PLACENAMES OF THE WORLD

Origins and Meanings

ADRIAN ROOM

McFarland

9/97

CIVIC CENTER

3 1111 01715 2537

REFERENCE
LIBRARY USE ONLY

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011

http://www.archive.org/details/placenamesofworl00room

PLACENAMES OF THE WORLD

ALSO BY ADRIAN ROOM

Placenames of Russia and the Former Soviet Union: Origins and Meanings of the Names for Over 2000 Natural Features, Towns, Regions and Countries
(McFarland, 1996)

Literally Entitled: A Dictionary of the Origins of the Titles of Over 1300 Major Literary Works of the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries
(McFarland, 1996)

African Placenames: Origins and Meanings of the Names for Over 2000 Natural Features, Towns, Cities, Provinces and Countries
(McFarland, 1994)

The Naming of Animals: An Appellative Reference to Domestic, Work and Show Animals Real and Fictional
(McFarland, 1993)

Corporate Eponymy: A Biographical Dictionary of the Persons Behind the Names of Major American, British, European and Asian Businesses
(McFarland, 1992)

A Dictionary of Pseudonyms and Their Origins, with Stories of Name Changes
(McFarland, 1989)

PLACENAMES OF THE WORLD

Origins and Meanings of the Names for Over 5000 Natural Features, Countries, Capitals, Territories, Cities and Historic Sites

by ADRIAN ROOM

McFarland & Company, Inc., Publishers
Jefferson, North Carolina, and London

> *Local names, whether they belong to provinces, cities, and villages, or are the designations of rivers and mountains, are never mere arbitrary sounds, devoid of meaning. They may always be regarded as records of the past, inviting and rewarding a careful historical interpretation.*
>
> (Isaac Taylor, *Words and Places*, 1909)

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication data are available

Library of Congress Cataloguing-in-Publication Data

Room, Adrian.
Placenames of the world : origins and meanings of the names for over 5000 natural features, countries, capitals, territories, cities and historic sites / by Adrian Room.
p. cm.
Includes bibliographical references.
ISBN 0-7864-0172-9 (library binding : 50# alkaline paper) ∞
1. Names, Geographical. I. Title.
G105.R66 1997
910'.01'4—dc21 96-38011
CIP

©1997 Adrian Room. All rights reserved

No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying or recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher.

Manufactured in the United States of America

McFarland & Company, Inc., Publishers
Box 611, Jefferson, North Carolina 28640

Contents

Introduction 1

THE PLACENAMES 19

Glossary 1 : Languages Cited 403

Glossary 2 : Non–English Lanugage Placename Components 410

Appendix 1 : Indigenous Country Names 415

Appendix 2 : Roman Names of Towns and Cities 417

Appendix 3 : Bilingual Placenames 420

Appendix 4 : Coastal Touristic Names 424

Appendix 5 : Inhabitants of Towns and Cities 426

Appendix 6 : Canting Civic Coats-of-Arms 428

Appendix 7 : Words from Names 431

Select Bibliography 439

Introduction

The Basic Principles of Placename Study

This new dictionary aims to give the origins of over 5,000 of the world's most familiar placenames. They range from natural objects, such as oceans, seas, rivers, lakes, mountains, islands, capes and forests, to objects built or delimited by humankind, such as towns, cities, counties, states and the many different kinds of administrative regions that exist. Prime among all these are the world's many countries, from Afghanistan to Zimbabwe, whether naturally delimited, such as the large islands of Australia and Greenland, or with continental borders and frontiers that may well have been the cause of bitter wrangling and bloodshed, such as Mexico and Poland.

Toponymy, or placename study, is a complex discipline that basically involves three key aspects: *history*, *geography*, and *language*. These frequently intermingle to give a full enough picture for a name to be reasonably satisfactorily interpreted. From a practical point of view, it is usually the *language* that is best tackled first. Not necessarily that of the present name, but that of its earliest known form, which may be quite different from what it is now. And when the *history* of a named place is traced back also as far as possible, it may well be found that its original name was entirely different from its present one, and even in a totally different language. The third aspect of a named place, its *geography*, is its descriptive side. It may relate to a particular characteristic of a natural object, such as the color of a mountain or the speed of a river's current, or may involve human geography, and associate the name directly to that of the people who are or were the indigenous inhabitants of a place, or who built or settled or conquered it.

The human side of a placename is of course paramount, since all names were given by humans in the first place. A lake may form as a result of natural processes, but it does not name itself. Humans do that, either casually or simply for practical purposes, or deliberately and even with ceremony.

Browsing through the book, the reader will notice that many natural objects have basic names that simply describe them in general terms. This is particularly true of rivers, whose names are among the oldest we have, and which often turn out to mean simply “river.” This is because the people who first come to live by a river, in any country at any period, refer to it simply as “the river.” There is no need to call it anything else. Everyone knows which river is meant. But when another river is involved, such as a tributary, or a different river to which people have moved from their original place of settlement, then it will need to be called something else, if only for purposes of differentiation. This will probably not be too difficult, since no two rivers are exactly alike. They differ in length, breadth, color, speed of current, and surrounding landscape and vegetation. Broadly, therefore, for the reasons outlined here, it is the natural objects that have the oldest names. The exception to this is the natural object that is in difficult or originally inaccessible territory, such as a remote mountain or a hidden lake. Here the name will be more recent, and likely to have been specially devised by an explorer or adventurer who may not even speak the language of the local inhabitants.

The converse is thus also broadly true, that most towns and cities have deliberate rather than casual names. Very often a personal name is involved. Many British towns and villages, for example, contain the names of Anglo-Saxon and Scandinavian landholders, while in North America and indeed most former colonial countries the settlements were frequently named for the settler, or for a family member or associate. By the same token, many colonial names are transfers of existing names from “the old country,” whichever that happens to be.

Humans are diverse beings with credos and doctrines that have varied widely over the centuries. The legacies of what was once held brave or noble or sacred by a particular people remain enshrined in the placenames of today. The Americas, for example, still display the religious names (“Christian” names in a literal sense) bestowed in the 16th century by European missionaries. The name today may be a shadow of its former self (Los Angeles was originally a name at least four times as long) but it is still there as a reminder of the history of the place and the geographical origin of its people. In the countries of the former Soviet Union, similarly, names of political heroes still remain on the map, despite extensive renaming following the collapse of Communism in the early 1990s.

Toponymy is not only a complex science. It is a difficult and at times frustrating one. It is a science beset by faint clues and blind alleys. Many names are wily and deceptive. They seem to be one thing while turning out to be another. A study of this kind is thus ready bait for the amateur angler, who thinks that armed with some fairly rudimentary tackle (a smattering of history here, a superficial linguistic knowledge there) it is possible to net and dissect a placename to the satisfaction and admiration of all concerned. But things are not so simple!

Here is an example. What does *London* mean? Toponymist A sees its origin in Celtic *Lan-din*, “the fort by the lake.” Toponymist B prefers Celtic *Llwyn-*

din, "the wood by the lake." Toponymist C goes for Celtic *Llong-dinas*, "harbor of ships." Toponymist D, more cautiously, proposes Celtic *londo*, "wild," perhaps as a personal or tribal name. Until recently this was the etymology that enjoyed serious support. But the truth of the matter is that nobody really knows what the name means. It may well be pre–Celtic. Its origin must thus for the present remain at best uncertain and at worst undeciphered.

In studying placenames one is constantly returning to the matter of language. It would be naïve to suppose that even the longest established countries in the world, such as those of Europe, have names solely in the language of the country concerned. Thus while France has mostly French names, it also has German names and, from its history of settlement, Gaulish and Frankish names. Britain has many Celtic names. Much of eastern Germany has names of Slavic origin. The different strata of names that lie preserved in most countries of the world can be seen most clearly in the former colonial countries. The Americas have many names of Native American (i.e. non–European) origin. Australia has Aboriginal names. New Zealand has Maori names. South Africa has names in many indigenous African languages, some mutually related, some not.

Toponymy involves both living and dead languages. In many European countries some of the better known city names evolved from their Latin names, given when they were part of the Roman empire. The Romans in turn often based their names on existing ones, which in many parts of Europe are often Celtic in origin. There are thus at least three strata of names to consider here. Historically, of course, one needs to go back as early as possible and see what the Celtic names meant. Did the Celts base them on even earlier names? If so, what were they?

In studying placenames, one must remember a general principle that applies to all names. *They all mean something.* Even the modern arbitrary or artificial name must have had an origin of some sort, its arbitrariness or artificiality serving as its "meaning." It does at least make some kind of statement. The object of this dictionary is to spell out, as far as is possible, what the meaning is. And if it is not known, it will be necessary to say so, or at least to say what the name does *not* mean.

One here comes up against the amateur name interpreter again, or at any rate the well-meaning innocent who holds firmly to a favorite etymology. Everyone likes a story and a bit of local color, so why should Berlin not be named for a bearcub, or Newport News for a newspaper? Such interpreters are equally attracted by a similar-sounding word in their own language, or in a language that is quite inappropriate. Spanish *cañada*, "ravine," has been seriously proposed for *Canada* in the past. Regrettably, some of these fancies are still perpetrated today by local publications and tourist guides, even of the most reputable kind. (The *Blue Guide to England* still associates Coventry's name with an Anglo-Saxon *convent*, a link that has long been disavowed by academics.) Erroneous interpretations of this type are also visually present in the civic coats-of-arms of many cities, such as the bear on the arms of Berlin or the lion on the coat of Lvov. (For a selection of these, see Appendix 6, page 428.)

The Classification of Placenames

Mention has already been made of descriptive names. However, this is only one type of name, albeit one of the most common. There are other types. The American toponymist George R. Stewart has distinguished ten categories of placenames, outlined in the introduction to his *American Place-Names* and expanded and exemplified in *Names on the Globe* (see the Select Bibliography, page 439). His classification has hardly been bettered, and will serve as well for names worldwide as for names in his native United States. The ten types are: (1) Descriptive names, (2) Associative names, (3) Incident names, (4) Possessive names, (5) Commemorative names, (6) Commendatory names, (7) Folk etymologies, (8) Manufactured names, (9) Mistake names, and (10) Shift names. This particular order generally reflects the chronological development of names, so that the earliest names we have historically are descriptive or associative or derive from an incident.

Let us briefly consider each of these ten types, not necessarily restricting ourselves to Stewart's own definitions. (A few examples below were devised for illustrative purposes, but most are genuine and well known, and have their own entries in the book.)

Descriptive names can be direct, such as Whitewater, relative, such as Upper Arlington (implicitly contrasted with a lower Arlington), indirect or metaphorical, such as Dragon Mountain (its peak is shaped like a dragon's head), subjective, such as Disappointment Bay (where explorers did not find what they sought), and habitual, such as Monday (where a regular weekly market is held). England's most common placename is Newton, a descriptive name of the relative type, implying a settlement that arose later than another, already existing, or at least incorporating some kind of new feature. All names containing the word for a compass point, such as North, South, East, West, are also descriptive names of the relative type. Size, color, and shape are common characteristics of directly descriptive names. It is easiest of all to name an object from its appearance, since it is by sight that one first distinguishes it.

Associative names are those that link a place with something. An example is Mill Hill. The hill is associated with a nearby mill, and is named for it. In a sense, of course, such names are descriptive, but form a distinctive enough category to be distinguished from that type. Many places are named for local flora or fauna, so that one has Pine Valley, Holly Ridge, and Beaver Meadow. The German city of Leipzig, named for its lime trees, is a name of this type. It should be borne in mind that a place named for associated natural objects of this kind may be named as much for their rarity as their abundance. Thus Pine Valley may be so called either for its many pines or conversely for a single pine that grows there, possibly prominent among other types of trees. Associative names may also involve human-built objects, such as bridges. Hence the many towns around the world named for this particular structure, such as America's Bridgeport, England's Cambridge, France's Pontoise, Belgium's Bruges, Germany's Zweibrücken, and Bosnia-Hercegovina's Mostar.

Incident names are given from a particular event occurring at or near a place. A classic example is Council Bluffs, Iowa, named for a historical powwow or council. Many names given by navigators and explorers are of this type, such as those bestowed by Christopher Columbus for a particular saint's day when a sighting or landing was made. Just one example of many is St. Vincent, in the West Indies, discovered by Columbus on January 22, 1498, the feastday of St. Vincent of Saragossa. Incident names are popular with amateur toponymists, who have devised, for example, the meaning "field of corpses," referring to a famous battle, for the English city of Lichfield. That indeed would be an incident name. However the Lich- of the name is not Old English *līc*, "corpse," but a Celtic word meaning "gray."

Possessive names are those denoting a particular ownership. Mention was made earlier of places named for landholders and settlers. Names of this kind usually incorporate the owner's or founder's name, such as Tennessee's Johnson City, but they may equally include a title or office. France's Abbeville is thus named for the abbot on whom it originally depended. Possessive names do not necessarily refer to a single individual. Territories named for a particular tribe or people also fall into this category, such as Greece, named for the Greeks whose land it was and is, and France, named for the Franks. (America is not a name of this type, since its people are named for the country, not the country for its people.) Within France itself, Normandy has a possessive name, as that of the Normans, the people of Scandinavian origin who invaded and settled it.

Commemorative names are those given to honor a particular person or place, or to enshrine an abstract quality or ideal. Examples of the first kind are the many places named in the New World for Christopher Columbus, including the various American cities called Columbia and Columbus itself, the South American republic of Colombia, and the Panamanian city of Colón and its suburb, Cristóbal, representing the Spanish forms of both the great explorer's names. Some names of this type commemorate a royal or aristocratic title that is itself a placename. Familiar examples are New York and New Orleans, named respectively for the English Duke of York and French duc d'Orléans. All of the names transferred from a settler's homeland are commemorative names. There are many such examples in the former British colonies, not least in North America.

Saints' name can also be included here, even if they arise as incident names, since the aim is to commemorate a particular saint. Also in the group are the biblical placenames such as Bethel, Bethlehem, and Salem bestowed by Christian missionaries. Tasmania, Australia, has a curious cluster of transferred names commemorating British rivers. They include a Clyde, a Derwent, an Esk, a Mersey, a Tamar, and several others. Names commemorating abstractions include Concord, New Hampshire, and Bulgaria's Druzhba ("Friendship"). However, New York's Amityville is strictly speaking an incident name, marking an amicable agreement on the choice of a placename.

Commendatory names are those designed to augur well for a settlement's future. They comprise and incorporate a whole range of pleasant or propitious words, or honor deities whose influence is deemed to be beneficial and favorable. Springfield and Fairfield are commendatory names found widely throughout the United States, while India's Lucknow enshrines the name of Lakshmi, the Hindu goddess of good fortune and beauty. Most countries have examples of a "bad" name changed to one felt to be "good." The United States has a Poverty Ridge that became Prosperity; Belarus has a Zagryazye ("Dirty Place") that became Bereznyanka ("Birch Trees"). (Sometimes such ameliorations are made on mistaken grounds. England's Belgrave, "beautiful grove," was renamed from an original Merdegrave in the belief that this name contained French *merde*, "shit." The offending word was actually Old English for "marten," the small animal.) A classic commendatory name is that of the Cape of Good Hope, so called because it was hoped that the sea route around it would lead to India and its riches. Not only that, but it replaced the unpropitious earlier descriptive name of Cape of Storms.

Folk etymology, or popular etymology, has had an insidious influence on placenames and their study, as has already been illustrated. It is involved especially when a name in one language is misinterpreted in another, often purely on a resemblance of sound or spelling. The derivation of the name of Canada from Spanish *cañada*, mentioned above, is a typical example, since Canada's name is of Native American origin, not European. Most countries have names of this type. Thus England's Inkpen Beacon is a hill that never had an original scribal reference, and France's Saintes does not honor saints, male or female, but preserves, albeit in corrupt form, a Gaulish tribal name. There is a school of thought that attributes "the sleeve" as an interpretation of *La Manche*, the French name of the English Channel, to folk etymology. Detractors of this origin claim its true meaning is "the channel," from a Celtic word that gave the name of The Minch, Scotland.

Manufactured names are among the most recent. They are those that have been artificially devised or concocted for new settlements. There are several examples in the United States, such as Tesnus, Texas, and Tolono, Illinois. The former is a reversal of "sunset." The latter is a meaningless compilation of letters chosen by its deviser with the aim of creating an attractive and easily pronounceable name, rather in the manner of a trade name. (Although meaningless in the normal sense of the word, it is nevertheless meaningful in that it was created with a particular purpose. Tolono = euphony.) Many manufactured names are formed by combining elements of existing names. Thus Africa has

Tanzania as a blend of the first syllables of Tanganyika and Zanzibar, with a classical-style suffix, and even Pasadena is a name similarly compiled from elements of four different Native American names. On the whole, the more recent a country's history, the more likely it is to have a representation of manufactured names. The reorganization of local government boundaries in England in 1974 resulted in a few such names, chiefly as combinations of elements from existing names created for the new administrative districts. They were mostly fairly conservative. One of the more adventurous was Wychavon, combining a historic spelling of the second half of Droitwich with the river name Avon. (A government report at the time stipulated that "concocted" names were best avoided.)

Mistake names are those that arose, as the term implies, from some kind of error. Most authorities agree that the name of Oregon arose as a mistake name, from a misdivision of (a French form of) its original name of Ouariconsint. Ouaricon was written on one line, and Sint on another, leaving the former word alone to evolve into the present name. Some of England's brief river names evolved as the result of a misunderstanding. They are so-called "back formations," deriving from a town name. A good example is the Cam River at Cambridge. The river was originally the Granta, and gave the town's earlier name of (in modern terms) Grantabridge. However, Granta gradually became Cam in the town's name, and this was then taken to be the actual river name. One of the best known mistake names is that of Nome, Alaska, said to represent a navigator's written query on a sea chart, "?Name." It is no doubt appropriate that the cape should have a mistake name from this particular word.

Shift names are names that have been transferred from one place to another. As stated, many commemorative names are of this type. They are mostly found in more recent cultures, but also exist in older countries. Many of England's county names ending in -shire are shift names from the name of their chief town. Oxford thus gave the name of Oxfordshire, and Lincoln of Lincolnshire. The name may have been shortened or corrupted over the years, but it is still there, as in Cheshire from Chester, and Lancashire from Lancaster. Renamings often involve shift names, as when Russia's Stalingrad adopted the river name Volga to replace that of the discredited Stalin, so becoming Volgograd. It follows from this that all places named for their rivers have shift names. Cambridge, instanced above, was historically a river-based shift name, while today its river, the Cam, is a town-derived shift name. Sometimes a single named object may produce a whole cluster of shift names, whether in the form of the basic name or with an added generic. Thus Portsmouth, England, gave the names of Portsmouth, New Hampshire, Portsmouth, Ohio, Portsmouth, Rhode Island, and Portsmouth, Virginia, even if one or more of these made the shift from an existing American place of the name, not from the original. Similarly, the Missouri River gave the name of the state of Missouri as well as the two Little Missouri rivers (one is not even a tributary), Missouri City, Texas, and Missouri Valley, Iowa. A royal or aristocratic title derived from a placename can also strictly speaking serve to create a shift name, so that New York is in this category, the name of the English city being shifted across the Atlantic through the vehicle of the royal title.

Naming Patterns

Although placenames exist in every country in the world, the nature of the names, and the method of giving them, vary considerably from one part of the globe to another. The following is a bird's-eye view of the various naming patterns that can be discerned in different continents. In such a summary it is not possible to single out the particular naming characteristics of every country, but all the major countries and regions are here, from the oldest part of the world to the newest.

1. North America. The placenames of North America are relatively easy to chart and interpret when compared to the much more complex names of, say, Asia and Africa. The majority of names are of relatively recent European colonial origin, and mostly in English, French, and Spanish. As is to be expected, many names are accordingly commemorative, and one need merely glance at a map of North America to find a whole host of familiar European names, both those of places and of people. There are also Native American names, of course, although these take up less than 10 percent of the total. Of the 67 counties of Pennsylvania, for example, barely half a dozen have Native American names, while in Kentucky a mere 90 names out of an approximate total of 30,000 are of this type. Moreover, many Native American names have been corrupted in the process of assimilation to English and other European languages, making their correct interpretation difficult.

While English names are found throughout North America, French names are mainly concentrated in eastern Canada, especially around Ottawa and in the St. Lawrence basin. Spanish names are chiefly in the southwest of the United States. Many of them are of religious (missionary) origin, so that Spanish *San* or *Santa*, "saint," begins several well known California names, such as San Francisco, San Diego, San Jose, Santa Barbara, Santa Ana, and Santa Cruz. A further pocket of French names is found in Louisiana, as attested by such familiar names as New Orleans, Lafayette, and Baton Rouge.

Alaska, as an "outpost" of the continental United States, has the usual spread of English names but also names of Inuit (Eskimo) and Russian origin, the latter the result of Russia's presence in the peninsula during the first half of the 19th century. (The territory was sold to the United States in 1861.)

Greenland is geographically part of North America, and it also has a large representation of Inuit names. In recent years these have gradually superseded the colonial Scandinavian names, mainly those of coastal settlements founded by Danish, Norwegian, and Swedish traders in the 18th and 19th centuries.

2. Central and South America. The extensive territory of Central and South America, from Mexico to Tierra del Fuego, is dominated by Spanish and Portuguese placenames of colonial origin. As with North America, such names are comparatively modern, so are readily researched and interpreted. Indigenous names are also present, many of them of Arawakan origin, while in Mexico itself names of Nahuatl provenance predominate. (It is thanks to Spanish contact with Native American languages in this part of the world that English now has words such as *maize, cannibal, hammock, cocoa, chocolate, tomato, coyote,* and *chili.*)

Placenames in the West Indies are extremely varied in their language of origin. Relatively few indigenous names remain, and although the larger islands and settlements still have native names (Cuba, Havana, Haiti, and Jamaica are among the best known), the smaller islands almost all have European names. Among them are Puerto Rico, Dominica, Barbados, and Antigua. The mingling of languages is evident in the placenames of even the smallest islands. In Haiti, for instance, the western part of the island has mostly French names, while in the east they are Spanish. Here, as elsewhere in former colonial territories, it is noticeable that European names are mostly evident in coastal areas, while indigenous names are more fully preserved inland.

3. Europe. The placenames of Europe have been researched more fully than anywhere else. This is chiefly because the names of rivers, lakes, and ancient cities have been recorded in historical documents dating from the earliest times. However, this positive factor has a negative corollary: if such names were recorded early, and certainly in pre–Roman times, they already existed at the time of their recording, and so date back to an era when one can only surmise which languages were involved, let alone which peoples spoke them. As instanced earlier, London's name remains of unknown origin.

Although, to repeat, it broadly holds true that the placenames of a particular European country or region are usually in the language of its inhabitants, the overall picture has been made much more complex by the many migrations, invasions, and resettlements that have taken place. Two examples may be cited. France is named for the Franks, the Germanic people who invaded their territory, but the French themselves speak a Romance language, that of the Romans who earlier also occupied their land. Before them both, the Gauls, a Celtic race, were the indigenous inhabitants. France thus now has names of all three types. England was also at one time populated by a Celtic people, but was invaded by the Angles, Saxons, Jutes, and Scandinavians, all likewise speaking a Germanic language, so that the placenames of Britain today are similarly a meld of these. (England was also earlier invaded by the Romans, but they mostly adopted existing Celtic names, rather than devising their own, or transferring them from their native land. The Romans in fact introduced very few words to the English language, although one of them, significantly, was *street,* from Late Latin *via strata,* "paved way.")

In considering European placenames, one is thus working on several linguistic and historical levels simultaneously. The historical side is important, for unless one is aware that Spain, for example, was colonized by Phoenicians and Greeks, invaded by Vandals, and conquered by Muslims, one would be hard put to interpret the Latin, Germanic, and Arabic names that can be found in certain regions. Put the other way round, the placenames in these particular languages in these particular regions are witness to the fact that such colonization, invasion, and conquest took place.

Aside from the languages just mentioned, Europe also contains a notable Slavic placename presence, not just in Russia west of the Urals, but also in much of central and eastern Europe, including eastern Germany. The placenames of Russia and the countries of the former Soviet Union (many of them actually in Asia, not Europe) gained prominence for their political motivation and content. Since the demise of the Soviet Union in 1991, however, many names, even the best known, have reverted to their prerevolutionary, czarist forms.

The Greek names of Greece in southern Europe should not be overlooked, since they are in many cases ancient, dating from classical or even preclassical times. Finally, the placenames of Albania, in a language not closely related to other Indoeuropean languages, and the names of Hungary, Finland, and Estonia, in entirely non–Indoeuropean languages, stand out linguistically among other European names. In their meanings, however, they share many common characteristics.

The variety of natural features in Europe significantly contributes to the complexity of European placenames, since different territories have different name-type frequencies. In central Europe, for example, many names include the word for bridge, ford, wood, hill, and mountain, while in northern Europe, especially Norway, names are needed for the many capes, islands, bays, inlets (fjords), and other coastal features. In places the sense of "hill" merges with that of "wood," so that Germany's Teutoburg Forest (German *Teutoburger Wald*) is actually a range of hills. The Weald, in southern and southeastern England, is now largely a tract of open land between hills, but formerly it was heavily forested, and its name relates to German *Wald*, "wood." The same goes for The Wolds, a broad upland region of northeastern England.

4. Africa. In real terms, the oldest recorded placenames of Africa are in the north of the continent, and the most recent in the south. The Mediterranean coastal lands have names that date back to the earliest times, with the Phoenicians founding their first settlements here in the 12th century B.C. The names of South Africa, on the other hand, are still largely colonial. But the interior of the continent contains a wealth of indigenous names, in various African languages, with roots in an era that essentially predates the earliest recorded period. The history and languages of indigenous Africa are still today the least fully researched, although the colonial "discovery" of equatorial and southern Africa did much, at least, to define the geography of such regions.

Northern Africa contains several strata or "layers" of placenames in different languages that require careful disentanglement. Chronologically speaking, the names can be distinguished as pre–Berber, Berber, Phoenician, Greek and Latin, Arabic, Italian, Spanish, and French. Many of the latter European names, given in the 19th century, have now disappeared, and have been superseded by indigenous or at any rate earlier names. In Algeria and Tunisia, for example, the French names have almost entirely been replaced by Arabic. The Arabs themselves gave their names following their conquest of this part of Africa in the 7th century A.D.

The Portuguese were the first Europeans to navigate the African coastland. They arrived in the 15th century, and noted many of the placenames they encountered. The mutual ignorance of each others' languages by Europeans and Africans often led to misunderstandings. Banjul, Gambia's capital, thus came to have a name meaning "rope matting," since the visitors' query about the name of the place was taken as an expression of interest in what the local people were making. But while noting existing names, the colonists also gave them. Cameroon remains as a name of Portuguese legacy today. However, it was only when the period of European exploration proper began, in the 19th century, that Africa received the majority of the European names it still retains. Most are English, and in the south, as stated. But French names are still in evidence in western Africa, for instance in Gabon, although their present representation is much thinner than it was. A few German names similarly remain in southwestern Africa, in what is now Namibia.

The English and Afrikaans names of South Africa date from the late 18th century, following the arrival of English settlers, then Dutch. The abandonment of white supremacy in the late 20th century, and the outlawing of apartheid in the 1990s, did not immediately result in a reversion from colonial to indigenous names. A renaming program of this kind should logically follow, however, even if on a restricted scale.

Before leaving Africa and its placenames, mention should be made of the Malagasy placenames of Madagascar, which are in the majority in the island. Some French colonial names remain, but are insignificant in number. The names themselves are unusual, since Malagasy is an Indonesian language, not an African. Antananarivo and Fianarantsoa are typical Malagasy names, the former meaning "city of a thousand," the latter "place where one studies what is good."

5. Asia. The placenames of Asia are noticeably different in character to those of Europe. This is chiefly because of the continent's distinctive geographical features, history, and languages. Asia is a vast territory, extending from Japan in the east to Turkey in the west, and from Siberia in the north to Indonesia in the south. This means that Asian placenames share few common characteristics. Some of the names in western Turkey are of Greek origin, for the territory here, in what is still known as Asia Minor, was part of ancient Greece before the arrival of the Turks in the 10th and 11th centuries. East of the Mediterranean, in countries such as Syria, Iraq, and Jordan, the majority of names are Arabic in origin.

A notable exception is Israel, where there are many Hebrew names. It is here that one finds such familiar biblical names as Tyre, Damascus, Bethlehem, and Jerusalem. The names of Saudi Arabia are also Arabic, as the country's own name implies.

Arabic placenames show a considerable degree of uniformity, in whatever country they occur. The same cannot be said for the names of Iran and Afghanistan. Although Iranian (Persian) and Afghani are related languages, and the placenames of the two countries are largely in these languages, both lands have a sizable proportion of Turkic and Arabic names. Many of the Iranian names are extremely old, and have gradually undergone transformation and corruption over the centuries. The placenames of neighboring Tajikistan have many characteristics in common with those of Iran and Afghanistan.

The placenames of India and Pakistan are among the most complex in the world. Many of them are extremely old, and the convoluted histories of the two countries, coupled with the great number of races that inhabit them, make the toponymical jigsaw puzzle a difficult one to solve. The peoples of India do not form a single ethnic group, but speak around 170 different languages, each with its own grammar and vocabulary. To complicate the picture even further, many places, even quite well known towns and cities, have undergone multiple renaming. Thus Ujjain, in Madhya Pradesh, one of the oldest cities in India, was known as Avanitika, Padmavati, Kushasthali, Bhagavati, Haranyavati, Kandakatringa, Kumudvati, Pratikalpa, and Vishala, before finally acquiring its present name. Even Delhi has had over ten different names. Many older names in India and Pakistan are Sanskrit in origin, especially some of the more familiar, such as Kashmir, Punjab, Gujarat, Ganges, Indus, Brahmaputra, and Srinagar. Most of the other names are Hindi, with many towns ending in *-pur*, Hindi for "town." The suffix *-abad*, also frequent in India, as well as in other Asian countries, is of Iranian origin. It means "inhabited place," and so also effectively "town."

As in India, many placenames in China have also frequently undergone renaming, chiefly as a result of a change in economic or political circumstances. Some of the older cities have been renamed six or seven times. Not only that, but sometimes one and the same place can have several different names simultaneously. This is true (as elsewhere, in fact) of rivers, so that the Yangtze has six different names for different sections from its source to its mouth. The other side of the coin is that Chinese names are relatively easy to interpret, since they consist of words (ideograms) that can be readily translated. Even so, for the meaning of a name to be interpreted correctly, one needs to understand the history and language of the country. Many words are used in metaphorical senses, so that where a name contains "orchid" (*lán*), for example, it does not mean that the place abounds in this plant but that it is regarded as sophisticated. Most Chinese names are descriptive or associative, with such meanings as "southern capital" (Nanking) or "east of the mountain" (Shandong). The name of Shanghai means "above the sea." Many placenames in northeastern China are Manchu in origin, while there are Mongolian names in the northwest, Tibetan names in Tibet, in the southwest, and Turkic names also in the southwest.

In Mongolia itself descriptive names proliferate, although some modern names are political in nature, such as Ulan Bator, Sukhebator, and Choybalsan. The Mongolian language is particularly rich in descriptive words for natural features, so that every mountain, every slope, and every gully has its own term. It is estimated that there are around 220 different geographical terms to describe the country's varied terrain, and these regularly appear in placenames.

Korean placenames are similar, in that they mostly describe natural features. However, many names relate to historical events. Some rivers and mountains close to the Chinese border have two names, one Korean, one Chinese. Thus the Amno River has the Chinese name of Yalu. Few Chinese names have actually encroached into North Korea, however.

The placenames of Japan are somewhat similar in nature to those of China. The names were formerly written in two forms: one using Chinese ideograms, and having the meaning that the characters themselves had, the other using another set of ideograms, of older Chinese origin, in order to indicate the pronunciation. As a result, the actual meaning of a Japanese name can be quite different from the apparent meanings of the characters used to write it. Frequently it is difficult to determine what the original meaning actually was.

The placenames of Indonesia and the Philippines are almost as complex as those of India, although they have been studied less extensively. Few maps of Indonesia exist with names in their indigenous forms, and most maps of this island country are French, English, or Dutch in origin, that is, in the languages of their European colonists. At the same time, many of the names actually given by the colonists are rarely adopted locally. It is the local names adopted instead that have proved difficult to research. The nature of the names varies from island to island. Thus in Java most names are blends of a plant or animal name with that of a river, stream, or pond.

There are still a number of Spanish colonial names in the Philippines, whose own name itself honors a Spanish king. As in Central and South America, as well as the southwestern United States, many of the names are religious in origin, bestowed by Catholic missionaries. There are also some English names. But indigenous names now generally predominate, although the names of the provinces often combine a local name with a Spanish descriptive, such as Davao del Norte or Ilocos Sur.

6. Australia, New Zealand, and Oceania. The placenames of Australia and New Zealand divide quite neatly into two types: indigenous and colonial. Most Australian names are English in origin, but there is also a significant proportion of Aboriginal names, many of them surviving in corrupt forms. Aboriginal names have not caught on to the degree one might expect, mainly because the Aborigines were a nomadic people, and any objects or places they named would retain the name only as long as the namers were there to preserve it and use it widely enough for it to be recorded. Moreover, the first European settlers in Australia (the English in the late 18th century) had little contact with the indigenous inhabitants, and rarely adopted their placenames, even if they knew what they were in the first place. The same is true to a lesser extent of New Zealand, although there the indigenous language is Maori. Maori names are very varied in nature. There are many incident names, marking an event such as a battle or a death that took place at one or other particular location. However, the increasing integration and interbreeding of the Maori population with the former English colonists, far greater than any integration of Aborigines in Australia, has led to the increasing use of Maori placenames in New Zealand in recent years.

The placenames of Oceania, represented by the island groupings of Melanesia, Micronesia, and Polynesia, are predominantly Polynesian, although each island group has its own particular language or languages, most of them in turn with their own dialects. The chief Polynesian languages are Hawaiian, Maori, Tahitian, Samoan, and Tuamotu. Here, too, some European names remain from the colonial past, although in rapidly diminishing numbers. Sometimes a local indigenous name replaces a European one, as Tuvalu did that of the Ellice Islands. Less commonly a European name is adopted in a local form. The name of Kiribati thus replaced that of the Gilbert Islands, so that the names are actually one and the same. The interpretation of Polynesian names can be difficult, and the very origin of the languages themselves has been the subject of intensive research. It is at least known that they are all closely related.

*7. **Antarctica.*** The placenames of the Antarctic differ from those of the rest of the world as sharply as does the polar continent itself. This is partly because Antarctica has never had a settled indigenous population. Antarctic placenames are moreover unique in being almost entirely commemorative. Virtually every coast, land, island, glacier, massif, or ice shelf is named for its discoverer, for a ship, for a monarch or head of state, for a family member or friend, or for some other individual, whether of personal or national significance. Unlike in the New World, there are very few names transferred from towns, cities, or countries, although Little America, Brabant Island, and Norvegia Cape are among the exceptions. The names themselves are all in European languages, most of them given in the 19th century by successive German, Norwegian, Belgian, and British explorers. Later American and Russian explorers and scientists added their own names. Antarctica itself, however, has a Greek name.

8. Seas and oceans. A word should be said concerning the names of the world's seas and oceans. Three main characteristics are discernible. First, there are fewer names for the seas and oceans than there are for places on land. This is not simply because permanent settlement is virtually impossible but because humans gained access to many maritime expanses only relatively recently. Second, the names of seas and oceans are international, and are usually translated into the language concerned. The Pacific Ocean is thus known to the French as *océan Pacifique*, to the Germans as *Stiller Ozean*, and to the Russians as *Tikhij okean*. The languages are different but the meaning remains the same. Third, many seas are named for their adjoining country or territory, so are associative names. Examples are the Baltic Sea, Caribbean Sea, Sea of Japan, South China Sea, Labrador Sea, and Norwegian Sea. However, there are exceptions, such as the Barents Sea, named for its discoverer, the North Sea and Mediterranean Sea, named for their locations, and the Black Sea, Red Sea, and White Sea, named for their colors, literally or figuratively. The names of straits, bays, and gulfs belong here, such as the Strait of Magellan and Hudson Bay. It can be seen that many maritime names are thus commemorative in origin.

Following a consideration of the basic principles of naming, and an overview of naming patterns in their global context, this is the point to explain what the reader may expect to find in the dictionary.

Presentation and Arrangement of Entries

Each entry comprises three elements. First comes the name. This is usually followed by a simple identifier of the named place, such as "town" or "mountain," with the name of its country and its general location in that country, such as "northern Pakistan" or "southern United States." (Capital cities, however, are designated simply as "capital.") For greater precision of location, Britain is divided into its four constituents: England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland. It should be noted that Ireland means the republic. A place in "northern Ireland" is thus not in Northern Ireland. Places in Alaska are located in the "northwestern United States," but places in Hawaii, in the northern Pacific, have their United States allegiance noted directly after their location. The identifier "port" implies a seaport. Other types of port are specified accordingly, such as "river port," "lake port."

There then begins the main entry, with the origin of the name. There may well be further locational information, especially in English-speaking countries, so that a state will be specified in the United States, and a county in England, Wales, or Northern Ireland. (Scotland now has regions, which are less frequently named.) A certain amount of background history, with dates, will be included, especially if it is relevant for the meaning of the name. Earlier names are also often mentioned, with an indication in turn of their own meanings, if known. Space prohibits the detailed listing of *all* former names, so that their inclusion in the entry is selective. There will be cross-references in many cases, or at any rate mentions of similar or significant names elsewhere. Sometimes, additionally, an indication of pronunciation is provided, partly for interest, and partly to tie in with the linguistic side of the name. The transcriptional system used for this is not strictly scientific, and is designed more for accessibility than phonetic punctiliousness (which would moreover involve the use of special characters).

The names themselves are presented in their normal accepted spelling, with or without accents, diacritics, etc. as appropriate, especially in the case of European names. This does not mean that the forms are always the English conventional ones. It was necessary to strike a balance here, based partly on objective criteria, partly on subjective. For example, the name of China's capital appears under Beijing, not Peking, but the Spanish city of Zaragoza is entered as Saragossa, since that form of the name is the one still most familiar to English speakers. The French cities of Lyons and Marseilles also appear with their final *s*, although properly they should not have it. Reims, on the other hand, does have it, and is entered under this spelling, not Rheims. Within the entries, names are given in their precise transliterated form. Languages that have no capital letters will thus produce names without such letters. These include Arabic and Chinese names, the latter with their respective tone marks. With regard to Chinese names in headings, the dictionary generally follows the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, using a Wade-Giles–based system of romanization. Exceptionally, Xiangtang, Xijiang, and Xining are Pinyin-based, in order to avoid rival forms such as Hsiang-t'an/Siangtan, or Hsi-ning/Hsining/Sining.

Where the name is significantly different, or still unfamiliar as a result of recent name changes, there is a separate cross-referral to the entered form. Thus Peking cross-refers to Beijing, and Burma to Myanmar. In India, the reader will find Tiruchchirappalli, however much a mouthful, rather than the outmoded and corrupt Trichinopoly. But Bombay remains, although now officially Mumbai. Cross-referrals of major places are selective, and mainly concern important or recent renamings. Ceylon thus cross-refers to Sri Lanka, and Leningrad to St. Petersburg, but there is no cross-referral from Upper Volta to Burkina Faso or from Molotovsk to Severodvinsk. In some instances the new name is not even mentioned, mainly because of its unfamiliarity. Thus in Myanmar (formerly Burma), the Irrawaddy River is now properly the Ayeyarwady. But its entry does not include this form of the name.

There is rightly an increasing trend toward the use of a name's indigenous form rather than its conventional English or international one. Modern maps, atlases, and tourist guides often give prominence to such forms, sometimes with the old form in parentheses. *The Times Political Wall Map* (1993) thus has Eşfahān, Iran, not Isfahan; Iráklion, Crete, not Heraklion; Banghāzī, Libya, not Benghazi; and Kryvyy Ryh, Ukraine, not Krivoy Rog. However, the purpose of the present book is not primarily to serve as a (literally) politically correct gazetteer but to present the origins and meanings of geographical names. Hence the general preference for the traditional or conventional form. Subjectively, too, the indigenous forms can alienate the reader, while objectively they can confuse or even mislead. It is the conventional forms, incidentally, that the media today mostly use.

In any future edition of this dictionary the policy regarding contemporary placename forms will obviously be reviewed. For one thing, it will be necessary to take into account the ongoing placename changes that are regularly occurring. The 1990s have already seen significant renamings in the countries of the former Soviet Union, in Burma, and even administratively in South Africa, where Gauteng, as a local name for Johannesburg, is now officially on the map (and so in the dictionary).

Glossaries, Appendices, and Bibliography

The dictionary's main entries are followed by two glossaries, seven appendices, and a select bibliography. The first glossary is a guide to the many languages cited in the entries. The second is a sizable listing of non–English language words and elements occurring fairly regularly in placenames. The seven appendices, each with its brief introduction, aim to augment the general information given in the main entries. They range from select lists of indigenous country names and Roman names of cities to examples of touristic names and visual interpretations of placenames found in civic coats-of-arms. The largest appendix is the seventh, subdivided into eight sections, where the intention is to show the influence that placenames have had on the English language.

The select bibliography that closes the book lists those titles that were most helpful in its compilation and that are the most likely to be of service to the reader seeking further information.

Finally, although the origins and meanings of the names entered in the dictionary are generally those regarded as the most reliable, it is possible that some names may actually turn out to have a different source and sense. The practitioners of toponymy have not yet discovered all that needs to be known. Numerous uncertainties notwithstanding, I take the blame for any errors or omissions.

Stamford, Lincolnshire, England ADRIAN ROOM
January 1997

The Placenames

Aachen. *City, western Germany.* The name of the city and spa refers to its springs, deriving ultimately from Old High German *aha*, "water." The French name of Aachen is *Aix-la-Chapelle*. The first word of this is of identical meaning, but evolved from related Latin *aquis*, the ablative plural form of *aqua*. The second part of the name, differentiating this town from **Aix-en-Provence** and **Aix-les-Bains**, refers to the church here in which Emperor Charlemagne is buried.

Aalborg. *See* **Ålborg**.

Aalsmeer. *Town, western Netherlands.* The town is said to take its name from the eels found in the former lake here, from Duch *aal*, "eel," and *meer*, "lake."

Aarhus. *City and river port, eastern Denmark.* The city takes its name from the river on which it stands. The river's own name means simply "river mouth," from Old Danish *aa*, "river," and *os*, "mouth" (*cf.* **Oslo**). The city, whose name is also spelled *Århus*, is located at the point where the river flows into Aarhus Bay and so into the Kattegat.

Abadan. *City and port, southwestern Iran.* The city is named for *'Abbad ibn al-Husayn*, the Arab holy man who founded it in the 8th or 9th century. It is purely a coincidence that the name contains Iranian *ābād*, the word meaning "inhabited place," "town," that occurs as the final element of many eastern placenames, such as **Allahabad**, **Hyderabad**, and **Islamabad**.

Abbeville. *Town, northern France.* The town arose in the 9th century as a dependency of the *abbots* of St. Riquier. Hence its name, which means "abbot's settlement," from French *abbé*, "abbot," and *ville*, "settlement," "town."

Abbottabad. *City, northern Pakistan.* The city was founded in 1853 and named for Sir James *Abbott* (1807–1896), the first British deputy commissioner of the region.

Abeokuta. *Town, southwestern Nigeria.* The town was founded in *ca.* 1830 as a settlement for refugees from slave hunters. The fugitives concerned originally gathered in a cave under a mass of porphyry. Hence the name, from a local phrase meaning "refuge among rocks."

Aberdeen. *City and port, northeastern Scotland.* The city has a name of Celtic origin meaning "(place at the) mouth of the *Don*." The present city stands on the Dee River, but it developed from a settlement at the mouth of the *Don*, which enters the North Sea here in the modern district of Old Aberdeen. Celtic *aber*, "mouth," is found as the first element of the names of many coastal towns in Scotland and Wales. *Cf.* **Aberystwyth**, and *see also* **Arbroath**.

Aberystwyth. *Town and resort, western Wales.* The town, on Cardigan Bay, has a Celtic name meaning "(place at the) mouth of the *Ystwyth*." The present town is at the mouth of the Rheidol River, but its original location was in the valley of the Ystwyth, which now enters the sea to the south. The river's own name means "winding" (Welsh *ystwyth*, "flexible," "pliant"). *Cf.* **Aberdeen**, and *see also* **Arbroath**.

Abidjan. *City and port, southern Côte d'Ivoire.* The country's former capital, on the Gulf of Guinea, was founded in 1903. The story goes that when the first French colonists arrived here they met some women and asked them where they were. The women, misunderstanding the question, replied in their own language, "*T'chan m'bi djan*," "Coming from cutting leaves." The Frenchmen noted the name and gave it to the new settlement.

Abilene. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city, founded in 1881 as the new railhead for the overland Texas cattle drives, took the name of the previous railhead, *Abilene*, Kansas. This was itself named in *ca.* 1860 for the biblical *Abilene* (Luke 3:1), whose own name is said to mean "grassy place." (The biblical name is pronounced in four syllables; the American one in three.)

Abingdon. *Town, southern England.* The Oxfordshire town has a name meaning "*Æbba*'s hill," from the Anglo-Saxon personal name and Old English *dūn*, "hill." The hill in question is probably the one to the north of the town.

Abitibi. *River, east central Canada.* The river, in northeastern Ontario, is so named for its source in *Abitibi* Lake. The lake's name represents Algonquian *abitah*, "middle," and *nipi*, "water," referring to its location on a former canoe route between the Ottawa Valley and James Bay.

Åbo. *See* **Turku**.

Abruzzi. *Mountains, south central Italy.* The precise origin of the name is uncertain, although it may be related to Latin *aper, apri*, "boar," or *abruptus*, "steep." The mountains are the loftiest and most rugged in the Apennines.

Abu Dhabi. *Emirate, United Arab Emirates.* The constituent state of the United Arab Emirates has an Arabic name meaning "father of *Zabi*," the latter personal name representing Arabic *ẓab*, "gazelle." The sheikhdom arose around the settlement of *Abu Zabi*, now the overall capital of the United Arab Emirates.

Abu Simbel. *Historic village, southern Egypt.* The former village has an Arabic name meaning "father of *Sunbul*," the latter being a Muslim male name meaning "hyacinth."

Abyssinia. *See* **Ethiopia**.

Acadia. *Eastern territory, Canada.* The name of Canada's Atlantic Provinces, especially those that are French-speaking, is indigenous in origin, from the Native American word *akadi*, "fertile land." The French form of the name is *Acadie*. The suggestion of *Arcadia*, as if denoting a colonial "paradise," is purely fortuitous.

Acapulco. *City and port, southwestern Mexico.* The name of the city is Aztec in origin and is said to mean "conquered city," presumably referring to some early episode in its history.

Accra. *Capital of Ghana.* The city and port derives its name from the indigenous African word *n'kran*, "ant." This was the nickname used by local forest dwellers for the Nigerian tribesmen who settled here in the 16th century.

Accrington. *Town, northwestern England.* The Lancashire town has a name that probably means "acorn farm," from Old English *æcern*, "acorn," and *tūn*, "farm" (modern *town*). Accrington was formerly on the edge of Rossendale Forest and acorns from the oaks there would have been used as mast (hog fodder).

Aceh. *Province, western Indonesia.* The province, in northern Sumatra, derives its name from Malay *aci*, "beech," trees that grow in abundance here. The name was spelled *Atjeh* before the spelling reform of 1972.

Acireale. *Town, southern Italy.* The town, in eastern Sicily, is said to derive the first part of its name from the *Acis* River of classical mythology, itself named for the shepherd *Acis*, loved by Galatea, and the second part from *real*, "royal," an epithet granted in 1642 by Philip IV of Spain. However, its Roman name was *Aquilia*, and the present name more probably evolved as a reinterpreted form of this.

Aconcagua. *Mountain, western Argentina.* The highest peak in the Andes has a Native American (Araucan) name deriving from that of the river that rises in its foothills. The river's own name comes from *konka*, "sheaf of straw," and *hue*, "place abundant in," alluding to the fertility of the valley here.

Acre. *City and port, northern Israel.* The city has a name that may derive from a Hebrew word meaning "enclosed," referring to its location on the Bay of Haifa. It is mentioned twice in the Bible: once as *Accho* (Judges 1:31) and once as *Ptolemais* (Acts 21:7). The latter name comes from the Egyptian king *Ptolemy* II Philadelphus, who conquered it in the 3d century B.C.

Adam's Peak. *Mountain, southwestern Sri Lanka.* The mountain is so named from the belief that the biblical *Adam* stepped here, leaving his mark in a large hollow resembling the print of a human foot.

Adana. *City, southern Turkey.* The city is said to take its name from Phoenician *'adan*, "pleasure," "delight," a word related to the biblical *Eden*.

Addis Ababa. *Capital of Ethiopia.* The city has an Amharic name meaning "new flower," from *ăddis*, "new," and *ăbăba*, "flower." This was the propitious name given it by Empress Taitu, wife of Emperor Menelik II, when in 1887 she persuaded him to build a new capital near the hot springs in the center of the country, as an improvement on its predecessor, *Entoto*, which was on a cold, exposed site.

Adelaide. *City, southern Australia.* The capital of South Australia was founded in 1837 and named in honor of Queen *Adelaide* (1792–1849), wife of William IV of England.

Adélie Coast. *Region, eastern Antarctica.* The coastal region, south of Australia, was discovered in 1840 by the French explorer Jules-Sébastien-César Dumont d'Urville (1790–1842), who named it for his wife, *Adélie*. An alternate name for the region is *Adélie Land*.

Aden. *Capital of Yemen.* The city, a port on the Gulf of Aden, has a name that probably derives from Akkadian *edinnu*, "plain." Some scholars have related it to the biblical Garden of *Eden*, whose own name is generally accepted as having this same meaning.

Adige. *River, northeastern Italy.* The river, known to the Romans as *Athesis*, has a name that ultimately goes back to Indoeuropean *at*, "rapid," referring to its current. German speakers know the river as the *Etsch*.

Adirondacks. *Mountain range, eastern United States.* The range, in New York State, derives its name from a Native American (Algonquian) people. The original meaning of their own name has been lost, however.

Admiralty Islands. *Island group, southwestern Pacific.* The islands were so named in 1767 by the British navigator Philip Carteret in honor of the English *Admiralty*, which had financed his expedition. The islands were discovered in 1616 by the Dutch, who named them *The Twenty-One Islands* (there are actually fewer than this). They should not be confused with the **Amirante Islands.**

Adrianople. *See* **Edirne.**

Adriatic Sea. *Sea, southern Europe.* The sea, an arm of the Mediterranean between Italy and the Balkan Peninsula, takes its name from the Venetian port of *Adria*. This city's own name probably derives from the Illyrian word *adur*, "water," "sea," although today it is more than 12 miles (20 km) inland.

Aegean Sea. *Sea, southern Europe.* The sea, between Greece and Turkey, is traditionally said to be named for the mythical Greek king *Aegeus*, father of Theseus, who according to legend threw himself into it on learning, falsely, that his son was dead. The name has also been popularly linked with Greek *aix*, *aigos*, "goat." It probably dates back to pre-Hellenic times, however, representing a word *aiges*, "tides," "waves."

Afars and Issas. *See* **Djibouti.**

Afghanistan. *Republic, central Asia.* The country takes its name from its indigenous people, the *Afghanis,* with the final *-stan* representing the Old Persian word for "country" (ultimately related to English *stand*). The people's own name comes from *Afghana,* possibly the Persian name of an ancestor.

Africa. *Continent, south of Europe.* The world's second largest continent has a name that originally applied to just a small part of it, corresponding to modern Tunisia. The name itself may relate to Arabic *'afar,* "dust," "earth," referring to the predominant desert here. This would have given an ethnic name meaning something like "desert people," which subsequently became a regional name and eventually spread south to the whole continent.

Agadir. *City and port, southwestern Morocco.* The city's name represents Tuareg *ağādir,* "wall," "embankment," referring to the natural slope on which the old town was built above the modern port and harbor.

Agassiz, Lake. *Historic lake, central North America.* The former glacial lake, in southern Canada and the northern United States, was so named in 1879 for the Swiss-born American naturalist and geologist Louis *Agassiz* (1807–1873), whose specialty was glaciology.

Agde. *Town, southern France.* The town was known to the Romans as *Agatha,* a name that itself goes back to Greek *agathē,* "good," implying *agathē tukhē,* "good fortune," a mystically propitious name. Agde is one of the few French towns to have a Greek name. Two others are **Antibes** and **Nice.**

Agincourt. *Village, northern France.* The village has a name meaning "*Aizo*'s homestead." The French form of the name is *Azincourt.*

Agra. *City, northern India.* The city, formerly the capital of the province of the same name, is mentioned in the *Mahabharata* as *Agrabana,* a name said to mean "paradise." Ptolemy referred to it in the 2d century A.D. as *Agara.*

Agram. *See* **Zagreb.**

Agri. *City, eastern Turkey.* The city is named for Mt. **Ararat,** to the east, from its Turkish name of *Ağrı dağı.*

Agrigento. *Town, southern Italy.* The town, in southwestern Sicily, was founded in *ca.*580 B.C. and has a name ultimately going back to Greek *Akragas,* traditionally said to refer to *Akragante,* daughter of Zeus, who is supposed to have built it. But her name was almost certainly devised to explain an existing name of obscure meaning. Until 1927 Agrigento was known as *Girgenti,* from an Arabic distortion of *Agrigentum,* its Roman name.

Aguascalientes. *City, central Mexico.* The city, in the state of the same name, has a name representing Spanish *aguas calientes,* "hot waters," referring to its many thermal springs.

Agulhas, Cape. *Cape, southern South Africa.* Africa's southernmost cape derives its name from Portuguese *agulha,* "needle." The reference is said to be to the magnetic needle of a compass, which shows no deviation here but points due (not magnetic) north. However, the name could equally apply to the needle-like rocks and reefs here, the cause of many shipwrecks.

Ahmadabad. *City, northwestern India.* The city's name means "*Ahmad*'s town," from the Arabic personal name *Ahmad* and Hindi *ābād,* "inhabited place." The personal name is that of Sultan *Ahmad* Shah, who founded the city in 1411.

Ahvaz. *City, southwestern Iran.* The city derives its name from Arabic *ahwāz,* the plural of *hūz,* "sugar cane." The city has been well irrigated since the 2d century A.D.

Ahvenanmaa. *Island group, Gulf of Bothnia.* The Finnish islands have a name meaning "land of perch," from *ahven,* "perch" (the fish), and *maa,* "land." The Swedish name of the islands is *Åland,* "land of rivers," from *å,* "river," and *land,* "land."

Aix-en-Provence. *Town, southeastern France.* The first word of the town's name is the French word that evolved from Latin *aqua,* ablative plural *aquis,* as a cognate of the Germanic word, meaning "water," which gave the name of **Aachen**. The reference is thus to the local springs. The second part of the name indicates the town's location in **Provence** and distinguishes it from Aachen itself (as *Aix-la-Chapelle*) and **Aix-les-Bains**.

Aix-la-Chapelle. *See* **Aachen**.

Aix-les-Bains. *Town, eastern France.* The first part of the name is identical to that of **Aix-en-Provence** and *Aix-la-Chapelle*, the latter being the French name of **Aachen**. The meaning is thus "water," alluding to local springs. These are more specifically identified by the second part of the name, meaning "the baths." The sulfur springs here have been known since Roman times.

Ajaccio. *Capital of Corsica.* The city's name probably derives from Low Latin *adjacium*, "stop," "halting place," referring to its location on the Mediterranean coast. The name has been popularly linked with *Ajax*, the famous warrior of Greek mythology.

'Ajman. *Emirate, United Arab Emirates.* The smallest state of the United Arab Emirates derives its name from Arabic *'ajman*, "foreigner," "Persian," implying that its original inhabitants differed in some way from its neighbors.

Ajmer. *City, northwestern India.* The city takes its name from that of *Ajayadeva*, the rajah who founded it in the 11th century.

Akashi. *City, southern Japan.* The city, in southern Honshu, has a name meaning "shining stone," from Japanese *aka*, "shining," and *ishi*, "stone."

Akhdar Mountains. *Range, northeastern Libya.* The mountains derive their name from Arabic *akhdar*, "green," referring to the relative fertility of the terrain here, by contrast with the barren Sahara, to the south.

Akhtopol. *Town and resort, southeastern Bulgaria.* The Black Sea resort arose on the site of the Greek colony of *Agathopolis*, "noble city," and its present name evolved from this.

Akita. *City, north central Japan.* The city, in northwestern Honshu, has a name meaning "field of ripe rice," from *aki*, "fall," "autumn," and *ta*, "field of rice." The two ideograms that make up *aki* respectively mean "cereals," "grain," and "fire," denoting corn ripened in the fall.

Akmola. *City, north central Kazakhstan.* The city was founded in 1830 as *Akmoly*, from Kazakh *ak*, "white," and *mola*, "grave." In 1832, when the settlement was raised to town status, this was modified to *Akmolinsk*. In 1961 the name was changed altogether to *Tselinograd*, from Russian *tselina*, "virgin land," and the familiar *-grad*, "town." The name referred to the extensive land reclamation then under way in this part of Kazakhstan. In 1994, when it was decided to move the capital here from Alma-Ata, the old name was readopted, but in a modified indigenous form.

Akron. *City, north central United States.* The Ohio city is 1200 ft (370 m) above sea level, at the confluence of two rivers, and when it was founded in 1825 it was given a name alluding to this lofty location, from Greek *akron*, "tip," "summit."

Akşehir. *Town, southwestern Turkey.* The town's name means "white town," from Turkish *ak*, "white," and *şehir*, "town."

Aktyubinsk. *City, west central Kazakhstan.* The city arose around a fort built here in 1869 with the name of *Ak-Tyube*, "white hilltop," from Kazakh *ak*, "white," and *tube*, "hilltop."

Akureyri. *Town and port, northern Iceland.* The town derives its name from Icelandic *akur*, "field," and *eyri*, "tongue of land," describing its original location.

Alabama. *State, southern United States.* The state takes its name from the river that flows south through it. The river's own name represents that of a Choctaw people, said to be from either *alibamo*, "we stay here," alluding to a place of settlement, or *alba-aya-mule*, "we clear a path through the forest."

Alagoas. *State, northeastern Brazil.* The state's name represents Portuguese *as lagoas*, "the lakes," of which there are many here.

Åland Islands. *See* **Ahvenanmaa.**

Alaska. *State, northwestern United States.* The state has an Inuit (Eskimo) name, deriving from *alakshak,* "great land." This was spelled *Alyaskat* on the first Russian maps of the territory. Russia sold Alaska to the USA in 1867.

Álava. *Province, northern Spain.* The province derives its name from Basque *araiiar,* "among the mountains," describing its location on the southern slopes of the Pyrenees.

Albacete. *City, southeastern Spain.* The city has a name that represents Arabic *al-basīṭa* "the plain," from *al,* "the," and a derivative of *basaṭa,* "to extend," "to stretch." The city is on the La Mancha plateau.

Albania. *Republic, southern Europe.* The country, bordering the Adriatic Sea, has a very old name, possibly deriving from a pre-Celtic word *alb,* "hill," (*cf.* **Alps**) or from an Indoeuropean root word *albh,* "white." The Albanian name for the country is *Shqipërí,* "land of eagles," from *shqipónjë,* "eagle." The territory that the Romans knew as *Albania* was not the modern state but a region of Asia bordering the Caspian Sea.

[1]**Albany.** *City, eastern United States.* The New York State capital was founded as a Dutch trading post in 1614. When a party of Walloons built Fort Orange nearby in 1624 the settlement around it was originally known as *Beverwyck.* Fort Orange was captured by the British in 1664 and the village was renamed as now in honor of the Duke of York and *Albany* (1633–1701), later James II. The Duke's own title derives from the poetic name for Scotland, and itself probably has the same origin as **Albion.**

[2]**Albany.** *City, southwestern United States.* The Georgia city was founded in 1836 and named for [1]**Albany,** New York.

Albert, Lake. *Lake, central Africa.* The lake, divided between Uganda and Zaire, was so named in 1864 by its discoverer, the British explorer Samuel Baker, for Prince *Albert* (1819–1861), consort of Queen Victoria. In 1973 it was unilaterally named *Lake Mobutu Sese Seko* by the Zairean president (born 1930) for himself. However, its earlier name generally remains in use and is found on most maps. A local Lunyoro name for the lake is *Ruitanzige,* "killer of locusts," presumably because swarms of these insects perish in its waters.

Alberta. *Province, western Canada.* The province was formed in 1882 and was named in honor of Princess Louise Caroline *Alberta* (1848–1939), fourth daughter of Queen Victoria and wife of the governor general, John Douglas Sutherland Campbell, Marquess of Lorne. The princess was named after her father, Prince *Albert,* so the name could also be regarded as commemorating Victoria's late husband, the Prince Consort. *Cf.* **Albert, Lake.**

Albertville. *Town, southeastern France.* The town, in Savoy, takes its name from Charles *Albert* of Savoy (1798–1849), king of Sardinia-Piedmont, who created it in its present form in 1835 by combining the village of L'Hôpital with the small town of Conflans.

Albi. *Town, southern France.* The town takes its name from the Roman personal name *Albius,* perhaps itself deriving from Latin *albus,* "white." *Cf.* **Albion.**

Albion. *Poetic name of Britain.* The ancient name, applying also individually to England and Scotland, probably derives from an Indoeuropean root word *albh,* "white." This gave Latin *albus,* in the same sense, and is traditionally said to apply to the white cliffs of Dover, on the English Channel, the first natural feature seen by visitors to Britain when crossing from continental Europe. However, "white" could also have alluded to the fair skins or blond hair of the original Celts. *Cf.* **Albany.**

Ålborg. *City and port, northern Denmark.* The city had the Medieval Latin name of *Alburgum,* suggesting an origin in Old Norwegian *áll,* "channel," "pass," and *borg,* "castle," "fort." The city, one of the oldest in Denmark, is on the southern side of the Limfjord, and this could have been the "channel."

Albuquerque. *City, southern United States.* The New Mexico city was founded in 1706 and named for the Spanish administrator and Viceroy of Mexico, Francisco Fernandez de la Cueva, Duque de *Alburquerque* (1617–1676). The placename has omitted the first *r* of his title by confusion with the famous Portuguese soldier Afonso de *Albuquerque* (1453–1515). The Portuguese surname is Spanish in origin, however, and derives from the town of *Alburquerque*, southwestern Spain. Its own name means "white oak," ultimately from Latin *albus*, "white," and *quercus*, "oak."

Alcalá de Henares. *City, central Spain.* The city has an Arabic name meaning "the fort by the river," from *al-qal'a*, "the fort," and a Spanish-influenced corruption of *an-nahr*, "the river." There are various other places of the basic name, which here is distinguished from them by the addition of the second part. The river here is the *Henares*, named for it.

Alcántara. *Town, western Spain.* The town takes its name from Arabic *al-qanṭara*, "the bridge," this being the six-arched Roman bridge that spanned the Tagus River here. It was destroyed in the 13th century but has been rebuilt several times.

Alcatraz. *Island, western United States.* The island, in San Francisco Bay, California, was so named from the identical Spanish word for "pelican," as these birds were numerous there. (English *albatross* is a related word.)

Alcazarquivir. *See* **Ksar el-Kebir**.

Alcira. *City, eastern Spain.* The city arose as the Iberian settlement of *Algeziro Sucro*, from Arabic *al-jazīra*, "the island," and the name of the *Sucro* River. The "island" represents the city's location between two branches of this river.

Alderney. *Island, Channel Islands, western English Channel.* The third largest of the Channel Islands has a name that is probably Scandinavian in origin, from an unrecorded word *aurin*, "gravel," and the frequently found *ey*, "island." The Romans knew the island as *Riduna*, while the French name for it is *Aurigny*.

Aldershot. *Town, southern England.* The Hampshire town has an Old English name deriving from *alor*, "alder," and *scēat*, "corner of land" (literally "shoot"). Alder trees would at one time have grown on a confined area of land here.

Alençon. *City, northwestern France.* The city's name ultimately goes back to the Gaulish personal name *Alantio*.

Alentejo. *Historic region, southeastern Portugal.* The former province has a name meaning "beyond the **Tagus**," from Portuguese *alem*, "beyond," and the river name. The region is "beyond" the Tagus from the point of view of someone standing north of it.

Alès. *Town, southeastern France.* The town has a name of Merovingian origin but uncertain meaning. Some trace it back to a Phoenician source meaning "industry." Until 1926 the name was spelled *Alais*. The pronunciation is "A-*less*."

Aleutian Islands. *Island chain, northwestern United States.* The islands, extending west of Alaska, take their name from the *Aleuts*, their indigenous inhabitants. Their own name is of obscure origin but may mean simply "people."

Alexander Archipelago. *Island group, northwestern United States.* The islands, in southeastern Alaska, were so named in 1867 for *Alexander* II (1818–1881), czar of Russia.

^{1}Alexandria. *City and port, northern Egypt.* The city takes its name from *Alexander* the Great, who founded it in 332 B.C. after his capture of Egypt.

^{2}Alexandria. *City, southern United States.* The Louisiana city was laid out in 1810 and named for *Alexander* Fulton, on whose land grant, made by the Spanish, the original settlement was founded in 1785.

^{3}Alexandria. *City, eastern United States.* The Virginia city was settled in 1695 and a community called *Belhaven* was founded in 1731. In 1749 it was renamed as now for

John *Alexander*, to whom the land here had originally been granted.

Alexandrina, Lake. *Lake, southern Australia.* The lake, in South Australia, was crossed in 1830 by the explorer Charles Sturt, who named it for the 11-year-old Princess *Alexandrina*, the future Queen Victoria (1819–1901). (Victoria's first name honored her godfather, *Alexander* I, czar of Russia.)

Alföld. *See* **Great Alföld**.

Algarve. *Historic region, southern Portugal.* The ancient kingdom has a name of Arabic origin representing *al-gharb*, "the west." The allusion is to its geographical location in former Arab territory. The region is usually referred to in English as *the* Algarve, as if translating the first part of the Arabic name.

Algeciras. *City and port, southwestern Spain.* The city derives its name from Arabic *al-jazīra al-haḍrā'*, "the green island" (literally "the island the green"). When the Arabs landed in Spain in A.D. 711 they were struck by the greenness of the countryside, quite different from their own dry and barren land. *Cf.* **Algiers**.

Algeria. *Republic, northern Africa.* The country takes its name from **Algiers**, the city selected to be its capital in 1830, when Algeria was a French colony. The Latin-style *-ia* ending matches that of neighboring **Tunisia**, also named for its capital.

Alghero. *Town and port, northwestern Sardinia.* The name ultimately goes back to Latin *alga*, "seaweed," referring to the abundance of algae on and off the coast here.

Algiers. *Capital of Algeria.* The city and port was founded in the 10th century on the site of a Roman town. It has an Arabic name representing *al-jazā'ir*, "the islands," referring to the four islands that formerly lay off the coast here but that were joined to the mainland from 1525.

Alicante. *City and port, southeastern Spain.* The name of the city name evolved under Arabic influence from its original Roman name of *Lucentum*. This is probably of Iberian origin, but has been derived by some from Greek *akra leuka*, "high (and) bright," referring to Alicante's seaside location. (It may be no coincidence that the coast here is known as the *Costa Blanca*, "white coast.") The first syllable of the name falsely suggests Arabic *al*, "the," as for **Algiers** and other places.

Alice Springs. *Town, central Australia.* The town, in Northern Territory, is named for Lady *Alice* Todd, wife of Sir Charles Heavitree Todd (1826–1910), postmaster general of South Australia. The name originally applied to some springs here used as a water resource by engineers erecting the Overland Telegraph Line. Lady Alice was responsible for its construction. The name then passed to the telegraph station that opened in 1871 and subsequently to the town. When the town was gazetted in 1888, however, it was named *Stuart*, for the Scottish-born explorer John McDouall *Stuart* (1815–1866). It officially adopted the earlier and more popular name in 1933.

Alkmaar. *City, northwestern Netherlands.* The city's name is said to mean "all sea," from Dutch *al*, "all," and *meer*, "sea," "pool," referring to the town's low-lying location 6 miles (10 km) from the sea.

Allahabad. *City, northern India.* The city, a center of Muslim pilgrimage in Uttar Pradesh, has a Hindi name of Arabic origin meaning "city of *Allah*," i.e. "city of God." The name was given in 1583 by the Mogul emperor Akbar.

Allegheny Mountains. *Mountain range, northeastern United States.* The Pennsylvania range derives its name from Delaware *alleghany*, a word of uncertain origin. A meaning "endless mountains" has been suggested.

Allentown. *City, eastern United States.* The Pennsylvania city was laid out in 1762 by William *Allen*, mayor of Philadelphia, and originally named *Northampton*. In 1838 it was renamed for its founder.

Alma-Ata. *Capital of Kazakhstan.* The name represents Kazakh *Almaty*, traditionally interpreted as "father of apples," from *alma*, "apple," and *ata*, "father." However, recent research has shown that the name has been distorted from an original form *Almalyk*, meaning simply "abundant in apples." The town arose from a fort founded in 1854, and from 1885 to 1921 was known as *Verny*, from Russian *vernyj*, "true," "faithful," implying a reliable stronghold. In 1994 the Kazakh parliament voted to move the country's capital north to **Akmola**.

Almadén. *Town, west central Spain.* The town derives its name from Arabic *al-ma'dīn*, "the mine." The reference is to the mercury mines here. Hence the town's alternate name of *Almadén del Azogue*, the latter word being Spanish for "mercury." *Cf.* **Azogues**.

Almería. *City and port, southern Spain.* The city has an Arabic name, from *al-mir'aya*, "the watchtower," referring to one by the coast here in former times. The Roman name of the city was *Portus Magnus*, "big harbor."

Almirante Brown. *City, eastern Argentina.* The city, now a southern suburb of Buenos Aires, was founded in 1873 as a political subdivision of Buenos Aires and was originally named *Adroqué*, for its founder. (Its railroad station still has this name.) In 1886 a statue to the Irish-born Argentinian naval officer, *Admiral* Guillermo *Brown* (1777–1857), hero of the 1827 battle of Juncal, was erected in the central plaza and the town adopted his name and rank.

Almodóvar del Campo. *Town, south central Spain.* The town's main name represents Arabic *al-mudawar*, "the defended," "the protected," referring to a fortified place. (There is an old Moorish fort here.) The rest of the name, Spanish for "of the plain," distinguishes this town from others identically named.

Alps. *Mountain system, south central Europe.* The mountains have a name that is almost certainly pre–Celtic and possibly Ligurian, based on the same root word *alb*, "height," that may have given the name of **Albania**.

Alsace. *Historic region, eastern France.* The name has a number of possible origins. It may come from Gaulish *alisa*, "cliff," since the cliffs of the Vosges Mountains here would have impressed the Gauls when they came from southern Germany. Or it may represent Gaulish *aliso*, "alder," as these trees are common here. Some authorities propose an origin in *Illzas*, an early name of the *Ill* River, which runs through the region. Alsace was formerly a German province, and German speakers know it as *Elsaß*.

Altai Mountains. *Mountain system, central Asia.* The mountains, between Mongolia and China, are said to derive their name from Mongolian *alt*, "gold." However, this precious metal was discovered here only in the 19th century, and the name is much older than that.

Altamura. *Town, southeastern Italy.* The town derives its name from Italian *alta mura*, "high wall," referring to the medieval wall that surrounds it.

Altyn Tagh. *Mountain range, western China.* The range has a Turkic name meaning "golden mountain." Its Chinese name is *A-erh-chin Mountains*, as a phonetic rendering of *Altyn*.

Älvsborg. *County, southwestern Sweden.* The county's name derives from Old Swedish *älv*, "river," and *borg*, "fort." There are many rivers here. The fort is the one at *Vänersborg*, the county capital.

Amarillo. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city arose in 1887 as a railroad construction camp and derives its name from Spanish *amarillo*, "yellow," apparently referring to the color of local clay deposits.

Amazon. *River, South America.* The world's largest river (by volume) has a Native American (Tupi or Guarani) name meaning "wave," referring to the notorious bore that runs up its lower reaches. When Spanish explorers were here in the 16th century, they associated the name with the *Amazons* of classical mythology, mainly because local tribesmen were beardless and graceful and wore their hair long, like the legendary women warriors.

Amber. *Historic city, northwestern India.* The city dates back to before the 12th century and takes its name from *Ambarisha*, king of Ayodhya (Oudh). (His full name was *Ambarikhanera*, but this was shortened to *Ambara* or *Amber.*) The name is also spelled *Amer.*

Amboise. *Town, west central France.* The town's name may derive either from Gaulish *ambe*, "river," alluding to the Loire, on which it lies, or from a Gaulish personal name *Ambatius. Cf.* **Amiens**.

Amélie-les-Bains-Palalda. *Town and resort, southwestern France.* The spa town near the border with Spain was originally known simply as *Les Bains*, "the springs." In 1840 it added the name of Marie-*Amélie* of Bourbon (1782–1866), wife of King Louis Philippe. *Palalda* derives ultimately from Latin *palatium*, "palace," with a truncated form of the Roman personal name *Danus.*

America. *Continent between Pacific and Atlantic.* Although Columbus discovered America in 1492, and it was known to Norse navigators almost five centuries earlier, the name did not appear on any map until the German cartographer Martin Waldseemüller placed it on one in 1507. He derived it from *Americus*, the latinized forename of the Florentine (Italian) explorer *Amerigo* Vespucci (1451–1512) who had accompanied Columbus. *See also* **United States of America**.

Americana. *City, south central Brazil.* The city was founded in 1868 by immigrants from the former Confederate States of *America.* Hence its name. Until 1938 it was known as *Vila Americana*, "American town."

Amersfoort. *Town, central Netherlands.* The town is on the *Emer* (formerly *Amer*) River. Hence its name, denoting a *ford* over this river (Middle Dutch *foort*, modern Dutch *voorde*, "ford").

Ames. *City, central United States.* The Iowa city was laid out in 1865 and named for Oakes *Ames* (1804–1873), a railroad financier and Massachusetts congressman.

Amherst. *Town, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts town was founded in 1759 and named for Jeffrey *Amherst*, 1st Baron Amherst (1717–1797), British commander in North America in the French and Indian War (1754–63).

Amiens. *City, northern France.* The city, known to the Romans as *Ambianum*, derives its name from the Gaulish people known as the *Ambiani.* Their own name comes from Gaulish *ambe*, "river," referring to the Somme, on which the town stands. (*Cf.* **Amboise**.) The Celtic name of Amiens in pre–Roman times was *Samarobriva*, "*Somme* bridge."

Amirante Islands. *Island group, western Indian Ocean.* The islands, southwest of the Seychelles, have a name of Portuguese origin representing *ilhas do almirante*, "admiral's islands." The name was given in honor of the Portuguese navigator Vasco da Gama, who discovered the islands in 1502. The group should not be confused with the **Admiralty Islands**.

Amman. *Capital of Jordan.* The name pays tribute to *Ammon*, the ancestor of the ancient Semitic people known as the *Ammonites.* In the Bible, Ammon's own name is related to that of the Ammonites' city of origin, referred to as "Rabbath of the children of Ammon" (Deuteronomy 3:11), which itself amounts to little more than "city of the Ammonites."

Amritsar. *City, northern India.* The city, in Punjab, derives its name from a blend of Sanskrit *amṛta*, "immortal," and *saras*, "lake," "pool." The actual "lake of immortality" is the sacred pool around which the town was founded in 1577. The Golden Temple that stands on an island in the pool is the principal holy place of the Sikhs.

Amsterdam. *Capital of the Netherlands.* The city and canal port has a name meaning "*Amstel* dam," referring to the dyke or dam that was built across the *Amstel* River here. Other Dutch towns and cities have similar "dam" names, such as **Edam**, **Rotterdam**, **Schiedam**.

Amu Darya. *River, central Asia.* The river, flowing generally northwest from Afghanistan to the Aral Sea, has a name of Uzbek origin meaning simply "long river," from *amu*, "long," and *dario*, "river." The name is appropriate for a river 1500 miles (2400 km) in length. *Cf.* **Syr Darya.** In ancient times it was known as the *Oxus*, a name said to mean "flowing water."

Amundsen Gulf. *Gulf, northern Canada.* The gulf, an eastern extension of the Beaufort Sea, is named for the Norwegian Arctic polar explorer Roald *Amundsen* (1872–1928), who sailed the Northwest Passage here in 1903–06.

Amur. *River, northeastern Asia.* The river, forming the border between northeastern China (Manchuria) and Russia, has a name that probably represents Mongolian *amar*, "calm," "peace," alluding to its slow current. However, the Mongolians themselves know it as *har mörön*, "black river," and the name could equally have evolved from this. *See also* **Heilungkiang, Sakhalin.**

Anaheim. *City, southwestern United States.* The Californian city was founded by German immigrants in 1857 and has a name meaning "*Ana* home," referring to the *Santa Ana* ("St. Anne") River here.

Anáhuac. *Plain, central Mexico.* The plain, in the heartland of Aztec Mexico, derives its name from Maya *anawak*, "(land) by the water," referring to five interlocking lakes formerly here.

Anantapur. *Town, south central India.* The town takes its name from *Ananda*, wife of the *dewan* (senior official) of the medieval kingdom of Vijanagar who built it, with Hindi *pur*, "town," added.

Anatolia. *Region, western Turkey.* The name, used as an alternant for Asia Minor, derives from Greek *anatolē*, "sunrise," "east," since the region is in the eastern part of Asia. *Cf.* **Asia.**

Anchorage. *City and port, northwestern United States.* The city, in southern Alaska, has a self-descriptive name for its maritime role. It was founded in 1914 as the headquarters of the Alaska Railroad, which connects it with Fairbanks.

Ancona. *City and port, east central Italy.* The city, on the Adriatic Sea, was founded by Greeks from Syracuse in the 4th century B.C. Its name derives from Greek *ankōn*, "bend," "elbow," referring to the curving coastline at this point.

Andalusia. *Region, southern Spain.* The region takes its name from the *Vandals*, the Germanic people who raided Roman provinces in the 3d and 4th centuries A.D. and who settled here. Their own name means simply "wanderers," from Old German *wandjan*, "to wander." The initial *V-* has disappeared in the Spanish name.

Andaman Islands. *Island group, Bay of Bengal.* The islands have a Hindi or Bengali name ultimately deriving from Sanskrit *hanumant*, "*Hanuman*," the name of the Hindu monkey god and king of Hindustan. *Cf.* **Hanumangarh.**

¹Anderson. *City, east central United States.* The Indiana city was founded in 1823 on the site of a Delaware village and named for William *Anderson*, the English name used by a subchief, Koktowhanund.

²Anderson. *City, eastern United States.* The South Carolina city was founded in 1826 on former Cherokee land and named for a local Revolutionary hero, General Robert *Anderson* (1805–1871).

Andes. *Mountain chain, western South America.* The mountains have a name of Quechua origin, although its exact meaning is uncertain. It may derive from *andi*, "peak," "crest," or from *anti*, "east." The latter seems unlikely, however, given the location of the chain down the continent's western coast. A third possibility is in *anta*, "copper," as this mineral is found here. *Cf.* **Antofagasta.**

Andhra Pradesh. *State, southeastern India.* The state has a name meaning "Telugu state," from Telugu *aṅdhramu*, "Telugu," and *pradesh*, "state," itself from Sanskrit *pradesha*, "place," "region." *Cf.* **Himachal Pradesh, Uttar Pradesh.**

Andorra. *Principality, southwestern Eu-*

rope. The principality, in the Pyrenees between France and Spain, probably derives its name from an indigenous (Navarrese) word *andurrial*, meaning "shrub-covered land." Its capital, of the same name, has the full name *Andorra la Vella*, "Andorra the old."

Andover. *Town, southern England.* The name of the Hampshire town was originally that of the river on which it lies, now the *Anton.* It is Celtic in origin and means "ash stream," from *onno*, "ash tree," and *dubro*, "water." (*Cf.* **Dover**.) The present river name arose from a misreading of the name *Trisantona* in a text by the 1st-century B.C. Roman historian Tacitus, although that name in fact refers to a river *Trent* (identical with the one in Yorkshire; *see* **Trent**) or *Tarrant.*

Angers. *See* **Anjou**.

Angkor. *Historic city, northwestern Cambodia.* The former capital of the Cambodian empire (from the 9th to 15th century, when it was destroyed) has a name that ultimately goes back to Sanskrit *nagara*, "city." It had two noted temple complexes: *Angkor Wat*, the latter word from Cambodian *vot*, "pagoda," "Buddhist shrine," and *Angkor Thom*, the latter word from Thai *thom*, "great." These are really descriptive terms, however, and the city's actual name was *Yasodharapura*, from Sanskrit *yasodhara*, "holding fame" (from *yasas*, "fame," "glory," and *dhara*, "supporting," "possessing"), and *pura*, "town."

Anglesey. *Island, northwestern Wales.* The island's name has long been popularly linked with the *Angles*, the Germanic people who gave the name of **England**. However, as for other islands around the Welsh coast, the name is more likely to be of Scandinavian origin, deriving either from Old Norse *ongull*, "angle," and *ey*, "island," referring to the island's "angular" coastline, or from the personal name *Ongull*, so that it was "*Ongull*'s island."

Angmagssalik. *Town, southeastern Greenland.* The town derives its name from *angmagssat*, the Inuit (Eskimo) word for the capelin (a smeltlike fish used as food and bait), found in the coastal waters here. The name is also spelled *Ammassalik.*

Angola. *Republic, southwestern Africa.* The country takes its name from *N'gola*, the title of the native ruler here in the late 15th century, when the territory was colonized by the Portuguese.

Angostura. *See* **Ciudad Bolívar**.

Angoulême. *City, western France.* The city's present name evolved from its Medieval Latin name of *Inculisma.* The first part of this represents a pre–Latin root element *eskol*, of uncertain meaning. The second part represents the Gaulish superlative suffix *-isama*, related to Latin *-issimus.* The city was thus "the most" in some respect.

Anguilla. *Island, eastern West Indies.* The island was so named by Columbus when he discovered it in 1493. It is the Spanish word for "eel," and alludes to the island's elongated appearance.

Anhalt. *Historic region, east central Germany.* The former duchy takes its name from the 12th-century dukes *von Anhalt*, their own name representing German *an*, "to," and *halten*, "to hold," denoting that they held this territory.

Anhwei. *Province, eastern China.* The name derives from Chinese *ān*, "peace," "calm," and *huī*, "excellence," "splendor." The two parts of the name represent the first two elements of the names of two of the province's largest cities: *Anking*, its former capital, and *Huichou.* The name is also spelled *Anhui.*

Anjou. *Historic region, northwestern France.* The name equates to that of *Angers*, one of the former province's oldest cities. This derives from the *Andecavi*, the Roman name of the Gaulish people here, from Gaulish *ande*, "greater," and *cavi*, "allies." The Gaulish name of Angers is unknown. The Romans called it *Juliomagus*, "*Julius*'s market," referring to *Julius* Caesar. *Cf.* **Fréjus**.

Ankara. *Capital of Turkey.* The city probably derives its name from the same Indoeuropean root word *ang*, "bend," that gave the name of **Ancona.** This would relate to the settlement's original location in a winding gorge. It is not likely that the name relates to *anchor* in some language, as if people had come to settle or "anchor" here, though this explanation of the name is the one traditionally offered.

Ann Arbor. *City, northeastern United States.* The Michigan city was founded in 1824 by two settlers, John Allen and Elisha W. Rumsey, who named it for their wives, both called *Ann.* Legend has it that the men trained wild grapevines into an arbor, originally calling it *Anns' Arbor,* and that this came to give the present form of the name. But it could be they actually intended a classical-style name suggesting **Annapolis,** which had already been preempted.

Annaba. *City and port, northeastern Algeria.* The city has a name that evolved from Arabic *madinat al-'unnab,* "town of the jujube" (a tree bearing dark red edible berry-like fruit). Its former French colonial name was *Bône.* This represents the city's original Roman name of *Hippo,* accusative *Hipponem,* itself from Greek *hippōn,* "stable," denoting a place where horses were fed and watered while working at the port. *Cf.* **Bizerta.**

Annam. *Historic kingdom, eastern Indochina.* The former kingdom, now part of Vietnam, has a Vietnamese name meaning "peace of the south," from *an,* "peace," and *nam,* "south." The old Chinese name for Annam was *Nam Viet,* the same as for modern **Vietnam.**

Annapolis. *City, eastern United States.* The state capital of Maryland was settled in 1649 by Puritans under the propitious original name of *Providence.* When it became capital in 1694 the settlement was renamed for Princess *Anne* (1665–1714), who as Queen Anne gave it a charter in 1708. Greek *polis* means "town."

Annapurna. *Mountain range, central Nepal.* The range takes its name from that of a Hindu goddess, her name in turn from Sanskrit *anna,* "food," and *pūrṇa,* "abundant." The mountains here were seen as favorable to agriculture in the valleys below.

Annecy. *City and port, eastern France.* The city derives its name from the Germanic personal name *Anerik.*

Annobón. *Island, southwestern Equatorial Guinea.* The island, in the Gulf of Guinea, was sighted by the Portuguese in 1471. They first landed here on New Year's Day, January 1, 1474. Hence the name, from Old Portuguese *anno bom,* "New Year" (literally "good year"). From 1973 through 1979 the island was known as *Pagalu,* a Creole name meaning "papa cockerel," from Spanish *papá,* "papa," "father," and *gallo,* "cockerel," "rooster." The cockerel was the symbol of Equatorial Guinea's dictator president Francisco Macías Nguema (1922–1979) in the presidential elections of September 1968. The island reverted to its original name following his assassination. *See also* **Bioko.**

Anshan. *City, northeastern China.* The city's name represents Chinese *ān,* "saddle," and *shān,* "mountain," referring to the shape of a nearby mountain.

Antakya. *City, southern Turkey.* The city, the historic Syrian capital, is the biblical *Antioch* (Acts 6:5, etc.). It was founded in about 300 B.C. by the Macedonian general Seleucus Nicator, who named it for his father, *Antiochus.* The name was later transferred to other eastern towns, including another biblical *Antioch* (Acts 13:14-52), now a ruined city in west central Turkey known as *Antioch of Pisidia.*

Antalya. *City and port, southwestern Turkey.* The city takes its name from *Attalus* II, king of Pergamum, who founded it in the 2d century B.C.

Antananarivo. *Capital of Madagascar.* The city's name means "city of a thousand," from Malagasy *an-,* a prefix denoting a placename, *tanàna,* "town," and *arìvo,* "thousand." The reference is to the great number of inhabitants. During the French colonial period the name was modified to *Tananarive.*

Antarctic. *Continent surrounding South Pole.* The continent has a classical-style name, from Greek *anti,* "opposite," and *arktikos*, "Arctic," referring to its location exactly opposite the **Arctic** around the North Pole.

Antibes. *Town and port, southeastern France.* The Mediterranean town has a name that is a corrupt form of Greek *Antipolis*, "opposite the town." Antibes faces Nice across the Baie des Anges.

Anticosti. *Island, eastern Canada.* The island, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, is popularly said to have a name representing Spanish *ante*, "before," and *costa*, "coast." However, it is more likely to be of Native American origin. A meaning "hunting ground of the bear" has been suggested.

Antigua. *Island, eastern West Indies.* The island was discovered by Columbus in 1493 and named by him for the church of Santa Maria la *Antigua* ("St. Mary the Ancient") in Seville.

Anti-Lebanon. *Mountain range, southwestern Asia.* The range, running north and south between Lebanon and Syria, has a name ultimately of Greek origin meaning "opposite **Lebanon**." The Arabic name of the range is *jabal ash-sharqiyy*, "eastern mountain."

Antilles. *Island group, eastern West Indies.* The name of the islands was originally given in 1474 by the Florentine (Italian) cartographer Paolo Toscanelli to a hypothetical island here. Later, after the discovery of the islands by Columbus, the name was applied to the group as a whole. It has been popularly derived from Latin *ante*, "before," and *illas*, "islands," as if referring to their location off the American coast, but the true origin is probably in some older language. Some authorities have linked the name with that of the **Atlantic**.

Antioch. *See* **Antakya**.

Antipodes. *Island group, southern Pacific.* The islands, southwest of New Zealand, have a Greek name meaning literally "opposite the feet," from *anti*, "opposite," and *pous, podos*, "foot." The reference is to their location, which is diametrically opposed to that of Greenwich. (The longitude of Greenwich is 0°, and that of the Antipodes 180°.) The name is sometimes colloquially applied to Australia and New Zealand as a whole.

Antofagasta. *City and port, northern Chile.* The city derives its name from Quechua *anta*, "copper," and *pakakta*, "hidden." The allusion is to a place concealing an underground supply of copper. Antofagasta still exports copper from its mines as a major commercial activity.

Antrim. *County, northeastern Northern Ireland.* The county has a name that literally means "one house," from Irish *aon*, "one," and *treabh*, "house." This originally applied to the site of a solitary farm, with the name later spreading to the surrounding district.

Antsirabe. *Town, central Madagascar.* The town derives its name from Malagasy *an-*, the placename prefix (as for **Antananarivo**), *sìra*, "salt," and *bé*, "big," "much." The town is noted for its saline springs, the result of volcanic action, and is now a health resort.

Antsiranana. *Town and port, northern Madagascar.* The town has a Malagasy name meaning simply "the port," from *an-*, the placename prefix (as for **Antananarivo**), and *serànana*, "port." Its former name was *Diego Suárez*, a combination of the names of *Diego* Dias, the Portuguese captain who discovered Madagascar in 1500, and Hernán *Suárez*, the Spanish admiral who landed here in 1506.

Antwerp. *City and port, western Belgium.* The city has a name of Germanic origin, from *anda*, "at," and *werpum*, "wharf," denoting its location on the Scheldt River. A popular legend tells how a Roman warrior cut off the hands (*hand*) of a giant here and threw (*werpen*) them into the river. The city's coat-of-arms shows a castle with a pair severed hands above.

Anuradhapura. *Town, northern Sri Lanka.* The ancient capital of the Sinhalese kings of Ceylon, sacred to Buddhists and traditionally founded in the 5th century B.C., is named for *Anuradha*, minister of Prince Vijaya, who arrived here from India with the first settlers then. The final *-pura* is Sanskrit "town." The prince's name means "victory."

An-yang. *City, east central China.* The city's name derives from Chinese *ān*, "peaceful," and *yáng*, "light," "sun" (the same as the *yang* in Taoism that is the male principle, opposed to the female *yin*).

Anzio. *Town and port, western Italy.* The town's Roman name of *Antium* is of uncertain origin but has been popularly associated with the Greek mythological figure *Anteius*, son of Poseidon.

Aomori. *City and port, northern Japan.* The city, in northern Honshu, has a name meaning "green forest," from Japanese *ao*, "blue," "green," and *mori*, "wood," "forest."

Aorangi. *See* **Cook, Mt.**

Aosta. *City, northwestern Italy.* The city takes its name from its founder in 25 B.C., the Roman emperor *Augustus*.

Apeldoorn. *Town, central Netherlands.* The town has a name that means simply "apple tree," from Dutch *apel*, "apple," and *door*, an old word for "tree" (now replaced by *boom*). The English villages of *Appledore* in Devon and Kent have a name of related origin and identical meaning.

Apennines. *Mountain range, central Italy.* The name is ultimately based on Celtic *penn*, "hill." *Cf.* **Pennines.**

Aphrodisias. *Historic town, southwestern Turkey.* The former capital of Caria, now in ruins, was named for *Aphrodite*, the Greek goddess of love, who was worshipped here.

Apolda. *City, east central Germany.* The city derives its name from Low German *appel*, "apple," referring to *apple* orchards here.

Appalachians. *Mountain system, eastern North America.* The mountains in Canada and the United States derive their name from a now extinct Native American people, the *Apalachee*, who inhabited a region corresponding to modern northwestern Florida. Their own name comes from an indigenous (possibly Hitchiti) word *apalatchi*, meaning "people on the other side."

Appenzell. *Town, northeastern Switzerland.* The name has evolved from the town's original Roman name of *Abbatis cella*, "abbot's cell." *Cf.* **Abbeville.**

Appian Way. *Roman road, southern Italy.* The road, also known by its Roman name of *Via Appia*, runs south from Rome to Capua and then on to Brindisi. It was the first major Roman road, and is named for its initiator in the 3d century B.C., the Roman censor *Appius* Claudius Caecus.

Appleton. *City, northern United States.* The Wisconsin city was founded on the Fox River by Amos A. Lawrence (1814–1886) of Boston and originally called *Grand Chute*, for its waterpower. It was subsequently renamed for Samuel *Appleton*, Lawrence's father-in-law.

Apurímac. *River, southern Peru.* The river is said to have a name that represents Quechua *apu rimak*, "the speaking lord," from *apu*, "lord," "wealthy one" and *rima*, "to speak." The "speaking" is its noisy torrential course through narrow canyons. The "lord" is its power.

Aqaba. *Town and port, southwestern Jordan.* The town derives its name from Hebrew *'aqabba*, itself from a root word meaning "heel," "lowest part" (Arabic *q'ab*, Hebrew *'aqev*), referring to a pass here. The biblical name of the town is *Ezion-geber* (1 Kings 9:26), "backbone of a giant."

Aquitaine. *Historic region, southwestern France.* The former Roman province of *Aquitania* borders the Atlantic. Hence its name, based on Latin *aqua*, "water," with a suffix that probably means simply "land," "territory."

Arabia. *Desert region, southwestern Asia.* The great peninsula to the east of the Red Sea derives its name from its indigenous inhabitants, the *Arabs*. Their own name is usually interpreted as "tent dwellers," implying a nomadic people. The Bible states that "neither shall the Arabian pitch tent" (Isaiah 13:20), although the Hebrew word *'aravi* here translated as "Arabian" seems to mean any desert dweller. According to another school of thought the name could relate to Arabic *gharb*, "west," implying a people who lived in western Asia.

Arafura Sea. *Sea between Australia and New Guinea.* The sea is said to take its name from the *Alifuru*, an indigenous people of the Moluccas. Their own name may represent the local word *halefuru*, "uninhabited (region)," referring to the sparse population of many of the smaller islands.

Aragon. *Historic region, northeastern Spain.* The ancient kingdom takes its name from a river here. Its own name is ultimately based on the Indoeuropean root word *ar*, "water," found in the names of other rivers such as Italy's **Arno** or Scotland's **Ayr**. *See also* **Arles**.

Arak. *City, west central Iran.* The city's name appears to be a corruption of its Arabic name, *'irāq 'ajam*, "Persian bank." Its former name was *Sultanabad*, "town of the sultan."

Aral Sea. *Sea, central Asia.* The sea, between Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, probably derives its name from a Kyrgyz or Kazakh word *aral*, meaning "island." If so, the designation is apt, since the sea contains over 1000 islands.

Aran Islands. *Island group, western Ireland.* The three islands, in Galway Bay, derive their name from Irish *ára*, "kidney," alluding to their kidney-shaped contour. They are individually named as *Inishmore* ("big island"), *Inishman* ("middle island"), and *Inisheer* ("eastern island").

Ararat. *Mountain, eastern Turkey.* The volcanic peak was originally named *Urartu*, from the name of an ancient Assyrian kingdom. This may itself be based on an Indoeuropean root word *ar*, "mountain." The Turkish name of Ararat, however, is *Ağrı dağı*, "mountain of sorrow," said to refer to a Georgian village that was buried when the volcano erupted in 1840. Where the English Bible tells of Noah's Ark resting "upon the mountains of Ararat" (Genesis 8:4), the Vulgate (Latin version) has "*super montes Armeniae*," "on the mountains of Armenia."

Aravalli Range. *Mountain range, northwestern India.* The name represents Sanskrit *āra*, "outer edge," "bank," and *āvali*, "chain," "range."

Arbroath. *Town and port, eastern Scotland.* The town has a Celtic name that means "(place at the) mouth of the *Brothock*," the latter being the stream on which Arbroath stands. The initial *Ar-* thus equates to the more common *Aber-* found in such names as **Aberdeen**. Robert Southey's poem *The Inchcape Rock* (1802) has the full form of the name:

And then they knew the perilous rock,
And blest the Abbot of Aberbrothok.

Arcadia. *Historic region, southern Greece.* The region's name is traditionally derived from that of the mythological Greek character *Arcas*, son of Zeus, who was supposedly its first king.

Archangel. *See* **Arkhangelsk**.

Arctic. *Region surrounding North Pole.* The polar region takes its name from Greek *arktos*, "bear," referring not so much to the polar bears found here but to the region's location below the constellation of the Great Bear (Ursa Major). *Cf.* **Antarctic**.

Ardabil. *City, northwestern Iran.* The city is said to take its name from its founder some time before the 7th century, *Ardabil* ben Armanin.

Ardèche. *River, southeastern France.* The first part of the river's name is probably the Indoeuropean root element *ar*, "water," although it could also be Gaulish *ardu*, "high," referring to the Cévennes Mountains in which the river rises. The rest of the name is the Gaulish suffix *-esc*.

Ardennes. *Wooded plateau, western Europe.* The elevated region of northeastern France and southeastern Belgium has a Gaulish name that is probably either based on *ardu*, "high," or represents *ar duenn*, "land of forests." England's Forest of *Arden*, Warwickshire, has a similar name. *See also* **Argonne**.

Arequipa. *City, southern Peru.* The city derives its name from Aymara *ari*, "peak," and Quechua *qipa*, "behind." Arequipa is thus "behind the summit," a name describing its location at the foot of the dormant volcano El Misti.

Argenteuil. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a northwestern suburb of Paris, had the Roman name of *Argentogilum*. This derives from the Gaulish personal name *Argantius*, itself based on *arganto*, "silver," and *ialo*, "clearing," "village," so essentially meaning "dweller in the bright place." The "bright place" was probably a location by the Seine River here.

Argentina. *Republic, southern South America.* Spanish explorers in South America in the early 16th century bartered goods for the silver ornaments worn by the local people, not realizing that the silver was not obtained locally. It was this precious metal that thus mistakenly gave the present country its name, from Spanish *argento*, "silver." *See also* **La Plata**.

Argonne. *Wooded plateau, northeastern France.* The plateau has a name of Celtic origin meaning either "high (place)" or "forest." *Cf.* **Ardennes**.

Argos. *City, southern Greece.* The city possibly derives its name from Greek *argos*, "bright," "shining," referring to its prominent location, although some authorities favor an origin in a pre-Hellenic word *arge*, "land," "plain."

Argyll. *Historic region, western Scotland.* The former county has a name that means "land of the *Gaels*," from Old Irish *airer*, "country," and the ethnic name. The Gaels were originally an Irish people who in the 5th century A.D. came to settle as a Scots kingdom in what was then Pictish territory.

Århus. *See* **Aarhus**.

Arizona. *State, southwestern United States.* The name of the state has been popularly derived from Spanish *arida zona*, "dry region." However, a more likely source is in an Native American (Papago) name *Arizonac*, from *ali*, "small," and *shonak*, "place of the spring." The name originally applied to a village by a small stream in the south of the present state.

Arkansas. *State, south central United States.* The state takes its name from the river that bisects it. The river's own name comes from that of the Native American *Arkansea* people who lived by it. The meaning of their name is uncertain. The French wrote the name with a final plural *s*, falsely suggesting a link with the name of **Kansas**, to the northwest. The name is usually pronounced without the final *s*, however, in the French manner, although Kansas folk sound the *s* (as they do in *Kansas* itself).

Arkhangelsk. *City and river port, northwestern Russia.* The city, often referred to by English speakers as *Archangel*, was so named in 1613 for its 12th-century monastery, dedicated to St. Michael the *Archangel*. It was founded by Ivan the Terrible in 1584, the year of his death, as *Novokholmogory*, "New *Kholmogory*," after a village of this name further up the same river (the Dvina). Its own name is of uncertain origin, although came to be inappropriately associated with Russian *kholm*, "hill," and *gora*, "mountain."

Arlberg. *Mountain region, western Austria.* The region's name is traditionally derived from *Adlerberg*, "eagle mountain." But although the second element is certainly German *Berg*, "mountain," the first part is more likely to represent German dialect *arle*, "dwarf conifer." *See also* **Vorarlberg**.

Arles. *City, southeastern France.* The city probably derives its name from the Indoeuropean root element *ar*, "water," "river," alluding to its location in the broad delta of the Rhône.

Arlington. *County, eastern United States.* The Virginia county, a suburb of Washington, DC, takes its name from the estate of George Washington Parke Custis, adopted son of George Washington. He named it for Henry Bennet, 1st Earl of *Arlington* (1618–1685), who shared Charles II's grant of the colony of Virginia with Lord Thomas Culpepper. The English earl's title comes from *Harlington*, Middlesex, now a district of Greater London.

Armagh. *County, east central Northern Ireland.* The county is named for its chief town, itself with a name meaning either "height of *Macha*," from Irish *ard*, "high," and the personal name *Macha*, or "height of the plain," from *ard* and *machaire*, "plain." Macha is a goddess of Irish mythology.

Armagnac. *Historic region, southwestern France.* The region takes its name from that of a former family here. Its own name may possibly have been related, albeit remotely, to that of **Armenia**.

[1]Armenia. *Republic, western Asia.* The ancient country has a name of uncertain origin. It is traditionally derived from one *Armenak*, supposedly the original ancestor of all present Armenians. A recent school of thought traces the name back to *Nairi*, "land of rivers," as the former name of a mountainous region here. The placename itself is first recorded in a rock inscription dated A.D. 521 near the Iranian city of Bakhtaran (formerly Kermanshah).

[2]Armenia. *City, west central Colombia.* The city was founded in 1889 and apparently named for the ancient kingdom of **[1]Armenia**, western Asia.

Armentières. *Town, northern France.* The town's name goes back to Gallo-Roman *armentum*, "herds," "cattle." Romans kept cattle here in the 1st century B.C.

Armidale. *City, southeastern Australia.* The city, in New South Wales, was founded in 1839 by G.J. Macdonald, commissioner for crown lands, and named for his father's Scottish baronial estate at what is now *Armadale* on the Isle of Skye.

Armorica. *Historic region, northwestern France.* The ancient territory, corresponding to modern Brittany and Normandy, has a name of Gaulish origin, from *are*, "on," "at," and *mor*, "sea." The reference is to its maritime location, bounded by the English Channel to the north and the Atlantic to the west.

Arnhem. *City, eastern Netherlands.* The city's present name evolved from its Roman name of *Arenacum*. This is based on Latin *arena*, "sand," to which has been added Germanic *heim*, "homestead," denoting the location of the original settlement on the sandy banks of the Rhine.

Arnhem Land. *Peninsula, northern Australia.* The peninsula, in Northern Territory, was discovered in 1623 by the Dutch explorer Jan Carstensz, who named it for his ship, the *Arnhem*, itself named for **Arnhem**, in the Netherlands.

Arno. *River, central Italy.* The river derives its name from the Indoeuropean root word *ar*, "river," "water." For similar names, *see* **Aragon**, **Ayr**.

Arnstadt. *City, east central Germany.* The city's name means "*Arn*'s settlement," based on a Germanic personal name that itself means "eagle." The name was recorded in 704 as *Arnestati*.

Arras. *Town, northern France.* The town derives its name from the *Atrebates*, the Gaulish people who inhabited the province of **Artois**, of which it was the capital. The name thus has the same origin.

Arthur's Pass. *Mountain pass, southern New Zealand.* The pass, through the Southern Alps in central South Island, was named for the English-born surveyor and engineer Sir *Arthur* Dudley Dobson (1841–1934), who was the first white man to cross it (in 1864).

Artigas. *City, northwestern Uruguay.* The city was founded in 1852 and was originally known as *San Eugenio*, "St. Eugene." It was soon renamed as now for José Gervasio *Artigas* (1764–1850), Uruguay's national hero of independence.

Artois. *Historic region, northern France.* The former province derives its name from the Gaulish people who were its original inhabitants. These were the *Atrebates*, their own name meaning simply "inhabitants," from *trebu*, "tribe." *See also* **Arras**.

Arunachal Pradesh. *State, northeastern India.* The state has a Hindi name amounting to "land of the rising sun," from *arunachal*, "dawn," and *pradesh*, "land." (In Hindu mythology, *Aruna*, whose name properly means "reddish," is the god of the dawn.)

Asahikawa. *City, central Japan.* The city, in central Honshu, has a name meaning "river of the rising sun," from Japanese *asahi*, "rising sun," and *kawa*, "river." The river here is the Ishikari.

Ascension. *Island, southern Alantic.* The island, a British dependency since 1815, was discovered by the Portuguese navigator João da Nova Castela on June 1, 1508, *Ascension* Day. Hence its name, which is also geographically apt for its terrain, which rises (ascends) to the central peak of Green Mountain, an extinct volcano.

Ascot. *Village, southern England.* The Berkshire village has a name found elsewhere in England meaning "eastern cottage," from Old English *ēast*, "east," and *cot*, "cottage." The original settlement here may have been so called because it was east of Easthampton, now a district of Bracknell.

Asenovgrad. *Town, southern Bulgaria.* The town arose in the 14th century as a fortified post and is name for the Bulgarian king Ivan *Asen* II (died 1241), with Slavic *grad*, "town," added to the possessive form of his name.

Ashdod. *City and port, southwestern Israel.* The present city was founded in 1956 4½ miles (7 km) from the former biblical city of this name (Joshua 15:47, etc.), known to the Greeks as *Azotos*. The name itself is of uncertain origin. A meaning "stronghold" has been suggested.

Asheville. *City, eastern United States.* The North Carolina city was settled in 1794 and originally named *Morristown*, for Robert *Morris*, a Revolutionary financier. It was soon after renamed for North Carolina governor Samuel *Ashe* (1725–1813).

Ashkhabad. *Capital of Turkmenistan.* The city arose in 1881 as a military post on the site of the ancient settlement of *Askhabad* and adopted its name. The name itself derives from Turkmen *uskh*, "dear," and *ābād*, "inhabited place," "town," so can be understood overall to mean "place of pleasure," "abode of love." From 1919 through 1927 the town was known as *Poltoratsk*, for Pavel *Poltoratsky* (1888–1918), a revolutionary active in Turkestan who was killed in the Civil War.

Ashqelon. *City, southwestern Israel.* The present city arose in modern times 1¼ miles (2 km) northeast of the biblical city of *Ashkelon* (Judges 1:18, etc.). The name is very old, and in pharaonic archives of the 14th century B.C. is recorded as *Asqaluna.* The meaning of the name is unknown.

Ashtabula. *City, east central United States.* The Ohio city takes its name from the river at the mouth of which it lies. The river's own name is Algonquian in origin and said to mean "river of many fish."

Asia. *Continent east of Europe.* The world's largest continent has a name of disputed origin. It may represent Assyrian *aṣū*, "to rise," meaning "land of the rising sun," otherwise an eastern land as opposed to Europe, to the west. Another possible source is in Sanskrit *uṣā*, "dawn," with a similar sense.

Asir. *Region, southwestern Saudi Arabia.* The region of coastal plains and high mountains has a name deriving from Arabic *asīr*, literally "captive," implying country that is hard to traverse.

Asmara. *Capital of Eritrea.* The name is Tigrinya in origin and means "flowery wood."

Asnières. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a northwestern suburb of Paris, has a name that ultimately derives from Latin *asinus*, "ass," "donkey." The place was one where donkeys were formerly bred or kept. The full name is *Asnières-sur-Seine*, denoting its location by this river.

Assam. *State, northeastern India.* The name is probably ethnic in origin, from the *Ahamiya* who invaded the region in the 13th century. They spoke *Ahom*, a Tibetan-Burmese language, and its own name may in turn represent Thai *ahom*, "invincible." According to some authorities, the name is

Sanskrit, from the prefix *a-*, "without," and *sama*, "same," otherwise "(people) without equal."

Assiniboine. *River, southern Canada.* The river, a tributary of the Red River in Saskatchewan and Manitoba, derives its name from the *Assiniboin*, the Native American people formerly here whose own name comes from an Ojibwa (Chippewa) phrase meaning "one who cooks with stones." (Hence their English nickname of "Stonies.")

Assisi. *Town, central Italy.* The name is probably Umbrian in origin. Its actual meaning is obscure.

Assyria. *Historic kingdom, western Asia.* The ancient empire has a name that is the same as that of its chief city, *Assur* (*Ashur*). This in turn represents the name of the god of the Assyrians, and probably derives from Assyrian *sar*, "prince." In the Bible, Assur is cited as one of the sons of Shem (Genesis 10:22). The placename is almost certainly not related to that of **Syria**.

Astorga. *City, northwestern Spain.* The city takes its name from the first word of its Roman name, *Asturica Augusta*, "grand Asturian (place)," in turn from *Asturia*, the Latin name of **Asturias**.

Astrakhan. *City, southwestern Russia.* The name of the city is said to represent Turkish *hacı tarhan*, from *hacı*, "hajji" (a Muslim who has made a pilgrimage to Mecca), and *tarhan*, "untaxed," from *tarh*, "tax." The village of *Ashtarhan* was founded on the Volga in or before the 13th century five miles (12 km) from the present city, and its repute as a center of Islam could well have gained it exemption from local taxes.

Asturias. *Historic region, northwestern Spain.* The former kingdom has a name deriving from Basque *asta*, "rock," and *ur*, "water," describing its maritime location and topography.

Asunción. *Capital of Paraguay.* The city was founded by Spanish colonists on August 15, 1537, the feastday of the *Assumption.* Hence its name.

Aswan. *City, southeastern Egypt.* The ancient city has a name representing Arabic *aswan*, a form of its original Egyptian name *Suanit*, meaning "market." The city is named in the Bible as *Syene* (Ezekiel 29:7).

Atacama. *Desert, northern Chile.* The desert region derives its name from that of a local people here. Their own name is said to represent Quechua *takama*, "black duck," presumably alluding to their totemic bird.

Athens. *Capital of Greece.* The city is traditionally said to derive its name from that of the Greek goddess *Athene*, whose temple here was the Parthenon. Some authorities link the name with Greek *aktē*, "shore," "maritime place," "raised place," referring to the hills of Athens (and especially the Acropolis, "high city") on the Attic plain not far from the Saronic Gulf, an inlet of the Aegean Sea. But the name is almost certainly pre-Hellenic, and remains of uncertain origin.

Athlone. *Town, north central Ireland.* The town, in Co. Westmeath, has a name representing Irish *Baile Átha Luain*, "town of the ford of *Luan*." The ford here would have been over the Shannon River. The identity of the named man is uncertain.

Athos, Mt. *Mountain, northeastern Greece.* The mountain has a descriptive name, from Greek *thoos*, "sharp," "pointed," referring to its marble summit. The Greek Orthodox Church also know it as *Hagion Oros*, "holy mountain."

Atjeh. *See* **Aceh**.

Atlanta. *City, southeastern United States.* The state capital of Georgia gained city status in 1845 and was given its present name then by the railroad engineer J.E. Thomson, with reference to its location at the terminus of the Western & *Atlantic* Railroad. Its original name, when founded in 1837, was actually *Terminus* itself.

Atlantic Ocean. *Ocean separating North and South America from Europe and Asia.* The great ocean bears the name of both *Atlas*, the giant of Greek mythology, and *Atlantis*, the ancient legendary land said to have sunk beneath it to the west of southern Spain. It is hard to say which of these two is the prime source, or even if either is. More plausibly, the name relates to that of the **Atlas Mountains**, since the ocean can be thought of as "beginning" to the west of these. The name is first found in the 5th century B.C. in the writings of Herodotus, who tells of a "sea beyond the Pillars of Hercules [Straits of Gibraltar] called Atlantis."

Atlas Mountains. *Mountain system, northern Africa.* The mountains, in Morocco and Tunisia, are said to take their name from *Atlas*, the giant of Greek mythology who held up the sky, since that is what they appear to do. The arabicized Berber name for the mountains, however, is *Daren*, representing a shortened form of *adrār n'idrāren*, "mountain of mountains," and this more probably lies behind the name, since *atl-* and *adr-* are phonologically related. The legendary land of *Atlantis* lies to the west of the mountains, submerged in the **Atlantic Ocean** (with its related name).

Attica. *Historic region, eastern Greece.* The ancient region is the territory of **Athens**, and its name is generally regarded as an adjectival form of this, from Greek *Attikos* or Latin *Atticus*, "of Athens." However, there may be a more direct link with Greek *aktē*, "shore," "maritime place," "raised place," referring to the many hills of the region, and its location by the Aegean Sea.

Attleboro. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city was settled in 1669 as part of Rehoboth and in 1694 was named for the English town of *Attleborough*, Norfolk, with which presumably one or more of the settlers had a connection.

Atzcapotzalco. *City, central Mexico.* The city was founded in the 12th century and given an Aztec name meaning "anthill," referring to its teeming inhabitants.

Aubervilliers. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a northeastern suburb of Paris, has a name meaning "*Adalberht*'s farm," with the Germanic personal name (modern English *Albert*) followed by Medieval Latin *villare*, "farm."

Auburn. *City, northeastern United States.* The Maine city was settled in 1786 and is said to have been named for "Sweet Auburn, loveliest village of the plain" in Oliver Goldsmith's poem *Deserted Village* (1770). There are other cities of the name in Alabama, New York, and Washington, all apparently of the same origin.

Auckland. *City and port, northern New Zealand.* The city, on North Island, was founded in 1840 as capital of British colonial New Zealand and was named for George Eden, Earl of *Auckland* (1784–1849), first lord of the Admiralty. The earl inherited the title from his father, who was born near Bishop *Auckland*, Co. Durham, England.

Augsburg. *City, southern Germany.* The city takes its present name from its Roman name of *Augusta Vindelicorum.* This relates to the Roman emperor *Augustus*, who founded it in 14 B.C., and to the *Vindelici*, the people who inhabited the region. German *-burg*, "fort," was added to the first part of this name, which was eventually reduced to its first syllable.

¹Augusta. *Town, southern Italy.* The coastal town in eastern Sicily was founded in 1232 by Emperor Frederick II who named it *Augusta Veneranda*, "grand (place) worthy to be revered." The present name has retained the first word of this.

²Augusta. *City, northeastern United States.* The state capital of Maine was so named in 1797, probably (although not certainly) for Pamela *Augusta* Dearborn, daughter of the Revolutionary officer Henry Dearborn (1751–1829), marshal for the District of Maine (1789–93).

³Augusta. *City, southeastern United States.* The Georgia city was founded in 1735 and named for Princess *Augusta* (1719–1772), future mother (1738) of George III of England.

Augustów. *Town, northeastern Poland.* The town was founded in 1561 by

Sigismund II *Augustus* (1520–1572), king of Poland, and is named for him.

Aurangabad. *City, west central India.* The city was founded in 1610 and originally known as *Khadki.* Its name was changed in honor of himself by the Mogul emperor of India *Aurangzeb* (1618–1707), who built a tomb nearby in imitation of the Taj Mahal (itself erected for his mother, Mumtaz Mahal). The final *-abad* is Hindi for "town."

^{1}**Aurora**. *City, west central United States.* The city was founded in 1891 and originally named *Fletcher,* for its Candian-born founder, Donald *Fletcher.* It received its present name, that of the Roman goddess of the dawn, in 1907. The name gained considerable popularity in the USA for its favorable associations.

^{2}**Aurora**. *City, east central United States.* The Illinois city was laid out in 1834 and named for the Roman goddess of the dawn.

Austin. *City, southern United States.* The state capital of Texas was founded in 1839 and named for its founder, the Texan pioneer Stephen F. *Austin* (1793–1836).

Australasia. *Sector of Oceania, central and southern Pacific.* The name is used compositely for Australia, New Zealand, and the islands of the southwestern Pacific. It was devised in the mid–18th century from a combination of Latin *australis,* "southern" (the base of **Australia**), and **Asia**, as a term to designate lands, many then still undiscovered, that lay south of Asia.

Australia. *Island continent, southern hemisphere.* From at least the 2d century A.D., travelers' tales had told of a *terra australis incognita,* "unknown southern land," believed to exist in the southern hemisphere. Australia was sighted by the Spanish in the early 17th century, and later that century was explored by the Dutch, who called the continent *New Holland.* (*See also* **Western Australia**.) Eventually, in the 19th century, the English explorer Matthew Flinders gave the land its earlier Latin name of *Terra Australis* (no longer *incognita*). This was soon shortened to the present form.

Austria. *Republic, central Europe.* The country's present name is a shortened form of its Medieval Latin name, *Marchia austriaca,* "eastern borderland," so called as it was at the eastern edge of Charlemagne's former empire. Confusingly, the name happens to suggest "south," as for **Australia**, through a coincidental similarity between Latin *australis,* "southern," and the Old German name of Austria, *Ōstarrīhi* (modern *Österreich*).

Autun. *Town, east central France.* The town arose from the 1st-century B.C. Roman fort of *Augustodunum,* so named for the Roman emperor Caesar *Augustus* (63 B.C.–A.D. 14), with Gaulish *dunu,* "hill," "fort," added. Autun is just one of many European towns named for this emperor. Others include **Aosta**, **Augsburg**, **Badajoz**, and **Saragossa**.

Auvergne. *Historic region, south central France.* The region takes its name from the *Arverni,* the Gaulish people who formerly inhabited it. Their own name is of uncertain origin. It may represent *are,* "at," and *verno,* "alder," so that they lived by an alder grove, or else *ar,* "excellent," and *verno,* "warrior," alluding to their prowess in battle.

Auxerre. *City, central France.* The city's Gaulish name is a blend of the personal name *Autesio* and *duru,* "house," "fort."

Ava. *Historic city, central Myanmar.* The name of the former city, on the Irrawaddy River by an irrigated region of rice fields, is said to be a corruption of its original Burmese name, *Inwa,* meaning "entrance to the lake."

Avellaneda. *City, eastern Argentina.* The city, just southeast of Buenos Aires, was originally a slum settlement known by the Spanish designation of *Barracas al Sur,* "huts to the south." In 1914 it was renamed in memory of Nicolás *Avellaneda* (1837–1885), former president of Argentina.

Avernus, Lake. *Lake, south central Italy.* The lake lies in the crater of an extinct volcano. Because of its forbidding appearance and emissions of vapors it was regarded in classical times as the mouth of Hell. Hence its name, from Greek *a-*, "without," and *ornis*, "bird," from the belief that the vapors killed birds flying over it.

Avignon. *City, southeastern France.* The city ultimately bases its name on the proto-Indoeuropean root word *ab*, "water." Avignon is on the Rhône.

Ávila. *City, central Spain.* The city's name is a shortened form of its Roman name, *Albicella*, itself from Latin *alba cella*, "white cell" (in the monastic sense).

Avon. *County, southwestern England.* The former county took its name from the river that flows through it to the Bristol Channel. There are other rivers of the name in England, and they all derive from Celtic *abona*, "river." The name borders on the generic, and arose because people living near a river refer to it simply as "the river." It is clear which river is meant, and there is no need to name it.

Ayacucho. *City, south central Peru.* The city was founded in 1539 and originally called *Huamanga*. In 1825 it was given its present name, that of the surrounding plain, and itself from a Quechua word said to mean "corner of the dead."

Aydin. *City, southwestern Turkey.* The city was known in the 13th century as *Güzelhisar*, from Turkish *güzel*, "beautiful," and *hisar*, "castle." In the 14th century it was renamed as now for the ruling *Aydin* dynasty.

Ayers Rock. *Outcrop, central Australia.* The world's largest monolith, in Northern Territory, was named in 1873 for Sir Henry *Ayers* (1821–1897), prime minister of South Australia, which then extended this far north. The rock is sacred to Aborigines, and is increasingly known by its Aboriginal name, *Uluru*, said to mean "howling."

Aylesbury. *Town, south central England.* The Buckinghamshire town has an Old English name meaning "*Ægel's* fort," with the personal name followed by *burh*, "fort" (modern English *borough*).

Ayr. *Town, southwestern Scotland.* The town takes its name from the river on which it stands. The river name derives from a pre-Celtic word *ar*, meaning simply "water." Names based on the same root word include **Aragon** in Spain and **Arno** in Italy.

Aytos. *Town, eastern Bulgaria.* The town derives its name from its medieval fortress of *Aetos*, its own Greek name meaning "eagle."

Ayutthaya. *City, south central Thailand.* The city, north of Bangkok, has a name adopted from that of another city whose location is unknown. Its own name represents Sanskrit *ayodhyā*, "invincible," from *a-*, "not," and *yodhya*, "that which can be conquered." Ayutthaya was founded in 1350 and was the Siamese capital until 1767, when it was destroyed by the Burmese. Its past history has given it the alternate name of *Krung Kau*, "former capital." Its full formal name is *Phra Nakhon Si Ayutthaya*, literally "lord town of the good and invincible one," from Thai *phra*, an honorific meaning "lord," "god," *nakhon*, "town," *si*, "good," and the present name. Elements of this full name also appear in the very lengthy official name of **Bangkok**.

Azamgarh. *Town, northern India.* The town was founded in 1665 by a local chief, *Azam* Khan, and is named for him, with Hindi *garh* meaning "fortress."

Azerbaijan. *Republic, central Asia.* The name is of disputed origin. It may derive, through Greek *Atropatrene*, from the personal name *Atropatis*, that of the general who proclaimed the independence of this land in the time of Alexander the Great. But a source in a local word *azer*, "fire," and Iranian *baykan*, "guardian," seems more probable. The reference would be to the former temples of fire worshippers here.

Azogues. *City, south central Ecuador.* The city derives its name from Spanish *azogue*, "mercury," found locally. *Cf.* **Almadén**.

Azores. *Island group, northern Atlantic.* The islands were discovered by the Portuguese in 1492 and named for the many goshawks here, from *açores*, plural of *açor*, the Portuguese word for this bird.

Azov, Sea of. *Sea, southeastern Europe.* The sea, between Ukraine and Russia north of the Black Sea, probably takes its name from the town of *Azov* at its eastern end. This in turn may go back to East Turkish *azak*, "low," alluding to its location, but it is popularly derived from *Azum* or *Azuf*, the name of a Polovtsian prince killed in 1067 when the town was captured.

Baalbek. *Historic city, eastern Lebanon.* The ancient Syrian city has a name that probably derives from that of the Phoenician sun god, *Baal*, with *bakk* meaning "city." The city was a center of the worship of Baal, and was renamed by the Greeks as *Heliopolis*, "sun city."

Babel. *See* **Babylon**.

Bab-el-Mandeb. *Strait, southwestern Asia.* The strait, between the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean, has an Arabic name representing *bāb al-mandab*, "gate of the tears." The reference is to the hazards to navigation that the passage formerly presented.

Babylon. *Historic city, central Iraq.* The ancient but now ruined city, formerly capital of Babylonia, derives its name from Akkadian *Bāb-ilān*, "gate of the gods." Its name is identical in origin to that of the biblical city of *Babel*, site of the "Tower of Babel," although here the Akkadian original differs slightly as *Bab-ilu*, "gate of God." *Babel* evolved from the Hebrew form of this, whereas the name *Babylon* developed under Greek influence.

Bacau. *City, east central Romania.* The city, first mentioned in 1408, arose from a customs post at a point where trade routes merged to cross the Bistriţa River here. Hence its name, based on Romanian *bac*, "ferry."

Back River. *River, northern Canada.* The river, in the Northwest Territories, has a name that suggests it flows "back," as if in a reverse direction or one different from that expected. It is in fact named for the British explorer George *Back* (1796–1878), who helped trace the Arctic coastline of northern Canada and who discovered it in 1833 when searching for the missing British explorer John Ross. The river's alternate name is the *Great Fish River*.

Bačka. *Historic region, northwestern Serbia.* The region, approximating to western Vojvodina, derives its name from Serbo-Croat *bač*, "shepherd," denoting an area of pastureland.

Bactria. *Historic region, southwestern Asia.* The ancient territory, represented by modern Afghanistan, Pakistan, and the countries of former Soviet Central Asia, derives its name from the village now known as *Balkh*, near Wazirabad in Afghanistan. Its own name is that of the river here, and is probably Persian in origin.

Badajoz. *City, southwestern Spain.* The city, near the border with Portugal, derives its name from Arabic *badahus*, a corruption of its original Roman name of *Pax Augusta*, "peace of *Augustus*," referring to the emperor Caesar *Augustus* (63 B.C.–A.D. 14), and implying a colony subservient to him. The name is pronounced approximately "Batha-*hose*."

Baden. *Historic state, southwestern Germany.* The state, now part of **Baden-Württemberg**, has a name that means simply "baths," referring to the natural springs here. *Cf.* **Baden-Baden, Bath**.

Baden-Baden. *Town, southwestern Germany.* The spa town, in the Black Forest, has a name that refers both to its own natural springs (German *Baden*, "baths") and those more generally of the former state of **Baden**, in which it lies. The name specifies it as the "Baden" Baden, as distinct from any other place of this name with springs in Germany.

Badlands. *Region, north central United States.* The name has been applied to many rugged and eroded areas in the United States, but especially that in southwestern South Dakota, which French-Canadian trappers called *terres mauvaises* "bad lands," when experiencing difficulty traversing it.

Baffin Island. *Island, northern Canada.* The largest island of the Canadian Arctic Archipelago, in the Northwest Territories, takes its name from the English explorer William *Baffin* (1584–1622), who carried out research here in 1614 in his quest for the Northwest Passage. The island was originally known as *Baffin Land.*

Baghdad. *Capital of Iraq.* The city has an ancient pre–Islamic name that probably means "gift of God," with *Bagh* related to Russian *bog*, "god," and *dad* indirectly related to English *donor.* Marco Polo, in the 13th century, recorded the name as *Baudac.*

Bagneux. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a southern suburb of Paris, derives its name from Latin *balneum*, "bath." There are various places with similar names in France, such as *Bagnères*, *Bagnol*, *Bagnolet*, and the like, to serve as reminders of the Roman baths that once existed.

Baguio. *City, northern Philippines.* The former summer capital of the Philippines, in western Luzon, derives its name from Spanish *bahia*, "bay," referring to the Lingayen Gulf, above which it stands (although some distance inland).

Bahamas. *Island state, northern West Indies.* The islands, north of Cuba, are said to have a name deriving from Spanish *baja mar*, "low sea," referring to the shallowness of the water here. It is more likely, however, that the name is a form of the local name *Guanahani*, of unknown origin and meaning.

Bahawalpur. *City, eastern Pakistan.* The city was founded in 1748 by Muhammad *Bahawal* Khan and is named for him, with Hindi *pur*, "town," added.

Bahia. *State, eastern Brazil.* The name represents Portuguese *baía*, "bay," referring to the *Baía de Todos os Santos*, "All Saints' bay," that lies off the coast here. The bay is itself named for its discovery by Portuguese explorers on November 1, 1501, All Saints' Day.

Bahía Blanca. *City and port, eastern Argentina.* The city takes its name from the bay at the head of which it lies. This itself has a Spanish name meaning "white bay," referring to its light-colored sands.

Bahr al-Ahmar, al-. *Governorate, eastern Egypt.* The governorate has the Arabic name of the **Red Sea**, indicating its location between the Nile and the Red Sea coast.

Bahr al-Ghazal. *River, southwestern Sudan.* The river, a tributary of the Nile, has an Arabic name meaning "river of gazelles." *Cf.* **Bahr az-Zaraf**.

Bahr az-Zaraf. *River, south central Sudan.* The river, a tributary of the Nile, has an Arabic name meaning "river of giraffes." *Cf.* **Bahr al-Ghazal**.

Bahrain. *Island group, southern Persian Gulf.* The island state, east of Saudi Arabia, has an Arabic name, representing *al-baḥrayn*, "the two seas," from *al*, "the," and *baḥrayn*, the dual form of *baḥr*, "sea." Bahrain lies in the middle of a bay, so that its "two seas" lies respectively east and west of it.

Baia-Mare. *Town, northwestern Romania.* The town's name translates literally as "big bath," from Romanian *baia*, "bath," and *mare*, "big" (from Latin *magnus*). However, the reference is not to baths but to mines, and the city is known for its lead and zinc smelting plants. This sense is confirmed by its Hungarian name, *Nagybánya*, "big mine," from *nagy*, "big," and *bánya*, "mine." The misinterpretation resulted from confusion of the Hungarian word for "mine" with the Romanian word for "bath."

Baie-Comeau. *Town and river port, eastern Canada.* The town, in Quebec on the St. Lawrence River, was founded in 1936 and named for Napoléon-Alexandre *Comeau*, a local author. French *baie* means "bay."

Baikal, Lake. *Lake, southern Russia.* The Siberian lake has a name of Turkic origin, representing *bol*, "rich," and *göl*, "lake." The reference is to the lake's abundance of fish, especially sturgeon, which yield caviar.

Baile Herculane. *Spa, southwestern Romania.* Romania's oldest health resort dates from Roman times, when in A.D. 105 Trajan's legions, on campaign to the Dacian capital, Sarmizeguta, discovered hot springs here. The Romans subsequently built a fortified settlement here called *Media* ("middle") and used the waters for curative purposes, naming them *Ad aquas Herculi sacras ad Mediam*, "sacred waters of Hercules at Media." Hence the modern name, the first word of which is Romanian for "bath," "spring."

Baitoushan. *Mountain, northeastern China.* The mountain, on the border between China and North Korea, has a name meaning "white-headed mountain," referring to its snow cover, from Chinese *bái*, "white," *tóu*, "head," and *shān*, "mountain." The Korean form of the name is *Paektusan.*

Bakersfield. *City, western United States.* The California city was founded in 1869 by Thomas *Baker*, who reclaimed swamplands here, and is named for him.

Baku. *Capital of Azerbaijan.* The city and port has a name that may derive from Old Persian *badkuba*, "windward," referring to its location on the western shore of the Caspian Sea.

Balaklava. *Town and port, southern Ukraine.* The town, in the southwestern Crimea, has a name that is said to derive from Turkish *balık*, "fish," and *yuva*, "nest," referring to the rich stocks of fish in the Black Sea here. But the second word of this could hardly give the present name, and as for many other places in this region, the true origin may be in a Greek name such as *Palakion*, with the Turks adapting this to give some sort of appropriate meaning.

Balaton, Lake. *Lake, western Hungary.* The lake probably has a name of Slavic origin, from a word related to Russian *boloto*, "swamp." Although the largest lake in Europe, it is shallow in places, with a maximum depth of only 36 ft (11 m).

Balboa. *Town and port, south central Panama.* The town, at the southern (Pacific) entrance to the Panama Canal, was founded in 1914 and named for the Spanish explorer Vasco Núñez de *Balboa* (1475–1519), the first European to sight the Pacific (from "a peak in Darien").

Balchik. *Town, eastern Bulgaria.* The town, on the Black Sea coast, is said to derive its name from Turkish *balçık*, "wet clay," "sticky mud."

Bâle. *See* **Basel**.

Balearic Islands. *Island group, western Mediterranean.* The islands, belonging to Spain, have a name that probably goes back to pre–Indoeuropean *bal*, "shining," "white," referring to their bright appearance. Some authorities, however, trace the name to a Phoenician word ultimately related to English *ballistics*, giving a meaning "islands of slingers." The inhabitants are said to have combated the Romans in the 2d century B.C. by slinging stones at them.

Balkans. *Mountainous region, southeastern Europe.* The name is properly that of the Balkan Peninsula, between the Adriatic, Aegean, and Black Seas, and probably derives from Turkic *balkan*, "mountain." This would itself have specifically referred to what is now **Botev Peak**, the highest mountain in the range known as the *Balkan Mountains.* This range, running across Bulgaria, is also known by the Bulgarian name of *Stara Planina*, literally "old range," with "old" not in the "age" sense but more "prime," "chief," "greatest." The range was also formerly known as *Haemus*, supposedly from the mythical character of this name, the husband of Rhodope. (*See* **Rhodope**.)

Ballymena. *Town, northeastern Northern Ireland.* The town, in Co. Antrim, has a name representing Irish *An Baile Meánach*, "the middle town." Ballymena is near the center of the county at a point where many roads meet. However, its name dates back to a time before the county was established, so therefore means more generally "central place," "place where roads meet."

Baltic Sea. *Sea, northern Europe.* The sea, an arm of the Atlantic connecting with the North Sea, is said to take its name from a Lithuanian or Lettish word meaning "white" (as for **Albany**), or from a Slavic word meaning "marsh" (as possibly for Lake **Balaton**). A source in a Danish word related to English *belt* has also been proposed. This last would refer to the strait formed by the Skagerrak and Kattegat, between Sweden and Denmark, at the southwestern end of the Baltic.

Baltimore. *City, eastern United States.* The Maryland city takes its name from Cecilius Calvert, 2d Baron *Baltimore* (1605–1675), who in 1632 received the charter that granted him the possession of Maryland. The city itself was founded in 1729. Lord Baltimore's title derives from the small port of this name in southern Ireland, where the Calverts had their family seat. Its own name represents Irish *Baile na Tighe Mór*, "townland of the big house."

Baluchistan. *Region, western Asia.* The region, comprising territory now in Iran and Pakistan, has an Urdu name meaning "*Baluchi* country." The *Baluchi* were the original inhabitants, with their own name coming from Urdu *baluch*, "peak," as they were mountain dwellers. The name is also that of a province in southwestern Pakistan. The final *-stan* is as for **Pakistan** itself.

Bamako. *Capital of Mali.* The name of the city is said to represent Bambara *Bamma-ko*, "behind *Bamma*," the latter being a personal name. Other sources derive the name from *bamma-ko*, "crocodile affair," alluding to the custom, now thankfully defunct, of annually offering a live human victim to the crocodiles of the Niger.

Banat. *Historic region, east central Europe.* The region, now in Hungary and Romania, derives its name from Serbian *ban*, "lord," referring to its governor in former times.

Bandar Abbas. *City and port, southern Iran.* The city was founded in 1623 by Shah *Abbas* I to replace the city of Hormuz, which had been captured by the Portuguese. The name is thus Iranian for "port of *Abbas*."

Bandar Seri Begawan. *Capital of Brunei.* The town, originally known simply as *Brunei Town*, was given its present name in 1970 by Hassan al-Bolkiah, Sultan of Brunei, in honor of his father, Sir Omar Ali Saifuddin (1918–1986), who abdicated in 1967 in favor of his son. *Bandar* is the Malay word for "port" and *Seri Begawan* was the honorary title of the abdicating sultan, meaning "illustrious," "blessed."

Bandirma. *Town and port, northwestern Turkey.* The town's name is a corruption of its ancient Greek name *Panormos*. This means "safe anchorage," from *pan*, "all," and *ormos*, literally "cord," "chain," hence "roadstead" (as a chain of boats), "anchorage." The name implies a safe haven for all ships.

Cf. **Palermo.**

Bandundu. *City, western Zaire.* The city adopted its present Bantu ethnic name in 1966. Before this it was known as *Banningville*, for the Belgian government official Émile *Banning* (1836–1898), a participant in the creation of the Congo Free State in 1885.

Bandung. *City, southwestern Java.* The name represents Malay *bandong*, "embankment." The city was founded in 1810 on an elevated site amid volcanoes and high mountains.

Bangalore. *City, southern India.* The city derives its name from the same ethnic word that gave the names of **Bengal** and **Bangladesh**. Although some way south of present Bengal, Bangalore arose in a region formerly inhabited by *Bengali* speakers.

Bangka. *Island, western Indonesia.* The island, off the eastern coast of Sumatra, has a Malayan name meaning "marshy," "swampy," a description that properly applies only to its coastal regions.

Bangkok. *Capital of Thailand.* The city has a Thai name said to mean "region of olive trees," from *bang*, "region," and *kok*, "olive tree." The indigenous name of Bangkok, however, is *Krung Thep*, "city of gods," from Thai *krung*, "city," "capital," and *theph*, "god." This name, traditionally translated "city of angels," was earlier applied descriptively to the former capital, **Ayutthaya**. An alternate name is *Phra Nakhon*, from *phra*, "god," "lord," an honorific title, and *nakhon*, "city." The official abbreviated (*sic*) Thai name of Bangkok is: *krungthephphramahanakhon bowonratanakosin mahintharayuthaya mahadilokphiphobnobpharad radchatanīburīrom udomsantisug*. The *full* name may be rendered in English thus: "city of gods, the great city, the residence of the Emerald Buddha, the impregnable city (of Ayutthaya) of the god Indra, the grand capital of the world endowed with nine precious gems, the happy city abounding in enormous royal palaces which resemble the heavenly abode wherein dwell the reincarnated gods, a city given by Indra and built by Vishnukarm." And who can say fairer than that?

Bangladesh. *Republic, southern Asia.* The republic, bounded mostly by India, was originally known as *East Pakistan.* Its present name, which it took in 1971, is Bengali for "Bengali country," from *bangla*, "Bengali," and *desh*, "country."

^{1}**Bangor**. *City, northern Wales.* The city arose as a monastic settlement and has a name representing Welsh *bangor*, a term for the upper row of rods in a wattle fence, and hence for a monastic enclosure.

^{2}**Bangor**. *Town, eastern Northern Ireland.* The town, in Co. Down, has the Irish name *Beannchar*, "horned," "peaked," from *beann*, "horn," "prong." This is the equivalent of the Welsh name of ^{1}**Bangor**, so has the same sense. It is uncertain whether the Irish place actually adopted the name of the Welsh one, but they both had noted monastic establishments, each founded in the 6th century.

^{3}**Bangor**. *City, northeastern United States.* The Maine city was settled in 1769 and was at first called *Kenduskeag Plantation* and *Sunbury* before taking its present name in 1791. It is said to derive from *Bangor*, the favorite hymn tune of one Reverend Seth Noble.

Bangweulu, Lake. *Lake, northwestern Zambia.* The shallow lake has a Bantu name meaning "large water."

Banihal Pass. *Pass, northern India.* The lofty pass, in the Pir Panjal Range, has a Kashmiri name meaning "blizzard," referring to its frequent weather conditions. It leads from to the Vale of Kashmir from the Indian plains.

Baniyas. *Village, southwestern Syria.* The village, near the source of the Jordan, had the Greek name of *Paneias*, ultimately from the Greek god *Pan*, to whom a grotto here was dedicated.

Banja Luka. *City, northeastern Bosnia-Hercegovina.* The first word of the city's name represents the adjectival form of Serbo-Croat *ban*, "lord," the title (of Iranian origin) of the governor of a military district in Hungarian border territory. This particular *banat* was in the *luka*, "bend," of the Vrbas River here.

Banjarmasin. *City and port, south central Indonesia.* The town, on an island between two rivers on the southern coast of Borneo, has a Malayan name meaning "many waters."

Banjul. *Capital of Gambia.* The town and port has an indigenous name that arose from a misunderstanding. When the first Portuguese colonists came to this part of Africa in the 15th century, they asked local people what it was called. The inhabitants thought they were being asked what they were making, and replied "*Bangjulo*," "rope matting." The colonists duly transcribed this as the name of the region. The town was actually founded by British colonists in 1816, and they named it *Bathurst*, for Henry *Bathurst*, 3d Earl Bathurst (1762–1834), British colonial secretary. (*Cf.* **Bathurst**.) The present name was officially adopted in 1973, although it was in local use long before this.

Banks Island. *Island, northern Canada.* The island, in the Northwest Territories, was so named in honor of the British naturalist Sir Joseph *Banks* (1743–1820), president of the Royal Society and a member of

Captain Cook's voyage round the world on the *Endeavour.*

Baqubah. *City, eastern Iran.* The city stands on an ancient site dating back to pre–Islamic times. Its name represents Aramaic *baya 'kuba*, "*Jacob*'s house."

Bar. *Town and port, southwestern Montenegro.* The town's name represents a single syllable of its alternate name, *Antivari*, meaning "opposite **Bari**." The reference is to its location across the Adriatic Sea from that Italian city and port. Ships still ply between the two ports.

Barataria Bay. *Bay, southern United States.* The bay in the Gulf of Mexico, in Louisiana, derives its name from Spanish *baratear*, "to cheat," "to deceive," referring to its entrance, which is via a narrow channel largely blocked by islands.

Barbados. *Island, southeastern West Indies.* The island has a Spanish name translating as "bearded", from *barbados*, plural of *barbado.* The name was given by 16th-century Spanish explorers for the beard-like leaves or trails of moss on the fig trees that grew in abundance here. The name does not thus refer to the bearded inhabitants, as sometimes said.

Barbary. *Coastal region, northwestern Africa.* The name is that of the *Berbers* that are the region's indigenous people. Their own name, of uncertain origin, was assimilated to Greek *barbaros*, "foreign," "ignorant," a term used for those who spoke a different language and therefore "babbled" or were "barbarians." *See also* **Berbera**.

Barcelona. *City and port, northeastern Spain.* The city is said to take its name from the Carthaginian general Hamilcar *Barca*, its traditional 3d-century B.C. founder.

Barents Sea. *Sea, northern Europe.* The sea, part of the Arctic Ocean north of Norway and Russia, takes its name from Willem *Barents* (or *Barentsz*) (1550–597), the Dutch explorer who sought a northern passage here between the Atlantic and the Pacific, and who perished here in his quest.

Bari. *City and port, southeastern Italy.* The city is believed to derive its name from Latin (and Greek) *baris*, a word of Egyptian origin meaning "boat." The reference would be to its important role as a port. *See also* **Bar**.

Barkly Tableland. *Region, northern Australia.* The region, a grassy upland mostly in Northern Territory, is named for Sir Henry *Barkly* (1815–1898), British colonial governor of Victoria (1856–63).

Bar-le-Duc. *Town, northeastern France.* The town was known in the 6th century by the Latin name of *Castrum Barrum*, "camp of *Barrum*," the latter word deriving from pre–Celtic *barr*, "height." It became the capital of a county in 954, and in 1354 the counts of Bar assumed the higher title of *duke* (French *duc*). Hence the present name, where the addition serves to distinguish this *Bar* from others.

Barmer. *Town, northwestern India.* The town, said to have been founded in the 13th century, was originally named *Bahadamer*, "hillfort of *Bahada*," for *Bahada*, a local rajah. The name was subsequently contracted as now.

Barnaul. *City, southern Russia.* The city, founded in 1738, takes its name from the *Barnaulka* River, which enters the Ob here. Its own name is said to be of Ket origin, meaning "river of wolves," from *boruan*, "wolves," and *ul*, "river."

Barnsley. *Town, northern England.* The South Yorkshire town has an Old English name meaning "*Beorn's* clearing." It is not known who *Beorn* was, but his name was probably a short form of a longer name such as *Beornwulf.* Old English *beorn* meant "man," "warrior."

Baroda. *City, western India.* The city derives its name from Sanskrit *vaṭodar*, from *vaṭa*, "banyan" (a type of large fig tree). Since 1976 the name has usually appeared in the more accurate form of *Vadodara.*

Barrackpore. *Town, northeastern India.* The town is said to take its name from the troops stationed in *barracks* here since 1772, with Hindi *pur*, "town," added.

Barrancabermeja. *City, north central Colombia.* The city derives its name from

Spanish *barrancas bermejas*, "reddish cliffs," referring to the bluffs here on the Magdalena River. *Cf.* **Barranco.**

Barranco. *City, western Peru.* The city, now a southern district of Lima, was founded as a beach resort in 1874. Its name is Spanish for "cliff," referring to its elevated site, 213 feet (65 m) above sea level.

Barrie. *City, southern Canada.* The city, in Ontario, was settled in 1812 and is said to be named for Commodore Robert *Barrie,* British commander of a naval squadron at nearby Kingston.

Barron. *River, northeastern Australia.* The river, in Queensland, was so named in 1870 for T.H. *Barron,* a chief police clerk.

Barrow Strait. *Strait, northern Canada.* The strait, in the Northwest Territories, was discovered in 1819 and named in honor of Sir John *Barrow* (1764–1843), a British patron of Arctic exploration.

Barry. *Town, southeastern Wales.* The town, in South Glamorgan, derives its name from Welsh *barr,* "hill," describing the terrain here.

Bartle Frere, Mt. *Mountain, northeastern Australia.* The mountain, Queensland's highest peak, was named in 1873 for Sir Henry *Bartle* Edward *Frere* (1815–1884), Welsh-born governor of Bombay.

Basel. *City, northwestern Switzerland.* The city was founded as a Roman settlement in A.D. 44, and originally had the name *Robur,* from Latin *roburetum,* "oak grove." In 374 it became the fortress of the Roman emperor Valentinian I, and was then renamed *Basilia* (*Basilea*), from Greek *basilea,* "royal," and this gave the present name. The French form of the name is *Bâle,* and an older form of this, *Basle,* is still sometimes used by English speakers.

Bashkortostan. *Republic, western Russia.* The republic has a Turkic name meaning "land of the *Bashkorts,*" these being the region's indigenous people. Their own name may derive from Turkish *baş* "head," and *kurt,* "wolf," referring to the wolf as their totemic animal, or a representation of a wolf's head as their symbol for it. The republic was formerly familiar as *Bashkiria.*

Basingstoke. *Town, southern England.* The Hampshire town has an Old English name, with the *-stoke* representing *stoc,* "place," a word denoting that the place so called was dependent on another. In this case it was dependent on *Basing,* now a much smaller place and an eastern extension of Basingstoke itself. Its own name means "people (or followers) of *Basa,*" this being the Anglo-Saxon who held land here.

Basque Country. *Region, northern Spain.* The region is named for its indigenous people, the *Basques,* who inhabit an area of the western Pyrenees in northern Spain and southern France. Their own name represents Basque *euskara* or *eskuara.* This contains a basic element *-sk-* which is believed to relate to maritime people or sailors, and which is also found in the name of the *Etruscans* (*see* **Etruria**). The Basque Country is bounded on the north by the Bay of Biscay. The Romans knew the region as *Vasconia,* a Latin form of the same name.

Basra. *City and port, southeastern Iraq.* The city, on the Shatt-al-Arab delta, has an Arabic name representing *al-basrah,* "the soft." The reference is to the soft soil here.

Bass Strait. *Strait, southeastern Australia.* The strait, between Australia and Tasmania, takes its name from its discoverer in 1798, the English explorer George *Bass* (1771–1803).

Basse-Terre. *Capital of Guadeloupe.* The city's name is also that of the western island of Guadeloupe, a French department in the West Indies. The meaning is "low land," describing the terrain here below the dormant volcano of Soufrière. Guadeloupe's other main island, Basse-Terre's eastern twin, is *Grande-Terre,* "big island." Despite its name, Basse-Terre is actually the more mountainous of the two.

Bastia. *City and port, northeastern Corsica.* The city takes its name from Low Latin *bastita,* literally "built," referring to a medieval fort here.

Bat Yam. *City, western Israel.* The coastal city was founded in 1926 as a suburban development called *Bayit ve Gan*, Hebrew words meaning "house and garden." When it became a seaside resort and a residential suburb of Tel Aviv, its name was changed as now in 1936 to mean "daughter of the sea," from Hebrew *bat*, "daughter," and *yam*, "sea"

Batalha. *Town, west central Portugal.* The town takes its name from the Dominican abbey of *Santa Maria de Vitória*, "St. Mary of the victory," or *Santa Maria de Batalha*, "St. Mary of the battle." Its own name commemorates the victory in 1385 of John I of Portugal over John I of Castile at nearby Aljubarrota.

Batavia. *Historic region, southwestern Netherlands.* The ancient district, on an island at the mouth of the Rhine, takes its name from the *Batavi*, the people who at one time inhabited it. Their own name is said to derive from Old German *bata*, "better." It was this *Batavia* that gave the former name of **Jakarta**.

Bath. *City, southwestern England.* The Somerset city has a name that refers directly to its Roman baths, noted for their warm springs. The original Roman name of Bath was *Aquae Calidae*, "warm waters." It then became known as *Aquae Sulis*, "waters of *Sulis*," the latter being the name of a local pagan god.

Bathurst. *City, southeastern Australia.* The city, in New South Wales, was founded in 1815 and named for Henry *Bathurst*, 3d Earl Bathurst (1762–1834), then secretary of state for the colonies. *See also* **Banjul**.

Bathurst. *See* **Banjul**.

Baton Rouge. *City, southern United States.* The state capital of Louisiana, on the Mississippi, has a French name meaning "red stick." This may have originally been the name of an Native American chief. A possibly legendary account tells how 17th-century French colonists erected a red pole here, like a totem pole, to mark the boundary between their territory and that of the Native Americans.

Batu Pahat. *Town and port, western Malaysia.* The town, on the Malay Peninsula, has a Malay name meaning "carved rock," describing a natural local feature.

Batumi. *City and port, southwestern Georgia.* The city is said to derive its name from that of the *Bathus*, a river in the ancient country of Colchis here. Its own name could represent the Greek word for "deep," a description equally applicable to the gulf on which Batumi itself stands.

Bauchi. *State, northeastern Nigeria.* The state is said to be named for *Baushe*, a hunter who settled in the region some time before the 19th century.

Baumann Peak. *Mountain, southwestern Togo.* The mountain is named for Oskar *Baumann* (1864–1899), an Austrian explorer here at a time when Togoland (as it then was) was a German colony.

Bautzen. *City, eastern Germany.* The city's name is a Germanic alteration of its original Slavic name of *Budissin* (*Budysin*), itself from the Slavic personal name *Budisa*.

Bavaria. *State, southern Germany.* The state is named for the *Boii*, a Celtic people who formerly inhabited this region, with the latter part of the name representing Germanic *warjan*, "to defend" (related to English *warrior*). The German name for the state, of identical origin, is *Bayern*.

Bay City. *City, northern United States.* The Michigan city was settled in the 1830s on the Saginaw River not far from its entry into Saginaw *Bay*, an inlet of Lake Huron. Hence its name.

Bayeux. *Town, northwestern France.* The town derives its name from the *Baiocasses* or *Badiocasses*, the Celtic people who inhabited this region. Their own name derives from Celtic *badio*, "victory."

Bayonne. *Town and port, southwestern France.* The town derives its name from Low Latin *baia*, "bay," and Basque *on*, "good," the reference being to the fine natural harbor here.

Bayreuth. *City, southern Germany.* The town is in **Bavaria**, and thus derives its name from Old German *Baierrute*, from *Baier*, "Bavarian," and *riuti*, "to clear." The reference is to a place cleared in forestland by the Bavarians.

Baytown. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city takes its name from its location on Galveston *Bay*.

Beachy Head. *Headland, southern England.* The name of the East Sussex headland on the English Channel may seem to suggest a *beach*. But the first word actually derives from Old French *beau chef*, "beautiful headland." The chalk cliffs here present an imposing sight as one approaches the English coast from France. The second word of the name was added when the sense of the first (which already has "head") was no longer understood.

Beagle Channel. *Strait, southern South America.* The strait, in the Tierra del Fuego archipelago, takes its name from the British ship *Beagle*, under the command of Captain Robert Fitzroy, in which he and Charles Darwin explored the region from 1828 to 1834.

Beardmore Glacier. *Glacier, central Antarctica.* The glacier, one of the world's largest, was discovered by the British explorer Sir Ernest Shackleton in 1908 and named by him for William *Beardmore*, Baron Invernairn (1856–1936), who had sponsored his expedition.

Beaufort Sea. *Sea, northwestern Canada.* The sea, in the Arctic Ocean, was named in honor of the British admiral Sir Francis *Beaufort* (1774–1857), hydrographer to the Royal Navy.

Beaumont. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was founded in 1825 under the name of *Tevis Bluff*. In 1835 the site was acquired by one Henry Millard, who allegedly renamed it for his brother-in-law, Jefferson *Beaumont*.

Beauport. *City, eastern Canada.* The city, now a northeastern suburb of Quebec, was established on the St. Lawrence River in 1634 and apparently given a generally commendatory name, from French *beau port*, "beautiful harbor."

Beauvais. *City, northern France.* The city takes its name from the *Bellovaci*, the Gaulish people who inhabited the region. Its Roman name was *Caesaromagus*, "(Julius) Caesar's market," a name bestowed on other towns in the Roman empire. (*Cf.* **Chelmsford**, and *see also* **Anjou**.)

Bechuanaland. *See* **Botswana**.

Bedford. *Town, south central England.* The town, in the county of the same name, has an Old English name meaning "*Beda's* ford," referring to the crossing over the Ouse River here. It is not known who Beda was, but he had the same name as the Venerable *Bede*.

Beersheba. *Town, southern Israel.* The city has a Hebrew name meaning either "well of the oath" or "well of the seven," depending whether one traces the second part of the name back to *shavóa'*, "to swear," or *shéva'*, "seven." Both senses are alluded to in the Old Testament, which tells of an oath and a covenant between Abraham and Abimelech. One account has the covenant relating to a well, "therefore the name of the city is Beersheba unto this day" (Genesis 26:33), but a parallel account tells how the covenant was made when Abraham gave Abimelech seven lambs (Genesis 21:28).

Begusarai. *Town, northeastern India.* The town apparently derives its name from Urdu *begam*, "begum," "princess," and Persian *saray*, "palace," referring to a building in the center of the town.

Bei Shan. *Mountain range, northwestern China.* The name of the range means "northern mountains," from Chinese *běi*, "north," and *shān*, "mountain."

Beijing. *Capital of China.* The city, long familiar to English speakers as *Peking*, derives its name from Chinese *běi*, "north," and *jīng*, "capital." It is thus historically the "northern capital," as distinct from **Nanjing**, the "southern capital." Beijing has been the Chinese capital continuously from 1421 with the exception of the years

1928–49, when Nanking was. During this period, Beijing was known as *Peiping*, from *běi*, "north," and *píng*, "peace." It had also borne this name much earlier, from 1368 to 1416. Before that, in the 13th century, it was *Khanbalik*, "city of the khan," a name recorded by Marco Polo as *Cambaluc*.

Beira. *City and port, southeastern Mozambique*. The city was so named by Portuguese colonists for their native province of *Beira*, central Portugal. The name itself means "riverside," from Portuguese *ribeira*, "river." The Portuguese province is crossed by many rivers, including the Douro, Tagus, and Mondego. The Mozambiquan port is on the Mozambique Channel at the mouth of two smallish rivers.

Beirut. *Capital of Lebanon*. The city has a Hebrew name meaning "the wells," from *be'erot*, the plural of *be'er*, "well" (*cf*. **Beersheba**). Wells were the only source of water in this region down to Roman times.

Beja. *Town, southern Portugal*. The town's present name is an eroded form of its Roman name, *Pax Julia*, "Julian peace," commemorating a victory by *Julius* Caesar or some other military leader named *Julius*.

Bejaia. *City and port, northeastern Algeria*. The name is said to be a corruption of Arabic *baqāya*, "survivors," alluding to a people or tribe who took refuge here. Under French influence (from 1833) the name became *Bougie*, and the city's manufacture and export of wax and candles gave *bougie* as the standard French word for "candle."

Bekaa. *Valley, central Lebanon*. The valley derives its name from Arabic *al-biqā'*, "the lands," from *al*, "the," and the plural of *buq'a*, "earth," "land," "country."

Békéscsaba. *City, southeastern Hungary*. The first part of the name, *Békés*, is that of the county here, originally a personal name. The second part, *Csaba*, is also a personal name, presumably that of the original landowner here. The name is pronounced approximately "*Bay*-kaish-chobo."

Belarus. *Republic, eastern Europe*. The country was at one time known in the English-speaking world as *White Russia*, and this actually translates the name, from Slavic words related to Russian *belyj*, "white," and *Rus'*, "Russia." The precise reason for the name is uncertain. The following have been proposed: (1) The indigenous population are mostly blond with light gray eyes and wear a national dress that is predominantly white; (2) Sands covering much of the country are very pale; (3) The indigenous people have never been conquered by the Tatars, so they are "white," i.e. free; (4) The country is to the west of "main" Russia, and "white" can mean "west" in some placenames (*cf*. **White Sea**); (5) The name arose by contrast with a neighboring territory of uncertain geographical parameters known as "Black Russia," possibly for its dark soil.

Belcher Islands. *Island group, northern Canada*. The islands, in Hudson Bay, Northwest Territories, were discovered by the English navigator Henry Hudson in 1610 and subsequently named for Sir Edward *Belcher* (1799–1877), leader of an expedition here in search of Sir John Franklin, missing in 1847 when searching for the Northwest Passage.

Belém. *City and river port, northern Brazil*. The city arose in 1616 as a fortified settlement that was given the formal Portuguese name *Nossa Senhora de Belém do Grão Pará*, "Our Lady of Bethlehem of the Great Pará," and the present name is a shortening of this. The *Pará* is the river on which the city stands, and is today sometimes used as an alternant for it.

Belfast. *Capital of Northern Ireland*. The name is Irish in origin, representing *Béal Feirste*, "ford-mouth of the sandbank." The sandbank in question is the one where the small *Farset* River (itself named for it) formerly joined the larger Lagan, just below Queen's Bridge. At low tide it was possible to ford the river here. The ford fell out of use when Long Bridge was built over the Lagan.

Belfort. *Town, eastern France*. The fortified town has a name that translates as "fine fort." The ancient castle stands on a commanding site over the pass (the Belfort Gap, or *Trouée de Belfort*) between the Vosges and Jura mountains.

Belgium. *Kingdom, western Europe.* The country takes its name from the *Belgae*, the Gaulish people who inhabited the region in Roman times. Their own name may derive from Gaulish *volca*, "swift," "active," or else go back to an Indoeuropean root element *bhelgh* meaning "swell in anger," possibly in allusion to the people's belligerent nature. If so, the name is indirectly related to English *belly* and *billow*, and perhaps also Latin *bellum*, "war."

Belgorod. *City, western Russia.* The city has a name meaning "white city," from Russian *belyj*, "white," and *gorod*, "city." The name is found elsewhere in Slav countries (*cf.* **Belgorod-Dnestrovsky** and **Belgrade**), A "white city" may be named either for the whiteness of its buildings, the light color of its soil, or its location by a river, with light, bright water.

Belgorod-Dnestrovsky. *City, southwestern Ukraine.* For the first part of the name, *see* **Belgorod**. The second part represents the Russian adjectival form of the name of the **Dniester** River, on which this particular Belgorod stands. The city formerly belonged to Moldova, when it had the equivalent name of *Cetatea albă* "the white city," from Romanian *cetate*, "city," with the feminine definite article suffix *-a*, and the feminine form of *alb*, "white." In 1484 it was conquered by the Turks, who named it equally identically as *Akkerman*, from Turkish *ak*, "white," and *kerman*, "fort." The city had this name until as recently as 1944.

Belgrade. *Capital of Serbia.* The city has a Serbian name equating to that of **Belgorod** and so identically meaning "white city," from *beo*, "white," and *grad*, "city." Hence *Beograd* as the Serbian form of the name. Belgrade is on the Danube, and the "whiteness" may relate to this river.

Belize. *Country, northwestern Central America.* The country, with its former capital of the same name, was originally called **Honduras** by Spanish settlers, a name now borne by the republic to its south. The British had a presence here from the first, however (*ca.* 1638), hence its long familiar name of *British Honduras.* It took its present name on gaining independence in 1981. The name itself is that of the river that flows through the country, entering the sea at Belize City. Its own name is probably Native American in origin, although some claim it is a corruption of *Wallace*, as the surname of Peter *Wallace*, an English pirate known to have been an early settler here. The present capital is **Belmopan**.

Belle-Île. *Island, northwestern France.* The island, in the Bay of Biscay off the southern coast of Brittany, has a French name meaning "beautiful island." Its Breton name is different, as *ar Gerveur*, "the big town," from *ar*, "the," *kêr*, "town" (with *k* mutating as *g*), and *meur*, "big" (with *m* mutating as *v*). The island's chief town, of the same name, was important as a fortified outpost of mainland France.

[1]Belleville. *City, southern Canada.* The Ontario city was settled some time after 1776 and originally named *Meyers' Creek*, for John *Meyers*, a gristmill operator. In 1816 it was renamed as now for *Arabella* (familiarly *Belle*) Gore, wife of Francis Gore (1769–1852), lieutenant governor of Upper Canada. The name can also be favorably interpreted as French *belle ville*, "beautiful town."

[2]Belleville. *City, east central United States.* The Illinois city was founded in 1814 and named from French *belle ville*, "beautiful city."

Bellevue. *City, central United States.* The Nebraska city, on the Missouri River, arose as a fur trading post in the early 1800s and was named from French *belle vue*, "beautiful view."

Bellingham. *City, northwestern United States.* The Washington city is named for its location on *Bellingham Bay*, itself named by George Vancouver (*see* **Vancouver**) in 1792 for Sir William *Bellingham*, supervisor of his voyage.

Bellingshausen Sea. *Sea inlet, Antarctica.* The inlet of the southern Atlantic, south of South America, is named for the Russian explorer Faddei *Bellingshausen* (1779–1852), who discovered it in 1821.

Bellville. *Town, southwestern South Africa.* The town, just east of Cape Town, was founded in 1861 and named for Charles Davidson *Bell*, surveyor general of the Cape. The name has the bonus of being additionally interpreted as French *belle ville*, "beautiful town."

Belmopan. *Capital of Belize.* The city, founded in 1970, was given a name that is a blend of **Belize** (the former capital, destroyed by Hurricane Hattie in 1961), and *Mopan*, the river on which it lies.

Belo Horizonte. *City, eastern Brazil.* The city has a Portuguese descriptive name meaning "beautiful horizon." The horizon in question is the Serro do Curral, a hilly ridge that surrounds the plateau on which Belo Horizonte was built in 1897 as Brazil's first modern city, modeled on Washington.

Beloit. *City, east central United States.* The Wisconsin city was settled in 1837 and was originally known as *Blodgett Settlement.* It was then known as *The Turtle* and *New Albany* before finally acquiring its present name, said to be based on a blend of French *bel*, "beautiful," and the name of **Detroit**, in neighboring Michigan.

Belorussia. *See* **Belarus.**

Ben Nevis. *Mountain, west central Scotland.* The name of Britain's highest mountain has been popularly linked with Latin *nix, nivis*, "snow," perhaps partly by association with **Snowdon**, the highest mountain in Wales. However, it actually comes from a nearby river, the *Nevis*, its own name deriving from Gaelic *nemess*, "spiteful," alluding to its evil repute in local legend. The first word is Gaelic *beinn*, "mountain."

Benadir. *Region, southern Somalia.* The coastal region is said to derive its name from Persian *bandar*, "port," referring to the voyages of Persian and Arab traders to eastern Africa across the Arabian Sea.

Benares. *See* **Varanasi.**

Bend. *City, western United States.* The Oregon city takes its name from the *bend* on the Deschutes River where it was laid out in 1904.

Bendery. *City, southeastern Moldova.* The city, on the Dnieper River, has a Turkic name meaning "harbor," from a word *bender* that was itself borrowed from Persian (*cf.* **Benadir**). Bendery was a Genoese trading center in the 12th century and when part of Bessarabia, from 1918 through 1940, was known as *Tighina.* The meaning of this is unknown.

Bendigo. *City, southeastern Australia.* The city, in Victoria, was founded in 1840 and was originally known as *Sandhurst.* In 1891 it was renamed as now to honor a local prize fighter who compared himself favorably to *Bendigo*, the name adopted by the English pugilist William Thompson (1811–1880). His own name is apparently a corruption of the biblical name *Abednego.*

Benevento. *City, southern Italy.* The city has a name of Roman origin meaning "fair wind," from Latin *bene*, "well," and *ventum*, "wind." The original name of the city was actually *Maleventum.* The first part of this is of pre-Indoeuropean origin and probably means "height." However, it was taken to mean "bad," from Latin *male*, "badly," "ill." This apparently unpropitious name was thus changed to one that was more favorable.

Bengal. *Historic region, eastern India.* The former Indian province has a name that is basically the same as that of **Bangladesh**, its modern neighbor. It represents that of the *Bengalis*, the region's indigenous inhabitants. Their own name is said to derive from their primal ancestor, a chief called *Banga.*

Benghazi. *City and port, northern Libya.* The city has an Arabic name meaning "sons of the conqueror," from *banī*, the plural of *ibn*, "son," and *ǧāzī*, "conqueror." *Bani Ghazi* is itself the name of a locally venerated marabout (Muslim monk) whose tomb lies to the north of the city. The

Greek name of Benghazi was *Hesperides* or *Euhesperides*, for the Islands of the Blest in Greek mythology, or for the maidens who guarded the golden apples there. Later, the city took the additional name *Berenice*, either for the wife of Ptolemy III or for the daughter of Salome and niece of Herod (or possibly even as a compliment to both).

Benguela. *City and port, western Angola.* The city is said to derive its name from a local word meaning "land of sugarcane."

Benin. *Country, western Africa.* The name is that of a former kingdom here, and comes from its indigenous people, the *Bini*, whose own name may be related to Arabic *banī*, "sons" (*cf.* **Benghazi**). They are now more immediately associated with neighboring Nigeria, hence the name of *Benin City* in that country. Until 1974 Benin was known as *Dahomey.* This represents the name of another historic kingdom: that of *Dan Homé*, usually interpreted as meaning "stomach of *Dan.*" The reference is said to be to the palace of King Aho, which according to local legend was built on the site where his rival Dan was buried. However, some see the name as a corruption of *Agbomi*, "inside the fort," from *agbo*, "fort," "stronghold" (literally "buffalo"), and *mi*, "inside."

Benoni. *City, northeastern South Africa.* The city, now effectively an eastern suburb of Johannesburg, was established as a mining camp following the discovery of gold in 1887 and given the biblical name *Ben-Oni* (Genesis 25:18). This means "son of sorrow," and referred to the difficulty of developing the town in consequence of the awkward terrain.

Berat. *City, southern Albania.* The city's name is a corruption of its ancient Greek name *Antipatreia*, itself given in honor of the 4th-century B.C. Macedonian general *Antipater.*

Berazategui. *District of southeastern Buenos Aires, eastern Argentina.* The district takes its name from one of the two property owners to whom the site was sold in 1860, José Clemente *Berazategui* and Juan Etcheverry.

Berbera. *City and port, northwestern Somalia.* The city, founded in classical times by Ptolemy II Philadelphus, has a name ultimately derived from Greek *barbaros*, "foreign," "not Greek," referring to the local inhabitants. *Cf.* **Barbary**.

Berdichev. *City, west central Ukraine.* The city may derive its name from Slavic *berda*, "hill," "steep slope." But the possessive ending *-ev* suggests that the origin is actually in the personal name *Berdich.*

Berdyansk. *City and port, southwestern Ukraine.* The city was founded in 1827 and presumably named for a landowner here. In 1939 it was renamed *Osipenko*, for Polina *Osipenko* (1907–1939), a Ukrainian airwoman who was born near here and who was killed in a flying accident. The town readopted its original name in 1958.

Berea. *City, east central United States.* The Ohio city, now a southwestern suburb of Cleveland, was founded in 1807 on the Rocky River and was originally known as *Watertown.* It was then renamed *Middleburgh* before gaining its present name in 1836, probably from the biblical city (Acts 17:10, etc.). Its own name is of uncertain origin but the city became associated with missionary work.

Bergamo. *City, northern Italy.* The name is based on a Celtic or Ligurian or word *berg*, "mountain" (as in Germanic languages). The city lies in the foothills of the Alps.

Bergen. *City and port, southwestern Norway.* The city derives its name from Old Norwegian *Björgvin*, from *björg*, "mountain," and *vin*, "pasture."

Bergen op Zoom. *Town, southwestern Netherlands.* The town has a name meaning "(place by the) hills on the *Zoom*," the latter being the name of the river here. Its own name means "border," as it flows along the edge of marshland.

Bergerac. *Town, south central France.* The town, in the Dordogne, has a name that means "*Bracarius*' place," with the Gallo-Roman personal name meaning "maker of breeches."

Bering Sea. *Sea between Alaska and Siberia.* Both the Bering Sea and the Bering Strait that connects it with the Arctic Ocean take their name from the Danish explorer Vitus *Bering* (1681–1741), who entered the service of Peter the Great of Russia in 1724 and who was the first European to sight Alaska.

Berkeley. *City, western United States.* The California city takes its name from the Irish philosopher George *Berkeley* (1685–1753). His name was selected as appropriate for the campus site that opened here for the new University of California in 1873 as a merger between the existing university and the earlier College of California founded in Oakland in 1853, the centennial year of Berkeley's death.

Berkshire. *County, southern England.* The county is unusual in having a name that does not derive from that of its chief town (as *Oxfordshire* from *Oxford*, *Lancashire* from *Lancaster*, etc.). The first part of the name represents *Berroc*, the old name of a wood here. The wood was in turn probably named for the hill on which it lay, since *Berroc* almost certainly comes from Celtic *barro*, "hill." Local research has established that the hill in question was probably one near Hungerford, in the west of the county.

Berlin. *Capital of Germany.* The city's coat-of-arms shows a bear, as if associating the name with German *Bär*, "bear," or even *Bärlein*, "bear cub." But this is folk etymology at work. A Slavic origin is not impossible, from a root element *berl-* or *birl-* that gave Lithuanian *burlungis*, "swamp." *Cf.* **Bern**.

Bermejo. *River, northern Argentina.* The river's name is the Spanish word for "reddish," this being the color of the silt it carries in suspension.

Bermuda. *Island group, northwestern Atlantic.* The name of the British colony pays tribute to the Spanish explorer Juan *Bermúdez*, who visited the islands in 1515. He himself originally called them (in their English equivalent) *Devil Islands*, perhaps for reasons that in modern times have been associated with the infamous Bermuda Triangle.

Bern. *Capital of Switzerland.* As for **Berlin**, the name of *Bern* has been popularly associated with German *Bär*, "bear," in this case because the Helvetii, the Celtic people who inhabited the region in the 1st century B.C., are said to have worshipped a she-bear as their totemic animal. A much more likely origin is in an Indoeuropean root word *ber*, "marshy place." One school of thought links the name with that of **Verona**, as if Bern were a northern equivalent of that Italian city. The two cities are only 200 miles (320 km) apart.

Berry. *Historic region, central France.* The former province has a name that is a smoothed form of the Roman name *Bituricus*, from the Gaulish people here known as the *Bituriges.* Their own name means "kings of the world," from Gaulish *bitu*, "world," and *rix*, "king." This sounds very grand, but merely meant that they were the rulers or masters of their particular region or "world." *See also* **Bourges**.

Berwick. *Town, northeastern England.* The Northumberland town, formally known as *Berwick-upon-Tweed*, for its river, has a name found elsewhere in England, It means "barley farm," from Old English *bere-wīc*, a designation used for the outlying part of an estate. The river name was added to distinguish this Berwick from others. The name is pronounced "*Ber*-ick."

Besançon. *City, eastern France.* The name ultimately comes from an Indoeuropean root element *ves*, "mountain," as possibly also for the **Vosges** mountains. Besançon lies just below the Jura range.

Bessarabia. *Region, southeastern Europe.* The region, annexed by Russia in 1812 and now divided between Moldova and Ukraine, has a name that misleadingly suggests a link with *Arabia*. In reality it probably comes from the dynastic name *Basarab*, that of the princes of Wallachia, and itself based on Turkish *basar*, a derivative of *bas*, "to oppress."

[1]**Bethany**. *Village, western Jordan.* The

biblical village (Matthew 21:17, etc.) has an Aramaic and Hebrew name meaning "house of poverty," from *bēt*, "house of," and *'anya*, "poverty."

[2]**Bethany**. *City, south central United States.* The Ohio city was founded in 1909 as a religious colony and named for the biblical [1]**Bethany**.

Bethesda. *Town, northwestern Wales.* The town takes its name from the biblical *Bethesda* (Aramaic, "house of grace"), the pool in Jerusalem believed to have healing waters (John 5:2). The name was properly that of the Calvinistic Methodist chapel set up in 1820, with the town taking its name from the chapel.

[1]**Bethlehem**. *Town, western Jordan.* The biblical town (Genesis 35:19, etc.) has a Hebrew name meaning "house of bread," from *bēt*, "house of" (as for **Bethany**), and *lékhem*, "bread." The reference is to the former fertility of the surrounding plain.

[2]**Bethlehem**. *City, eastern United States.* The Pennsylvania city was founded in 1741 by Moravian missionaries and is said to be named for a Christmas carol about the biblical [1]**Bethlehem** sung that year.

[3]**Bethlehem**. *City, east central South Africa.* The city, in the Orange Free State, was founded in 1860 and named for the biblical [1]**Bethlehem**, the common link being the abundance of wheat in the locality.

Bethpage. *Town, eastern United States.* The New York town is named for the biblical village of **Bethphage**. It is so called because it arose between settlements originally known as Jericho and Jerusalem, just as the village is situated halfway between Bethany and the summit of the Mount of Olives.

Bethphage. *Historic village, northern Israel.* The biblical village (Matthew 21:1) has an Aramaic name meaning "house of figs," from *bēt*, "house of," and *pagga*, "fig."

Bethsaida. *Historic city, northern Israel.* The biblical town (Mark 6:45, etc.) has a Hebrew name meaning "house of food," from *bēt*, "house of," and *tseyda*, "hunting," "food." The town was near the northeastern shore of the Sea of Galilee, so that the "hunting" would have been fishing, and the "food" would have been fish.

Béthune. *Town, northern France.* The town had the Medieval Latin name of *Bitunia*, from the Germanic personal name *Bettun*, itself based on *bata*, "better."

Betwys-y-Coed. *Village, northwestern Wales.* The Welsh name means "chapel in the wood," from *betws*, "chapel" (from English *bead-house*, "prayer house"), *y*, "the," and *coed*, "wood." The name is pronounced approximately "Betse-*coid*."

Beverly. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city was settled in *ca.* 1626 and named for the English town of *Beverley*, East Yorkshire. Its own name is of Old English origin and means "beaver stream."

Beverly Hills. *City, western United States.* The California city, a residential district of Los Angeles, was known as *Beverly* until 1911, when the second word was added. Its original name was suggested by a 1907 newspaper report that President Taft was vacationing at a place called *Beverly Farms*.

Beyrouth. *See* **Beirut**.

Béziers. *City, southern France.* The city has a name of pre–Celtic origin and uncertain meaning.

Bhaktapur. *Town central Nepal.* The town's name means "town of the faithful," from Nepalese *bhakt*, "devotee," "believer," and *pur*, "town." It is also known as *Bhatgaon*, "land of rice," from Nepalese *bhāt*, "rice," and *gāun*, "country," "land."

Bharat. *See* **India**.

Bharatpur. *Town, northwestern India.* The town has a name meaning "*Bharata*'s town," from the same legendary hero that gave the Hindi name of **India** itself.

Bhatgaon. *See* **Bhaktapur**.

Bhir. *Town, western India.* The town, on a tributary of the Krishna River, is said to derive its name from Persian *bhir*, "water."

Bhopal. *City, central India.* The city's name is said to derive from Sanskrit *bhūpāla*, "king," "prince," from a root word related to modern English *be.* Some authorities, however, trace the name back to *Bhoj*, the city's 11th-century founder, to which Hindi *pāl*, "embankment," has been added. The latter is said to have been built by Bhoj himself.

Bhubaneswar. *City, eastern India.* The city, dating from the 3d century B.C., derives its name from Sanskrit *bhuvana*, "universe," and *ishvara*, "supreme deity."

Bhutan. *Kingdom, southeastern Asia.* The state has a Hindi name deriving from Sanskrit *bhoṭa*, the name of **Tibet**, and *anta*, "end." This describes the location of Bhutan at the southern extremity of Tibet. The local Tibetan name of Bhutan is *Druk Yul*, "land of the dragon."

Biafra. *Region, eastern Nigeria.* The region takes its name from the Bight of *Biafra*, on which it lies on the Niger delta. The name of the bight is a European rendering of the ethnic name *Mafra.*

Białystok. *City, northeastern Poland.* The city's name means "white river," from Polish *biały*, "white," and *stok*, "river," "confluence." The river here is itself the *Byały*, "white," so named for its waters.

Biarritz. *Town and resort, southwestern France.* The town, near the Spanish border, has a Basque name meaning either "place of two rocks" or "place of two oaks" from *bi*, "two," and *harri*, "rock," or *haritz*, "oak." The Basque form of the name is *Miarritze.*

Biddeford. *City, northeastern United States.* The Maine city was settled in 1630 and named for the settlers' English home town of *Bideford*, Devon, whose own name was then sometimes spelled thus.

Big Sur. *Region, western United States.* The coastal region in western California extends southward from Carmel and has a Hebrew name to match, from *el sur*, "the south."

Biggleswade. *Town, southeastern England.* The Bedfordshire town has an Old English name meaning "*Biccel's* ford." The second part of the name is not Old English *ford*, as commonly found (for example for **Oxford**), but *wœd*, modern *wade*, denoting a point on the river where the water is shallow enough for people and animals to walk across. Biggleswade is on the Ivel River.

Bihar. *State, northeastern India.* The state takes its name from its town of *Bihar* (not its capital), itself having a Hindi name, from Sanskrit *vihāra*, "monastery." The town was formerly surrounded by Buddhist monasteries.

Bijapur. *City, southern India.* The city's name is a shortened and altered form of its original name, *Vijayapura*, "city of victory."

Bikaner. *City, northwestern India.* The city, founded in 1488, has a name meaning "settlement of *Bika*," referring to its founder, the Rajput chieftain *Bika.*

Bikini. *Atoll, western Pacific.* The atoll, in the Marshall Islands, is named *Pikinni* in the local language. This is said to represent *pik*, "surface," and *ni*, "coconut", although this interpretation remains unsubstantiated.

Bilbao. *City and port, northern Spain.* The city's present name evolved as a corrupt form of its Roman name. This was *Bellum Vadum*, "beautiful ford," referring to its location on the Bay of Biscay at the mouth of the Nervión.

Billings. *City, northwestern United States.* The Montana city was founded in 1882 by the Northern Pacific Railway and named for the company's president, Frederick K. *Billings* (1823–1890).

Biloxi. *City, southern United States.* The Mississippi city is named for a local Native American people. Their own name is said to mean "broken pot."

Bingerville. *Town and port, southern Côte d'Ivoire.* The town is named for the French explorer and colonial administrator, Louis-Gustave *Binger* (1856–1936), first governor of the Ivory Coast (in 1893).

The name should be pronounced in the French fashion, with *Binger* as in "lingerie," not as in "singer."

Binghamton. *City, eastern United States.* The New York city was settled in 1787 and was originally known as *Chenango Point.* It was subsequently renamed for William *Bingham* (1752–1804), the Philadelphia merchant who was its founder.

Bingöl. *City, eastern Turkey.* The city's name means "thousand lakes," from Turkish *bin*, "thousand," and *göl*, "lake." The reference is to the many small lakes in the mountains to the northeast.

Bioko. *Island, western Equatorial Guinea.* The island, in the Gulf of Guinea, takes its name from *Bioko*, one of the two sons of the former king Moka, his other son giving the name of **Malabo**. Until 1973 the island was known as *Fernando Po*, representing the name of *Fernão do Pó*, the Portuguese navigator who discovered it in 1472. (He himself called it *Formosa*, "beautiful.") From 1973 through 1979 the island was known as *Macías Nguema Bijogo*, for Francisco *Macías Nguema Biyogo* Negue Ndong (1922–1979), Equatorial Guinea's dictator president (from 1968). The present name was adopted following his execution on charges of treason, embezzlement, and genocide. *See also* **Annobón**.

Bir Hacheim. *Village, northeastern Libya.* The village takes its name from an oasis here, its own name representing Arabic *bi'r ḥakīm*, "well of the sage."

¹Birmingham. *City, central England.* England's second largest city has an Old English name that could be that of any small village. It means "settlement of *Beorma's* people." It is not known who *Beorma* was, but his name is a shortened form of *Beornmund*, literally "man guardian."

²Birmingham. *City, southern United States.* Alabama's largest city was founded in 1871 for its industrial potential, with substantial coal and iron ore deposits, and was named accordingly for **¹Birmingham**, then England's leading industrial city and center of iron and steel production.

Birobidzhan. *City, southeastern Russia.* The Siberian city, capital of the Jewish Autonomous Region, has a name of Yiddish origin representing two rivers here, the *Bira* and the *Bidzhan.* Their own names are of uncertain origin.

Biscay, Bay of. *Bay, southwestern Europe.* The bay, to the west of France and Spain, has a name of Basque origin, representing *biskar*, "mountain country." The reference is to the Pyrenees, the mountains separating France from Spain.

Bisceglie. *Town, southeastern Italy.* The town's name is a corruption of its Roman name, *Vigiliae*, from Latin *vigilia*, "watch," "guard" (English *vigil*). There were watchtowers here to guard the Adriatic coast.

Bischofswerda. *Town, eastern Germany.* The town derives its name from words related to modern German *Bischof*, "bishop," and *Werder*, "river island," denoting such land formerly held by a bishop. *Cf.* **Werdau.**

Bishkek. *Capital of Kyrgyzstan.* The present city was founded in 1878 on the site of a fortress called *Pishpek*, a name of unknown origin. In 1926 it was renamed *Frunze*, for the Communist military leader Mikhail *Frunze* (1885–1925), who was born here. In 1991 the city reverted to its original name, but in the more accurate indigenous form *Bishkek.*

Bismarck. *City, northern United States.* The state capital of North Dakota was so named in 1873 in honor of the German chancellor, Otto von *Bismarck* (1815–1898), in recognition of the investment of German bondholders in the railroad here.

Bismarck Archipelago. *Island group, southwestern Pacific.* The archipelago was proclaimed a German protectorate in 1884 and was named for the German chancellor Otto von *Bismarck* (1815–1898). It has retained his name although now being Australian territory.

Bissau. *See* **Guinea-Bissau.**

Bitola. *City, southern Macedonia.* The city was formerly noted for its monastery. Hence its name, from Slavic *obitel'*, "monastery," literally "abode." (When the meaning of the name was no longer understood, it lost its initial *o*, as if it were a prefix.) Hence also the city's alternate Turkish name of *Monastir.*

Biwa, Lake. *Lake, central Japan.* Japan's largest freshwater lake, in Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *biwa*, the word for a type of short-necked lute that it resembles in shape.

Biysk. *City, southern Russia.* The city takes its name from the *Biya* River on which it lies. The origin of the river's name is uncertain, but it probably comes from a local word meaning simply "river."

Bizerta. *City and port, northern Tunisia.* The city has an Arabic name that is a corrupt form of Low Latin *Hippo Zarytus.* This is itself a distortion of Classical Latin *Hippo Diarrhytus*, in turn from Greek *hippōn*, "stable," and *diarrutos*, "flowing through." The reference is to a halting place for horses by a running stream. Bizerta is on the Mediterranean at the mouth of a channel from Lake Bizerte, and was originally a Phoenician outpost before it became a Carthaginian town and Roman colony. *Cf.* **Annaba**.

Black Forest. *Wooded region, western Germany.* The mountainous region consists predominantly of pine trees, and these give it the general dark color for which it is named. The Romans knew the forest as *Silva Nigra*, while its German name is *Schwarzwald.* These have exactly the same meaning.

Black Hills. *Mountain region, north central United States.* The mountainous region in South Dakota is so named for the dark appearance of its rounded hilltops and tree-covered slopes.

Black Mountains. *Mountain range, southeastern Wales.* The range, in Gwent and Powys, is so named because the mountains appear dark when seen from the southern or eastern side.

Black Sea. *Sea, southern Europe.* The sea, between Russia and Turkey, has a name that probably describes its appearance in stormy weather. In bright or clear weather it is as blue as any other sea. It is actually notorious for its storms, and the Old Persian word used to describe it was *akhshaēna*, "dark." This was adopted without being translated by the Greeks, who called it *Pontos Axeinos*, *pontos* meaning "sea." But *Axeinos* came to be interpreted as *Axenos*, "inhospitable," so that it was the "inhospitable sea." Later, perhaps through superstition, the Greeks altered this unpropitious name to *Pontos Euxenos*, "hospitable sea," and English adopted this name, also without translating it, as *Euxine Sea.* One school of thought claims the name refers not to actual color but to geographical location, on the grounds that some Asiatic languages use color words for the points of the compass. On this basis, the Black Sea is the "north sea," just as the **Red Sea**, according to this theory, is the "south sea," and the **White Sea** the "west sea."

Blackpool. *Town and resort, northwestern England.* The Lancashire resort takes its name from a pool of water formerly here, about half a mile from the sea. By the end of the 18th century the surrounding area had been turned into meadowland, and the stream that issued from the pool became the town's main sewer. The pool's dark color arose from its peaty water.

Blagoevgrad. *Town, southwestern Bulgaria.* The town was so named in 1950 for Dimitar *Blagoev* (1856–1924), founder of the Bulgarian Communist Party. From 1396 through 1878 it was under Turkish occupation, and was known as *Dzhumaya* (later, *Gorna Dzhumaya*, "mountain *Dzhumaya*").

Blagoveshchensk. *City and port, southeastern Russia.* The Siberian city, a port on the Amur River, was founded as a military post in 1856. Two years later the Church of the Annunciation was built. Hence the city's name, from Russian *Blagoveshcheniye*, "Annunciation."

Blaj. *Town, central Romania.* The town derives its name from the Hungarian personal name *Balász.*

Blantyre. *City, southern Malawi.* The city was founded in 1876 as a Scottish mission station and named commemoratively for the Scottish missionary and explorer David Livingstone (1813–1873), who was born at *Blantyre*, southeast of Glasgow. Its own name represents Gaelic *blaen tir*, "top land," "end land," which the missionaries may have taken into account for the African settlement, in the Shire Highlands at the southern end of what was then Nyasaland.

Blenheim. *Town, central New Zealand.* The town, in northeastern South Island, was founded in 1847 and named for the Battle of *Blenheim* (1704), in which the Duke of Marlborough defeated the French.

Bloemfontein. *City, central South Africa.* The city's name can be literally understood as "fountain of flowers," from Afrikaans *bloem*, "flower," and *fontein*, "fountain." But the name could equally pay tribute to one Jan *Bloem*, a local farmer. The name was originally that of the farm on which the town was founded in 1846.

Blois. *Town, central France.* The town has a name of pre–Celtic origin and uncertain meaning. Its Medieval Latin name was *Blesis*.

Bloomfield. *Town, eastern United States.* The New Jersey town, now a northwestern suburb of Newark, was settled in 1660 and originally known as *Wardsesson*. In 1796 it was renamed as now for the Revolutionary general Joseph *Bloomfield* (1753–1823).

Bloomington. *City, east central United States.* The site of the Illinois city was settled in 1822 and originally known as *Keg Grove*. This name was then changed to *Blooming Grove* and in 1831, when the town was laid out, to *Bloomington*.

Blue Mountains. *Mountain range, southeastern Australia.* The mountains, in New South Wales, are part of the Great Dividing Range. Their name alludes to the bluish haze visible over them in clear weather. The color is also to some extent attributable to the blue eucalyptus forests that traverse the mountains.

Bluefields. *City, eastern Nicaragua.* The city is said to take its name from a Dutch pirate, Abraham *Blaauweldt*, who made his base here in the 17th century.

Boa Vista. *City, northwestern Brazil.* The city, on the Branco River, has a Portuguese name meaning "good view."

Bobo Dioulasso. *City, southwestern Burkina Faso.* The city was so named by the French in 1897 for the two main peoples that form its inhabitants, the *Bobo* and the *Dyula*. The earlier name of the city was *Sya*, "island," referring to the forest clearing by a stream where it arose in the 15th century.

Boca Raton. *City, southeastern United States.* The Florida city derives its name from Spanish *boca de ratón*, "mouse's mouth," referring to one of a number of sharply pointed rocks off the coast here that were a danger to shipping. (They would "gnaw" ships' cables, like a mouse.)

Bodensee. *See* **Constance, Lake.**

Bognor Regis. *Town and resort, southern England.* The first word of the West Sussex resort's name means "*Bucge's* bank," from the Old English female personal name *Bucge* and *ōra*, "bank." The latter may not refer to the shore here but to the low hills behind the town. The second word is Latin *regis*, "of the king," and was added following the convalescence of George V nearby in 1929.

Bogong, Mt. *Mountain, southeastern Australia.* Victoria's highest peak has an Aboriginal name meaning "high plains."

Bogor. *City, southern Indonesia.* The city, in western Java, has a Sunda name meaning "carpet," referring to its textile industry. It was founded by the Dutch in 1745 as the residence of the governor general and became a colonial hillside resort. As such, it was formerly named *Buitenzorg*, the Dutch equivalent of French *Sans Souci*, "without care."

Bogotá. *Capital of Colombia.* The city was founded on August 6, 1538, the Feast of the Transfiguration. The Spanish name for this festival is *Santa Fé*, literally "Holy Faith," and this was the city's original name. Later it became *Santa Fé de Bogotá*, the latter word probably representing the name of *Bagotta*, an Native American chief here at one time.

Bohemia. *Historic region, central Europe.* The region, corresponding to the modern Czech Republic, takes the first part of its name from the *Boii*, its former indigenous inhabitants. Their own name has its origin in Indoeuropean *bhoi*, "battle," so that they were "warriors." The second part of the name represents Indoeuropean *haimoz*, "home," giving an overall sense "homeland of the Boii."

Boise. *City, northwestern United States.* The state capital of Idaho was named by French-Canadian trappers in the early 19th century. It represents French *boisé*, "wooded," referring to the tree-lined river that provided shade for travelers crossing the arid Snake River Plain. The city thus stands on the river of the same name.

Bojador, Cape. *Cape, western Western Sahara.* The cape is said to derive its name from Portuguese *bojar*, "to jut out." However, it is almost certainly a corruption of its earlier Arabic name, *abu khaṭar*, "father of danger," referring to the dangerous reefs off the coast here.

Bokhara. *See* **Bukhara**.

Boksburg. *City, northeastern South Africa.* The city, effectively an eastern suburb of Johannesburg, arose in the 1880s on the site of gold diggings and is named for Willem E. *Bok* (1846–1904), Dutch-born state secretary of South Africa at the time.

Bołeslawiec. *Town, southwestern Poland.* The town takes its name from the Silesian duke *Boleslaw*, who founded a fortress here in the 12th century. The German form of the name is *Bunzlau.*

Bolivia. *Republic, west central South America.* The state takes its name from the nationalist leader Simón *Bolívar* (1783–1830), who fought the Spanish colonial forces in many South American countries, including his native Venezuela. On his liberation of Upper Peru in 1825, that country changed its name to the present *Bolivia* in his honor.

Bologna. *City, northern Italy.* The city may derive its name either from Gaulish *bona*, "foundation," "fortress," as for **Bonn**, or else from the *Boii*, the Gaulish people who occupied it in the 4th century B.C. and who gave the name of **Bohemia**. Its Roman name was *Bononia. See also* **Boulogne**.

Bolton. *Town, northwestern England.* The town in Greater Manchester has a name found elsewhere in the north of England. It comes from Old English *bōthl*, "building," and *tūn*, "settlement," so that the overall literal sense is "village with buildings," otherwise the main residential part of an Anglo-Saxon settlement, as distinct from outlying farms.

Bombay. *City and port, western India.* The city, since 1990 officially known as *Mumbai*, has a name that is probably a shortening of *Mumbadevi*, "goddess *Mumba*," referring to a Hindu deity worshipped here. It was apparently the Portuguese who introduced the European form of the name, perhaps by false association with Portuguese *bom*, "good," as for **Annobón**.

Bondi Beach. *Beach, southeastern Australia.* The surfing beach, an eastern suburb of Sydney, New South Wales, derives its name from Aboriginal *boondi*, an expressive word representing the sound of waves breaking on the beach. The name is actually pronounced as if "*Bond*-eye."

Bône. *See* **Annaba**.

Bonifacio, Strait of. *Strait, northern Mediterranean Sea.* The strait, between Corsica and Sardinia, takes its name from the fortified town of *Bonifacio* on the southern Corsican coast, itself named for *Bonifacio* (*Boniface*) I, duke of Tuscany, who founded it in 828.

Bonin Islands. *Island group, western Pacific.* The islands, south of (and belonging to) Japan, have a name that is an English alteration of Japanese *munin*, "no man," from *mu*, "no," "none," and *nin*, "man." Japanese explorers here found the islands uninhabited. The Japanese themselves know the islands as *Ogasawara*, from the name of the Japanese explorer who discovered them in 1593.

Bonn. *City, western Germany.* The former capital of West Germany derives its name from Gaulish *bona*, "foundation," "fortress," "city." Bonn dates from the 1st century A.D.

Boothia Peninsula. *Peninsula, northern Canada.* The peninsula, in the Northwest Territories, was discovered in 1829 by the Scottish polar explorer Sir James Ross (*see* **Ross Dependency**) and named by him *Boothia Felix*, for Sir *Felix Booth* (1775–1850), the English manufacturer who had financed his expedition. (The name evokes the Roman *Arabia Felix*, in the Arabian Peninsula.) *Felix* was subsequently superseded by *Peninsula*.

Bophuthatswana. *Historic homeland, northern South Africa.* The territory was the homeland of the *Tswana* people, as the latter part of the name indicates. The first part represents Tswana *bo-*, a prefix for abstract nouns, and *phutha*, "to gather." The overall sense is thus "place where the Tswana gather." *Cf.* **Botswana**.

Bordeaux. *City and port, southwestern France.* The city's present name evolved from its Roman name of *Burdigala*, comprising two Aquitanian words, *burd* and *gala*, both of uncertain meaning. They may represent the name of a people who once inhabited the region.

Borders. *Region, southeastern Scotland.* The name refers to the *border* here between Scotland and England. However, the name is not new, since the territory that straddles the English-Scottish border has long been known as "the Borders." This name almost certainly originated in Scotland rather than England, since to the Scots the "border" would have been the only one, viz. the one with England, whereas in England it could equally have been with Wales.

Borneo. *Island, eastern Malay Archipelago.* The largest island in the archipelago derives its name from a Portuguese alteration of the name of **Brunei**, located on it.

Bornholm. *Island, southern Baltic Sea.* The original name of the Danish island was *Burgundarholm*, from Old Danish *Burgundar*, "Burgundians" (*see* **Burgundy**), and *holm*, "island." It was from Bornholm that the Burgundians emigrated to France in the 5th century A.D.

Borromean Islands. *Island group, Lake Maggiore, northern Italy.* The four small islands are named for Count Vitalio *Borromeo* (died 1690), who converted them into pleasure gardens. The individual islands are: *Bella* (for Countess *Isabella* Borromeo), *Madre* ("mother"), *San Giovanni* ("St. John"), and *Pescatori* ("fishermen").

Bosnia-Hercegovina. *Republic, southeastern Europe.* The country derives its name from the two provinces that united under Austria-Hungary in 1878. *Bosnia* takes its name from the *Bosna* River here, itself perhaps from an Indoeuropean root word *bhog*, "current." *Hercegovina* has a name denoting its original status as a duchy, from Old Serbian *herceg*, "duke" (modern German *Herzog*), with the possessive ending *-ov*, and the suffix *-ina*, meaning "country."

Bosporus. *Strait, southwestern Black Sea.* The strait, which joins the Black Sea with the Sea of Marmara, has a name traditionally derived from Greek *bous*, "ox," and *poros*, "passage," "ford." In Greek mythology, this was the strait that Io swam after she had been changed into a heifer by Zeus. The Turkish name of the strait is *Karadeniz Boğazi*, "Black Sea strait." The name is sometimes spelled in English as *Bosphorus*, either through a supposed derivation in *bous* and Greek *-phoros*, "bearing," or perhaps by misassociation with *Phosphoros*, the Greek name for the planet Venus (meaning "light-bringer").

Boston. *City, northeastern United States.* The state capital of Massachusetts, founded in 1630, is named for the English town of *Boston*, Lincolnshire, the home of some of its Puritan settlers, and itself having a strong Puritan tradition. The English

Boston has a name that is popularly understood to mean "*Botolph*'s stone," on the grounds that the town's main church is dedicated to St. *Botolph,* and that this saint's "stone" was the one where he preached. But although the interpretation is basically correct, Botolph (more accurately Botwulf) was probably simply the name of an Anglo-Saxon landowner here.

Botany Bay. *Inlet, eastern Australia.* The bay, in New South Wales, is so named from the many unfamiliar botanical species found here in 1770 by the English navigator Captain Cook. In his May 6 diary entry that year, he wrote: "The great quantity of New Plants &ca. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander found in this place occasioned my giving it the name of Botany Bay."

Botev Peak. *Mountain, central Bulgaria.* The highest mountain in the Balkan Range (*see* **Balkans**) was so named in 1950 for the Bulgarian revolutionary and poet Khristo *Botev* (1849–1876), killed in the mountains here by the Turks. The peak's earlier name was *Yumrukchal.*

Bothnia, Gulf of. *Region of Baltic Sea, western Europe.* The northern arm of the Baltic Sea, between Sweden and Finland, derives its name from Swedish *botten,* "bottom." The reference is to the former region of Scandinavia called in what is now Sweden *Westerbotten,* "western (valley) bottom" (*see* **Västerbotten**) and what is now Finland *Osterbotten,* "eastern (valley) bottom."

Botosani. *Town, northeastern Romania.* The town probably derives its name from the personal name *Botos,* although the suffix *-ani* appears to point to an ethnic name. If so, it could derive either from the same personal name or from Romanian *botosi,* a term for a type of peasant shoe, itself indirectly related to English *boot.*

Botswana. *Republic, southern Africa.* The country is named for the people who are its indigenous inhabitants, the *Tswana,* with *bo-* the Tswana prefix for abstract nouns. (*Cf.* **Bophuthatswana.**) The people's own name is said to be a Bantu word maning "like," "similar," referring to a group who had remained behind while the rest had emigrated. If so, the name presumably emphasizes the similarity of the two groups rather than their difference, as is more usual in ethnic names. Before 1966, when the country gained independence, it was known as *Bechuanaland,* the first part of this being an English corruption of *Botswana.*

Bou Saâda. *Town, north central Algeria.* The town, a true oasis in barren desert country, has long been a trading and resting center for Arabs and Berber nomads. Hence its name, Arabic for "place of happiness."

Bougainville. *Island, western Pacific.* The largest of the Solomon Islands derives its name from that of the French navigator Louis Antoine de *Bougainville* (1729–1811), who discovered it in 1768.

Boulder. *City, west central United States.* The Colorado city was settled by miners in 1858 and named for the many *boulders* in the area.

Boulogne. *City and port, northern France.* The city derives its name from Gaulish *bona,* "foundation," "fortress," "city," as perhaps also does **Bologna** and more certainly does **Bonn.** It seems unlikely that the Roman emperor Constantine named Boulogne directly for the Italian city, as has been claimed. *See also* **Boulogne-Billancourt.**

Boulogne-Billancourt. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a southwestern suburb of Paris, was originally two separate towns named respectively *Boulogne-sur-Seine* and *Billancourt. Boulogne-sur-Seine* was so named because its church was founded by pilgrims from **Boulogne.** (Its suffix differentiates it from that city, whose own full name is *Boulogne-sur-Mer,* "Boulogne-on-sea.") *Billancourt* has a name meaning "*Billa*'s enclosure," with the Germanic personal name followed by Latin *cors, cortis,* "enclosure" (English *court*). It was Boulogne-sur-Seine that gave the name of the *Bois de Boulogne,* the Paris park that was formerly a forest.

Bountiful. *City, west central United States.* The Utah city was settled in 1847 and originally named *Sessions' Settlement,* for Perigrine *Sessions,* a Mormon pioneer. In 1855 it was renamed as now with reference to its abundant harvests.

Bounty Islands. *Island group, southern Pacific.* The islands, southeast of (and administered by) New Zealand, were discovered and named in 1788 by Captain William Bligh of the British ship *Bounty.*

Bourbonnais. *Historic region, central France.* The former province probably takes its name from that of *Borbo* or *Borvo,* a Celtic god associated with warm springs. The god's name in turn has been associated with Gaulish *borvo,* "foam," "froth."

Bourges. *City, central France.* The city takes its name from the *Bituriges,* the Gaulish people whose capital it was. For the meaning of their own name, *see* **Berry.**

Bournemouth. *City and resort, southern England.* The Dorset town has a descriptive name referring to its location at the mouth of the small *Bourne* River, its own name meaning simply "stream" (Scottish *burn*).

Bouvet Island. *Island, southern Atlantic.* The island, a possession of Norway southwest of Africa, is named for the French navigator Jean-Baptiste-Charles *Bouvet* de Lozier (1705–1786), who discovered it in 1739.

Bowling Green. *City, eastern United States.* The Kentucky city was settled in 1780 by Robert and George Moore and is said to be named for their sport of *bowling* wooden balls over the *green* here.

Boyne. *River, eastern Ireland.* The river takes its name from Irish *bo bhán,* "white cow." The reference is not to an actual animal but to the traditional symbol of good fortune in Irish folklore. The river was thus regarded as propitious.

Brabant. *Province, central Belgium.* The name of the province is of Old High German origin, from *bracha,* "new land," and *bant,* "region." This originally applied to the much larger region here, settled by the Franks in the 5th century A.D.

Bradenton. *City, southeastern United States.* The Florida city is named for Joseph *Braden,* the first permanent settler here in 1854.

Bradford. *City, northern England.* There are many places of the name in England, with the West Yorkshire city the best known. The meaning is "broad ford," which in this case meant a crossing over what is now the small Bradford Beck, in the city center. In most other Bradfords, the river is more prominent (as in the town of *Bradford-on-Avon,* Wiltshire).

Brahmaputra. *River, southeastern Asia.* The river, a tributary of the Ganges, has a Hindi name meaning literally "son of *Brahma,*" from *Brahma,* the creator god in Hinduism, and *putra,* "son."

¹Braintree. *Town, southeastern England.* The Essex town hs an Old English name meaning "*Branuc*'s tree." The tree itself could have been a real prominent one or a "built" one, perhaps as a form of cross. Either kind could have served as a meeting place for an assembly of some sort.

²Braintree. *Town, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts town was settled in 1634 and originally bore the Native American name of *Monoticut,* said to mean "abundance." It was part of Boston until 1640 when it was separately incorporated and named as now for the English town of **¹Braintree.**

Brampton. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Ontario city, just west of Toronto, arose in *ca.*1830 and was named for the English town of *Brampton,* Cumbria, the birthplace of its founder, John Elliott.

Brandenburg. *City, eastern Germany.* The name, also that of a historic region here, is traditionally said to be of Slavic origin, from an original form *Branibor,* meaning "defense forest." However, it has more convincingly been derived from a Germanic source meaning "burnt city," from words corresponding to modern German *Brand,* "burning," and *Burg,* "fortress," "city." A third possibility is an origin in a Celtic personal name such as *Brando.*

Brandon. *City, southern Canada.* The Manitoba city was founded after the arrival of the Canadian Pacific Railway in 1881 and named for *Brandon* House, a Hudson's Bay Company trading post set up here in 1793. It was itself named for Archibald Douglas, 9th Duke of Hamilton, who in 1782 became also Duke of *Brandon*, Suffolk.

Brantford. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Ontario city was founded in 1784 when the site was granted to the Mohawk chieftain Joseph *Brant* (1742–1807), original name Thayendanegea, for the settlement of the Six Nations Indians after the American Revolution.

Brasília. *Capital of Brazil.* The city, made capital in 1960, has a name that is simply the New Latin form of the name of **Brazil** itself.

Braşov. *City, central Romania.* The name of the city represents Hungarian *Brassó*, itself possibly a form of the Turkish name *Borasugh*, "clean water," although this interpretation is disputed. It has also borne the German name *Kronstadt*, "crown city," and from 1950 to 1960 was known as *Stalin*, for the Soviet head of state (died 1953).

Bratislava. *Capital of Slovakia.* The city derives its name from that of a former Slav colony that was itself probably named for its head or its founder. Its earlier German name, dating from the 9th century, was *Pressburg*, an eroded form of the Slavic name with *Burg*, "fort," added. *Cf.* **Wrocław**.

Bratsk. *City, southern Russia.* The city is named for the indigenous Mongoloid *Buryat* people of this region. The form of the name has been influenced by Russian *brat*, "brother."

Braunschweig. *See* **Brunswick**.

Brazil. *Republic, east central South America.* The country takes its name from that of the *brazil* tree, found widely here, and valued for its red dye wood. This is not the same as the tree that yields Brazil nuts, alhough that also grows in Brazil, as its name implies.

Brazzaville. *Capital of Congo.* Unusually, the city has retained its colonial name, unlike many major other places in Africa, which have adopted or revived a native name. It is that of the French explorer Pierre Savorgnan de *Brazza* (1852–1905), who founded the town in 1883. He was born an Italian count, and his own name comes from the Adriatic island of *Brazza*, now in Croatia.

Brecon Beacons. *Mountain range, southern Wales.* The range, in Powys, takes its name from the town of *Brecon* here, its own name coming from that of *Brychan*, a 5th-century Welsh prince. The mountain summits are called *beacons* because they were used as sites for signal fires in medieval times.

Breda. *City, southern Netherlands.* The name represents Old Dutch *brede*, "broad," and *a*, "river." Breda lies at the confluence of the Merk and the Aa, the latter name meaning simply "river" (like the second part of the town's own name).

Bregenz. *Town and resort, western Austria.* The town, at the eastern end of Lake Constance, derives its name from Celtic *briga*, "height," referring to its location at the foot of the Pfänder Mountain. *See also* **Constance, Lake**.

Bremen. *City and river port, northwestern Germany.* The city's name goes back to Old High German *brem*, "marshland" (related to modern English *brim*). Bremen is on low-lying land by the Weser River. *See also* **Bremerhaven**.

Bremerhaven. *City and port, northwestern Germany.* The city, at the mouth of the Weser, has a name meaning "port for **Bremen**," with the latter city 43 miles (69 km) further inland. The former name of Bremerhaven was *Wesermünde*, "mouth of the *Weser*."

Bremerton. *City and port, northwestern United States.* The Washington city is named for William *Bremer*, who laid out the site in 1891 when he promoted the Puget Sound naval shipyard here.

Brescia. *City, northern Italy.* The city has a name of Gaulish origin but uncertain meaning. It was known to the Romans as *Brixia*. The name is pronounced as if "Bresha."

Breslau. *See* **Wrocław**.

[1]**Brest**. *Town and port, northwestern France.* The town, in Brittany, has a Celtic name deriving from *bre*, "hill." Brest lies on two hills divided by the Penfeld River.

[2]**Brest**. *Town, southwestern Belarus.* The town, on the Polish border, takes its name from Slavic *berest*, "elm," a tree found widely here. Until 1921 it was known as *Brest-Litovsk*, the latter word meaning "Lithuanian." The town passed to Lithuania in the early 14th century.

Brest-Litovsk. *See* [2]**Brest**

Bridgeport. *City, eastern United States.* The Connecticut city, on Long Island Sound, has a name dating from 1800. It commemorates the opening of the first drawbridge over the mouth of the Pequonnock River here.

Bridgeton. *City, eastern United States.* The New Jersey city was founded in 1686 and originally named *Cohansey Bridge*, for a *bridge* that spanned *Cohansey* Creek here. It was then called *Bridgetown* and finally, as now, *Bridgeton*.

Bridgetown. *Capital of Barbados.* The town takes its name from the *bridge* built here by Carlisle Bay when Bridgetown was founded in the early 17th century.

Brighton. *City and resort, southern England.* The East Sussex resort has a name that evolved from the original longer Old English name *Beorhthelms tun*, "*Beorhthelm's* farm." It is not known who this Anglo-Saxon was, but his name translates as "bright helmet," implying a famous warrior. As recently as the 19th century the town was known as *Brighthelmstone*.

Brindisi. *City and port, southeastern Italy.* The city takes its name from an Illyrian word *brento* or *bretto*, "deer." These animals must have been numerous here at one time.

Brisbane. *City, eastern Australia.* The capital of Queensland is named for Sir Thomas Makdougall *Brisbane* (1773–1860), the Scottish general who was governor of New South Wales (which then extended this far north) from 1821 to 1825. The name was actually given in 1834, when the original convict settlement here became a town.

Bristol. *City and port, southwestern England.* The city, in the former county of Avon, has a name of Old English origin meaning "place with a bridge," i.e. as if *Bridgestow*. The bridge in question may originally have been where Bristol Bridge is now, across the Floating Harbour. The final *-l* of Bristol's name is due to a local peculiarity of pronunciation, in which words ending in a vowel have this letter added. (Thus the girl's name Monica is pronounced "Monical.")

Britain. *Kingdom, western Europe.* The country takes its name from its original Celtic inhabitants, the *Britons*. Their own name was recorded by the Greeks in the 4th century B.C. as *Prittanoi*, explained as meaning "figured folk," "tattooed people," referring to their habit of decorating their bodies, as the "Ancient Britons" still did with woad when the Romans were in Britain. The Roman name of Britain, *Britannia*, was later adopted for the female figure who personified the country. The country came to be known as *Great Britain* by contrast with the smaller "Little Britain" that is **Brittany**.

British Columbia. *Province, western Canada.* The province was established as a British crown colony in 1858, and its name was officially proclaimed then. It derives from that of the *Columbia* River, itself named by the American captain Robert Gray for his ship *Columbia*, in turn named for Christopher *Columbus*. It was originally planned to name the colony *New Caledonia*, for the Roman name of Scotland, but this was rejected in favor of *British Columbia*, apparently by Queen Victoria herself, in order to avoid confusion with the French island of that name.

Brittany. *Region, northwestern France.* The region, called *Bretagne* in French, has a name that relates directly to that of **Britain**. It arose in the 5th century A.D. when Britons inhabiting southern Britain fled across the English Channel to escape the invading Germanic tribes of Angles, Saxons, and Jutes. Hence Britain's formal name of *Great Britain*, by contrast with this new "Little Britain."

Brno. *City, southeastern Czech Republic.* The city, formerly known by its German name of *Brünn*, has a name that may derive from Old Czech *brn*, "clay," referring to the damp, muddy location here. However, an alternate origin in German *Brunnen*, "spring," has also been proposed.

Broads. *Area of lakes and rivers, eastern England.* The Broads, or *Norfolk Broads*, are a group of about 12 lakes in Norfolk (and partly Suffolk) famous for their boating facilities. The name relates to the wider waters of the lakes, by contrast with the relatively narrow channels of the rivers that join them.

Brockton. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city grew out of a farming community that was originally part of Bridgewater and accordingly named *North Bridgewater*. It was renamed for the Canadian town of *Brockville*, Ontario, in 1874. This was itself named for Major General Sir Isaac *Brock* (1769–1812), British administrator in Canada.

Broken Hill. *City, southeastern Australia.* The New South Wales city was founded in 1883 when minerals such as lead, zinc, and silver were extracted from a humpbacked range of hills named *Broken Hill* by the explorer Charles Sturt, who first visited the site in 1844.

Bromberg. *See* **Bydgoszcz**.

Bronx, The. *Borough, eastern United States.* The New York City borough derives its name from the Dutch immigrant Jonas *Bronck*, who had a farm here. People came to speak of going to "the *Bronks*," and the present form of the name developed from this.

Brooklyn. *Borough, eastern United States.* The New York City borough was founded in 1636 by the Dutch farmer Joris Jensen de Rapelje, who named it for his home village of *Breukelen*, near Amsterdam. This was subsequently anglicized to *Brooklyn*, as if named for a *brook*.

Brooks Range. *Mountain range, northwestern United States.* The range, across northern Alaska, is named for the American geologist Alfred Hulse *Brooks* (1871–1924), who surveyed and mapped it from 1903 through 1924.

Brownsville. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city had its beginnings in March 1846 when a fort was constructed here named Ft. *Brown*, for Major Jacob *Brown*, killed a few weeks later when defending it from Mexican attacks. The present city arose when the railroad arrived in 1904.

Bruges. *City, northwestern Belgium.* The city has a name representing Flemish *brug*, "bridge," or rather the plural of this (as in its Flemish name of *Brugge*), referring either to the many bridges over the canals here or to the fact that the town arose by a particular bridge. *Cf.* **Zeebrugge**.

Brunei. *Sultanate, northwestern Borneo.* The sultanate has a Hindi name that probably derives ultimately from Sanskrit *bhūmi*, "land," "region." It was Brunei that gave the name of the whole island of **Borneo** on which it lies.

Brunswick. *City, north central Germany.* The present name, also that of a historic region here, is an anglicized form of the German name *Braunschweig*. This means "*Bruno*'s settlement," from *Bruno*, the son of the Saxon duke Liutolf, who founded the city in 861, and Old High German *wīch*, "village." The English form of the name is thus closer to the original than the German.

Brussels. *Capital of Belgium.* The city's name is of Germanic origin, from *broca*, "marsh," and *sali*, "room," "building," the latter word being a borrowing from Latin *cella* (modern English *cell*). Brussels is lowlying, and arose in the 6th century as a fortress on a small island in the Senne River, a tributary of the Scheldt.

Bryan. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was founded in 1855 and named for William J. *Bryan*, who inherited the site here from his uncle, Stephen F. Austin (*see* **Austin**).

Bryansk. *City, western Russia.* The city's name was recorded in the 12th century in the form *Debryansk*, apparently from Old Russian *debr'*, "thicket," alluding to the many trees that then grew here. The first part of this name was subsequently dropped.

Bucharest. *Capital of Romania.* The city is traditionally said to take its name from a shepherd called *Bucur*, who allegedly founded it in 1457. But there was almost certainly a settlement here earlier than this. Even so, the name may represent the personal name of an early landowner.

Buckingham. *Town, south central England.* The town, in the county of the same name, has a name that essentially means "land in the bend of a river belonging to *Bucca's* people," the personal name being that of an Anglo-Saxon. The final *-ham* represents Old English *hamm*, a term for "hemmed-in" land, for example in the bend of a river, as here. Buckingham lies in a bend of the Ouse.

Budapest. *Capital of Hungary.* The present city was formed in 1872 from the merger of two separate towns, *Buda*, on the right bank of the Danube, and *Pest*, on the left. Buda's name is said to derive from that of its founder, *Buda* or *Budda*, although it is more likely to come from some word meaning simply "water." Pest (pronounced "Pesht") comes from a Slavic word meaning "furnace," "oven" (modern Russian *pech'*), probably with reference to a local cave where fires burned. *Cf.* **Pécs**.

Buenos Aires. *Capital of Argentina.* The Spanish name literally means "good breezes." This is all that remains from the original name, which was *Nuestra Señora Santa María de los Buenos Aires*, "Our Lady St. Mary of the favorable winds," a propitious name for a port. The town, as distinct from the port, was founded on May 23, 1536, Trinity Sunday, and was originally named *Ciudad de la Santissima Trinidad*, "City of the Most Holy Trinity." The name of the port has now become the name of the city, and has been colloquially shortened even further to *Baires*.

Buffalo. *City, eastern United States.* The New York city has a name of disputed origin. It is most likely to derive from the name of an Native American chief who lived by the creek now known as Buffalo Creek.

Buganda. *Historic kingdom, eastern Africa.* The former kingdom, in what is now Uganda, took its name from the *Ganda* or *Buganda* people here, as does **Uganda** itself.

Bukovina. *Historic region, east central Europe.* The region, formerly an Austrian crownland, has a name meaning "land of beeches," based on Slavic *buk*, "beech."

Bulandshahr. *City, northern India.* The city's name means "elevated town," from Hindi *buland*, "high," and Persian *shahr*, "town." The reference is to the city's location on high ground.

Bulawayo. *City, southwestern Zimbabwe.* The name is of Ndebele origin, from *bulawa*, "massacre," with the locative (placename) suffix *-yo*. The "place of the massacre" was a fort here burned by a Matabele chief in 1893 when the town was founded.

Bulgaria. *Republic, southeastern Europe.* The name is said to derive from Turkic *bulga*, "mixed," referring to the mixed race that the Bulgarians represent. This seems likely, since the Bulgarians are believed to have originated as a Turkic people of Central Asia, traveling west of the Volga to integrate with the Slavs of the Black Sea coast.

Bundi. *City, northwestern India.* The city is said to be named for *Bunda*, a 13th-century chieftain.

Burdur. *City, southwestern Turkey.* The city was known in medieval times by the Greek name of *Polydorion*, "many gifts," and its present name is a corruption of this.

Burgas. *City and port, eastern Bulgaria.* The city was founded in the 15th century on the site of the medieval fortified settlement of *Pyrgos,* so named from Greek *purgos,* "tower."

Burgenland. *State, eastern Austria.* The name of the state means "land of castles," from the plural of German *Burg,* "castle," and *Land,* "land." Burgenland is on the Hungarian border, and the three castles for which it is named are now actually across the border in Hungary.

Burgos. *City, western Spain.* The city, capital of the former kingdom of Castile, has a name of Germanic origin, from *burg,* "fortress." The reference is to the fort built here in the 9th century as a defense against Arab invaders.

Burgundy. *Historic region, central France.* The former kingdom derives its name from the *Burgundi,* a Germanic people who settled here in the 4th or 5th century A.D., many of them coming from **Bornholm**. Their own name may go back to a Gothic word *baurgjans,* "fort dwellers," implying those who lived in a well protected region.

Burkina Faso. *Republic, western Africa.* The republic, known until 1984 as *Upper Volta* (for the **Volta** River), has a native name meaning "land of the worthy men," from *burkina,* "worthy," and *faso,* "land," literally "father village," from Dyula *fa,* "father," and *so,* "village." The country is now often known simply as *Burkina,* on the grounds that *Faso* is effectively a generic term meaning "republic."

[1]**Burlington**. *City, southeastern Canada.* The city, in Ontario, was settled in *ca.* 1810 and named for the English town of *Burlington,* Yorkshire (now *Bridlington,* East Yorkshire).

[2]**Burlington**. *City, northeastern United States.* The Vermont city was chartered in 1763 and named for the *Burling* family, who were pioneer landowners here.

Burma. *See* **Myanmar**.

Burnaby. *City, southwestern Canada.* The British Columbia city, now an eastern suburb of Vancouver, developed in the late 19th century and was named for Robert *Burnaby* (1828–1878), a prominent local businessman.

Burnie. *Town and port, southeastern Australia.* The town, in northern Tasmania, was established in 1829 by the Van Diemen's Land Company as *Emu Bay Settlement,* taking this name from that of the *Emu* River here. It was subsequently renamed as now for William *Burnie,* a company director.

Bursa. *City, northwestern Turkey.* The city is named for *Prusias* I, the Bythinian king who founded it in the 3d century B.C.

Burundi. *Republic, east central Africa.* The name comes from the local Bantu people, the *Rundi* or *Barundi,* with *Ba-* the prefix for the people, and *Bu-* that for the country. Burundi was part of German West Africa before World War I, and after it passed as mandated territory to Belgium as *Urundi,* the Swahili form of the name. The present name dates from 1966, when the country gained independence.

Bury St. Edmunds. *Town, eastern England.* The Suffolk town has a basic name (*Bury*) found fairly commonly in England. It derives from Old English *burh,* "fort," "town" (modern *borough*). The rest of the name relates to *St. Edmund,* killed by the Vikings in 869 and revered as a saint and martyr. His remains were interred at Bury, and a monastery founded to safeguard them.

Buryatia. *Republic, southeastern Russia.* The republic is named for its indigenous *Buryat* people. Their own name was given them by their Mongol neighbors and means "forest dwellers."

[1]**Butterworth**. *Town, western Malaysia.* The town, in the Malay Peninsula just east of Pinang, is named for William T. *Butterworth,* governor of Singapore and Malacca from 1843 to 1855.

[2]**Butterworth**. *Town, southeastern South Africa.* The town, in Transkei, arose from a missionary station set up in 1827 and is

named for the missionary society's former treasurer, Joseph *Butterworth*.

Bydgoscsz. *City, north central Poland.* The city derives its name from an Indoeuropean root word *bredahe*, "marsh." The town is near the confluence of the *Brda* and Vistula rivers, the former having a name of identical origin. The city was known under Prussian rule by the German name of *Bromberg*, from a reduced form of the original name with *Berg*, "hill," added. The name is pronounced approximately "*Bid*-gosh."

Byelorussia. *See* **Belarus**.

Byzantium. *See* **Istanbul**.

Caacupé. *City, central Paraguay.* The city derives its name from Guarani *caaguycupé*, "beyond the mountain," describing the town's location in a valley of the Cordillera de los Altos.

Cabot Strait. *Strait, southeastern Canada.* The strait, between Newfoundland and Cape Breton Island, Nova Scotia, is named for the Italian navigator John *Cabot* (*ca.*1450–*ca.* 1499), who explored this region in the late 15th century.

Cáceres. *Town, western Spain.* The town's present name evolved from its Roman name of *Castra Caecilii.* This means "camp of *Caecilius*," referring to the Roman consul Quintus *Caecilius* Metellus, who founded it in 74 B.C.

Cádiz. *City and port, southwestern Spain.* The city was founded as a Phoenician trading colony in *ca.* 1100 B.C., and its name goes back to Phoenician *gadir*, "fort." This designation originally applied not to the town or even to the fort, but to the rock on which the latter was built.

Caen. *City, northwestern France.* The city has a Gaulish name meaning "battlefield," from *catu*, "battle," and *mago*, "field," "plain." The reference is to the town's strategic site on the Orne River, long making it a focus of military interest. As recently as World War II it was one of the main objects of the Allied invasion.

Caerleon. *Town, southeastern Wales.* The Gwent town has a name that is half Welsh, half Latin, meaning "fort of the legion," from Welsh *caer*, "fort," and Latin *legionis*, "of the legion." Caerleon is the site of a Roman camp that was the station of the Second Legion, who moved here from *Glevum* (Gloucester) in A.D. 75. The Roman name of Caerleon was *Isca legionis*, the first word of this being the Roman name of the Usk River, on which the town stands.

Caernarfon. *Town, northwestern Wales.* The town, in Gwynedd, has a Welsh name meaning "fort in Arfon," from *caer*, "fort," and *Arfon*. The latter is the name of the district here, meaning "opposite Anglesey," from Welsh *ar Fôn*, with *ar*, "over," and *Fôn*, the mutated form of *Môn*, the Welsh name of **Anglesey**. Caernarfon stands on the Menai Straits overlooking Anglesey. The name was formerly spelled less accurately as *Carnarvon*, a form preserved in the title of the Earls of *Carnarvon* (dating from 1793). *See also* **Carnarvon Range**.

Caerphilly. *Town, southeastern Wales.* The Mid Glamorgan town has a Welsh name meaning "Ffili's fort," from Welsh *caer*, "fort," and the personal name. It is not known who Ffili was. The present spelling of the name is an anglicized form influenced by *Phillip*. The proper Welsh form is thus *Caerffili*.

Caesarea. *Historic city and port, western Israel.* The name is that of various ancient towns and cities in the former Roman Empire, and in each case derives from one or other of the emperors called *Caesar*. The Caesarea identified here, the modern *Qisarya*, south of Haifa, was founded by Herod the Great in *ca.* 22 B.C. and named for his patron, the emperor *Caesar* Augustus. It was the Roman capital of Palestine, and is mentioned in the Bible (Acts 8:40, etc.). It is sometimes identified as *Caesarea Palaestinae* or *Caesarea Maritima* to distinguish it from **Caesarea Philippi**. *See also* **Kayseri**.

Caesarea Philippi. *Historic city, southwestern Syria.* The ancient city is one of the several places named for a *Caesar* in the former Roman Empire. This one has a temple built by Herod the Great and was enlarged in *ca.* 3 B.C. by his son *Philip* the Tetrarch, who changed its name from *Paneas* (modern *Banias*) to *Caesarea* in honor of *Caesar* Augustus, adding his own name to distinguish it from the **Caesarea** founded by his father on the Mediterranean coast. Like its namesake, it is mentioned in the Bible (Matthew 16:13, etc.). *See also* **Kayseri**.

Cagliari. *City, southern Sardinia.* The city, known to the Romans as *Caralis*, has a name of Phoenician origin but uncertain meaning.

Caguas. *City, east central Puerto Rico.* The city was founded in 1775 and named for a local Native American chief who was an early Christian convert.

Cahokia. *Village, east central United States.* The village, founded in 1699 by the French, is named for a local Native American people. Their own name is said to mean "wild geese."

Cahors. *Town, southern France.* The town, known to the Romans as *Cadurcum*, derives its name from the *Cadurci*, a local people. The meaning of their own name is unknown. An alternate Roman name for it was *Divona*, from a Gaulish word meaning "holy well" (English *divine* is related).

Cairngorms. *Mountain group, east central Scotland.* The mountains take their name from their highest peak, *Cairn Gorm*, its Gaelic name meaning "blue rock," from *carn*, "rock," and *gorm*, "blue." The name should really be stressed on the second syllable ("Cairn-*gorm*"), since it is the color that is emphasized.

Cairns. *Town and port, northeastern Australia.* The Queensland town takes its name from Sir William Wellington *Cairns* (1828–1888), British governor general of Australia from 1875 to 1877. The town was founded in 1873 as a government customs collection point.

Cairo. *Capital of Egypt.* The name derives from Arabic *al-qāhira*, "the strong," in turn from *al-qāhir*, "the victorious." The latter was an epithet of the planet Mars, which was in the ascendant at the precise time when construction of the new city began, on Tuesday (French *mardi*, "Mars-day") July 6, 969. The name was given in 972. The Egyptian name of the original town here was *Khere-ohe* or *Kheri-aha*, "place of combat," referring to the legendary battle between the gods Horus and and Seth, said to have taken place here. This settlement was captured in 641 by a general of the caliph Omar I, who founded a new town on the site with the name of *Fostat* or *Fustat*. This means "military camp," and is an arabicized form of Latin *fossatum*, "entrenched," from *fodere*, "to dig." The name was subsequently applied to what is now Old Cairo, to the south of the city center. *See also* **Egypt**.

Caithness. *Historic region, northern Scotland.* The former county has a name meaning "headland of the *Cat* people," with Old Norse *nes*, "promontory," added to the Celtic ethnic name. It is not known why the people had this particular name.

Calabria. *Region, southern Italy.* The name comes from that of the people who once inhabited this region, from a pre-Indoeuropean root word *kalabra* or *galabra*, "rock." *Cf.* **Calais**.

Calais. *City and port, northern France.* The city takes its name from the *Caleti*, the Gaulish people who formerly inhabited the region. Their own name may derive either from a pre-Indoeuropean root word *kal*, "rock," or from a later Celtic word *cul*, "channel." If the latter, the reference would be to the English Channel, on which Calais lies, and which here, at the Strait of Dover (French *Pas de Calais*), is almost at its narrowest point.

Calatayud. *Town, northeastern Spain.* The town has a name of Arabic origin, from *qal'at ayyūb*, "fort of *Ayyub*," the latter being the name of a Moorish prince. Calatayud was founded in the 8th century and is famous for its ruins of Moorish forts.

Calcutta. *City, northeastern India.* The present capital of West Bengal and former (1833–1912) capital of India as a whole derives its name from that of *Kali*, the Hindu goddess of the dead. Calcutta was only a small village when a trading post was set up here in 1690 by the East India Company.

Caldas da Rainha. *Town and resort, west central Portugal.* The town's Portuguese name means "hot springs of the queen," referring to *Queen* Leonor (1458–1525), wife of John II, who founded a hospital here in 1485.

Caldas de Reyes. *Town and resort, northwestern Spain.* The resort, with its mineral springs, was known to the Romans as *Aquis Celenis.* Its present name, Spanish for "hot springs of the kings," dates from the 12th century, when it was so called in honor of Alfonso VII (*ca.* 1105–1157), king of Castile and León.

Caledonia. *See* **Scotland**.

Calexi. *City and river port, southwestern United States.* The Californian city is separated from Mexico only by a fence. Hence its name, from *California* and *Mexico. Cf.* **Mexicali**.

Calgary. *City, southwestern Canada.* The city, in Alberta, was so named in 1876 by Colonel James Macleod (1836–1894) of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, in memory of his home village of *Calgary*, on the Scottish island of Mull.

Calicut. *City and port, southwestern India.* The city, also known as *Kozhikode*, has a name that is a corruption of Tamil *kojīkoḍe*, apparently meaning "fort of *Kalliai.*" Ptolemy gave the name in the 2d century A.D. in the form *Kalaikaris.*

California. *State, southwestern United States.* The precise origin of the name remains uncertain. There are two leading theories to account for it: (1) It was given by the Spanish conqueror of Mexico, Hernán Cortés, for a mythical Greek island reigned over by a queen called *Caliphia*; (2) It evolved from Spanish *caliente fornalla*, "hot furnace," alluding to the great heat of the sun here. But the second explanation may well have arisen to account for the first.

Calumet City. *City, east central United States.* The Illinois city was setled in 1868 and at first called *West Hammond.* In 1924 it was renamed as now, for its location between the Little *Calumet* and Great *Calumet* rivers and its proximity to Lake *Calumet.* These waterways are themselves named for the *calumet*, the peace pipe of the Native Americans. (The word itself derives from Latin *calamus*, "reed," referring to the pipe's reed stem.)

Calvados. *Region, northwestern France.* The Normandy department takes its name from a group of rocks here, their own name possibly representing Latin *caballi dorsum*, "horse's back," or *calvum dorsum*, "bald back." It is unlikely that the name comes from the *Salvador*, a ship of the Spanish Armada wrecked off the coast here in 1588, as this is too recent.

Camargue. *Region, southern France.* The marshy region, in the Rhône delta, has a name of uncertain origin. It was first recorded in 869 as *Camaria.* It may be related to Spanish *comarca*, "country," "region," although the precise reference of this is not clear. Some derive the name from Provençal *camp marca*, "frontier field."

Cambodia. *Republic, southeastern Asia.* The country derives its name from *Kambu*, a legendary ancestor of the Cambodian people, who are said to have been spawned from his union with the nymph Mera. From 1970 to 1976 Cambodia was known as the *Khmer Republic*, and from 1976 to 1989 as *Kampuchea.* The former name relates to the same people, and supposedly blends the names of *Kambu* and *Mera.* The latter is a more accurate form of *Cambodia* given to the country by the Khmer Rouge, the Communist regime then in power (French *rouge*, "red").

Cambrai. *City, northern France.* The city is so called from the personal name *Camarus*, itself apparently from Latin *cammarus*, "crayfish," "prawn" (*cf.* **Cameroon**). It is not known who this was.

Cambria. *See* **Wales**.

[1]**Cambridge**. *City, eastern England.* The city, in the county of the same name, is on the *Cam* River. However, this is not the

origin of the name, since the river is named for the city. The name was recorded in the 8th century as *Grantaceastir*, as if "Grantachester," from the earlier name of the river, the *Granta*, and Old English *ceaster*, "camp," itself ultimately related to Latin *castra* in the same sense. Over the centuries, and mainly through Norman influence, the *Granta-* was smoothed to *Cam-*, while the second part was replaced by *-bridge*. The alternate river name *Granta* is still in use today in some contexts, as in the former Cambridge university student magazine *Granta*, now a literary quarterly.

²**Cambridge**. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Ontario city was created in 1973 as an amalgamation of existing towns and townships. One of the latter was Preston, whose original name (to 1830) was *Cambridge* Mills, for ¹**Cambridge**, England. Hence the new name.

³**Cambridge**. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city was settled in 1630 and was originally named *New Towne*. It was organized as a town in 1636 when it became the site of Harvard College, founded by the English clergyman John Harvard, a graduate of ¹**Cambridge** University. The town was renamed for the English city in 1638.

Cameron Highlands. *Highland region, western Malaysia.* The resort region, on a plateau in the Malay Peninsula, is named for the British traveler William *Cameron*, who explored the area in 1885.

Cameroon. *Republic, western Africa.* The country takes its name from what is now the Wouri River estuary. This was named *Rio dos Camarões*, "river of prawns," by 16th-century Portuguese explorers, for the abundance of these crustaceans in its waters.

Camino Real. *Historic highway, northern Spain.* The 16th-century highway, with a Spanish name meaning "royal way," connected Gijón, on the northern coast, with León and Madrid. The name was later adopted for other important routes in Spain. A route called *El Camino Real* was built in California during the Spanish period (1542–1841) and eventually ran from San Diego to Sonoma.

Campania. *Region, southern Italy.* The name refers to the basic topography of the region and means simply "plain," from Latin *campus*. *Cf.* **Champagne**.

Campbelltown. *City, southeastern Australia.* The city, now a southwestern suburb of Sydney, New South Wales, was founded in 1810 and was originally known as *Airds*. In 1820 it was renamed as now by Governor Lachlan Macquarie for his wife, formerly Elizabeth *Campbell*.

Campeche. *City, southeastern Mexico.* The city, founded in 1540, derives its name from Maya *kam*, "grass snake," and *peque*, "tick" (the small parasitic arachnid), as these creatures are or were found here.

Campina Grande. *City, northeastern Brazil.* The city, founded on the site of a Native Americn village, was originally known as *Porta do Sertão*, Portuguese for "gateway to the hinterland." It became a village in 1766 and when raised to city status in 1864 was renamed as now, the name meaning "great grassland."

Campinas. *City, southeastern Brazil.* The city was originally known by the Portuguese name of *Nossa Senhora da Conceição de Campinas de Mato Grosso*, "Our Lady of the (Immaculate) Conception of the grasslands of the Mato Grosso." This was later understandably shortened as now. *See also* **Mato Grosso**.

Campo Grande. *City, southwestern Brazil.* The city's Portuguese name means "big field," alluding to the extensive scrubland where it arose.

Campobasso. *City, south central Italy.* The city was originally on a hill, but in 1732 moved down to a lower plain. The name describes this location, from Italian *campo*, "field," and *basso*, "low."

Campos. *City, eastern Brazil.* The city derives its name from Portuguese *campos*, "fields," "plains," describing the terrain here by the Atlantic seaboard.

Cana. *Village, northern Israel.* The biblical village (John 2, etc.), also known as

Cana of Galilee, has a name that is ultimately of Hebrew origin, from either *qen,* "nest," or *qanō,* "to envy."

Canaan. *Historic region, western Jordan/Israel.* The name of Israel, before its conquest by the Hebrews, is of Hebrew origin, from *qenáʻan,* a word of unknown meaning. In the Old Testament, *Canaan* is the son of Shem and grandson of Noah (Genesis 9:18).

Canada. *Country, northern North America.* The country has an indigenous Native American name, from Huron or Iroquois *kanata,* "camp," "village." When sailing up the St. Lawrence in 1536, the French explorer Jacques Cartier noticed that local people referred to their settlements as *kanata,* and the French assumed that this was the name of the entire country. Among the names suggested for the proposed confederation in 1867 were: *Albertsland* (*see* **Alberta**), *Albionora* (*see* **Albion**), *Borealia* ("northern land," from Greek *Boreas,* god of the north wind), *Britannia* (*see* **Britain**), *Cabotia* (for John *Cabot,* 15th-century explorer of North America), *Colonia* (Latin, "colony"), *Efisga* (an acronym of *E*ngland, *F*rance, *I*reland, *S*cotland, *G*ermany, and *A*boriginal lands), *Norland* ("northern land"), *Superior* (*cf.* Lake **Superior**), *Transatlantia, Tuponia* (from letters in *United Provinces of North America*), and *Victorialand* (*cf.* **Victoria**). Fortunately the natural indigenous name ruled the day.

Çanakkale. *City, northwestern Turkey.* The city arose from a 15th-century fort called *Kale-i Sultaniye,* "sultan's fort." By the 18th century the town had gained a reputation for its pottery. Hence its present name, from Turkish *çanak,* "pot," and *kale,* "fort."

Canary Islands. *Island group, northern Atlantic.* The islands, off the coast of northwestern Africa, were known to the Romans as *Canariae insulae,* based on Latin *canis,* "dog," for the large wild dogs which, according to Pliny, they had found there. The local (Guanche) name of the islands, before their Spanish possession, was *Tamaran,* "land of the strong."

Canaveral, Cape. *Headland, southeastern United States.* The Florida cape has a name of Spanish origin meaning "canebrake," alluding to the abundance of this plant here discovered by Spanish explorers in the 16th century. In 1964 the cape was renamed *Cape Kennedy,* as a tribute to recently assassinated President John F. *Kennedy* (1916–1963). The earlier name was readopted in 1974.

Canberra. *Capital of Australia.* The name is probably of Aboriginal origin, from *nganbirra,* "meeting place." Despite its somewhat unpropitious location, Canberra was chosen as capital in 1913, when the two largest setlements, Melbourne and Sydney, were both rivals for the honor, and neither could be advantageously selected over the other.

Cancún. *City and resort, southeastern Mexico.* The city, on an island off the Yucatán Peninsula, was originally a Maya settlement named *Cancúne,* said to mean "vessel at the end of the rainbow."

Candia. *See* **Heraklion.**

Cangas de Narcea. *City, northwestern Spain.* The second part of the city's name is that of the *Narcea* rive on which it lies. The meaning of the river's name is uncertain. The first part of the name represents a local word meaning "town."

Caniapiscau. *River, eastern Canada.* The river, in northern Quebec province, has a Native American name meaning "rocky point."

Cannes. *City and port, southern France.* The city has a name of pre–Indoeuropean origin, from *kan,* "height." The old part of the city lies at the foot of low hills.

Cantabrian Mountains. *Mountain chain, northern Spain.* The mountains derive their name from a Mediterranean root word *kanto,* "rock," "stone." The same word also lies behind **Cantal.**

Cantal. *Department, south central France.* As for Spain's **Cantabrian Mounains**, the name derives from the Mediterranean root word *kanto,* "rock," "stone." The reference here would be to the

Massif Cantal, the volcanic mass that lies in the center of the region.

[1]**Canterbury**. *City, southeastern England.* The name of the Kent city relates directly to that of its county. It means "fortified place of the *Kent* dwellers," with *Cant-* representing **Kent**, *-er-* all that is left of Old English *-ware*, "dwellers," and *-bury* from Old English *burh*, "fort." The Roman name of Canterbury was *Durovernum*, "walled town by the alder marsh."

[2]**Canterbury**. *Region, southeastern New Zealand.* The local government region, in South Island, derives its name from the *Canterbury* Association, a Church of England colonizing organization established in 1848 to found an Anglican settlement in New Zealand. It was itself named for [1]**Canterbury**, England.

[1]**Canton**. *City and port, southeastern China.* The city's name is a europeanized form of **Kwangtung**, the province of which it is the capital. The Chinese name of Canton, now found on most maps, is *Guangzhou* or *Kwangchow*,"wide region," from *guǎng*, "wide," and *zhōu*, "region."

[2]**Canton**. *City, east central United States.* The Ohio city was laid out in 1805 and apparently named for the *Canton* estate in Baltimore, Maryland, itself founded on trading profits from [1]**Canton**, China.

Cap-de-la-Madeleine. *City, eastern Canada.* The city, on the St. Lawrence River in Quebec, was originally known by the French name of *Cap-des-Trois-Rivières*, "cape of the three rivers." The site was renamed *Cap-de-la-Madeleine* by the French priest Abbé La Ferté, of Sainte-Marie-*Madeleine*-de-Châteaudun, in the diocese of Rouen, when land here was granted him in 1636. Hence the name of the present city, incorporated as a town in 1918.

Cape Breton Island. *Island, eastern Canada.* The island, in eastern Nova Scotia, was assigned to France in 1632 and was apparently named by Basque fishermen from the coastal locality of *Capbreton*, southwestern France, a name that itself probably derives from a personal name. The present apparent sense of "Breton cape" is thus misleading.

Cape Cod. *Cape, northeastern United States.* The long sandy peninsula in Massachusetts takes its name from the cod that abound off its shores. It was the English navigator Bartholomew Gosnold (died 1607) who in his journal entry of May 15, 1602, recorded: "Near this cape ... we took great store of codfish ... and called it Cape Cod."

Cape Horn. *See* **Horn, Cape**.

Cape of Good Hope. *See* **Good Hope, Cape of**.

Cape Province. *Historic province, southwestern South Africa.* The province is named for the *Cape of Good Hope* (*see* **Good Hope, Cape of**) that is its chief natural feature. In 1994 it was divided into the three new provinces of *Eastern Cape*, *Northern Cape*, and *Western Cape*. The original province was formed in 1910 from the former *Cape Colony*.

Cape Town. *City and port, southwestern South Africa.* The city is named for the *Cape* of **Good Hope**, on which it was first settled in 1652.

Cape Verde. *Island republic, northern Atlantic.* The islands takes their name from the cape in Senegal to the west of which they lie. The cape was named *Cabo Verde*, "green cape," by 15th-century Portuguese explorers, who noted the green palm trees here contrasting with the barren, sandy coast. The republic name is really half English, half Portuguese.

Cape York. *See* **York, Cape**.

Capernaum. *Historic town, northern Israel.* The biblical town (Matthew 4:13, etc.), on the northwestern shore of the Sea of Galilee, has a name of Hebrew origin meaning "village of *Nahum*," from *kefar*, "village," and the personal name.

Cappadocia. *Historic region, central Turkey.* The region takes its name from the people who at one time inhabited it. Their own name derives from Assyrian *Katpa Tuka*, "*Tuka*'s side," for their ancestor or chief, with *katpa* related to Hebrew *katef*, "side," "shoulder."

Capraia. *Island, northwestern Italy.* The island, in the northern Tyrrhenian sea between Italy and Corsica, derives its name from Italian *capra*, "goat," referring to the wild goats that are found here.

Capri. *Island, southwestern Italy.* The island's name is of uncertain origin. It has been associated not very convincingly with Greek *kapra*, "boar," Latin *capra*, "goat," and Etruscan *capra*, "burial place."

Caprivi Region. *Region, northeastern Namibia.* The region, formerly known as the *Caprivi Strip*, arose as a band of territory obtained from the British in 1893 by the German chancellor Count Leo von *Caprivi* (1831–1899). Hence the name. The aim of the acquisition was to link what was then German South-West Africa (modern Namibia) to Germany's possessions in eastern Africa.

Capua. *Town, southern Italy.* The town, north of Naples, is said to take its name from *Capys*, its founder in the 9th century.

Caracas. *Capital of Venezuela.* The city was founded on the site of a razed village of the Native American *Caracas* people on July 25 (St. James's Day), 1567 by the Spanish conquistador Diego de Losada, who named it *Santiago de León de Caracas*, "St. James of León of Caracas." The name of the people itself is of uncertain origin.

Carbondale. *City, east central United States.* The Illinois city was founded in 1852 following the arrival of the railroad and is named for the local coalfields. It is a *dale* in so far as it is located at the edge of the Ozarks.

Carcassonne. *City, southern France.* The city's name of is pre–Indoeuropean origin, from a root word *kar*, "rock," "stone," and *kasser*, "oak."

Cardiff. *Capital of Wales.* The city, in southern Wales, has a name that is an anglicized form of its Welsh name, *Caerdydd*, "fort on the *Taff*," from *caer*, "fort," and the name of the river on which Cardiff stands, itself probably meaning simply "water."

Cardigan. *Town, western Wales.* The town's name is an anglicized form of *Ceredigion*, "*Ceredig*'s land," itself the historic name of the former county of Cardiganshire here, now part of Dyfed. Ceredig was one of the sons of the 5th-century ruler Cunedda, whose own name is said to have given that of **Gwynedd**. It is unusual for a town to take its name from the surrounding territory like this. Usually it is the other way round, with a territory named for an important town or settlement.

Caria. *Historic region, southwestern Turkey.* The name is based on the pre–Indoeuropean root element *kar* or *kal*, "rock," "stone," "mountain." *Cf.* **Carcassonne, Carinthia, Carniola, Chartres**. The region has many mountains.

Caribbean Sea. *Sea, western North Atlantic.* The sea takes its name from an old name of the island group now known as the Lesser Antilles, formerly familiar in English as the *Caribbees*. This itself comes from the name of the indigenous people, the *Caribs*, whose own name ultimately derives from Arawak *kalinago* or *kalino*, "brave ones." The Spanish name of the islands, *Caribale*, gave English *cannibal*, from the people's supposed habit of eating their captives.

Carinthia. *Region, southern Austria.* The province takes its name from its original indigenous inhabitants, their own name ultimately going back to pre–Indoeuropean *kar*, "rock," "stone," as they were mountain dwellers. The German name of Carinthia is *Kärnten*.

Carletonville. *Town, northeastern South Africa.* The town, in Gauteng, was originally an unplanned settlement of the 1930 to 1950s. In 1959 it was officially designated a town and named for Guy *Carleton* Jones, a local mining director.

Carlisle. *City, northwestern England.* The Cumbria city has a name representing Celtic *cair*, "fort," added to a much reduced form of the Roman name of the fort itself.

This was *Luguvalium*, from the Celtic personal name *Luguvalos*, meaning something like "strong as *Lugus*," the latter being a Celtic god. The spelling of the name has apparently been influenced by Old French *l'isle*, "the island" (*cf.* **Lille**.)

Carlow. *County, southeastern Ireland.* The name represents Irish *Ceatharlach*, "four lakes." There is no sign of the lakes now, but at one time they may have been at the point where the Burren and Burrow rivers meet.

Carlsbad. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was settled in the 1870s and originally called *Frazier's Station*. It was renamed in 1883 when its mineral waters were compared to those at *Carlsbad*, Bohemia (now **Karlovy Vary**, Czech Republic).

Carlsbad. *See* **Karlovy Vary**.

Carmarthen. *Town, southwestern Wales.* The town derives its name from Celtic *cair*, "fort," and the personal name *Myrddin*, itself probably meaning "seaside fort," as also in the town's Roman name of *Maridunum* or *Moridunum*. If so, the name is something of a tautology, since it includes "fort" twice.

Carmel, Mt. *Mountain, northern Israel.* The mountain, near the Mediterranean coast, has a Hebrew name, from *karmel*, "garden," "fertile field."

Carnac. *Village, northwestern France.* The Brittany village, noted for its megalithic monuments, has a name representing Breton *Karnag*, itself probably based on *karn*, "tumulus" (English *cairn*), with the Gallo-Roman placename suffix *-acum*. *See also* **Karnak**.

Carnarvon Range. *Mountain range, eastern Australia.* The range, a section of the Great Dividing Range, Queensland, is named for Henry Herbert, 4th Earl of *Carnarvon* (1831–1890), British colonial secretary in the 1860s and 1870. *See also* **Caernarfon**.

Carniola. *Region, northwestern Slovenia.* The mountainous region, known in Slovene as *Kranj*, takes its name from the *Carni*, the people who at one time inhabited it. Their own name is probably based on the pre–Indoeuropean root element *kar*, "rock," as for **Caria**.

[1]Carolina. *States, eastern United States.* North and South Carolina were originally a single territory, named in 1564 by French colonists *Caroline*, in honor of *Charles* IX of France (1550–1574), whose Latin name was *Carolus*. This name then fell into disuse, and when *Charles* I of England (1600–1649) granted the territory to the English colonist Robert Heath in 1629 it was under the name *Carolana*. In 1663 *Charles* II (1630–1685) regranted the region to nine proprietors under the name *Carolina*, which was as appropriate for him as it had been for his father. North and South Carolina were officially distinguished in 1710.

[2]Carolina. *Town, northeastern Puerto Rico.* The town was founded in 1816 and was originally known as *Trujillo Bajo*, "lower *Trujillo*" (*see* **Trujillo**). In 1857 it was renamed *San Fernando de la Carolina*, for *Charles* II of Spain (1661–1700), whose Latin name was *Carolus*.

Caroline Islands. *Island group, western Pacific.* The islands were named *Islas Carolinas* by the Spanish in 1686 in honor of their king, *Charles* II (1661–1700). When originally discovered in 1528, the islands were known as *Islas de los Barbudas*, "islands of the bearded ones," alluding to the Polynesians who formed the indigenous population.

Carpathians. *Mountain range, eastern Europe.* The mountains, in the Czech Republic and Poland, have a name that is probably based on the Indoeuropean root word *ger*, "to turn," referring to a peak or summit where a mountain slope forms an angle or otherwise "veers."

Carpentaria, Gulf of. *Inlet, northeastern Australia.* The inlet of the Arafura Sea was so named in 1623 by the Dutch navigator Jan Carstensz for the governor general of the Dutch East Indies, Pieter de *Carpentier* (1588–1659).

Carpentras. *City, southeastern France.* The name ultimately goes back to Gaulish *carbanto*, "cart," and *rate*, "fort." The fort presumably served as a lookout post for the passage of carts here.

Carrara. *Town, northwestern Italy.* The town derives its name from Latin *quadraria*, "quarry," referring to the local quarries that furnish the famous Carrara marble.

Carrickfergus. *Town, northeastern Northern Ireland.* The town, in Co. Antrim, has the Irish name of *Carraig Fheargais*, "*Fergus*'s rock," alluding to King *Fergus*, said to have been shipwrecked off the coast here in the early 4th century. The *rock* is the one on which the town's Norman castle stands.

Carson City. *City, western United States.* The state capital of Nevada was founded in 1858 on the site of *Eagle Station* and at first bore that name. It was renamed in honor of the frontiersman, trapper, and soldier Kit *Carson* (1809–1868), many of whose exploits were in this region.

Cartagena. *City and port, southeastern Spain.* The city was founded in the 3d century B.C. by the Carthaginian general Hasdrubal. It later became known to the Romans as *Carthago Nova*, "new **Carthage**," and its present name evolved from this. Both cities are on the Mediterranean.

Carthage. *Historic city, northern Tunisia.* The city's name is of Phoenician origin, and represents *qart khadash*, "new town," an accurate enough description when it was founded in the 8th century B.C. *Cf.* **Chalcedon**, and *see also* **Cartagena**.

Casa Grande. *City, southwestern United States.* The Arizona city takes its name from the *Casa Grande*, Spanish, "big house," a tall watchtower here built by Native Americans in the 14th century. *Cf.* **Casas Grandes**.

Casablanca. *City and port, western Morocco.* The city has a Spanish name meaning "white city," translating its earlier name, *Casa Branca*, given by the Portuguese in 1515 to the town they founded on the site of the former village of Anfa. Many of the city's buildings are still noticeably white today.

Casas Grandes. *Town, northern Mexico.* The town was settled by the Spanish in 1661 and given a name, meaning "big houses," that refers to the extensive ruins nearby of a pre-Columbian town.

Cascade Range. *Mountain chain, western United States.* The chain, a continuation of the Sierra Nevada range, was so named in 1820 for the *cascades* (waterfalls) on the Columbia River, which crosses it in a deep gorge near the Washington-Oregon border.

Cashmere. *See* **Kashmir**.

Casper. *City, west central United States.* The Wyoming city arose around *Fort Caspar* here, itself named for Lieutenant *Caspar* Collins, killed by Native Americans when attempting to rescue a stranded wagon train. The present form of the name is due to the misspelling of the railroad clerk who filed the plat.

Caspian Sea. *Sea between Europe and Asia.* The great lake between Russia and Iran takes its name from the people known to the Roman as the *Caspii*, who lived on its shores and who came here from a region of the Caucasus. Their name may mean "white."

Castel Gandolfo. *Town, central Italy.* The town, with its former papal palace, takes its name from a historic castle here that belonged to the ducal *Gandolfi* family in the 12th century.

Castile. *Historic region, central Spain.* The former kingdom is famous for its castles. Hence its name, representing Low Latin *castilla*, from Classical Latin *castella*, the plural of *castellum*, "castle."

Castres. *Town, southern France.* The town derives its name from Latin *castra*, the plural of *castrum*, "encampment." There was a Gallo-Roman camp here.

Çatalca. *Town, northwestern Turkey.* The town derives its name from Turkish *çatal*, "fork," alluding to its location at the point where the road divides to Istanbul, to the west, and the Sea of Marmara, to the south. The traditional form of the name is *Chatalja*, pronounced "Chatel-*ja*."

Catalonia. *Historic region, northeastern Spain*. The region is named for its indigenous *Catalan* population. The people's own name may be related to Gaulish *catu*, "battle."

Catamarca. *City, northwestern Argentina*. The city, on a river between two hill spurs, takes its name from Guarani *qata*, "slope," "incline," and *marka*, "region."

Catania. *City and port, southern Italy*. The city in eastern Sicily has a name of disputed origin. It may derive from a local word meaning "bowl," referring to the town's location among hills. Some authorities trace the name back to Phoenician *qaṭon*, "little," relating Catania to larger and more important Syracuse.

Catanzaro. *City, southern Italy*. The city, southeast of Naples, derives its present name from its Byzantine Greek one of *Katantzarion*, perhaps representing *kata*, "on," "near," and Arabic *anjar*, "terrace." The city is at an altitude of 1050 feet (320 m) overlooking the Gulf of Squillace, an inlet of the Ionian Sea.

Cathay. *See* **China**.

Catskill Mountains. *Mountain range, eastern United States*. The New York State range has a name of Dutch origin meaning "*Kat's* stream," with Dutch *kil*, "stream," following the personal name. Popular etymology links the name with the wildcats found here.

Caucasus. *Mountain range, southwestern Russia*. The mountains probably derive their name from a Pelasgian word *kau* meaning simply "mountain." Pliny proposed a Scythian origin, from a word meaning "snow-white."

Cavalla. *River, western Africa*. The river, forming part of the border between Liberia and Côte d'Ivoire, has a name that is Portuguese for "horse mackerel," a fish that early explorers found at its mouth.

Cavan. *County, northern Northern Ireland*. The county is named for the town here. Its own name represents Irish *An Cabhán*. The town lies in a hollow, above which rises a round, grassy hill. Irish *cabhán* can mean either "hollow" or "hill," one being a mirror image of the other, so to speak, so that either sense is appropriate here.

Cawnpore. *See* **Kanpur**.

Caxias. *City, northeastern Brazil*. The city, in the state of Maranhão, originally had the Portuguese name *São José das Aldeias Altas*, "St. Joseph of the high hamlets." It was renamed as now in honor of Luis Alves de Lima e Silva, duque de *Caxias* (1803–1880), soldier and patron of the Brazilian army and governor of Maranhão from 1837. *Cf.* **Duque de Caxias**.

Cayenne. *Capital of French Guiana*. The city's name is a French form of the name of **Guyana**, so that its origin and meaning are the same. *See also* **French Guiana**.

Cayman Islands. *Island group, northwestern West Indies*. The islands, northwest of Jamaica, take their name from the abundance of *caymans* (alligator-like reptiles) here.

Cedar Falls. *City, central United States*. The Iowa city was settled in 1845 on the Cedar River and named for it. The river was itself named for the *cedar* trees along its banks. *Cf.* **Cedar Rapids**.

Cedar Rapids. *City, central United States*. The Iowa city was settled in the 1830s and originally called *Rapids City*, for the *rapids* on the Cedar River here that were a source of abundant waterpower. The settlement was renamed for the river as now when incorporated as a town in 1849. *Cf.* **Cedar Falls**.

Celebes. *See* **Sulawesi**.

Celtic Sea. *Sea, southwestern British Isles*. The sea area between southern Ireland, southern Wales, and Cornwall, England, was so named by oil prospectors with the aim of avoiding any particular national significance. (The three territories mentioned are all historically Celtic.) The area, south of St. George's Channel, formerly had no distinctive name.

Cenis, Mt. *Mountain and pass, southeastern France.* The pass over the French Alps to Italy is named for the massif here. Its own name is said to come from Latin *cenistus*, "cinder gray," referring to the predominant color of its slopes. The French name of the pass is *Mont Cenis*; the Italian, *Monte Censio.*

Central African Republic. *Republic, central Africa.* The straightforward descriptive name refers to the country's location in the African continent as a whole. It was originally part of French Equatorial Africa, and until 1976 was known as *Ubangi-Shari*, for two of its rivers. It then grandly became the *Central African Empire*, but moderated this in 1979 when it adopted its present name. Unusually, it dropped an indigenous name in favor of a europeanized one, whereas most other former African colonies did the reverse on gaining independence. The choice of "Central" and "Empire" suggests that the name was intended to imply a political or administrative importance, as well as to denote a geographical location.

Cephalonia. *Island, western Greece.* The island, in the Ionian Sea, has a name based on Greek *kephalē*, "head," in the sense "mountain," referring to its predominant topography.

Cernavoda. *Town and port, southeastern Romania.* The town takes its name from the river on which it lies, as a tributary of the Danube. Its own Slavic name means "black water."

České Budějovice. *City, southwestern Czech Republic.* The second and main word of the city's name derives from the adjectival form of the Slavic personal name *Budivoj*, so that the name itself means "settlement of *Budivoj*'s people." The first word is Czech for "Czech," for distinction of nationality. (It was formerly in Bohemia, as part of the Austrian Empire, and its German name is simply *Budweis.*)

Ceuta. *City and port, northern Morocco.* The city, a Spanish military station on the Strait of Gibraltar, is traditionally said to derive its name from Latin *septem fratres*, "seven brothers," supposedly referring to the seven hills visible from the north here. The name is pronounced "*Say*-oota."

Cévennes. *Mountain range, south central France.* The name probably originates from a pre-Celtic root word *kem* or *kam*, meaning "rounded height." *Cf.* **Chamonix.**

Ceylon. *See* **Sri Lanka.**

Chad. *Republic, north central Africa.* The country takes its name from Lake *Chad*, in turn representing Arabic *tshad*, from a local word meaning "large expanse of water," otherwise simply "lake."

Chaillu Massif. *Mountain range, south central Gabon.* The massif is named for the French-born American explorer Paul du *Chaillu* (1831–1903), who is said to have discovered it during his African travels of 1855–65.

Chalcedon. *Historic town and port, northeastern Turkey.* The ancient town derives its name from a Phoenician word meaning "new town." (*Cf.* **Carthage.**) As *Kadiköy*, it is now a district of Istanbul.

Chalcis. *City, east central Greece.* The ancient city, on the island of Euboea, derives its name from Greek *khalkos*, "copper," "brass," from the historic bronze workings in the vicinity. *Cf.* **Cyprus.**

Chaldea. *Historic region, southwestern Asia.* The name is that of the region's indigenous people, the *Chaldeans* or *Chaldees.* Their own name is of uncertain origin, but could come from an Assyrian root meaning "conquer." This appears to be supported by the biblical description of the Chaldeans as a "bitter and hasty nation" who are "terrible and dreadful" (Habakkuk 1:6,7). The eponymous ancestor of the Chaldeans is traditionally regarded as *Chesed*, one of the twelve sons of Nahor (Genesis 22:22).

Chaleur Bay. *Bay, southeastern Canada.* The bay, an inlet of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, was navigated by the French explorer Jacques Cartier in 1534 and named by him, from French *chaleur*, "heat," for the high temperatures he experienced here.

Châlons-sur-Marne. *Town, northeastern France.* The town takes its name from the *Catalauni*, the people who formerly inhabited the region. Their own name probably comes from Gaulish *catu*, "battle," and *vellauno*, "best," implying their prowess as warriors. The name of the **Marne** River was added to distinguish this town from **Chalon-sur-Saône**, as well as from other places with similar names (but not necessarily identical origins.)

Chalon-sur-Saône. *City, east central France.* The city may derive its name from a Ligurian root word *cab*, "height." The river name was added to distinguish this town from others similarly named, notably **Châlons-sur-Marne**.

Chambéry. *City, southeastern France.* The city had the Medieval Latin name of *Camberacium*, deriving from Gaulish *cambo*, "bend," "curve," and the Gallo-Roman placename suffix *-acum*. The reference is to the town's location on a *bend* of the Leysse River, between the massifs of Beauges and La Grande Chartreuse.

Chamonix. *Town and resort, southeastern France.* The name of the mountain resort, in the Alps at the foot of Mont Blanc, derives from a pre–Celtic, possibly Ligurian root word *kam*, meaning "rounded height." *Cf.* **Cévennes**.

Champagne. *Historic region, northeastern France.* The region almost certainly derives its name from Latin *campus*, "plain," describing its prevailing topography. *Cf.* **Campania**. However, a source in Celtic *kann pan*, "white country," has also been proposed, in allusion to the chalk seen everywhere and the limestone escarpments at the region's eastern edge.

Champaign. *City, east central United States.* The Illinois city adjoins Urbana, so that the two together are often called *Champaign-Urbana.* Champaign itself was earlier *West Urbana* but in 1860 was reincorporated and renamed for its county, itself named for *Champaign* County in Ohio. The Ohio county's name arose as a form of what is now French *campagne*, "country," "plain." *Cf.* **Champagne**.

Champlain, Lake. *Lake, eastern United States.* The lake, on the American-Canadian border, is named for the French explorer and founder of Quebec, Samuel de *Champlain* (1567–1635), who discovered it in 1609.

Chandernagor. *City and port, southeastern India.* The city, north of Calcutta, has a name meaning "moon town," from Hindi *chaṅdra*, "moon," and *nagar*, "town." The name relates to a former cult of the Moon here. *Cf.* **Chandrapur**.

Chandigarh. *City, northern India.* The city derives its name from Hindi *chaṅḍī*, the name of a Hindu goddess, itself from Sanskrit *chaṅḍā*, "cruel," "violent," and *gaṛh*, "fort."

Chandrapur. *City, western India.* The city's name means "moon town," from Hindi *chaṅdra*, "moon," and *pur*, "town." The name relates to a former cult of the Moon here. *Cf.* **Chandernagor**.

Ch'ang-ch'un. *City, northeastern China.* The city derives its name from Chinese *cháng*, "long," and *chūn*, "spring" (the season). The name relates to the fertile grazing ground by the original village here in the 18th century. (The same ideographs give an alternate interpretation "eternal youth," lending a figurative sense to the factual.) In 1932, following the Japanese seizure of Manchuria (in northeastern China), the city was made the capital of Japan's puppet state, Manchukuo, and as such was temporarily renamed *Hsin-ching*, "new capital."

Ch'ang-pai Mountains. *Mountain range, northeastern China.* The range, forming the border between China and North Korea, has a Chinese name meaning "long white," from *cháng*, "long," and *bái*, "white." As in English, *cháng* can mean "long" in a spatial or temporal sense, so that an alternate interpretation is "ever white." Either way, the reference is to the mountains' long-standing snow cover.

Ch'ang-sha. *City, southeastern China.* The city, the capital of Hunan province, has a name meaning "long sand," from

Chinese *cháng*, "long," and *shā*, "sand." The name relates to the city's location on the Hsiang River.

Channel Islands. *Island group, western English Channel.* The islands, off the northwestern coast of France, have a name describing their location in the English *Channel.* The name also indirectly points to their association with Britain, since "Channel" implies "English Channel." (The Channel Islands are not actually part of the United Kingdom, but have a special relationship with it.) The French name for them is *Îles Anglo-Normandes*, "Anglo-Norman islands."

Chantilly. *Town, northern France.* The Medieval Latin name of the town was *Chantileium*, representing the Gallo-Roman personal name *Cantilius* with the Gallo-Roman placename suffix *-acum.*

Chao Phraya. *River, northern Thailand.* Thailand's principal river has a name representing Thai *chao*, "king," "royal," "sacred," and *phraya*, an honorific meaning "general," "chief."

Chardzhou. *City, southeastern Turkmenistan.* The city, arising in the 1880s as a military post, derives its name from Turkic *chor*, "four," and *dzhou*, "stream," referring to the confluence of three small rivers with the great Amu Darya here. The name was originally spelled *Chardzhuj* but in 1940 was adjusted to reflect the actual pronunciation. In 1994 it was further modified to *Chardzhev.*

Charente. *River, western France.* The river derives its name from proto-Indoeuropean *karantono*, "sandy," from *karanto*, "sand," describing the nature of its banks for some of its course.

Charleroi. *Town, southwestern Belgium.* The town arose on the site of a village originally named *Charnoy.* In 1666 it was renamed as now by the Spanish governor general of the Low Countries, the Marquess de Castel Rodrigo, in honor of his king, *Charles* II (1661–1700). The opaque placename *Charnoy* was thus modified to a reasonably transparent *Charleroi*, otherwise French *Charles roi*, "Charles (the) king."

Charles, Cape. *Cape, eastern United States.* The Virginia cape, north of the entrance to Chesapeake Bay, was so named in 1608 by Captain John Smith for 8-year-old Prince *Charles*, the future Charles I of England (1600–1649). He was the younger brother of Prince *Henry*, whose name had been given the previous year to Cape *Henry*, south of the entrance. (*See* **Henry, Cape.**)

Charlesbourg. *City, eastern Canada.* The city, just northwest of Quebec, was founded in 1659 and originally known as *Bourg Royal*, French for "royal borough." It was then renamed as now for its patron saint, *Charles* Borromée (Charles Borromeo) (1538–1584), archbishop of Milan.

^{1}**Charleston**. *City and port, southeastern United States.* The South Carolina city was founded in 1670 and named for *Charles* II of England (1630–1685). The name was originally *Charles Town*, but the spoken form of the two words soon coalesced to give the present unified form.

^{2}**Charleston**. *City, eastern United States.* The state capital of West Virginia was named by George Clendenin, who founded it in 1794, for his father, *Charles* Clendenin. The name was originally two words, *Charles Town*, but these were combined as a single word in 1818.

Charleville-Mézières. *City, northeastern France.* The name is that of the city formed on the Meuse River in 1966 from the twin towns mentioned, together with some smaller communes. *Charleville* was so named for *Charles* de Gonzague, Duke of Nevers, who built it in 1606. *Mézières* derives its name from Latin *maceria*, "masonry," "enclosing wall," referring to its ramparts.

Charlotte. *City, eastern United States.* The North Carolina city was settled in *c.* 1750 and named for Princess *Charlotte* Sophia (1744–1818), wife-to-be (in 1761) of George III of England. *Cf.* **Charlottetown.**

Charlotte Amalie. *Capital of the Virgin Islands of the United States.* The town was established as a Danish colony in 1672 and named for *Charlotte Amalia*, queen of Denmark, wife of Christian V. The name was changed to *St. Thomas* in 1921, but reverted to its original in 1936.

Charlottenburg. *District of western Berlin, northeastern Germany.* The former city is named for Queen Sophia *Charlotte* (1668–1705), second wife of Frederick the Great of Prussia, whose palace was here.

Charlottesville. *City, eastern United States.* The Virginia city was settled in the 1730s and subsequently named for Princess *Charlotte* Sophia (1744–1818), wife-to-be (in 1761) of George III of England.

Charlottetown. *City, eastern Canada.* The capital of Prince Edward Island was founded in *ca.* 1720 as a French settlement named *Port la Joie.* When the island passed to the British in 1763 it was renamed as now for Queen *Charlotte* (1744–1818), wife (from 1761) of George III. *Cf.* **Charlotte.**

Chartres. *City, north central France.* The city takes its name from the *Carnutes*, a Gaulish people for whom the settlement was a sacred place. The people's own name is based on the pre–Indoeuropean root element *kar*, "rock," "stone." *Cf.* **Caria.**

Châteauroux. *City, central France.* The city is named for its medieval *castle* (French *château*), built in the 10th century by *Raoul* le Large, prince of Déols. His name been modified to French *roux*, "russet," as if referring to the color of the castle.

Château-Thierry. *Town, north central France.* The town's name means "*Thierry*'s castle." The castle (French *château*) was built by the Marne River in 718 by Charles Martel, grandfather of Charlemagne, as a royal residence for the Merovingian king *Thierry* IV (701–737). At the time of the French Revolution the name was temporarily changed to *Égalité-sur-Marne*, for Louis-Philippe-Joseph, duc d'Orléans (1747–1793) known as Philippe *Égalité* ("Philip Equality"), who supported the Revolution and voted for the death of his cousin, Louis XVI. He was in turn executed soon after when his son, the future king Louis-Philippe, defected to the Austrians.

Chatham. *Town and port, southeastern England.* The Kent town has a name meaning "settlement by a wood," from the Celtic root element *ceto-*, "wood," and Old English *hām*, "settlement." The country to the south of Chatham is still well wooded.

Chatham Islands. *Island group, southern Pacific.* The islands, east of (and belonging to) New Zealand, were discovered in 1791 by Lieutenant William R. Broughton, who named them for his ship, the *Chatham*, itself named for its home port of **Chatham**, England.

Chattahoochee. *River, southeastern United States.* The river, forming part of the boundary between Georgia and Alabama and Georgia and Florida, is said to derive its name from that of an early Native American village, the name itself meaning "cornmeal" or "pounded rock."

Chattanooga. *City and port, eastern United States.* The Tennessee city probably takes its name from the Native American (Creek) name for what is now Lookout Mountain. The name itself is said to mean "rock rising to a point."

Chaumont. *Towm, eastern France.* The town, on the edge of a plateau, is said to derive its name from Latin *calvus mons*, "bald mountain." Howeve, its Medieval Latin name was *Chalmunt*, and this seems to represent Low Latin *calmis*, itself from pre–Indoeuropean *kal*, "rock," and *mons, montis*, "mountain," which perhaps better suits the topography.

Chaux-de-Fonds, La. *See* **La Chaux-de-Fonds.**

Cheboksary. *Capital of Chuvashia, western Russia.* The city, on the Volga, has a name of uncertain origin. It may have originally been that of a stream that enters the Volga here. It was earlier recorded as *Chebak.* The present Chuvash form of the city's name is *Shupashkar.*

Chechenia. *Republic, southwestern Russia.* The republic is named for its indigenous people, the *Chechen.* Their own name comes from that of the mountain village of *Chechen* north of the Caucasus here. Its own name is of unknown origin. The Chechens' name for themselves is *Nakhchuo,* from *nakh,* "people."

Cheddar. *Town, southwestern England.* The Somerset town has a name that is probably based on Old English *cēodor,* "ravine." The reference would be to Cheddar Gorge.

Cheektowaga. *Town, eastern United States.* The New York town, incorporated in 1839, is said to derive its name from Native American *ji-ik-do-wah-gah,* "land of the crab apple."

Cheju. *Island, northern East China Sea.* The island, a province of South Korea, derives its name from Korean *che,* "end," and *chu,* "region," "province." The reference is to its location south of South Korea.

Chelmsford. *City, southeastern England.* The Essex city has a name meaning "*Cēolmǣr*'s ford," the latter being a crossing over the Chelmer River here, itself named for the town.

Chelsea. *District of southwestern London, southeastern England.* The district, by the Thames, has an Old English name meaning "chalk landing place," from *cealc,* "chalk," and *hȳth,* "landing place." Chalk would have been unloaded from boats here.

Cheltenham. *Town, west central England.* The Gloucestershire town has a name of uncertain origin. Its final element is almost certainly Old English *hamm,* "river meadow," describing the site of the original settlement here by the Chelt River, itself named for the town. The first part of the name has been linked with that of the **Chiltern Hills**, with possibly a basic sense of "hill" for both. In the case of Cheltenham, the reference would be to Cleeve Hill, which overlooks the town to the northwest.

Chelyabinsk. *City, west central Russia.* The town arose in 1736 as a fort in a forest called *Chelyabi-Karagay,* and takes its name from the first part of this. The forest's name represents Turkic *karagay,* "pinewood," and *chelyabi,* "ancestor," giving an overall sense "ancestral forest."

Chemnitz. *City, eastern Germany.* The city is far enough east to have a name of Slavic origin, from a root word meaning "stone" related to Russian *kamen'* in this sense. Chemnitz arose in the 12th century by a trading route over the Erzgebirge. From 1953 through 1990 the city was known as *Karl-Marx-Stadt,* "*Karl Marx* town," for the German founder of Communism (1818–1883). (Marx did not live here, and the renaming simply marked the 135th anniversary of his birth.)

Ch'eng-te. *City, northeastern China.* The city derives its name from Chinese *chéng,* "to receive," and *dé,* "virtue," "quality." It is also known as *Jehol,* from the name of the *Je Ho* River on which it lies. The river's name means "hot river," referring to the various warm springs that enter it near the city.

Ch'eng-tu. *City, south central China.* The city derives its name from Chinese *chéng,* "to happen," "to be possible," and *dū,* "entirely," "completely."

Chepstow. *Town, southeastern Wales.* The Gwent town is near enough to the English border to have an Old English name. It means "market place," from *cēap,* "market" (modern *cheap*), and *stōw,* "place." Chepstow was thus an important local trading center. Its Welsh name is *Cas-Gwent,* "castle in **Gwent**."

Cherbourg. *Town and port, northwestern France.* The town's Roman name was *Coriallum* or *Coriovallum,* comprising Gaulish *corio,* "army," and Latin *vallum,* "fortification." The present name appears to derive from a Germanic translation of this, from *hari,* "army," and *burg,* "fort," so that what might have been something like *Hariburg* gave the *Cherbourg* of today. The precise sense was "army quarters," "barracks," from a compound word related to modern German *Herberge,* "inn," "hostel."

Cherkassy. *City, central Ukraine.* The city is named for the *Cherkess* or *Circassian* people who came from the northern Caucasus to settle here in the 13th century. *See also* **Circassia**, **Novocherkassk**.

Chernigov. *City, northern Ukraine.* The name was originally that of a medieval principality here. It probably derives from Old Russian *cherniga*, "chernozem," referring to the dark, fertile earth here.

Chernovtsy. *City, southwestern Ukraine.* The city, formerly familiar under the German name of *Czernowitz*, probably derives its name from a personal name based on Slavic *chernyj*, "black."

Chesapeake Bay. *Inlet, eastern United States.* The largest inlet of the Atlantic has an indigenous Native American name, either from Delaware *kcheseipogg*, "great salt water," or Algonquian *chesipoc*, "to the big river." The only certain element is the initial *che-*, "big," which the bay certainly is.

Cheshire. *County, western England.* The county takes its name from its chief town of **Chester**, i.e. it is really *Chestershire*.

Chester. *City, northwestern England.* The city derives its name from Old English *ceaster*, "Roman fort," ultimately related to Latin *castra*, "camp." Unusually, the name's original first element has disappeared (*cf.* **Manchester**, **Winchester**). It is known what the missing element was, however, since the Venerable Bede referred to Chester in the 8th century as *Legacæstir*, the first part of this representing Latin *legionum*, "of the legions." The actual Roman name of Chester was *Deva*, from the name of the **Dee** River on which the city stands. *See also* **Cheshire**.

Chesterfield. *Town, north central England.* The Derbyshire town has an Old English name meaning "fort in a field," from *ceaster*, "fort" (*cf.* **Chester**), and *feld*, "field," the latter more in the sense "open land" than as for the modern field. A Roman fort has recently been discovered in Chesterfield but its name is unknown.

Chester-le-Street. *Town, northern England.* The Durham town has the same basic name as **Chester**, denoting that it was a Roman camp. The addition, for distinguishing purposes, refers to the Roman road here, since English *street* ultimately derives from Latin *via strata*, "paved way," "Roman road."

Cheviot Hills. *Hill range, northern England/southern Scotland.* The range takes its name from a single hill here called *The Cheviot*, recorded in the 12th century as *Chiuiet*. The meaning of this is unknown.

Cheyenne. *City, west central United States.* The state capital of Wyoming takes its name from the Native American people here, their own name coming from a Dakota word *shaia* meaning "talkers," implying a group speaking a language that is unintelligible to others. The name was originally proposed for Wyoming itself when the state was created in 1868. It was rejected, however, and given to the city instead when it was made capital the following year.

Chhatarpur. *Town, central India.* The town was founded in 1707 by *Chhatrasal*, a local king, and is named for him, with Hindi *pur*, "town," added.

Chhattisgarh Plain. *Plain, central India.* The name of the plain means "thirty-six forts," from Hindi *chhaṭṭa*, "six," *tīs*, "thirty," and *garh*, "fort," as originally applied to a protected territory here.

Chiang Mai. *City, northern Thailand.* The city, founded in 1292, has a name meaning "new town," from Thai northern dialect *chiang*, "town," and *mai*, "new." The city was formerly the capital of the kingdom of this name, and as such was known as *Lan Na*. *See* **Laos**.

Chiba. *City, eastern Japan.* The city, in Honshu east of Tokyo, derives its name from Japanese *chi*, "thousand," and *ha*, "leaf," "foliage."

Chicago. *City, north central United States.* The Illinois city has an Algonquian name probably meaning "place of garlic," referring to the wild onion plants that originally grew in the meadows here by Lake Michigan. The name was first applied to the river, then to the town built on it in the early 19th century.

Chichester. *City, southern England.* The West Sussex city has an Old English name meaning "*Cissa*'s fort," with *ceaster*, "fort," added to the name of *Cissa*, one of the three sons of Ælle, first king of the South Saxons (who gave the name of **Sussex**) in the 6th century. The Roman name of Chichester was *Noviomagus*, "new place." *Cf.* **Longjumeau, Nijmegen, Noyon.**

Chidambaram. *Town, southeastern India.* The town has a name deriving from Tamil *citt*, "wisdom," and *ampalam*, "atmosphere." The reference is to the Hindu temple here dedicated to the god Siva in his role as Nataranja, the cosmic dancer.

Ch'ih-feng. *Town, northeastern China.* The town, in southeastern Inner Mongolia, has a Chinese name meaning "red mountain," from *chì*, "red," and *fēng*, "mountain," "peak." The reference is to the red-colored peak that overlooks the town from the northeast.

Chihuahua. *City, northern Mexico.* The city has a Native American name meaning "dry place." It was founded in 1709 and originally had the Spanish name *Villa Real de Minas*, "royal town of mines." It adopted the present name in 1718.

Chile. *Republic, southwestern South America.* The country's name is of uncertain origin. It may derive from a Native American word meaning either "land's end" or "cold," "winter." Despite the latter sense, the name is quite unconnected with English *chilly*.

Chililabombwe. *Town, north central Zambia.* The town's name derives from local words meaning "croaking frog," from the prevalence of these creatures here. The town was founded in 1955 and until the late 1960s was known as *Bancroft*, for the Canadian-born geologist Joseph *Bancroft* (1882–1957), who worked in Zambia for the Anglo-American Corporation and who opened a copper mine here.

Chilliwack. *City, southwestern Canada.* The city, in British Columbia, has a Native American (Salish) name said to mean "valley of many streams."

Chilpancingo. *City, south central Mexico.* The city has a Nahuatl name said to mean "place of wasps." Its full name is *Chilpancingo de los Bravos*, the addition referring to three local Revolutionary heroes, Nicolás, Leonardo, and Victor *Bravo*.

Chiltern Hills. *Hill range, south central England.* The hills, in Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire, have a name of pre-Celtic origin that probably means simply "hill." The same basic source is shared by **Cheltenham.**

Chimborazo. *Mountain, west central Ecuador.* The extinct volcano takes its name from the *Chimbo* River here, itself from Quechua *chimpa*, "opposite," to which Peruvian *rasu*, "snow," has been added. The river is thus "opposite" or facing the volcano, which is permanently snow-capped.

Chimkent. *City, southern Kazakhstan.* The city derives its name from Kazakh *chim*, "turf," and *kent*, "town." The implication is that it arose on a grassy site. It is first mentioned in the 12th century.

China. *Republic, eastern and central Asia.* The name is traditionally derived from the *Ts'in* dynasty which reigned from 221 to 206 B.C. But the name of this territory was already recorded as *Tsinstan* in the 4th century B.C., at a time when Alexander the Great was conquering Persia and India. The actual source of the name thus appears to be in the central province of *Shaanxi* or *Shensi*, with its capital of *Shian*, around which the present country gradually arose. The province name means "western *Shaan*," from a Chinese proper name of unknown meaning and *xī*, "west." The country thus gave the name of the dynasty, not the other way round. A former English name for China was *Cathay*, introduced by Marco Polo in the 13th century. It comes from the *Khitan*, a seminomadic Mongol people who conquered northern China in the 10th century and held it for the next two centuries. A form of this is still used in some countries as a standard name of China, such as Russian *Kitaj*.

Chi-nan. *City, eastern China.* The city's name means "south of the *Chi*," from the river name and Chinese *nán*, "south." The name is also spelled *Tsinan*.

Chingleput. *Town, southeastern India.* The town has a Tamil name meaning "town of red lotuses."

Chinhoyi. *Town, north central Zimbabwe.* The town has a name that is said to be that of a local chief, *Tshinoyi,* who settled near caves here in the 19th century. The name was spelled *Sinoya* until 1980.

Chinon. *Town, northwestern France.* The town was known to the Romans as *Cainum,* from the personal name *Catinus,* itself presumably from the identical Latin word meaning "bowl," "pot."

Chioggia. *Town and port, northern Italy.* The town was known to the Romans as *Fossa Claudia* or *Fossa Clodia,* "*Claudius*'s or *Clodius*'s ditch" (*Clodius* is a variant of *Claudius*), referring to a canal here, and the present name evolved from the second word of this. It is pronounced approximately "Kee-*oj*-a," rhyming with *Roger.*

Chios. *Island, eastern Greece.* The name of the Aegean island is of uncertain origin. It has been derived by some authorities from Greek *khiōn,* "snow," alluding to the snow that sparkles on the island's mountains in winter.

Chişinău. *See* **Kishinev**.

Chiswick. *District of western London, southeastern England.* The district has an Old English name meaning "cheese farm," from *cēse,* "cheese," and *wīc,* "special place," "dairy farm." The name is pronounced "*Chiz*-ick."

Chita. *City, eastern Russia.* The city takes its name from that of the river on which it stands. The river's own name represents Evenki *chita,* "clay."

Chittagong. *Town and port, southeastern Bangladesh.* The town's name derives from Hindi *chiṭṭāgāṅv,* "white village," from *chiṭṭā,* "white," and *gāṅv,* "village."

Choctawhatchee. *River, southeastern United States.* The river, in southeastern Alabama and northwestern Florida, takes its name from that of the *Choctaw* Native Americans, with *hatchee* meaning "stream." The people's own name is said to come from Spanish *chato,* "flat," referring to their custom of flattening male babies' heads. The river name is pronounced "Chocta-*hatch*-ee."

Cholet. *Town, western France.* The town had the Medieval Latin name of *Caulletum* or *Coletum,* apparently from Latin *caulis,* "cabbage," with reference to the local growing of this vegetable.

Cholula. *City, central Mexico.* The city has a Nahuatl name meaning "place of springs."

Chomolangma. *See* **Everest, Mt.**

Chosen. *See* **Korea**.

Choybalsan. *City, eastern Mongolia.* The city was originally a monastic center called *San-Beyse.* In 1921 it was renamed *Bayan-Tumen.* Its present name dates from 1941, and honors the Communist leader Khorloghiyin *Choybalsan* (1895–1952), a hero of the 1921 Mongolian Revolution.

Chrissie, Lake. *Lake, northeastern South Africa.* South Africa's largest natural lake, in Eastern Transvaal, lies in a region settled in *ca.*1866 by Alexander McCorkindale. He named the lake for *Christina* (familiarly *Chrissie*) Pretorius, daughter of Marthinus Wessel Pretorius (1819–1901), then president of the South African Republic. (He was the son of Andries Pretorius, for whom **Pretoria** is named.)

Christchurch. *City, eastern New Zealand.* The South Island city was founded in 1851 by John Godley of the Anglican Canterbury Association, who named it for his Oxford college of *Christ Church.* The name is doubly appropriate for the model Anglican settlement, since Canterbury is the seat of the Church of England and the cathedral there is also Christ Church.

Christiania. *See* **Oslo**.

Christmas Island. *Island, eastern Indian Ocean.* The island, an Australian possession, was named by the Dutch captain Willem Mynors, who sighted it on December 25, *Christmas* Day, 1653. It was already known to European navigators, however.

Christmas Island. *See* **Kiritimati.**

Chubu. *Region, central Japan.* The region, in central Honshu, has a name meaning "middle department," from *chu,* "middle," "center," and *bu,* "department," "division."

Chudskoye, Lake. *See* **Peipus, Lake.**

Chukchi Sea. *Sea between Asia and North America.* The sea is named for the indigenous people of northeastern Siberia. Their name is a Russian alteration of *Chetko,* their own name for themselves, meaning simply "people," "men."

Chula Vista. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city, on the eastern shore of San Diego Bay, was laid out in 1888 and named for its "pretty view," from Spanish *chulo,* "pretty," "attractive," and *vista,* "view."

Chungking. *City and river port, south central China.* The city, on the Yangtze River, has a name meaning "twice rejoicing," from Chinese *chóng,* "to repeat," and *qìng,* "to celebrate."

^{1}**Churchill.** *Town and port, central Canada.* The Manitoba town, on Hudson Bay, takes its name from the river at the mouth of which it stands. This is itself named for John *Churchill,* 1st Duke of Marlborough (1650–1722), governor of the Hudson's Bay Company from 1685 to 1691.

^{2}**Churchill.** *River, eastern Canada.* The Newfoundland river was originally the *Hamilton* River, so named in 1821 for Sir Charles *Hamilton* (1767–1849), first governor of Newfoundland. In 1965 it was renamed as now to commemorate the British statesman Sir Winston *Churchill* (1871–1965).

Churu. *Town, northwestern India.* The town was founded in *ca.* 1620 by *Churru,* a local chieftain, and is named for him.

Cicero. *City, east central United States.* The Illinois city, now a western suburb of Chicago, was settled in the 1830s and named for *Cicero,* New York, itself named for the 1st-century B.C. Roman statesman at a time (the 1790s) when classical names were in vogue.

Ciénaga. *City and port, northern Colombia.* The city was founded in 1518 and originally had the Spanish name of *Aldea Grande,* "big village," It was subsequently renamed as now, for the nearby *Ciénaga Grande,* "big swamp," of Santa Marta, an inlet of the Caribbean.

Cieplice Śląskie Zdrój. *Town and resort, southwestern Poland.* The resort, with its mineral springs, is one of the oldest in Poland. It was originally known by the German name of *Bad-Warmbrunn,* "bath of the warm springs." The Polish name translates this.

Cincinnati. *City, north central United States.* The Ohio city was so named in 1790 by General Arthur St. Clair in honor of the recently formed Society of the *Cincinnati,* a hereditary order that was itself named for the 5th-century Roman general *Cincinnatus,* regarded as a model of soldierly simplicity and the embodiment of republican values. The town's original name, when founded in 1788, was *Losantiville,* a concoction of *L,* the initial of *L*icking Creek, *os,* Latin for "mouth," *anti,* Greek for "opposite," and French *ville,* "town." The settlement was thus the "town opposite the mouth of Licking Creek," this last being the river here.

Circassia. *Region, southwestern Russia.* The region, on the northeastern coast of the Black Sea, takes its name from its indigenous people, known more accurately as the *Cherkess.* Their own name is said to represent an Ossetian word *charkas* meaning "eagle." The Circassians' own name for themselves is *Adygei,* from Abkhazian *adi,* "water." They are thus the "water dwellers," living by the Black Sea. *See also* **Cherkassy, Novocherkassk.**

Circeo, Mt. *Promontory, southwestern Italy.* The promontory, on the Tyrrhenian Sea, looks like an island when seen from the sea and is traditionally supposed to have actually been one. Hence its name, derived from that of *Circe,* the sorceress of classical mythology who was said to live on an island off the western coast of Italy.

Cirencester. *Town, west central England.*

The Gloucestershire town has a name that denotes its origin in a Roman fort, with the latter part from Old English *ceaster*, "Roman fort," ultimately from Latin *castra*, "camp." The first part of the name represents *Corinium*, that of the Roman station here. Its own name remains obscure.

Ciskei. *Historic homeland, southern South Africa.* The former Bantu homeland has a name denoting its geographical location. It means "this side of the *Kei* (River)," from Latin *cis*, "on this side," and the name of the river that enters the sea to the east of it. *Cf.* **Transkei.**

Citlaltépetl. *See* **Orizaba.**

Ciudad Bolívar. *City and river port, northeastern Venezuela.* The city has a name meaning "city of *Bolívar*," referring to the Venezuelan-born nationalist leader Simón *Bolívar* (1783–1830), who also gave the name of **Bolivia.** From its foundation in 1764 until 1846 the city was known as *Angostura*, the Spanish word meaning "strait," "narrows," alluding to the city's location in a narrowing of the Orinoco River.

Ciudad del Este. *City and river port, eastern Paraguay.* The city was founded in 1957 and was originally named *Puerto Presidente Stroessner*, "*President Stroessner* port," for Alfredo *Stroessner* (born 1912), president of Paraguay from 1954 to 1989. After his overthrow it was renamed as now, the Spanish name meaning "city of the east."

Ciudad Guayana. *City and river port, eastern Venezuela.* The city, on the Orinoco River, was founded in 1961 with a name meaning "*Guayana* city," deriving from the historic region of northeastern South America where the modern countries of **Guyana** and **French Guiana** are located. The city incorporates the earlier Spanish settlement of *Santo Tomé de Guayana*, "St. Thomas of Guayana," and this is now the city's full official name.

Ciudad Juárez. *City, northern Mexico.*The city was founded in the latter part of the 17th century and for over 200 years was known as *El Paso del Norte*, "the pass of the north." In 1888 it was renamed commemoratively as now for the Mexican president, Benito Pablo *Juárez* (1808–1872), who made his base here in 1865 during the struggle against the French.

Ciudad Obregón. *City, northwestern Mexico.* The city is named for Álvaro *Obregón* (1880–1928), the Mexican general and president who was born locally.

Ciudad Real. *Town, south central Spain.* The town was founded in the mid-13th century by King Alfonso X as *Villa Real*, "royal town." In 1420 it was granted the status of a *city* (Spanish *ciudad*) and its name was modified accordingly.

Ciudad Rodrigo. *City, western Spain.* The city is named for Count *Rodrigo* González, who founded it in 1150.

Ciudad Victoria. *City, east central Mexico.* The city was founded in 1750 and in 1825 was named for the first president of Mexico, Guadalupe *Victoria* (1789–1843). (This was his assumed name; his original name was Manuel Félix Fernández.)

Civitavecchia. *Town and port, western Italy.* The town was founded by the Romans in the 2d century A.D. and was originally known as *Trajani Portus*, "*Trajan*'s port," for the Roman emperor *Trajan* (53-117). When it was destroyed by the Saracens in 828, the inhabitants fled to the mountains. They later returned, however, to the "old city," Medieval Latin *civitas vetus*, modern Italian *città vecchia*.

Clackmannan. *Town, central Scotland.* The town and former county have a name that literally means "stone of *Manau*," the latter being a district name. The stone (Gaelic *clach*) is an ancient glacial rock in the middle of the town, where it stands next to the Town Cross and the Tolbooth.

Clare. *County, western Ireland.* The county's name represents Gaelic *clar*, "board," "plank," applied figuratively to describe a plain or level district.

Clearwater. *City, southeastern United States.* The Florida city, on the bay of the same name, arose in the 1840s as a fishing settlement called *Clear Water Harbor*, so named for the clear, sulfate springs that bubbled up offshore. The present form of the name evolved in due course.

Cleethorpes. *Town and resort, eastern England.* The name of the Lincolnshire town means "*Clee* hamlets," with the second half of the name from Old Norse *thorp*, "farm," "hamlet." *Clee* is a local placename meaning "clayey place."

Clermont-Ferrand. *City, south central France.* The dual name arose in 1630 on the union of the two separate towns of *Clermont* and *Montferrand. Clermont* has a name meaning "clear mountain," i.e. one discernible from a distance. *Montferrand* means "*Ferrand*'s mountain," the personal name denoting a man with "irongray" hair. The latter town dropped its initial *Mont-* on merging with *Clermont* in order to avoid repetition.

¹Cleveland. *County, northeastern England.* The former county, formed in 1974, took its name from the *Cleveland* Hills here, their own name meaning literally "cliff land," describing a hilly district.

²Cleveland. *City and port, east central United States.* The Ohio city was so named in 1796 for Moses *Cleaveland* (1754–1806) of the Connecticut Land Company, who laid it out. In 1832 the middle *a* of his name was dropped to make it simpler.

Cluj. *City, northwestern Romania.* The city had the Medieval Latin name of *Castrum Clus.* The latter word represents Latin *clusum*, "enclosed," referring to the location of the town, which is surrounded by hills. The name rhymes with "rouge."

Clutha. *River, southern New Zealand.* The longest river in South Island was given a historic form of the name of the **Clyde** River, Scotland.

Clwyd. *County, northeastern Wales.* The county, formed in 1974, takes its name from the river here. Its own name is the Welsh word for "hurdle," probably because hurdles were used to ford it or to make a causeway over it in early times. The name has a parallel in that of *Baile Átha Cliath*, the Irish name of **Dublin**.

Clyde. *River, southern Scotland.* The river's name means something like "cleansing one," from a conjectural Celtic root element *clouta*, related to Latin *cloaca*, "sewer." *See also* **Clutha**.

Coachella Valley. *Desert region, southwestern United States.* The valley, part of the Colorado Desert in southern California, was named either for the *Cahuilla* Native American people who inhabited the region, or from Spanish *conchilla*, "small shell," with reference to the many fossil shells locally. The present form of the name could have evolved either as a blend of these or as a miscopying of the Spanish word.

Coats Land. *Region of Antarctica.* The region, along the southern coast of the Weddell Sea, was discovered in 1904 by the Scottish explorer William S. Bruce and named by him for the financial backers of his expedition, the brothers James *Coats* (1841–1912) and Andrew *Coats* (1862–1930), of the Scottish firm of J. and P. *Coats*, Ltd. The name has been wrongly recorded as *Coast Land* on some charts.

Cobán. *City, north central Guatemala.* The city was founded in *ca.* 1538 and named for *Cobaóu*, a local Native American chief.

Cóbh. *Town and port, southern Ireland.* The town, in Co. Cork, has a name that is an Irish spelling of English *cove.* The reference is to Cork Harbour. From 1849 to 1922 the town was known as *Queenstown*, in honor of *Queen* Victoria, who paid an official visit here in the former year. The old name was readopted when Ireland was granted dominion status as the Irish Free State.

Coblenz. *See* **Koblenz**.

Cochabamba. *City, central Bolivia.* The city was founded in 1574 by the Spanish conquistador Sebastián Barba de Padilla with the name of *Villa de Oropeza*, for one or other of the Spanish towns *Oropesa.* It was renamed as now when raised to city status in 1786. The name is a hispanicized form of *Khocha Pampa*, "plain of small lakes," the Quechua name of the area.

Cochin. *Town and port, southwestern India.* The town has a Tamil name that may represent *koñcham*, "little," referring to the small river where the town was originally built.

Cochin China. *Historic region, southern Vietnam.* The former French colony has a name that arose as a Portuguese corruption of its local name *Ko-chen*, of uncertain meaning. *China* was added to this to distinguish it from **Cochin** in India. The Vietnamese name of the region in precolonial days was *Nam-Ky*, "southern administrative area."

Cocos Islands. *Island group, eastern Indian Ocean.* The islands are named for their abundance of *coconut* trees. They are still sometimes known by their alternate name of *Keeling Islands*, for the English captain William *Keeling* (died 1620), who discovered them in 1609.

Cod, Cape. *See* **Cape Cod**.

Cognac. *Town, southwestern France.* The town's present name evolved from its Medieval Latin name of *Comniacum*. This represents the personal name *Cominius* with the Gallo-Roman placename suffix *-acum*, meaning "territory."

Coimbra. *City, west central Portugal.* The city's name is based on the two Celtic words *cun*, "height," and *briga*, "fort." The original "fort on a height" was some 8 miles (13 km) to the southwest of the present town, at the location now named *Condeixa*.

Colchester. *City, southeastern England.* The Essex city has the distinctive *-chester* that shows it to have been a Roman station, from Old English *ceaster*, "Roman camp," ultimately related to Latin *castra*, "camp." The first part of the name is that of the *Colne* River on which the city stands, with the river's own name of Celtic origin and meaning simply "water." The actual name of the Roman station here was *Camulodunum*, "*Camulos*' fort," referring to the Celtic war god *Camulos*.

Coleraine. *Town, northern Northern Ireland.* The town, in Co. Londonderry, has the Irish name *Cúil Raithin*, "recess of ferns." The name is found in variant forms elsewhere, such as *Cooleraine*, *Coolrainy*, etc.

College Station. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city arose around the Texas Agricultural and Mechanical University, founded in 1876 as a *college*. Hence the first word of the name. The college was a flag *station* (one where the train is halted by a flag signal) on the railroad here. Hence the second word.

Cologne. *City, western Germany.* The city's present name represents the first word of its Roman name, *Colonia Agrippensis*, "colony of *Agrippina*." The latter was Nero's mother, and the emperor Claudius named the colony of retired soldiers here for her on founding it in the 1st century A.D.

Colombia. *Republic, northwestern South America.* The country was so named, on its administrative reorganization in 1863, in honor of Christopher *Columbus*, discoverer of America. An earlier name of Colombia was *Nueva Granada*, "new *Granada*," given by Spanish colonists in the 16th century for **Granada**.

Colombo. *Capital of Sri Lanka.* The name is apparently of Sinhalese origin but uncertain meaning. One proposed derivation is from *kola*, "leaves," and *amba*, "mango," referring to mango trees here. Another is from an old Sinhalese word *kolamba*, "port," "ferry." The name has been popularly associated with Christopher *Columbus*, although the famous navigator never came here. Even so, Portuguese settlers in Ceylon in the 16th century must have been pleased to find a port with a name that happened to suggest that of the New World explorer a century earlier, especially as he had made his base in Portugal.

Colón. *City and port, north central Panama.* The city, at the entrance to the Panama Canal, was founded in 1850 and originally named *Aspinwall*, for William Henry *Aspinwall* (1807–1885), American promoter of the Panama Railway. In 1890 it was given its present name, in honor of

Christopher *Columbus* (1451–1506), whose name in Spanish is *Cristóbal Colón.* The city thus bears his surname, and its twin port of *Cristóbal* his first name.

Colorado. *State, west central United States.* The state is named for its river, whose own name represents Spanish *colorado,* "colored," "reddened." The reference is to the reddish hue of its waters caused by the clay washed down from the cañons through which it passes.

Colorado Springs. *City, west central United States.* The *Colorado* city stands at the confluence of Monument and Fountain creeks, and when founded in 1871 was called *Fountain Colony.* It was soon after renamed for the nearby Manitou mineral *springs.*

[1]**Columbia.** *Federal district, eastern United States.* The District of Columbia was formed in 1791 and named for the discoverer of America, Christopher *Columbus* (1451–1506), who was regarded as a hero at a time when America was breaking its colonial ties. This particular classical form of the name is found in many parts of the United States, including eight towns or cities and as many counties. *See also* **Columbus.**

[2]**Columbia.** *City, southeastern United States.* The state capital of South Carolina was laid out in 1786 to replace Charleston as capital and named for Christopher *Columbus* (1451–1506).

[1]**Columbus.** *City, east central United States.* The state capital of Ohio was laid out in 1812 and named for Christopher *Columbus* (1451–1506), discoverer of America (although not the first).

[2]**Columbus.** *City, southeastern United States.* The Georgia city was founded in 1827 and named for Christopher *Columbus* (1451–1506).

Como, Lake. *Lake, northern Italy.* The lake takes its name from the city at its southwestern end. This was known to the Romans as *Comum,* from Celtic *cumba,* "valley" (English *coomb*), describing its location in a valley enclosed by hills.

Comodoro Rivadavia. *City and port, southeastern Argentina.* The city was founded in 1901 and named in memory of *Comodoro* (Commodore) Martín *Rivadavia* (1852–1901), of the Argentine navy.

Comorin, Cape. *Cape, southern India.* The cape at India's southern extremity has a name meaning "virgin girl," from Hindi *kanyā,* "girl," and *kumārī,* "virgin." This is one of the bynames of the Hindu goddess Durga, the wife of Siva. The town of *Kanniyakumari,* on the cape, has a name representing these words and contains an ancient temple dedicated to Siva.

Comoros. *Island republic, western Indian Ocean.* The island group, northwest of Madagascar, has a name based on Arabic *qamar,* "moon." This was the Arabs' astronomical name for the Magellanic Clouds. Those galaxies represented the southern hemisphere, and the Arabs gave their name to all islands in the southern latitudes here, including Madagascar itself. Some authorities also link the name with the mythical *Mountains of the Moon,* said to be located somewhere in equatorial Africa, not all that far from the Comoros. *See also* **Ruwenzori.**

Compiègne. *Town, northern France.* The town's present name evolved from its Roman name of *Compendium,* meaning "short cut." This referred to the Roman route (if not Roman road) that ran across the Oise River here between Beauvais and Soissons.

Conakry. *Capital of Guinea.* The town derives its name from a local African word *konakri* meaning "over the water," referring to Conakry's location on a peninsula which is equally visible from north or south.

Concepción. *City, south central Chile.* The city was founded in 1550 and has the full Spanish name *Concepción de la Madre Santisima de la Luz,* "(Immaculate) Conception of the Most Holy Mother of Light." *Cf.* **Conception Bay.**

Conception Bay. *Bay, eastern Canada.* The bay, in southeastern Newfoundland, has a name that translates that given by the

Portuguese explorer Gaspar Côrte-Real when he arrived here on December 8, 1500, the feastday of the Immaculate *Conception.*

Concord. *City, northeastern United States.* The state capital of New Hampshire was founded in 1725 and at first named *Pennycook,* from an Algonquian word meaning "descent." It was renamed *Concord* in 1763, for the town of this name in neighboring Massachusetts, itself settled in 1635 and probably so called to mark a peaceful settlement between two warring factions, or else simply as a general commendation. There are other places of the name in the United States.

Coney Island. *Historic island, eastern United States.* The former island, in southern Brooklyn, New York City, was known to the Dutch as *Konijn Eiland,* "rabbit island," and the present name is a corrupt (but untranslated) English form of this.

Congo. *Republic, western Africa.* The country takes its name from the river that flows through it. The river's own name is of Bantu origin and means simply "mountain," referring to the local topography. *See also* **Zaire.**

Connacht. *Historic region, western Ireland.* The province takes its name from the *Connachta* people who once inhabited this part of Ireland. Their own name is traditionally said to derive from *Conn,* a legendary hero who is claimed to have founded Connacht as the first kingdom of Ireland. The name is still sometimes spelled *Connaught.*

Connaught. *See* **Connacht.**

Connecticut. *State, eastern United States.* The state takes its name from the river that flows south through it, its own name coming from a Native American word *kuenihtekot,* "long river." The middle *c* of the name, which is not pronounced, was probably added by association with English *connect.*

Connemara. *District, western Ireland.* The western coastal region of Co. Galway has a name meaning "sea district of *Conmac*'s people," *Conmac* being the son of the Ulster warrior Fergus McRoy who married the legendary Queen Maeve.

Constance, Lake. *Lake, central Europe.* The lake, on the border between Germany, Austria, and Switzerland, takes its name from the German town of *Constance* (*Konstanz*) that stands on its shore. The town was founded by the Roman emperor *Constantine* the Great in the 4th century A.D., and is named for him. *Cf.* **Constanţa.** The lake's German name is *Bodensee,* possibly deriving from Old German *bodam,* "meadow," or more probably from an Indoeuropean root word meaning "water." Its Roman name was *Brigantinus lacus,* from *Brigantium,* modern **Bregenz,** at its eastern end.

Constanţa. *City and port, southeastern Romania.* The city takes its name from the Roman emperor *Constantine* the Great, who rebuilt it in A.D. 311 and named it for himself. The earlier town here was known as *Flavia Nea,* a name given by the Roman emperor Titus in honor of his father *Flavius* Vespasianus, the second word being Greek *nea,* "new."

Constantine. *City, northeastern Algeria.* The city takes its name from the Roman emperor *Constantine* the Great, who rebuilt it in A.D. 313. The original town here was known as *Cirta,* from Punic *qart,* "town." The modern name now often appears on maps in the arabicized spelling of *Qacentina.*

Constantinople. *See* **Istanbul.**

Cook, Mt. *Mountain, southwestern New Zealand.* New Zealand's highest mountain, in southwestern South Island, was named in 1851 for the English navigator Captain James *Cook* (1728–1779), who charted all of New Zealand in 1770. Its indigenous Maori name is *Aorangi,* "cloud piercer."

Cook Islands. *Island group, southern Pacific.* The islands, belonging to New Zealand, take their name from the English navigator Captain James *Cook* (1728–1779), who discovered them in 1773.

Coolgardie. *Town, southwestern Australia.* The former boom town, in Western

Australia, was founded in 1892 on the discovery of gold here. It was successively named *Gnarlbine*, *Bayly's Reward*, and *Fly Flat* before gaining its present Aboriginal name, said to mean "water hole" or "mulga trees."

Copenhagen. *Capital of Denmark*. The city and port has a name that means "merchants' port," from Danish *køber*, "merchant" (literally "buyer," like German *Käufer*), and *havn*, "port," "harbor." Copenhagen remains Denmark's leading commercial city today.

Copperbelt. *Province, central Zambia*. The earlier name of the province was *Western*, not entirely appropriately for its general location in the country. In 1969 this was changed as now to denote the rich copper deposits here.

Coral Sea. *Sea, southwestern Pacific*. The sea, northeast of Australia, has a self-descriptive name referring to its many coral reefs.

Cordilleras. *Mountain ranges, western North and South America*. The ranges take their basic name from Old Spanish *cordillera*, "cord," "little rope," since they run down the continents like a continuous cord. Individual ranges or groups of ranges have individual names, such as *Cordillera central* as a range of the Andes in Colombia.

[1]**Córdoba**. *City, southern Spain*. The city, the former capital of Moorish Spain, derives its name from Phoenician *qorṭeb*, "oil press."

[2]**Córdoba**. *City, north central Argentina*. Argentina's second largest city was founded in 1573 by the Spanish conquistador Jerónimo Luis de Cabrera (1528–1574), who named it *Córdoba de la Nueva Andalucía*, "*Córdoba* of the New Andalusia," for [1]**Córdoba**, his wife's birthplace in Spain.

Corfu. *Island, western Greece*. The island, in the Ionian Sea, derives its name from Byzantine Greek *stous korphous*, "of the teats," referring to the twin mountain peaks here. The Greek name of Corfu is *Kerkyra*, from an Indoeuropean root word *kerk*, "bend," presumably describing the undulating coastline.

Corinth. *City, southeastern Greece*. The city derives its name from Pelasgian *kar*, "point," "peak," referring to its location on the Isthmus of Corinth.The Greek form of the name is *Korinthos*. The *-nthos* of this is not Indoeuropean in origin but represents an unidentifed Mediterranean language.

Cork. *City and port, southern Ireland*. The city, in the county of the same name, has an English form of its Irish name *Corcaigh*, representing *corcach*, "marsh." Cork was founded on marshland in the 7th century and its streets were intersected by muddy streams as recently as the 18th century.

Cornwall. *County, southwestern England*. The county bases its name on that of the *Cornovii*, a Celtic people who at one time inhabited the region. Their name means "horn people," from a word related to Latin *cornu*, "horn," referring to the long peninsula or "horn" that Cornwall is. The Anglo-Saxons added Old English *walh* to this, meaning "stranger," "foreigner," implying a people who spoke an alien, Celtic language, quite different from their own. *Cf.* **Wales**.

Coromandel Coast. *Region, southeastern India*. The name of the coastal region is a corruption of Sanskrit *cholamandala*, literally "circle of *Chola*," indicating its possession by an early dynasty. The Portuguese changed the first *l* of this to *r*, the Italians then rendered the *ch* as *c*, and finally the French altered the ending to give the present form of the name.

Corpus Christi. *City and port, southern United States*. The Texas city was founded in 1838 and in 1846 named for the bay on which it lies. The bay was so named by the Spanish navigator Alonso Álvarez de Pineda, who visited it in 1519 on the (movable) feastday of *Corpus Christi* (the first Thursday after Trinity Sunday, itself the first Sunday after Pentecost or Whitsun).

Corregidor Island. *Island, northwestern Philippines*. The island, at the entrance to

Manila Bay, was fortified by the Spanish in the 18th century. It was the point where the maritime registrar (Spanish *corregidor*) would record particulars of ships entering the bay. Hence the name.

Corrientes. *City, northeastern Argentina.* The city arose in 1588 when Juan Torres de Vera y Aragón, governor of the Río de la Plata viceroyalty, built a fort here, partly named for himself, called *San Juan de Vera de las Siete Corrientes.* The last two words of this mean "seven currents," referring to the seven rapids upstream from here. The present name is the final word of the original.

Corsica. *Island, northwestern Mediterranean Sea.* The French island has a name of uncertain origin. A source in Phoenician *horsi*, "wooded," has been suggested, since the Phoenicians built their boats from pinewood of Corsican origin.

Cortina d'Ampezzo. *Town and resort, northern Italy.* The first word of the town's name means "little court," as a diminutive of Italian *corte*, "court." The rest of the name is that of the valley here, the *Val d'Ampezzo*, from Italian *in pezzo*, "in the piece (of land)." The town and its valley are surrounded by mountains.

Corunna. *See* **La Coruña.**

Cosenza. *City, southern Italy.* The city was known to the Romans as *Consentia*, a name representing Latin *Consentes dii*, "counsellor gods," the Roman equivalent of the twelve Greek gods that formed the council of Olympus.

Costa Brava. *Coastal region, northeastern Spain.* The coastal region of Catalonia has a Spanish name meaning literally "wild coast." The seaboard is rugged here.

Costa del Sol. *Coastal region, southern Spain.* Spain's southern shore has a name translating from the Spanish as "sun coast." It is a commercial name, designed to attract tourists to the region, which is not noticeably more or less sunny than anywhere else on Spain's Mediterranean seaboard. (For a selection of similar touristic maritime names, see Appendix 4, p. 424.)

Costa Mesa. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was laid out as the town of *Harper* in 1906. In 1921 it was renamed as now for its location on a plateau overlooking the Pacific, from Spanish *costa*, "coast," and *mesa*, "table."

Costa Rica. *Republic, southern Central America.* The country has a Spanish name translating as "rich coast." This is not a touristic name, but one given in 1502 by Columbus, referring to its abundance of vegetation and water. He also called it *Costa del Oro*, "gold coast," perhaps alluding to the gold ornaments worn by local people.

Côte d'Azur. *Coastal region, southeastern France.* The "azure coast" is better known to English speakers as the French **Riviera**, and is the stretch of Mediterranean coastline between Cannes and Menton or Cannes and La Spezia, Italy. The color referred to is that of the sea and sky. (For a selection of similar touristic maritime names, see Appendix 4, p. 424.)

Côte d'Ivoire. *Republic, western Africa.* The country's French name translates as *Ivory Coast*, as which it was officially known until 1986. The trade in ivory here was initiated by Portuguese colonists in the 16th century.

Côte d'Or. *Region, east central France.* The French name means "golden ridge," and refers to the range of hills here, noted for their vines. "Golden" can be taken both literally, referring to the color of the grapes, and metaphorically, referring to their richness in quality and quantity. (This is not a touristic name, since *côte* means "ridge," not "coast.")

Cotonou. *City and port, southern Benin.* The city has a name of local origin, and is properly *Ku Tonu*, from *ku*, "dead person," and *tonu*, "lagoon." A legend tells how the souls of the dead were borne down the Ouémé River into the sea. The story may have arisen from the fact that the trees around the lagoon are reddish, and were thought to be stained with the blood of corpses.

Cotopaxi. *Volcano, north central Ecuador.* The active volcano has a Quechua name meaning "shining mountain," from *kotto*, "mountain," and *paksi*, "shining."

Cotswold Hills. *Hill range, west central England.* The Gloucestershire hills have an Old English name meaning "*Cōd*'s weald," referring to the high open ground here that belonged to an Anglo-Saxon named *Cōd* (pronounced "Code").

Council Bluffs. *City, north central United States.* The Iowa city is named for a site by the Missouri called *Council Hill* or *Council Bluff* where the American explorers Meriwether Lewis and William Clark held a powwow (*council*) in 1804 with Native Americans. The city itself was settled in 1846.

Courbevoie. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a northwestern suburb of Paris, had the Medieval Latin name of *Curba Via*, "curved way," describing the curve here in the Roman road that ran from Paris to Rouen.

Courtrai. *Town, northwestern Belgium.* The Romans knew the site here as *Cortracum* or *Curtracum*, a name of Celtic origin meaning "enclosure," and this gave the present name. Its Flemish form is *Kortrijk*.

Coventry. *City, central England.* The West Midlands city has an Old English name meaning "*Cofa*'s tree." It is not known who Cofa was, nor is the site of his "tree" known. It probably served as an assembly point or boundary marker of some kind.

Cowes. *Town and resort, southern England.* The Isle of Wight town takes its name from two sandbanks off the mouth of the Medina River here. They were called "the Cows," as if the main island were the "bull."

Cox's Bazar. *Town and port, southeastern Bangladesh.* The town is named for Hiram *Cox*, who in 1799 arranged the settlement here of Arakanese refugees from Burmese conquest.

Coyoacán. *City, central Mexico.* The city, now a southern suburb of Mexico City, has a Nahuatl name meaning "place of coyotes."

Cracow. *See* **Kraków**.

Craigavon. *Town, east central Northern Ireland.* The town, in Co. Armagh, was founded as a New Town in 1965 and named for James *Craig*, 1st Viscount *Craigavon* (1871–1940), the first prime minister of Northern Ireland. He took his title from his father's home at *Craigavon*, Co. Down.

Cranston. *City, northeastern United States.* The Rhode Island city, originally part of Providence, became a separate town in 1754 and was named for Samuel *Cranston*, governor of Rhode Island from 1698 to 1727.

Cremona. *Town, northern Italy.* The town takes its name from the *Cenomanii*, the Celtic people who also gave the name of **Le Mans**.

Crete. *Island, southern Greece.* The island, in the eastern Mediterranean, is traditionally said to derive its name from *Krus*, the mythical ancestor of the Cretans. The actual origin is probably in an ethnic name.

Crewe. *Town, northwestern England.* The Cheshire town is close enough to Wales to have a Welsh name. It represents *cryw*, "creel." This is literally a fish basket, but here it came to have the sense "stepping stones," probably because such stones would have been laid alongside a wickerwork fence or "basket" placed across a river to trap fish. The stones in question would have been over one or more of the many streams here.

Crikvenica. *Town and resort, western Croatia.* The town, on the Adriatic coast, takes its name from Croatian dialect *crikva*, "church" (Serbo-Croat *crkva*), referring to the *church* by which it arose, that of a Pauline monastery founded in 1422. The name is pronounced approximately "Tsrik-*ven*-itsa."

Crimea. *Peninsula, southern Ukraine.* The Black Sea peninsula has a name of uncertain origin that has been derived by some from Greek *kremnos*, "escarpment," and by others from Mongolian *kherem*, "strength."

Cristóbal. *See* **Colón**.

Croatia. *Republic, southeastern Europe.* The country has a Slavic name that is probably related to Russian *khrebet*, "mountain chain," referring to the mountains by the Adriatic coast here.

Croydon. *Town, southeastern England.* The Greater London (formerly Surrey) town has an Old English name meaning "saffron valley," from *croh*, "saffron" (modern *crocus* is related), and *denu*, "valley." The valley is that of the Wandle River. Saffron was a herb used for dyeing and medicinal purposes in past times.

Crozet Islands. *Island group, southern Indian Ocean.* The islands were discovered in 1772 by the French naval commander Nicolas-Thomas Marion-Dufresne, who named them for one of his officers, Julien Marie *Crozet* (1728–1780).

Cuba. *Island republic, western West Indies.* The island has a Native American name of unknown origin and meaning. A possible sense "region" has been suggested, but the language that gave the name is extinct, and this is merely a conjecture.

Cuchilla Grande. *Hill range, eastern Uruguay.* The range of granite hills has a Spanish name meaning literally "big knife," referring to its sharp, angular rocks.

Cuddalore. *Town, southeastern India.* The town derives its name from Tamil *kūṭṭalūr*, "junction town," referring to its location by the confluence (*junction*) of the Ponnaiyar River with its tributary, the Gadilam.

Cuddapah. *Town, southern India.* The town derives its name from Telugu *kaḍapa*, "gate," as it is the gateway from the north to the sacred hill pagoda at Tirupati.

Cuenca. *Town, east central Spain.* The town derives its name from Medieval Latin *concha*, "shell." The reference is to the town's "bowl-like" location, on a hill surrounded by mountains above the confluence of two rivers.

Cumberland. *See* **Cumbria**.

Cumberland Gap. *Pass, eastern United States.* The pass, through the *Cumberland* Mountains, was discovered in 1750 and named for William Augustus, Duke of *Cumberland* (1721–1765), son of George II, and famous for his victory at Culloden in 1746.

Cumbria. *County, northwestern England.* The county has resurrected the Roman name for the region here, itself so called for the *Cymry*. This was the name, meaning "fellow countrymen," that the Britons used for themselves, and that today is the Welsh name for the Welsh. (*See* **Wales**.) The present county was formed in 1974 and comprises the former counties of *Cumberland* ("land of the *Cymry*") and **Westmorland**.

Curaçao. *Island, southern West Indies.* The Caribbean island was discovered by the Spanish explorer Alonso de Hojeda in 1499 and originally named *Isla de los Gigantes*, "island of giants," for its tall Native American inhabitants. The story then goes that a group of Spanish sailors suffering from malaria were later abandoned on the island, but were subsequently discovered to be completely cured. The island was thus renamed *Curación*, "cure," which under Portuguese influence became *Curacão*. But the true origin is almost certainly less colorful, and is probably in some Native American name.

Cuvette. *Region, north central Congo.* The region takes its name from French *cuvette*, "basin," referring to the depression in the western section of the Congo River basin that extends here from the mountains and plateaus in the west to the river itself in the east.

Cwmbrân. *Town, southeastern Wales.* The town in Gwent, designated a New Town in 1945, has a name meaning "valley of the *Brân*," from Welsh *cwm*, "valley," and the name of the river here, itself meaning "raven," referring to the dark color of its waters.

Cyclades. *Island group, southeastern Greece.* The islands, in the southern Aegean

Sea, form a ring around Delos. Hence their name, from Greek *kuklos*, "circle."

Cyprus. *Island republic, eastern Mediterranean Sea.* The Greek name of the island is *Kupros*, probably representing Sumerian *kabar* or *gabar*, "copper," "bronze." Copper mines were known here in early times, and the English word for this metal derives from the island name.

Cyrenaica. *Historic region, eastern Libya.* The region takes its name from the ancient Greek city of *Cyrene* here. Its own name is said to come from that of *Cyrene*, the nymph of Greek mythology. But this is likely to be a folk etymology.

Czech Republic. *Republic, central Europe.* The country takes its name from the people who are its indigenous inhabitants. Their own name is said to come from an ancestral chief, although some derive it from Czech *četa*, "army." The present republic was formed in 1992 when *Czechoslovakia* was divided into two separate states. For the other, *see* **Slovakia.**

Czechoslovakia. *See* **Czech Republic, Slovakia.**

Częstochowa. *City, southern Poland.* The city, founded in the 13th century, appears to have a name representing Polish *częstokół*, "palisade," referring to an enclosure that at one time protected it from invasion. The name is pronounced approximately "Chensto-*kov*-a."

Da Lat. *Town, southern Vietnam.* The town was founded in the 19th century and named for the *Da* (now Cam Ly) River on which it stands and for its *Lat* population.

Dacca. *See* **Dhaka.**

Dachau. *Town, southern Germany.* The town derives its name from Old High German *daha*, "clay," describing the nature of the soil here.

Dacia. *Historic region, central Europe.* The region, approximating to modern Romania, takes its name from Phrygian Greek *daos*, "wolf," referring not to the animal but to the predatory nature of the former indigenous inhabitants.

Dagestan. *Republic, southwestern Russia.* The republic, in the eastern Caucasus, has a name meaning "mountain country," from Turkish *dağ*, "mountain" and Old Persian *stān*, "country" (as for **Afghanistan** and elsewhere).

Dahna. *Desert, central Saudi Arabia.* The desert's name represents Arabic *ad-dahna'*, "the desert."

Dahomey. *See* **Benin.**

Dairen. *City and port, northeastern China.* The city was founded by the Russians in 1898 on the site of a fishing village called *Dalian*, from Chinese *dà*, "big," and *lián*, "to connect." The reference is to a place of lively commerce. The Russians themselves called the new port *Dal'nij*, meaning "far" (an appropriate name for a new possession in the Far East), but this was clearly influenced by the existing name. The Japanese gained control of the peninsula following the Russo-Japanese War of 1904–05 and pronounced the name *Dairen*, a form that became generally used in the West. The city has now merged with the port of *Lü-shun* (**Port Arthur**), so that it is commonly known as *Lü-Ta*, a combination of the abbreviated forms of this name and of *Ta-lien*, the local form of its own name.

Dakar. *Capital of Senegal.* The city's name is of Wolof origin, from *n'dakar*, "tamarind tree." The story goes that when European explorers questioned local people about the name of their settlement, the Africans thought they were being asked about a prominent tamarind tree on the coast nearby, and named it instead.

Dakota. *States, northern United States.* The neighboring states of North and South Dakota were formed in 1889 from the earlier unified Dakota Territory. It takes its name from a Native American word *dakota* or *lakota*, meaning "friends." This was the name of a local people who had formed an alliance with the Sioux.

Dalarna. *See* **Dalecarlia.**

Dalecarlia. *Region, west central Sweden.* The name is an obsolescent form of the region's Swedish name *Dalarna*. This means "the valleys," from Swedish *dalar*, the plural of *dal*, "valley" (English *dale*), and *-na*, the form of the definite article ("the") suffix used after plural nouns.

Dallas. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city, first settled in 1841 and platted in 1846, is named for George M. *Dallas* (1792–1864), vice president of the United States from 1845 to 1849.

Dalmatia. *Historic region, southern Croatia.* The region derives its name from the Indoeuropean root word *dhal*, meaning "young animal," perhaps with reference to the mountain pastures here.

Daloa. *Town, west central Côte d'Ivoire.* The original settlement here was founded by two Africans, *Gboto* and *Dalo*, and takes its name from the latter.

Daly. *River, northern Australia.* The river, in Northern Territory, was explored in 1865 and named for Sir Dominick *Daly* (1798–1868), then governor of South Australia.

Damanhur. *City, northern Egypt.* The city derives its name from ancient Egyptian *timonhor*, "city of *Horus*," referring to the sun god of Egyptian mythology, who was worshipped here.

Damaraland. *Historic region, north central Namibia.* The region takes its name from the *Damara*, a Khoisan (Hottentot) people, with English *land* added. Their name is said to be the dual feminine form of the insulting name *Daman*, applied to them by the English. This could itself come from a San (Bushman) word *dama*, "child," or perhaps mean "riches," as in the local expression *gamocha-daman*, "rich in oxen." Another theory derives *Damara* from Malay *damar*, the name of a coniferous tree of southeastern Asia that yields a dark resin. (The word is Malay for "resin.") The implication is that Dutch colonists in Africa would have been familiar with the Malay word and adopted it to describe the skin color of the Namibian people. The name is most unlikely to have originated in that of the biblical character *Damaris* (Acts 17:34), as has been proposed by some, on the grounds that Damaris was a female convert to Christianity and that the Africans were similarly converted. The Damara people's own name for themselves is *Herero*, said to be an onomatopoeic word representing the sound of a spear in flight.

Damascus. *Capital of Syria.* The city's name is of unknown origin, with the Western form of the name representing Arabic *dimashq*. The colloquial Arabic name of Damascus is *ash-sham*, which is also used for **Syria** itself and which may have prompted the misleading association between that name and **Assyria**.

Damietta. *City and port, northern Egypt.* The city's name is an Italian alteration of Arabic *dumyat*, itself a corruption of the town's original Coptic name of *Tamiati*. The meaning of this is uncertain, although *tam-* almost certainly means "city."

Dâmrei Mountains. *Mountains, southwestern Cambodia.* The name is short for Khmer *Chuor Phnum Dâmrei*, which literally means "mountains around which clouds turn." The French knew the mountains as *Chaîne de l'Éléphant*, "elephant range," for their appearance.

Danao. *City and port, south central Philippines.* The city, in eastern Cebu, derives its name from the local word *danawam*, "shallow lagoon."

Danbury. *City, northeastern United States.* The Connecticut city was settled in 1685 and in 1687 named for the English village of *Danbury*, Essex, presumably because one or more of the settlers had connections there.

Dandakaranya. *Region, east central India.* The region derives its name from the *Dandak* Forest (the abode of the demon *Dandak*) in the Hindu epic the *Ramayana*.

Dandarah. *See* **Dendera**.

Dandenong Ranges. *Mountain ranges, southeastern Australia.* The ranges, in Victoria, derive their name from the Aboriginal word *tanjenong*, "lofty." The name is properly that of the ranges' highest peak, Mt. *Dandenong*.

Danube. *River, central Europe*. The name of Europe's second longest river is said to derive from Sarmatian *dānu-avi*, "river of sheep," implying a river that flows through good pastureland. The first part of this is also seen in the river name **Don**. The second part is related to Latin *ovis*, "sheep."

Danville. *City, eastern United States*. The Virginia city, chartered in 1793, takes its name from the *Dan* River on which it lies. The river is said to have been given the biblical name of the tribe and city of *Dan* (Numbers 1:38, etc.).

Danzig. *See* **Gdańsk**.

Dar el Beida. *See* **Casablanca**.

Dar es Salaam. *Capital of Tanzania*. The city and port has a name of Arabic origin, from *dār as-salām*, "house of peace." This appellation may have originally applied to the the palace of the Sultan of Zanzibar, Seyyid Majid, who founded the city in 1866, or perhaps have more generally implied that the town was a place where merchants could trade freely. The name is sometimes interpreted as "haven of peace," as if from Hindi *bandar*, "harbor," "port," although no early records contain this word and it is unlikely that *bandar*, stressed on the first syllable, should have reduced to *dar*.

Dardanelles. *Strait between Europe and Asia*. The strait between the Aegean Sea and the Sea of Marmara has a name that either gave or derives from that of *Dardanus*, the ancestor of the kings of Troy in classical mythology. (Troy itself lies just to the south of the Dardanelles in western Turkey.) In classical times the strait was known as the *Hellespont*, representing Greek *Hellespontos*, "*Helle*'s sea," alluding to *Helle*, in Greek mythology the daughter of King Athamas, who fell from a ram into its waters when fleeing her father and cruel stepmother with her brother Phrixus.

Darjeeling. *Town, northeastern India*. The town's name derives from Tibetan *dojeling*, "diamond island," from *doje*, "diamond," and *ling*, "island." The reference is to the form of Buddhism known as Vajrayana (literally, "vehicle of the diamond"), otherwise Tantric Buddhism. The "island" is the raised site of Darjeeling, which is a hill station with one of the finest views in the world.

Darling. *River, southeastern Australia*. The river was named in 1829 by the Australian explorer Charles Sturt for Sir Ralph *Darling* (1775–1858), governor of New South Wales from 1825 to 1831.

Darlington. *Town, northern England*. The Durham town has an Old English name meaning "(place of) *Dēornōth*'s people," with the *n* of the personal name becoming *r* under Norman influence. It is not known who the named Anglo-Saxon was.

Darmstadt. *City, west central Germany*. The city was originally known as *Darmundenstadt*, from a personal name that was a shortened form of *Darmundolf*. The similarity of the second element of the name to German *Mund*, "mouth," came to suggest a "town at the mouth of the *Darm*." However, the name of the Darm River on which the city stands is not recorded earlier than 1759, and clearly evolved from the town's name itself.

¹Dartmouth. *Town and port, southwestern England*. As its name implies, the Devon town takes its name from its location at the mouth of the *Dart* River. The river's own name means "oak stream," from a Celtic word that also gave the name of the **Derwent**.

²Dartmouth. *City and port, southeastern Canada*. The Nova Scotia city is said to be named either for the English **¹Dartmouth** or for William Legge, 2d Earl of *Dartmouth* (1731–1801), who played a significant part in events leading to the American War of Independence.

Darwin. *Town and port, northern Australia*. The harbor of what is now the capital of Northern Territory was discovered in 1839 and named *Port Darwin* for the English naturalist Charles *Darwin* (1809–1882), who visited the coast here in 1836. The town was founded in 1869 and originally named *Palmerston,* in honor of the British prime minister, Viscount *Palmerston* (1784–1865). (*Cf.* **Palmerston North.**) In 1911, however, control of the Northern Territory was transferred from South Australia to that of the Commonwealth of Australia, and the name reverted to that of the port.

Dashkhovuz. *City, northern Turkmenistan.* The city, founded in the early 19th century as a fortress, and long known as *Tashauz,* is said to have evolved its name from an original Turkmen form *Dashkhauz,* representing *dash,* "stone," and *khauz,* "reservoir." Dashkhovuz is in an oasis not far from the Amu Darya River. The present corrected form of the name dates from 1994.

Dasht-e-Kavir. *Salt desert, central Iran.* The name derives from Iranian *dasht,* "rocky plain," and *kavir,* "salt marsh." *Cf.* **Dasht-e-Lut.**

Dasht-e-Lut. *Desert plateau, east central Iran.* The name derives from Iranian *dasht,* "rocky plain," and *lut,* "barren desert." *Cf.* **Dasht-e-Kavir.**

Daugavpils. *Capital of Latvia.* The city's name means "palace of the Western *Dvina,*" from *Daugava,* the Latvian name of the Western Dvina River, and *pils,* "palace." The city was founded in 1278 with the original German name of *Dünaburg,* "fort on the Dvina."

Dauphiné. *Historic region, southeastern France.* The former province takes its name from what was originally the personal name *Dauphin,* "dolphin." This was adopted in the 12th century by Guiges IV, comte d'Albon, in order to distinguish his family's descendants, with the dolphin becoming the family's heraldic device. Land in this region of France was owned by the family, and came to be called after them in the 13th century. In 1349 *Dauphiné* was sold to the future Charles V of France, and he established the tradition by which the kings of France ceded the territory to their heir apparent. Hence the adoption of *Dauphin* as title of the heir apparent to the French throne from 1350 through 1830.

Daura. *Town, northern Nigeria.* The name is that of an ancient settlement and kingdom here, and is said to derive from the Tuareg word meaning "blacksmith."

Davenport. *City, east central United States.* The Iowa city takes its name from Colonel George *Davenport* (1785–1845), to whom the site was sold after the Black Hawk Treaty of 1832.

Davis Strait. *Strait between Canada and Greenland.* The strait is named for the English navigator John *Davis* (1550–1605), who discovered it in 1585 when searching for the Northwest Passage (from the Atlantic to the Pacific along the northern coast of America).

Davos. *Town, eastern Switzerland.* The mountain resort derives its name from Romansch *davous,* "behind." The reference is to the valley in which Davos lies. This turns to the north behind the town and so shelters it from the wind.

Dawson. *City, northern Canada.* The former Yukon capital was founded in the Klondike gold rush of 1896 and named for the Canadian explorer George M. *Dawson* (1849–1901).

Dax. *Town, southwestern France.* The name of the town and spa is really *d'Ax,* or in modern French terms *d'eaux,* "of (the) waters." The reference is to the saline springs here. *Cf.* **Aix-les-Bains.**

Dayr az-Zawr. *Town, eastern Syria.* The town probably derives its name from the historic city of *Auzara* or *Azuara* nearby. The meaning is "monastery of the grove," from Arabic *dayr,* "monastery," and *zawr,* literally "tamarisk."

Dayton. *City, east central United States.* The Ohio city was founded in 1796 and takes its name from one of its founders, the Revolutionary army captain and House of Representatives member Jonathan *Dayton* (1760–1824).

Daytona Beach. *City and resort, southeastern United States.* The Atlantic resort in northeastern Florida is named for Mathias *Day,* who founded it in 1870. His surname was suffixed with the common *-ton,* meaning "town," and the *-a* that ends many American town names.

Dead Sea. *Sea, southwestern Asia.* The sea (properly a lake) between Israel and Jordan is so named because it contains no living organisms as a result of its high salinity. The name was first recorded in Greek as *nekrē thalassa,* then in Latin as *Mare Mortuum.* In the Bible it is referred to as "the salt sea" (Genesis 14:3, etc.), as a translation of Hebrew *yam hammélah.* Its Arabic name is either *al-baḥr al-mayyit,* "the dead sea," or *baḥr lūṭ,* "sea of *Lot,*" the latter alluding to Lot's wife, who was changed into a pillar of salt here (Genesis 19:26).

Dean, Forest of. *Woodland, west central England.* The Gloucestershire wood lies between the Severn and Wye rivers, and the *Dean* of the name is simply the Old English word *denu,* "valley."

Dearborn. *City, northeastern United States.* The Michigan city, settled in 1795, was named for the Revolutionary hero Henry *Dearborn* (1751–1829).

Death Valley. *Desert valley, western United States.* The valley, in eastern California and western Nevada, is the lowest, hottest, and driest region in North America. Its name relates to the extreme conditions experienced by a party of immigrants when crossing it in 1849, with some fatalities.

Deauville. *Town and resort, northwestern France.* The name means "town of the damp plain," from French *d',* "of," Germanic *auwa,* "damp plain" (itself based on *aha,* "water"), and Latin *villa,* "settlement," "town." (The sense would work out almost as well if one analyzed the name as modern French *d'eau ville.*) The resort lies at the mouth of a river on the Seine Estuary.

Debrecen. *City, eastern Hungary.* The city's name is believed to represent the Slavic root word *debr,* "ravine," "escarpment," referring to a local topographical feature. The name is pronounced approximately "*Deb*-retsen."

Decapolis. *Historic region, southwestern Asia.* The name is Greek for "ten towns," and applies to a region of ancient Palestine, east of the Jordan, where a league of cities of this number existed in the 1st century B.C. The most important of the ten was Damascus. The region is mentioned in the Bible (Matthew 4:25).

Decatur. *City, north central United States.* The Illinois city was founded in 1829 and named in honor of the American naval hero of the War of 1812, Stephen *Decatur* (1779–1820), killed in a duel.

Decazeville. *Town, southern France.* The town was named in 1829 for Élie *Decazes,* duc de Decazes et de Glücksberg (1780–1860), the French politician who developed the coalmines here from 1826.

Deccan. *Peninsula, southern India.* The name derives from Hindi *dakkhin,* meaning simply "south."

Děčín. *City, northern Czech Republic.* The city, founded in the 12th century, derives its name from the Slavic personal name *Deka,* itself literally meaning "child," implying a descendant (Serbo-Croat *dečak,* "boy," Russian *ditya,* "child"). The German form of the name is *Tetschen.*

Dee. *River, western England.* The river between Wales and England has a name of Celtic origin representing *deva,* "goddess." Hence its Roman name of *Deva.* (*See* **Chester.**) Rivers were often personified or deified by the Celts.

Del Rio. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city, on the *Rio* Grande, arose from the Spanish mission of *San Felipe del Rio,* "St. Philip of the river," set up here in *ca.*1675. This was the name of the city until 1833, when it was shortened as now to avoid confusion with *San Felipe de Austin* in the same state.

Delagoa Bay. *Bay, southeastern Mozambique.* The name is probably a corruption of an original Portuguese name *Baía da Lagoa,* "bay of the lagoon."

Delaware. *State, eastern United States.* The state is named for Thomas West, Lord *de la Warr* (1577–1618), the English soldier and colonist who was appointed governor of Virginia in 1610.

Delft. *Town, southwestern Netherlands.* The town takes its name from Old Dutch *delf* (related to English *delve*), "ditch," "canal." Delft is located on the Schie Canal.

Delhi. *Capital of India.* The city's name is of unknown origin, although Hindi *dehlī*, "threshold," has been suggested. This would refer to the location of Delhi on a "threshold" between the Indus and the Ganges. The city is now divided into Old Delhi, a walled city reconstructed in 1639 on the original site, and New Delhi, to the south, chosen in 1911 as capital in place of Calcutta.

Delitzsch. *City, eastern Germany.* The city has a name of Slavic origin based on *del'*, "hill," "mountain."

Delos. *Island, southeastern Greece.* The island, in the Cyclades, derives its name directly from Greek *dēlos*, "clear," "visible," alluding to its prominent position. *See also* **Cyclades**.

Delphi. *Town, central Greece.* The ancient town has a name representing Greek *delphos*, "dolphin." In Greek mythology, Apollo assumed the form of a dolphin, a creature symbolic of water and transformation, when he founded his shrine or oracle here, on the slopes of Mt. Parnassus.

Delray Beach. *City, southeastern United States,* The Florida city was laid out in 1896 and originally named *Linton*, for Congressman William S. *Linton*, who had bought the maritime site for development. It was renamed as now in *ca.*1901 for *Delray*, a district of Detroit.

Demavend, Mt. *Mountain, northern Iran.* The mountain, the highest peak in the Elburz Mountains, derives its name from Sanskrit *himavant*, "snowy mountain." *Cf.* **Himalayas**.

Demirci. *Town, western Turkey.* The town derives its name from Turkish *demir*, "iron," referring to iron ore deposits in the mountains here.

Denali. *See* **McKinley, Mt.**

Denbigh. *Town, northern Wales.* The Clwyd town's name means "little fortress," from Welsh *din*, "fortress," and *bych*, a form of *bach*, "little." The original fortress would have been where the 12th-century castle stands today, on Castle Hill to the south of the town.

Dendera. *Historic city, eastern Egypt.* The city, on the left bank of the Nile, has a name that has evolved through Coptic and Greek from the second word of *Iunit Tentore*, itself a corruption of the original name *Iunit ta Netert*, "*Iunit* of the goddess." *Iunit* is based on Egyptian *iun*, "column," while *ta Netert*, from *netert*, "goddess," was added to distinguish this city from another of the name, now known as **Heliopolis**. The deity in question was Hathor, the goddess of creation. The name is also spelled *Dandarah*.

Denmark. *Kingdom, northwestern Europe.* The country is named for its inhabitants, the *Danes*, whose border territory (Danish *mark*, English *march*) it is. Their own name is of uncertain origin. It has been derived by some from Old High German *tanar*, "sandbank," but others have associated it with German *Tanne*, "fir." They are thus either the "sandbank dwellers" or the "forest people." The former seems more likely, in view of Denmark's topography, with many miles of coasts and islands.

Denton. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was settled in 1857 and named for John B. *Denton*, a Texas frontiersman.

D'Entrecasteaux Islands. *Island group, western Pacific.* The islands, in Papua New Guinea, were visited in 1793 by the French navigator Joseph Antoine Bruni, chevalier *d'Entrecasteaux* (1737–1793), and are named for him.

Denver. *City, west central United States.* The state capital of Colorado was founded in 1858 as a gold-mining center named *Auraria*, "golden." The following year it was renamed in honor of General James W. *Denver* (1817–1892), governor of the territory at the time.

Dera Ghazi Khan. *Town, central Pakistan.* The town was founded in the late 15th century by *Ghazi Khan*, son of a

Baluchi chieftain, and is named for him. *Cf.* **Dera Ismail Khan.**

Dera Ismail Khan. *Town, north central Pakistan.* The town is named for *Ismail Khan,* son of the Baluchi chieftain who founded it in 1469. *Cf.* **Dera Ghazi Khan.**

Derby. *City, north central England.* The city, in the county named for it, originally had the Old English name of (in its modern equivalent) *Northworthy,* "northern enclosure." When the Danes settled here in the 9th century, they renamed it "deer village," from Old Norse *djúr,* "deer," and *by,* "village." It is uncertain why the original enclosure was called "northern." It may be because it lay to the north of the Trent River.

Derventa. *Town, northern Bosnia-Hercegovina.* The town takes its name from the river on which it lies. The river's own name is probably based on Slavic *drev,* "tree," denoting its tree-lined course. Further west a Celtic source meaning "oak" could be considered, as for the **Derwent** in England.

Derwent. *River, northwestern England.* The Cumbria river has a Celtic name meaning "oak river," from the root word *deruenta* that also gave the name of the *Dart* at **Dartford,** among other rivers. There are several other rivers and places with names of the same origin, attesting to the many oaks formerly in Britain.

Des Moines. *City, north central United States.* The state capital of Iowa takes its name from the *Rivière des Moines,* the river on which it arose around the fort built here in 1843. The river's own name is traditionally derived from French *des moines,* "of the monks," referring to French Trappist monks who settled here. It is more likely, however, to be a name of Native American origin, recorded in a 1673 text as *Moinguena.* The meaning of this is unknown.

Descartes. *Town, west central France.* The town is named for the French philosopher René *Descartes* (1596–1650), who was born here. At the time of his birth it was known as *La Haye-en-Touraine,* "the (place by the) hedge in **Touraine.**" This was changed to *La Haye-Descartes* in 1802 and abbreviated as now in 1967 when the town merged with the nearby village of Balesmes.

Dese. *Town, central Ethiopia.* The town has an Amharic name said to mean "my joy." Its approximate pronunciation is "*Day*-say."

Desio. *Town, northern Italy.* The town derives its name from Latin *ad decimum,* "at the tenth," referring to its location at the tenth (*decimus*) Roman mile from Milan on the road north to Como. (A Roman mile was 1000 paces, otherwise 4860 feet or 1482 m.)

Dessau. *City, eastern Germany.* The city probably derives its name from Slavic *tis,* "yew tree," although Middle High German *dieze,* "rapid," is also possible, referring to the Mulde River here.

Detroit. *City, northeastern United States.* The Michigan city was founded by French colonists in 1701 as the fortified site of *Fort Pontchartrain du Détroit.* The last word for this is the French for "strait," referring to the narrow sound between Lake St. Clair and Lake Erie on which the fort was built. The fort itself was named for the Comte de *Pontchartrain,* Louis XIV's minister of state who was the patron of the city's founder proper, Antoine de la Motte, Sieur de Cadillac (1658–1730). The settlement that arose around the fort soon came to be called by the final word alone of the original name.

Deux-Sèvres. *Department, western France.* The department's name means "two *Sèvres,*" referring to the two rivers that rise here, respectively the *Sèvre Nantaise,* "**Nantes** Sèvre," and *Sèvre Niortaise,* "**Niort** Sèvre." For the origin of the basic river name, *see* **Sèvre.**

Devizes. *Town, southern England.* The Wiltshire town derives its name from Old French *devises,* "boundaries," itself from Latin *divisae,* "divisions." The town is at the boundary between two historic hundreds (county subdivisions), one held by the king, the other by the bishops of Salisbury. The boundary passed through the former castle here. The name is pronounced as English "devises."

Devon. *County, southwestern England.* The county takes its name from the *Dumnonii,* the Celtic people who once inhabited the region, their own name either meaning "deep ones," because they were valley dwellers, or deriving from that of their god, *Dumnonos.*

Dezful. *City, southwestern Iran.* The city has an Iranian name meaning "*Dez* bridge," referring to its location on the *Dez* River.

Dezhnëv, Cape. *Cape, eastern Russia.* Russia's easternmost point was so named in 1879 for Semyon Ivanon *Dezhnëv* (*ca.* 1605–1673), the Russian explorer who first rounded it in 1648.

Dhaka. *Capital of Bangladesh.* The city is said to derive its name either from the *ḍhak,* a local tree (*Butea frondosa*) whose flowers yield a yellow dye, or from *Dhakeswari* ("hidden goddess"), the Hindu deity whose shrine is here. The former conventional Western spelling of the name was *Dacca.*

Dhaulagiri, Mt. *Mountain, west central Nepal.* The Himalayan peak has a Hindi name meaning "white mountain," from Sanskrit *dhavala,* "white," and *giri,* "mountain."

Diablo Range. *Mountain range, southwestern United States.* The range, a section of the Pacific Coast Ranges in California, derives its name from Spanish *Monte del Diablo,* "devil's woods," the name of a Native American rancheria near the ridge.

Diamantina. *City, eastern Brazil.* The city is named for its *diamond* industry, which has flourished here since 1729.

Diamond Head. *Cape, northwestern Hawaii, United States.* The cape, in southeastern Oahu Island, was so named in the early 19th century when British sailors mistook some volcanic crystals here for diamonds.

Dieppe. *Town and port, northern France.* The town's name is of Germanic origin and relates directly to English *deep,* referring to the depth of the water here in the English Channel at the mouth of the Arques River.

Dijon. *City, eastern France.* The city derives its name from Latin *Divio, Divionis,* representing the personal name *Divius,* meaning "divine," "godly."

Dimitrovgrad. *Town, south central Bulgaria.* The town was founded in 1947 and named in honor of the Bulgarian Communist leader Georgi *Dimitrov* (1882–1949).

Dimona. *Town, southern Israel.* The town arose in 1955 when a residential center was set up for workers at the Dead Sea Plant in Sedom (Sodom). It is named for the biblical city of *Dimonah,* one of those "of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward" (Joshua 15:21-22).

Dinan. *Town, northwestern France.* The town derives its name from Gaulish *divo,* "holy," and *nanto,* "valley," the latter being that of the Rance River.

Dinard. *Town, northwestern France.* The town in Brittany has a Breton name representing *din,* "hill," and perhaps *arzh,* "bear," the latter denoting its northern location (like that of the **Arctic**).

Dinaric Alps. *Mountain range, western Croatia.* The range, running parallel to the Dalmatian coast, takes its name from the *Dinara,* a mountain group here. The origin of this name is unknown. The range is part of the Eastern **Alps.**

Dindigul. *City, southeastern India.* The city derives its name from Tamil *tintu kal,* "pillow rock," referring to the bare hill that overlooks it.

Dire Dawa. *Town, east central Ethiopia.* The town arose on the edge of dry fields that yield little cultivation. Hence its name, from Amharic words meaning "empty plain."

Discovery Bay. *Bay, southern Australia.* The inlet of the Indian Ocean, at the boundary between Victoria and South Australia, is named for the ship *Discovery* that the Scottish explorer Thomas Mitchell found waiting for him here in 1836 following his journey down the Glenelg River.

Dixon Entrance. *Strait, western North America.* The strait, between southeastern Alaska, United States, and British Columbia, Canada, was named in 1788 by the English naturalist Joseph Banks for Captain George *Dixon* (*ca.* 1755–*ca.* 1800), the English navigator who sailed through it in 1787.

Diyarbakir. *City, southeastern Turkey.* The city derives its name from Turkish *diyar*, "district," and the name of the *Bakr* people who formerly inhabited the region.

Djibouti. *Republic, eastern Africa.* The country takes its name from its capital, whose own name is said to derive from an Afar word *gabouri*, "plate." The reference is to a plate woven from doum palm fibers and raised on a pedestal for ceremonial purposes.

Dneprodzerzhinsk. *City, east central Ukraine.* The city derives the first part of its name from the **Dnieper** River on which it lies. It was originally known as *Kamenskoye*, "stony place," from Russian *kamen'*, "rock," "stone." In 1936 it was renamed as now for the Russian revolutionary and Communist leader Feliks *Dzerzhinsky* (1877–1926). *Cf.* **Dzerzhinsk.**

Dnepropetrovsk. *City, east central Ukraine.* The city takes the first part of its name from the **Dnieper** River on which it lies. The second part honors the Soviet Communist official Grigory *Petrovsky* (1878–1958), who worked in the city's factories and became a revolutionary leader there. This name was given in 1928. The town was founded in 1783 as *Yekaterinoslav*, "*Catherine*'s glory," in honor of *Catherine* the Great (1729–1796). From 1796 through 1802 it was known as *Novorossiysk*, a name now in use for another city (*see* **Novorossiysk**).

Dnieper. *River, western and southwestern Russia.* The river is said to derive its name from Avestan *dānu*, "river" (*cf.* **Danube**, **Don**), and *apara*, "far," meaning a river that was remote. *See also* **Dniester.**

Dniester. *River, southern Ukraine.* The river probably takes its name from Avestan *dānu*, "river" (*cf.* **Danube**, **Don**), and *nazdyo*, "near," meaning a river that was relatively close. There may well have been an implied contrast with the **Dnieper**, because when the two rivers are considered from a region to the west of the Black Sea, into which they both flow, the Dniester would be the "near" river and the Dnieper the "far" one. The ancient Greek name of the Dniester was *Tyras*, from a Scythian word meaning "swift." *See also* **Tiraspol.**

Dobrich. *Town, northeastern Bulgaria.* The town was under Turkish rule from the 15th century to 1878, and during this period was known as *Pazardzhik* (*Bazargic*), from Turkish *bazar*, "market." (*Cf.* **Pazardzhik.**) Its alternate name from the 17th century was *Dobrich*, as now, said to be for one Ivanko, the son of a local landowner named *Dobrichev*. (The Turks knew him as *Dobrich-oglu*, the suffix meaning "son of," corresponding to the Slavic *-ev*.) In 1949 it was renamed *Tolbukhin*, in honor of the Soviet marshal Fëdor Ivanovich *Tolbukhin* (1849–1949), commander of the 3d Ukrainian front, whose forces captured it from the Germans in 1944. It reverted to the earlier name in 1991.

Dobruja. *Historic region, eastern Europe.* The region, in southeastern Romania and northeastern Bulgaria, was founded as a principality in the 14th century by the Bulgarian boyar Balik and is named for his successor, *Dobrotitsa* (1354–1386).

Dodecanese. *Island group, southeastern Greece.* The group, in the southeastern Aegean Sea, has a Greek name meaning "twelve islands," from *dōdeka*, "twelve," and *nēsos*, "island." The twelve main islands (there are several smaller ones) are: Astypalia, Kalymnos, Karpathos, Kasos, Khalke, Kos, Leros, Lipsos, Nisyris, Patmos, Syme, and Telos.

Dodge City. *City, central United States.* The Kansas city takes its name from the American soldier Richard I. *Dodge* (1827–1895), commander of nearby Fort *Dodge*, established in 1864. Dodge City was settled in 1872.

Dodoma. *Capital of Tanzania*. The city takes its name from that of a mountain nearby. The meaning of the name is uncertain.

Dogger Bank. *Sandbank, North Sea*. The submerged sandbank off the eastern coast of England takes its name from the *doggers*, or Dutch fishing vessels, that formerly worked here.

Doha. *Capital of Qatar*. The name represents Arabic *ad-dawha*, "the big tree." The reference is to a prominent tree that must have stood at the site where the original fishing village arose, on the eastern coast of the Qatar Peninsula.

Dollart. *River basin, northwestern Germany*. The broad estuary of the Ems River has a distinctive name representing Frisian *dullart*, "sandbank."

Dolomites. *Mountain range, northeastern Italy*. The mountains take their name from the French geologist Déodat de Gratet de *Dolomieu* (1750–1801), who discovered the mineral *dolomite* here.

Dominica. *Island republic, eastern West Indies*. The island was discovered by Columbus on Sunday, November 3, 1493, and was named by him for that day of the week (Spanish *Domingo*, from Latin *dominica dies*, "Lord's day"). *Cf.* **Dominican Republic**.

Dominican Republic. *Island republic, northern West Indies*. The republic, which occupies two thirds of the island of Hispaniola, has a name that is a latinized form of Spanish *Santo Domingo*, "holy Sunday," given the island as a whole in 1697 with reference to its original settlement by the Spanish on a Sunday in 1496. (*See also* **Hispaniola, Santo Domingo**.)

Domrémy-la-Pucelle. *Village, northeastern France*. The village was known to the Romans as *Dompnum Remigium*, from Latin *domnus*, a variant of *dominus*, "lord," and *Remigius*, or *Rémi*, the name of the 6th-century bishop of **Reims**. This gave the main part of the name. The village is said to be the birthplace of Joan of Arc. Hence the second part of the name, meaning "the maid," "the virgin."

Don. *River, western Russia*. The river probably derives its name from Avestan *dānu*, "river," "water." The English river of the same name (*see* **Doncaster**) has a Celtic name of identical meaning and ultimately related origin.

Doncaster. *City, northern England*. The South Yorkshire city has a name that shows it to have been a Roman station, with the second part representing Old English *ceaster*, "Roman fort," ultimately related to Latin *castra*, "camp." The first part of the name is that of the *Don* River on which it lies. Its own name is Celtic in origin and means simply "river." (*Cf.* **Don**.) The Roman name of the station here was actually *Danum*.

Donegal. *County, northern Ireland*. The county is named for its town, whose Irish name is *Dún na nGall*, "fort of the foreigners," from *dún*, "fort," and *gall*, "foreigner," "stranger" (*cf.* **Galloway**). The "foreigners" were the Danes, who captured a primitive fort here in the 10th century.

Donetsk. *City, eastern Ukraine*. The city is the main industrial center of the *Donbass*, and takes its name from the full Russian form of this abbreviated name, which is *Donetskiy ugol'nyj bassejn*, "Donets coal basin," for the *Donets* River in which it is located. (The river name has the same basic meaning as that of the **Don**.) The original name of Donetsk, which arose from a group of mining villages in the early 1860s, was *Yuzovka*, i.e. "Hughesovka," for the Welsh entrepreneur John *Hughes* who established the first ironworks here in 1869. From 1924 through 1961 the city was known as *Stalino*, for the Soviet dictator Joseph *Stalin* (1879–1953).

Dorchester. *Town, southern England*. The name of the Dorset town is probably based on a Celtic word meaning "fist," to which modern Welsh *dwrn* in this sense is related. The reference would have been to a place covered in fist-sized stones, or even to fist fights held here (as a form of pugilism). The remainder of the name represents Old English *ceaster*, "Roman station," a word ultimately related to Latin *castra*, "camp." It was Dorchester that gave the name of **Dorset** itself.

Dordogne. *River, southwestern France.* The river's name derives ultimately from an Indoeuropean root word *dur* or *dor*, "stream," "river," and *anun*, "deep."

Dordrecht. *City and river port, southwestern Netherlands.* The city derives its name from *Thyre*, a former river name, and Old Dutch *drecht*, "channel." Dordrecht stands in the Rhine delta at the confluence of four rivers.

Dorset. *County, southern England.* The county has a name meaning "*Dorn* settlers," with *Dorn*, the basic original name of **Dorchester**, followed by Old English *sǣte*, "settlers." *Cf.* **Somerset**.

Dortmund. *City, western Germany.* At first sight the name seems to denote a place at the mouth (German *Mund*) of a river called "Dort." However, Dortmund is not on a river at all, so its name must have some other meaning. It was recorded in the 9th century as *Throtmenni*, apparently from a Germanic word *thrut*, "throat," describing some topographical feature here, and a second element of obscure meaning.

Dos Hermanas. *Town, southern Spain.* The town was founded by Ferdinand III of Castile in 1248, when he conquered Seville. He named it from Spanish *dos hermanas*, "two sisters," for the sisters of his lieutenant, Gonzalo Nazareno.

Dothan. *City, southeastern United States.* The Alabama city was settled in 1858 and originally named *Poplar Head.* It was renamed as now in 1911 for the biblical town of *Dothan* (Genesis 37:17). (The name had been unofficially current in the form *Dothen* for some years before this.)

Douai. *City, northern France.* The city derives its name from the Gaulish personal name *Dous.*

Douala. *City and port, western Cameroon.* The city takes its name from that of the indigenous Bantu people here. Their own name probably comes from one of their ancestors. The town was so named in 1907, having originally been known as *Kamerun*, a legacy of the region's history as a German protectorate from 1884.

Douarnenez. *Town, northwestern France.* The town, in Brittany, has a name meaning "St. *Tutuarn*'s island," with the personal name followed by Breton *enez*, "island." The named saint founded a monastery on a small island off the coast here.

Doubs. *River, eastern France.* The river, a tributary of the Saône, derives its name from Gaulish *dubi*, "dark," "black," describing the color of its waters. The Romans knew the river as the *Dubis.* The present name is pronounced "Doo."

Douglas. *Capital of the Isle of Man.* The town stands at the confluence of the small *Doo* ("dark") and *Glass* ("pale") rivers, and is named for them.

Douro. *River, Spain and Portugal.* The river derives its name from the Indoeuropean root word *dur* or *dor*, "water," "river." The same element gave the names of the **Dordogne** and **Durance**, among other rivers.

¹Dover. *Town and port, southeastern England.* The Kent town takes its name from a Celtic word meaning "water" related to modern Welsh *dwfr* in the same sense. The reference is not to the sea but to streams that enter the English Channel here. One of these is called the *Dour. Cf.* **Douro**.

²Dover. *City, eastern United States.* The state capital of Delaware was so named in 1683 by William Penn for **¹Dover**, England.

Down. *County, southeastern Northern Ireland.* The county takes its name from Irish *dún*, "fort," meaning the one that gave the name of its chief town, **Downpatrick**.

Downpatrick. *Town, southeastern Northern Ireland.* The town's name means "St. *Patrick*'s fort," from Irish *dún*, "fort," and the saint's name. The fort probably stood where St. Patrick's cathedral is today. The personal name was added to the basic name in the 12th century, when relics said to be those of the saint were discovered here. *See also* **Down**.

Draguignan. *Town, southeastern France.* The town derives its name from the Roman personal name *Draconius*, itself based on Latin *draco, draconis*, "dragon."

Drake Passage. *Strait, southern South America.* The strait between the southern Atlantic and southern Pacific is so named for the English circumnavigator Sir Francis *Drake* (1540–1596). Drake actually sailed from the Atlantic to the Pacific in 1578 by passing through the Strait of Magellan, further north, but his ship, the *Golden Hind*, was blown back into the northern part of the passage by a storm, so to that extent he was familiar with its waters.

Drakensberg. *Mountain range, southeastern South Africa.* The range has a name meaning "dragon mountain," from Middle Dutch *drake*, "dragon" and *berg*, "mountain." The mountains are wild and dangerous, as a dragon is supposed to be.

Drenthe. *Province, northeastern Netherlands.*The name derives from Germanic *thrija-hantja*, "three lands," from *thrija*, "three" (modern Dutch *drie*), and *hantja*, "land." The name is pronounced in two syllables, "*Dren*-te."

Dresden. *City, eastern Germany.* The city is far enough east to have a name of Slavic origin, from *drenzga*, "forest" (modern Russian *dryazg*, "refuse," "rubbish," originally "storm-felled trees," "windstrewn branches").

Dreux. *Town, north central France.* The town ultimately derives its name from the *Durocasses*, a Gaulish people here. The origin of their own name is uncertain, although the first part probably represents Indoeuropean *dur*, "current," referring to one or other of the rivers here. Dreux itself is on the Blaise, and it is in the department of Eure-et-Loir, named for two other rivers.

Drobeta-Turnu-Severin. *City, southwestern Romania.* The city, on the Danube, was originally known as the Dacian town of *Drobeta*, a name of uncertain meaning. The rest of the name means "tower of *Severus*," from Romanian *turn*, "tower," and the name of the Roman emperor Septimius *Severus* (146–211), who built a tower here to commemorate a victory.

Drogheda. *Town, northeastern Ireland.* The town, in Co. Louth, has the Irish name *Droichead Átha*, "bridge of (the) ford," referring to a *bridge* that replaced an earlier *ford* over the Boyne River here. The name is pronounced "*Droi*-da."

Drôme. *Department, southeastern France.* The department is named for the river here. Its own name goes back to a proto-Indoeuropean root word *drawa* or *druna*, meaning simply "flowing," "current."

Druzhba. *Resort, northeastern Bulgaria.* The Black Sea resort was first developed in 1956, at a time when the virtues of socialism were being promoted internationally by eastern bloc countries, and has a Bulgarian (and also Russian) name meaning "friendship."

Dry Tortugas. *Island group, southeastern United States.* The islands, in the Gulf of Mexico west of southern Florida, were originally named *Tortugas*, "tortoises," by the Spanish explorer Ponce de León when he discovered many of these creatures here in 1513. Later, English-speaking mariners added the adjective *dry*, describing their terrain.

Dublin. *Capital of Ireland.* The city's name means "black pool," from Irish *dubh*, "black," and *linn*, "pool." The reference is to the dark color of the Liffey River on which Dublin stands. The official Irish name of Dublin is *Baile Átha Cliath*, pronounced approximately "Bla-*clee*-oo." This means "town of the hurdle ford," and alludes to the hurdles of woven withies that were used to ford the Liffey in early times.

Dubrovnik. *Town and port, southern Croatia.* The Adriatic port has a Slavic name, from a root word related to Russian *dub*, "oak." The town's Italian name is *Ragusa*, from the small island of *Lausa* here. The meaning of its own name is uncertain.

Dufourspitze. *Mountain, southwestern Switzerland.* The second highest mountain in the Alps, near the border with Italy, is named for General Guillaume-Henri *Dufour* (1787–1875), the Swiss officer who headed the survey that fixed the positions of many peaks here. German *Spitze* means "point."

Dugi Otok. *Island, northeastern Adriatic Sea.* The Croatian island, off the west coast of Dalmatia, has a Croat name meaning "long island." Its Italian name, *Isola Longa*, has the same sense. The island is 27 miles (43 km) long.

Duisburg. *City and river port, western Germany.* The name of the town may mean "*Diu*'s fort," from the name of a Germanic god related to the *Tiw* of *Tuesday* and to that of the Greek god *Zeus*.

Duluth. *City, northern United States.* The Minnesota city takes its name from the French explorer Daniel Greysolen, sieur *du Luth* (1649–1710), who visited the area in 1678.

Dulwich. *District of southeastern London, southeastern England.* The name means "dill marsh," from Old English *dile*, "dill," and *wisce*, "marshy meadow." The second part of the name has been influenced by the *-wich* of names such as **Greenwich** or **Woolwich**. Dill has long been cultivated as a medicinal herb.

Dum Dum. *Town, northeastern India.* The town, now a northeastern suburb of Calcutta, takes its name from Persian *damdama*, a term for a raised mound or battery.

Dumbarton. *Town, west central Scotland.* The town's name refers to the historic Rock of Dumbarton, an ancient stronghold that still stands at its center. Its name means "fort of the Britons," from Gaelic *dùn*, "fort," and *Breatann*, "of the Britons." The reference is to the occupation of the fort by the British from the 5th century. The Britons themselves called their fortress *Alclut*, "fort by the *Clyde* (River)."

Dumfries. *Town, southern Scotland.* The town has a Gaelic name, from *dùn*, "fort," and *preas*, "copse." This gives an overall sense "wooded stronghold." The fort was probably in the oldest part of the town, now known as Mid Steeple.

Dun Laoghaire. *Town and port, eastern Ireland.* The Dublin suburb has an obviously Irish name meaning "fort of *Laoghaire*," from *dún*, "fort," and the personal name. It is not certain who Laoghaire was. According to some accounts, he was a high king of Ireland and a disciple of St. Patrick. From 1821 through 1921 the town was known as *Kingstown*, for George IV, who passed through the port on his return to England from Dublin in the former year. The name is pronounced "Dunleary," and actually appeared on maps in this spelling before 1821.

Dunaújváros. *Town, west central Hungary.* The town was founded on the **Danube** in 1950 and has a name meaning literally "Danube new town," from Hungarian *Duna*, "Danube," *új*, "new," and *város*, "town." Its original name, until 1962, was *Sztálinváros*, "*Stalin*'s town." The name is pronounced approximately "Doona-*oo*-ee-varosh."

Dunbar. *Town and port, southeastern Scotland.* The town's name means "fort on a height," from Gaelic *dùn*, "fort," and *barr*, "height." The "height" is the rocky headland above the harbor where the ruins of Dunbar Castle now stand.

Dundalk. *Town and port, northeastern Ireland.* The town, in Co. Louth, has the Irish name *Dún Dealgan*, "*Dealga*'s fort." The name relates to Castletown Hill, to the west of the town, where the fort is said to have been built by the chieftain *Dealga*.

Dundee. *City and port, eastern Scotland.* The city is on the *Tay* River, and its name is traditionally interpreted for that reason as "fort on the Tay," from Gaelic *dùn*, "fort," and the river name (the *-dee*). However, a more likely meaning is "fort of *Daigh*," from a Celtic personal name. It is not known who Daigh was, but his name means "fire" (Gaelic *daig*).

Dunedin. *City and port, southeastern New Zealand.* The city, in southeastern South Island, was founded in 1848 by Scottish Presbyterian settlers who originally planned to name their settlement "New **Edinburgh**." Sir William Chambers, mayor of Edinburgh, instead suggested they name their colony *Dunedin,* from the historic name of Edinburgh. This was a purely Celtic name and therefore appropriate for a place of Scottish foundation.

Dunfermline. *Town, eastern Scotland.* The Fife town hs a name of uncertain origin. The first syllable is undoubtedly Gaelic *dùn,* "fort," but the rest of the name has so far defied meaningful interpretation. A document dated 1251 has the name exactly as now.

Dungarpur. *Town, northwestern India.* The town was founded in the 14th century and named for *Dungaria,* a local chieftain, with Hindi *pur,* "town," added.

Dunkirk. *City and port, northern France.* The name means "dune church," from Middle Dutch *dune,* "dune," and *kerke,* "church." The reference is to the church of St. Éloi that was built on the dunes here by the Strait of Dover in the 7th century. The French form of the name is *Dunkerque.*

Dunstable. *Town, south central England.* The Bedfordshire town has an Old English name meaning "*Dunna*'s post," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name followed by *stapol,* "post," "pillar" (modern *staple*). The post in question was probably a waymark, since Dunstable stands at the intersection of Watling Street and Icknield Way, two ancient routes.

Duque de Caxias. *City, southeastern Brazil.* The city, now a southeastern suburb of Rio de Janeiro, was known as *Meriti Station* until 1931 and from then until 1943 as *Caxias,* after which it was given its present name. The reference is to Luis Alves de Lima e Silva, *duque de Caxias* (1803–1880), soldier and patron of the Brazilian army. *Cf.* **Caxias**.

Durance. *River, southeastern France.* The river derives its name from the Indoeuropean root element *dur* or *dor,* meaning simply "water," "current." *Cf.* **Douro**.

Durango. *City, north central Mexico.* The city has a Native American name said to mean "beyond the river," referring to the Mezquital, to the west of which it lies.

Durazno. *City, central Uruguay.* The city was founded in 1821 with the name *San Pedro de Durazno,* still its full formal name today. The first part of the name, Spanish for "St. Peter," relates specifically to Dom *Pedro* de Alcántara (1798–1834), prince regent of Brazil. The second part is Spanish *durazno,* "peach tree," alluding to the local fruit trees.

Durban. *City and port, eastern South Africa.* The KwaZulu-Natal city takes its name from Sir Benjamin *D'Urban* (1777–1849), governor of Cape Colony at the time the town was founded in 1824. It was originally called *Port Natal,* for its province, but was then renamed for the governor, at first in the spelling *D'Urban* but from *ca.*1870 as *Durban.*

Durg. *Town, east central India.* The town derives its name from Hindi *durga,* "fort." There are remains of an ancient fortress here.

Durgapur. *City, northeastern India.* The city's name means "town of *Durga,*" the latter being the Hindu goddess who was the wife of Siva.

[1]Durham. *City, northern England.* The city, in the county of the same name, has a name that is a combination of Old English *dūn,* "hill," and Old Norse *holmr,* "island." Durham is on a hill in a bend of the Wear River, the hill being the "island." The present form of the name evolved under Norman influence, without which it might have remained as *Dunholm* or *Dunham.*

[2]Durham. *City, eastern United States.* The North Carolina city was settled in *ca.* 1750 and originally called *Prattsburg,* for William *Pratt,* a local landowner. When he refused to give land for a railroad station, four acres were donated by Bartlett S.

Durham (1822–1858), and the settlement was renamed for him.

Durmitor. *Mountain massif, northern Montenegro.* The name represents Balkan-Romance *dormitor*, "sleeping" (English *dormitory*). The reference is not to a dormant volcano but to a folk belief that the mountain could at any time "awake." There are mountains with similar names in the former Yugoslavia, such as the *Visitor*, "dreaming," and *Cipitor*, "slumbering."

Durrës. *City and port, western Albania.* The Adriatic port was founded by Greeks in the 7th century B.C. under the name *Epidamnos.* The Romans subsequently altered this to *Dyrrhacium*, and this gave the present name. The precise meaning of either of the early names is uncertain.

Dushanbe. *Capital of Tajikistan.* The city's name represents Tajik *dushanbe*, "Monday," this word itself coming from *du*, "two," and *shanbe*, "Saturday" (literally "Sabbath"), i.e. a day two days after Saturday. The reference is to a regular Monday market. From 1929 through 1961 the city was known as *Stalinabad*, "*Stalin's* town."

Düsseldorf. *City and river port, western Germany.* The name means "*Düssel* village," from the *Düssel* River on which the city stands. The river name has an Indoeuropean base *dur* or *dor*, "stream," "river," as for the **Dordogne**.

Dvina. *Rivers, eastern Europe.* The name is that of two lengthy rivers: the Northern *Dvina*, in northwestern Russia, and the Western *Dvina*, further south (but also further west, as the name states) in Belarus and Latvia. The common name may derive either from Finnish *vieno*, "gentle," referring to a slow current, or Estonian *väin*, "channel," denoting a river with many narrow stretches. The Western Dvina gave the name of **Daugavpils**, the Latvian capital.

Dvůr Králové nad Labem. *City, northern Czech Republic.* The city's name means "queen's court on the *Elbe*," referring to the founding of the town by King Wenceslas II in the late 13th century and his gift of it to his *queen*, Elisabeth. The city's German name is *Königinhof an der Elbe*, with the same meaning. *See also* **Elbe**.

Dwarka. *Town, west central India.* The town's name is a shortened form of its Sanskrit name *Dvaravati*, "city of gates."

Dyfed. *County, southwestern Wales.* The name of the present county, formed in 1974, is an old one, going back to the *Demetae*, a Celtic people who inhabited this part of Wales at the time of the Roman occupation. The meaning of their name is unknown.

Dzerzhinsk. *City, western Russia.* The industrial city was so named in 1929 for the Communist leader and supporter of Stalin, Feliks *Dzerzhinsky* (1877–1926). Its earlier name was *Rastyapino*, of uncertain meaning.

Dzhalal-Abad. *City, southwestern Kyrgyzstan.*The city derives its name from Arabic *jalal*, "greatness," "glory," and *ābād*, "inhabited place," "town."

Dzhambul. *City, southeastern Kazakhstan.*The city was so named in 1938 for the Kazakh folk poet *Dzhambul* Dzhabayev (1846–1945), who was born nearby. Its earlier name was *Auliye-Ata*, from Uzbek *auliye*, "holy," and *ata*, "father."

Dzhezkazgan. *City, central Kazakhstan.* The city has a Kazakh name meaning "place where copper is mined." The copper mines here are among the largest in the world.

Dzierżoniów. *City, southwestern Poland.* The city was founded in the 12th century with the German name of *Reichenbach*, from Old German words corresponding to modern German *reich*, "rich," "powerful," and *Bach*, "stream," referring to a river (here the Piława) with a strong current. The town retained this name until 1945, when it was renamed for the Polish priest and apiculturist Jan *Dzierżon* (1811–1906).

Dzungaria. *Region, western China.* The region derives its name from Mongolian *züün*, "left," and *gar*, "hand." This describes its geographical location from the point of view of someone facing north in China or Mongolia.

Ealing. *Borough of western London, southeastern England.* The borough has an Old English name meaning "(place of) *Gilla*'s people," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name followed by the *-ing* that means "people," "followers" (of the named person).

East Anglia. *Historic region, eastern England.* The region, which comprises the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk, together with parts of adjacent counties, has a place-name that is a latinized form of the Old English group name *Estangle,* "East Angles." These were the people who inhabited the former Anglo-Saxon kingdom here, and were so named because they were *east* of the Middle Angles, whose kingdom occupied a region roughly corresponding to the present East Midlands. (There is no actual "Mid Anglia.")

East London. *City and port, southeastern South Africa.* The city, in Eastern Cape province, was founded in 1847 as an early settlement of British Kaffraria and was originally known as *Port Rex,* probably for one John *Rex* who took surveys here, although popularly said to refer to George *Rex,* an illegitimate son of *George* III, as if punning on his Latin title, *George Rex* ("King George"). It then settled to its present name, apparently referring to its (longitudinal) location to the *east* of **London,** England. The city also lies on South Africa's south*east*ern coast.

Eastbourne. *Town and resort, southern England.* The East Sussex town has a name literally meaning "eastern stream." The stream in question is the one that rises near St. Mary's Church. It is so named as it is "east" of *Westbourne,* a village some 50 miles (80 km) to the west near the county border with Hampshire.

Easter Island. *Island, southern Pacific.* The island is so named as it was discovered by the Dutch navigator Jacob Roggeveen on April 6, 1722, *Easter* Monday. It had been visited earlier, in 1695, by the English pirate Edward Davis, but he had only cursorily noted the event and had apparently not logged any name. The island's indigenous Polynesian name is *Mata-kite-ran,* "eyes that watch the stars," referring to the ancient stone figures here, and more particularly those that have fallen on their backs.

Eau Claire. *City, northern United States.* The Wisconsin city takes its name from the *Eau Claire* River on which it lies, at its confluence with the Chippewa. The river's own name, meaning "clear water," was given it in the 18th century by French trappers and traders.

Ebbw Vale. *Town, southeastern Wales.* The Gwent town has a half Welsh, half English name relating to the valley of the *Ebbw* River in which it lies. The river name may mean "horse river," from a Celtic word related to modern Welsh *ebol,* "colt." Horses probably worked or were watered here, or at least had a regular crossing place at this point.

Ebro. *River, northeastern Spain.* The name probably goes back to a basic root word meaning simply "river," such as Indoeuropean *var* or Celtic *iber. See also* **Iberia.**

Ecbatana. *See* **Hamadan.**

Echmiadzin. *City, western Armenia.* The ancient city, the seat of the Armenian patriarch, dates from the 6th century B.C. In the 2d century B.C. it was known as *Vardkesavan.* It then became *Vagarshapat,* from an Iranian personal name followed by the Iranian suffix *-abad,* "inhabited place," "town." In 1945 it took its present name, that of the ancient monastery nearby, when this was enclosed within the territory of the town. Its own name is said to mean "settlement of the children of God."

Ecuador. *Republic, northwestern South America.* The country's name is the Spanish word for "equator," referring to its general location. The equator traverses Ecuador just to the north of its capital, **Quito,** which until 1830 was the name of the country as a whole.

Edam. *Town, western Netherlands.* The town arose by a *dam* on the *Ye* River, which flows into the IJsselmeer here. Hence the name. *Cf.* **Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Schiedam.**

Edessa. *See* **Urfa**.

Edinburg. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was founded near Hidalgo by the Scotsman John Young, who named it *Edinburgh* for his native city. It became the Hidalgo county seat in 1852, and when the seat was moved to Chapin in 1908, this latter town was renamed commemoratively (in 1911) for the earlier one, with the final *h* dropped for distinctiveness.

Edinburgh. *Capital of Scotland.* The city's name is traditionally interpreted as meaning "castle of *Edwin*," as if from Old English *Eadwinesburh*, referring to the 7th-century king of Northumbria who is said to have built the original fort here on the site of the present medieval Edinburgh Castle. But the name was recorded before his time, so cannot relate to him. A record of *ca.* 600 names the fortress as *Eidyn*, which has tentatively been interpreted as meaning "fort on a slope," the *-dyn* corresponding to Gaelic *dùn*, "fort." The name then appeared in the form *Din Eidyn*, with the actual Gaelic word prefixing this, so that the modern Gaelic name of Edinburgh is *Dùn Eideann*. The present form of the name came when Old English *burh*, "fort," was suffixed to *Eidyn* in place of the Gaelic *dùn*. A simplified form of the Gaelic name gave that of **Dunedin**, New Zealand.

Edirne. *City, western Turkey.* The name has evolved as a smoothed and reduced form of Greek *Adrianopolis*, "city of *Hadrian*," referring to the Roman emperor who rebuilt and renamed it it in *ca.* A.D. 125. The city was regularly known as *Adrianople* down to 1922, when it was restored to the Turks following its possession by Bulgaria.

Edmonton. *City, west central Canada.* The capital of Alberta was so named in 1877 for *Fort Edmonton*, originally built some 20 miles (32 km) from the present town in 1795. The fort was destroyed by Native Americans in 1807 and rebuilt on its present site the following year. The name itself was given by William Tomison for the village of *Edmonton*, near (and now part of) London, England, as a compliment to his secretary, John Peter Prudens, a clerk of the Hudson's Bay Company, who had been born there.

Edo. *See* **Tokyo**.

Edward, Lake. *Lake, east central Africa.* The lake, in Zaire and Uganda, was discovered in 1888 by the Welsh-born American explorer Henry Morton Stanley, and originally named by him *Albert Edward Nyanza*, for the Prince of Wales, *Albert Edward* (1841–1910), the future Edward VII. *Nyanza* is the Bantu word for "lake." In 1908 the king himself approved the alteration of the name to *Lake Edward*. For five years from 1973 the lake was renamed *Lake Idi Amin Dada*, for the Ugandan head of state (born 1925). After his overthrow in 1979, however, it reverted to its earlier name.

Egmont, Mt. *Mountain, northern New Zealand.* The mountain, in west central North Island, was so named by Captain Cook in 1770 in honor of John Perceval, 2d Earl of *Egmont* (1711–1770), first lord of the Admiralty. The peak's Maori name is *Taranaki*, said to mean "barren mountain." *See also* **Taranaki**.

Egypt. *Republic, northeastern Africa.* The region here was known to the Romans as *Ægyptus* and to the Greeks as *Aguptos*. Both these came from Egyptian *ḥūt-kā-ptaḥ*, "temple of the soul of Ptah," for the creative god who was chiefly associated with the ancient city of **Memphis**. This original name was at first that of Memphis itself, but was adopted by the Greeks for the country as a whole. The Egyptian name of Egypt was *Kemet*, meaning "black country," probably referring to the dark skins of the ancient Egyptians. This was adopted from the biblical name of *Ham*, son of Noah. The Arabic name of Egypt is *miṣr*, itself adopted from that of *Misraim*, one of Ham's sons, so a grandson of Noah. His name in turn came from Assyrian *miṣir*, "fort." Hence the modern Greek name of Cairo, *Misiri*.

Eichsfeld. *Hilly district, eastern Germany.* The district, northwest of Thuringia, derives its name from German *Eich*, "oak," and *Feld,* "field," describing its prominent natural features.

Eifel. *Plateau region, western Germany.* The name remains of uncertain origin. Proposed derivations include: (1) An alteration of German *Hochfeld,* from *hoch,* "high," and *Feld,* "field"; (2) From Old High German *eiver,* "eagerness" (modern German *Eifer*); (3) An alteration of *Euphalia,* "good *Phalia,*" from Greek *eu,* "well," and the basis of **Westphalia**. But these all seem very contrived.

Eilat. *Town and port, southern Israel.* The town, Israel's only outlet to the Red Sea, has a name based on Hebrew *elōn,* "oak."

Eilenburg. *City, eastern Germany.* The city's name was recorded in 961 as *Ilburg,* suggesting an origin in Slavic *il,* "mud," "silt," referring to land by the Mulde River here, and *Burg,* "fortress," "town." The first part of the name has apparently been influenced by German *Eule,* "owl."

Eindhoven. *Town, southern Netherlands.* The name has evolved from Old Dutch *eind,* "end," and *hoven,* "property." The town arose as a "property at the end" of Woensel, now a district of Eindhoven itself.

Eire. *See* **Ireland**.

Eisenach. *City, central Germany.* The city has a name meaning "iron place," from a Germanic word that gave modern German *Eisen,* "iron." The reference is to the iron ore deposits known to be here in Roman times. *Cf.* **Eisenstadt**.

Eisenerz. *Town, central Austria.* The town has been noted for its iron mining since Roman times. Hence its name, from German *Eisenerz,* "iron ore." *Cf.* **Eisenach**, **Erzgebirge**.

Eisenhüttenstadt. *City, eastern Germany.* The city arose in 1951 as *Stalinstadt,* "*Stalin*'s town," a planned residential community in East Germany for workers at a new ironworks here. It took its present name in 1961 when it united with two other towns, the name itself representing German *Eisen,* "iron," *Hütte,* "forge," and *Stadt,* "town."

Eisenstadt. *City, eastern Austria.* The city has a name meaning "iron town," from Germanic words that gave modern German *Eisen,* "iron," and *Stadt,* "town." The reference is to the iron ore deposits here. The town is first mentioned in 1264. *Cf.* **Eisenach**.

Ekaterinburg. *See* **Yekaterinburg**.

El Aaiún. *Town, western Morocco.* The former capital of Spanish Sahara (1940–76) (now Western Sahara) has a name representing Arabic *al-'ayūn,* "the springs."

El Banco. *City, northern Colombia.* When the Spanish conquistador Gonzalo Jiménez de Quezada arrived at a Native American village here in 1537 he called it *Barbudo,* "bearded one," for its bearded chief. In 1544 it was renamed *Tamalameque* (now a town a few miles southeast) by Alonzo de San Martín. In 1749 José Domingo Ortiz, a freed black slave carrying a statue of the Virgin Mary, arrived at the site, and settlers called it *Nuestra Señora de la Candelaria de El Banco,* "Our Lady of Candlemas of the (river) bank," referring to the Magdalena River here. The name was subsequently reduced to its present form.

El Ferrol. *City and port, northwestern Spain.* The city takes its name from Old Spanish *farol* (modern *faro*), "lighthouse," referring to the one that formerly marked the entrance to its harbor. From 1939 to the late 1980s the city was known as *El Ferrol del Caudillo,* since it was the birthplace of General Franco (1892–1975), the *caudillo* (leader) of Spain.

El Paso. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city lies at the foot of Mt. Franklin below a pass where the Rio Grande emerges from the Rockies. The original site was in 1598 thus given the Spanish name of *El Paso del Norte,* "the pass of the north," and this was later shortened to simply *El Paso.* The city was not actually laid out until 1859, however.

El Salvador. *Republic, northwestern Central America.* The country's Spanish name means "the Savior," as the title of Christ regarded as saving humankind from sin. It was originally given by Spanish colonists in 1524 to the fort located where the country's capital, **San Salvador**, is now, and spread from this to the whole territory.

Elba. *Island, northwestern Mediterranean Sea.* The Italian island takes its name from the *Ilates*, a Ligurian people who at one time inhabited it. Their own name is of uncertain meaning. The Greek name of Elba is *Aithalia*, from *aithalos*, "soot," alluding to the pollution (even then) from local metalworks.

Elbe. *River, central Europe.* The river, flowing through the Czech Republic and Germany, has a name that probably means either simply "river" or else "white," referring to the color of its waters. If the latter, the derivation would be from the Indoeuropean root word *albh* that also probably gave the name of **Albion**.

Elbląg. *City and port, northern Poland.* The city derives its name from Old Norwegian *elf*, "river," referring to the Vistula, near the eastern mouth of which it stands. The German form of the name is *Elbing*.

Elbrus. *Mountain, southwestern Russia.* The name of the highest peak in the Caucasus has been variously derived from Iranian, Arabic, Turkic, and other languages, with meanings such as "high mountain," "snowy ridge," and the like. It seems likely that it ultimately goes back to the Indoeuropean root word *alp*, "mountain," that gave the name of the **Alps**. *Cf.* **Elburz Mountains**.

Elburz Mountains. *Mountain range, northern Iran.* The range's name almost certainly has the same origin, whatever that may be, as that of Russia's **Elbrus**.

Elche. *City, southeastern Spain.* The city was known to the Romans as *Illici*, a name of Iberian origin perhaps going back to the root word *al*, "salt." The name is pronounced approximately "*El*-chay."

Elephantine. *Island, southeastern Egypt.* The island, in the Nile River, derives its name from Greek *elephantinos*, "of ivory," from *elephas*, "elephant," "ivory," translating its Egyptian name of *Abu*, "elephant." The reason for the name is uncertain. According to one account, Egyptians saw elephants here for the first time. According to another, the rocks in the Nile here, worn smooth by the water, were thought to resemble the backs of a herd of elephants. The island's Arabic name is *Jazirat Aswan*, "*Aswan* island" (*see* **Aswan**). The name is pronounced either "Elephan-*tiny*," rhyming with "tiny," or "Elephan-*teeny*," rhyming with "teeny."

^{1}**Elgin.** *Town, northeastern Scotland.* The town's name rather unexpectedly means "little Ireland," from *Ealg*, one of the early Gaelic names for Ireland, and the diminutive suffix *-in*. The name would have denoted a colony of Scots who had emigrated here from Ireland and set up a "home from home."

^{2}**Elgin.** *City, east central United States.* The Illinois city was founded in 1835 and is said to take its name from the Scottish hymn "The Song of *Elgin*," referring to ^{1}**Elgin**, Scotland.

Elis. *Historic region, south central Greece.* The name of the region, an ancient city-state, is of uncertain origin. It may relate to Greek *elos*, "marsh."

Elisabethville. *See* **Lubumbashi**.

Elista. *City, western Russia.* The city, founded in 1865, is the Kalmyk capital and has a Kalmyk name meaning "sandy," from *ilis*, "sand." In 1944, when the Kalmyks were exiled to Central Asia for their alleged collaboration with the Germans, the city was renamed *Stepnoj*, "(town) of the steppes." The former name and status were restored in 1957.

Elizabeth. *City, eastern United States.* The New Jersey city was settled in 1664 and named *Elizabethtown* for Lady *Elizabeth* Carteret, wife of Sir George Carteret (*ca.* 1610–1680), one of the colony's first proprietors. The present form of the name was adopted in 1740.

Ellesmere Island. *Island, northern Canada.* The island, in the Northwest Territories, was discovered in 1616 by William

Baffin (*see* **Baffin Bay**) but remained unnamed until 1852, when the expedition of Sir Edward A. Inglefield named it for Francis Egerton, 1st Earl of *Ellesmere* (1800–1857), whose title came from *Ellesmere,* Shropshire.

Ellis Island. *Island, eastern United States.* The island, in Upper New York Bay, is named for Samuel *Ellis,* who owned it in the 1770s.

Ellsworth Land. *Region, Antarctica.* The region, a plateau at the base of the Antarctic Peninsula, was discovered in 1935 by the American explorer Lincoln *Ellsworth* (1880–1951), who named it for his father, James William *Ellsworth* (1849–1925).

Elsinore. *See* **Helsingør.**

Ely. *Town, eastern England.* The Cambridgeshire town has an Old English name meaning "eel district," from *ǣl,* "eel," and *gē,* "district" (*cf.* **Surrey**). This would have been an administrative district in Anglo-Saxon times. The name was later associated with Old English *īeg,* "island," appropriately enough for a fenland town.

Emden. *City and port, northwestern Germany.* The name of the city was recorded in 900 as *Ehemoutha,* referring to its location at the *mouth* of the *Ehe* River. The river's own name is a Frisian form of Germanic *aha,* "water."

Emilia-Romagna. *Region, northern Italy.* The first part of the name derives from the *Via Aemilia,* the Roman road built here in the 2d century B.C. under the consulate of Marcus *Aemilius* Lepidus. The second part relates to the fact that in the 8th century five cities here, formerly under Lombard rule, passed to the pope of *Rome.* Until 1948 the region was known simply as *Emilia.*

Emmaus. *Historic town, east central Israel.* The biblical town (Luke 24:13) has a name of Aramaic origin, from *hammat,* "hot spring." Its modern name is *'Imwas.*

Enderby Land. *Region, Antarctica.* The region, in the Australian Antarctic Territory, was discovered in 1831 by the English explorer John Briscoe. He named it for the whaling firm of Samuel *Enderby* & Sons who had financed his expedition and who owned the ship, the *Tula,* on which he undertook it.

Enfield. *Town, northern London, southeastern England.* The town has a name meaning "*Ēana*'s open land," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name followed by Old English *feld,* "open land" (modern *field*). The "open land" would have been a clearing in the former extensive woodland here.

En-gedi. *Historic village, southwestern Jordan.* The biblical village (Joshua 15:62, etc.), on the western shore of the Dead Sea, has a name representing Hebrew *'ēn-gedī,* "spring of the kid."

Engels. *See* **Pokrovsk.**

England. *Kingdom, western Europe.* The largest country of the British Isles takes its name from the *Angles,* the people who came from what is now northern Germany to settle here in the 5th and 6th centuries A.D. The origin of the name can be clearly seen in the French name for England, *Angleterre.* (In the English name, the *l* of *Angle* has merged with the *l* of *land.*)

English Bazar. *City, northeastern India.* The city was chosen in 1676 as the site of the British East India Company's silk factories. Hence its name, which has an alternate vernacular form *Angrezabad,* with the final *-abad* the Iranian suffix meaning "inhabited place," "town."

Enschede. *City, eastern Netherlands.* The city's Old Dutch name was *Aneschedhe,* from *ane,* "at," "on," and *schedhe* (modern German *Scheide*), "boundary," "border." Enschede is close to the border with Germany. The name is pronounced approximately "Enske-*day.*"

Ensenada. *City and port, northwestern Mexico.* The city takes its name from Spanish *ensenada,* "inlet," referring to its location on a bay of the Pacific.

Entebbe. *City, south central Uganda.* The former administrative capital of Uganda was founded as a British garrison post in 1893 and is said to take its name from the local phrase *entebe za mugula*, "headquarters of *Mugula*," referring to a local chief who held authority here.

Entre Ríos. *Province, eastern Argentina.* The province's Spanish name means "between the rivers," describing its location between the Paraná, to the west, and the Uruguay, to the east, the latter forming the Uruguayan border. The region here is sometimes referred to as the "Argentine Mesopotamia." (*See* **Mesopotamia**.)

Enugu. *City, southern Nigeria.* The city derives its name from local words *enu ugwu*, "at the top of the hill," itself a borrowing of the name of the village of *Enugu* Ngwo, just west of the city. Enugu actually lies at the foot of a plateau, while Enugu Ngwo is on it, as its name indicates.

Épernay. *Town, northeastern France.* The town's present name has evolved from its Roman name of *Sparnacum*. This is based on Gaulish *eperno*, "thorn," with the Gallo-Roman placename suffix *-acum*.

Ephesus. *Historic city, western Turkey.* The name of the long ruined city may derive from Greek *ephoros*, "overseer," "ruler," referring to its importance as a religious center and to the fact that it was specifically "a worshipper of the great goddess Diana" (Acts 19:35).

Epidaurus. *Historic town and port, east central Greece.* The town, in the northeastern Peloponnese, has a name that may represent Greek *epidasus*, "rather bushy," referring to the dense vegetation here.

Épinal. *Town, northeastern France.* The name of the town derives ultimately from Latin *spina*, "thorn," referring to thorn bushes formerly here. *Cf.* **Épinay-sur-Seine**.

Épinay-sur-Seine. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a northern suburb of Paris, derives its basic name from Latin *spina*, "thorn," referring to the thorn bushes once here. *Cf.* **Épinal**. The addition locates the town on the **Seine** River and distinguishes it from similarly named places.

Epirus. *Region, northwestern Greece.* The region takes its name from Greek *ēpeiros*, "mainland," so distinguishing it from Greece's large island territory.

Epping. *Town, southeastern England.* The Essex town has a name meaning "(place of the) lookout people," from Old English *yppe*, "lookout place" (related to modern *up*), and the *-ing* element meaning "people." The site in question may have been the ancient hill fort here called Ambersbury Banks.

Epsom. *Town, southern England.* The Surrey town has an Old English name meaning "*Ebbe*'s homestead," with the final *-om* representing *hām*, "homestead" (modern *hamlet* and *home* itself).

Equatorial Guinea. *Republic, western Africa.* The name indicates the country's location near (but not quite on) the *equator* in the extensive region long known as **Guinea**. Until 1968 the republic had the colonial name of *Spanish Guinea*.

Er Rif. *Hilly region, northern Morocco.* The name represents Arabic *ar-rīf*, "the coastland." The coast here was thus obviously regarded as the region's dominant feature, rather than its hills.

Ercolano. *Town, southern Italy.* The town derives its name from the former ancient city of *Herculaneum* here, its own name paying tribute to *Hercules* (Greek *Heracles*), the great hero of classical mythology. *Cf.* **Eregli**.

Erebus, Mt. *Volcano, Antarctica.* The active volcano, on Ross Island, was so named by the British explorer Sir James Ross for one of his ships in his expedition here in 1841. The name, that of the darkness of the underworld in classical mythology, is appropriate for a volcano, with its hidden "darkness." A second ship, the *Terror*, gave the equally apt name for another (now extinct) volcano here.

Erechim. *City, southern Brazil.* The city was founded in 1909 as *Boa Vista do Erechim*, from Portuguese *boa vista*, "good view," and the existing name, from a Tupi-Guarani word meaning "small field." From 1939 through 1944 Erechim was known as *José Bonifácio*.

Eregli. *City, south central Turkey.* The city's name is a corruption of its original classical name *Heraclea Cybistra,* so called for its dedication to *Heracles* (Roman *Hercules*), the great hero of classical mythology. The city of the same name in northern Turkey was similarly known as *Heraclea Pontica. Cf.* **Ercolano.**

Erevan. *See* **Yerevan.**

Erfurt. *City, east central Germany.* The city derives its name from Old High German *erp*, "dark," and *ford*, "ford." Erfurt is on the Gera River.

Erie, Lake. *Lake, central North America.* The lake, between the United States and Canada, takes its name from that of a Native American people here. Their own name means "long tail," probably referring to the panther or puma, their totemic animal.

Eritrea. *State, northeastern Africa.* The state, a former province of Ethiopia, derives its name from a latinized form of Greek *eruthros*, "red," referring to its location by the **Red Sea.**

Erlangen. *City, south central Germany.* The city derives its name from Middle High German *erle*, "alder," and *wang*, "overgrown field."

Ermine Street. *Roman road, England.* The ancient road, from London to York, takes its name from the *Earningas*, the Anglo-Saxon people through whose territory it passed. Their own name means "*Earna*'s people." Unlike other people, such as those who gave the name of **Watling Street**, they are not commemorated apart from this in the name of any region or settlement, even historically.

Erne, Lough. *Lake, southern Northern Ireland.* The lake, in Co. Fermanagh, takes its name from a people known as the *Erni* or *Ernai*, said to have inhabited the region before the lake existed. The meaning of their own name is unknown.

Erode. *Town, southeastern India.* The town has a Tamil name meaning "wet skull," referring to a Hindu temple here from the 10th through 13th centuries. The name itself is pronounced like English "erode."

Erzgebirge. *Mountain range, central Europe.* The range, in Germany and the Czech Republic, has a German name meaning "ore mountains," referring to its natural wealth. Metals and minerals found naturally here include gold, silver, lead, copper, tungsten, and pitchblende. Some languages translate the name into the vernacular, such as Czech *Krusné Hory* and Russian *Rudnyye gory*, and the French sometimes refer to the mountains as the *Monts Métallifères.*

Erzurum. *City, eastern Turkey.* The city's name represents Arabic *arḍ ar-rūm*, "land of *Rome*," meaning that the territory here belonged to the Byzantine Christians. The city arose around a Byzantine fortress named *Theodosiopolis* ("town of *Theodosius*," for the 5th-century A.D. Eastern Roman emperor *Theodosius* II) that fell to the Arabs in the 7th century.

Esbjerg. *Town and port, southwestern Denmark.* The name is said to have evolved from earlier *Eskebjerg*, meaning "ash tree hill," or "ash tree rock," from Old Norse *eski*, "ask tree place," and *berg*, "hill," or *bjarg*, "rock."

Escondido. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was laid out in 1885 and named with the Spanish word meaning "hidden," referring to its secluded site in a valley.

Escorial, El. *Village, central Spain.* The name of the village represents Spanish *escorias*, "slag," "dross" (English *scoria*), referring to former mining refuse here.

Esdraelon, Plain of. *Plain, northern Israel.* The plain's name is the Greek form of its original Hebrew name *yisre'el*, "God will sow," "may God make fruitful," referring to the fertility of the region.

Esfahan. *See* **Isfahan.**

Eskişehir. *City, west central Turkey.* The city's name means "ancient city," from Turkish *eski*, "old," "ancient," and *şehir*, "town." The reference is to the nearby ruined Phrygian city of *Dorylaeum.*

Essaouira. *City and port, western Morocco.* The city's name is a French-influenced form of Arabic *as-sawira*, "the little wall," referring to the original defensive structure here on a peninsula overlooking the Atlantic. Under French colonial rule the city was known as *Mogador*, a Berber corruption of *Magdoul*, the name of a Muslim holy man buried here.

Essen. *City, western Germany.* The city's name ultimately derives from the Indoeuropean root element *as*, "burning," "dry," also lying behind modern English *ardent* and *arid.* The sense was probably literal, describing a "burnt" or arid region.

Essex. *County, southeastern England.* The county takes its name from the *East Saxons*, whose kingdom here in the 7th century included not only the present county but also that of Middlesex and much of Hertfordshire.

Essonne. *Department, northern France.* The department is named for the river here, its own name having the Medieval Latin form of *Exona.* This represents a pre–Latin root element *ax* with the *-ona* suffix found in a number of western European river names. The root word probably goes back to proto-Indoeuropean *apsa*, "river."

Estonia. *Republic, northeastern Europe.* The Baltic country takes its name from its indigenous people, the *Estonians.* Their own name may mean "waterside dwellers," from a Baltic word *aueist.* The name does not relate to a form of German *Est*, "east," despite the appropriateness of this for the location.

Estremadura. *Region, west central Spain.* The region is so named as it is the "extremity of the **Douro**," otherwise the territory farthest from this river. An alternate spelling of the name is *Extremadura.* The identically named historic region of western Portugal is so called for the same reason.

Étampes. *City, northern France.* The city's name derives from its Low Latin form, *Stampae*, of unknown origin and meaning.

Ethiopia. *State, northeastern Africa.* The country's name represents the Greek word for its indigenous people. This was *aithiops*, "burnt appearance," from *aithō*, "I burn," and *ōps*, "aspect," "appearance." The reference was to their dark skins. The local name for the country is *Abyssinia*, said to derive from an Amharic root *hbsh*, meaning "mixed," referring to the mixed black and white races who at one time inhabited this region. This derivation is disputed by some Amharic scholars, however. Ethiopia is referred to in the Bible as *Cush*, which according to Genesis 10:6 is the name of one of the sons of Ham, so of a grandson of Noah.

Etna. *Volcano, southern Italy.* The active volcano, in northeastern Sicily, probably derives its name from Phoenician *attūnā*, "furnace," rather than Greek *aithō*, "I burn," despite the similarity of sense. The Sicilian name of Etna is *Mongibello*, probably representing Italian *monte bello*, "beautiful mountain," influenced by Arabic *jabal*, "mountain."

Etobicoke. *City, southern Canada.* The Ontario city has a name of Native American origin meaning "place where alders grow."

Eton. *Town, south central England.* The Berkshire town lies by the Thames River, and its name refers to this location. It means "island farm," from Old English *ēg*, "island," and *tūn*, "farm." "Island" here implies higher land by a river, as is the case for Eton.

Etruria. *Historic region, central Italy.* The ancient country has a name of uncertain origin, although its adjectival form, *Etruscan*, reveals an element *-sc-* that links it with the names of **Tuscany** and the **Basque Country** and that itself probably means "water." In the case of Etruria, this could refer to the Arno and Tiber rivers, between which it lies.

Euboea. *Island, east central Greece.* The Aegean island, the largest in the Greek archipelago after Crete, has a Greek name meaning "rich in cattle," from *eu*, "good," "well," and *bous*, "ox," "cow."

Euclid. *City, northern United States.* The Ohio city settled in 1798 and named for the 3d-century B.C. Greek mathematician by the surveyors who came here with Moses Cleaveland (*see* [2]**Cleveland**), an agent of the Connecticut Land Company.

Eugene. *City, western United States.* The Oregon city takes its name from *Eugene* Skinner, who founded it in 1846. The personal name, meaning "well born," is propitious for a new town.

Euphrates. *River, southwestern Asia.* The river has a Greek-looking name that is probably not of Greek origin at all. It may derive from Akkadian *ur*, "river," and *at*, "father," so that it is the "father of rivers," so called for its size, or similarly from *u*, "very," and *pratu*, "wide."

Eurasia. *Continental landmass.* The name combines those of the continents of **Europe** and **Asia**, and sems to have first appeared in a German textbook, H. Reusche's *Handbuch der Geographie*, published in 1858. (The adjective *Eurasian* predates this, however.)

Eureka. *City and port, western United States.* The Californian city was settled in 1850 and named with the state motto, adopted the previous year. It was taken from the exclamation made by Archimedes (Greek *heureka*, "I have found it") on realizing, when bathing, that the volume of a solid could be calculated by measuring the water displaced when it was immersed. American pioneers used the word to name places where they struck gold (as particularly in California) or where a favorable site was found for a settlement, such as one with a good supply of fresh water.

Europe. *Continent west of Asia.* The continent's name remains of uncertain origin. It has been traditionally linked with *Europa*, the Phoenician princess of Greek mythology, and also with Greek *euros*, "breadth," as if a "broad" region. But it is almost certainly pre-Greek, and may derive from Phoenician *'ereb*, "evening," "west," as distinct from **Asia**, "land of the rising sun."

Evansville. *City, east central United States.* The Indiana city was founded in 1812 and named for Robert M. *Evans*, a colonel of the militia and member of the territorial legislature.

Everest, Mt. *Mountain, southern Asia.* The world's highest mountain, in Nepal, was so named in 1865 for Sir George *Everest* (1790–1866), the British surveyor general of India. He may have had more to do with maps than mountains, but the name is coincidentally appropriate for an abiding peak, that "ever rests." The mountain's Tibetan name is *Chomolangma*, "mother goddess of the world," from *chomo*, "goddess" (literally "highest one"), *lang*, "world" (literally "elephant," which symbolizes the world), and *ma*, "mother."

Everett. *City and port, northwestern United States.* The Washington city was settled in 1862 and named for *Everett* Colby, the son of Charles L. Colby, a local land investor.

Everglades. *Marshland, southeastern United States.* The expanse of swampy land and rivers in southern Florida has a name that is less straightforward than it seems. *Glade* here has its Southern sense of "marshy area." *Ever* appears to have a spatial sense, instead of its usual temporal one, denoting a region that is extensive or even figuratively "endless." The overall meaning is thus something like "extensive area of marshland."

Evesham. *Town, west central England.* The Hereford and Worcester town has an Old English name meaning "*Ēof*'s riverside land," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name followed by *hamm*, literally "hemmed-in land." The reference is to the town's location in a bend of the Avon River.

Évian-les-Bains. *Town and resort, eastern France.* The town, on the southern shore of Lake Geneva, has a name recorded in the 13th century as *Aygueanai*. This derives from Latin *aquianum*, based on *aqua*, "water." The reference is to the mineral springs here, as reinforced by the second part of the name, meaning literally "the baths."

Évreux. *Town, northwestern France.* The town takes its name from the *Eburovices,* the Gaulish people who at one time inhabited the region. Their own name derives from Gaulish *eburo,* "yew," a tree that probably had a totemic significance for them. *Cf.* **York**.

Exeter. *City, southwestern England.* The Devon city takes its name from the *Exe* River on which it lies. The second part of the name is a reduced form of Old English *ceaster,* "Roman station," itself ultimately related to Latin *castra,* "camp." The Roman name of the settlement here was *Isca Dumnoniorum,* the first word representing the Celtic river name (itself meaning simply "water"), the second being the name of the *Dumnonii,* the Celtic people who gave the name of **Devon**.

Extremadura. *See* **Estremadura**.

Eyre, Lake. *Lake, south central Australia.* The lake, in South Australia, is named for the British colonial administrator Edward John *Eyre* (1815–1901), who discovered it in 1840. He may have been aware that his own name originally meant "heir," so that the lake would be his "heritage."

Faenza. *City, northern Italy.* The city derives its name from Latin *faventia,* "silence," "meditation," presumably describing its tranquil location.

Faeroes. *Island group, northern Atlantic.* The islands, north of the British Isles, derive their name from Faeroese *Føroyar,* "sheep islands," from *før,* "sheep," and *oy,* "island," plural *oyar.* Sheep are still plentiful on the islands. *Cf.* **Fair Isle**.

Faial. *Island, Azores, northern Atlantic.* The westernmost island of the central Azores derives its name from Portuguese *faia,* "beech tree." The reference is to the wax myrtle, formerly abundant here, which early Portuguese explorers took to be beech trees.

Fair Isle. *Island, northern Scotland.* The first word of the Shetland island name represents Old Norse *faar,* "sheep." Sheep still graze freely here. *Cf.* **Faeroes**.

Fairbanks. *Town, northwestern United States.* The Alaska town was founded in 1902 during a gold strike and takes its name from Charles W. *Fairbanks* (1852–1918), a senator from Indiana who led a commission to settle the Alaska boundary dispute.

Fairfield. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was founded in 1859 by Robert H. Waterman, a ship's captain, who named it for his home town in Connecticut. That town was settled in 1639 and named either for one of the many English villages *Fairfield* or in a generally propitious sense for an attractive site that was a "fair field" for settlement.

Fairweather, Mt. *Mountain, western Canada.* British Columbia's highest peak was so named in 1778 by Captain Cook who sighted it from the sea while sailing in "fair weather."

Faisalabad. *City, northeastern Pakistan.* The city's name means "*Faisal*'s town," with Iranian *ābād,* "town," following the personal name, that of King *Faisal* of Saudi Arabia (1905–1975), who was widely respected in Pakistan. The city acquired the name in 1979. Its earlier name was *Lyallpur,* "*Lyall*'s town," with Hindi *pur,* "town," added to the name of Sir Charles James *Lyall* (1845–1920), lieutenant governor of the Punjab, who laid it out in 1890.

Falkirk. *Town, central Scotland.* The name translates as "speckled church," from Old English *fāg,* "variegated," and *cirice,* "church." The original church here must have been built of mottled stone.

Falkland Islands. *Island group, southern Atlantic.* The islands were so named in 1690 by Captain John Strong for Anthony Cary, 5th Viscount *Falkland* (1656–1694), who as treasurer of the navy had financed Strong's expedition here. Strong had originally given the name just to Falkland Sound, between the two main islands, and the name *Falkland's Islands* is first recorded only in 1765, when the British admiral John Byron took possession of the group. The islands' original name was *Davis Land,* for their discoverer in 1592, John Davis. In 1594 they were recorded as *Hawkins Maidenland,* so named by Sir Richard

Hawkins in honor of Elizabeth I, the Virgin ("Maiden") Queen. The Spanish name for the islands is *Malvinas,* in full *Islas Malvinas,* from French *Malouins,* the name of the inhabitants of **St. Malo**, France, who attempted to colonize them in 1764 under the French navigator Louis-Antoine de Bougainville (who gave the name of **Bougainville**).

Fall River. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city has a name translating its original Native American (Quequechan) name which literally meant "falling water." The reference is to the Taunton River here, a source of abundant waterpower.

Falmouth. *Town and port, southwestern England.* The Cornish town obviously takes its name from the *Fal* River, at the mouth of which it lies. The meaning of the river's name is unknown. Names beginning with *F-* are rare in Celtic languages, so it either originally began with another letter or is not Cornish. It may well be pre-Celtic.

False Bay. *Bay, southwestern South Africa.* The bay, in Cape Province, has a name translated from the Portuguese *Cabo Falso.* Early navigators frequently mistook this bay for Table Bay, their intended destination to the north, the other side of the Cape of Good Hope.

Falun. *City, central Sweden.* The city's name represents Swedish *falun,* "treeless plain," "wasteland," alluding to the former topography here.

Famagusta. *Town and port, eastern Cyprus.* The name ultimately goes back to Phoenician *khamat,* "fort." Under the Romans this became *Fama Augusta,* as if "fame of *Augustus.*" That gave the present name. The Greeks adapted the same original name differently, as *Ammokhostos,* as if from *ammos,* "sand," and *khōstos,* "heaped up," giving an apparent overall sense of "(port by the) sand dune."

Fano. *Town, central Italy.* The town was founded on the site of the ancient Roman *Fanum Fortunae,* "temple of fortune," said to have been built here in the 3d or 2d century B.C., and takes its name from the first word of this.

Fareham. *Town, southern England.* The Hampshire town has an Old English name meaning literally "fern homestead," referring to a settlement among the ferns here.

Farewell, Cape. *Headland, southern Greenland.* The cape is so named as it was the point of departure in 1586 of the English explorer John Davis (*see* **Davis Strait**) when he set sail on a voyage of discovery to Canada. The name is found elsewhere, as for the northern extremity of South Island, New Zealand. Here, however, it was the point of departure in 1770 of Captain Cook when he set sail for the eastern coast of Australia. "Farewell" means not only "goodbye," as a valediction, but literally "travel well," otherwise "bon voyage," "God speed," as a wish or hope for the future.

Fargo. *City, northern United States.* North Dakota's largest city was founded in 1871 and named for William George *Fargo* (1818–1881), a pioneer in the shipment of express goods.

Faridabad. *City, northwestern India.* The city was founded in 1607 by Shaikh *Farid,* treasurer of Emperor Jahangir, and is named for him. The *-abad* is the Iranian suffix meaning "inhabited place," "town."

Faridpur. *City, central Bangladesh.* The city is named for the Muslim holy man *Farid* ud-Din Mas'ud, whose shrine is here.

Farnborough. *Town, southern England.* The Hampshire town has an Old English name meaning "fern hill," from *fearn,* "fern," and *beorg,* "hill." There is no obvious hill here now, but the reference is probably to the lowish rise that has Farnborough Park at its southern end, north of the town center.

Faroe Islands. *See* **Faeroes**.

Fátima. *Town, central Portugal.* The town is named for *Fatima,* a 12th-century Moorish princess, bearer of the same name as the daughter of Muhammad, the founder of Islam. Despite this Muslim connection, the town is a place of Christian pilgrimage, to the shrine of Our Lady of Fatima, where three peasant children are said to have seen a vision of the Virgin Mary in 1917.

Fayetteville. *City, eastern United States.* The North Carolina city was founded in 1783 when the two settlements of Campbelltown and Cross Creek were united and renamed for the French soldier and statesmen, the Marquis de *Lafayette* (1757–1834), who aided the colonists in America from 1777. *Cf.* **Lafayette.**

Fécamp. *Town and port, northern France.* The town's present name has evolved from its Roman name of *Fiscamnum.* This itself derives from Old German *fisk,* "fish," and *hafn,* "port," so that the name is similar to that of **Fishguard.** Fécamp lies on the English Channel.

Feira de Santana. *City, northeastern Brazil.* The city's Portuguese name originally had the form *Feira de Sant'Anna,* "St. Anne's fair," referring to the regular cattle fairs formerly held here.

Feldberg. *Mountain, southwestern Germany.* The highest peak in the Black Forest derives its name from German *Feld,* "field," and *Berg,* "mountain," implying a mountain whose slopes are covered with grass rather than trees.

Felixstowe. *Town and port, eastern England.* The Suffolk town has a name that appears to mean "*Felix's* place," with the personal name followed by Old English *stōw,* "place." This is the traditional origin of the name, which is said to commemorate St. *Felix,* first bishop of East Anglia. However, a 13th-century record of the name has it as *Filchestou,* which derives from another personal name, *Filica.* This man's name was thus assimilated to that of the bishop.

Feodosiya. *Town, southern Ukraine.* The town, on the southeastern Crimea coast, was founded by Greek colonists in the 6th century B.C. with the name of *Theodosia,* "god-given (place)." In the 13th century a Genoese trading station called *Kaffa* was established here, its name of unknown meaning. In 1783, when the Crimea passed to Russia, the old Greek name was restored in its Russian form.

Fergana. *City, eastern Uzbekistan.* The city takes its name from the *Fergana* valley in which it lies, its own name representing Pamir *pargana,* a term for a semicircular mountain valley. The town was founded in 1876 and was originally known as *Novyj Margelan,* "new *Margelan,*" for what is now the town of *Margelan,* 13½ miles (22 km) to the northwest. In 1910 it was renamed *Skobelev,* in memory of the Russian general Mikhail Dmitrievich *Skobelev* (1843–1882), who served much of his military career in central Asia and who commanded forces in this region. The city finally received its present name in 1924.

Fermanagh. *County, southwestern Northern Ireland.* The name is that of the *Fear Manach,* "men of *Monach,*" the latter being the name of these people's leader. They came to settle here from their native Leinster after assassinating the son of its king.

Fernando Po. *See* **Bioko.**

Ferrara. *City, northern Italy.* The city is said to derive its name from Latin *ferrarius,* "blacksmith," itself from *ferrum,* "iron." However, the name has not been recorded earlier than the 8th century, and evidence for the Roman original is lacking.

Fez. *City, north central Morocco.* The name is of uncertain origin. It may represent Arabic *fās,* "ax," although the sense of this is not clear.

Fezzan. *Desert region, southwestern Libya.* The region of deserts and oases was formerly known as *Phazania,* deriving this name from the *Phazani,* the people who inhabited this part of the Sahara. The meaning of their own name is uncertain.

Fianarantsoa. *Town, southeastern Madagascar.* The town derives its name from Malagasy *fianàrana,* "study," "school," and *sòa,* "good," implying a place where one learns what is good.

Fiesole. *Town, north central Italy.* The Tuscan town dates from the 9th or 8th century B.C. and was recorded with the Roman name of *Faesulae* in the 3rd century B.C. This itself derives from Etruscan *vipsul* or *visul*, a word of unknown meaning.

Fife. *Region, eastern Scotland.* The ancient kingdom, later a county and now an administrative region, traditionally takes its name from one *Fib*, a legendary ancestor of the Picts. The exact source of the name remains uncertain.

Fiji. *Island state, southern Pacific.* The name is of uncertain origin. In its present form, it probably represents that of *Viti*, the main island in the group.

Finistère. *Department, northwestern France.* The tip of the western end of Brittany has a name that derives from Latin *finis terrae*, "end of the earth," denoting a region's westernmost region. The name thus equates to that of its Cornish counterpart in England, **Land's End**. The cape's Breton name, *Penn-ar-Bed*, literally "head of the world," is similar. *Cf.* **Finisterre, Cape**.

Finisterre, Cape. *Cape, northwestern Spain.* The name of the cape goes back to Latin *finis terrae*, "end of the earth," denoting Spain's westernmost point. *Cf.* **Finistère**.

Finland. *Republic, northern Europe.* The name obviously means "land of the *Finns*," referring to the country's indigenous people. Their own name comes from a Germanic word *finna* or *fenna*, "(fish) scale," to which English *fin* is directly related. This is a translation of Finnish *suomus* in the same sense, from which comes *Suomi*, the Finnish name of Finland. The reference is said to be to the garments of fish-skin worn in early times. However, some authorities claim another origin for the indigenous name in Finnish *suo*, "marsh," and *maa*, "land," referring to Finland's many lakes. (Its tourist literature usually includes its poetic nickname, "Land of a Thousand Lakes.")

Finnmark. *County, northern Norway.* The large county has a name meaning "borderland of the *Finns*," from Norwegian *finne*, "Finn," and *mark*, "field," "ground." The county borders Finland.

Finsteraarhorn. *Mountain, southern Switzerland.* The highest peak in the Bernese Alps has a German name meaning "peak of the dark *Aar*," from the name of the *Aar* River, which flows from the glaciers here, and which is known in its upper reaches as the *Finsteraar*, "dark *Aar*," and *Horn*, "peak." The river is "dark" because its stream is hidden in the sheets of ice.

Firozpur. *City, northwestern India.* The city was founded in the 14th century by *Firuz* Shah Tughluq, and is named for him, with Hindi *pur*, "town," added.

Firth of Forth. *See* **Forth**.

Fishguard. *Town and port, southwestern Wales.* The town, in Dyfed, has a Scandinavian name, from Old Norse *fiskr*, "fish," and *garthr*, "yard." The original "fish yard" here would have been for trapping fish or for keeping them in when trapped. The Welsh name of Fishguard is *Abergwaun*, "mouth of the *Gwaun* (River)," for its location. The river's own name represents Welsh *gwaun*, "marsh," "moor."

[1]**Fitzroy**. *River, northwestern Australia.* The river, in Western Australia, was explored by Lieutenant John Stokes of HMS *Beagle* in 1838 and named by him for the British naval officer Robert *Fitzroy* (1805–1865), a former captain of the ship (which sailed around the world with Charles Darwin aboard as naturalist).

[2]**Fitzroy**. *River, eastern Australia.* The river, in Queensland, is named for Sir Charles *Fitz Roy*, governor of New South Wales (which then extended to here) from 1845 to 1855.

Fiume. *See* **Rijeka**.

Flagstaff. *City, southwestern United States.* The Arizona city gained its name in 1876, when lumberjacks celebrating the 4th of July nailed an American flag to the top of a tall ponderosa pine here and called the as yet unnamed settlement *Flagstaff*.

Flaminian Way. *Roman road, central Italy.* The ancient road, running between

Rome and Rimini, is named for the Roman general Gaius *Flaminius*, who built it in 220 B.C. Its Roman name was *Via Flaminia.*

Flanders. *Historic region, northwestern Belgium.* The region has a Flemish name that probably represents *vlakte*, "plain," and *wanderen*, "to wander," implying a flat and extensive region. The name is still in use today for the two Belgian provinces of *East Flanders* and *West Flanders.* The current Flemish form of the name is *Vlaanderen*, and the French form *Flandre.*

Fleetwood. *Town and port, northwestern England.* The Lancashire town has a modern name by British standards. It derives from that of its founder in the 1830s, Sir Peter Hesketh *Fleetwood* (1801–1866). The name is coincidentally appropriate for a maritime town, which could have arisen by a *fleet* or stream flowing out of a *wood.*

Flensburg. *City and port, northern Germany.* The city derives its name from Low German *flên*, "mound of earth," "sand heap," and *burg*, "fort." The town was founded in *ca.*1200 around a fort at the head of a long inlet of the Baltic Sea.

Flinders Ranges. *Mountain region, southern Australia.* The mountains, in South Australia, take their name from the English explorer Matthew *Flinders* (1774–1814), who sighted them in 1802 from Spencer Gulf on the southern coast.

Flint. *Town, northeastern Wales.* The town and its former county have a name that means what it says, referring to the hard rock here on which Flint Castle was built in the 13th century.

[1]**Florence.** *City, central Italy.* The city had the Roman name of *Colonia Florentia*, "flowering colony," referring either literally to its abundance of flowers or figuratively to its "flourishing" growth and expansion. This is the generally accepted origin of the name, although the 16th-century Italian sculptor and writer Benvenuto Cellini claimed a source in Latin *Fluentia*, "flowing," referring to the location of Florence on the Arno River. The modern Italian form of the name is *Firenze*, evolving from Old Italian *Fiorenza.*

[2]**Florence.** *City, southeastern United States.* The Alabama city was founded in 1818 and named for [1]**Florence**, Italy, by its Italian surveyor, Ferdinand Sanona.

[3]**Florence.** *City, eastern United States.* The South Carolina city was founded in the 1850s and was originally called *Wilds*, for a local judge. In *ca.* 1859 it was renamed as now for *Florence* Harllee, daughter of William W. Harllee, a local railroad official.

Flores Sea. *Sea, southern Indonesia.* The sea, between the eastern end of the Java Sea and western end of the Banda Sea, takes its name from the island of *Flores* here. The island's own name is Portuguese for "flowers," alluding to its rich flora.

Florianópolis. *City and port, southern Brazil.* The town was founded by the Spanish in 1542 but in 1675 passed to the Portuguese, who in 1700 established a convict settlement here called *Desterro*, "exile," "banishment." The town retained this name until 1893, when it was renamed as now in honor of the Brazilian president *Floriano* Peixoto (1842–1895).

Florida. *State, southeastern United States.* The state, occupying a prominent peninsula, derives its name from Spanish *florida*, "flowering," perhaps originally with reference to the region's fertile vegetation, but more likely representing *Pascua florida*, literally "flowering Easter," as the Spanish name of Palm Sunday. This would then historically refer to March 20, 1513, the day when the expedition of the Spanish explorer Ponce de León discovered the peninsula.

[1]**Flushing.** *Town and port, southwestern Netherlands.* This form of the name is an English corruption of the town's Dutch name, *Vlissingen.* It has a basic sense "flowing," "current" (modern Dutch *fluissen*, "to flow strongly," related to English *flush*), referring to the town's location at the mouth of the West Scheldt estuary.

[2]**Flushing.** *Historic village, eastern United States.* The original settlement in what is

now the Queens district of New York City was established in 1645 by English Puritans who had been living in [1]**Flushing** (Vlissingen) in the Netherlands.

Foggia. *City, southeastern Italy.* The name is said to come from a local dialect word for a type of grain store, and that itself goes back to Latin *fovea*, "pit," itself related to *fovere*, "to keep warm."

Folkestone. *Town and port, southeastern England.* The Kent town has a name of Old English origin that probably means "*Folca*'s stone," from an Anglo-Saxon personal name. However, an alternate meaning could be "people's stone," with the first part of the name representing *folc*, "people" (modern *folk*). Either way, the stone itself would probably have been a meeting point, and Folkestone is known to have been the center of its hundred (county subdivision).

Fond du Lac. *City, northern United States.* The city arose in 1785 as a French trading post at the southern end of Lake Winnebago. Hence its name, French for "bottom of the lake."

Fontainebleau. *Town, northern France.* The town's name was recorded in the 12th century as *fontem Blahaud*, from Latin *fons, fontis*, "spring," and a personal name of Germanic origin. The spring here would have been owned by this man, or associated with him in some way.

Fontenay-le-Comte. *Town, western France.* The main part of the town's name goes back to Latin *fontanum*, a derivative of *fons, fontis*, "spring." The second part, meaning "the count," relates to the count whom Louis IX of France installed here in the 13th century when he made the town the capital of Bas-Poitou. There are several places in France with similar names, such as *Fontenai*, *Fontenoy*, *Fontenelle*, etc., all from the same source, and many with distinguishing additions, as here.

Foochow. *See* **Fu-chou**.

Forbach. *Town, northeastern France.* The town has a name of Old German origin, from *fohra*, "picea" (a genus of spruce), and *bach*, "stream."

Forest of Dean. *See* **Dean, Forest of**.

Forez. *Historic region, central France.* The region had the Roman name of *Forensis pagus*, "land of *Feurs*," where *Feurs*, the plain in the center of the region, represents Latin *forum*, "public place," "market." There was presumably an important local trading center here.

Forfar. *Town, eastern Scotland.* The town has a Gaelic name which probably means "ridge wood," from Old Gaelic *fothir fàire*, although it is possible the second word was originally *faire*, "watching," referring to a lookout site here. If so, it would not have been the town itself, which is on level ground, but on a nearby hill. The name is also that of a former county here.

Forlì. *City, northern Italy.* The city was known to the Romans as *Forum Livii*, "*Livius*'s market," said to refer to its founder in the 2d century B.C., *Livius* Salinator. The present name evolved as a reduced form of the Latin name.

Formentera. *Island, western Mediterranean Sea.* The fourth largest island of the Balearic group derives its name from Catalan *forment*, "wheat" (Latin *frumentum*, "corn"), so that it is the "island of wheat."

Formosa. *See* **Taiwan**.

Fort Collins. *City, west central United States.* The Colorado city arose after 1864 around a fort named for its commander, Lieutenant William O. *Collins* (1809–1880) of Fort Laramie.

Fort Lauderdale. *City, southeastern United States.* The Florida city was founded in 1895 and arose around the fort that was apparently named for Major William *Lauderdale*, leader of an expedition against the Seminole in 1838.

Fort Myers. *City, southeastern United States.* The Florida city arose around a fort buit for defense against the Seminole in 1839 and named for General Abraham C. *Myers* (1811–1889).

Fort Portal. *Town, western Uganda.* The town is named for the British diplomat Sir Gerald *Portal* (1858–1894), sent here by the government in 1893 to report whether the British should retain this region of Africa or leave it. The town was founded that year and was initially known as *Fort Gerry.*

Fort Smith. *Region, northern Canada.* The southwestern district of the Northwest Territories is named for the town that was the former territorial capital. Its own name comes from Donald A. *Smith,* governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, which set up a post on the Slave River here in 1874. The district was formed in the early 1970s by the territorial government from a large part of the former district of *Mackenzie,* itself named for its chief river. *See* **Mackenzie.**

Fort Wayne. *City, east central United States.* The Indiana city takes its name from General "Mad" Anthony *Wayne* (1745–1796), who constructed a log stockade here in 1794 after the Battle of Fallen Timbers. There had earlier been a French trading post here.

Fort William. *Town, northwestern Scotland.* The town takes its name from the fort here, originally built in 1655 but rebuilt in 1690 and named for the reigning monarch, *William* III (1650–1702).

Fort Worth. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city takes its name from General William J. *Worth* (1794–1849), hero of the Mexican War (1846–48) and commander of the troops in Texas at the time of its foundation as a frontier outpost in 1849.

Fortaleza. *City and port, northeastern Brazil.* The city arose in the early 17th century from a small village by a Portuguese fort built to provide defense against attack from Native Americans. Its name is thus simply the Portuguese word for "fortress."

Fort-de-France. *Capital of Martinique.* The city was founded in 1640 at a time when Martinique, in the West Indies, had not long been settled by the French, and it was thus given a name, meaning "fort of France," that related to its status as an "outpost."

Forth. *River, south central Scotland.* The river has a Celtic name deriving from a root word meaning "silent one," referring to its slow current. In the name of its estuary, *Firth of Forth, firth* is a word of Scandinavian origin related to Norwegian *fjord* and so to English *ford.* This name has a Celtic word order, as in *Mull of Kintyre,* where the generic Celtic word would originally have been followed by the specific name in the genitive case. The Gaelic name of the Forth is *Abhainn dubh,* "black river."

Fort-Lamy. *See* **Ndjamena.**

Fo-shan. *City, southeastern China.* The city's name means "mountain of the Buddha," from *fó,* "Buddha," and *shān,* "mountain." The city's former name was *Namhoi,* representing Chinese *nánhǎi,* "southern sea."

Fosse Way. *Roman road, England.* The ancient route between Lincoln and Exeter is so named because it had a *fosse* or ditch on either side.

Fougères. *Town, northwestern France.* The town had the Medieval Latin name of *Fulgerii,* from *filicaria,* "fern" (modern French *fougère*).

Foulness. *Island, southeastern England.* The Essex island is noted for its wildfowl and has a name directly relating to this. It comes from Old English *fugol,* "bird" (modern German *Vogel,* English *fowl*), and *næss,* "promontory." The latter word implies that the island was at one time part of the mainland. If it had always been an island since at least Anglo-Saxon times it would have had a name such as *Foulney,* the last part of this representing Old English *ēg,* "island."

Fouta Djallon. *Mountainous region, western Guinea.* The region takes its name from Mande *fouta,* "plain," and the *Dialonke* people who formerly inhabited it. Their own name derives from Mande *dyalon,* "slope."

Framingham. *Town, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts town was settled in 1650 and named for the English town of *Framlingham,* Suffolk, with which one or more of the settlers presumably had links.

France. *Republic, western Europe.* The country takes its name from the *Franks,* the

Germanic people who spread from the east into Gaul in the 4th century AD. The origin of their name is disputed. It may derive from an Old German word *franka*, "brave" (modern English *frank*), or come from a personal name *Francio* or *Francus*. A recent theory suggests a source in the Germanic word *wrang*, from *wringen*, "to wring," "to wrench," so that the meaning is "the wrenched ones," referring to people uprooted from their original homeland. *See also* **Franconia**, **Frankfurt**.

Franceville. *Town, southeastern Gabon.* The town was founded in 1880 by the French explorer Pierre Savorgnan de Brazza (*see* **Brazzaville**) and named by him for his native land.

Franche-Comté. *Historic region, east central France.* The name translates literally as "free county." The reference is to the *county* of Burgundy, as distinct from the *duchy* of Burgundy further west (the Burgundy of today). In 1361 the duchy escheated (reverted) to the French crown, to which it had previously belonged, but the county remained a domain of Margaret I, widow of the Count of Flanders. It was thus a "free county," since it had not passed to the crown.

Francistown. *Town, northern Botswana.* The town is named for the British goldminer and prospector Daniel *Francis* (1840–1920), who visited the site in 1869 and was subsequently granted land here by the Matabele chief Lobengula.

Franconia. *Historic region, south central Germany.* The former duchy has a Medieval Latin name derived from that of the *Franks*, who inhabited it from the 7th century. For the origin of their own name, *see* **France**.

Frankfort. *City, east central United States.* The state capital of Kentucky was founded in 1786 and named for Stephen *Frank*, a frontiersman killed here in 1780 at a ford over the Kentucky River. The name also happens to suggest that of Europe's **Frankfurt**. This was possibly intentional.

Frankfurt. *City, west central Germany.* The city's name means "ford of the *Franks*," referring to the point where it arose, by a crossing on the Main River used by the Frankish army. The city is distinguished from its namesake in eastern Germany by the addition of the river name as *Frankfurt am Main*. The eastern Frankfurt, with a name of identical origin, is similarly specified as *Frankfurt an der Oder*. For the origin of the name of the Franks, *see* **France**.

Franklin. *Historic region, northern Canada.* The former district, in the northern Northwest Territories, was established in 1895 and named for the British explorer Sir John *Franklin* (1786–1847), who disappeared in the Arctic here in a search for the Northwest Passage.

Frantiskovy Lázně. *Town and resort, western Czech Republic.* The resort, with its mineral springs, was founded in 1791 under the German name of *Franzensbad*, "*Francis*'s spring," so called in honor of the Holy Roman Emperor *Francis* II (1768–1835), later *Francis* I of Austria. The present name is the Czech equivalent of this. *Cf.* **Mariánské Lázně**.

Franz Josef Land. *Island group, northwestern Russia.* The islands, in the Arctic Ocean, were discovered in 1873 by the Austrian expedition of Julius von Payer and Carl Weyprecht and named by them for the Austrian emperor *Franz Josef* I (1830–1916). For some time the archipelago was also known as *Fridtjof Nansen Land*, for the Norwegian explorer, who visited the islands in 1896.

Frascati. *Town, central Italy.* The town arose around the 9th-century church of St Mary and St. Sebastian *in frascata* (Italian, "in the bushes"), and takes its name from this locational description.

Fraser. *River, southwestern Canada.* The river, in British Columbia, is so named for the American-Canadian fur trader Simon *Fraser* (1776–1862), who explored the Rocky Mountains in 1806–08 and who journeyed down the river, mistakenly supposing it to be the Columbia.

Fray Bentos. *City, western Uruguay.* The city was founded in 1859 and has a Spanish name meaning "Brother Benedict," presumably that of a missionary friar here.

Fredericia. *City and port, central Denmark.* The city, in eastern Jutland, is named for *Frederick* III of Denmark (1609–1670), who founded it in 1650 as a fortress to defend Jutland.

Fredericksburg. *City, eastern United States.* The Virginia city was laid out in 1727 and named for Prince *Frederick* Louis (1707–1751), son of George II and father of George III.

Fredericton. *City, eastern Canada.* The capital of New Brunswick was laid out in 1785 and named for Prince *Frederick* Augustus (1763–1827), second son of George III. The original form of the name was *Frederick Town,* but it subsequently coalesced as now.

Frederiksberg. *City, eastern Denmark.* The city, now a district of Copenhagen, was settled by *Frederick* III of Denmark (1609–1670) in 1651 and named for him.

Frederikshavn. *City and port, northern Denmark.* The city was originally a fishing village called *Fladstrand,* "flat beach." It gained its present name in 1818 when it was chartered. The name, meaning "*Frederick*'s harbor," honors *Frederick* VI of Denmark (1768–1839).

Fredrikstad. *Town and port, southeastern Norway.* The town is named for *Frederick* II of Norway (1534–1588) who founded it as a fortress town in 1567.

Freeport. *Town and port, northern Bahamas.* The town, on the southern coast of Grand Bahama, was founded by the Bahamian government in 1955 as a "free port" in which businesses and industries were to be licensed by a new port authority in return for tax exemptions and other privileges for 99 years.

Freetown. *Capital of Sierra Leone.* The city was founded in 1787 as a haven for liberated or rescued African slaves. Hence the name.

Freiberg. *City, eastern Germany.* The city was founded in the late 12th century as a silver mining community and its name refers to the extensive mining rights that then belonged to the "free miner" (German *Freiberger*).

Freiburg. *City, southwestern Germany.* The city was founded in 1120 by the dukes of Zähringen as a free market town. Hence its name, from German *frei,* "free," and *Burg,* "fort," "town." The same dukes founded **Fribourg**, named similarly.

Fréjus. *Town, southeastern France.* The town was founded by *Julius* Caesar in 49 B.C. Hence its name, a conflation of Latin *forum,* "market place," and *Julius.* Its actual Roman name was *Forum Julii. Cf.* **Friuli.**

Fremantle. *City and port, southwestern Australia.* The city, in Western Australia, was founded in 1829 and named for Captain Charles *Fremantle* (1800–1869), the British naval officer who brought the first settlers here.

Fremont. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was formed in 1956 through the amalgamation of five communities and named for John C. *Frémont* (1813–1890), the American mapmaker and explorer of the Far West.

French Guiana. *State, northeastern South America.* The country, an overseas department of France, derives its main name from that of the extensive region here. *See* **Guyana.** It has been a *French* overseas region since 1637. *See also* **Cayenne.**

Fresno. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was settled in 1872 with its name the Spanish word for "ash tree," these trees being native to the area.

Freudenstadt. *City, southwestern Germany.* The city was founded in 1599 as a refuge for Protestants from Salzburg. Hence its expressive name, German for "town of joy."

Fribourg. *City, western Switzerland.* The city has a name meaning "free fort." It was founded in 1157 by the dukes of Zähringen as a military post to control a ford over the Saane River here. *Cf.* **Freiburg.**

Friedrichshafen. *City, southwestern Germany.* The city, on Lake Constance, was founded in 1811 by *Frederick* I of Württemberg (1754–1816) and is named for him as "*Frederick*'s harbor."

Frisian Islands. *Island chain, southeastern North Sea.* The islands, off the coast of the Netherlands, Germany, and Denmark, take their name from their indigenous people, known to the Romans as the *Frisii.* Their name is generally said to derive either from Old High German *fri,* "free," or from Old Frisian *frisiaz,* "frizzy," referring to their curly hair. A source in Indoeuropean *fers* or *fars,* "coast," has also been proposed, and seems more likely.

Friuli. *Historic region, northeastern Italy.* The present name is a much eroded form of the region's Roman name *Forum Julii,* "market place of *Julius,*" i.e. of Julius Caesar. *Cf.* **Fréjus.**

Frobisher Bay. *Bay, northern Canada.* The bay, in southeastern Baffin Island, Northwest Territories, is named for the English navigator Sir Martin *Frobisher* (*ca.* 1535–1594), who discovered it in 1576.

Frunze. *See* **Bishkek.**

Fu-chou. *City and river port, southeastern China.* The city's name means "happy region," from Chinese *fú,* "happiness," and *zhōu,* "region." *Cf.* **Fukien.** The conventional English form of the name is *Foochow.*

Fuego. *Volcano, southern Guatemala.* The volcano's name is the Spanish word for "fire."

Fuente Obejuna. *City, southern Spain.* The city's name means "sheep spring," from Spanish *fuente,* "fountain," "spring," and the adjective *ovejuna,* "sheep." The name was formerly a single word, *Fuenteovejuna.*

Fuji, Mt. *Mountain, central Japan.* The extinct volcano has a name of uncertain meaning. The two Japanese ideographs that phonetically make up the basic name can be understood as "prosperous man," but this is hardly the actual sense. A sense "fire spitter" or "incomparable" has been suggested. The Japanese toponymist Kagami has interpreted the name as "beauty of the long slope hanging in the sky," but this seems unduly elaborate, even allowing for poetic license. The mountain is also known as *Fujiyama,* with *yama* simply the Japanese for "mountain."

Fujinomiya. *City, central Japan.* The city, in Honshu at the foot of Mt. **Fuji,** arose around the Sengen Shrine, the main shrine for the worship of Mt. Fuji since the 9th century. Hence its name, meaning "shrine of *Fuji,*" with the mountain's name followed by Japanese *no,* "of," and *miya,* "Shinto shrine."

Fukien. *Province, southeastern China.* The province has a name meaning "happy colony," from Chinese *fú,* "happiness," and *jiàn,* "to found," "to establish." *Cf.* **Fu-chou.**

Fukuoka. *City and port, southern Japan.* The city, in northern Kyushu, has a name meaning "hill of happiness," from Japanese *fuku,* "fortune," "happiness," and *oka,* "hill." *Cf.* **Fukushima, Fukuyama.**

Fukushima. *City, central Japan.* The city, in north central Honshu, has a name meaning "island of happinesss," from Japanese *fuku,* "fortune," "happiness," and *shima,* "island." *Cf.* **Fukuoka, Fukuyama.** The region here is not literally an island, but is mountainous, with many lakes and swamps.

Fukuyama. *City, southern Japan.* The city, in southwestern Honshu, has a name meaning "mountain of happiness," from Japanese *fuku,* "fortune," "happiness," and *yama,* "mountain." *Cf.* **Fukuoka, Fukushima.**

Funafuti. *Capital of Tuvalu.* The town has the same name as its island, whose own name may represent a Polynesian word *futi,* "banana," or else *Futi,* the name of one of the wives of a local ruler, with *-funa* added as a feminine prefix.

Funchal. *Capital of Madeira.* The city and port, on the southern coast of the Ilha da Madeira, was founded in 1421 by the Portuguese explorer João Gonçalves Zarco, who named it for the abundance of *fennel* (Portuguese *fenolh*) growing here.

Fundy, Bay of. *Bay, eastern Canada.* The bay, between New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, has a name of uncertain origin. Portuguese *fondo,* "deep," and French *fendu,* "split," have been suggested. If the latter, the reference could be to the way in which the bay "splits" Nova Scotia from the mainland.

Furneaux Islands. *Island group, southeastern Australia.* The islands, off the northeastern coast of Tasmania, are named for the English ship's captain Tobias *Furneaux* (1735–1781), who discovered them in 1773 as a member of James Cook's expedition.

Fyn. *Island, central Denmark.* The island, between mainland Jutland, to the west, and Sjælland, to the east, has a name that may mean "pasture" or "abounding in cattle."

Gabès. *Town and port, southeastern Tunisia.* The town's name ultimately goes back to its Punic form *Takape.* The meaning of this is uncertain, but it could relate to a damp or irrigated place.

Gabon. *Republic, western Africa.* The country takes its name from that of the river here. When the Portuguese discovered its estuary in the late 15th century, they named it *Gabão,* the Portuguese word for "hood," presumably on account of its shape or for the "hood" of jungle foliage from which the river debouched.

Gaborone. *Capital of Botswana.* The city was founded in the late 1950s and named for a local Tswana chieftain, who reigned here from 1880 to 1932.

Gabrovo. *Town, central Bulgaria.* The town takes its name from Bulgarian *gabar,* "hornbeam," a tree that formerly flourished here.

Gadsden. *City, southeastern United States.* The Alabama city was founded in 1846 and was at first known as *Double Springs.* It was soon renamed for James *Gadsden* (1788–1858), the American soldier and diplomat who negotiated the *Gadsden* Purchase of Mexican territory in 1853.

Gaeta. *Town and port, western Italy.* The town had the Roman name of *Caieta,* itself deriving from Greek *kaiata,* "lowland," describing the terrain here northwest of Naples.

Gaillard Cut. *Section of Panama Canal, central Panama.* The southeastern section of the Panama Canal, *cut* through Culebra Mountain, is named for the American engineer who planned its construction, David du Bose *Gaillard* (1859–1913).

Gainesville. *City, southeastern United States.* The Florida city developed around a trading post known as *Hog Town,* founded in 1830. In 1854 it was renamed for General Edmund P. *Gaines* (1777–1845), a commander during the War of 1812.

Galápagos Islands. *Island group, eastern Pacific.* The islands, off the western coast of Ecuador, South America, are so named for the giant land tortoises (*galápagos*) that the Spanish found here on landing in 1535. There are only a few such tortoises left today.

Galati. *City and river port, southeastern Romania.* The city probably takes its name from Latin *Galatia,* although evidence for a Roman settlement here remains uncertain. If there was such a settlement, its name could be related to that of **Galatia.** A Gaulish chief named Brennos has been mentioned in this connection.

Galatia. *Historic region, central Turkey.* The region was conquered by the Gauls in the 3d century B.C. and has a name that is directly related to, and based on, that of **Gaul** itself.

¹Galicia. *Historic region, central Europe.* The region may have a name that ultimately derives from Lithuanian *galas,* "end," "peak," referring to the mountains here. Some authorities, however, prefer to relate the name to that of **Gaul.**

[2]**Galicia**. *Historic region, northwestern Spain.* The region may take its name from a Celtic root word *cala,* "water course," alluding to the local people, who lived near the sea. Some authorities, however, prefer to relate the name to that of **Gaul**.

Galilee. *Region, northern Israel.* The region takes its name from Hebrew *galīl,* "district." The reference is probably to a district of pagan people, these being the foreigners who came to settle here, or who had been forcibly deported to this area. The Sea of Galilee is named for the region.

Galle. *Town and port, southern Sri Lanka.* The town takes its name from Sanskrit *galla,* "stone," "rock," referring to its location on a rocky promontory.

Gallipoli. *Town and port, northwestern Turkey.* The town's name has evolved from Greek *Kallipolis,* "beautiful town," from *kalos,* "beautiful," and *polis,* "town." This also gave the modern Turkish name of the town, which is *Gelibolu.* An identically named town and port in southern Italy has the same origin.

Galloway. *Region, southwestern Scotland.* The region takes its name from the people who formerly inhabited this peninsula. They were known in Gaelic as the *Gall-Ghóidil,* "stranger Gaels," as a race of mixed Irish and Norse descent who settled here from the 9th century. For a name of partly similar origin, *see* **Argyll**.

Galveston. *City and port, southern United States.* The Texas city, on the island of the same name, takes its name from Bernardo de *Gálvez* (1746–1786), the Spanish colonial leader active in what is now the southern United States.

Galway. *County, western Ireland.* The county takes its name from the town here. Its own name means "stony," from the Gaelic word that is modern Irish *gall,* "stone." The reference is both to the town's rocky location and to the stony bed of the Corrib River at the mouth of which it stands.

Gambia. *Republic, western Africa.* The country takes its name from its main river, which came to be so called by Portuguese explorers in the 15th century as a corruption of its indigenous name, *Ba-Dimma.* This means simply "the river."

Gambier Islands. *Island group, southern Pacific.* The islands, in French Polynesia, were discovered in 1797 and named for the British naval commander James *Gambier,* 1st Baron Gambier (1756–1833).

Gand. *See* **Ghent**.

Gander. *Town, eastern Canada.* The Newfoundland town takes its name from the lake here, itself so called for the many wild geese found in the area.

Gandhara. *Region, northwestern Pakistan.* The region, which extends into part of eastern Afghanistan, derives its name from its former inhabitants, whose own name is preserved in that of **Kandahar**.

Gandzha. *See* **Gyandzha**.

Ganges. *River, northern India.* The river takes its name from Sanskrit *gaṅgā,* meaning simply "river."

Gangtok. *City, northeastern India.* The city, the capital of Sikkim state, derives its name from Tibetan *gang,* "hill," and *tok,* "summit," describing its location above terraced slopes. It is situated at an altitude of 5600 feet (1700 m).

Gao. *Town, eastern Mali.* The town derives its name from Fulani (Peul) *kunku,* "island," referring to its location on the Niger River. The Arabs corrupted this to *kawkaw,* which became *Gaogao,* and finally *Gao.*

Gap. *Town, southeastern France.* The town was known to the Roman as *Vapincum,* a name of obscure, possibly Ligurian, origin. The Provençal poet Frédéric Mistral claimed that the name came from *gavot,* "Gavot," a Provençal nickname, meaning "goitrous," for a local people who inhabited this region of the Alps.

Garda, Lake. *Lake, northern Italy.* The lake takes its name from that of the town here. Its own name means, as it implies, "guard," "watchtower." The Roman name of the town was *Benacus,* "two waters," as

Garda stands at the point where the lake divides into two bays.

Garland. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was established in 1887 on the consolidation of the two communities of Duck Creek and Embree. It was named for Augustus H. *Garland* (1832–1899), governor of Arkansas and attorney general.

Garonne. *River, southwestern France.* The river's name goes back to a pre-Indoeuropean root word *kar* or *gar*, meaning "stone," "rock." *Cf.* **Caria**.

Gary. *City, east central United States.* The Indiana city, noted for its steel production, was founded in 1906 by the United States Steel Corporation and named for its chairman, Judge Elbert H. *Gary* (1846–1927).

Gascony. *Historic region, southwestern France.* The former province was known to the Romans as *Vasconia*, and the present name evolved from this. The Roman name itself refers to the *Basques* (see **Basque Country**), whose region this is.

Gastonia. *City, eastern United States.* The North Carolina city was settled in the late 18th century and named for the congressman and judge William *Gaston* (1778–1844).

Gatchina. *City, western Russia.* The city is said to take its name from the local word *gat*, used for a wooden causeway laid over marshland. Fom 1923 through 1929 it was known as *Trotsk*, for the revolutionary leader Leon *Trotsky* (1879–1940). From 1929 through 1944 it was renamed *Krasnogvardeysk*, from Russian *Krasnaya Gvardiya*, "Red Guards," the title of the units of armed factory workers employed by the Bolsheviks to seize power at the time of the 1917 Revolution.

Gateshead. *Town, northeastern England.* The town, in Tyne and Wear, has a name that literally means "goat's head," from Old English *gāt*, "goat," and *hēafod*, "head," "headland." The reference is either to pastures where goats grazed on a headland here, or to a goat's head (or a representation of one) that was set up here for religious or totemic purposes. If the latter, there may have been a connection with sacrificial rites.

Gatineau. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city takes its name from the *Gatineau* River on which it lies. The river was itself named for the French fur trader Nicolas *Gatineau*, said to have drowned in its waters in *ca.*1683.

Gaul. *Historic region, western Europe.* The region, corresponding approximately to modern France (although earlier of a much wider extent), was so named for its indigenous people, the *Gauls*. Their own name may represent a Gaulish word *gal* or *gala*, meaning "brave," or else be a form of a Celtic word meaning "white." Some authorities associate the name with a Germanic word *walho*, "stranger" (*cf.* **Wales**). France's national symbol, the cockerel, came into being through a similarity between Latin *Gallia*, "Gaul" (or *Gallus*, "a Gaul"), and *gallus*, "cock," with a common link in the fighting spirit of both man and bird.

Gauri Sankar. *Mountain, south central Asia.* The mountain, in the Himalayas on the border between Nepal and China, derives its name from Sanskrit *gauri*, "white," "fair," a nickname of the goddess Parvati, wife of the Hindu god Siva, and *sankara*, "showing mercy," "blessing," a nickname of Siva himself. The mountain is traditionally regarded as the abode of both these gods. (Parvati's own name means "daughter of the mountains," and she is the daughter of Himavat, king of the mountains. *See* **Himalayas**.)

Gauteng. *Province, northeastern South Africa.* The smallest of the new provinces created in South Africa in 1994 derives its name from the Sotho-Tswana form of *eRawutini*, "city of gold," the Xhosa name of **Johannesburg**. The Zulu name of the city is *eGoli* (or *Egoli*), with the same meaning. The name is pronounced approximately "*How*-teng."

Gawler Ranges. *Mountain ranges, southern Australia.* The hill and mountain ranges in South Australia were first sighted in 1839 by the British explorer Edward John Eyre (*see* **Eyre, Lake**) and named by him for George *Gawler* (1795–1869), second governor of South Australia.

Gaza. *City and port, Gaza Strip.* The historic city and modern Palestinian one has a name of Arabic origin, from *'az*, "force," "strength," this being the name of the original fortress here.

Gaziantep. *City, south central Turkey.* The original medieval name of the city was *Hamtap*, of uncertain origin and meaning. Under the Ottoman Empire this name was reinterpreted as *Ayintab*, from Arabic *'ayn ṭab*, "good spring." Following occupation by the British and French the city was returned to Turkey in 1922 when it was renamed as now, from Turkish *gazi*, "war veteran," and a further form of the original name. The new name was given by Mustafa Kemal (later Atatürk), founder of the Turkish republic, and was meant to denote the city's heroic resistance to European occupation.

Gdańsk. *City and port, northern Poland.* The city has a Gothic name, from *Gutiskanja*, "end of the *Goths*," as these people's territory extended to here. The city's former German name, *Danzig*, misleadingly suggests an association with the *Danes*. *Cf.* **Gdynia**.

Gdynia. *City and port, northern Poland.* The Baltic port has a name of the same basic origin as that of **Gdańsk**. The two cities are only 10 miles (16 km) apart. The German form of the name is *Gdingen*.

Geelong. *Town and port, southeastern Australia.* The town, in Victoria, has an Aboriginal name probably meaning "marshy place." According to some sources, however, the name represents Aboriginal *jillong*, said to mean "place of the companion," referring to a long-legged water bird that frequented the area.

Gelderland. *Province, eastern Netherlands.* The province and former duchy has a name of Germanic origin, from *gelwa*, "yellow" and *haru*, "mountain," to which modern *-land* has been added. The name refers to the sandy soil of the hills in the east and south of the region, bordering Germany. The dukes of Gelderland had their seat at *Geldern*, now in western Germany.

General San Martín. *City, eastern Argentina.* The city, a northwestern suburb of Buenos Aires, and originally known as *San Martín*, is named for José de *San Martín* (1778–1850), the Argentine liberator.

General Santos. *City and port, southern Philippines.* The city, in southern Mindanao, is named for Paulino *Santos*, the Spanish army officer who directed the settlement of the Koronadal Valley here in the 1930s.

General Sarmiento. *City, eastern Argentina.* The city, northwest of Buenos Aires, is named for Domingo Faustino *Sarmiento* (1811–1888), president of Argentina from 1868 to 1874.

Geneva. *City, southwestern Switzerland.* The city's name is probably of proto-Indoeuropean origin, from *gan*, "estuary," refering to Geneva's location at the point where the Rhône flows out of Lake Geneva. Some authorities, however, derive the name from an Indoeuropean root word *gen*, "bend" (modern French *genou*, "knee"), describing the curve of Lake Geneva at its southern end, where the city lies. *Cf.* **Genoa**.

Genoa. *City and port, northwestern Italy.* The city lies at the head of the Gulf of Genoa and its name relates to this location, from the Indoeuropean root word *gen*, "curve," "bend." *Cf.* **Geneva**.

Gent. *See* **Ghent**.

George. *Town, southwestern South Africa.* The town, in Western Cape province, was originally named *Georgetown*, for *George* III of England (1738–1820), who presented a Bible to the church here. The present name was adopted in 1811.

[1]**George, Lake**. *Lake, southeastern Australia.* The lake, in New South Wales, was discovered by the British explorer Joseph

Wild in 1820 and named for *George* IV of England (1762–1830).

²**George, Lake**. *Lake, eastern United States.* The New York lake was visited by the French Jesuit missionary Father Isaac Jogues in 1646 and christened by him *Lac du Saint-Sacrament*, "lake of the Holy Sacrament." In 1755 the British army officer Sir William Johnson renamed it as now for *George* II of England (1683–1760). Its Native American name is *Andiatarocte*, "place where the lake contracts."

George Town. *City and port, western Malaysia.* The city, on the island of Penang, was founded in 1786 and was originally known as *Fort Cornwallis*, for Charles *Cornwallis*, 1st Marquis Cornwallis (1738–1805), governor general of India. It was subsequently renamed for *George* IV of England (1762–1830).

Georgetown. *Capital of Guyana.* The city was founded by the English in 1781 and named by them in in honor of King *George* III (1738–1820). It was then occupied by the Dutch, who called it *Stabroek*, "stagnant pool," for its location at the mouth of the Demerara River. The English recaptured the town in 1812 and restored the original name.

¹**Georgia**. *Republic, southwestern Asia.* The former Soviet republic takes its name from its historic indigenous people, the *Gurz*. Their own name is of uncertain origin, but came to be associated with St. *George*, the country's patron saint.

²**Georgia**. *State, southern United States.* The state was colonized by the British in 1732 and named by them in honor of *George* II (1683–1760).

Geraldton. *Town, southwestern Australia.* The town, in Western Australia, was founded in 1850, originally as *Gerald Town*, and named for Governor Charles *FitzGerald*.

Germany. *Republic, central Europe.* The precise origin of the country's name remains uncertain. It is generally held to lie either in Celtic words meaning "neighboring people" (Old Irish *gair*, "neighbor," and *maon*, "people") or else to be of Germanic origin, from *gari*, "spear," and *man*, "man." A source in Germanic *ger-man*, "greedy hand," or *ger-man*, "head man," has also been suggested. The names of Germany vary in different languages. The French call it *Allemagne*, from the *Alemanni*, the people who once inhabited the region, their own name meaning literally "all men," implying a single group or totality of people. The Germans themselves call their country *Deutschland*, literally "land of the *Dutch*." The reference is not to the modern Dutch but to a wider group who spoke a common vernacular, as distinct from the learned Latin of the church. (Their name derives from Old High German *diutisc*, "national." Modern Italian *tedesco*, "German," is directly related.) The Finns know Germany as *Saksa*, "land of the Saxons."

Germiston. *City, northeastern South Africa.* The Gauteng city was founded in 1887. In 1904 it was named for a farmstead near Glasgow, Scotland, that was the birthplace of John Jack, a gold-mining pioneer here.

Gerona. *City, northeastern Spain.* The city was known to the Romans as *Oppidum Gerunda* or simply *Gerunda*. The origin and meaning of this are unknown.

Gettysburg. *Town, eastern United States.* The Pennsylvania town derives its name from that of its founder in the 1780s, General James *Getty*.

Ghana. *Republic, western Africa.* The country takes its name from that of a former tribal chieftain here, his own name being a form of royal title equating to "king." The original territory of the name was much larger than present Ghana. Until 1957 the country was known as *Gold Coast*, from the gold discovered here by Portuguese explorers in the late 15th century.

Ghardaïa. *City, north central Algeria.* The city was founded in the 11th century and takes its name from the cave (Arabic *ghar*) traditionally said to have been inhabited by the female saint *Daïa*.

Ghats. *Mountain range, southern India.* The range, divided into the Eastern Ghats and Western Ghats, takes its basic name from Hindi *ghāṭ*, "pass," "mountain."

Ghazipur. *Town, northern India.* The town was originally known as *Gadhipur* but this was changed to *Ghazipur* in about 1330, supposedly in honor of the Muslim ruler *Ghazi* Malik. The name ends with Hindi *pur*, "town."

Ghent. *City, northwestern Belgium.* The city probably derives its name from Celtic *condate*, "confluence," referring to its location at the confluence of the Lys and Scheldt rivers.

Gheorge Gheorgiu-Dej. *City, eastern Romania.* The city was founded as a new town in 1953 and named for the Romanian patriot and Communist leader *Gheorghe Gheorghiu-Dej* (1901–1965). (The letter *g* in the name is pronounced hard each time, as in *get.*)

Giant Mountains. *See* **Riesengebirge**.

Gibraltar. *Peninsula, southern Spain.* The former British colony has an Arabic name representing *jabal ṭāriq*, "mountain of *Tariq*," from *jabal*, "mountain" (the Rock of Gibraltar itself), and *Tariq*, a Berber leader who conquered the territory here in 711.

Gibson Desert. *Desert, western Australia.* The desert, in central and eastern Western Australia, was discovered in 1873 by the Anglo-Australian explorer Ernest Giles, who crossed it in 1876. He named it for his traveling companion, Alfred *Gibson*, whom he had sent to pick up a supply of water from a previous camp but who never returned.

Gilbert Islands. *See* **Kiribati**.

Gilead. *Historic region, northwestern Jordan.* The name is popularly derived from Hebrew *gil'ad*, itself probably from the Aramaic root word *gal*, "heap of stones." *Cf.* **Gilgal**.

Gilgal. *Historic village, western Jordan.* The biblical name is Aramaic in origin and means "circle of stones," from *gil*, "circle," and *gal*, "heap of stones." The precise location of the village is uncertain, but its stones almost certainly formed a sacred circle of some kind: "And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal" (Joshua 4:20).

Gillingham. *Town, southeastern England.* The Kent town has an Old English name meaning "homestead of *Gylla*'s people." The *G* is pronounced soft in this name (as in *Jill*) but hard (as in *gill*) for the smaller town of *Gillingham*, Dorset, although its origin and meaning are exactly the same. It is unlikely that they are named for the same man, however, as they are too far apart.

Gippsland. *Region, southeastern Australia.* The region, in Victoria, was so named in 1840 by the Polish explorer Count Strzelecki in honor of the British governor of New South Wales (which then extended this far south), Sir George *Gipps* (1791–1847).

Girardot. *City and river port, central Colombia.* The city is named for the Colombian patriot Atanasio *Girardot* (1791–1813), hero of the Battle of Bárbula (1813), in which he lost his life.

Gironde. *Department, southwestern France.* The department takes its name from that of the *Gironde*, the estuary here of the **Garonne** and Dordogne rivers. It is an alternate form of the name of the former river, so shares its origin.

Gisborne. *City and port, northeastern New Zealand.* The city, in eastern North Island, was surveyed in 1870 and named for Sir William *Gisborne*, British colonial secretary of the day.

Gisors. *Town, northwestern France.* The town had the Medieval Latin name of *Gisortis* or *Gisortium*, perhaps deriving from a Gaulish personal name *Gisus*, with Gaulish *ritu*, "ford," added. The river here is the Epte.

Giurgiu. *City, southern Romania.* The city is said to derive its name from *San Giorgio*, "St. George," that of a medieval fort built on an island in the Danube here by Genoese navigators.

Giza. *City, northern Egypt.* The city has a name of Arabic origin, representing Egyptian *Er-ges-ḥer*, "beside the high," referring to its location next to the great pyramids.

Gjirokastër. *City, southern Albania.* The city's name represents its Greek name of *Argyrokastron* (Italian *Argirocastro*), "silver castle," describing a fortress here.

Gladstone. *City and port, eastern Australia.* The Queensland city was settled in 1847 and named for the British statesman and future prime minister, William Ewart *Gladstone* (1809–1898).

Glamorgan. *Historic region, southern Wales.* The modern counties of Mid, West, and South Glamorgan share a basic name meaning "*Morgan*'s shore," from Welsh *glan*, "bank," "shore," followed by the personal name *Morgan*, said to be that of a 7th-century prince of Gwent. The Welsh name of Glamorgan is *Morgannwg*, "*Morgan*'s territory."

Glarus. *Town and canton, east central Switzerland.* The name of the valley here was recorded in the 9th century as *Clarona*. This probably derives from Latin *clarus*, "clear," denoting an area cleared of trees. However, some authorities trace it back to St. *Hilarius*, to whom the monastery here was dedicated. The town gave the name of the canton. The French form of the name is *Glaris*.

Glasgow. *City, west central Scotland.* The city has a Gaelic name meaning "green hollow," from *glas*, "green," and *cau*, "hollow." This would have originally been a natural feature by the Clyde River here at the time when the present town arose, possibly in the 6th century A.D.

Glastonbury. *Town, southwestern England.* The Somerset town has a name based on a Celtic word meaning "woad," represented now by the initial *Glas-*. The second part of the name, the present *-ton-*, was originally *-ing*, meaning "people" (for example as for **Worthing**). This gave a sense "place of the woad people." Old English *burh*, "fort," was then added to this.

[1]**Glendale**. *City, southwestern United States.* The Arizona city was founded in 1892 in the Salt River Valley and given a name that was both descriptive of the location and generally promotional. (In fact a *glen* and a *dale* are both valleys, but the combination of the words is attractive.)

[2]**Glendale**. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was laid out in 1886 at the southern end of the San Fernando Valley and given a name that was both descriptive and generally favorable.

Glenrothes. *Town, southeastern Scotland.* The Fife town was designated a New Town in 1948 and named for the *glen* that forms part of many Scottish placenames (although there is no actual valley here) and the Earls of *Rothes*, who have long been connected with the region. The name is pronounced in three syllables, "Glen-*roth*-is."

Gloucester. *City, west central England.* The city, in the county of the same name, was a Roman settlement, as indicated by its final *-cester*, representing the Old English *ceaster* that is ultimately related to Latin *castra*, "camp." The first part of the name represents the town's Roman name of *Glevum*, itself deriving from a Celtic root word meaning "bright," "shining," and referring to the Severn River on which Gloucester stands.

Gniezno. *Town, west central Poland.* The origin of the town's name has been the subject of much speculation and no small fantasy. According to tradition, Lech, the mythological founder of Poland, founded it as his capital or "nest" (Polish *gniazdo*). But it may have been a "nest" in some other sense, either because it was well fortified or because it was naturally sheltered by the surrounding hills. The city's coat-of-arms shows the white eagle (the occupant of the nest) that is Poland's national emblem.

Goa. *State, western India.* The state, a former Portuguese possession, derives its name from local words *goe mat*, "fertile land."

Gobi. *Desert, central Asia.* The desert, extending across territory shared by

Mongolia and China, has a name of Mongolian origin, from *gov'*, "steppe," "desert." The desert's Chinese name is *shāmò*, meaning "desert," from *shā*, "sand," and *mò*, "wasteland."

Godthåb. *See* **Nuuk**.

Godwin-Austen, Mt. *See* **K2**.

Golan Heights. *Hilly region, southwestern Syria.* The region takes its name from the biblical city of *Golan* (Deuteronomy 4:43). Its own name is of uncertain origin. Some authorities relate it to Hebrew *galgal*, "circle," "circuit," as for **Galilee** and **Gilgal**.

Gold Coast. *City, eastern Australia.* The city, which is basically a chain of seaside resorts along the Queensland coast, is so named for its golden sands. The name was created for promotional purposes, as were those of some of the individual resorts, such as *Mermaid Beach* and *Surfers Paradise*.

Gold Coast. *See* **Ghana**.

Golden Gate. *Strait, western United States.* The strait between the Pacific and San Francisco Bay, California, was so named in 1846 by the American general and explorer Charles Frémont (1813–1890), who based it on that of the **Golden Horn**. The name gained added significance with the 1848 Californian gold rush.

Golden Horn. *Inlet, northwestern Turkey.* The Bosporus inlet, forming the harbor of Istanbul, was so named for its abundance of fish, especially tunny, which are trapped here on entering from the Black Sea. The second word of the name describes the curving shape of the inlet, but the name overall also suggests a cornucopia, or "horn of plenty." The Turkish name of the inlet is simply *Haliç*, "gulf," "channel."

Goliad. *Historic city, southern United States.* The former Texas city, the scene of conflict between American and Mexican forces, is said to be named anagrammatically for the Mexican patriot and priest Miguel *Hidalgo* y Costilla (1753–1811). (*Cf.* **Hidalgo**.) But the name may well derive from the biblical giant *Goliath*.

Gomel. *City, southeastern Belarus.* The city's name is recorded as *Gom* in a document of 1142, which suggests an origin in Slavic *gom*, "hill," related to English *holm*. The location of Gomel on the raised right bank of the Sozh River appears to confirm this.

Gómez Palacio. *City, north central Mexico.* The city, now a southeastern suburb of Torreón in the state of Durango, was founded in 1886 and named for Francisco *Gómez Palacio*, then state governor.

Gomorrah. *Historic city, Jordan.*The biblical city (Genesis 10:19, etc.) derives its name from Hebrew *'ómer*, "sheaf," referring to its corn. Archaeological research has shown that the plain where Gomorrah and its associated city, Sodom, stood was probably unusually fertile. Its precise location is uncertain.

Gondwana. *Region, central India.* The region, regarded as part of an ancient supercontinent, takes its name from *Gond*, the people who ruled here from the 12th to the 18th century, and Hindi *van*, "forest."

Good Hope, Cape of. *Cape, southern South Africa.* The southern extremity of the African continent was so named optimistically by King John II of Portugal after it was rounded by Vasco da Gama in 1497. The specific "good hope" was that of reaching India and its riches by this route. The cape was first rounded in 1488 by Bartolomeu Dias, who more realistically called it *Cabo Tormentoso*, "cape of storms," for the rough seas here, where the waters of the Atlantic meet those of the Indian Ocean.

Goodwin Sands. *Shoals, eastern English Channel.* The name of the notorious shoals in the Strait of Dover may derive from the Old English personal name that gave modern *Godwin*. This means "good friend," and may have been deliberately given to the shoals with the aim of placating any evil spirit that lurked in the waters. But the reference could also be a historic one, to Earl *Godwine* of Kent. He held the island here that later sank to become the present treacherous sands, an event said to have occurred in 1097.

Gorakhpur. *City, northeastern India.* The city derives its name from that of the *Gurkhas*, the mainly Nepalese people, with Hindi *pur* meaning "town." The Gurkhas' own name comes from Sanskrit *gauh*, "cow," and *rakṣā*, "guard," "protection." The Gurkhas are Hindus, for whom the cow is a sacred animal.

Gorgan. *City, northern Iran.* The city is said to take its name from Iranian *gorgan*, the plural of *gorg*, "wolf," referring to the wickedness of its original inhabitants. But this is simply a folk etymology advanced to explain an otherwise obscure name.

Gorky. *See* **Nizhny Novgorod**.

Görlitz. *City, southeastern Germany.* The city has a Slavic name, based on *goret'*, "to burn," denoting woodland cleared by burning. The town lies mainly on the west bank of the Neisse River. The part of the town on the east bank belongs to Poland and is called *Zgorzelec*, a name of identical origin (and closer to the Slavic source).

Gorlovka. *City, eastern Ukraine.* The coalmining city takes its name from the Russian mining engineer Pëtr Nikolayevich *Gorlov*, who sank the first mineshaft here in 1867.

Gosainthan. *Mountain, southern Tibet.* The Himalayan peak has a name meaning "place of God," from Hindi and Nepalese *gosāīṅ*, "god," "ascetic," and *thān*, "place," "temple."

Gosford. *City, southeastern Australia.* The city, in New South Wales, was founded in 1839 and named for Archibald A. *Gosford*, 2d Earl of Gosford (1776–1849), governor in chief of British North America.

Goshen. *Historic region, northern Egypt.* The biblical name (Genesis 45:10, etc.) may be Semitic in origin. Its meaning is unknown.

Goslar. *City, north central Germany.* The city's name is said to derive from Old High German *gôse*, "flood," and *lar*, "pasture," referring to its location at the foot of the Harz Mountains.

Göteborg. *City and port, southwestern Sweden.* The city's name means "fort of the Goths," from Swedish *Got*, "Goth," and *borg*, "fort." The name is also spelled *Gothenburg*. The Goths also gave the names of the Polish cities of **Gdańsk** and **Gdynia**. *See also* **Gotland**.

Gothenburg. *See* **Göteborg**.

Gotland. *Island, southern Baltic Sea.* The island's name relates directly to that of the *Goths*, and it is possibly that these people actually originated here. For other names relating to them, *see* **Gdańsk**, **Gdynia**, **Göteborg**.

Göttingen. *City, central Germany.* The city's name may derive from Germanic *got*, "god," without necessarily implying a Christian reference.

Gottwaldov. *See* **Zlín**.

Graham Land. *Region, Antarctic.* The peninsula that contains the region of this name, south of the Falkland Islands, was claimed for Britain in 1832 by the English explorer John Biscoe, who called it after Sir James *Graham* (1792–1861), then first lord of the Admiralty. The American name for the peninsula, on the other hand, was *Palmer Peninsula*, for the American explorer Nathaniel *Palmer* (1799–1877), who had led an expedition here in 1820. In 1964 placename committees in both the United States and Britain agreed to "partition" the peninsula, so that the northern half is now *Graham Land*, and the southern **Palmer Land**. The overall name for the peninsula is now simply *Antarctic Peninsula*.

Grahamstown. *City, southern South Africa.* The city, in Eastern Cape province, was founded in 1812 by Colonel John *Graham* as a frontier garrison post against the Xhosa (known then as Kaffirs) and is named for him.

Grampians. *Mountains, central Scotland.* The name of the mountains remains of uncertain origin. Attempts have been made to derive it from a *Mons Graupius* here mentioned by the 2d-century A.D. Roman writer Tacitus: *Agricola ad montem Graupium pervenit* ("Agricola reached Mt. Graupius"). It has been established, however, that Tacitus' mountain was actually

Bennachie, an upland region not even in the Grampians. The name was thus probably introduced by 16th-century antiquaries, who based it on *Graupius* (and apparently misread the *u* as *n*, this later becoming *m*), to replace the earlier name of *The Mounth* for the region here. This itself comes from Gaelic *monadh*, "hilly district."

Gran Chaco. *Region, south central South America.* The vast plain derives the first word of its name from Spanish *gran*, "big," and the second from a Quechua word meaning "hunting land."

Granada. *City, southern Spain.* The city takes its name from the hill on which it stands. It derives from Latin *granatum*, "pomegranate," refering either to the local cultivation of this fruit, or to the city's location on four hills, like the fourfold sections of a pomegranate. The name passed from the city to the former kingdom and present province.

Granby. *City, southeastern Canada.* The city, in Quebec, was founded in 1851 and presumably named for the English village of *Granby*, Nottinghamshire.

Grand Canal. *Inland waterway, northeastern China.* The original lengthy waterway, now partly silted up, ran from Tientsin, in Hopeh province, to Hangchow, in Chekiang province, a distance of *ca.*1000 miles (1610 km). Hence its self-explanatory English name. Its Chinese name is either *yùhé*, "imperial river," or *yùnhé*, "transport river."

Grand Canyon. *Gorge, western United States.* The ravine in the Colorado River, Arizona, was at first known in English as the *Big Canyon*, the latter word being an anglicization of Spanish *cañón*. American Civil War veteran Major John Wesley Powell explored the canyon in 1871 and in his subsequent report changed the name from the factual *Big Canyon* to the more resonant *Grand Canyon*. The actual Spanish name for the gorge is simply *el Cañón del Colorado*, "the Colorado Canyon."

Grand Forks. *City, northern United States.* The North Dakota city stands at the confluence of the Red River of the North and the Red Lake River. Hence its name, a translation of *Les Grandes Fourches*, a description applied to the site by French fur traders camped here in the late 18th century.

Grand Island. *City, north central United States.* The Nebraska city takes its name from an island in the Platte River here, called by early French-Canadian trappers *La Grande Île*, "the big island."

Grand-Mère. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city's French name means "grandmother," referring to a rock in the St.-Maurice River here that, according to Native Americans, suggested the profile of an old woman. The rock was later moved ashore when a hydroelectric dam was built.

Grand Rapids. *City, northern United States.* The Michigan city was founded in 1826 by rapids on the *Grand* River. Its own name was adopted from that of *La Grande Rivière*, "the big river," given it by French explorers in the early 18th century.

Grangemouth. *Town and port, central Scotland.* The town lies on the Firth of Forth at the *mouth* of a small river called the *Grange* Burn, itself so named for the *grange* of Newbattle Abbey nearby.

Granite City. *City, east central United States.* The city takes its name from the *graniteware* (enameled ironware) factory set up here in 1891. The name already existed as a descripive nickname elsewhere, notably for Aberdeen, Scotland, with its many granite buildings.

Granollers. *City, northeastern Spain.* The city was known to the Romans as *Granullaria* for its agricultural importance, from *granum*, "grain," and the present name evolved from this.

Grantham. *Town, eastern England.* The Lincolnshire town has an Old English name that means either "*Granta*'s village" or "gravel village," in the latter case from the conjectural word *grand*, "gravel" (modern English *grind*). A "gravel village" would be one built on gravel.

Grasse. *Town, southeastern France.* The town takes its name from the Roman personal name *Crassus*, meaning "fat."

Graubünden. *Canton, eastern Switzerland.* The name derives from German *Grauerbund*, "Gray League." This was a league founded here in 1395 to combat the rising power of the Hapsburgs, and itself so called for the homespun gray cloth worn by its members. The French name of the canton is *Grisons*, the Italian *Grigioni*, and the Romansch *Grishun*, all implying "gray."

Gravesend. *Town, southeastern England.* The Kent town, on the Thames estuary, has a name meaning "end of the grove," from Old English *grāf*, "grove," and *ende*, "end." The original grove here was probably at the east end of the town, where the Fort Gardens are today.

Graz. *City, southeastern Austria.* The city has a name of Slavic origin, from *gradets*, "small fort." In the 9th century there was probably a fort on the rocky cone called the Schlossberg ("castle mount") that dominates the city.

Great Alföld. *Plain, central Hungary.* The name represents Hungarian *al*, "below," and *föld*, "land," describing the great plain's natural characteristic. Its Hungarian name is *Nagyalföld*, where *nagy* means "big," "great." There is a *Little Alföld* in northwestern Hungary.

Great Australian Bight. *Bay, southern Australia.* The great embayment, officially defined as extending from West Cape, Western Australia, to South West Cape, Tasmania, has a self-descriptive name referring to its size, geographical location, and nature, a *bight* being "a curve or recess in a coastline" (*Concise Oxford Dictionary*, 1995). (The word itself is related to *bow*, not *bay*.)

Great Barrier Reef. *Coral reef, Coral Sea.* The reef, off the northwestern coast of Australia, is so named for the lengthy barrier it forms here, requiring careful negotiation by ships approaching the shore.

Great Bear Lake. *Lake, northwestern Canada.* The lake, in the Northwest Territories, was discovered some time before 1800 by North West Company traders and later named for the *bears* that are found on its shores. It is *Great* simply on account of its size, and although Canada has a *Little Bear Lake*, it is much farther south, in Saskatchewan, and the two names are not geographically associated.

Great Britain. *See* **Britain, Brittany.**

Great Dividing Range. *Series of mountain ranges, eastern Australia.* The ranges, running north to south through Queensland, New South Wales, and Victoria, are so named because they divide the eastern coast territory from the outback.

Great Falls. *City, northwestern United States.* The Montana city stands on the Missouri River and is named for the 96-feet (29-m) *falls* here.

Great Fish. *River, southern South Africa.* The river, in Eastern Cape province, is named for its abundance of *fish*. The English name translates the Khoi (Hottentot) *Oub*. The Portuguese called it the *Rio de Infante*, "river of the prince."

Great Grimsby. *See* **Grimsby.**

Great Lakes. *Lakes, central North America.* The five lakes, beween the United States and Canada, form the largest group of lakes in the world. Hence their accurately descriptive name.

Great Salt Lake. *Lake, western United States.* The lake, in northern Utah, is the largest inland body of *salt* water in the Western Hemisphere. Hence its name. *See also* **Salt Lake City.**

Great Slave Lake. *Lake, northwestern Canada.* The lake, in the Northwest Territories, is so named for the *Slave*, the Native American people who formerly lived on its shore. Their name translates their own name for themselves, *Awokanak*. This was given them by the Cree, who plundered and *enslaved* them. The **Slave** River flows into the lake on its southern shore.

Great Smoky Mountains. *Mountain range, eastern United States.* The mountains, a range of the Appalachians along the border between North Carolina and Tennesssee, are so named for their characteristic haze.

Great Yarmouth. *See* **Yarmouth**.

Greece. *Republic, southern Europe.* The country is named for its indigenous people, the *Greeks.* Their own name may derive from an Indoeuropean root element *gra,* "venerable." The name originally applied to the inhabitants of a much smaller region, corresponding to just a part of Epirus, in northwestern modern Greece. It then spead to a wider territory. The Greeks' own name for their country in classical times was *Hellas,* traditionally derived from *Hellen,* the mythical son of Deucalion. The historical origin of the name is unknown.

Greeley. *City, west central United States.* The Colorado city was founded in 1870 as a cooperative agricultural enterprise and was accordingly originally known as *Union Colony.* It was subsequently renamed as now for the newspaper editor Horace *Greeley* (1811–1872), who had supported the venture.

Green Bay. *City, northern United States.* The Wisconsin city is named for its location on the bay of the same name, an inlet of northwestern Lake Michigan. The bay is so named for the forests that lie along its northern shores.

Green Mountains. *Mountain range, northeastern United States.* The mountains, in Vermont, to the east of Lake Champaign, are so named for their coniferous forests, which keep them green all the year round. It was these mountains that gave the name of **Vermont** itself.

Green River. *River, western United States.* The river, which flows generally south from Wyoming to enter the Colorado in Utah, is probably so named for the green soapstone banks along its course rather than for the color of its waters.

Greenland. *Island, northeastern North America.* The name means what it says, "green land," and was given the mainly cold and icy country in 982 by the Norse navigator Erik the Red with the aim of attracting settlers. The name was actually not inappropriate for the point where Erik landed, a smooth grassy plain at the head of the Igaliku fjord, near the modern settlement of Qarqortoq (former Julianehåb), at a latitude equal to that of Canada's Whitehorse, Yukon, or Scotland's Shetland Islands. The indigenous Inuit (Eskimo) name of Greenland is *Kalaallit Nunaat,* "land of the people."

Greensboro. *City, eastern United States.* The North Carolina city was founded in 1808 and named for General Nathanael *Greene* (1742–1786), commander of the American Revolutionary forces at the Battle of Guilford Courthouse near here in 1781.

Greenville. *City, southeastern United States.* The South Carolina city was originally known as *Pleasantburg* when the area here was settled in the 1760s. It was renamed as now in 1821, probably for Isaac *Green* (1762–1831), an early pioneer settler.

Greenwich. *Borough of southeastern London, southeastern England.* The borough and former Kent village has an Old English name meaning "green port," from *grēne,* "green," and *wīc*, "harbor." The implication is that the landing place by the Thames River here was unusually grassy.

Greenwich Village. *Residential district of New York City, eastern United States.* The district took its name from **Greenwich**, England, with *green* additionally an attractive term for a new settlement. The second word of the name indicates that the place originated as *village* settlement in colonial times.

Greifswald. *City, northeastern Germany.* The earlier form of the town's name, *Gripheswalde,* based on a personal name, was brought here in 1241 by settlers from the village so called near Düsseldorf, Westphalia. The name came to be popularly interpreted as "griffin wood," from German *Greif,* "griffin," and *Wald,* "wood." Hence the representation of this creature in the coat-of-arms of the princes of Pomerania. (It can also be seen in the arms of Szczecin, their capital.)

Grenada. *Island state, southern West Indies.* The island was discovered in 1498 by Columbus and originally named by him *Concepción*, for the Feast of the Immaculate *Conception.* At some later stage it was renamed for the Spanish kingdom of **Granada**.

Grenadines. *Island group, southern West Indies.* The islands, at the eastern end of the Caribbean Sea, extend between St. Vincent and **Grenada**, and are named for the latter. The name itself is a Spanish diminutive form, as if "Little Grenadas." (Administratively, the northern islands form part of St. Vincent and the Grenadines, and the southern islands are a dependency of Grenada.)

Grenoble. *City, southeastern France.* The city's present name has evolved from its Roman name of *Gratianopolis*, "city of *Gratian*," referring to the 4th-century Roman emperor Flavius *Gratianus*, who founded an episcopal see here. For a brief period in 1793, at the time of the French Revolution, the city was renamed *Grelibre*, its *-noble* having been understood as an aristocratic epithet, and so discarded in favor of a democratic *-libre*, "free."

Grimsby. *Town and port, eastern England.* The Lincolnshire town has a Scandinavian name meaning "*Grim*'s village." *Grim*, meaning "masked person" (who looked *grim*), was one of the names of the Norse god Odin, and the Danes who gave the name here may have had him particularly in mind. In 1979 the town was officially named *Great Grimsby* for purposes of distinction from the village of *Little Grimsby* to the south.

Grisons. *See* **Graubünden**.

Grodno. *City, western Belarus.* The name means literally "city," and is based on the Slavic *grad* found in such well-known names as the former *Leningrad* (*see* **St. Petersburg**) and **Belgrade**. Grodno is first recorded in a document of 1183.

Groningen. *City, northeastern Netherlands.* The city, first mentioned in the 11th century, has a name based on Old German *groni*, "green," no doubt referring to its grassy location.

Grottaglie. *Town, southern Italy.* The town is so named for the *grottoes* (Italian *grotta*, "cave") in the local rocks.

Grozny. *City, southwestern Russia.* The city, capital of Chechenia, arose from a Russian fortress of this name erected in 1818. The name is the standard Russian word for "fearful," "awesome," and was given to a fort that was regarded as a threat to the enemy in the ongoing Russo-Turkish wars.

Guadalajara. *City, central Spain.* The name represents Arabic *wādī al-ḥajāra*, "river of the stones," referring to the Henares River on which the city stands. Its Roman name was *Arriaca* or *Carraca*, based on an earlier name of the river, itself deriving from Iberian *caruca*, "stony." The Arabic name was thus a translation of this. The city of *Guadalajara* in west central Mexico was given the name of the Spanish town when it was founded in 1531.

Guadalcanal. *Island, western Pacific.* The largest of the Solomon Islands was discovered in 1568 by the Spanish navigator Álvaro de Mendaña de Neira, who named it for his home town in Spain, *Guadalcanal.* Its own name is based on Arabic *wādī*, "river," as for **Guadalquivir**.

Guadalquivir. *River, southern Spain.* The river's name derives from Arabic *al-wādī al-kabīr*, "the big river" (literally "the-river the-big"). The river is the longest in southern Spain.

Guadalupe. *Town, southwestern Spain.* The town takes its name from the Sierra de *Guadelupe*, the mountain on whose slopes it lies. The mountain's own name comes from that of the river here, which itself comes from Arabic *wādī*, "river," and *Lupus*, the former name of the river, meaning "wolf." The town's famous 12th-century monastery, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, prompted the transfer of the name to many Spanish colonial settlements, especially in Mexico. *Cf.* **Guadeloupe**.

Guadeloupe. *Island group, eastern West Indies.* The island now known as *Basse-Terre* ("low land"), or *Guadeloupe* proper, was named by Columbus in 1493 in honor of Santa María de **Guadalupe** in Spain. The other island in the group here is *Grande Terre* ("great land").

Guadix. *Town, southern Spain.* The town was known to the Romans as *Acci.* Its present name is a corruption of its Arabic name, *wādī-āsh*, "river of life," referring to the small river here. The name is pronounced "Gwa-*deesh.*"

Guam. *Island, western Pacific.* The largest of the Mariana Islands has a name that is probably an alteration of that of its indigenous people, the *Chamorro.* However, it could also be a modified form of Spanish *San Juan*, "St. John," since the Spanish first explored the island on June 24, 1521, St. *John's* Day.

Guangdong. *See* **Kwangtung**.

Guangxi. *See* **Kwangsi**.

Guangzhou. *See* **Canton**.

Guarda. *City, north central Portugal.* The city was founded in 1197 as a defensive post against the Moorish invaders. Hence its name, from Portuguese *guarda*, "guard," "defense."

Guardafui. *See* **Ras Asir**.

Guatemala. *Republic, northwestern Central America.* The country takes its name from Native American *Quauhtemellan*, "land of the eagle," this presumably being a totemic bird. However, an alternate origin could be in *Uhatzmala*, "mountain where water gushes," referring to the volcano of Agua, near Guatemala City.

Guayaquil. *City and river port, western Ecuador.* The city was founded in 1537 by the Spanish explorer Francisco de Orellana and named by him *Santiago de Guayaquil*, in honor of *Santo Iago*, "St. James," on whose feastday (July 25) it was founded, and of the local chief *Guaya* and his wife *Quila.*

Guban. *Region, northwestern Somalia.* The coastal region derives its name from a local word meaning "burned," referring to the plain here, which was cleared by burning.

Guelph. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Ontario city was founded in 1827 and named for the *Guelphs*, a Hanoverian branch of the British royal family. (The name itself is related to English *whelp.*)

Guernsey. *Island, Channel Islands, western English Channel.* The second largest of the Channel Islands has a Scandinavian name that probably means "*Grani's* island." This is preferable for linguistic reasons to the traditional interpretation of "green island," as if referring to the fertile soil here. The final *-ey* is Old Norse *ey*, "island."

Guerrero. *State, southwestern Mexico.* The state is named for Vicente *Guerrero* (1782–1831), a hero of Mexico's wars for independence. (His name happens to mean "conquering warrior.")

Guiana. *See* **Guyana**.

Guienne. *Historic region, southwestern France.* The name of the former province evolved from Latin *Aquitania* (*see* **Aquitaine**), the earlier name of this region. The name is also spelled *Guyenne.*

Guildford. *City, southern England.* The Surrey town has an Old English name meaning literally "golden ford," referring to the golden sandy soil by the Wey River here.

Guinea. *Republic, western Africa.* The name originally applied to a much larger coastal region that extended from present Senegal to as far south as Gabon. It derives from Tuareg *aginaw*, "black people." *See also* **Guinea-Bissau**.

Guinea-Bissau. *State, western Africa.* The state has the same basic name as that of **Guinea**. The second part is the name of its capital, itself from the name of the indigenous people here, the *Bijuga.* The meaning of their own name is uncertain.

Gujarat. *Region, western India.* The name is that of the region's indigenous people. Their own name is that of an ancient dynasty. Its meaning is uncertain.

Gulf Stream. *Ocean current, northern Atlantic.* The relatively warm current is so named for its location in the eastern part of the *Gulf* of Mexico. The name was proposed in 1772 by Benjamin Franklin. It had earlier been known as the *Florida Stream.*

Gulfport. *City and port, southern United States.* The Misssissippi city was founded in 1887 as a site for the terminus of the *Gulf* and Ship Island Railroad. Its name basically indicates its status as a *port* on the *Gulf* of Mexico.

Gulistan. *City, central Uzbekistan.* The city arose in the late 19th century as the village of *Golodnaya Step'*, "hungry steppe," taking this name from the barren region where it is located. In 1922 it was renamed *Mirzachul,* from Uzbek *mirza,* "edge," and *chul,* "desert," "waterless steppe," also with reference to the area. In 1961 it was raised to town status and given its present name, meaning (by contrast) "place of roses," from a Turkic word related to modern Turkish *gül,* "rose," and the Iranian suffix *-stān,* "inhabited place," "town."

Gullfoss. *Waterfall, southwestern Iceland.* The waterfall on the Hvítá ("white") River, also known in English as the *Gull Falls,* has an Icelandic name meaning "golden falls," with reference to the bright rainbows frequently seen here.

Gulmarg. *Town and resort, northern India.* The town has a Hindi name meaning "meadow of flowers," from *gul,* "flower," "rose," and *marg,* "meadow" (literally "death," from Sanskrit *marga,* "path," i.e., in Hinduism, the path to salvation through death).

Gümüshane. *City, northeastern Turkey.* The city's origins are obscure, but its name derives from Turkish *gümüş,* "silver," referring to the *silver* mines here that were mentioned by Marco Polo in the 14th century.

Guyana. *Republic, northern South America.* The country's name is probably of Native American origin with a meaning something like "respectable." Some authorities have derived it, however, from Guarani *guai,* "born," and *ana,* "kin," implying a united and interrelated people, while others have traced it back to a Native American word *guiana,* "land of water," referring to the many rivers here. The variant name *Guiana* or *Guayana* was generally used for the whole region of northeastern South America here, between the Orinoco, Negro, and Amazon rivers and the Atlantic. Until it gained independence in 1966, Guyana was known as *British Guiana. See also* **French Guiana**.

Guyenne. *See* **Guienne**.

Gwandu. *Town, northwestern Nigeria.* The town is named for the surrounding *gandu,* "royal farmlands," which formerly belonged to Muhammadu Kanta, founder of the local Kebbi kingdom in the 16th century.

Gwent. *County, southwestern Wales.* The county, formed in 1974, adopted a historic name for the region that is probably of pre–British (i.e. pre–Celtic) origin, meaning something like "place." The name implies a region that was favorable for some purpose, such as trading. The conjectural word that gave the name is also seen in the first syllable of **Winchester**.

Gweru. *City, central Zimbabwe.* The city takes its name from the river here, its own name representing Bantu *iKwelo,* "steep place," referring to its high banks.

Gwynedd. *County, northwestern Wales.* The county was formed in 1974 and given a historic regional name said to derive from that of *Cunedda,* a 5th-century ruler who had a kingdom here. One of his sons, Ceredig, gave the name of **Cardigan**.

Gyandzha. *City, western Azerbaijan.* The city takes its name from the river here. Its own name is of obscure origin, despite attempts to associate it with the **Ganges**. Gyandzha was founded in the 5th century. In 1804 it was renamed *Yelizavetpol,* as if "Elizabethopolis," for the German princess Louise Maria Augusta (1779–1826), daughter of the margrave of Baden-Anspach, who took the name *Yelizaveta* Alekseyevna (*Elizabeth* Alexeevna) on marrying the Russian czar Alexander I in 1793. In 1918 the city reverted to its original name, but in 1936 was further renamed *Kirovabad*, for the Soviet Communist leader Sergei *Kirov* (1886–1934). (*Cf.* **Vyatka.**) The final *-abad* means "inhabited place," "town," as for **Hyderabad** and other Asian towns. In 1991 the Azerbaijani city again reverted to its original name.

Gympie. *City, eastern Australia.* The Queensland city was originally known as *Nashville*, for John *Nash*, who found gold here in 1867. Its present name represents *gimpi-gimpi*, the Aboriginal (Gabi-gabi) word for the stinging tree (*Laportea gigas*), commonly found in the scrub here.

Győr. *City, northwestern Hungary.* The city's name appears to derive from the personal name *Jewr*. Its Roman name was *Arrabona*, from the *Rába* River here and Celtic *bona*, "foundation," "fort," as for **Bonn.** This gave the city's current German name of *Raab*.

Gyumri. *See* **Kumayri.**

Haarlem. *City, western Netherlands.* The city's name probably drives from Dutch *haar*, "height," and *lem*, "silt," referring to the location here beside the Spaarne River, which is slightly elevated by comparison with the surrounding low-lying plain. *Cf.* **Harlem.**

Hackensack. *City, eastern United States.* The New Jersey city was settled by the Dutch and originally called *New Barbadoes*. In 1921 it was renamed as now, allegedly for the *Ackinchesacky*, a Native American people. The meaning of their name is uncertain.

Hackney. *Borough of southern London, southeastern England.* The borough has an Old English name meaning "*Haca*'s island," the "island" here being dry land among marshes.

Hadera. *City, western Israel.* The city, founded in 1890, derives its name from Arabic *khadīr*, "green," alluding to the well watered terrain here.

Hadhramaut. *Region, eastern Yemen.* The coastal region has a name that may be biblical in origin, representing that of *Hadoram* (Genesis 10:26). This Hebrew name probably means "*Hadad* is raised up." On the other hand, some have proposed an origin in Arabic *akhḍar*, "green," and *mawt*, "death." But this seems unlikely, if only because in Arabic the adjective always follows the noun. And what could a "green death" be?

Hafnarfjördhur. *Town and port, southwestern Iceland.* The town's name means simply "port fjord," from Old Icelandic *hafnar*, "port" (English *haven*), and *fjördhur*, "fjord."

Hagen. *City, western Germany.* The city's name derives from Old High German *hac* or *hago*, "forest."

Hagerstown. *City, eastern United States.* The Maryland city was laid out in 1762 by the land developer Jonathan *Hager* (1714–1775) and originally named *Elizabeth Town*, for his wife. In 1814 it was incorporated as *Hager's Town*, and soon after settled to the present form of the name.

Hague, The. *City, southwestern Netherlands.* The English name of the Dutch seat of government (but not capital) is a form of its indigenous name, *Den Haag*, itself a short form of its full name, *'s Gravenhage*. This means "the count's hedge," referring to the woodlands and hedged enclosure that originally surrounded the hunting lodge of the counts of Holland here.

Haguenau. *Town, northeastern France.* The town takes its name from the Germanic personal name *Hagino*, itself from *hago*, "forest," and *auwa*, "water." The German form of the name is *Hagenau*.

Haifa. *City and port, northwestern Israel.* The city has a name deriving from Hebrew *kef*, "rock," "cliff," referring to its location here on the heights of Mt. Carmel.

Hai-k'ou. *City and port, southern China.* The city's name means "mouth of the sea," from Chinese *hǎi*, "sea," and *kǒu*, "mouth," referring to its role as the chief port on the island of **Hainan.**

Hainan. *Island, southern China.* China's largest island (except for Taiwan), in the South China Sea, has a name meaning "southern sea," from Chinese *hăi*, "sea," and *nán*, "south."

Hainaut. *Province, southwestern Belgium.* The province bases its name on that of the *Haine* River that flows through it as a tributary of the Scheldt. The final part of the name represents the Germanic element *gawja* (modern German *Gau*), "district." The river's own name is also of Germanic origin, from *hago*, "forest."

Haiphong. *City and port, northern Vietnam.* The city's name means "sea room," from Vietnamese *hải*, "sea," and *phòng*, "room." The reference is to the natural harbor here.

Haiti. *Island republic, central West Indies.* The republic, occupying the western part of the island of Hispaniola, has a name that probably originally applied to the island as a whole. It may represent either of two Caribbean words: *haiti*, "mountain land," or *jhaiti*, "nest."

Hajdúság. *Region, northeastern Hungary.* The region takes its name from descendants of the *haiduks*, or foot soldiers, who were granted lands here, their own title coming from Hungarian *hajdúk*, the plural of *hajdú*, "robber."

Hakodate. *City and port, northern Japan.* The city, in southern Hokkaido, derives its name from Japanese *hako*, "box," and *tate*, "house," "fort." The reference is to the fort of *Goryokaku*, the only Western-style fort in Japan, begun in 1855 as the seat of the Hakodate magistracy, which lies in the city center. (It has now been converted to a park.) The fort's own name means "government square."

Haleakala. *Mountain, central Hawaii, United States.* The dormant volcano, in eastern Maui Island, has a Hawaiian name meaning "house of the sun." The allusion is to a local legend which tells how the demigod Maui imprisoned the sun here in order to lengthen the day.

Halesowen. *Town, west central England.* The West Midlands town has a name that means "*Owen*'s nooks of land." *Owen* was a Welsh prince who married a sister of King Henry II and became Lord of Hales in the early 13th century. The "nooks of land" (Old English *halh*) were probably small valleys.

Halicarnassus. *Historic city, southwestern Turkey.* The ancient city has a name of pre-Greek origin and unknown meaning. Its present site is the town of Bodrum.

¹Halifax. *Town, northern England.* The West Yorkshire town has an Old English name meaning "nook of rough grass," from *halh*, "nook," "secluded spot," and *feax*, "rough grass" (literally "hair"). The literal meaning of the latter word has long given a popular interpretation "holy hair," as if the first word were Old English *hālig*, "holy." This purportedly refers to a virgin martyr who was beheaded here.

²Halifax. *City, eastern Canada.* The capital of Nova Scotia was founded by the British in 1749 and named in honor of George Montague Dunk, Earl of *Halifax* (1716–1771), then president of the Board of Trade.

Halle. *City, east central Germany.* The city has long been famous for its saltworks, and this is the basic sense of its name, which comes from a western Indoeuropean word that gave Latin *sal*, Greek *hals*, French *sel*, German *Salz*, Russian *sol'*, and English *salt* itself.

Halmahera. *Island, central Indonesia.* The largest island of the Moluccas has an indigenous name meaning "motherland."

Halq al-Wadi. *Town and port, northern Tunisia.* The town, an outport for Tunis, has an Arabic name meaning "river's throat," or literally "gullet of the watercourse," referring to the harbor narrows here, now linked to Tunis by a canal. Hence the town's alternate French name of *La Goulette*, "the gully," "the narrows."

Hälsingborg. *City and port, southwestern Sweden.* The city lies opposite the Danish town of **Helsingør** (English *Elsinore*), and is named for it, with Swedish *borg*, "fort," added. The name is also spelled *Helsingborg*.

Hama. *City, western Syria.* The city ultimately derives its name from Phoenician *khamat,* "fort." Hama was a noted Hittite settlement.

Hamadan. *City, western Iran.* The city derives its name from Old Persian *Hangmatana,* itself from Greek *Hagbatana.* This represents the name of *Ecbatana,* the ancient Medean capital from which the modern city evolved. Its own name ultimately goes back to the personal name *Agbatas.* This is of uncertain origin, but may be related to the Arabic name *Ahmed.*

Hamamatsu. *City, southern Japan.* The city's name relates to its coastal location in southern Honshu, from Japanese *hama,* "shore," "bank," and *matsu,* "pine."

Hamburg. *City and river port, northern Germany.* The second part of the name is of Germanic origin and means "fort." The first part is more problematical. Proposed Germanic origins for it include *hamma,* "forest," *ham,* "gulf," and *hemnis,* "obstacle." The first of these is perhaps the most likely and the second the least likely, since Hamburg, on the Elbe, is some 68 miles (109 km) from its mouth at Cuxhaven, and therefore far from any "gulf" in the normal sense.

Hämeenlinna. *City, southwestern Finland.* The city is named for the nearby medieval castle of *Häme,* from *Hämeen,* the genitive of this name, and Finnish *linna,* "castle." The name is pronounced approximately "*Ham*-ain-linna." The Swedish name of the city is *Tavastehus,* from the *Tavastians,* a Finnish people here, and Swedish *hus,* "house," "castle."

Hamelin. *See* **Hameln.**

Hameln. *City, north central Germany.* The city takes its name from the river on which it stands, which here flows into the Weser. The river's own name is said to derive from Old High German *hamalo,* "cliff." The conventional English form of the name is *Hamelin.*

Hamersley Range. *Mountain range, northwestern Australia.* The range, in Western Australia, was discovered in 1861 by the explorer and mineral surveyor Francis T. Gregory and named by him for Edward *Hamersley,* a financial backer of his expedition.

[1]Hamilton. *Town, southwestern Scotland.* Until 1445 the Strathclyde town was known as *Cadzow,* a name of uncertain origin and meaning. Its present name is said to come from an English family called *Hamilton* who came to settle here. Their own name would come from a placename, itself representing Old English *hamel,* "broken," and *tūn,* "farm," referring to a farmstead in broken (i.e. rugged) country.

[2]Hamilton. *Capital of Bermuda.* The seaport town was founded in 1790 and named for Henry *Hamilton* (died 1796), governor of Bermuda at the time.

[3]Hamilton. *City and port, southern Canada.* The original site here at the western end of Lake Ontario was initially named *Burlington Bay.* When the present city was first settled in 1813 it was renamed for George *Hamilton* (1787–1835), son of the Hon. Robert Hamilton, of Niagara, who had bought a farm here the previous year and divided it into building lots. *See also* **St. Catharines.**

[4]Hamilton. *City, east central United States.* The Ohio city arose on the site of *Fort Hamilton,* built in 1791. It was itself named for the American federalist politician Alexander *Hamilton* (1755–1804).

[5]Hamilton. *City, northern New Zealand.* The city, in central North Island, originated in 1864 as a military settlement on the site of a deserted Maori village. It was named for Captain John *Hamilton,* a British naval officer killed fighting Maoris.

Hammadah al-Hamra', Al-. *Plateau, northwestern Libya.* The plateau's name means "the red plateau," from Arabic *al,* "the," *hammadah,* "plateau," and *ḥamra,* the feminine of *aḥmar,* "red." The color is that of its rocks and stones.

Hammamet. *Town and port, northeastern Tunisia.* The town, a popular resort, takes its name from Arabic *al-ḥammāmat,* "the bathing places."

Hammerfest. *Town and port, northern Norway.* Europe's northernmost town was chartered in 1789 and derives its name from Norwegian *hammer*, "cliff," "crag" (English *hammer* is related), and *feste*, "to fortify" (English *fastness*).

Hammond. *City, north central United States.* The Indiana city was founded in 1869 and is named for George H. *Hammond* (1838–1886), who set up a meatpacking house here together with Marcus M. Towle. It is said they tossed a coin to see whose name would be given.

Hampshire. *County, southern England.* The county takes its name from **Southampton**, on which it has long been historically based. That city was originally known as *Hampton*, so that *Hampshire* is a reduced form of *Hamptonshire*. The county's abbreviated name is *Hants*, from the Domesday Book spelling of the full name as *Hantescir*. This was itself a simplification of *Hamtunscir*, the earlier form.

Hampstead. *District of northern London, southeastern England.* The name of the former borough is of Old English origin and corresponds to modern *homestead*. In Anglo-Saxon times this would have meant a small settlement or even sometimes just a single dwelling, such as a farm.

Hampton. *City and port, eastern United States.* The Virginia city dates from 1610 and is named for Henry Wriothesley, 3d Earl of *Southampton* (1573–1624), a leader in the formation of the Virginia Company of London and a councillor for the Plantation of New England. The earl took his title from **Southampton**, also a city and port, and itself originally called *Hampton*.

Hang-chou. *City, eastern China.* The city's name represents Chinese *háng*, with no particular meaning, and *zhōu*, "region." The conventional form of the name is *Hangchow*.

Hanoi. *Capital of Vietnam.* The city's name means "inside the river," from Vietnamese *hà*, "river," and *nội*, "inside." Hanoi was founded in the 5th (or possibly 8th) century within a bend of the Red River. Hence its name.

Hanover. *City, northern Germany.* The city has a name of Germanic origin meaning "high bank," from a word corresponding to modern German *Hohenufer* in the same sense, as a blended form of *hoch*, "high," and *Ufer*, "bank." Hanover is on the Leine River and the Mittelland Canal, at the point where the spurs of the Harz and Mittelgebirge mountains join to form the North German Plain. The German form of the name is *Hannover*.

Hanumangarh. *City, northwestern India.* The city's name means "*Hanuman*'s fort," from *Hanuman*, the divine monkey chief in Hindu mythology, and Hindi *garh*, "fort." Before 1805 the city was known as *Bhatner*, for the *Bhatti* Rajputs. *Cf.* **Andaman Islands**.

Haparanda. *Town and port, northeastern Sweden.* The town has a Finnish name meaning "aspen shore," "coast where aspens grow," from *haapa*, "aspen," and *ranta*, "shore."

Harare. *Capital of Zimbabwe.* The city takes its name from that of a former village or district here, itself named for *Neharawa*, an African chief, whose own name means "he who does not sleep." Until 1982 the city was named *Salisbury*, for Robert Gascoyne Cecil, 3d Marquess of *Salisbury* (1830–1903), British prime minister at the time of the town's foundation (as *Fort Salisbury*) in 1890.

Harbin. *City, northeastern China.* The city, on the Sungari River, has a name of Manchu origin meaning "place where fish is dried." The city was simply a village as recently as 1896.

Hardwar. *Town, northern India.* The town, one of the most sacred places of Hindu pilgrimage in India, has a name meaning "gate of *Hari*," this being a name of Vishnu, one of the principal deities of Hinduism. (*Hari* literally means "reddish-brown," but is traditionally understood to mean "deliverer.") *Cf.* **Haryana**.

Hari Rud. *River, central Asia.* The river rises in central Afghanistan and flows generally west and north into Turkmenistan to disappear in the sands of the Kara

Kum. Its name derives from Old Persian *harawaia*, "river rich in water," to which Iranian *rūd*, "river," has been tautologically added. *See also* **Herat**.

Harlech. *Town, northwestern Wales.* The town, famous for its 13th-century castle, has a name that refers specifically to the castle site on a craggy hilltop. It means "beautiful rock," from words corresponding to modern Welsh *hardd*, "beautiful," "handsome," and *llech*, "slab," "smooth rock."

Harlem. *District of New York City, eastern United States.* The district of Manhattan arose from the village created here in 1658. It was named *Nieuw Haarlem* for **Haarlem** in the Netherlands by Peter Stuyvesant, governor of the Dutch colony of New Netherland in this region of eastern America.

Harlingen. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was founded in the early 1900s and named for *Harlingen*, in the Netherlands, which like the Texas town is located on a barge canal.

Harlow. *Town, southeastern England.* The Essex town has a name meaning "army mound," from Old English *here*, "army," and *hlāw*, "mound." The reference is to an administrative center and meeting place, the latter being for the local hundred (county subdivision). The actual site of the "army mound" is that of the Roman temple in what is now Harlow Old Town.

Harper. *Town and port, southeastern Liberia.* The town was founded in 1834 by a group of freed black American slaves sponsored by the Maryland Colonization Society and was originally called *Cape Palmas*, for the headland here. In 1857 the town passed to Liberia, and the port was renamed for Robert Goodloe *Harper* (1766–1825) of the American Colonization Society. It was Harper who named both **Liberia** itself and **Monrovia**, its capital.

Harpers Ferry. *Town, eastern United States.* The West Virginia town takes its name from Robert *Harper*, who in 1734 set up a *ferry* across the Potomac here.

Harris. *Island region, northwestern Scotland.* The southern section of the island of Lewis with Harris, in the Outer Hebrides, derives its name from Gaelic *na-h-earaidh*, "that which is higher," referring to its topography, by comparison with lower Lewis, to the north. The form of the name may have been influenced by Old Norse *hár*, "high."

Harrisburg. *City, eastern United States.* The state capital of Pennsylvania was founded as a trading post on the Susquehanna River in *ca.*1718 and known as *Harris' Ferry* until 1785, when it became a town. The name is that of John *Harris* (1727–1791), eldest son of the English settler John Harris who had established (and given his name to) the original settlement.

Harrogate. *Town, northern England.* The West Yorkshire town has a Scandinavian name with a primary meaning "way of the cairn," from Old Norse *hǫrgr*, "heap of stones," "cairn," and *gata*, "way," "road." However, *gata* had a later sense "pasture," evolving when a particular road became a right of way for leading cattle to pastureland, and this is probably the sense here. The name can thus be understood as "place by the road that leads to the pasture." The pasture itself would have been on the nearby moorland.

Harrow. *Borough of northwestern London, southeastern England.* The name represents Old English *hearg*, the word for a heathen temple. There must have been a Saxon shrine of this kind here, presumably on the summit of the hill where St. Mary's Church stands today. There has long been a Christian church on the site, and Pope Gregory the Great, in the late 6th century, specifically urged missionaries to convert heathen temples into places of Christian worship wherever they could. Harrow has the alternate name of *Harrow-on-the-Hill*, as if to point up the historic sense.

Hartford. *City, eastern United States.* The state capital of Connecticut, founded in 1635 by English settlers, was named for **Hertford**, England, the birthplace of one of their number, William Stone. The spelling has preserved that of the English town's name in the 17th century. It also represents its pronunciation, which has remain unchanged despite the vowel alteration.

Hartlepool. *Town and port, northeastern England.* The Durham town, on the bay of the same name, has a name that properly relates to the bay. It means "hart island pool," since *Hart Island* (or simply *Hart*) was the original name of the headland on which the town stands today. The headland was probably so named for the stags that grazed there, rather than for its curving contour, like a stag's antlers. The middle *-le-* of the name represents the "island," Old English *ēg*. The name is pronounced as if "Hartley-pool," not as if "Hartle-pool."

Harwich. *Town and port, southeastern England.* The Essex town's name means "military settlement," from Old English *here-wīc*. There was a sizeable Danish military camp here in the 9th century.

Haryana. *State, north central India.* The state's name probably means "abode of Vishnu," from *Hari*, a name of the Hindu god Vishnu (*cf.* **Hardwar**), and Sanskrit *ayana*, "home," since the region was the birthplace of the Hindu religion. However, a derivation in *hari*, "green," may also be possible, referring to the fertility of the countryside.

Harz. *Mountain group, central Germany.*The mountains derive their name from Old High German *hart*, "forest." Forests still extend over much of the region.

Hasa, Al-. *Region, eastern Saudi Arabia.* The name of the region represents Arabic *al-aḥsā'*, "the oasis," referring to the oasis, the largest in Saudi Arabia, at its center.

^{1}Hastings. *Town and resort, southern England.* The East Sussex town has a name meaning "(place of) *Hǣsta*'s people." It is not known who Hǣsta was, but his name probably arose as a nickname meaning "violent" (modern *hasty*). The territory of his people (or followers) would have been much more extensive than that occupied by the present town.

^{2}Hastings. *City, northeastern New Zealand.* The city, in eastern North Island, was settled in 1864 and named for Warren *Hastings* (1732–1818), first governor general of India.

Hatfield. *Town, southeastern England.* The Hertfordshire town derives its name from Old English *hǣth*, "heather," and *feld*, "open land," so that the overall meaning is "open land where heather grows."

Hatteras, Cape. *Cape, eastern United States.* The North Carolina cape, and the island here, are both named for a Native American people. Their own name is of unknown origin and meaning.

Hattiesburg. *City, southern United States.* The Mississippi city was settled in 1881 by the Confederate soldier and statesman William Harris Hardy, who named it for his wife *Hattie*.

Haugesund. *Town and port, southwestern Norway.* The town's name derives from Norwegian *haug*, "hill," and *sund*, "sound," "strait." The hill in question is Harald's Hill, to the north of the town. The strait is the Karmsund, running south from the town between the mainland and the island of Karmøy.

Hauraki Gulf. *Gulf, northeastern New Zealand.* The large north-facing gulf, in eastern North Island, has a Maori name said to mean "north wind."

Havana. *Capital of Cuba.* The city was founded in 1514 by the Spanish soldier and administrator Diego Velázquez, who named it *San Cristóbal de la Habana*, "St. Christopher of the Habana." The final word of this probably represents the name of a local Native American people. Its meaning is unknown.

Havant. *Town, southern England.* The Hampshire town has an Old English name meaning "*Hāma*'s spring," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name followed by *funta*, "spring" (modern *fountain*). The *m* of *Hāma* has blended with the *f* of *funta* to produce the *v*. The name is pronounced as *haven't*.

Haverhill. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city was founded in 1640 by the Reverend John Ward, who named it for his birthplace, the English town of *Haverhill,* Suffolk.

Hawaii. *Island state of the United States, northern Pacific.* The name is a corruption of the original Polynesian *Owhyii,* "place of the gods," referring to the two volcanoes Mauna Kea and Mauna Loa, regarded as the abode of the gods on Hawaii itself, as the largest island of the group. When Captain Cook discovered the islands in 1778 (although they were already known to Spanish sailors in the 16th century) he named them *Sandwich Islands* in honor of John Montagu, 4th Earl of *Sandwich* (1718–1792), then first lord of the Admiralty, and this name was in regular use, as well as the indigenous one, down to the late 19th century. *Cf.* **South Sandwich Islands.**

Hawera. *Town, northwestern New Zealand.* The town, in western North Island, has a Maori name meaning "burnt place," said to refer to an intertribal battle.

Hawke Bay. *Bay, northeastern New Zealand.* The bay, an inlet of the Pacific on the eastern coast of North Island, was so named in 1769 by Captain Cook in honor of Edward *Hawke,* 1st Baron Hawke (1705–1781), then first lord of the Admiralty. The local government region here is *Hawke's Bay.*

Haÿ-les-Roses, L'. *See* **L'Haÿ-les-Roses.**

Hayward. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was founded in 1851 by William *Hayward,* who opened a hotel here after failing to find gold.

Heathrow. *Airport, southeastern England.* London's major airport derives its name from a former *row* of cottages here by Hounslow *Heath.* The place was merely a hamlet down to the early 20th century, and the airport itself dates from 1946.

Hebrides. *Island group, northwestern Scotland.* The name of the islands is of uncertain origin. The Roman name for them was *Ebudae* or *Hæbudes,* and the present form of the name is apparently due to a miscopying at some stage of the *u* as *ri.* The Norse name for the islands was Suðreyar, "southern islands," referring to their location with regard to the Orkneys. *Cf.* **Sutherland.**

Hebron. *Town, western Jordan.* The name represents Hebrew *khavor,* "to join," "to unite," referring to the town's importance as a religious center. Its Arabic name is *al-khalīl,* "the friend," or in full, *al-khalīl ar-raḥmān,* "the friend of the merciful" (implying "friend of God"), the Muslim name for Abraham, who is said to be buried here. The ancient name of Hebron was *Kirjath-arba* (Genesis 23:2), representing Hebrew *qiryat arbaʻ,* "city of the four," otherwise Greek *Tetrapolis,* referring either to the four united settlements here in biblical times or to the city's location on four hills.

Heerenveen. *Town, northern Netherlands.* The town was founded in 1551 and has a name meaning "peat bog of the lords," from Dutch *heer,* plural *heeren,* "lords," and *veen,* "bog," "marsh" (English *fen*).

Heidelberg. *City, southwestern Germany.* The city derives its descriptive name from Germanic words equivalent to modern German *Heide,* "heath," and *Berg,* "mountain," "hill." Heidelberg is located by the Neckar River at the foot of the forested hills of Odenwald.

Heilbronn. *City, southwestern Germany.* The city, on the Neckar River, has a name meaning "holy spring," from words equating to modern German *heilig,* "holy," and *Brunnen,* "well," "spring." The spring in question is the stream that formerly emerged from under the high altar of St. Kilian's Church.

Heiligendamm. *Town and resort, northeastern Germany.* The town, on the Baltic Sea, takes its name from a shingle bank almost 2 miles (3 km) long thrown up along the coast here in *ca.* 1430 following a severe storm. This was named the *Heilige Damm,* "holy dam," for its apparently miraculous formation.

Heiligenstadt. *Town and resort, southeastern Germany.* The town, a noted health resort, has a name amounting to "holy city," from German *heilig*, "holy," and *Stadt*, "town," "city." The reference is to its reputation as a resort, for both religious and curative reasons. Since 1950 the town's official name, especially in promotional literature, has been *Heilbad Heiligenstadt*, "Heiligenstadt spa."

Heilungkiang. *Province, northeastern China.* The province derives its name from the Chinese name of the **Amur** River that forms its northern border with Russia. The name means "river of the black dragon," from *hēi*, "black," *lóng*, "dragon," and *jiāng*, "river." *See also* **Sakhalin.**

Hejaz. *Province, western Saudi Arabia.* The name represents Arabic *ḥajz*, "obstacle," from *ḥajāza*, "to separate." The reference is to the physical location of the province, between the high plains that border the Red Sea.

Hekla. *Volcano, southwestern Iceland.* The volcano derives its name from an old word meaning "cloak," "coat," presumably referring to the mantle of mist that covers its summit.

Helena. *City, northwestern United States.* The state capital of Montana, founded in 1864, was probably given the name of an existing town in Minnesota, from where one of its early settlers must have come.

Helicon, Mt. *Mountain, east central Greece.*The mountain has a descriptive name, from Greek *helix*, *helikos*, "spiral," "twisted," "winding," alluding to its shape.

Heligoland. *Island, eastern North Sea.* The German island, also known as *Helgoland*, is said to derive its name either from Old High German *heilig*, "holy," and *land*, "land," referring to an ancient shrine here, or from Old Frisian *halik*, "steep," and *land*, "land," alluding to its cliffs.

Heliopolis. *Historic city, northern Egypt.* The city, near the apex of the Nile delta, was a center of sun worship, as its name implies, from Greek *hēlios*, "sun," and *polis*, "city." The city's biblical name was *On* (Ezekiel 30:17), and it is also referred to as *Beth-shemesh* (Jeremiah 43:13). The latter Hebrew name, meaning "house of the sun," is rendered in the Septuagint (Greek version of the Old Testament) as *Heliopolis*. The sun god worshipped here was Re (Ra).

Heliopolis. *See* **Baalbek.**

Hellespont. *See* **Dardanelles.**

Hellweg. *Plateau, western Germany.* The plateau, between the Ruhr and Lippe rivers, is an ancient migration route or "corridor." The second part of the name is certainly German *Weg*, "way," "route." The first part may represent Indoeuropean *sal*, "salt," but is popularly derived from Old High German *helle* (modern *Hölle*), "hell," as if meaning "road to hell."

Helmand. *River, southwestern Afghanistan.* The name of the river goes back ultimately to Sanskrit *setumant*, "having a bridge," from *setu*, "bridge," and *mant*, "having." In its lower reaches the river flows under the desert sands without surfacing, so there are many points where it can be "bridged" or crossed.

Helsingør. *Town and port, eastern Denmark.* The town is the *Elsinore* of Shakespeare's *Hamlet.* Its name probably combines that of a local people with Norwegian *ör*, "tongue of land." *See also* **Helsinki.**

Helsinki. *Capital of Finland.* The city was founded in 1550 by King Gustav Vasa of Sweden with the name of *Helsingfors*, from *Helsing*, the Old Norwegian name of a local people (as probably for **Helsingør**), and *fors*, "waterfall." The present name is the Finnish form of this. The city was originally on the estuary of the Vantaa River, where the waterfall was, but in 1640 moved down to its present location on a promontory in the Gulf of Finland.

Helvetia. *See* **Switzerland.**

Hemel Hempstead. *Town, southeastern England.* The Hertfordshire town has an Old English name that overall means "homestead in broken country." The first word represents *hamol*, a term used for "broken" land, otherwise a terrain with a mixture of hills and valleys. The second word is the same as the name of **Hampstead**. The two halves of the name gradually coalesced over the years, so that by the mid-16th century the place was simply *Hemsted*. (*Cf.* **Hempstead.**) The original form of the name was then "reconstructed" in its separate parts, and remains as such today.

Hempstead. *Town, eastern United States.* The New York town was founded in 1640 by John Carman and the Reverend Robert Fordham and named for their native English town of **Hemel Hempstead**, Hertfordshire.

Henderson. *City, eastern United States.* The North Carolina city was settled in 1713 and when the town was laid out in 1840 it was named for Chief Justice Leonard *Henderson* (1772–1833), of the state's Supreme Court.

Heng-yang. *City, southeastern China.* The city's name represents Chinese *héng*, "to weigh," "scales," and *yáng*, "light," "sun."

Henley. *Town, central England.* The Oxfordshire town, often known as *Henley-on-Thames*, has a name meaning "high clearing," from a form of Old English *hēah*, "high," and *lēah*, "clearing." Henley is hardly "high" in the literal sense, however, so the term was probably applied figuratively, to a place that was important.

Henry, Cape. *Cape, eastern United States.* The Virginia cape, south of the entrance to Chesapeake Bay, is the site of the landing in 1607 of the first English settlers in America. They named it for *Henry* Frederick (1594–1612), 13-year-old son of James I and future Prince of Wales. *Cf.* **Charles, Cape.**

Henry Mountains. *Mountain range, western United States.* The range, in southern Utah, is named for the American scientist Joseph *Henry* (1797–1878).

Heraklion. *City and port, southern Greece.* The city, on the northern coast of Crete, has a name that derives from the Roman port of *Heracleum* formerly here, its own name associated with *Heracles* (*Hercules*), the hero of classical mythology. As the capital of Saracen Crete in the 9th century it took the Arabic name *khandaq*, meaning "moat." This was corrupted to *Candia* by the Venetians, to whom Crete passed in the early 13th century. This name then came to denote the island as a whole. The current Greek form of the city's name is *Iráklion*. *Cf.* **Herculaneum.**

Herat. *City, western Afghanistan.* The city takes its name from the **Hari Rud** River on which it lies. The name is also spelled *Harat*.

Hérault. *Department, southern France.* The department is named for the river here. Its own name ultimately goes back to the Indoeuropean root element *ar*, "water," "river."

Hercegovina. *See* **Bosnia-Hercegovina.**

Herculaneum. *Historic city, southwestern Italy.* The ancient city, at the foot of Mt. Vesuvius, has a name traditionally linked with that of *Hercules*, the hero of classical mythology. *Cf.* **Heraklion.**

Heredia. *City, central Costa Rica.* The city was founded in the 1570s and originally called *Cubujuquí*, then *Villavieja* (Spanish, "old town"). In 1763 it was named as now for the Spanish president of the high tribunal, whose surname was *Heredia*.

Hereford. *Town, western England.* The town, in the county of the same name, has a name meaning "army ford," from Old English *here*, "army," and *ford*, "ford." An "army ford" was probably one where an army could march across a river without breaking formation. A Roman road crosses the Wye River at Hereford, so the ford would have been there.

Hereroland. *Region, eastern Namibia.* The region is named for the *Herero* people, who inhabit it. Their own name is said to represent the sound of a spear in flight.

Hermon, Mt. *Mountain ridge, southwestern Asia.* The ridge, between southeastern Lebanon and southwestern Syria, has a Hebrew name, from *hermon*, "consecrated." It was a sacred site in ancient times, and marked the northwestern limit of Israelite conquest under Moses and Joshua. Its Arabic name is *jebel esh-sheikh*, representing *jabal ash-shaykh*, "mountain of the chief."

Herstal. *Town, eastern Belgium.* The town derives its name from Old High German *hari*, "army," and *stal*, "place," implying that there was a permanent military encampment here. The French form of the name is *Héristal.*

Hertford. *Town, southeastern England.* The town, in the county of the same name, has an Old English name meaning what it says, "hart ford," denoting a site on the Lea River here where harts regularly crossed. *See also* **Hartford**.

Herzegovina. *See* **Bosnia-Hercegovina**.

Herzliyya. *City, west central Israel.* The city was founded in 1924 with the financial backing of American Zionists and named for Theodor *Herzl* (1860–1904), the founder of modern political Zionism.

Hesse. *State, central Germany.* The name goes back to *Hassi* or *Hatti*, the Roman name of a people who originally inhabited this region. Their own name means "hat," and is thought to relate to their long hair, which they bound up on their head in turban-like fashion. The German form of the name is *Hessen.*

Hialeah. *City, southeastern United States.* The Florida city was settled in 1910 and takes its name from a Seminole word meaning "pretty prairie."

Hibernia. *See* **Ireland**.

Hidalgo. *State, east central Mexico.* The state was established in 1869 and named for Miguel *Hidalgo* y Costilla (1753–1811), the revolutionary Mexican patriot. *Cf.* **Goliad**.

Higashiosaka. *City, southern Japan.* The city, in southern Honshu, was formed in 1967 by the merger of three other towns and is named for its location, east of **Osaka**, from Japanese *higashi*, "east," and that city's name.

High Point. *City, eastern United States.* The North Carolina city was laid out in 1853 at the "highest point" of the North Carolina Railroad between Goldsboro and Charlotte. Hence the name.

High Wycombe. *Town, southeastern England.* The Buckinghamshire town is *High* by contrast with the less important (rather than lower-lying) *West Wycombe*, a nearby village that is now part of High Wycombe itself. The main part of the name represents Old English *wīcum*, the dative plural of *wīc*, "farm," this grammatical case being required after *æt*, "at," to denote location. The meaning is thus "(place) at the farms." The present spelling has been influenced by *combe* ("valley").

Highgate. *District of northern London, southeastern England.* The name means what it says, and refers to a "high gate," that is, a former tollgate here on a high section of the old Great North Road as it ran uphill on its way out of London.

Highlands. *Mountainous region, northwestern Scotland.* The region is so named by contrast with the *Lowlands* to the south. The Highlands are traditionally regarded as the "real" Scotland, with its Celtic speech and distinctive customs. Although the *High* is meant literally, it also suggests a superiority of some kind over the Lowlands.

Hildesheim. *City, north central Germany.* The first part of the city's name probably represents the short form of a Germanic personal name such as *Hildegard.* The second part is Old High German *heim*, "homestead."

Himachal Pradesh. *State, northern India.* The name is Hindi in origin, with *Himachal* another name for the **Himalayas**, from Sanskrit *hima*, "snow," "winter," and *chal*, "troubled," and *Pradesh* meaning "country." The state is actually in the Himalayas northwest of Uttar Pradesh.

Himalayas. *Mountain system, southern Asia.* The name ultimately goes back to Sanskrit *hima*, "snow," "winter," and *ālaya*, "abode," "house," itself from *ā-*, a prefix denoting a slight increase, and *laya*, "place of rest." *See also* **Kanchenjunga**.

Hindu Kush. *Mountain range, central Asia.* The name is Iranian in origin and represents *hendu kosh*, "killer of Indians," from *hendū*, "Indian," "Hindu," and *koshtan*, "killer." The name was given by the Persians to a mountain pass here where Indian slaves had perished in the bitter winter.

Hindustan. *Region, northern India.* The name means "Hindu land," from Iranian *hendū*, "Hindu," and *ostān*, "country."

Hippo (Regius). *See* **Annaba**.

Hippo (Zarytus). *See* **Bizerta**.

Hiroshima. *City, southern Japan.* The city's name relates to its location on the delta of the Ota River in southwestern Honshu, and means "broad island," from Japanese *hiro*, "broad," "wide," and *shima*, "island."

Hispaniola. *Island, central West Indies.* The island, divided politically into Haiti and the Dominican Republic, derives its name from the original Spanish title for it, *la isla española*, "the Spanish island," said to have been given by Columbus in 1492.

Hitachi. *City, eastern Japan.* The coastal city, in Honshu northeast of Tokyo, derives its name from Japanese *hi*, "sun", "daytime," and the suffix *-ta* or *-tachi*, "ended."

Ho Chi Minh City. *City and port, southern Vietnam.* The city's present name, adopted in 1976 when it ceased to be the capital of South Vietnam, honors *Ho Chi Minh* (1890–1969), president of North Vietnam. Its earlier name, still locally in use, was *Saigon*, that of the river on which the city lies. The origin of its own name is disputed. According to some authorities, it is a corruption of *Ta Ngon*, "end of the dam," although this would be more suitable for a settlement than a river. The city has had other names over the years, including *Rung Gon*, "wood of kapok trees," and *Ben Nghe*, "landing place of buffaloes."

Hobart. *City, southeastern Australia.* The capital of Tasmania was founded in 1804 and named for Robert *Hobart*, 4th Earl of Buckinghamshire (1760–1816), then secretary of state for the colonies.

Hódmezővásárhely. *City, southeastern Hungary.* The city's name analyzes as Hungarian *hód*, "beaver," *mező*, "field," *vásár*, "fair," and *hely*, "place," i.e. "place of the fair by the field of beavers." The fair would have been a market. The name is pronounced approximately "Hode-me-ze-*vash*-e-hay."

Ho-fei. *City, eastern China.* The city's name represents Chinese *hé*, "to close," "to unite," "together," and *féi*, "rich," "fertile."

Hohhot. *City, northern China.* The city has a name of Mongolian origin, from *hoh*, "blue," and *hot*, "city." The reference is probably to the dark, blue-tinged stone of its original Buddhist temples. The name is also found in the form *Huhehot*. *Cf.* **Ulanhot**.

Hokkaido. *Island, northern Japan.* Japan's second largest island has a name meaning "northern sea province," from Japanese *hoku*, "north," *kai*, "sea," and *dō*, "way," "province." This encapsulates its geographical and administrative status.

Holland. *See* **Netherlands**.

Hollywood. *District of Los Angeles, western United States.* The name is said to have been given in 1887 by the district's developers, a Mr. and Mrs. Wilcox, who probably adopted it from an existing place so called. In most places of the name in the United States the meaning is literal, "holly wood," whereas in the British Isles it is often "holy wood."

Holstein. *See* **Schleswig-Holstein**.

Holsteinsborg. *See* **Sisimiut**.

Holy Island. *See* **Lindisfarne**.

Holyhead. *Town and port, northwestern Wales.* The town's name, meaning "holy headland," relates to its location on the island of Anglesey. Holyhead has long been a Christian center. The headland in question is Holyhead Mountain, to the west of the town. (*Cf.* **Penzance**.) The Welsh name of Holyhead is *Caergybi*, "*Cybi*'s fort," for the Celtic saint to whom the town's parish church is dedicated.

Honan. *Province, north central China.* The name of the province means "south of the river," from Chinese *hé*, "river," and *nān*, "south." The province lies to the south of the Yellow River, just as **Hopeh** lies to the north of it.

Honduras. *Republic, northern Central America.* The country's name is the Spanish word meaning "depths." The story goes that when Columbus reached this land in 1524, he and his crew noticed the unusual depth of the sea and gave thanks to God for their safe passage over such dangerous waters. Whether this is so or not, the name does accurately describe the coastal waters here. *See also* **Belize**.

Honfleur. *Town and port, northern France.* The town's name means "*Hun*'s inlet," from the Germanic personal name *Hun* or *Hunn*, and Old English *flēot*, "inlet," "creek."

Hong Kong. *Coastal region, southeastern China.* The name of the administrative region, from 1841 to 1997 a British crown colony, represents the Cantonese pronunciation of Chinese *xiānggǎng*, "fragrant port," from *xiāng*, "perfume," "scent," and *gǎng*, "port," "harbor." The reference is probably to the currents of Victoria Harbour, between mainland Kowloon and the island of Victoria, which are sweetened by the fresh water carried down from the estuary of the Xijiang River to the west. However, the "perfume" could also have emanated from ships carrying opium, or from the incense factories formerly along the coast here.

Honiara. *Capital of the Solomon Islands.* The town's name represents the fuller form *Naghoniara*, "place of the east wind," or "(place) facing the trade winds," with *ala* the local word for such winds. Honiara is on the northwestern coast of the island of Guadalcanal.

Honolulu. *City and port, northwestern Hawaii, United States.* The state capital of Hawaii, on southeastern Oahu Island, has an indigenous name meaning "calm harbor," from Hawaiian *hono*, "port," "harbor," and *lulu*, "calm." The harbor is naturally sheltered.

Honshu. *Island, central Japan.* Japan's largest island has a name meaning "main district," from Japanese *hon*, "main," "principal," and *shū*, "district." The self-explanatory name has both a geographical and an administrative reference.

Hook of Holland. *Cape, southwestern Netherlands.* The name translates the cape's Dutch name, *Hoek van Holland*, "corner of Holland." It is a "hook" in the sense of being an angle of land. The name is also that of a port here.

Hoorn. *Town, northwestern Netherlands.* The town and former port derives its name from Dutch *hoorn*, "horn," referring to its original horn-shaped harbor. *See also* **Wallis and Futuna, Horn, Cape**.

Hopeh. *Province, northeastern China.* The name of the province means "north of the river," from Chinese *hé*, "river," and *běi*, "north." The province lies to the north of the Yellow River, just as **Honan** lies to the south of it.

Hormuz. *Island, southern Persian Gulf.* The Iranian island, in the strait of the same name, has a name that represents Greek *Harmoson* or *Harmosa*, itself probably the name of the Zoroastrian god *Ormuzd*, in turn a form of the name of *Ahura Mazda*, the god of goodness and light.

Horn, Cape. *Cape, southern South America.* The southernmost point of South America was rounded in 1616 by the Dutch navigator Willem Schouten, who named it for his home town of **Hoorn**. Its own name means "horn," so is appropriate for a headland or peninsula, as here.

Horsham. *Town, southern England.* The West Sussex town has a name meaning "horse village," from Old English *hors*, "horse," and *hām*, "village," The implication is that horses would have been bred here.

Hoshangabad. *Town, central India.* The town was founded in 1406 by Sultan *Hoshang* Shah of Malwa, and is named for him, with Iranian *ābād* meaning "inhabited place," "town."

Houma. *City, southern United States.* The Louisiana city was founded in *ca.* 1810 and named for the local Native Americans, the *Houma*. Their own name is said to derive from Choctaw *humma*, "red," although the precise sense is uncertain.

Hounslow. *Borough of western London, southeastern England.* The borough's name means "*Hund*'s mound," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name followed by Old English *hlǣw*, "mound," "barrow." The mound could have been the burial place of the man named.

Houston. *City and port, southern United States.* The Texas city was founded in 1836 and named for the first president of Texas, Sam *Houston* (1793–1863).

Howe, Cape. *Cape, southeastern Australia.* The southeasternmost point of mainland Australia was sighted in 1776 by Captain James Cook, who named it for Richard *Howe,* Earl Howe (1726–1799), then treasurer of the Royal Navy.

Hradec Králové. *Town, northwestern Czech Republic.* The town's name derives from words corresponding to modern Czech *hrad,* "castle," "fort," and *králova,* "queen," giving an overall sense "royal fortress." The town was fortified in the 14th century and was associated with Elizabeth of Poland, queen of Hungary (died 1381). The German name of the town is *Königgrätz,* a part translation, part corruption of the Czech.

Hrubieszów. *Town, southeastern Poland.* The town, dating from at least the 15th century, bases its name on the personal name *Hrubiesz.* The name is pronounced approximately "Hroo-*byesh*-of."

Huambo. *City, west central Angola.* The city's name is a Portuguese corruption of the indigenous name *Ouimbundu*, the meaning of which is uncertain. The town was founded in 1912 by Portuguese settlers and in 1928 was renamed *Nova Lisboa*, "new **Lisbon**," the aim being to emphasize colonial ties. (It was intended to be the new Angolan capital.) The city reverted to the earlier name in 1975.

Huancavelica. *City, central Peru.* The town was founded in 1572 following the discovery of mercury here and was given the Spanish name *Villa Rica de Oropesa,* "rich town of *Oropesa*," for the Spanish town of this name. It was almost immediately known as *Huancavelica,* however, a Spanish corruption of the Quechua name of the site, meaning "stone idol." It was officially declared a city with this name in 1581.

Huancayo. *City, central Peru.* The city's name derives from the Quechua word meaning "*Huanca* people," referring to the local Native Americans of this name.

Huang Hai. *Sea, western Pacific.* The sea, between Korea and northeastern China, is still widely known by its English name of *Yellow Sea*, translating Chinese *huáng*, "yellow," and *hǎi*, "sea." The reference is to the color of the silt-laden water discharged into it from many rivers. One of them was the **Huang Ho**.

Huang Ho. *River, north central and eastern China.* China's second longest river is still widely known by its English name of *Yellow River*, translating Chinese *huáng*, "yellow," and *hé*, "river." The reference is to the yellow silt suspended in its waters. It formerly flowed into the **Huang Hai**, named for it, but its course was diverted in 1852 and it now enters the Gulf of Chihli to the north.

Huascarán. *Mountain, west central Peru.* The mountain, in the Andes, is named for *Huascar* (died 1532), the Inca chieftain who was the heir to the Inca Empire.

Hubei. *Province, central China.* The name of the province means "north of the lake," from *hú*, "lake," and *běi*, "north." The reference is to the location of the province with regard to Lake Dongting. *Cf.* **Hunan**.

Hubli-Dharwad. *City, southwestern India.* The name arose in 1961 when the two towns of *Hubli* and *Dharwad* were incorporated as a single city. *Hubli*, also known as *Hubballi* or *Pubballi*, has a name meaning "old village," while *Dharwad*, earlier *Daravada*, means "gateway town."

Huddersfield. *Town, northern England.* The West Yorkshire town has an Old English name meaning "*Hudræd*'s open land," with the rare Anglo-Saxon personal name followed by *feld*, "open land" (modern *field*).

Hudson. *River, eastern United States.* New York's main river was explored in 1809 by the English navigator Henry *Hudson* (died 1611) and is named for him. *See also* **Hudson Bay**.

Hudson Bay. *Inland sea, northeastern Canada.* The sea, in the Northwest Territories, where it is joined to the Atlantic by Hudson Strait, is named for the English navigator Henry *Hudson* (died 1611), who explored it in 1610. His crew mutinied in the bay, and cast him adrift there to die. He also gave the name of New York's **Hudson** River.

Hue. *City, central Vietnam.* The former capital of Annam has a name that ultimately derives from Chinese *huá*, "China" (literally "brilliant," "prosperous"), used as an abbreviation for *huáqiáo*, "overseas China," a term for a Chinese living outside China.

Huelva. *City and port, southwestern Spain.* The city's name was recorded by Pliny in the 1st century A.D. as *Onuba.* This is probably of Punic origin, but its meaning is unknown.

Huesca. *City, northeastern Spain.* The city was known to the Romans as *Osca.* This may derive from the *Oscans*, the people who mostly inhabited southern Italy, but who may have had a settlement here.

Huhehot. *See* **Hohhot**.

Hull. *City and port, northeastern England.* The East Yorkshire city takes its name from the small *Hull* River which here enters the much larger Humber. The river's own name may come from a Celtic root word meaning "muddy." The city's official name is *Kingston-upon-Hull.* The first part of this refers to *King* Edward I, who exchanged lands elsewhere for the port in 1292. Another name of Hull in the 12th and 13th centuries was *Wyke.* This probably represents Old English *wīc*, "port," although it could also come from Old Norse *vík*, "creek," "inlet," as for **Wick**, Scotland. The former seems more likely.

Humber. *River, northeastern England.* The estuarial river, between Yorkshire and Lincolnshire, has a name that is probably of Celtic origin and that may mean "good river," the *-ber* meaning "river." A "good river" would have been one favorable for fishing and trading, although the name may have been "placatory," designed to appease a destructive river god.

Humboldt Bay. *Bay, southwestern United States.* The bay, in northwestern California, takes its name from the German naturalist and explorer Alexander von *Humboldt* (1769–1859), who spent the five years from 1799 in Central and South America.

Hunan. *Province, southeastern China.* The name means "south of the lake," from Chinese *hú*, "lake," and *nán*, "south." This describes the location of the province with regard to Lake Dongting. *Cf.* **Hubei**.

Hunedoara. *Town, western Romania.* The town bases its name on a personal name, presumably that of an early landowner or even of its founder. The final *-ara* represents Hungarian *vár*, "fortress," "castle."

Hungary. *Republic, central Europe.* The country does not derive its name from its indigenous inhabitants, as is often the case, since these are the *Magyar*, itself probably meaning simply "people." It may be related to the name of the Russian *Ugra* River, southwest of Moscow. Any connection with the *Huns*, the Asiatic peoples who dominated much of Asia and eastern Europe, has yet to be proved.

Hunter. *River, southeastern Australia.* The river, in New South Wales, was named *Coal River* in 1791 by convicts, with reference to the *coal* outcrops along its course. In 1797 it was renamed as now for John

Hunter, colonial governor from 1795 to 1800.

Huntingdon. *Town, east central England.* The Cambridgeshire town, formerly in the county of the same name, has an Old English name meaning "hunter's hill," meaning a hill favored by huntsmen. The hill referred to is probably the low broad one on which the town lies overlooking the Ouse River.

¹Huntington. *Town, eastern United States.* The New York town was so named in 1653 for Oliver Cromwell's English birthplace, **Huntingdon**.

²Huntington. *City, eastern United States.* The West Virginia city was laid out in 1870 when Collis P. *Huntington* built the western terminal of the Chesapeake and Ohio Railway, and is named for him.

Huntsville. *City, southeastern United States.* The Alabama city was originally called *Twickenham* by Leroy Pope, for the English village that was the home of his kinsman, the poet Alexander Pope. In 1811 it was renamed as now for the Revolutionary war veteran John *Hunt* of Virginia, who first settled the area in 1805.

Huron, Lake. *Lake, east central North America.* The lake, in the northeastern United States and southeastern Canada, takes its name from the *Huron*, the Native American people who lived on its shores. Their own name was given by French colonists in the 16th century, and derives from obsolete French *huron*, "bristle-haired." The reference was probably to the people's headdress rather than to their natural hair.

Hvar. *Island, eastern Adriatic Sea.* The Croatian island, off the coast of Dalmatia, was settled by Greeks in the 1st century B.C. and was known to them as *Pharos*, a name adopted from that of the island off Alexandria, Egypt. Its own name is of unknown origin.

Hwang Hai. *See* **Huang Hai**.

Hwang Ho. *See* **Huang Ho**.

¹Hyderabad. *City, south central India.* The name of the city and former state literally means "lion town," from Hindi *haidar*, "lion," and Iranian *ābād*, "inhabited place." The reference is to Ali (died 661), son-in-law of Muhammad, the founder of Islam, who adopted the title "Lion." Hyderabad was founded in 1589, however, so that the name is commemorative, and does not imply that the town dates back to the 7th century.

²Hyderabad. *City, southern Pakistan.* The city was founded in 1768 and its name, literally meaning "lion town,"commemorates Ali, son-in-law of Muhammad, founder of Islam. *Cf.* **¹Hyderabad**.

Hyères. *Town, southeastern France.* The town has a name that ultimately goes back to Latin *area*, "open space."

Hyrcania. *Historic region, northern Iran.* The name probably comes from the Greek personal name *Hyrkanos*, the meaning of which is unknown. The Old Persian name of the region, based on this, was *Varkana*, interpreted as "wolf's land."

Hythe. *Town, southeastern England.* The Kent town and former port derives its name from Old English *hȳth*, "landing place." Although the modern town is on the coast, the original reference would have been to a landing place inland, on a river. Coastal changes have been so great here that it is difficult to say which was the original river involved.

Iasy. *City, northeastern Romania.* The city's present name is a Romanian form of its German name, *Jassy*, itself said to derive from German *Jäger*, "hunter," denoting a former people here who were noted as hunters or bowmen. But this looks like an attempt to explain an otherwise obscure name,

Ibadan. *City, southwestern Nigeria.* The city's name is of Arabic origin, from *'ibāda*, "worship," itself from *'ibād*, the plural of *'abd*, "servant." The actual beginnings of Ibadan are shrouded in mystery, although the city has long been a center of Islam.

Ibaraki. *City, central Japan.* The city, in central Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *ibara*, "thorn," and *ki*, "tree."

Iberia. *Peninsula, southwestern Europe.* The peninsula occupied by Spain and Portugal derives its name from that of its indigenous people, the *Iberians.* Their own name comes from that of the **Ebro**, the river that flows east across it into the Mediterranean.

Ibiza. *Island, western Mediterranean Sea.* The Spanish island, in the Balearic Islands, has a name of Punic origin, representing *ī busim*, "island of perfumes," from *ī*, "island," and *busim*, "perfumes." The reference is to the aromatic shrubs and trees found widely across the island's mostly hilly terrain.

Icaria. *Island, eastern Greece.* The Aegean island is traditionally said to take its name from *Icarus*, the son of Daedalus in Greek mythology who fell into the sea here when the wax on his wings melted. Its more likely origin is in Pelasgian *īkar*, "timber," referring to the island's formerly plentiful forestland.

Iceland. *Island republic, northern Atlantic.* The name means what it says, "ice land," from Icelandic *ís*, "ice," and *land*, "land." The name was given to the island by the Viking settler Floki, who came here in 960. Today the name is something of a misnomer, since Iceland's climate is comparatively mild, with an average January temperature ranging from 0°C on the coast to -10°C in the mountains, and a corresponding July temperature from 11°C to 0°C. But a millennium ago, when the name was given, the climate may well have been different.

Ichinomiya. *City, central Japan.* The city, in central Honshu, has a name meaning "shrine of the one," from Japanese *ichi*, "one," *no*, indicating possession, and *miya*, "shrine." The reference is to the Shinto temple (the Masumida Shrine) around which the town developed in the 7th century.

Ida, Mt. *See* **Idi**.

Idaho. *State, northwestern United States.* The name is almost certainly of Native American origin, but its language and meaning remain obscure. An interpretation "fish-eaters" has been suggested, although some authorities propose "jewel of the mountains," referring to the region's natural deposits of gold and silver.

Idi. *Mountain, central Crete, southern Greece.* The mountain, the Mt. *Ida* of classical mythology, has a name that is said to represent Doric Greek *ide*, "thick wood," "timber."

Idi Amin Dada, Lake. *See* **Edward, Lake**.

Idrija. *Town, western Slovenia.* The town takes its name from the river on which it stands. The river's own name has been the subject of much etymological speculation. Some authorities link it with Greek *hudrarguros*, "quicksilver," "mercury," referring to the mercury mines for which Idrija is famous. But it probably comes from a basic Indoeuropean root element *dhr-* meaning simply "water," "river."

Ife. *Town, west central Nigeria.* The town may be so called for the identically named Yoruba god of divination. The fact that it was a holy place and that it has gold mines has led some to associate it with the biblical region of *Ophir* (1 Kings 9:28), but its own location remains uncertain.

Ifni. *Historic region, southwestern Morocco.* The former Spanish province derives its name from Tuareg *isafen*, the plural of *asif*, "water," "river." The region is mostly arid semidesert, and the name refers to its location by the Atlantic.

Iglesias. *Town, southern Sardinia.* The town derives its name from a Sardinian form of Latin *ecclesia*, "church." Iglesias is noted for its 13th-century cathedral, probably built on the site of an earlier church.

Iguaçu. *River, southern Brazil.* The river, a tributary of the Paraná, has a Guarani name meaning "great water."

IJsselmeer. *Lake, northwestern Netherlands.* The lake is named for the *IJssel* River that flows into it, with Dutch *meer* meaning "lake." The river's own name derives from a root word meaning simply "water," "river." (In Dutch, the digraph *ij* is regarded as a single letter, pronounced like English *eye*, so that when it begins a proper name it is written as a double capital.) The lake represents the former *Zuider Zee*, although reduced in size. Its own name means "southern sea," contrasting it with the **North Sea**, and perhaps also the *Ostsee*, "eastern sea," the German name of the Baltic.

Île-de-France. *Historic region, north central France.* The region around Paris came to be known as the "island of France" in the 15th century with reference to the many rivers here. Some of these, such as the Seine, Oise, and Marne, are important. The region became a province in the late 15th century.

Ilium. *See* **Troy**.

Illawarra. *Region, southeastern Australia.* The coastal region in New South Wales, extending south of Sydney, derives its name from Aboriginal *alowrie*, "high pleasant place by the sea."

Illiers-Combray. *Town, northwestern France.* The town was originally just *Illiers*, perhaps from a Germanic personal name *Illhari* or *Islar*. *Combray* was the fictional name used for Illiers in the novels of Marcel Proust, and was officially added to the original name in 1970. The real *Combray* is further north, near Caen, and it is possible that Proust actually based the name on that of *Combres*, near Illiers.

Illinois. *State, north central United States.* The state ultimately takes its name from the Algonquian people known as the *Illini*, itself probably meaning simply "men," "warriors." The final *-ois* was added by French settlers to name the river that flows through the state.

Illyria. *Historic region, southeastern Europe.* The region, in extent approximating to the former Yugoslavia and Albania, has a name of obscure origin. It may come from a conjectural root word *is-lo* meaning "living," although the precise sense of this is uncertain.

Ilmenau. *City, east central Germany.* The city takes its name from the *Ilm* River on which it lies. The river's own name may derive from Old High German *ilm*, "elm."

Iloilo. *City, western Philippines.* The city, on the island of Panay, has a name that was corrupted by the Spanish from an original *Ilong-Ilong*, "nose-shaped," referring to the winding course of the Jaro River as it enters the sea here.

Ilulíssat. *Town, western Greenland.* The town was founded by the Danes in 1741 and originally named *Jakobshavn*, "*Jakob*'s harbor," for *Jakob* Severin, who in a 1739 naval battle defeated four Dutch ships in Disko Bay. Its present Inuit (Eskimo) name means "icebergs." Hundreds of icebergs are formed each year off the western coast of Greenland.

Imperia. *Town and port, northern Italy.* The town was formed in 1923 by the union of two other towns and several villages, and takes its name from the river known as the *Torrente Impero* that crosses it. The river's own name has become associated with Latin *imperium*, "empire," but its actual origin is disputed.

Ince, Cape. *Cape, northern Turkey.* The cape derives its name from Turkish *ince*, "narrow," "thin," referring to its shape. It is also known by its full Turkish name of *Inceburun*, where *burun* means "cape." The name itself is pronounced "*In*-jay."

Independence. *City, central United States.* The Missouri city was settled in 1837 and named for President Andrew Jackson (1767–1845), celebrating his love of *independence*.

India. *Republic, southern Asia.* The country takes its name from the **Indus**, the river that flows through it (and also Pakistan). The indigenous Hindi name of India is *Bharat*, from Sanskrit *bhārata*, the name of an ancient hero. His own name is based on the root element *bhṛ*, "carrying," "supporting," itself related to English *bear*.

Indiana. *State, north central United States.* The future state was given its Latin-style name in the mid-18th century by French settlers or developers, with reference to the *Indian* (Native American) peoples whose territory it was.

Indianapolis. *City, north central United States.* The state capital of **Indiana** was founded in 1821 and given a name based on that of the territory itself, with Greek *polis*, "city," added. *Indianapolis* and **Oklahoma City** are the only two state capitals to be named for their states.

Indochina. *Peninsula, southeastern Asia.* The name for the extensive peninsula between **India** and **China** was proposed in the early 19th century by the Scottish poet and orientalist John Leyden, who lived and worked in India from 1803 until his premature death in 1811 at the age of 35.

Indonesia. *Island republic, southeastern Asia.* The name, meaning "Indian islands," was based on that of **Polynesia**, and relates to the *Indian Ocean*, to the west of the group, with Greek *nēsos*, "island," giving the rest of the name. The name itself was already in use in the first half of the 19th century, and was soon adopted by geographers ("I prefer the purely geographical term Indonesia [...] for the Indian Islands or the Indian Archipelago." J.R. Logan, *Journal of the Indian Archipelago*, No. IV, 1850).

Indore. *City, central India.* The city, founded in 1715, takes its name from the *Indreshwar* Hindu temple here.

Indus. *River, Asia.* The river, rising in Tibet and flowing generally southwest through **India** (named for it) and Pakistan to the Arabian Sea, has a name representing Sanskrit *sindhu*, "river."

Inglewood. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was settled in 1873 and laid out by the Centinela-*Inglewood* Land Company in 1887, with the second word of the company's own name said to come from a place in Canada that was the home of the sister-in-law of one of the directors.

Inkerman. *Village, southern Ukraine.* The village, in the southwestern Crimea, has a name said to be of Turkish origin meaning "new fortress," from *yeni*, "new," and *kerman*, "fort."

Inland Sea. *Sea, southwestern Japan.* The sea, between Honshu to the north and Shikoku and Kyushu to the south, is so named because it is closed at its eastern end by the island of Awaji and is connected with the outer sea by four separate straits. Its Japanese name is *Seto-nakai*, from *seto*, "strait" (from *se*, "stream," and *to*, "gate"), and *naikai*, "inland sea" (from *nai*, "inside," and *kai*, "sea").

Innsbruck. *City, western Austria.* The city is named for the *Inn* River on which it stands, with the second part of the name meaning "bridge" (modern German *Brücke*). The river itself has a name of Celtic origin, from a root word *enos*, "water."

Inowrocław. *City, north central Poland.* The city's name is recorded in a Latin document of 1158 as *Junior Vladislavia*, translating Old Polish *juny Wlodislaw*, "young *Vladislav*," with "young" meaning "new," and added to differentiate this place from older **Wrocław**. This earlier two-word name gradually evolved to the present one. (In 1583 it was already a single word, as *Junevladislavia*, and before 1905 the form of the name was *Inowrazlaw*.) The original name of the settlement here was *Siedlce*, a name found elsewhere in Poland meaning simply "village." (*See* **Siedlce**.) Hence the city's modern German name of *Hohensalza*, "upper *Siedlce*," distinguishing it from some "lower" place.

Interlaken. *Town, west central Switzerland.* The town, between Lakes Brienz and Thun, has a name relating to this location, from Latin *inter lacus*, "between the lakes." The town grew up in the 12th century around an Augustinian convent. Hence the name's Latin origin.

Inuvik. *Town, northwestern Canada.* The town, in the Northwest Territories on a channel of the Mackenzie River, derives its name from an Inuit (Eskimo) word meaning "place of man." The town gave its name to the region created here in the early 1970s.

Invercargill. *City, southern New Zealand.* The southernmost city of South

Island was settled in 1855 as *Kelly's Point.* In 1857 it adopted its present name, in honor of the Scottish colonist William *Cargill* (1784–1860), with *Inver-* denoting its location on the Waihopai River near its confluence with the New River Estuary. The name was thus created on the basis of Scottish *Inver-* names such as **Inverness**, although in this case the second element is a personal name, not a river name.

Inverness. *Town, northwestern Scotland.* The town has a name beginning with the *Inver-* found for many other coastal places. It represents Gaelic *inbhir*, "river mouth," "confluence," and corresponds to the *Aber-* in Scottish and Welsh names such as **Aberdeen** and **Aberystwyth**. *Inver-* is usually followed by the name of the river at the mouth of which the town lies. In the case of Inverness this is thus the *Ness* (*see* **Ness, Loch**). *See also* **Invercargill**.

Investigator Strait. *Strait, southern Australia.* The strait, between the Australian mainland and Kangaroo Island, South Australia, takes its name from the ship in which the English explorer Matthew Flinders navigated it in 1802.

Iona. *Island, northwestern Scotland.* The Hebridean island was originally known simply as *I*, probably representing a Celtic word meaning "yew tree." This was incorporated into various forms of the name, and in an early 8th-century Latin text the island is named as *Ioua insula*, "island of yews." However, the first word of this was subsequently miscopied as *Iona*, possibly through a spurious association with the biblical prophet *Jonah*. Hence the island's present name.

Ionia. *Historic region, western Turkey.* The name of the region has been popularly linked with *Ion*, son of Creusa and Apollo in Greek mythology. It is almost certainly pre–Greek, however. Some authorities relate it to Sanskrit *yoni*, "womb," "vulva," referring to a "female," moon-worshipping people who once lived here.

Iowa. *State, north central United States.* The state is named for the river that flows through it. Its own name derives from that of a Native American people, itself said to mean either "sleepy ones" or "palefaces." The name has been recorded in a variety of spellings over the years, and a French map of 1673 has it as *Ouaouiatonon*.

Ipoh. *City, western Malaysia.* The city, on the Malay Peninsula, takes its name from a local tree whose poisonous resin was formerly used by local people for hunting.

Ipswich. *Town and port, eastern England.* The Suffolk town lies on the Orwell River at its confluence with the much smaller *Gipping*, and takes its name from the latter, with the final *-wich* representing Old English *wīc*, "port," "landing place." The river takes its name from the identically named village near Newmarket, the village name in turn meaning "(place of) *Gip*'s people."

Iráklion. *See* **Heraklion**.

Iran. *Republic, southwestern Asia.* The country's name ultimately goes back to Sanskrit *arya*, "Aryan," referring to people living in a mountainous land, from the root element *ar*, "mountain." Iran is essentially a region of plateaus and mountains, the former rendering the latter prominent. *Cf.* **Ararat**. The former name of Iran (until 1935) was *Persia*. This is traditionally derived from *Perses*, son of the Greek mythological hero Perseus. Its actual origin is in *Fars*, the indigenous name of Persia, now that of a province in southwestern Iran. (It was originally *Pars*, or *Persis*, but the initial *P* changed to *F* under Arab influence.) It in turn took its name from the *Farsi* or *Parsi*, the Iranian people who settled here in the 7th century B.C., their own name representing Old Persian *parsi*, "pure." Their descendants, the *Parsees*, fled to India to escape Muslim persecution.

Iraq. *Republic, southwestern Asia.* The country's name represents Arabic *al-'irāq*, perhaps meaning "the bank," with reference to its location in the basin of the Tigris and Euphrates rivers.

Ireland. *Republic, western Europe.* The name should be understood as "*Éire* land," with *Éire* the Irish name for the country. It may itself mean "western land," from a root word related to Gaelic *iar*, "west," although some authorities see it as a blend of Gaelic *i*, "island," and *iarunn*, "iron." The Roman name of Ireland, *Hibernia*, evolved as a corruption of *Iverna*, itself representing Old Celtic *Iveriu*. This gave *Erin* (Irish *Éirinn*), the poetic name for Ireland.

Irian Jaya. *Province, eastern Indonesia.* The province, as the western half of the island of New Guinea, has a name of Malay origin. *Irian* is the Indonesian name for the island of New Guinea as a whole, meaning "cloud-covered." *Jaya* means "victory," "glory," and replaced *Barat*, "west," as the second word of the name in 1969, when the province gained independent recognition, with its capital at **Jayapura**.

Irkutsk. *City, southern Russia.* The Siberian city takes its name from the *Irkut* River on which it lies. The river's own name is said to be of Ainu origin, meaning "big bend."

Irrawaddy. *River, central Myanmar.* The river's name is of Sanskrit origin, ultimately from *airāvata*, the name of a sun god. He is the prototype of the elephant, produced at the churning of the ocean, and is regarded as Indra's beast of burden.

Irtysh. *River, northeastern Kazakhstan/central Russia.* The name of the Siberian river probably has its origin in a Turkic root element *ir*, "to flow." The current in the river's upper reaches is rapid and turbulent.

Irvington. *Town, eastern United States.* The New Jersey town was settled in 1666 under the name of *Camptown*. In 1852 it was renamed as now in honor of the American author Washington *Irving* (1783–1859).

Isabela. *Province, northern Philippines.* The province, in northeastern Luzon, was created in 1856 and named for Queen *Isabella* II of Spain (1830–1904),

Isère. *River, southeastern France.* The river's name means "holy river," from a pre–Celtic root word *is*, "holy," "sacred," and the common Indoeuropean element *ar*, "river." The Romans knew the river as the *Isara*.

Isfahan. *City, west central Iran.* The city's name has been variously explained. The traditional origin is in Avestan *espahān*, the plural of *sepah*, "army." It has also been derived from *esb*, "horse," followed by the Iranian plural ending, or from a word *han*, "country," "land." The first of these is possibly the likeliest.

Ishikari. *River, central Japan.* The river, in western Hokkaido, derives its name from Ainu *ishikaribetsu*, "greatly meandering river," describing the course of its lower reaches.

Iskenderun. *City and port, southern Turkey.* The city, formerly familiar as *Alexandretta*, derives its name from Turkish *İskender*, "Alexander." It lies at or near the site of the ancient city of *Alexandria ad Issum*, founded to commemorate the victory of *Alexander* the Great over Darius III at Issus in 333 B.C.

Islamabad. *Capital of Pakistan.* Construction of Pakistan's capital city (since 1967) began in 1961, when Karachi was found unsuitable as a capital. Its name means "city of Islam," from Arabic *islām*, "Islam," and Iranian *ābād*, "inhabited place," "city."

Ismailia. *City, northeastern Egypt.* The city was founded in 1863 as a halfway station on the Suez Canal, then being built, and takes its name from *Ismail* Pasha (1830–1895), viceroy of Egypt, who had encouraged the canal's construction.

Ispahan. *See* **Isfahan**.

Israel. *Republic, southwestern Asia.* The republic, established in 1948 in the former British mandate of Palestine, takes its name from the biblical land of the Hebrews, itself from the name given to Jacob when he was wrestling with God (Genesis 32:28). His own Hebrew name is usually interpreted as "he who strives with God." *See also* **Palestine**.

Issyk-Kul. *Lake, northeastern Kyrgyzstan.* The lake has a Kyrgyz name meaning "warm lake," from *ysyk*, "warm," and *köl*, "lake." The lake never freezes over in winter.

Issy-les-Moulineaux. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a southwestern suburb of Paris, was known by the Medieval Latin name of *Issiacum*, from the Gaulish personal name *Iccius* or *Icisius*, and the Gallo-Roman placename suffix *-acum*. The rest of the name means "the little mills," from a diminutive of French *moulin*, "mill."

Istanbul. *City, northwestern Turkey.* The former Turkish capital is traditionally said to derive its name from Byzantine Greek *eis tēn polin*, "into the city," implying that its people are city dwellers. A popular account traces the name back to a form *Islambul*, "city of Islam," with the final *-bul* from Greek *polis*, "city." This would seem plausible if the name had not existed long before the city became a Muslim capital in 1453. Its earlier name was in fact *Constantinople*, "city of *Constantine*," referring to the Roman emperor *Constantine* the Great, who made the city of Byzantium his capital and renamed it for himself in A.D. 330. It is thus clear that *Constantinople* has evolved (losing *Con-* and *-tin-*) into present-day *Istanbul*, so that the names are one and the same. The original city of *Byzantium* is said to derive its name from its Greek founder in the 7th century B.C., *Buzas* of Megara. The Russian name of Constantinople was *Tsargrad*, "city of the emperor."

Istria. *Peninsula, southeastern Europe.* The peninsula, in modern Croatia and Slovenia, extends into the Adriatic Sea and is named for the *Istaevones*, a Germanic people who formerly inhabited it. The meaning of their own name is uncertain. The Romans knew the region as *Histria* or *Istria*.

Italy. *Republic, southern Europe.* The country is traditionally said to take its name from that of the *Vitali*, a northern people whose own name is believed to be linked in some way with Latin *vitulus*, "calf." But the actual origin may be in an Illyrian word, or in the name of a legendary or even historical ruler known to the Romans as *Italus*. The Polish name of Italy is quite different, as *Włochy*, while the Hungarians know it as *Olaszorszäg*.

Itasca, Lake. *Lake, northern United States.* The Minnesota lake was stated to be the true source of the Mississippi by the American superintendent of Native American affairs, Henry R. Schoolcraft, when he visited it in 1832, and it is he who is said to have devised its name, from elements of Latin *veritas*, "truth," and *caput*, "head," "source." Local legend, on the other hand, derives it from *Iteska*, the daughter of Hiawatha, the river (or its source) representing her tears of anguish at being spirited away to the underworld. If Schoolcraft's creation is the actual origin, he presumably devised it to suggest a Native American name.

Ithaca. *Island, western Greece.* The island, in the Ionian Sea, almost certainly derives its first syllable from Phoenician *ī*, "island." *Cf.* **Ibiza**. The rest of the name, however, is of unknown origin.

Itsuku. *Island, southern Japan.* The island, in the Inland Sea, takes its name from the 6th-century Shinto shrine here, itself named for one of the daughters of Susanowo, the Shinto storm god.

Ivano-Frankovsk. *City, western Ukraine.* The city was founded in 1662 and was originally named *Stanislav*, for *Stanisław* Potocki, a member of a landed Polish family who owned estates here. In 1962 it was renamed as now for the Ukrainian writer *Ivan* Yakovlevich *Franko* (1856–1916), who was born in western Ukraine and who spent most of his life there.

Ivanovo. *City, western Russia.* The city is traditionally said to be named for *Ivan* the Terrible (1530–1584), but there is little to support this and the identification of the eponymous *Ivan* remains uncertain. In 1871 the original village merged with the neighboring one of *Vosnesenskaya* to become the town of *Ivanovo-Voznesensk*, a name it retained until 1932 when it dropped the addition. The name of the second village comes from the dedication of its church to the Ascension (Russian *Vozneseniye*).

Ivory Coast. *See* **Côte d'Ivoire.**

Ivrea. *Town, northwestern Italy.* The town was known to the Roman as *Eporedia,* and this gave the present name. The Roman name appears to represent Gaulish *epo,* "horse," and *redo,* "race." The allusion would be to a racecourse here at some time.

Ivry-sur-Seine. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a southeastern suburb of Paris, had the Medieval Latin name of *Ivriacum,* from Gaulish *ivo,* "yew," and the Gallo-Roman placename suffix *-acum.* This gave the main part of the present name. The rest of the name, indicating its location on the **Seine**, distinguishes it from *Ivry-la-Bataille,* a village west of Paris (so named for a *battle* of 1590).

Izhevsk. *City, western Russia.* The city arose as an ironworks in 1760 and is named for its location on the *Izh* River. The meaning of the river name is unknown. From 1984 through 1987 Izhevsk was renamed *Ustinov,* for the Soviet defense minister, Dmitry Fëdorovich *Ustinov* (1908–1984).

Izmir. *City and port, western Turkey.* The city is said to derive its name from Byzantine Greek *eis Smurnē,* "to *Smyrna,*" this being its ancient name. But it is more likely to be a corruption of *Smyrna* itself. This comes from Greek *smurna,* "myrrh." The gum resin is obtained locally and exported for the manufacture of perfume and incense, as well as for medicinal use.

Izmit. *City, northwestern Turkey.* The city's name represents Byzantine Greek *eis Mēdian,* "to *Nicomedia,*" this being its historic name. The ancient name derives from that of *Nicomedes* I (died *ca.*250 B.C.), king of Bithynia, who rebuilt the city as his new capital in 264 B.C.

Iznik. *See* **Nicaea.**

Iztaccíhuatl. *Mountain, central Mexico.* The dormant volcano has a Nahuatl name meaning "white woman," referring to its snow-covered peaks. Its name is pronounced "Eestak-*see*-watl."

Jablonec nad Nisou. *City, northern Czech Republic.* The first and main word of the city's name remains the subject of dispute among toponymists. There are two main schools of thought, the first seeing a source in Italian *gabella,* "tax," referring to a customs post, the second claiming a (more likely) origin in Slavic *yablonya,* "apple tree." The rest of the name means "above the *Nisa,*" referring to the river here. The German form of the name is *Gablonz. Cf.* **Neugablonz.**

Jabneh. *Historic city, western Israel.* The ancient city of Palestine, mentioned in the Bible (2 Chronicles 26:6), has a Hebrew name meaning "God builds." The modern name of the site is *Yibna.*

Jáchymov. *Town and resort, northwestern Czech Republic.* The town arose from a silver mine opened here in the early 16th century. The mine was named for *St. Joachim* (father of the Virgin Mary), and this name passed to both the valley here, *Sankt Joachimsthal,* and to the town itself. The present Czech name is the equivalent, although without the German words for "St." and "valley" that formed part of the original. The name is pronounced approximately "*Yak*-em-off." *See also* **Joachimsthal.**

[1]Jackson. *City, southern United States.* The state capital of Mississippi was originally a trading station known as *Fleur's Bluff.* The town that grew from it was selected as capital in 1821 and renamed in honor of Andrew *Jackson* (1767–1845), 7th president of the United States.

[2]Jackson. *City and river port, east central United States.* The Tennessee city was settled in the early 1920s and was originally known as *Alexandria.* It was renamed in 1922 in honor of Andrew *Jackson* (1767–1845), 7th president of the United States.

Jacksonville. *City, southeastern United States.* The Florida city was settled by the French in 1564 on a Native American site known as *Wacca Pilatka,* "cows' ford," for its location on the St. Johns River. During the English period (1763–83) this name was anglicized as *Cowford.* In 1822 it was renamed as now in honor of Andrew *Jackson* (1767–1845), 7th president of the United States.

Jacobabad. *City, south central Pakistan.* The city was founded in 1847 by the district's first commissioner, General John *Jacob* (1812–1858), and is named for him, with Iranian *ābād* meaning "inhabited place," "town."

Jadida, el-. *City and port, western Morocco.* The settlement developed after 1502 around a Portuguese fort and was originally known as *Mazagan*, for the *Mazg'anna* people who lived here in medieval times. It was resettled by Moroccan Jews in 1821 and then given the full form of its present Arabic name, from *al-brija al-jadīda*, "the new fort." All that is now left is "the new."

Jaffa. *City and port, western Israel.* The ancient city, now part of Tel Aviv-*Jaffa* (Tel Aviv-*Jafo*), has a name that represents Hebrew *yafe*, "beautiful." The reference is to the town's attractive site on a promontory overlooking the Mediterranean. The city is the biblical *Joppa* (2 Chronicles 2:16, etc.).

Jaffna. *City and port, northern Sri Lanka.* The city was originally the capital of a Tamil kingdom, and its name is a Portuguese corruption of the Tamil for "port of the lyre." The reference is to the shape of the harbor.

Jaipur. *City, northern India.* The city has a Hindi name meaning "*Jai*'s town," with the personal name followed by *pur*, "town." The name is that of Maharaja Sawai *Jai* Singh II, who founded the city in 1727 to replace Amber as the capital of the princely state of Jaipur.

Jaisalmer. *City, northwestern India.* The city was founded in 1156 by Rawal *Jaisal*, a chief of the Rajputs, and is named for him.

Jakarta. *Capital of Indonesia.* The city has a Malay name that is a form of its historic name *Jayakarta*. This means "victory (and) prosperity," and was the name given the former city of *Sunda Kelapa* in 1527 by Prince Fatillah, sultan of Bantam, after he had conquered it. In 1619 Dutch colonists built a fortress here and named it **Batavia**, for this historic region in the Netherlands. The name then passed to the city that grew up around it. The earlier name was readopted in 1949, following the declaration of independence by Indonesia in 1945, although until 1972 the name was usually spelled *Djakarta*.

Jakobshavn. *See* **Ilulíssat**.

Jalalabad. *City, eastern Afghanistan.* The city is named for the Mogul emperor *Jalal* ud-Din Muhammad Akbar (usually known simply as Akbar) (1542–1605), who founded it in *ca.*1560, with the last part of the name representing Iranian *ābād*, "peopled," "inhabitated place."

Jamaica. *Island state, southern West Indies.* The name of the Caribbean island represents its Arawak name *Xaymaca*, meaning "rich in springs" or "land of springs." Many short streams flow from Jamaica's mountains.

James Bay. *Bay, east central Canada.* The bay, a southern extension of Hudson Bay, is named for the English Arctic navigator Captain Thomas *James* (*ca.* 1593–*ca.* 1635), who explored it in 1631.

[1]**Jamestown**. *Capital of St. Helena.* The town and port was founded in 1659 and named for the Duke of York, the future *James* II of England (1633–1701).

[2]**Jamestown**. *City, eastern United States.* The New York city was founded in 1811 and is named for *James* Prendergast, who purchased a large packet of land here and built a mill.

Jamshedpur. *City, northeastern India.* The city was founded in 1907 by the industralist Dorabji *Jamsetji* Tata, and is named for him, with Hindi *pur*, "town," added.

Jan Mayen Island. *Island, Arctic Ocean.* The Norwegian volcanic island, east of Greenland, is named for the Dutch navigator *Jan Mayen*, who rediscovered it in 1611 after Henry Hudson had visited it in 1607.

Janesville. *City, northern United States.* The Wisconsin city was settled in 1835 by the pioneer Henry F. *Janes*, and is named for him. (He later moved west to found *Janesville*, Minnesota, and *Janesville*, Iowa.)

Japan. *Island state, western Pacific.* The Japanese name for the country is *Nippon*, from *nichi*, "sun," and *hon*, "origin." The western form of the name represents the Chinese pronunciation of the two Japanese pictograms, which is *riběn*, pronounced approximately "Jipen." This has the same meaning, from Chinese *rì*, "sun," and *běn*, "origin." Hence the English form of the name. The reference is to Japan's eastern location with regard to China. Hence also "Land of the Rising Sun" as a byname for Japan, whose national flag is white with a central red "sun disc."

Jarres, Plain of. *Region, north central Laos.* The plain derives its name from the many stone funerary *jars* that were discovered here by the French in the 19th century. The present form of the name is half English, half French. It has alternate forms that are either one or the other, respectively *Plain of Jars* and *Plain des Jarres.*

Jarrow. *Town, northeastern England.* The town, in Tyne and Wear, derives its name from the people known as the *Gyrwe*, who at one time lived here. Their own name may means "fen people."

Jastrzębie-Zdrój. *City, southwestern Poland.* The city's name means "hawks' spring," from Polish *jastrząb*, "hawk," and *zdrój*, "spring," "source." The city was formerly a thermal spa.

Java. *Island, southern Indonesia.* The island's name represents Sanskrit *yavadvīpa*, "island of barley," from *yava*, "barley," and *dvīpa*, "island." Java has long been noted for its varied agricultural produce.

Jayapura. *Town and port, northeastern Indonesia.* The capital of Irian Jaya has a name meaning "victory city," from *jaya*, "victory" (which also gave the name of **Jakarta** and of **Irian Jaya** itself, as well as being the Indonesian name of New Guinea), and Sanskrit *pur*, "house," "town." Under Dutch colonial administration the town was known as *Hollandia*, and from 1963 through 1969 *Sukarnapura*, for Achmed *Sukarno* (1901–1970), Indonesia's first president.

Jazirah, al-. *Province, central Sudan.* The province's name represents Arabic *al-jazā'ir*, "the islands," referring to the well irrigated areas of agricultural land here by the Blue Nile. *Cf.* **Algiers**.

Jedda. *See* **Jidda**.

Jefferson City. *City, east central United States.* The state capital of Missouri was founded in 1821 and named in honor of Thomas *Jefferson* (1743–1826), 3d president of the United States.

Jelenia Góra. *City, southwestern Poland.* The city is located in the Sudeten Mountains and takes its name from one of them. Its meaning is "deer mountain," from Polish *jeleń*, "deer," and *góra*, "mountain." German speakers know the city by its translated name of *Hirschberg.* The name is pronounced approximately "Ye-*len*-ya *Gu*-ra."

Jelgava. *City, central Latvia.* The city was founded in 1266 when the Livonian knights built a castle here. It came to be called *Mitava*, from Latvian *mit*, "to exchange," as it was a trading place. This name then passed to the town that grew up around it. The present name gradually superseded it, however. It represents Liv *jalgab*, "town." *See also* **Livonia**.

Jemaa. *Town, central Nigeria.* The town originated in *ca.* 1810 when Malam Usman, a Muslim preacher, founded the settlement of *Jema'an-Darraro*, "followers of a learned man from *Darraro*." He subsequently became emir of the region (until 1833).

Jena. *City, eastern Germany.* The name of the city is of disputed origin. It is not likely to represent Old High German *jan*, "rich one," referring to its abundant vineyards, as sometimes explained. Nor is it likely to derive from the name of St. *John* (German *Johann*), from the dedication of the church here. A source in Old Czech *jan*, "strip of land," is a more realistic possibility.

Jerez. *City, southwestern Spain.* The city takes its name from *Ceres*, the Old Spanish name for a Tuscan town that was famous for its wines, as Jerez itself is. (It was the name of *Jerez* that gave English *sherry.*) The full name of the town is *Jerez de la Frontera,* "Jerez of the frontier," in allusion to the former limit of Moorish territories in this part of Spain.

Jericho. *Historic city, western Jordan.* The biblical city (Numbers 22:1, etc.) has a Hebrew name that may ultimately derive from *yaréakh,* "moon," "month," and so relate to an ancient moon cult practised here.

Jersey. *Island, Channel Islands, western English Channel.* The chief of the Channel Islands has a name that is probably Scandinavian in origin, meaning "*Geirr*'s island," with the final *-ey* representing Old Norse *ey,* "island." The personal name means "spear."

Jersey City. *City, eastern United States.* The New Jersey city was settled by Dutch trappers in 1618 and was originally known as *Paulus Hook.* It was renamed as now in 1836 for its state of **New Jersey**.

Jerusalem. *Capital of Israel.* The city has a name of uncertain origin. Cuneiform texts give it in the form *Urusalimmi,* and Egyptian hieroglyphs as *Shalam.* It is possible that *uru* means "house," "town," while *salim* means "peace." The name overall could thus mean "town of peace." Some authorities, however, hold that *Salem* is the name of a Semitic god, regarded as the city's "patron." The regular Arabic name of Jerusalem is *al-quds,* "the holy one." Hence its Turkish name of *Kudüs. See also* **Salem**.

Jesselton. *See* **Kota Kinabalu**.

Jessore. *City, southwestern Bangladesh.* The city's name is said to be a corruption of *yasohara,* "glory depriving," since Jessore eclipsed Gaur, the former capital of Bengal, in importance.

Jidda. *City and port, western Saudi Arabia.* The name derives from Arabic *judda,* "sign," "landmark." The city arose in the 7th century as the Red Sea port for Mecca and thus came to serve as an important staging point for Muslims making a pilgrimage to that city. The name is also spelled *Jedda.*

Jihlava. *City, western Czech Republic.* The city takes its name from the river on which it lies. This itself derives from Old Czech *jihla* (modern Czech *jehla*), "needle." This is traditionally said to refer to the needles of the pine forest through which it passes, but it more likely to allude to a feature of its course, such as a narrowing of its banks or a "threading" of its stream through rocks. German speakers know the city as *Iglau,* a form of its Czech name. (This name may have been influenced by German *Igel,* "hedgehog," an animal that coincidentally has spines or "needles.")

Jirja. *Town, eastern Egypt.* The town, also known as *Girga,* derives its name from the ancient Coptic monastery here of *Mar Girgis,* dedicated to St. *George.*

Joachimsthal. *Town, northeastern Germany.* The town, with a name meaning "*Joachim*'s valley," was founded in 1604 by *Joachim* Frederick (1546–1608), elector of Brandenburg, and is named for him. *See also* **Jáchymov**.

João Pessoa. *City, northeastern Brazil.* The city was founded in 1585 by Portuguese colonists with the name of *Filipea de Nossa Senhora das Neves,* "Filipea of Our Lady of the Snows," for *Philip* I of Portugal (Philip II of Spain) and the dedication of its church. Following further renamings (*Frederikstad* and *Paraíba*) it finally gained its present name in 1930, for *João Pessoa,* the Brazilian state president who was assassinated that year.

Jodhpur *City, northwestern India.* The city was founded in 1459 by Rao *Jodha,* the local ruler, and is named for him, with *pur* the Sanskrit word for "house," "town."

Jogjakarta. *City, southern Indonesia.* The city, in southern Java, is said to have a Javan name meaning "flourishing fortress," although some authorities interpret it as "peaceful," "safe." The actual origin remains disputed.

Johannesburg. *City, northeastern South Africa.* The city was founded in 1886 and has an Afrikaans name meaning "*Johannes*' town." The identity of the named person is uncertain. The main contenders are *Johann* Rissik (1857–1925), principal clerk of the office of the surveyor general of Transvaal at the time, and Christian *Johannes* Joubert (1834–1911), chief of mining and local politician. *See also* **Gauteng**.

John o'Groats. *Locality, northeastern Scotland.* The traditional northeastern extremity of mainland Britain may take its name from a Dutchman, *Jan de Groot*, who is said to have been a bailie to the earls of Caithness here in the 15th century. The name would originally have been that of his house.

Johnson City. *City, east central United States.* The Tennessee city arose in 1857 around a railroad water tank and was originally called *Johnson's Depot*, for Henry *Johnson* (1809–1874), the first postmaster. In 1859 it was renamed *Haynesville*, for Landon C. *Haynes*, later a Confederate senator, but was renamed again for *Johnson* in 1861, the name taking the present form.

Johore. *State, western Malaysia.* The state, on the southwestern Malay Peninsula, is said to take its name from a local word meaning "to tie." The reference would be to Johore Strait here, which "ties" Malaya to the island of Singapore.

Johore Baharu. *City, western Malaysia.* The city, at the southern end of the Malay Peninsula, was originally known as *Tanjung Putri*, for Ibrahim *Temenggong*, ruler of **Johore** from 1825 to 1862. It was renamed *Johore Bahru*, "new *Johore*," in 1866, when it replaced *Johore Lama*, "old *Johore*," 18 miles (29 km) east, as state capital.

Jonesboro. *City, east central United States.* The Arkansas city was founded in 1859 and named for state senator William A. *Jones*.

Jönköping. *City, southern Sweden.* The second part of the city's name derives from Swedish *köping*, "trading settlement," as for **Norrköping** and **Nyköping**. The first part is of uncertain origin. It may be a river name.

Jonquière. *City, eastern Canada.* The Quebec city arose as an agricultural settlement in the mid-19th century and was named for Jacques-Pierre de Taffanel, marquis de la *Jonquière*, governor of New France from 1749 to 1752.

Joplin. *City, east central United States.* The Missouri city was founded in 1871 by John Cox, who named it for his friend, the Reverend Harris G. *Joplin*, a Methodist minister who had come here with Cox in *ca.*1840.

Joppa. *See* **Jaffa**.

Jordan. *Kingdom, southwestern Asia.* The country is named for the river that flows through it. Its own name is of Hebrew origin but disputed meaning. It may represent *yarod*, "to descend," referring to its strong current. It could also mean "river of *Dan*," referring to the land of the biblical people of this name and their eponymous ancestor, the fifth son of Jacob (Genesis 30:6, etc.). Or it could derive from Indoeuropean root words *yor*, "year," and *dan*, "river," implying a river that flows constantly throughout the year. St. Jerome claimed that the name referred to the river's two source streams, *Jor* and *Dan*, but no stream *Jor* is known.

Jotunheimen. *Mountain region, south central Norway.* The mountains have a Norwegian name meaning "giant's home." Their earlier name, still also sometimes used, was *Jotunfjell*, "giant's mountains." Both names go back to the early Norse sagas. The name is pronounced approximately "*Yo*-tun-hay-men."

Juan de Fuca Strait. *Strait, western North America.* The strait, between Washington, United States, and Vancouver Island, Canada, is said to be named for *Juan de Fuca*, real name possibly Apostolos Valerianos, a Greek navigator in the service of Spain who is said to have sailed through it in 1592.

Juan Fernández Islands. *Island group, southern Pacific.* The group of three islands, west of (and administratively part of) Chile, are named for the Spanish navigator

Juan Fernández, who discovered them in *ca.* 1593. Their individual names are *Más a Tierra* ("nearer the land"), *Más Afuera* ("further out"), and *Santa Clara* ("St. Clare").

Juan-les-Pins. *Resort, southeastern France.* The resort on the French Riviera derives the first part of its name from the bay here, the *golfe Juan*. Its original name was *Gourjan* or *Gourjean*, the meaning of which is uncertain. *Gour* may mean "river." The rest of the name means "the pines."

Juárez. *City, northern Mexico.* The city, also known as *Ciudad Juárez*, was originally known as *El Paso del Norte*, "the pass of the north," for a major ford formerly here over the Río Grande. (The river forms the border between Mexico and the United States, and *El Paso*, Texas, lies across it.) It was renamed as now in 1888 for the Mexican president Benito *Juárez* (1806–1872), who had made his headquarters here in 1865 when fighting against the French.

Judaea. *Historic region, southwestern Asia.* The region, in modern southern Israel and southwestern Jordan, takes its name from the ancient kingdom of *Judah*, with Jerusalem as its center, that was itself named for the people whose eponymous ancestor was the fourth son of Jacob (Genesis 29:35, etc.).

Judah. *See* **Judaea**.

Jugoslavia. *See* **Yugoslavia**.

Jujuy. *Province, northwestern Argentina.* The province derives its name from the *xuxuyoc*, the title of a Inca provincial governor met here by the Spanish in the late 16th century. The name is pronounced "Hoo-*hwee*."

Julianehåb. *Town and port, southwestern Greenland.* The town was founded by the Norwegian merchant Anders Olsen in 1755 with a name meaning "*Juliana*'s harbor," for Queen *Juliana* Maria, second wife of Frederick V of Denmark (1723–1766).

Jumilla. *City, southeastern Spain.* The Roman name of the settlement here was *Juncellus*, apparently for a local type of reed (Latin *juncus*, "reed," "rush"). By medieval times the name had become *Jumilla* or *Jumyella*, as now, and the Arabs here then interpreted this as *jemina amlet* or *jeminalet*, "country of the sons of *Amlet*."

Juneau. *City and port, northwestern United States.* The state capital of Alaska was settled in 1881 when gold was discovered here and takes its name from one of the prospectors, Joe *Juneau*. The name is pronounced as for the Roman goddess *Juno*, and some of the classical association may have rubbed off on the city.

Jungfrau. *Mountain, south central Switzerland.* The mountain's German name means "maiden," or literally "young woman," and presumably relates to the peak's appearance, which resembles a nun in a white habit. It may also have a secondary allusion to its pure white ("virgin") snows. However, it may simply be a name designed to "pair" with the neighboring mountain known as the *Mönch*, "monk."

¹Jura. *Mountain range, eastern France/western Switzerland.* The name is said to derive from Gaulish *iuris* or *iuri*, meaning "wooded mountain."

²Jura. *Island, western Scotland.* The island, in the Inner Hebrides, has a name that is a reduced form of its original name, recorded in a document of 678 as *Doirad Eilinn*, "*Doirad*'s island." The final *-a* of the present name probably evolved under the influence of Old Norse *ey*, "island."

Jüterbog. *Town, northeastern Germany.* The town probably has a name of Slavic origin meaning either "*Utro* (the) god," referring to some pagan deity, or "(place on the) morning side," implying an eastern location. The name was recorded in 1161 as *Juterbuc*, suggesting an origin in *bok*, "side," rather than *bog*, "god."

Jutland. *Peninsula, western Denmark/northern Germany.* The peninsula is named for its former indigenous people, the *Jutes*, whose own name probably means simply "men," "people."

Juventud, Isla de la. *Island, western Cuba.* The island, in the Caribbean Sea south of western Cuba, was originally known as *Isla de Pinos,* Spanish for "island of pines." It took its present name in 1978. The meaning is "island of youth," given in recognition of the Cuban young people's contribution to its agricultural development. The name appears on some maps in the English form *Isle of Youth.*

Jyväskylä. *City, south central Finland.* The city's name represents Finnish *jyvä,* "grain," "corn," and *kylä,* "village." The city lies in a fertile region at the northern end of Lake Päijänne. The name is pronounced approximately "*Yoo*-vas-kyula."

K2. *Mountain, northeastern Pakistan.* The mountain is so designated as it is the second in the **Karakoram** Range and is the second highest (after Everest) in the world. It was also the second to be surveyed in the range (in 1856, by Colonel T.G. Montgomerie of the Survey of India). The mountain's name is *Mt. Godwin-Austen,* given in 1888 for the British explorer and geographer, Colonel Henry Haversham *Godwin-Austen* (1834–1923), who made the first maps and descriptions of this region.

Kabul. *Capital of Afghanistan.* The city takes its name from the river on which it lies, a tributary of the Indus. The meaning of its own name is obscure.

Kabwe. *Town, central Zambia.* The town has a Lala name meaning "small stone," "pebble." Its original name was *Broken Hill,* given in 1904 by an Australian mining engineer, Thomas G. Davey, who discovered the site with its precious minerals and who adopted the name of **Broken Hill** from his home country. The current name was given in 1965.

Kadoma. *Town, central Zimbabwe.* The town was founded in 1906 and named for a local Tonka chief. Until 1980 the name was spelled *Gatooma.*

Kaduna. *Town, north central Nigeria.* The town takes its name from the river on which it lies. The river's own name represents the Hausa word for "crocodiles."

Kaesong. *City, southwestern North Korea.* The fortified city, one of the oldest in Korea, derives its name from Korean *kae,* "to open," and *sŏng,* "castle," "fortress." Its earlier name was *Songdo,* "city of pines," referring to the pine-covered mountains that surround it.

Kaf, Al-. *Town, northwestern Tunisia.* The town is a stronghold at an altitude of 2560 feet (780 m). Its name represents the Arabic for "the rock."

Kaffeklubben Island. *Island, Arctic Ocean.* The island, east of Greenland, was discovered by the American explorer Robert E. Peary in 1900. In 1921 it was visited by the Danish explorer Lauge Koch and he named it as now, from Danish *kaffeklub,* "coffee club," for the *Kaffeklub* at the Mineralogical Museum in Copenhagen.

Kaffraria. *Historic region, southeastern Africa.* The name was used for the region of present South Africa that was colonized by the Portuguese and British. It derives from the *Kaffirs,* a name formerly used for all black peoples of southern Africa other than the Khoikhoin (Hottentots) and San (Bushmen). It represents Arabic *kafir,* "infidel," and is now regarded as derogatory for such people.

Kagawa. *Prefecture, southern Japan.* The prefecture, in Shikoku, has a name meaning "river of perfume," from Japanese *ka,* "perfume," and *kawa,* "river." It is uncertain to which of the many rivers here the description applies.

Kagoshima. *City and port, southwestern Japan.* The city, in southern Kyushu, has a name that means "fawn island," from Japanese *ka,* "deer," *ko,* "child," "young," and *shima,* "island."

Kaikoura Range. *Mountain range, southern New Zealand.* The range, in northeastern South Island, has a Maori name said to mean "to eat crayfish," alluding to a legend from Maori mythology.

Kailua-Kona. *Town and resort, southern Hawaii, United States.* The town, in western Hawaii Island, has a Hawaiian name meaning "two ocean currents."

Kaiserslautern. *City, western Germany.* The city takes its name from the emperor (German *Kaiser*) Frederick I Barbarossa (*ca.*1122–1190), who built a fortress by the *Lauter* River here.

Kalahari. *Desert, southern Africa.* The name is said to derive from a local Tswana word *kgaligadi* for a region that lacks surface water, as the Kalahari does.

Kalamazoo. *City, northern United States.* The Michigan city, first settled in 1829, has a name of Algonquian origin said to mean "he who smokes" or "boiling water," presumably alluding to the rapids on the identically named river here.

Kalaupapa. *Peninsula, central Hawaii, United States.* The peninsula, on northern Molokai Island, has a Hawaiian name meaning "flat plain."

Kalgoorlie. *City, southwestern Australia.* The city, in Western Australia, has an Aboriginal name variously interpreted as "pear-shaped seed pod," "climbing plant," or "three parallel tracks." The reference is probably to a type of shrub here.

Kaliakra, Cape. *Cape, northeastern Bulgaria.* The cape, on the Black Sea, has a Greek name meaning "beautiful point," from *kalos*, "beautiful," and *akra*, "point," "summit," "promontory."

Kalimantan. *Region, southern Borneo.* The Indonesian name for the island of Borneo as a whole, now applied to the Indonesian part only, represents the Malay name for Borneo's indigenous inhabitants, the *Kalimantan.* Their own name derives from Sanskrit *kāliman*, "blackness," to which Malay *tanah*, "country," "land," has been added. The reference is to the people's very dark skins.

Kalinin. *See* **Tver.**

Kaliningrad. *City and port, western Russia.* The city was named commemoratively in the year of his death for the Soviet statesman Mikhail *Kalinin* (1875–1946). Until its renaming, the city bore the German name of *Königsberg*, "royal mount." There is no hill or mountain here, so the *-berg* ("mount") was presumably originally *-burg* ("fortress"), referring to the fort from which the town arose in 1255. The *Königs-* ("royal") honors the German emperor Ottokar II (*ca.* 1223–1278).

Kalisz. *City, west central Poland.* The name was recorded by Ptolemy in the 2d century A.D. as *Calicia.* This may be related to the Slavic root element *kal*, "mud," with the rest of the name representing a placename suffix. The overall meaning would thus be "muddy place," "marsh." Kalisz is on the Prosna River.

Kalmykiya. *Republic, southwestern Russia.* The republic is named for its indigenous people, the *Kalmyks*, a Mongoloid people. Their name is a corrupt form of *Khalmg*, their own name for themselves, from a Mongolian word meaning "mixed." The reference is to the mixed races of Mongol nomads who settled in this region from the 17th century.

Kaluga. *City, western Russia.* The city is said to take its name from an identical Slavic geographical term for a raised area in marshland. This certainly describes the town's original site on land by the Yachenka River. The fort here, built in the 14th century, was moved in the 16th century to the site of the present town, almost 2 miles (3 km) to the south, on the banks of the Oka River.

Kama. *River, western Russia.* The longest tributary of the Volga has a name that may derive from Votyak *kam*, meaning simply "river."

Kamaran. *Island, southern Red Sea.* The island, off the coast of Yemen, to which it belongs, has a name of Arabic origin meaning "two moons," said to refer to a double reflection of the moon that can be seen here.

Kamchatka. *Peninsula, northeastern Russia.* The Siberian peninsula takes its name from the *Kamchadal*, the people who inhabit this region. Their own name is said to represent Koriak *konchachal*, "men of the far end."

Kamenets-Podolsky. *City, western Ukraine.* The first word of the city's name derives from Russian *kamen'*, "rock," "stone," referring to the stony terrain here. There are other places of the name, so that the second word was added for purposes of distinction. It locates this Kamenets in the region known as *Podolia*, from Russian dialect *podol*, a term for a plain below higher ground, from *po-*, "along," and Slavic *dol*, "lowland" (modern Russian *dolina*, "valley"). The region here lies below the Carpathians.

Kamloops. *City, southwestern Canada.* The city, in British Columbia, arose in 1810 on a site originally recorded as *Cumloups.* This represents a Native American word meaning "meeting of the waters." Kamloops lies astride the confluence of the North and South Thompson rivers.

Kampala. *Capital of Uganda.* The city is said to take its name from the African antelope known as the *impala.* If this is so, the reason for the name is unclear.

Kampuchea. *See* **Cambodia**.

Kanchenjunga. *Mountain, southern Asia.* The world's third highest mountain, in the Himalayas on the Nepal-Sikkim border, has a Tibetan name meaning "five treasures of the snows," from *kang*, "snow," *chen*, "having," *dzod*, "treasure," and *nga*, "five." The reference is to the mountain's five snowy peaks.

Kandahar. *City, south central Afghanistan.* The city takes its name from that of the region's former people, the *Ghandara*, whose own name comes from Sanskrit *gandha*, "odor," "perfume," referring to the spices and aromatic herbs which they traded and with which they anointed themselves.

Kandy. *City, central Sri Lanka.* The city's name derives from Sinhalese *kandha*, "mountain." Kandy is sited at a height of 1600 feet (488 m) amidst noted mountain scenery.

Kaneohe. *Town, northern Hawaii, United States.* The town, on eastern Oahu Island, has a Hawaiian name meaning "bamboo husband," referring to some local legend or even actual event.

Kangaroo Island. *Island, southern Australia.* The island, south of mainland South Australia, is fairly obviously named for its abundance of *kangaroos.*

KaNgwane. *Historic homeland, southeastern Africa.* The former black homeland, between Transvaal, South Africa, and Swaziland, has a Swazi name meaning "land of the *Ngwane*," from the placename prefix *ka-* and *Ngwane*, the Nguni clan from whom the Swazis came. Their own name comes from that of their chief, *Ngwane* III, who in *ca.*1750 led a group of Nguni to settle in this region. The homeland was created for those Swazis not living in Swaziland.

Kanniyakumari. *Town, southeastern India.* According to legend, the town takes its name from the goddess *Kanya Kumari*, who killed a demon on this site. *See* **Comorin, Cape**.

Kano. *City, northern Nigeria.* The city was founded some time before the 9th century and is said to be named for *Kano*, a blacksmith of the Gaya tribe who came here in search of iron. The city gave the name of the historic kingdom here, said to have been founded in 999.

Kanpur. *City, northern India.* The city, formerly familiar as *Cawnpore*, was a mere village when it was acquired in 1801 by the British and made into a frontier station. Its name probably means '*Kanha*'s town," from the name of a local zemindar (tax farmer) and Hindi *pur*, "town."

Kansas. *State, central United States.* The state takes its name from the river that flows through it. Its own name comes from the *Kansa*, the Native American people who formerly lived here. Their own name is said to means "people of the south wind."

Kansu. *Province, northern China.* The province derives its name from Chinese *gān*, "gentle," "benevolent," and *sù*, "respectful," "grave."

Kara Kum. *Desert, Turkmenistan.* The desert has a Turkic name meaning "black sands," from *kara*, "black," and *kum*, "sand." The reference is to sands overgrown with vegetation, as distinct from the clear white sands found in other deserts.

Kara Sea. *Sea, northern Russia.* The sea, an arm of the Arctic Ocean, takes its name from the *Kara* River that flows into it. The river's own name derives from Mongolian *khar,* "black."

Kara-Bogaz Gol. *Lake, northwestern Turkmenistan.* The lake, a former inlet of the Caspian Sea, has a Turkmen name meaning "lake of the black strait," from *kara,* "black," *bogaz,* "strait" (literally "throat"), and *köl,* "lake." The "strait" is the former narrow entrance to the inlet. The black color is that of dried salt deposits here.

Karacadag. *Mountain, southeastern Turkey.* The mountain's name means "blackish mountain," from Turkish *karaca,* "blackish" (from *kara,* "black"), and *dağ,* "mountain."

Karachi. *City and port, southern Pakistan.* Pakistan's former capital takes its name from the *Kulachi,* the Baluchi people who at one time occupied the region. The meaning of their own name is obscure.

Karaganda. *City, east central Kazakhstan.* The city derives its name from Kazakh *karagan,* "black acacia," a tree that grows or grew in this region.

Karak, Al-. *Town, west central Jordan.* The town, the biblical *Kir-haraseth* (2 Kings 3:25, etc.), has a Hebrew name meaning "wall of potsherds," referring to its steep-walled site.

Karakoram. *Mountain range, northern India and Pakistan.* The range has a Turkic name meaning "black mountains," from *kara,* "black," and *koram,* "mountain."

Karatau. *Mountain range, southern Kazakhstan.* The range has a Turkic name meaning "black mountain," alluding to mountains that lose their snow cover in summer, as distinct from those that retain it all the year round.

Karatsu. *Town and port, southern Japan.* The town, in northwestern Kyushu, has a name meaning "China port," from *kara,* a Japanese name for China, and *tsu,* "harbor," "port." The name reflects the town's history as a port trading with China and Korea.

Karelia. *Republic, northwestern Russia.* The name is that of the *Karelians,* the region's indigenous people, whose own name may derive from Finnish *karja,* "herd," referring to their main occupation as herdsmen or shepherds.

Kariba. *Town, northern Zimbabwe.* The town derives its name from a Tonka word meaning "little trap," alluding to the gorge here, seen as a stone trap for birds, mice, and other small animals.

Karl-Marx-Stadt. *See* **Chemnitz.**

Karlovac. *City, northwestern Croatia.* The city takes its name from the fort built here in 1579 as a defense against the Turks. It was named for the Habsburg Archduke *Charles* (1540–1590). The German name of the city is *Karlstadt.*

Karlovo. *Town, central Bulgaria.* The town is named for *Karl* Ali-bey, to whom it was granted in the 15th century by the Turkish sultan Bayazid II. From 1953 through 1962 it was known as *Levskigrad,* for Vasil *Levski* (1837–1873), original name Vasil Ivanov Kunchev, the Bulgarian revolutionary leader who fought to free his country from Turkish rule, and who was born here. (Kunchev's assumed name means "lionlike," a nickname given him for his courage. He was executed by the Turks.)

Karlovy Vary. *City, northwestern Czech Republic.* The city's Czech name means "*Charles*'s hot springs," seen also in its historic German name of *Karlsbad.* The city was founded between 1347 and 1358 by the Holy Roman Emperor *Charles* (Karl) IV (1316–1378). Karlovy Vary is a noted health resort with warm thermal springs.

Karlskrone. *Town and port, southern Sweden.* The town's name means "*Charles*'s crown," given in honor of its founder in 1679, *Charles* XI of Sweden (1655–1697).

Karlsruhe. *City, southwestern Germany.* The city's name means "*Charles*'s rest," from German *Karl*, "Charles," and *Ruhe*, "rest." The name commemorates the margrave *Karl* Wilhelm von Baden-Durlach, who in 1715 built a hunting lodge here on the edge of the Black Forest as a place of retreat and relaxation.

Karlstad. *City, southwestern Sweden.* The city was originally known as *Tingvalla*, for the *ting*, or meetings of the legislature, held here. In 1584 it was renamed "*Charles*'s town," in honor of *Charles* IX of Sweden (1550–1611), who chartered it.

Karmi'el. *Town, northern Israel.* The town was settled (by Arabs) in 1964 and has a Hebrew name meaning "vineyard of God."

Karnak. *Village, northern Egypt.* The village, on the Nile, is the site of the ancient city of Thebes. Its name is said to derive from the pre–Indoeuropean root word *kar*, "stone." If so, it may well be related to that of the village of **Carnac**, northwestern France, with its many megalithic monuments.

Karnal. *City, northwestern India.* The city is said to derive its name from that of *Karna*, its legendary founder, and a warrior in the ancient epic poem the *Mahabharata*.

Karnataka. *State, southwestern India.* The state's name is of Tamil origin, from a combination of *kaṛuppu*, "black," and *nāṭu*, "country," "land." Until 1973 it was known as *Mysore*, a name from Sanskrit *mahiṣūru*, "town of buffaloes." The allusion is said to be to the destruction of the buffalo demon Mahisasura by the Hindu goddess Camunda. The town of Mysore here has kept the old name.

Kärnten. *See* **Carinthia**.

Karroo. *Tableland, southern South Africa.* The extensive plateau has a name representing Khoi (Hottentot) *garo*, "desert."

Kars. *City, northeastern Turkey.* The city is an ancient one, dating from the 4th century A.D. Its name is thus equally ancient, and the subject of etymological conjecture, including an origin in Georgian *kari*, "gate," or Armenian *khars*, "bride." The latter gave rise to a legend about an Armenian king's bride who liked the location so much that her frequent visits to it caused it to be named for her. Both explanations lack documentary support.

Karshi. *City, southern Uzbekistan.* The city arose on the caravan route from Samarkand and Bukhara to Afghanistan and was originally known as *Nakhsheb* or *Nesef*. It received its present name in the 14th century when a fort was built here, from Turkic *karshi*, "fortress," literally "against."

Kasanje. *Historic kingdom, northern Angola.* The kingdom was founded in *ca.* 1620 and named for its warrior leader, *Kasanje*.

Kashgar. *City, western China.* The city, at the foot of the Pamirs, has a name of Turkic origin, from *kash*, "jade," and *gar*, "stone," "rock," so that the overall sense is "mountain of jade."

Kashmir. *Historic region, northern India.* The name evolved from Sanskrit *kāshyapamara*, "land of *Kashyapa*," the latter being the name of a famous *arhat* (in Buddhism, a perfected person who was a disciple of the Buddha).

Kassel. *City, central Germany.* The city was founded in or even before the 10th century and takes its name from Latin *castellum*, "fortress."

Kastoría. *Town, northwestern Greece.* The town appears to derive its name from Greek *kastor*, "beaver," an animal that became the basis of the local fur trade (which is now mink, however).

Kasur. *City, eastern Pakistan.* The city is traditionally said to have been founded by *Kusa*, son of Rama, the hero of Hindu mythology.

Katahdin, Mt. *Mountain, northeastern United States.* Maine's highest point, consisting of a number of peaks, derives its name from an Algonquian (Abnaki) word meaning "main mountain."

Katanga. *See* **Shaba**.

Katmandu. *Capital of Nepal.* The city has a Nepalese name meaning "wooden temples," from *kaṭh*, "wooden," and *māṅḍū*, "temple." Most of the temples here are still timber-built. Until the 16th century, the city was known as *Kantipur*, "town of beauty," from Nepalese *kānti*, "beauty," "charm," and *pur*, "town."

Katoomba. *Town, southeastern Australia.* The town, in New South Wales, derives its name from an Aboriginal word meaning "waterfalls." The reference is to the nearby falls, 800 feet (245 m) high.

Katowice. *City, southern Poland.* The city's name is based on the Slavic root word *kot*, "cat," this probably itself the basis of a personal name. From 1953 through 1956 the town was known as *Stalinogród*, "Stalin's town." The name is pronounced approximately "Kait-*veet*-se."

Katsina. *Town, northern Nigeria.* The town was founded in *ca.* 1100 and named for *Katsina*, wife of the local king Janzama and a princess of Daura, the legendary home of the Hausa people, to the east.

Kattegat. *Strait, eastern North Sea.* The name of the strait between Denmark and Sweden derives from Old Norse *kati*, "boat," and *gata*, "way," "strait," denoting a navigable channel.

Kaunas. *City, central Lithuania.* The former provisional capital of Lithuania has a name of uncertain origin. It has been tentatively derived from Slavic *kovati*, "to forge" (steel).

Kaura Namoda. *Town, northern Nigeria.* The town takes its name from a Fulani warrior, *Kaura Namoda*, who was installed as king of the local state of Zamfara in the early 19th century. *Kaura* is a title amounting to "warlord."

Kavarna. *Town, northeastern Bulgaria.* The town, on the Black Sea coast, is said to have a name meaning "good water," thus aligning it with **Varna**, farther south on the same coast. But this origin lacks the necessary linguistic support.

Kawaguchi. *City, eastern Japan.* The city, now effectively a northern suburb of Tokyo in southeastern Honshu, has a name meaning "river mouth," from Japanese *kawa*, "river," and *kuchi*, "mouth." The reference is to the city's location at the mouth of a small tributary of the Ara River.

Kawaihae. *Town and port, southern Hawaii, United States.* The town, in northwestern Hawaii Island, has a Hawaiian name meaning "water of wrath." The allusion is to an incident in which local people fought for water from a pool in an arid area.

Kawasaki. *City and port, eastern Japan.* The city, a southern suburb of Tokyo, has a name meaning "river cape," from Japanese *kawa*, "river," and *saki*, "cape," "promontory." This describes its location on Tokyo Bay at the mouth of the Tama River.

Kawm Umbu. *Town, southeastern Egypt.* The town has an Arabic name meaning "hill of *Umbu*," from *kom*, "hill," and the name of the historic city of *Ombos*, just to the southwest. The name is also spelled *Kum Ombu* or *Kom Ombo.*

Kayseri. *City, central Turkey.* The city's name is a Turkish alteration of **Caesarea**, as which it was named in the 1st century B.C. Its full Roman name was *Caesarea Cappadociae*, "Caesarea of **Cappadocia**," to distinguish it from other cities of the same name.

Kazakhstan. *Republic, west central Asia.* The country takes its name from its indigenous people, the *Kazakhs*, whose own name comes from the Turkic root word *kazak*, "nomad." The second half of the name is Iranian *ostān*, "country," "land." It was the Kazakhs who gave the name of the *Cossacks.*

Kazan. *City, western Russia.* The capital of Tatarstan has a name representing Tatar *kazan*, "caldron." This refers to the strong current of the Kazanka River on which the town stands, now at its confluence with the Volga, but originally some 28 miles (45 km) upstream.

Kazanluk. *Town, central Bulgaria.* The town, in the Kazanluk Basin, has a name alluding to its geographical location, from Turkish *kazan*, literally "caldron," "boiler."

Kazbek. *Mountain, southwestern Russia.* The mountain, an extinct volcano in the central Caucasus, takes its name from the village of *Kazbegi* that lies at its eastern foot in northern Georgia. It was itself named for the Georgian prince and poet Aleksandr *Kazbegi* (1848–1893), a wealthy local landowner, who was born here. (It was then known as *Stepantsminda*, "St. Stephen.") The peak's other Georgian name is *Mkinvartsveri*, "glacier mountain," from *mkinvari*, "glacier," and *tsveri*, "mountain." Its Ossetic name is *Urskhokh*, "white mountain," alluding to its permanent snow cover. Yet another name is *Khrestts'upp*, "cross peak," for the ruined church of *Tsminda Sameba* ("Holy Trinity") on its slopes.

Kebnekaise. *Mountain range, northern Sweden.* The range has a Lapp name meaning "kettle top," referring to the appearance of one of its peaks.

Keewatin. *Region, northern Canada.* The region, in the southwestern Northwest Territories, has a name of Cree origin meaning "people of the north wind." Hence the lines in Longfellow's *Hiawatha*:

"Ruler shall you be thenceforward

Of the Northwest-Wind, Keewaydin,

Of the home-wind, the Keewaydin."

Keflavík. *Town, southwestern Iceland.* The town takes its name from the small bay on which it lies. The meaning is "bay of sticks," from Icelandic *kefla*, genitive plural of *kefli*, "stick," "piece of wood," and *vík*, "bay." The reference is to the flotsam often encountered by fishermen here.

Keighley. *Town, northern England.* The West Yorkshire town has a name of Old English origin meaning "*Cyhha*'s clearing." The name is pronounced "Keethly", in which the *th* sound is an attempt to preserve that of Old English *h*, which was something like the *ch* in Scottish *loch*.

Kelaa des Srarhna, el-. *Town, western Morocco.* The town's Arabic name means "citadel of the *Srarhna*," referring to its former status as capital of the local Berber-Arab *Srarhna* people. (The *des* of the name is French.)

Kelantan. *State, northwestern Malaysia.* The state, in northeastern West Malaysia, on the Malay Peninsula, has a name meaning "land of the jujube tree," from Malay *koli*, "jujube," and *tanah*, "country," "land."

Kelowna. *City, southwestern Canada.* The city, in British Columbia, has a name that is a corruption of a Native American word meaning "grizzly bear."

Kemerovo. *City, southern Russia.* The city probably derives its name from that of one *Kemerov*, owner of coal workings here. Its name before 1932 was *Shcheglovsk*, from *Shcheglovo*, a former village that combined with it to form the present town.

Kendal. *Town, northwestern England.* The Cumbria town lies on the *Kent* River and takes its name from it, with *-dal* representing modern *dale*, "valley." The original name of the town was *Kirkby*, meaning "village with a church," from Old Norse *kirkja*, "church," and *by*, "village." *Kendal* was then added to this to distinguish this village from others identically named. The first word of *Kirkby Kendal* then dropped to leave simply the second.

Kenilworth. *Town, central England.* The Warwickshire town has an Old English name meaning "*Cynehild*'s enclosure," with the female personal name followed by *worth*, "enclosure."

Kenitra. *City and port, northwestern Morocco.* The town was founded in 1913 and was originally named *Port-Lyautey*, for Marshal of France Louis Hubert *Lyautey* (1854–1934), on whose orders it was built. There was already a fort here already named *Kenitra*, however, and this name was adopted for the town in 1958. It represents a diminutive of Arabic *al-kantara*, "the bridge."

Kennedy, Cape. *See* **Canaveral, Cape**.

Kennewick. *City, northwestern United States.* The Washington city was laid out in 1892 and has a name of Native American origin believed to mean "grassy place."

Kenora. *Town, southern Canada.* The Ontario town was founded in 1879 as *Rat Portage*, with reference to the migration of muskrats here between Lake of the Woods and the Winnipeg River. In 1904 this was changed to the present *Kenora*, an artificial name created from the first two letters of *Keewatin*, its sister town, of nearby *Norman*, and of its own former name *Rat Portage*.

Kenosha. *City, northern United States.* The Wisconsin city, at the Pike River estuary on Lake Michigan, was founded in 1835 and was at first known as *Pike Creek* and *Southport* before adopting its present name in 1850. It represents an Algonquian (Potawatomi) word meaning "pike" or "pickerel."

Kensington. *Borough of west central London, southeastern England.* The borough's Old English name means "farm of *Cynesige*'s people." The fact that Kensington is a royal borough, with aristocratic associations, has led to a popular but erroneous association with the name **Kingston**.

Kent. *County, southeastern England.* The county has a very old name, dating back to at least the 1st century B.C., when it is mentioned by the Greek geographer Strabo. It probably derives from a Celtic root element *cant*, "border," "edge." This would have referred to a section of the coast here, although probably a much smaller region than that of the present county.

Kentucky. *State, east central United States.* The state takes its name from the river that rises in it and that flows north to the Ohio. The river's own name is said to represent Iroquois *kentake*, "meadowland," although more colorful meanings have also been suggested, such as "land of tomorrow," "land dark with blood" (alluding to intertribal wars), and "land of green reeds."

Kenya. *Republic, eastern Africa.* The country takes its name from Mt. *Kenya*, its highest peak. The mountain's own name is probably a shortening of its Kikuyu name, *Kirinyaga*, representing *kere nyaga*, "white mountain." The reference would be to its permanent snows and glaciers.

Kerala. *State, southwestern India.* The state probably derives its name from Tamil *keralam*, "mountain range," referring to the Western Ghats here.

Kerguelen Islands. *Island group, southern Indian Ocean.* The islands are named for the French sailor who discovered them in 1772, Yves-Joseph de *Kerguelen* de Trémadec (1734–1797). When Captain Cook came here in 1776 he named the largest island *Desolation Island*.

Kerkyra. *See* **Corfu**.

Kermadec Islands. *Island group, southwestern Pacific.* The islands, northwest of (and belonging to) New Zealand, were discovered in 1793 by the French navigator Joseph d'Entrecasteaux (*see* **D'Entrecasteaux Islands**), who named them for his first officer, Jean Michel Huon de *Kermadec* (1748–1793).

Kerman. *City, southeastern Iran.* The city takes its name from the *Carmani*, the people who formerly inhabited the region. Their own name is of obscure origin.

Kerry. *County, southwestern Ireland.* The county takes its name from the former people in this region. They were led by *Ciar*, who in early legend appears as the son of King Fergus and Queen Maeve.

Keski-Suomi. *Province, south central Finland.* The name of the province means "middle Finland," from Finnish *keski*, "middle," "center," and *Suomi*, "Finland."

Ketchikan. *City and port, northwestern United States.* The Alaskan city, on Revillagigedo Island, has a Native American (Tlingit) name meaning "spread wings of prostrate eagle," referring to the appearance of part of the course of a nearby creek.

Kętrzyn. *City, northern Poland.* The city adopted its name in 1946, on the suggestion of the Polish linguist and toponymist Kazimierz Nitsch, in honor of the Polish historian and toponymist Władisław *Kętrzynski* (1838–1918). Its earlier German name was *Rastenburg*, from German *Rast*, "rest," "repose," and *Burg*, "fort," "town." The name is pronounced approximately "*Kent*-chin."

[1]**Kettering.** *Town, central England.* The Northamptonshire town has an Old English name probably meaning "(settlement) of *Cytra*'s people." The Anglo-Saxon personal name is conjectory, however.

[2]**Kettering.** *City, east central United States.* The Ohio city was founded in 1841 and was originally known as *Van Buren Township*, for Martin *Van Buren* (1782–1862), 8th president of the United States. In 1952 it was renamed as now for the industrial scientist Charles F. *Kettering* (1876–1958).

Key West. *City, southeastern United States.* The city, in southwestern Florida, lies on a sand and coral island about 100 miles (160 km) from the mainland. Its name is traditionally said to represent an English corruption of Spanish *cayo hueso*, "bone reef," referring to human bones found by Spanish explorers here. But it is more likely to come from *cayo oeste*, "western reef," since the cay or island is one of the most westerly in the Florida Keys. *Cf.* **Turks and Caicos Islands.**

Khabarovsk. *City, southeastern Russia.* The city was founded in 1658 by Russian Cossacks and named by them for the peasant explorer Yerofei *Khabarov* (*ca.* 1610–*post* 1667) who reached the Amur River here in 1649.

Khabur. *River, southwestern Asia.* The river, a tributary of the Euphrates in southeastern Turkey and northeastern Syria, has an Iranian name meaning "source of fertility." The Khabur has long been important for irrigating the fertile region of northeastern Syria.

Khakasiya. *Republic, central Russia.* The republic is named for its indigenous inhabitants, the *Khakass*, a Turkic people who were originally nomadic herdsmen. Their own name derives from the word *khas*, "person," "man."

Khamis Mushayt. *City, southwestern Saudi Arabia.* The city, a traditional trading center, has a name meaning "Thursday *Mushayt*," from Arabic *khamis*, "Thursday," and the name of the *Mushayt* people, who held a weekly market here on that day.

Kharijah, Al-. *City, central Egypt.* The city takes its name from the local oases, from Arabic *al-wāḥāt al-khārijah*, "the outer oases," referring to the two groups of oases here in the Libyan Desert. They are "outer" by comparison with the Dakhla Oasis, to the west.

Kharkov. *City, northeastern Ukraine.* The former Ukrainian capital takes its name from *Kharko*, its Cossack founder in 1656.

Khartoum. *Capital of Sudan.* The city has an Arabic name, representing *al-khurṭūm*, a short form of *ras al-khurṭūm*, "end of an elephant's trunk," from *ra's*, "head," "end," *al*, "the," and *khurṭūm*, "trunk." The reference is to the narrow stretch of land here between the White Nile and Blue Nile.

Khaskovo. *Town, southern Bulgaria.* The town arose in the late 14th century with the Turkic name *Has-koy*, meaning "sultan's village." The *-ovo* of the present name evolved through Slavic influence.

Kherson. *City and port, southern Ukraine.* The name ultimately derives from Greek *khersos*, "dry land," and *nēsos*, "island," a term used for an "island" or peninsula that was attached to dry land. This exactly describes the Crimea, where Kherson is located. The Greeks used the name for various peninsulas in Europe, and this one was formerly familiar as the *Chersonese*, from the same source.

Khiva. *City, western Uzbekistan.* The city takes its name from an ancient well here known as *Khejvak.* The meaning of this is unknown.

Khmelnitsky. *City, west central Ukraine.* The city arose as a fortified post in the 15th century with the name of *Ploskurov*, for its location in the valley of the *Ploskaya* River. This name was subsequently modified to *Proskurov*, and remained as such until 1954, when the present name was adopted. It marked the tricentennial of the union of Ukraine and Russia, and was given in honor of the Ukrainian leader and patriot, Bogdan *Khmelnitsky* (*ca.* 1595–1657), who favored such a union.

Khodzhent. *City, northwestern Tajikistan.* The city is of ancient origin. In the 6th and 5th centuries B.C. the settlement here was known as *Cyropolis*, for *Cyrus* the Great (*ca.* 600–529), founder of the Persian empire. In the 4th century B.C. it was captured by Alexander the Great and renamed for him as *Alexandria Eskhata*, "outer Alexandria." The second word is Greek *eskhatos*, "furthermost," and implies that the city was the outermost of the places called *Alexandria* in the king's empire. By the 7th century A.D. the name had become *Khudzhand* or *Khodzhent*, the latter a corrupt form. In 1936 the city was renamed *Leninabad* for *Lenin*, with *-abad* the Iranian element meaning "inhabited place," "town." In 1990 it reverted to its earlier name, the indigenous form of which is *Khudzhand.*

Khorasan. *Historic region, central Asia.* The region, in southeastern Turkmenistan and northern Afghanistan, was originally a territory organized by the Sasanian people into four quarters, each named for its cardinal point. Hence the overall name, meaning "land of the sun," from Iranian *khawr*, "sun," and *āsān*, "to become," "to materialize."

Khorramshahr. *City and port, southwestern Iran.* The city's Iranian name means "joyous city," from *khorram*, "glad," "joyous," and *shahr*, "city." The sense is a religious Islamic one. Its earlier name, originally that of the port here, was *Mohammerah*, for *Muhammad* (*Mohamed*), the founder of Islam.

Khubsugul. *Province, northern Mongolia.* The province takes its name from the *Hövsgöl* lake here, its own Mongolian name meaning "full lake."

Khudzhand. *See* **Khodzhent**.

Khuzestan. *Region, southwestern Iran.* The name of the geographical region means "land of the *Khuz*," the latter being its indigenous inhabitants, known to the Romans as the *Hussi*, with *-stan* meaning "country." The region's former name was *Arabestan*, "land of the *Arabs.*"

Kiangsi. *Province, southeastern China.* The province has a name meaning "west of the river," from Chinese *jiāng*, "river," and *xī*, "west." The reference is to its location to the west (actually more south) of the Yangtze.

Kiangsu. *Province, eastern China.* The name of the province means "river of revival," from Chinese *jiāng*, "river," and *sū*, "to revive," "to recover consciousness."

Kicking Horse Pass. *Mountain pass, western Canada.* The pass, in the Canadian Rockies on the border between Alberta and British Columbia, takes its name from an incident in 1858, when James Hector (1834–1907), of Captain John Palliser's expedition, was kicked by his horse while crossing it.

Kidderminster. *Town, west central England.* The Hereford and Worcester town has an Old English name meaning "*Cyda*'s minster." The "minster" is the monastery founded here in the 8th century on the site now occupied by All Saints Church.

Kiel. *City and port, northern Germany.* The city takes its name from Old Norse *kíll*, "bay," "gulf," referring to the inlet of the Baltic Sea on which it stands. *Cf.* **Catskill Mountains**.

Kielce. *City, southeastern Poland.* The city, first mentioned in the late 11th century, derives its name from the personal name *Kielec*, itself representing Polish *kiel*, "fang," "tusk," with a diminutive suffix.

Kiev. *Capital of Ukraine.* The city is said to take its name from a prince *Kiy* who supposedly founded it in the 9th century. But this is probably an attempt to explain an otherwise obscure name.

Kigali. *Capital of Rwanda.* The city takes its name from Mt. *Kigali*, near which it arose in the 19th century when this territory became part of German East Africa. The mountain's name comprises the Bantu prefix *ki-* and Rwanda *gali*, "broad," "wide."

Kilauea. *Volcano, southern Hawaii, United States.* The world's largest volcanic crater, in southeastern Hawaii Island, has a Hawaiian name meaning "much spewing," referring to its repeated eruptions of lava.

Kildare. *County, eastern Ireland.* The county is named for its town, itself with a name meaning "church of the oak," from Irish *cill,* "church," and *doire,* "oak." St. Brigid is said to have founded a nunnery here in the 5th or 6th century in a pagan oak grove.

Kilimanjaro. *Mountain, northeastern Tanzania.* The mountain, with Africa's highest peak, has a Swahili name meaning "mountain of the god of cold," from *kilima,* "mountain," and *njaro,* "god of cold." Kilimanjaro is famous for its glaciers.

Kilkenny. *County, southeastern Ireland.* The county takes its name from its town. Its own name represents Irish *Cill Chainnigh,* "church of (St.) *Kenneth.*"

Killarney. *Town, southwestern Ireland.* The town, in Co. Kerry, has a name that represents Irish *Cill Airne,* "church of the sloes."

Killeen. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was laid out in 1882 by the Santa Fe Railway and named for Frank P. *Killeen,* a civil engineer with the line.

Kilmarnock. *Town, southwestern Scotland.* The town's name means "St. *Ernan*'s church," from Gaelic *cill,* "church," and the saint's name prefixed by *mo-* and suffixed by *-oc.* Gaelic *mo* means "my," and the suffix *-oc* denotes a diminutive. Overall the name thus effectively means "church of my little Ernan," implying a personal dedication to this saint. Ernan was a 6th-century disciple of St. Columba.

[1]**Kimberley**. *City, central South Africa.* The city was founded in 1871 following the discovery of diamonds here and was named for John Wodehouse, 1st Earl of *Kimberley* (1826–1902), then British secretary of state for the colonies. The earl's title came from his birthplace, *Kimberley* in Norfolk.

[2]**Kimberley**. *Region, northwestern Australia.* The plateau region of northern Western Australia was surveyed, and some gold found, in the 1880s, and named for John Wodehouse, 1st Earl of *Kimberley* (1826–1902), then British secretary of state for the colonies. The region is also referred to as *The Kimberleys.*

Kinabalu, Mt. *See* **Kota Kinabalu.**

King Country. *Region, northern New Zealand.* The geographical region, in west central North Island, was so called by Europeans because it was here that the Maori *king* Tawhio sought refuge in 1865 following the Maori Wars.

King George Sound. *Inlet, southwestern Australia.* The natural harbor, in Western Australia, was charted by George Vancouver in 1791 and named by him for *George* III of England (1738–1820), then reigning. The earlier form of the name was *King George III Sound.*

King Leopold Ranges. *Mountain chain, northwestern Australia.* The mountains, in northern Western Australia, were sighted in 1879 by the explorer Alexander Forrest who named them for *Leopold* II (1835–1909), king of the Belgians.

King Sound. *Inlet, northwestern Australia.* The inlet, in northern Western Australia, was explored in 1838 by John Stokes and John Wickham, captains of the *Beagle,* who named it for the surveyor Phillip Parker *King* (1793–1856).

King William Island. *Island, northern Canada.* The island, in the Northwest Territories, southwest of the Boothia Peninsula, was discovered by the British explorer James Ross in 1830 and named for the reigning monarch, *William* IV (1765–1837).

King's Lynn. *Town and port, eastern England.* The name of the Norfolk town essentially means "king's (manor on the) *Lynn,*" the latter being the Celtic name, meaning "pool," of the mouth of the Ouse River where the town stands. The *king* in question is Henry VIII, who granted it two charters in 1524 and 1537, the latter changing its name from *Lynn* to *King's Lynn,* as now. Locally the town is still called just *Lynn.*

Kingsport. *City, east central United States.* The Tennessee city arose as a settlement on the Holston River in *ca.* 1750 and was variously known as *Island Flats, Boat Yard,* and *Christiansville* until 1774, when Colonel James *King* established a mill here. The name then became *King's Mill Station, King's Port,* and finally *Kingsport,* as now. The *port* indicates that the town was a shipping point.

¹Kingston. *Capital of Jamaica.* The city was founded in 1692 and named in honor of *King* William III (1650–1702), who had come to the English throne three years earlier. Kingston's chief thoroughfare is King Street.

²Kingston. *City, southern Canada.* The Ontario city was founded by the French in 1673 on the site of the Native American village of *Cataraqui.* It received its present name from the British in 1783, in honor of *King* George III (1738–1820), then reigning.

Kingston upon Hull. *See* **Hull.**

Kingston upon Thames. *Town, southeastern England.* The Greater London town and royal borough was a royal possession as early as the 9th century, when it was already a "king's farm," as its Old English name indicates. Its locational suffix was added to distinguish it from the many other places of this name. It is not certain for which king it was originally named.

Kinshasa. *Capital of Zaire.* The city has a Bantu name of unknown meaning. It was founded in 1881 and until 1965, as capital of the Belgian Congo, was known as *Léopoldville,* for the Belgian king *Léopold* II (1835–1909). This name was given by the American explorer Henry Morton Stanley in honor of his royal patron.

Kirgizia. *See* **Kyrgyzstan.**

Kiribati. *Island republic, western Pacific.* The islands were discovered in 1765 by the British commodore John Byron. In 1788 Captain Thomas *Gilbert* arrived here after helping to convey the first shipload of convicts to Australia, and in the 1820s the main group of islands was named for him as the *Gilbert Islands.* The present name, adopted in 1979 when the islands gained independent status, represents a local (Gilbertese) pronunciation of his name. *See also* **Kiritimati.**

Kirikkale. *Town, central Turkey.* The town's name means "broken fort," from Turkish *kırık,* "broken," and *kale,* "fort." The reference is to a ruined fort where the original village stood here.

Kirin. *Province, northeastern China.* The province derives its name from Chinese *jí,* "luck," "favor," and *lín,* "forest." The forests in the western part of the province are noted for their valuable wild animals, such as the Manchurian hare, prized for its fur, and certain snakes, used to destroy harmful rodents in gardens and orchards.

Kiritimati. *Island, central Pacific.* The world's largest atoll, in the Line Islands (part of Kiribati), was discovered by Captain Cook on December 24, 1977, Christmas Eve, and he accordingly named it *Christmas Island.* The present name is a local (Gilbertese) pronunciation of the first word of this.

Kirkcaldy. *Town and port, eastern Scotland.* The name of the Fife town does not begin with the *Kirk-,* meaning "church," found in many Scottish placenames, such as **Kirkwall.** It represents Celtic *caer,* "fort," with the rest of the name that of the hill known as *Caledin,* from Celtic *caled,* "hard," and *din,* "fort," denoting a rocky eminence. It appears the meaning of this was lost on those who added *caer* to a name already incorporating "fort." For a similar name, *see* **Kirkintilloch.**

Kirkcudbright. *Town, southern Scotland.* The town's name means "(St.) *Cuthbert's* church," the saint in question being the 7th-century Northumbrian monk who made many missionary journeys to this part of Scotland. The *Kirk-* of the name represents Old Norse *kirkja,* "church," and the fact that it precedes the name suggests that it is a translation of Gaelic *cill,* "church," since in Gaelic placenames the generic term precedes the personal name, rather than following it, as in Old Norse (and Old English).

Kirkintilloch. *Town, west central Scotland.* As with **Kirkcaldy**, the first part of the town's name does not mean "church" but represents Celtic *caer*, "fort." The name of the Strathclyde town overall thus means "fort at the head of the hillock," the rest of the name representing Gaelic *ceann*, "head," and *tulaich*, the genitive of *tulach*, "hillock." The fort referred to is a Roman one on the Antonine Wall.

Kirkwall. *Town and port, northeastern Scotland.* The chief town of the Orkney Islands has a Scandinavian name meaning "church bay," from Old Norse *kirkja*, "church," and *vágr*, "bay." The church is the 12th-century cathedral of St. Magnus, while the bay is the Bay of Kirkwall, on which the town lies.

Kirov. *See* **Vyatka.**

Kirovograd. *City, south central Ukraine.* The city was founded in 1764 near the Fort of St. *Elizabeth* that had been built in 1754 by the Russian empress *Yelizaveta* (Elizabeth) Petrovna (1709–1762) in order to defend the southern borders of Russian from invasion by the Turks and Tatars. In 1775 it was named for her as *Yelizavetgrad*, "*Elizabeth*'s town." In 1924 it was renamed *Zinovievsk*, for the Soviet politician and Comintern chairman, Grigory *Zinoviev* (1883–1936), who was born here. In 1934 it was further renamed *Kirovo* for the Communist leader Sergei *Kirov* (*see* **Vyatka**), assassinated that year. In 1936, on the execution of Zinoviev for alleged complicity in Kirov's murder, it was again renamed *Kirovograd.* This means "city of *Kirovo*," but also implies "*Kirov*'s city," which would strictly be *Kirovgrad*, but that name was already assigned elsewhere (to a town in western Russia formerly known as *Kalata*).

Kiryu. *City, central Japan.* The city, in eastern Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *kiri*, "paulownia," a tree of the figwort family (so named because its flowers were dedicated to the Russian princess Anna *Pavlovna*), and *u*, "birth."

Kisangani. *City, northeastern Zaire.* The city has a Swahili name meaning "in the sand," with reference to the fine, sandy soil here on the Congo River. It was founded by Europeans in 1883 and was originally known as *Falls Station*, for the nearby Stanley *Falls*. It then became *Stanleyville*, for the Welsh-born American explorer Sir Henry Morton *Stanley* (1841–1904), who opened up the Congo region in the early 1880s. In 1966 it was renamed as now, the name already being in local use.

Kishangarh. *City, northwestern India.* The city's name means "*Kishan*'s fort," alluding to its founder in 1611, *Kishan* Singh, a Rajput (warrior ruler of Rajputana).

Kishinev. *Capital of Moldova.* The city, first mentioned in 1466, probably derives its name from Old Moldovan *kishineu*, "spring," "artesian well," a word ultimately related to Low Latin *pissiare*, "to urinate." The Moldovan form of the name is *Chişinău*, pronounced "Kee-shi-*now.*"

Kiskunfélegyháza. *Town, central Hungary.* The town's name means "village of the little *Cuman* district," from Hungarian *kis*, "little," *Kun*, "*Cuman*," the people who settled here in the 14th century, *fél*, "district," literally "half," and *egyház*, "church," "village," literally "one house," from *egy*, "one," and *ház*, "house." The name is pronounced approximately "*Kish*-kun-*fay*-lij-hazo."

Kislovodsk. *City, southwestern Russia.* The town was founded in 1803 as a spa. Hence its name, from Russian *kislaya voda*, literally "sour water," as a popular form of *uglekislaya voda*, "carbonic water," referring to the water of its springs.

Kissidougou. *Town, southeastern Guinea.* The name means "town of the *Kissi*," with the ethnic name followed by Dyula *dugu*, "village," "town," as for **Ouagadougou.**

Kitakami. *River, northern Japan.* The river, in northern Honshu, takes its name from the mountain range here. Its own name means "northern summit," from Japanese *kita*, "north," and *kami*, "summit," "head."

Kitakyushu. *City, southern Japan.* The city, in northern Kyushu, was formed in 1963 from the amalgamation of five towns and has a name describing its location, from Japanese *kita*, "north," and the name of the island, **Kyushu**.

Kitchener. *City, southern Canada.* The Ontario city was founded in *ca.* 1807 by Bishop Benjamin Eby and settled by German immigrants. It was at first known as *Sand Hill, Ebytown*, and *Berlin*. In 1916, when this last name became unacceptable in World War I, it was renamed as now, to commemorate Horatio *Kitchener*, 1st Earl Kitchener (Kitchener of Khartoum) (1850–1916), British field marshal and secretary of state for war, drowned when the ship taking him to Russia was sunk by a German mine.

Kizil Adalar. *Island group, Sea of Marmara.* The Turkish islands, southeast of Istanbul, have a name meaning "red islands," from Turkish *kızıl*, "red," and *ada*, "island," plural *adalar*. The color refers to the copper for which one of the main islands, Heybeli, was noted in ancient times. (Hence its Greek name of *Chalcitis*, from Greek *khalkos*, "copper.")

Kizil Irmak. *River, central Turkey.* The river's name means "red river," from Turkish *kızıl*, "red," and *ırmak*, "river." The reference is to the red clay washed down from its source in the *Kizil Dag*, "red mountain."

Kladno. *City, western Czech Republic.* The city probably derives its name from Slavic *klada*, "log," "beam," alluding to a place where trees had been felled. The name itself has an adjectival form. *Cf.* **Kłodzko**.

Klagenfurt. *City, southern Austria.* Local legend derives the city's name from a mythical woman known as the *Klagefrau*, "weeping woman," who supposedly kept the ford (German *Furt*) here. The true origin of the name remains uncertain. It was recorded in the 12th century, when the town was founded, as *Chlagenvurt*.

Klaipeda. *City and port, eastern Lithuania.* The city's name is of uncertain origin. The second part appears to represent Lithuanian *peda*, "territory." The German name of the town is *Memel*, a corruption of **Nemen**, the name of the river on which it stands.

Kłodzko. *City, southwestern Poland.* The city takes its name from the Nysa *Klodzka* River here, its own name probably deriving from Slavic *klada* (Russian *koloda*), "log," "beam," denoting an area cleared of trees. *Cf.* **Kladno**. The city's German name is *Glatz*.

Klondike. *River, northwestern Canada.* The river, a tributary of the Yukon, has a name that is said to derive from a Native American word *throndik*, meaning "river of fish."

Knoxville. *City, eastern United States.* The Tennessee city and original state capital was settled in 1786 and named for General Henry *Knox* (1750–1806), the Revolutionary hero.

Kobe. *City and port, central Japan.* The city, in southern Honshu, has a name meaning "house of god," from Japanese *kō*, "god," and *he*, "house."

Koblenz. *City, western Germany.* The present form of the city's name has evolved from its Roman name of *Confluentes*, from Latin *confluens*, "confluence." Koblenz stands at the confluence of the Rhine and the Moselle.

Kodiak Island. *Island, northwestern United States,* The island, in southern Alaska, was originally known as *Kikhtak*, from the Inuit (Eskimo) word meaning "island." This gradually altered to the present form of the name.

Kohat. *Town, northwestern Pakistan.* The town is traditionally said to take its name from its founder in the 14th century, the Buddist rajah *Kohat*.

Kohistan. *Region, south central Asia.* The mountainous region, in Pakistan and Afghanistan, has a name meaning "land of mountains," "highland country," from Urdu *koh*, "mountain," and Iranian *ostān*, "country."

Kokand. *City, eastern Uzbekistan.* The city's name appears to be based on Iranian *kan* or *kent,* "town," but the initial *Ko-* is unexplained.

Kokchetav. *City, northern Kazakhstan.* The city was founded in 1824 as a Cossack village and has a Turkic name meaning "green mountain." The reference is to the hills with pine-covered slopes which stand out here among the steppes.

Koko Nor. *Lake, northeastern China.* China's largest lake has a Mongolian name meaning "blue lake," from *hoh,* "blue," and *nuur,* "lake." The lake's Chinese name, *Qinghai,* has the same sense, from *qīng,* "blue," and *hǎi,* "lake." The reference is to the color of its waters.

Kokomo. *City, east central United States.* The Indiana city was laid out in 1844 and named for the Miami chief *Kokomo.* His own name means "black walnut."

Kola Peninsula. *Peninsula, northwestern Russia.* The peninsula is named for the *Kola* River here. Its own name represents a Finno-Ugric root word *kol* or *kul* meaning "fish."

Kolarovgrad. *See* **Shumen**.

Kołobrzeg. *City and port, northwestern Poland.* The city was founded as a Slav stronghold in the 8th century and appears to have a name meaning "by the coast," from words related to Russian *okolo,* "near," "by," and *bereg,* "coast." The city's German name is *Kolberg,* in which Slavic *breg,* "coast," has become Germanic *berg,* "mountain."

Komandorsky Islands. *Island group, northeastern Russia.* The islands, in the southwestern Bering Sea, were discovered in 1741 by the Russian navigator *Commander* Vitus Bering (*see* **Bering Sea**), who died from scurvy on one of them, and are named for him. The islands are sometimes known in English as the *Commander Islands.*

Komárno. *City, southern Slovakia.* The city's name probably derives from Slovak *komár,* "mosquito," referring to the unwelcome presence of these insects here at the confluence of two rivers with the Danube.

Komsomolsk. *City, eastern Russia.* The city was built in 1932 on the Amur River by members of the *Komsomol,* the Young Communist League. Hence the name, which in its full form is *Komsomolsk-na-Amure,* "Komsomolsk-on-*Amur,*" so named to be distinguished from other places called *Komsomolsk.*

Königsberg. *See* **Kaliningrad**.

Konstantinovka. *City, eastern Ukraine.* The city arose in 1869 as a railroad station on the line from Kharkov. It was presumably named for Grand-Duke *Konstantin* (1827–1892), son of Czar Nicholas I and brother of Alexander II.

Konstanz. *See* **Constance, Lake**.

Kontagora. *Town, western Nigeria.* The town, founded in 1864, has a name said to represent the local words *kwanta gora,* "lay down your gourds." But this is probably an anecdotal attempt to explain an otherwise obscure name.

Konya. *City, southwestern Turkey.* The city's name is a corruption of its original Greek name *Ikonion* (Latin *Iconium*). This is popularly derived from Greek *eikōn, eikonos,* "image," "icon." The reference is to the classical story telling how Prometheus made men out of mud here to replace those drowned during the Flood. The city was thus the first to emerge when the waters receded. The actual source of the name is unknown.

Kópavogur. *Town, southwestern Iceland.* The town has a name that means "bay of baby seals," from Icelandic *kópa,* genitive plural of *kópur,* "young seal," and *vogur,* "bay."

Kopet-Dag. *Mountain range, southwestern Asia.* The range, on the border between Iran and Turkmenistan, has a name representing Turkic *kop,* "many," and *dağ,* "mountain."

Kordestan. *Region, northwestern Iran.* The geographical region has a name meaning "land of the *Kurds,*" referring to its principal inhabitants. The people's own name may derive from Iranian *kard,* "active." *Cf.* **Kurdistan**.

Kordofan. *Region, central Sudan.* The region was formerly inhabited by Nubian-speaking peoples, and the name may thus be based on Nubian *kurta*, "men."

Korea. *Historic region, eastern Asia.* The name is now borne by the contiguous republics of North and South Korea. The basic name derives from Chinese *gāolì*, that of a dynasty founded in 918, and itself meaning "high serenity." The Japanese name of Korea is *chosen*, from Korean *chosŏn*, meaning "land of morning calm," from *cho*, "morning," and *sŏn*, "freshness," "calm."

Kortrijk. *See* **Courtrai**.

Kosciusko, Mt. *Mountain, southeastern Australia.* The mountain, in New South Wales, was discovered in 1839 by the Polish explorer Paul Strzelecki and named by him for the Polish patriot Tadeusz *Kosciuszko* (1746–1817). The present name is a slightly simplified form of this, pronounced approximately "Kozi-*us*-ko," the middle syllable as in "bus."

Kosice. *City, southeastern Slovakia.* The city may derive its name from a personal name *Kosa*, or else possibly from Old Slovak *kosa*, "clearing," related to modern Slovak *kosit'*, "to reap."

Kosovo. *Province, western Serbia.* The province may derive its name from Serbian *kos*, "blackbird," or more likely from a personal name

Kosovska Mitrovica. *Town, south central Serbia.* The first word of the name denotes the town's location in the province of **Kosovo**, at the same time distinguishing it from **Sremska Mitrovica**, to the north. The second word comes from the dedication of its church to St. *Dimitri*. This dedication is typically found in non-Catholic regions of Slavic countries.

Kostroma. *City, western Russia.* The city takes its name from the river on which it stands. The river's own name has been the subject of some speculation, since the final *-ma* suggests a Finno-Turkic origin. Those favoring a Slavic source derive it from *kostra*, "bast," "fiber." The folk etymology is in Russian *kostër*, "bonfire," as if timber were transported over the river by being floated on huge "bonfires."

Kostrzyn. *City, western Poland.* The city derives its name from the personal name *Kostrz*, the final *-yn* being a possessional suffix. The German form of the name is *Küstrin*. The Polish name is pronounced approximately "*Kos*-chin."

Kota Baharu. *City, western Malaysia.* The city, on the Malay Peninsula near the Thai border, has a Malay name meaning "new fort." The earlier form of the name was *Kota Bahru*.

Kota Kinabalu. *City and port, northeastern Malaysia.* The capital of Sabah was founded in the late 19th century and originally named *Jesselton*, for Sir Charles *Jessel*, a director of the British North Borneo Company. In 1968 it acquired its present name, meaning "fort of *Kinabalu*," from Malay *kota*, "fort," and the name of nearby Mt. *Kinabalu*. The mountain is regarded as the spiritual home of the indigenous Dusan, and its name is a form of their term for it, *Akinabalu*, "revered place of the dead."

Kotor. *City and port, western Montenegro.* The name of the city was recorded in 680 as *Catarum*. It is pre–Slavic in origin, and of uncertain meaning. The Serbian toponymist and folklorist Vuk Karajić tells how the Romans had a *tor*, "cattle pen," here, and that the place subsequently became known as *kod tora*, "by the pen" (from Serbo-Croat *kod*, "by," "near").

Kozhikode. *See* **Calicut**.

Kragujevac. *Town, central Serbia.* The town probably derives its name from a personal name that is itself based on Serbo-Croat *kraguj*, "gerfalcon," although it is possible the name originated from the bird itself, if it was common here.

Krakatoa. *Volcanic island, western Indonesia.* The volcano, in Sunda Strait between Sumatra and Java, has a name relating to its fissile nature, from the Malay prefix *ke-* and Javanese *rekatak*, "to split."

Kraków. *City, southern Poland.* The city is said to take its name from *Krak*, its supposed founder in the 10th century or earlier. The meaning of his name is unknown.

Kraljevo. *City, central Serbia.* The city dates from the 12th century and the nearby Zica monastery is the site of the crowning of Serbian kings in early medieval times. Hence the name, from Serbo-Croat *kral'*, "king." From 1945 through 1961 the city was known as *Rankovichevo*, for the leading Serbian Communist Aleksandar *Rankovich* (died 1983). The earlier royalist name was readopted, however, when he fell from favor.

Kramatorsk. *City, eastern Ukraine.* The city arose in the 19th century and gained importance with the opening of the ironworks here in 1887. For this reason its name has been popularly derived from French *crématoire*, "crematory," supposedly referring to its furnaces. But the factory was built in a village already named *Krematorka*, so the name thus comes from this. Its origin may be in Slavic dialect *kroma*, "edge," and *Tor*, the latter being the name of the river here, now the *Kazënnyj Torets*. The overall sense would thus be "(place by the) edge of the *Tor*."

Kranj. *Town, northern Slovenia.* The town had the Roman name of *Carnium*, probably based ultimately on pre–Indoeuropean *kar*, "stone," "rock."

Krasnodar. *City, southwestern Russia.* The city was originally named *Yekaterinodar* when founded in 1793. This means "*Catherine*'s gift," from Russian *Yekaterina*, "*Catherine*," and *dar*, "gift." The reference is to the Russian empress *Catherine* the Great (1729–1796), who gave land to Cossacks here as her "gift." When the town was taken by the Red Army in 1920 during the Civil War, its name was changed to *Krasnodar*, from Russian *krasnyj*, "red," and the same *dar*.

Krasnokamsk. *City, western Russia.* The city, founded in 1929 around a cellulose plant on the *Kama* River, has a name meaning literally "red *Kama*," from Russian *krasnyj*, "red" (in the revolutionary sense, though earlier meaning "beautiful"), and the river name. The city is now a satellite of Perm.

Krasnoturinsk. *City, west central Russia.* The city arose in 1758 from a copper mine by the *Turya* River. The mining settlement that developed was at first known as *Turinskiye Rudniki*, "*Turya* mines." It was called as now in 1944, with the first part of the name representing Russian *krasnyj*, "red," both in the revolutionary sense and with reference to the color of the copper. The river's own name is said to derive from Mansi *tur*, "river," and *ya*, "lake." "River of lakes" thus describes its upper reaches.

Krasnovodsk. *See* **Turkmenbashy**.

Krasnoyarsk. *City, south central Russia.* The city, founded in 1628, has a name that means either "red bank" or "beautiful bank," from Russian *krasnyj*, which now means "red" but earlier mean "beautiful," and *yar*, "bank." If "red," the reference would be to the color of the soil here. The bank is that of the Yenisey River where the original fort was built from which the town arose.

Krasny Luch. *City, eastern Ukraine.* The city was founded in the 1890s with the name *Krindachëvka*, presumably from some personal name. In 1926 it took its present name, meaning "red ray," both symbolic for a future-focused Soviet town and descriptive for a coal-mining center.

Kremenchug. *City, east central Ukraine.* The city's name may derive either from a Slavic word related to Russian *kremen'*, "flint," or else from a Turkic source akin to modern Turkish *kerman*, "fort." Either way the reference seems to be to a stronghold, and the town was actually founded as a fortress in 1571.

Kremlin-Bicêtre. *District of southern Paris, northern France.* The name is something of a curiosity. The first part derives from the name of an inn here, *Au sergent du Kremlin*, "at the (sign of the) Kremlin sergeant," referring to Napoleon's 1812 invasion of Russia. The second part is traditionally held to be a corruption of **Winchester**, referring to the bishop of that English city who represented the sovereign of England during the Hundred Years War with France (1338–1453). However, a recent authority claims that the name is actually a corruption of Old French *bissexte*, "bissextile," the term for the extra day in a leap year (February 29). This day was regarded as unlucky, so that the word came to be used for anything ill-omened. It later developed a special sense to refer to a ruined castle, or to ruins believed to be haunted, and this was possibly the original sense here.

Krishnanagar. *City, northeastern India.* The city's name means "*Krishna*'s town," from *Krishna*, the Hindu god who is an avatar (incarnation) of Vishnu, and Hindi *nagar*, "town." The name also occurs in the form *Krishnagar.*

Kristiansand. *City and port, southwestern Norway.* The city is named for its founder, King *Christian* (Danish *Kristian*) IV of Denmark and Norway (1577–1648), who built a fort here in 1641. The second part of the name is Norwegian *sand*, "sand." *Cf.* **Kristiansund**.

Kristianstad. *City and port, southern Sweden.* The city was founded in 1614 as a Danish fortress and is named for its founder, King *Christian* (Danish *Kristian*) IV of Denmark and Norway (1577–1648). The latter part of the name is Norwegian *stad*, "town."

Kristiansund. *City and port, western Norway.* The city was incorporated in 1842 and named for King *Christian* (Danish *Kristian*) IV of Denmark and Norway (1577–1648). The latter part of the name represents Norwegian *sund*, "strait," "inlet" (English *sound*). Because of the similarity between this town's name and that of **Kristiansand**, it is postally known as *Kristiansund N.* (for *nord*, "north"), while its near namesake is *Kristiansand S.* (for *sør*, "south").

Kristinehamn. *Town and lake port, west central Sweden.* The town was originally a trading center known as *Bro*, "spring," "stream." It received its present name, meaning "*Christina*'s port," when it received a new charter in 1642. The name honored 16-year-old Queen *Christina* of Sweden (1626–1689), who succeeded to the throne at the age of 8.

Krivoy Rog. *City, south central Ukraine.* The city is located in a broad bend of the Dnieper, and it is to this that the name refers, as the Russian for "curved horn," with the latter word (Russian *rog*) here more in the sense "headland."

Krk. *Island, northwestern Croatia.* The island, at the head of the Adriatic Sea, was known to the Romans as *Curicum*, and this produced the present name. The origin of the name is unknown, although some have linked it with *Kerkyra*, the Greek name of **Corfu**. The Italian name of Krk is *Veglia*, as if meaning "old" (modern Italian *vegliardo*, "venerable old man"), perhaps comparing the island with the town of *Krk* at at its southern end.

Kronach. *Town, south central Germany.* The town takes its name from the river on which it lies. The river's own name may derive from Celtic *glan*, "clear," "clean."

Kronshtadt. *Town and port, western Russia.* The town, on Kotlin Island in the Gulf of Finland, was founded by Peter the Great in 1704 as a fortified post to guard the sea approaches to St. Petersburg. The original fort was named *Kronshlot*, representing Swedish *Kronslott*, "crown castle." In 1723 it received its present name, from German *Krone*, "crown," and *Stadt*, "town." Unusually, this patently royalist name never underwent an ideological Soviet name change.

Kropotkin. *City, southwestern Russia.* The city arose in the late 19th century as the village of *Romanovsky Khutor*, "*Romanov*'s village." In 1921 it was renamed as now to commemorate the Russian revolutionary and geographer, Pëtr Alekseyevich *Kropotkin* (1842–1921).

Krugersdorp. *City, northeastern South Africa.* The city, in Gauteng province, was founded after the discovery of gold here in

1887 and named for Paul *Kruger* (1825–1904), then president of the South African Republic (Transvaal). Afrikaans *dorp* is "village" (English *thorp*).

Krusevac. *Town, eastern Serbia.* The town's name derives from Serbo-Croat *kruska*, "pear," either directly from the tree bearing this fruit or from a personal name based on the word.

Ksar el-Kebir. *City, northern Morocco.* The city was founded in the 8th century and has a name representing Arabic *al-qaṣr al-kebīr*, "the great castle." The name is also found in the form *Alcazarquivir*, a Spanish corruption of the original.

Kuala Lumpur. *Capital of Malaysia.* The city has a name meaning "mouth of the muddy river," from Malay *kuala*, "mouth," "estuary," and *lumpur*, "mud." The river in question is the Klang.

Kuei-lin. *City, southern China.* The city has a name meaning "forest of sweet osmanthus," from Chinese *guì*, "sweet osmanthus" (an evergreen shrub with fragrant flowers, as its Greek name indicates), and *lín*, "forest."

Kuito. *Town, central Angola.* The town has a local name meaning "place of meat," from *ko*, "place," and *osito*, "meat." The reference is to the large number of animals here. Before 1975 the town had the colonial name *Silva Porto*, for the Portuguese explorer António Francisco Ferreira da *Silva Porto*, who died here in 1890.

Kulyab. *City, southwestern Tajikistan.* The city is said to take its name from Turkic *kul*, "lake," and Iranian *ab*, "water." Kulyab is in the valley of the Yakhsu River, but there is no obvious lake here.

Kumasi. *City, south central Ghana.* The city was founded in the late 17th century by Osei Tutu, the first great Ashanti chief, on the advice of a fetish priest. The priest planted the seeds of two *kum* trees in different places, and one sprouted to show where the Ashanti capital was to be. Hence the name, representing *kum asi*, "under the *kum*."

Kumayri. *City, northwestern Armenia.* The city arose in medieval or earlier times with a name of obscure origin. In 1837 a fort was built by the settlement that had developed and in 1840 it was raised to the status of a town under the name *Aleksandropol*, "*Alexandra*'s town," for the wife of Nicholas I, born Princess Charlotte of Prussia, who became *Alexandra* after adopting the Orthodox faith. (The final *-pol* is Greek *polis*, "town.") In 1924, on the death of *Lenin*, the town was renamed *Leninakan*, with *-akan* the Turkic element meaning "town." In 1990 the city reverted to its original name (in its indigenous form, *Gyumri*).

Kunlun Mountains. *Mountain ranges, western China.* The name of the mountains consists of two Chinese syllables that have no meaning aside from this word.

K'un-ming. *City, southern China.* The city, capital of Yunnan province, derives its name from Chinese *kūn*, "elder brother," and *míng*, "light," "brightness," the latter being familiar as the name of the *Ming* dynasty (1368–1644).

Kuopio. *City, south central Finland.* The city's name is a Finnish alteration of Swedish *köping*, "market town." *Cf.* **Jönköping, Linköping, Norrköping**, etc.

Kurdistan. *Region, southeastern Turkey.* The name means "land of the *Kurds*," this nomadic people's own name perhaps representing Iranian *kard*, "active."

Kurgan. *City, southwestern Russia.* The city arose in 1662 on the site of a fortified settlement known as *Tsarëvo Gorodishche*, "royal fort." Nearby was a burial mound called *Tsarëv Kurgan*, "royal tumulus." The settlement was destroyed in 1738 when a road was built, but was re-established and on gaining town status in 1782 adopted the second word of the mound's name as its own name.

Kuril Islands. *Island chain, eastern Russia.* The islands, extending between the Kamchatka Peninsula and Japan, are all of volcanic origin and for this reason their name has been said to derive from Russian *kurit'*, "to smoke." But the actual origin is more likely to be from a local language, not Russian. A source in Ainu *kuri*, "cloud," "fog," is one possibility.

Kursk. *City, western Russia.* The city takes its name from the small *Kur* River here. Its own name may derive from Finnish *kuru*, "deep valley."

Kurukshetra. *City, northwestern India.* The city, an important Hindu pilgrimage center, has a large water reservoir that is said to have been founded by Rajah *Kuru*, ancestor of the Kauravas and Pandavas of the Hindu epic poem *Mahabharata*. The name thus means "*Kuru*'s field."

Kushiro. *City and port, eastern Japan.* The city, in southeastern Hokkaido, takes its name from the river at the mouth of which it lies. The river's own name represents Japanese *kushi*, "bracelet," and *ro*, "route," "way," alluding to its course.

Kustanay. *City, northern Kazakhstan.* The city was founded in 1883 on a site of the same name. The original form of the name appears to have been *Kostana*, possibly from Kazakh *kos*, "two," and the name of the *Tara* people who formerly inhabited this region. But it is not clear what there were two of.

Kutaisi. *City, western Georgia.* The city is said to derive its name from Kazakh *kuan*, "parched," "scorched," referring to hot, arid terrain. But the town is actually surrounded by picturesque woodland and meadows, so that another source seems likely. This may be in Kazakh *kuanu* or Bashkir *kyanyu*, "to rejoice," either from a personal name or for the pleasantness of the location, a "place of joy."

Kuwait. *Independent state, southwestern Asia.* The state, on the northwestern coast of the Persian Gulf, takes its name from its capital, which is known in Arabic as *al-kuwayt*. This represents a diminutive of *kūt*, a word that in the dialect of the inhabitants of southern Iraq and the eastern part of the Arabian Peninsula denotes a kind of fortress-like house surrounded by smaller houses and encircled with water, something like a medieval English manor with its outbuildings and moat.

Kuybyshev. *See* **Samara**.

Kuznetsk. *City, western Russia.* The city's name refers to the forge-workers (Russian *kuznetsy*) who set up here in the 18th century to work the local iron ore deposits.

KwaNdebele. *Historic homeland, northeastern South Africa.* The former Bantu homeland, in central Transvaal, was established in 1979 when many *Ndebele* were expelled from their nearby homeland of Bophuthatswana. The name means "place of the *Ndebele*," the people formerly known as the *Matabele*. Their own name derives from Zulu *amandebele*, "the disappearing ones," referring to their eviction by the Boers in 1837 from the Transvaal to what is now western Zimbabwe. The homeland was reintegrated into South Africa in 1994. *See also* **Matabeleland**.

Kwangju. *City, southwestern South Korea.* The city's name derives from Korean *kwang*, "light," "brightness," and *chu*, "province."

Kwangsi. *Region, southern China.* The autonomous region has a name meaning "vastness of the west," from Chinese *guǎng*, "huge," "vast," and *xī*, "west." The name is also spelled *Guangxi*. The region lies west of **Kwangtung**.

Kwangtung. *Province, southeastern China.* The name of the province means "vastness of the east," from Chinese *guǎng*, "huge," "vast," and *dōng*, "east." The name is also spelled *Guangdong*. The province lies east of **Kwangsi**. *See also* **Canton**.

KwaZulu. *Historic homeland, eastern South Africa.* The name is that of the former Bantu homeland set up for *Zulus* in 1972 in place of the former English-named territory of *Zululand*. The indigenous name has basically the same meaning as the old, "land of the Zulus," with *kwa-* the Zulu locative formative denoting "in," "at." The origin of the people's name is uncertain. It is said to come from that of their ancestor who founded the royal line in the 16th century, his own name perhaps meaning "sky." In 1994 KwaZulu united with **Natal** to form the new province of *KwaZulu-Natal. Cf.* **KwaNdebele.**

Kweichow. *Province, southwestern China.* The name of the province means "precious region," from Chinese *guī*, "precious," and *zhou*, "region." The name is also spelled *Guizhōu.*

Kwekwe. *City, central Zimbabwe.* The town was founded in 1902 and named for the river here. Its own onomatopoeic name means "croak-croak," referring to the sound of frogs in its waters at night.

Kwinana. *Town and port, southwestern Australia.* The town, in Western Australia, is named for a ship wrecked offshore here in 1922. Its own name came from an Aboriginal word meaning "young woman."

Kyoto. *City, central Japan.* The city, in west central Honshu, has a name that represents Japanese *kyō*, "capital," and *to*, also "capital." It was founded in 794 as the capital of Japan under the name *Heionkyo*, "capital of calm and peace," from *hei*, "calm," *on*, "peace," and *kyō*, "capital." Other names over the years have been *Miyako*, "capital," "metropolis," and *Saikyo*, "western capital," the latter being its name after the Meiji Restoration in 1868 when the imperial household moved to Tokyo.

Kyrgyzstan. *Republic, central Asia.* The republic is named for its indigenous people, the *Kyrgyz*. Their own name is said to derive from a Turkic root word *kir*, "steppe," and *gizmek*, "to wander," implying a nomadic existence. The final *-stan* is the familiar Iranian *ostān*, "country," "land."

Kyushu. *Island, southern Japan.* The southernmost of Japan's four main islands has a name meaning "nine provinces," from *kyu*, "nine," and *shu*, "province." This describes its former administrative division. It is now divided into seven prefectures.

Kyustendil. *City, southwestern Bulgaria.* The city's name means "*Constantine*'s land," referring to *Constantine* Dragash, the local feudal lord who possessed it in the 14th century. Its name from 1018 to this time was *Velbuzhd*, from an Old Slavonic word meaning "camel." This may itself have derived from a personal name, although it could equally have referred to a hill that was shaped like a camel's hump. The town's name in Roman times was *Pautalia*, from a Thracian word meaning "source," "spring." It is not known what its name was from the 6th through 10th centuries.

Kyzyl Kum. *Desert, west central Asia.* The desert, in Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, has a Turkic name meaning "red sands." It is not noticeably red, and differs little in color from the **Kara Kum** ("black sands") to the west. However, some areas have reddish or brick-colored sands, so that the name may have originally applied to these, then spread to the whole desert.

Kzyl-Orda. *City, southern Kazakhstan.* The city has a Kazakh name meaning "red fort", the color having the revolutionary sense, with possibly an additional allusion to the *Red* Army. (*Orda* literally means "horde," and like that word goes back to a Turkic original meaning "camp," "army.") The city was founded in 1820 and was originally known as *Ak Mechet*, from the Turkish words for "white mosque." In 1853 it was renamed *Perovsk*, for the Russian general Vasily *Perovsky* (1795-1857), commander of the forces who captured the fortified settlement here that year. It adopted its present name in 1925.

La Baule-Escoublac. *Town and resort, northwestern France.* The Brittany town is a joint municipality formed from *La Baule* and *Escoublac. La Baule* may derive its name from Latin *betulla*, "birch," or else French *bauler*, "to howl" (of wind). *Escoublac* represents the Gaulish personal name *Scopilus* with the Gallo-Roman placename suffix *-acum.*

La Chaux-de-Fonds. *Town, western Switzerland.* The first main word of the town's name possibly derives from a pre–Indoeuropean root word *calma* meaning "bare height" (*cf.* **Caria**). The name as a whole is sometimes explained as referring to two former springs here, one of which froze in winter while the other did not. The first was known as *Font Froide,* "cold spring," while the second was *Chaude Font,* "warm spring." But this is almost certainly a traveler's tale.

La Coruña. *City and port, northwestern Spain.* The city is said to derive its name from Latin *columna,* "column," referring to the Tower of Hercules, the Roman lighthouse still in use off the coast here.

La Crosse. *City, northern United States.* The Wisconsin city arose in 1841 around a trading post that French explorers called *Prairie La Crosse,* for the game of *lacrosse* played by Native Americans here.

La Habra. *City, southwestern United States.* The name of the California city apparently derives from Spanish *abra,* "pass," with reference to a gap in the hills here.

La Línea. *Town, southwestern Spain.* The town, on the frontier with Gibraltar, has a name that is Spanish for "the line," referring to this boundary.

La Mancha. *Region, central Spain.* Spain's central plateau has a name of Arabic origin, from *mansha,* "dry land," from *nashsha,* "to be dry." In its present form, the name misleadingly suggests an origin in Spanish *la mancha,* "the spot," "the patch" (e.g. of vegetation).

La Paz. *Capital of Bolivia.* The city has a Spanish name meaning "the peace." It was founded in 1548 by the Spanish conquistador Captain Alonso de Mendoza, who originally named it *Pueblo Nuevo de Nuestra Señora de la Paz,* "new town of Our Lady of Peace." When it became part of independent Bolivia in 1825, this name was changed to *La Paz de Ayacucho,* "the peace of *Ayacucho,*" to commemorate the 1824 battle of *Ayacucho,* Peru, in which the Spanish viceroy La Serna was defeated by General Sucre (*see* **Sucre**), so gaining Peru's independence. The name was later shortened as now.

La Pérouse Strait. *Strait, northwestern Pacific.* The strait, between Sakhalin island, Russia, and Hokkaido, Japan, is named for the French explorer Jean-François de Galaup, comte de *La Pérouse* (1741–*ca.* 1788), who passed through it in 1787.

La Plata. *City and port, eastern Argentina.* The city was founded in 1882 on the *Río de la Plata* and is named for it. The *Río de la Plata,* known in English as the *River Plate,* is actually the estuary of the Paraná and Uruguay rivers. It was discovered in 1516 by the Spanish explorer Diaz de Solís, who named it *Mar Dolce,* "sweet sea," for its currents of apparently fresh water. It was then named for him as *Río de Solís,* "river of *Solís,*" although it is not properly a river at all. It was explored by Sebastian Cabot in 1526 and he gave it its present name, "silver river," in the hope that the silver ornaments he saw local people wearing were a promise of rich silvermines in the area. However, the silver had actually been imported. *See also* **Argentina**.

La Rochelle. *City and port, western France.* The port had the Latin name *Rupella* in the 10th century, from *rupes,* "cave." By the 12th century this had become *Rochella,* by association with French *roche,* "rock." The name is not inappropriate for the site of the present city on the Bay of Biscay.

La Roche-sur-Yon. *Town, western France.* The Medieval Latin name of the town was *Roca super Eon,* from pre–Latin *rocca,* "rock," and the name of the *Yon* River, itself from a basic pre–Latin root element meaning simply "river."

La Salle. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city was settled in 1685, when the French explorer René-Robert Cavelier, sieur de *La Salle* (1643-1687), set up a fortified site at first named *Saint-Sulpice,* "St. *Sulpicius,*" and then *La Petite Chine* or *Lachine* (*see* **Lachine**). It received its present name in 1912, when a group of people moved to the site of the present Lachine, taking the name with them, so that the old Lachine was incorporated under the name of its founder.

La Serena. *City, northern Chile.* The city was founded by Spanish colonists in *ca.* 1543 and named for the birthplace in Spain of the Spanish conquistador Pedro de Valdivia (*ca.*1500–1553).

La Spezia. *City and port, northern Italy.*

The origins of the city, formerly known simply as *Spezia*, are obscure. The site is known to have been inhabited in Roman times, and for that reason the name has been associated with Latin *species*, "splendor," "beauty," referring to the city's imposing location at the head of the gulf of the same name. But the actual meaning is uncertain.

Laayoune. *See* **El Aaiún**.

Labé. *Town, west central Guinea.* The city was founded in the 1720s by the Dialonke people and named for their chief, Manga *Labé*.

Labrador. *Peninsula, eastern Canada.* The name almost certainly derives from Portuguese *lavrador*, "laborer," although the precise application of this remains uncertain. One theory claims that when the Italian-born navigator John Cabot came here in 1498 he named the land for a Portuguese sailor, João Fernandez, who had already visited the region and described it, and who was known as *o lavrador*, "the farmer," as he had a smallholding in the Azores. Another account attributes the name to the Portuguese navigator Gaspar Côrte-Real, who reached the peninsula in 1501 and named it *Terra de lavradores*, "land of laborers," for the workers he saw everywhere tilling the soil.

Laccadive Islands. *See* **Lakshadweep**.

Lacedaemonia. *See* **Sparta**.

Lachine. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city was first settled in 1667 by the French explorer René-Robert Cavelier, sieur de La Salle (1643-1687), while he was searching for a westward route to China. Its name comes from the mocking phrase describing his stated destination, *la petite Chine*, "little China." The second word of this was later dropped and the other two combined as now. *See also* **La Salle**.

Lackawanna. *City, eastern United States.* The New York city was settled in 1850 as part of West Seneca and was at first known as *Limestone Hill*. In 1899 it was chosen as the site of the *Lackawanna* Steel Company (now the Bethlehem Steel Corporation), and adopted its name. The company's name came from the *Lackawanna* River, Pennsylvania, with its own name from a Delaware word meaning "the stream that forks."

Laconia. *Historic region, southern Greece.* The region was named for its inhabitants, but the origin and meaning of their own name is unknown. *See also* **Sparta**.

Ladakh. *Region, northern India and Pakistan.* The region, in Kashmir, contains the western Himalayas and Karakoram Range. Hence its name, which represents Tibetan *ladag*, "land of passes," from *la*, "pass," and *dag*, "pleasant," "open."

Ladoga, Lake. *Lake, northwestern Russia.* The lake takes its name from the ancient town of *Ladoga* (now *Staraya Ladoga*, "old Ladoga") 7½ miles (12 km) south of it on the Volkhov River. The town took its name from a tributary of the Volkhov, and that river's name in turn represents its Finnish name of *Alodejoki*, "low place river," from *alode*, "low place," and *joki*, "river."

Ladysmith. *City, eastern South Africa.* The city, in Natal, was founded in 1847 and originally named *Windsor*, for a local trader. It was renamed for *Lady Smith*, born Juana Maria de los Dolores de León, wife of Sir Harry Smith (1787–1860), governor of the Cape Colony.

¹Lafayette. *City, east central United States.* The Indiana city was laid out in 1825 and named for the Marquis de *Lafayette* (1757–1834), the French aristocrat who fought with the French colonists against the British, and who was then making his last visit to America. *Cf.* **Fayetteville**.

²Lafayette. *City, southern United States.* The Louisiana city arose in 1824 as the village of *Vermilionville*, presumably for some place already named *Vermilion* (for the color of the soil). In 1884 it was renamed as now for the Marquis de *Lafayette* (1757–1834), the French aristocrat who fought with the French colonists against the British. *Cf.* **Fayetteville**.

Lafia. *City, central Nigeria.* The city's name is from local words said to mean "comfortably settled."

Lagos. *City and port, southwestern Nigeria.* Nigeria's former capital was given its name by Portuguese colonists, who arrived here in 1472. The coast has many lagoons, and this suggested the name *Lagos*, "lakes," partly descriptively but also with reference to the harbor of *Lagos* in southern Portugal.

Lahaina. *City and port, central Hawaii, United States.* The city, in northwestern Maui Island, has a Hawaiian name meaning "cruel sun," presumably alluding to some local legend.

Lahore. *City, northeastern Pakistan.* The name of the ancient city is traditionally derived from that of its legendary founder *Lo*, whose Sanskrit name was *lava*. *Cf.* **Laos**.

Lahti. *City, southern Finland.* The city was founded in 1905 on a bay of Lake Vesijärvi and has a name that is simply the Finnish word for "bay."

Lake Charles. *City, southern United States.* The Louisiana city was settled in *ca.* 1781 and named for *Charles* Sallier, an early settler who built his home by the *lake* here.

Lakeland. *City, southeastern United States.* The Florida city was founded in 1883 and named for the many *lakes* in the area.

Lakewood. *City, northern United States.* The Ohio city, on Lake Erie, was surveyed in 1806 and was at first known as *Rockport*, then *East Rockport*, before taking its present name in 1889, with reference to its *wood*ed *lake*shore.

Lakshadweep. *Island group, Arabian Sea.* The islands, off the southwestern coast of India, derive their name from Sanskrit *laksha dvīpa*, "hundred thousand islands," from *laksha*, "hundred thousand," and *dvīpa*, "island." This number is an extreme exaggeration, and there are actually only 26 coral islands and reefs. The group was formerly familiar as the *Laccadive Islands.*

Lalitpur. *Town, east central Nepal.* The town has a Nepalese name meaning "pleasant town," from *lalit*, "agreeable," "pleasant," and *pur*, "town." Its alternate name is *Patan*, from Nepalese *pat*, "linen," "silk."

Lambeth. *District of south central London, southeastern England.* The district borders the Thames, and its name relates to this river. Its meaning is "landing place for lambs," from Old English *lamb*, "lamb," and *hȳth*, "landing place."

Lampedusa. *Island, central Mediterranean Sea.* The island, midway between Malta and Tunisia, and belonging to Italy, is said to derive its name from Italian *lampada*, "lamp," referring to its lighthouse. But it was known to the Greeks in the 1st century A.D. as *Lopadusa* and thus has a name predating this. An origin in Akkadian *lupu-dissu*, "rich," "luxuriant," has been suggested, alluding to the island's fertile valleys.

Lan Xang. *See* **Laos.**

Lanai. *Island, central Hawaii, United States.* The island, west of Maui Island, has a Hawaiian name meaning "conquest day," alluding to some local event. Apart from Hawaii itself, Lanai is the only inhabited Hawaiian island to have a name with a known etymology.

Lanark. *Town, south central Scotland.* The town has a Celtic name that in modern terms can be seen in Welsh *llannerch*, "glade." This is therefore the original sense.

Lancashire. *County, northwestern England.* The county takes its name from that of its county town, ¹**Lancaster**, i.e. it is effectively *Lancastershire.*

¹**Lancaster**. *Town, northwestern England.* The county town of **Lancashire**, to which it gave its name, is on the *Lune* River, and this forms the first part of the name. The second part is Old English *ceaster*, "Roman station," ultimately from Latin *castra*, "camp." The Roman name of the encampment here is unknown, although presumably it began with *L.* The river's name is probably Celtic in origin, with a possible meaning "healthy one."

[2]**Lancaster**. *City, northern United States.* The Ohio city was founded in 1800 and named for *Lancaster*, Pennsylvania, from where many of the first settlers had come. That city, originally known as *Gibson's Pasture* or *Hickory Town*, was so named in 1729 when it became the county seat of *Lancaster* County, itself named for [1]**Lancaster**, England.

Lan-chou. *City, north central China.* The city derives its name from Chinese *lán*, "orchid," implying sophistication, and *zhōu*, "region," "city."

Landes. *Region, southwestern France.* The name goes back to Gaulish *landa*, "enclosure," "land," implying a delimited region of some kind here.

Land's End. *Peninsula, southwestern England.* England's westernmost point, in Cornwall, has a self-descriptive name, although *land* here has more the sense of "mainland." The Cornish name of Land's End is *Penwith*, with the same meaning, from *penn*, "head," "end," and *wedh*, "district." The name has parallels in those of **Finistère** in France and **Pembroke** in Wales.

Landshut. *City, southeastern Germany.* The city, founded in 1204, was so named for its early status as protector (German *Hut*, "protection") of the neighboring district (*Land*). The name is pronounced "*Lants*-hoot."

Landskrona. *Town and port, southern Sweden.* The town was founded in *ca.* 1412 by Eric of Pomerania, king of Sweden, Denmark, and Norway, and has a Swedish name meaning "crown land," "royal region," from *land*, "district," and *krona*, "crown."

Langjökull. *Ice field, west central Iceland.* The large ice field has an Icelandic name meaning "long glacier."

Langres. *Town, northeastern France.* The town takes its name from the *Lingones*, a Gaulish people whose own name is of unknown origin. The Roman name of the town was *Andematunnum*, also presumably of ethnic origin.

Languedoc. *Historic region, south central France.* The name of the ancient province represents French *langue d'oc*, "language of *oc*," *oc* being the word for "yes" in the south of France, as distinct from *oïl*, in the north, where they spoke the *langue d'oïl*. *Oc* itself comes from Latin *hoc*, "this," and *oïl* from *hoc ille* (*fecit*), "this he (did)." (It was the latter word that gave modern French *oui*, "yes.")

Lansing. *City, northern United States.* The state capital of Michigan was founded in 1847 and named by settlers from the village of *Lansing*, New York, which had itself been named for the politician and lawyer John *Lansing* (1754–1829).

Lanús. *City, eastern Argentina.* The city, now a southern suburb of Buenos Aires, was originally a region known as *Cuatro de Junio*, Spanish for "fourth of June," referring to the June 4, 1943, military coup d' état of the Group of United Officers. In 1955 it was renamed as now for its railroad station, itself named for Juan and Anacarsis *Lanús*, who donated land here.

Lanzarote. *Island, Canary Islands, northern Atlantic.* The easternmost of the Canary Islands is named for *Lanciloto* Malocello, an Italian navigator in Portuguese service, who built a castle here in the 14th century. His first name, the Italian form of *Lancelot*, was later altered to the Spanish equivalent, in order to conform to other Spanish names in the islands.

Laodicea. *Historic town, southwestern Turkey.* The name goes back to that of *Laodice*, the 3d-century B.C. Syrian queen who was the wife of Antiochus II. There are other places of the name. The city and port of *Latakia*, western Syria, has a name that is a modern form of *Laodicea*.

Laois. *County, central Ireland.* The county takes its name from a people known as the *Laeighis*. Their leader, *Lughaidh Laeighseach*, was granted lands here in the kingdom of Leinster as a reward for expelling invaders from Munster. The name, formerly anglicized as *Leix*, is pronounced approximately "*Lay*-ish."

Laon. *Town, northern France.* The town was known to the Romans as *Laodunum* or *Lugdunum.* The latter was also the Roman name of **Lyons**, so that both places appear to have names of identical origin.

Laos. *Republic, southeastern Asia.* The country derives its name from that of its legendary founder, *Lao,* whose own name may have the same origin as that of *Lo* (*see* **Lahore**). The Laotians' own name for their land is *Pathet Lao,* "country of Lao." The first word of this is from Pali *pradesa,* itself from Sanskrit *pradesha,* as for **Andrha Pradesh**, India. The traditional name of the kingdom of Laos, founded in 1353, was *Lan Xan* or *Lan Chang,* from Thai *lanchang,* "a million elephants," from *lan,* "million," and *chang,* "elephant." This name contrasted with that of *Lan Na,* "a million ricefields," the name of the historic kingdom of **Chiang Mai**.

Lapland. *Region, northern Europe.* The region, in northern Scandinavia and northwestern Russia, is named for its indigenous inhabitants, the *Lapps,* whose own name may ultimately come from a root word meaning either "solitary" or "frontier," referring to a remote people.

Laptev Sea. *Sea, northern Russia.* The arm of the Arctic Ocean on the northern coast of Russia takes its name from the Russian explorer cousins Dmitri and Khariton *Laptev,* who led a lengthy Arctic expedition over the period 1739–42. The sea has borne the name only since 1913. An earlier name was *Nordenskjöld Sea,* for the Swedish Arctic explorer Nils *Nordenskjöld,* who discovered it in 1878.

Lapu-Lapu. *City, central Philippines.* The city, on Mactan Island, was originally known as *Opon.* It was subsequently renamed as now in honor of Chief *Lapulapu,* who in 1421 killed the Portuguese navigator Ferdinand Magellan.

L'Aquila. *City, central Italy.* The present city was founded in *ca.* 1240 by the Holy Roman Emperor Frederick II. Its name is thus popularly derived from Italian (and Latin) *aquila,* "eagle," referring to this imperial foundation, and the city's canting coat-of-arms accordingly display a fine crowned eagle. But the Roman settlement here was known as *Aquilae,* from *aquae,* "waters," "springs," and this is the actual origin of the name.

Larache. *City and port, northern Morocco.* The city's name is a Spanish corruption of Arabic *al-ʿarāʾish,* "the huts," from *al,* "the," and the plural of *ʿarīsh,* "hut."

Laramie. *City, west central United States.* The Wyoming city was founded in 1868 on the river of the same name. The river was named for Jacques *La Ramie,* a French-Canadian fur trapper killed by Native Americans near it in *ca.*1819.

Laredo. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was founded in 1755 by a Spaniard as a ferry crossing on the Rio Grande and named for *Laredo,* Spain.

Larissa. *City, east central Greece.* The city, the chief town of Thessaly, has a pre-Greek, Pelasgian name meaning "citadel." There were other cities of the name in ancient Greece. The name is also spelled *Larisa.*

Laristan. *Region, southern Iran.* The Iranian name means "land of the *Lurs,*" the people who formerly inhabited the region. *Cf.* **Lorestan**. The name is also spelled *Luristan.*

Larkana. *Town, southern Pakistan.* The town is named for the *Larak,* a neighboring people.

Larnaca. *Town and port, southeastern Cyprus.* The town derives its name from Greek *larnax, larnakos,* "chest," "funerary urn," referring to the many tombs underneath its soil.

Larne. *Town, northeastern Northern Ireland.* The town, in Co. Antrim, has the Irish name *Latharna,* "(territory of) the people of *Lathair.*" Legend tells how Lathair, a pre-Christian monarch of Ireland, was granted a share of the country equal to that given to each of his 24 siblings. Only Lathair's portion survived, however, with the name of its possessor. Whatever the case, the name originally designated a much larger area than that of the present town.

Las Cruces. *City, southern United States.* The New Mexico city was founded in 1848. Local legend tells how a Spanish caravan of oxcarts was ambushed by the Apaches and the corpses left where the town now stands. Another caravan, following behind, buried the bodies and placed crosses over the graves. Hence the name, Spanish for "the crosses."

Las Palmas. *City and port, Canary Islands.* The port, on Grand Canary Island, has a straightforward descriptive name, from Spanish *las palmas*, "the palm trees," which are plentiful here.

Las Piedras. *City, southern Uruguay.* The city has a Spanish name meaning "the stones," "the rocks."

Las Tunas. *Province, south central Cuba.* The Spanish name of the province means "the prickly pears."

Las Vegas. *City, western United States.* The Nevada city's Spanish name translates as "the meadows." Mormon settlers were drawn here in 1855 by the artesian wells in the dry valleys along the Old Spanish Trail, and named the location descriptively.

Lassen Peak. *Mountain, southwestern United States.* The California volcano, at the southern end of the Cascade Range, is named for the early (and long-lived) settler Peter *Lassen* (1793-1895).

Latakia. *See* **Laodicea**.

Latin America. *Region, Central and South America.* The name is used for those countries and regions of Central and South America where Spanish, Portuguese, and French are spoken. These are Romance languages, derived from Latin. (Most of the countries are Spanish-speaking. The main exceptions are Brazil, where the language is Portuguese; Belize and Guyana, where it is English; Suriname, where it is Dutch; and French Guiana, where it is French.)

Latina. *City, south central Italy.* The city, capital of the province of the same name, was founded in 1932 and takes its name from its region of **Lazio**, known in classical times as *Latium*. Until 1945 both it and the province were known as *Littoria*.

Latium. *See* **Lazio**.

Latvia. *Republic, northeastern Europe.* The country is named for its native inhabitants, the *Letts*, whose own name is of uncertain origin. There may be a link between their name and that of adjacent **Lithuania**.

Lauenburg. *Historic region, northern Germany.* The former duchy took its name from the town of *Lauenburg* on the Elbe here. Its own name, recorded in 1215 as *Lovenburg*, is said to derive from Old High German *luowo*, "lion," referring to the depiction of this heraldic beast in the coat-of-arms of the local feudal landlord who built the medieval castle here.

Launceston. *City and port, southeastern Australia.* The city, in northern Tasmania, was surveyed in 1826 and named for the native town in Cornwall, England, of Philip G. King, third governor of New South Wales.

Lausanne. *City, western Switzerland.*The city, on the northern shore of Lake Geneva, is said to derive its name from Gaulish *leusa*, "flat rock," and *onna*, "river," but a more likely origin is in a corruption of its Roman name, *Lausodunum*, meaning "fort on the *Laus* (River)," with the river name itself meaning "stony." There has never been a river of any size here.

Laval. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city, occupying the whole of Jesus Island in the St. Lawrence River, takes its name from a former name of the island, which in 1699 was granted to the Society of Jesus and named for François de Montmorency *Laval* (1623-1708), the first Roman Catholic bishop of Canada. The present city was created in 1965 when all the island's existing towns and cities were merged into a single agglomeration. (Four of them already had *Laval* in their names.)

Lavalleja. *Department, southeastern Uruguay.* The department is named for Juan Antonio *Lavalleja* (1784–1853), a hero of Uruguay's struggle for independence.

¹Lawrence. *City, central United States.* The Kansas city was founded in 1854 and named for Amos A. *Lawrence*, a New England textile manufacturer.

²Lawrence. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city was founded in 1845 as an industrial promotion formed by a group of Boston financiers, one of whom was Abbot *Lawrence* (1792–1855).

Lawton. *City, south central United States.* The Oklahoma city was organized in 1901 and named for General Henry W. *Lawton* (1843-1899), killed in action in the Philippines.

Lazarevac. *Town, north central Serbia.* The town is named for *Lazar* (*Lazarus*) (*ca.*1329–1389), king of Serbia, killed fighting the Turks in the battle of Kosovo (Kosovo Polje).

Lazio. *Region, western Italy.* The region, originally a small area southwest of Rome known as *Latium*, may have derived its name from Latin *latus*, "broad," "wide," with reference to the plain of the lower Tiber here. Whatever the actual origin, it was this region that gave the name of the *Latin* language.

Le Havre. *City and port, northern France.* The port was founded in 1517 by Francis I of France as *Le Havre-de-Grâce*, "the harbor of grace," taking this name from the chapel already here called *Notre-Dame-de-Grâce*, "Our Lady of Grace." The name was subsequently shortened as now. *See also* **Newhaven**.

Le Mans. *City, northwestern France.* The city's original name was *Celmans*, a reduced form of *Cenomannis*. As such, it was the capital of the people known as the *Cenomani*, whose own name may derive from Gaulish *cen*, "peak," and *mano*, "man." The initial *Cel-* of *Celmans* was subsequently taken to represent French *celui*, "the one," and itself became confused with *le*, "the." Hence the present form of the name.

Le Puy. *City, south central France.* The city's Medieval Latin name was *Podium*, from classical Latin *podium*, "height," and this gave the present name. The reference is to the distinctive volcanic peaks in the locality, notably the Rocher Corneille ("crow rock") and Mont Aiguilhe ("needle mount").

Leamington. *Town, central England.* The Warwickshire town derives its name from the *Leam* River on which it lies, with the river's own Celtic name meaning "elm river." The final *-ton* is Old English *tūn*, "farm." The town's full formal name is *Royal Leamington Spa*. In 1830 11-year-old Princess Victoria visited the town with her mother, the Duchess of Kent, and granted the honorific title in 1838, the year of her coronation as Queen Victoria. The last word of the full name refers to the town's medicinal springs, the object of the royal visit.

Leatherhead. *Town, southern England.* The Surrey town on the Mole River has a name of Celtic origin (not Old English, as previously thought), meaning "gray ford," from words corresponding to modern Welsh *llwyd*, "gray," and *rhyd*, "ford." This interpretation was convincingly deduced as recently as 1980 from a 9th-century record of the town's name as *Leodridan*. The present form of the name has become corruptly associated with quite different English words.

Lebanon. *Republic, southwestern Asia.* The country has a name of Hebrew origin, from *lavan*, "white," referring to the snowy peaks of its many mountains.

Lebombo Mountains. *Mountain range, southeastern Africa.* The range, in South Africa, Swaziland, and Mozambique, derives its name from Zulu *ubombo*, "big ridge." The southernmost section of the range, in eastern South Africa, is actually known as the *Ubombo*.

Lebowa. *Historic homeland, northeastern South Africa.* The former black Bantu homeland, in Transvaal, was established in 1972 for the *Northern* Soto people. Its name indicates this, and means simply "northern." In 1994 it was reintegrated into South African territory.

Leeds. *City, northern England.* The name of the West Yorkshire city was originally that of the region here, itself deriving from a people who lived by what is now the Aire River. They were presumably so called from an earlier name of the river, which must have begun with something like *Lat-*, itself of Celtic origin and meaning "flowing."

Leeuwarden. *City, northern Netherlands.* The city's name represents a Friesian original *Ljouwert.* The first part of this is probably a personal name. The second part may mean "hill of refuge."

Leeuwin, Cape. *Cape, southwestern Australia.* Australia's southwesternmost cape was so named in 1801 by Matthew Flinders (*see* **Flinders Ranges**) for the Dutch ship *Leeuwin* ("lioness") that discovered it in 1622. The name is pronounced "*Loo*-en."

Leeward Islands. *Island group, eastern West Indies.* The name implies that the islands are sheltered from the prevailing winds. Here, these are the northeasterly trade winds, from which the Leewards are more sheltered than the **Windward Islands**. The name occurs similarly for other island groups, such as the *Leeward Islands* northwest of Hawaii in the northern Pacific, and those in the Society Islands, French Polynesia, in the southern Pacific. The latter are also known by their French name of *Îles sous-le-Vent* (literally, "islands under the wind").

Legaspi. *City and port, central Philippines.* The city, in southern Luzon, was founded in *ca.* 1639 and named for the Spanish conquistador Miguel López de *Legazpi* (*ca.* 1510–1572), the first Spanish governor general of the Philippines.

Leghorn. *See* **Livorno**.

Leicester. *City, central England.* The city, in the county of the same name, was a Roman station, as indicated by the *-cester,* which represents Old English *ceaster,* "Roman camp," ultimately from Latin *castra,* "camp." The first part of a name with this element is usually the name of the local river. In the case of Leicester, this is the Soar, which does not fit. The reference must therefore be to the small stream called the *Leire,* a tributary of the Soar. Its own name is of unknown origin, but it gave the name of the *Ligore,* a local people, and it was their name, rather than that of the stream, that ultimately gave the city's name. The overall sense is thus "Roman station of the people who lived by the Leire."

Leiden. *City, western Netherlands.* The city's name is of Germanic origin, from *leitha,* "canal," a word ultimately related to English *lead* (in the sense "conduct"). Leiden is on a canal that leads to the North Sea. The name has an alternate spelling *Leyden.*

Leinster. *Historic region, eastern Ireland.* The name of the former province means "place of the *Lagin,*" these being a Celtic people who probably came to Ireland in the 3d century B.C. Their own name may relate to modern Irish *laighean,* "spear," so that they were the "spear folk." The final part of the name represents Irish *tír,* "land," as for **Munster** and **Ulster**.

Leipzig. *City, eastern Germany.* The city has a name of Slavic origin, from *lipa,* "lime tree," showing that the Slavs formerly had territory this far west and that lime trees were a special feature here. *Cf.* **Liepaja**, **Lipetsk**.

Leitrim. *County, northwestern Ireland.* The county takes its name from the village of *Leitrim,* its own name representing Irish *Liatroim,* "gray ridge."

Leix. *See* **Laois**.

Lelystad. *Town, north central Netherlands.* The town was founded in 1957 on recently drained land by the IJsselmeer and named for Cornelis *Lely* (died 1929), the Dutch engineer and statesman who designed the Zuider Zee reclamation project.

Lemnos. *Island, northeastern Greece.* The Aegean island has a name of Phoenician origin meaning "white" (*cf.* **Lebanon**). The Phoenician sailors must have been impressed by the pale-colored volcanic rock here.

Lena. *River, east central Russia.* The Siberian river has a name that may represent Evenki *yelyuyon,* meaning simply "river."

Lenin Peak. *Mountain, south central Asia.* The mountain, in the Transalay Range on the border of southwestern Kyrgyzstan and northwestern Tajikistan, was discovered in 1871 by the Russian naturalist A. P. Fedchenko and named by him *Kaufman Peak,* for Konstantin Petrovich *Kaufman* (1818–1882), then governor general of Turkestan. On the death of *Lenin* in 1924 it was proposed that the mountain be renamed for him, in the belief that this was the Soviet Union's highest peak. (It was later discovered that Communism Peak and Victory Peak were higher.) The new name was actually given in 1928, when the Academy of Sciences of the USSR was actively exploring the Pamirs here.

Leninabad. *See* **Khodzhent.**

Leninakan. *See* **Kumayri.**

Leningrad. *See* **St. Petersburg.**

Leninogorsk. *City, eastern Kazakhstan.* The city was originally named *Ridder,* for an Englishman, Philip *Ridder,* who in 1786 discovered a mine here containing gold, silver, copper, and lead. In 1941 the town was renamed as now for *Lenin,* with the second half of the name implying both Russian *gorod,* "town," and *gornyj,* "mining (settlement)."

Leninsk-Kuznetsky. *City, southern Russia.* The original name of the town was *Kolchugino,* of obscure origin. In 1925 it was renamed as now for *Lenin,* who had died the previous year, with the second part of the name added to distinguish this *Leninsk* from others and to denote its location in the **Kuznetsk** Coal Basin.

Lennox Hills. *Hills, south central Scotland.* The name probably derives from a form of Gaelic *leamhan,* "elm-tree." *Cf.* **Leven, Loch.**

Lens. *City, northern France.* The name goes back to a Roman female personal name *Lenna.*

Leominster. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city was incorporated as a town in 1740 and named for the English town of *Leominster,* Herefordshire (now Hereford and Worcester).

León. *Historic region, northwestern Spain.* The region is said to derive its name from the first word of Latin *legionis septimae,* "of the seventh legion," referring to the military force who occupied its capital when it was a Roman station. The city of *León* here has a name of the same origin.

Léopoldville. *See* **Kinshasa.**

Lepanto. *Town and port, western Greece.* The port's name is an Italian form of its original Greek name of *Epakhtos,* itself an alteration of *Naupaktos,* from Greek *naus,* "ship," and *pegnunai,* "to fix," "to fasten," denoting a safe anchorage. The modern Greek form of the name is *Návpaktos.*

Lepontine Alps. *Section of Central Alps, central Europe.* The mountains, on the border between Switzerland and Italy, are named for the *Lepontii,* a Celto-Ligurian people of northern Italy. The meaning of their name is unknown. Their name also gave that of the *Leventina* valley in southern Switzerland.

Leptis. *Historic city, northwestern Libya.* The city, known as *Leptis Magna* ("great") to be distinguished from *Leptis Minor* in eastern Tunisia, has a name that is probably of Punic origin with a meaning "anchorage," "harbor." The site of Leptis Magna is now known as *Labdah* or *Lebda,* and that of Leptis Minor as *Lamta.*

Lérida. *City, northeastern Spain.* The city has a name of Iberian origin, originally *Ilduro* or *Ildirda,* but unknown meaning.

Lerwick. *Town, northern Scotland.* The capital of the Shetland Islands has a Scandinavian name meaning "mud bay," from Old Norse *leirr,* "mud," and *vík,* "inlet," "bay." The bay in question is Bressay Sound. (Unlike *Berwick, Chiswick,* etc., the *w* in the name is sounded, i.e. "*Ler*-wick.")

Lesbos. *Island, eastern Greece.* The Aegean island's name probably had the original sense "wooded."

Leskovac. *Town, southeastern Serbia.* The town derives its name from Serbo-Croat *lieska,* "hazel nut," implying that hazel trees grew here.

Lesotho. *Kingdom, southern Africa.* The name comes from the *Sotho* who are the country's indigenous people. Their own name means "black," "dark-skinned." The initial *Le-* is a singular indicator. The plural indicator is *Ba-*, which gave the former colonial name of Lesotho, *Basutoland.*

Letchworth. *Town, southeastern England.* The Hertfordshire town has an Old English name probably meaning "locked enclosure," from *lycce*, "locked place" (related to modern *lock*), and *worth*, "enclosure." The reference is presumably to a place that was secure or protected in some way.

Lethbridge. *City, southwestern Canada.* The Alberta city was founded in the 1880s as a mining town called *Coalbanks.* It was renamed as now in 1885, on the arrival of the Canadian Pacific Railway, for William *Lethbridge* (1824–1901), president of the Northwest Coal and Navigation Company.

Levallois-Perret. *District of northwestern Paris, northern France.* The present district was originally a town formed in 1867 through the amalgamation of four hamlets: *Levallois*, Courcelles, *Champerret*, and Villiers. The first of these represents the name of its founder in 1846, Nicolas-Eugène *Levallois* (1816–1879). *Champerret* derives its name from Latin *campus petrosus*, "stony ground." However, it so happened that a former landowner here was one Jean-Jacques *Perret.* His (shorter) name was therefore chosen for the second part of the new town's name.

Leven, Loch. *Lake, western Scotland.* The lake takes its name from the river that flows into it. The river's own name derives from Gaelic *leamhain*, "elm tree." *Cf.* **Lennox Hills.**

Levittown. *Urban community, eastern United States.* The unincorporated residential community on Long Island, New York, was developed between 1946 and 1951 by the firm of *Levitt* & Sons. Hence the name, which subsequently became generic for similar developments elsewhere in the country.

Levskigrad. *See* **Karlovo.**

Lewes. *Town, southern England.* The name of the East Sussex town was long thought to derive from Old English *hlǣwas*, "hills," "mounds," referring to the many tumuli (ancient burial mounds) nearby. A recent theory proposes a different origin, however, in a Celtic word related to modern Welsh *llechwedd*, "slope." The name is pronounced as if "Lewis."

Lewis Range. *Mountain range, northwestern United States.* The range, a section of the Rockies in Montana, is named for the American explorer Meriwether *Lewis* (1774–1809), who with William Clark led the first overland expedition to the Pacific Northwest (1804–06).

Lewiston. *City, northeastern United States.* The city was settled in 1770 on the Androscoggin River and is said to be named for a drunken Native American called *Lewis* who drowned there.

Lexington. *City, east central United States.* The Kentucky city was settled in 1779 and adopted the name of the town in northeastern Massachusetts. This was made an independent township in 1713 and named for the Northamptonshire village of *Lexington* (now *Laxton*), the home of its original English settlers. The village name itself means "*Leaxa*'s farm." In 1974 Lexington city merged with Fayette county to create a single city and urban county *Lexington-Fayette.* (For the latter name, *see* **Fayetteville, Lafayette.**)

Leyden. *See* **Leiden.**

Lhasa. *Capital of Tibet.* The name is Tibetan and means "city of the gods," from *lha*, "god," and *sa*, "city," "land."

L'Haÿ-les-Roses. *Town, northern France.* The first part of the town's name derives from the Roman personal name *Laius.* The latter part refers to the town's famous *rose* gardens. The original French form of the first part was *Lay*, but the initial *L* became detached as if to denote the definite article ("the"), suggesting *la haie*, "the hedge." (*Cf. La Haye* as the French name of **The Hague.**)

Lhotse. *Mountain, eastern Himalayas.* The mountain, just south of Mt. Everest on the Nepal-Tibet border, has a Tibetan name meaning "southern summit," from *lho*, "south," and *tse*, "summit," "peak." There are actually two peaks of the name, *Lhotse I* and *Lhotse II.* The former, which is the higher, is also known as *E1*, a designation given by the Survey of India in 1931. It is an abbreviation of *Everest 1*, as the mountain is sometimes regarded as part of the Everest massif.

Liaoning. *Province, northeastern China.* The province, the southernmost of the three that form Manchuria, derives the first part of its name from the *Liao* River and the second part from Chinese *níng*, "peace," "calm."

Liao-yang. *City, northeastern China.* The city, in Manchuria, derives the first part of its name from the *Liao* River and the second part from Chinese *yáng*, "light," "sun."

Liao-yüan. *City, northeastern China.* The city, in Manchuria, derives the first part of its name from the *Liao* River and the second part from Chinese *yuán*, "spring," "source." It is near here that the named river rises.

Liberec. *City, northern Czech Republic.* The city originally had the German name of *Reichenberg*, apparently meaning "rich mountain" (perhaps simply propitiously, as the town is in a valley and there is no actual mountain here). In local speech the name was slurred as *Riberg*, and this in turn gradually evolved to the present *Liberec*, with the initial *R-* becoming *L-*. The name is pronounced approximately "*Lee*-berets."

Liberia. *Republic, western Africa.* The present country arose from the project for the settlement of black slaves begun in 1816 by the American Colonization Society (ACS). Land for the purpose was acquired in 1821 on the site of present-day Monrovia (the capital) and the first emigrants arrived in 1822. In 1824 the American politician and ACS member Robert Goodloe Harper named the colony *Liberia*, from Latin *liber*, "free."

Libourne. *Town, southwestern France.* The town was founded in 1270 and takes its name from Roger de *Leybourne*, English seneschal of Gascony. His own name comes from *Leybourne*, Kent.

Libreville. *Capital of Gabon.* The city was founded in 1849 by a group of liberated black slaves in what was then French Equatorial Africa. Hence the French name, which with an English history would have exactly equated to that of **Freetown**, the capital of Sierra Leone.

Libya. *Republic, northern Africa.* The country is very old and is recorded in Egyptian hieroglyphics of 2000 B.C. The meaning of the name is obscure. Some biblical scholars regard the name of *Lehabim* (Genesis 10:13), a descendant of Noah, as a reference to the Libyan people, who are elsewhere in the Old Testament referred to as "the Lubims" (2 Chronicles 12:3).

Lichfield. *Town, west central England.* The Staffordshire town has a part Celtic, part Old English name meaning "open land by the gray forest." The *Lich-* represents Celtic words related to modern Welsh *llwyd*, "gray" (as for **Leatherhead**), and *coed*, "wood" (as for **Betwys-y-Coed**). The *-field* is Old English *feld*, "open land."

Lido. *Island reef, northeastern Italy.* The name of the island bathing beach near Venice is simply the Italian word for "beach," ultimately from Latin *litus*, "shore." The name was adopted generically for fashionable beaches or bathing places elsewhere, especially in British English.

Liechtenstein. *Principality, central Europe.* The small state between Switzerland and Austria takes its name from members of the princely house of *Liechtenstein*, who created it in 1719 when they united the barony of Schellenberg, already held by them here, with the county of Vaduz. The house itself originated in the 12th century in the Austrian castle of *Liechtenstein* (German, "light stone") near Vienna.

Liège. *City, eastern Belgium.* The city ultimately derives its name from that of the Frankish people formerly here known simply as *leudi*, "people" (modern German *Leute*). The Late Latin name of the town developed from this as *Leodium*, and eventually gave the present name. This is the French form, formerly familiar as *Liége*. (The grave accent in *Liège* was officially approved over the acute in 1946.) The Flemish form is *Luik*, while German speakers know the city as *Lüttich*.

Lien-yün-kang. *City and port, eastern China.* The first part of the city's name represents Chinese *lián*, "company," "to join," the second is *yún*, "cloud," and the third is *gǎng*, "port."

Liepaja. *City and port, western Latvia.* The city may derive its name either from Latvian *liepa*, "lime tree," or from Estonian *liva*, "sand," referring to the sandy shore here by the Baltic Sea. *Cf.* **Leipzig**, **Lipetsk**. The German form of the name is *Libau*, and the Russian *Libava*.

Liguria. *Historic region, northwestern Italy.* The region is said to take its name from the Celtic god *Lugus* (who also gave the name of **Carlisle** and **Lyons**). The *Ligurian Sea* takes its name from the region.

Likasi. *City, southeastern Zaire.* The origin of the city's name is uncertain. Before 1966 it was known as *Jadotville*, for the Belgian mining engineer Jean *Jadot* (1862–1932), president of the Union Minière du Haut-Katanga, established here in 1910.

Lille. *City, northern France.* The city's name may ultimately go back to that of a man with the Germanic name *Rizili*. Whatever the case, the original name was corrupted to a form *Lizle*, which came to be understood as Old French *l'isle* (modern *l'île*), "the island." This was an appropriate name for a settlement surrounded by marshland, as Lille originally was.

Lillebonne. *Town, northwestern France.* The name is a corrupt form of the town's Roman name, *Juliobona*, itself from *Julius*, complimenting *Julius* Caesar, and Gaulish *bona*, "foundation," "village."

Lilongwe. *Capital of Malawi.* The city takes its name from the river on which it arose in 1902. The river's own name is of obscure origin. It probably has a basic sense "river," "water."

Lim Fjord. *Fjord, northern Denmark.* The fjord, extending across northern Jutland from the North Sea to the Kattegat, is said to derive its name from Old Norse *limr*, "limb," "branch," alluding to its appearance as an elongated inlet.

Lima. *Capital of Peru.* The name is a Spanish corruption of Quechua *Rimak*, which itself represents the name of a god and his temple, from *rima*, "to speak." The reference is to the priests of old who addressed the faithful from a place of concealment inside the statues of the gods they worshipped, something like a modern Roman Catholic priest in a confessional (if one regards this as a sort of "god box"). Francisco Pizarro, the Spanish conqueror of Peru, named the town here *Ciudad de los Reyes*, "city of the kings," meaning the Magi (Three Wise Men), as it was founded on January 6, 1635, the Feast of the Epiphany.

Limavady. *Town, northern Northern Ireland.* The town, in Co. Londonderry, has the Irish name *Léim an Mhaidadh*, "leap of the dog." This originally related to the site of a former castle here overhanging a deep glen (valley) of the Roe River. A local legend tells how a dog leaped the gorge here bearing a message of impending danger.

Limburg. *Historic region, western Europe.* The former duchy, in a region now divided into the two provinces of *Limburg*, respectively in northeastern Belgium and the southeastern Netherlands, takes its name from Germanic *lindo*, "lime tree" (modern German *Linde*), and *burg*, "fortress." This itself applied to the settlement that is now the small Belgian town of *Limbourg*, east of Liège. The name thus spread from this to the whole region.

Limerick. *Town and river port, southwestern Ireland.* The town, in the county of the same name, has a name meaning "bare ground," as represented by its Irish name, *Luimneach*, from the root word *lom*, "bare," "thin." The land so described would have originally been on the lower reaches of the

Shannon River, on which the town stands. The name could also have applied figuratively to a place that was exposed and difficult to defend.

Limoges. *City, west central France.* The city's name derives from that of the original people here, the *Lemovices,* whose own name is based on Gaulish *lemo,* "lime tree," with Latin *vicus,* "village," added. The Latin adjectival form of their name, *Lemovicinus,* gave that of the historic province of *Limousin* here.

Limousin. *See* **Limoges**.

Limpopo, *River, southeastern Africa.* The river's name is a Portuguese (or possibly English) corruption of its local African name, *Lebepe* or *Lebempe,* said to mean either "dark river," "crocodile river," or "river of waterfalls." Some authorities relate it to local words *uku popozi,* "to rush." The Boer name for the Limpopo was *Krokodil Rivier.*

¹Lincoln. *City, eastern England.* The city, in the county of the same name, was recorded by Ptolemy in the 2d century A.D. as *Lindon.* This represents the Celtic word for "pool," "lake," corresponding to modern Welsh *llyn.* The reference was to the marshy lands and pools of the Witham River on which the original settlement stood, with one such pool partly preserved today as Brayford Pool. The Romans established a station for veterans (retired soldiers) here, and to the latinized name of the place, *Lindum,* added *colonia,* "colony." The name and word subsequently coalesced to give the present name. Unusually, the name never acquired the *-chester* or *-caster* found in the modern names of towns that were Roman stations. (It is possible that Anglo-Saxons here understood the meaning of *colonia* and so felt no need to add their usual *ceaster.*)

²Lincoln. *City, central United States.* The state capital of Nebraska was laid out in 1859 as *Lancaster.* When the town was selected as capital in 1867, it was renamed commemoratively for Abraham *Lincoln* (1809–1865), 16th president of the United States. The president's surname ultimately derives from the name of the English city of **¹Lincoln**.

Lindisfarne. *Island, northeastern England.* The island, in the North Sea off the Northumbria coast, takes the first part of its name from that of *Lindsey,* the historic northern region of Lincolnshire, itself named from an early form of **Lincoln** with Old English *ēg,* "island," added. The second part of the island name represents Old English *faran,* "travelers" (modern *farers*), so that the name as a whole refers to the pilgrims who at one time must have made regular journeys from Lindsey to Lindisfarne, although the distance is considerable (even as the crow flies around 180 miles [290 km]). Lindisfarne is an ancient monastic site. Hence its alternate name of *Holy Island.*

Line Islands. *Island group, central Pacific.* The islands extend north and south of the equator (the "Line"). Hence their name. The French know them as the *îles de la Ligne* and the Germans as the *Linieninseln.*

Lingga Archipelago. *Island group, southwestern Indonesia.* The islands, southeast of Singapore, derive their name from Sanskrit *linga,* "linga," "phallus." The reference is to a mountain here, which resembles a huge phallus.

Linköping. *City, southern Sweden.* The city's name means "flax market," from Swedish *lin,* "flax" (English *linen*), and *köping,* "market" "trading place" (related to English *cheap*).

Linz. *City and river port, northern Austria.* The city's name probably goes back ultimately to Germanic *lindo,* "lime tree," as for **Limburg**.

Lions, Gulf of. *Inlet, southern France.* The Mediterranean bay has the French (singular) name of *Golfe du Lion,* apparently meaning "lion gulf." It is uncertain whether there were ever any actual lions of any kind here. According to one account, the name refers to stone statues of lions here at some time. Another theory relates the name to the mistral, the strong, cold wind that roars here like a lion in winter. Both explanations seem equally fanciful, but nobody has yet come up with anything better.

Lipari Islands. *Islands, southeastern Tyrrhenian Sea.* The Italian islands, off northwestern Sicily, are named for *Lipara*, one of their number. Its name in turn is said to derive either from that of an early ruler here, *Liparus*, or from Greek *liparos*, "fat," "rich."

Lipetsk. *City, western Russia.* The city takes its name from the small *Lipovka* River here. Its own name comes from Russian *lipa*, "lime tree." *Cf.* **Leipzig**, **Liepaja**.

Lisbon. *Capital of Portugal.* The city's name is popularly traced back to that of its supposed founder, the legendary Greek hero *Ulysses*. The actual origin is uncertain, although it is probably Phoenician and may have had a meaning something like "bay."

Lisburn. *Town, eastern Northern Ireland.* The town, in Co. Down, has the Irish name *Lios na gCearrbhach*, "fort of the gamblers," referring to a site nearby where "outlaws" used to gamble with cards and dice. The English form of this name was *Lisnagarvey*. At some point in the 17th century the name became *Lisburn*. The origin of this is uncertain. The *Lis-* is presumably Irish, as before, although the *-burn* could be either Irish or English.

Lisianski. *Island, northwestern Hawaii, United States.* The island, one of the Leeward Islands, was discovered in 1805 by the Russian navigator Yury *Lisyansky* (1773-1837), and is named for him.

Lisichansk. *City, eastern Ukraine.* The city arose in 1710 as a Cossack defensive post on a wooded riverside slope known as *Lis'ya Balka* or *Lisichij Bajrak*, "fox gully." The latter gave the present name.

Lisieux. *City, northwestern France.* The city derives its name from the *Lexovii*, a Gaulish people formerly here. The meaning of their own name is unknown.

Lithuania. *Republic, northeastern Europe.* The country may take its name from an earlier name of the Neman River that runs through it. The meaning of the name is obscure. It has been associated by some with Latin *litus*, "shore," referring to the Baltic here. Others associate it with neighboring **Latvia**, although that country's own name is also of uncertain origin.

Litomerice. *Town, northern Czech Republic.* The original name of the town, recorded in 993, was *Lyutomirichi*, "*Lyutomir*'s people," from a personal name found elsewhere in western Slavic lands. The German form of the town's name is *Leitmeritz*.

Little Rock. *City, south central United States.* The state capital of Arkansas was given its name in 1722 by the French explorer Bernard de la Harpe, who finding two distinctive rock formations on the Arkansas River here, called the larger one *Grande Roche* and the smaller *La Petite Roche*. The "little rock" subsequently became the base for a railroad bridge, while the "big rock", two miles (3.2 km) away, was the site of an army post. In 1812 a trapper named William Lewis built his home at the "little rock," and this was the basis for the present city. *See also* **North Little Rock**.

Littlehampton. *Town and resort, southern England.* The West Sussex town was originally simply *Hampton*, from the Old English word meaning "homestead." It later added *Little-* in order to be distinguished from **Southampton**, further west along the English Channel coast in the adjacent county of Hampshire, and itself also originally simply *Hampton*.

Liu-chou. *City, southern China.* The city derives its name from Chinese *liǔ*, "willow," "osier," and *zhōu*, "department," "state."

Livadia. *Resort, southern Ukraine.* The resort, now a southwestern suburb of Yalta, in the southern Crimea, is said to derive its name from Greek *libas*, *libados*, "spring," "stream."

Liverpool. *City and port, northwestern England.* The name of the Merseyside city literally means "livered pool," that is, one clotted with weeds. The pool referred to was a former creek of the Mersey that has now been filled in. A mythical creature called the *Liver bird* (rhyming with "diver") was invented to explain the name, and was adopted as the city's emblem, supporting its coat-of-arms. The *Royal Liver Building*, a large office block here, has twin towers also surmounted by the symbol.

Livingstone. *Town, southern Zambia.* The town, on the Zambezi Falls, was founded in 1905 and named in honor of the British explorer David *Livingstone* (1813-1873), who discovered the falls in 1855. Its alternate name is *Maramba*, a local word for the plantain, a type of banana tree.

Livonia. *Historic region, northwestern Europe.* The former Russian province on the Baltic Sea is said to derive its name from a word related to Estonian *liiv*, "sand." This would certainly suit its location.

Livorno. *City and port, northwestern Italy.* The city takes its name from the *Liburni*, the people who at one time inhabited the region. Their own name is of uncertain origin. The name was long familiar in English in the corrupted form *Leghorn*.

Lizard, The. *Peninsula, southwestern England.* The Cornish peninsula, the southernmost point of the English mainland, has a Cornish name meaning "court (on a) height," from *lys*, "court," and *ardh*, "height." The "court" would have been a local administrative center approximating to a modern town hall.

Ljubljana. *Capital of Slovenia.* The city's name has been popularly associated with the Slavic root word *ljub*, "dear," as if it were a "beloved" or favorite place. But the true origin is probably pre-Slavic, and has not been satisfactorily explained. The city's German name is *Laibach*.

Llandudno. *Town and resort, northwestern Wales.* The town, in Gwynedd, has a name meaning "St. *Tudno*'s church" from Welsh *llan*, "church" (originally "enclosure," and ultimately related to English *land*), and the saint's name. Little is known about St. Tudno, as is the case with many Welsh saints whose names are preserved in placenames. The name is pronounced approximately "Hlan-*did*-no."

Llanelli. *Town and port, southern Wales.* The town, in Dyfed, has a name meaning "St. *Elli*'s church," from Welsh *llan*, "church" (*see* **Llandudno**), and the name of the female saint, said to have been a daughter of the legendary prince Brychan (*see* **Brecon Beacons**). The name is pronounced approximately "Hla-*ne*-hli."

Llano Estacado. *Plateau, southern United States.* The extensive plateau, along the border between Texas and New Mexico, has a Spanish name meaning "staked plain" (as which it is equally known in English). The name is said to refer to the lines of *stakes* that were set up here to guide travelers, or, according to another account, to the stalks of a yucca plant here resembling stakes.

Llantrisant. *Town, southern Wales.* The Mid Glamorgan town has a name meaning "church of the three saints," from Welsh *llan*, "church" (*see* **Llandudno**), *tri*, "three," and *sant*, "saint." The three saints in question, to whom the town's parish church is dedicated, are Illtud, Tyfodwg, and Gwynno.

Loch Ness. *See* **Ness, Loch** (and similarly for other Scottish lake names, as well as Irish ones with *Lough*).

Łódź. *City, central Poland.* The city's name is exactly the same as the standard Polish word meaning "boat," as represented in its civic coat-of-arms, which shows a simple dugout boat and paddle. The meaning is appropriate for the town's location in a region of rivers, but the actual origin of the name may be in a quite different word. The name is pronounced approximately "Woodge."

Lofoten Islands. *Island group, Norwegian Sea.* The islands, off the northwestern coast of Norway, have a name of obscure origin. It has been popularly interpreted as "fox foot," from Norwegian *lo,* "fox," and *fot,* "foot."

Logan, Mt. *Mountain, northwestern Canada.* Canada's highest mountain, in southwestern Yukon Territory, is named for Sir William *Logan* (1798–1875), founder of the Geological Survey of Canada.

Loire. *River, central and western France.* The river was known to the Romans as *Liger,* which can perhaps be traced back to an Indoeuropean source *leg* or *lig,* meaning "mud." The *-er* of the Roman name may represent the Indoeuropean *ar,* "water," found also in **Aragon** and other river names.

Lomas de Zamora. *City, eastern Argentina.* The city, now a southern suburb of Buenos Aires, dates from the 16th century. Its name commemorates Juan *de Zamora,* one of the founders of Buenos Aires, who was granted a landholding here on the slopes (Spanish *lomas*).

Lombardy. *Region, north central Italy.* The region had the Latin name of *Langobardus.* This relates to its former people, the *Lombards,* a Germanic folk who invaded Italy in the 6th century. Their own name may mean "longbeards," from the Germanic words *lang,* "long," and *bart,* "beard." Some authorities, however, prefer an original meaning "long axes," from *lang* and *barta,* "ax."

Lomé. *Capital of Togo.* The city derives its name from a local word meaning "little market."

Lomond, Loch. *Lake, south central Scotland.* The lake takes its name from the nearby mountain of Ben *Lomond.* Its own name derives from a Celtic word meaning "beacon hill."

Lompoc. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was founded in 1874 as a farming community and has a Native American (Chumash) name meaning "shell mound."

Łomża. *City, northeastern Poland.* The city arose in the late 10th or early 11th century, when the region here was settled by Baltic-speaking peoples. Its name is thus thought to represent Lithuanian *lamza,* "deer." The city's coat-of-arms depicts a leaping deer, but this in itself is no guarantee of the actual meaning.

¹London. *Capital of the United Kingdom.* Despite its familiarity, the city's name remains of obscure origin. For some time a source in a Celtic personal name *Londo* meaning "wild one" was proposed. But the name is almost certainly pre-Celtic, and its origin so old that the meaning may never be known.

²London. *City, southeastern Canada.* The name and site of the Ontario city were chosen in 1792, although the city itself was not founded until 1826. It was named for **¹London**, England, and like the British capital is on the Thames River.

Londonderry. *City and port, northern Northern Ireland.* The city, in the county of the same name, was originally an ecclesiastical settlement known simply as *Derry,* representing its Irish name *Doire,* "oak wood." It gained its addition in the early 17th century, when James I granted a charter authorizing merchants from **¹London** to make a settlement here.

Long Beach. *City, western United States.* The California city, on San Pedro Bay, was laid out in 1881 and originally named *Willmore City,* for its founder, W.E. *Willmore.* It was subsequently promoted as a seaside resort and in 1888 renamed as now for its *beach,* which is 8½ miles (15.5 km) *long.*

Long Island. *Island, eastern United States.* The island, as the southeasternmost part of New York state, has a self-descriptive name. The island extends 118 miles (190 km) from the mouth of the Hudson River and has a width of from 12 to 23 miles (19 to 37 km).

Longford. *Town, east central Ireland.* The town, in the county of the same name, has a name which despite its English appearance is actually Irish. It represents *An Longfort,* "the fortress," from *longfort,* "fort," "camp." Longford was formerly the site of a fortress of the O'Farrells, although no trace of it remains today.

Longjumeau. *Town, northern France.* The name is a corruption of the town's Medieval Latin name, *Nongemellum,* itself an altered form of *Noviomagus,* meaning "new market," from Gaulish *novio,* "new," and *mago,* "field," "market," "town." The present form of the name has been influenced by French *long,* "long," and *jumeau,* "twin." *Noviomagus* was a fairly common Roman name: *see also* **Chichester**, **Nijmegen**.

Longmont. *City, west central United States.* The Colorado city was founded in 1871 as a farming community and named for Major Stephen H. *Long* (1784–1864), discoverer of *Longs* Peak (the *mont*), to the west.

Longueuil. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city was founded in 1657 by the French colonist Charles le Moyne de *Longueuil* (1626–1685) and is named for him. The name is pronounced "*Long*-gale."

Longview. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was so named in 1870 by surveyors for the Texas and Pacific Railroad, who were impressed by the *long*-distance *view* here.

Longwy. *Town, northeastern France.* The town has a name of Germanic origin, from words corresponding to Old English *lang,* "long," and *wīc,* "village." If in England it would probably be *Longwich,* and is actually recorded as such in the 7th century. A "long village" is a straggling one on a single road.

Lons-le-Saunier. *Town, eastern France.* The town had the Medieval Latin name of *Ledo Salnerius* or *Ledo Salinarius.* The first word of this probably comes from Gaulish *ledone,* "neap tide," "stagnant water," referring to some standing pool here. The second word is French *saunier,* "salt worker," referring to a worker in the local salt mines.

Lop Nor. *Lake bed, northwestern China.* The former saline lake derives the first word of its name from an altered form of Tibetan *dap,* "mud," "silt," and the second word from Mongolian *nuur,* "lake."

Lorain. *City, northern United States.* The Ohio city arose in 1807 as a trading post called *Black River.* In 1836 it was incorporated as the village of *Charlestown* and in 1874 was renamed as now for its county, itself named for **Lorraine**, France.

Lorestan. *Province, western Iran.* The province, also known as *Luristan,* has a name meaning "land of the *Lurs,*" referring to the people who formerly lived here. *Cf.* **Laristan**.

Loreto. *Town, central Italy.* The town derives its name from Latin *lauretum,* "laurel grove."

Lorient. *City and port, western France.* The city was founded as a port on the Bay of Biscay in 1664 by the French East India Company (*Compagnie de l'Orient*) and was named for them. The incongruity of a west coast town having a name meaning "the east" does not seem to have struck the namers.

Lorraine. *Historic region, eastern France.* The name of the former province evolved from its Medieval Latin name of *Lotharingia.* This represents *Lotharii regnum,* "kingdom of *Lothair,*" referring to *Lothair* II (835-869), for whom the kingdom was created. It was bequeathed to him by his father, the emperor Lothair I, grandson of Charlemagne.

Los Angeles. *City, western United States.* The California city was founded in 1781 on a Spanish grant and was originally named *El Pueblo de Nuestra Señora de los Ángeles,* "the town of Our Lady of the Angels" (or according to another account, *El Pueblo de la Reyna de los Ángeles,* "the town of the Queen of the Angels"). The name was gradually shortened to its present form, and is now colloquially abbreviated even further as simply *L.A.*

Los Baños. *Town and resort, north central Philippines.* The town, in southwestern Luzon, has a Spanish name meaning "the baths," referring to the thermal springs that flow from the base of Mt. Makiling nearby.

Los Lagos. *Region, southern Chile.* The region's Spanish name means "the lagoons," referring to the many lakes here, especially in the north.

Los Ríos. *Province, west central Ecuador.* The Spanish name of the province means "the rivers," referring to the Río Guayas and its many headwaters that cross the lowland here.

Los Teques. *City, north central Venezuela.* The city's Spanish name derives from the local Native Americans, whose chief, Guaicaipuro (died *ca.* 1590), was born here.

Lot. *River, southwestern France.* The river was known to the Roman as *Oltis*, which may go back to a pre–Celtic root element *ol*, "to flow," or come from Gaulish *ollow*, "all," "big." The initial *L-* of the present name arose as the definite article, i.e. as if *L'Ot.*

Lothian. *Region, southern Scotland.* The region, divided into the districts of East Lothian, **Midlothian**, West Lothian, and Edinburgh City, has a name of obscure origin. It may be an ethnic name, derived from an individual called *Leudonus*, although nothing is known about him.

Loughborough. *Town, central England.* The name of the Leicestershire town means "*Luhhede*'s fortified place," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name followed by Old English *burh*, "fort."

Louisbourg. *Town, southeastern Canada.* The Nova Scotia town, on Cape Breton Island, was founded in 1713 by French settlers from Newfoundland and named for *Louis* XIV of France (1638–1715). The name was formerly spelled *Louisburg.*

Louisiana. *State, southern United States.* The state was named in 1682 by the French explorer Robert Cavelier, Sieur de la Salle, for *Louis* XIV of France (1638–1715). The name originally applied to the whole of the Mississippi basin as French colonial territory.

Louisville. *City and river port, east central United States.* The Kentucky city was founded by the French in 1778 and given its name in 1780 in honor of *Louis* XVI of France (1638–1715) in recognition of his aid during the American Revolution.

Louny. *Town, northwestern Czech Republic.* The town, first mentioned in 1115, derives its name from a personal name *Loun* or *Lun*. The final *-y* of the name is the plural ending, denoting the people or descendants of the named individual. The German form of the name is *Laun*. The Czech name is pronounced "*Lo*-ny" (rhyming with "pony").

Lourdes. *Town, southwestern France.* The town takes its name from one *Luridus* or *Lurdus*, here in the time of Charlemagne (late 8th and early 9th centuries).

Lourenço Marques. *See* **Maputo**.

Louth. *County, northeastern Ireland.* The county's name is that of a small village here, its own original Irish name being *Lughmhaigh*. The latter half of this represents Irish *magh*, "plain," but the first part is of uncertain origin. It does not appear to be a personal name.

Louvain. *City, central Belgium.* The city derives its name from the personal name *Lubianos*, meaning "loved one." The town's Flemish name of *Leuven* and its German name of *Löwen* wrongly suggest a meaning "lions."

Low Countries. *See* **Netherlands**.

Lowell. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city was originally settled in 1653 as a farming community named *East Chelmsford.* It was incorporated as a town in 1826 and renamed as now for Francis C. *Lowell* (1775-1817), the American pioneer textile industrialist, born further down the Merrimack River at Newburyport.

Lowestoft. *Town and port, eastern England.* The Suffolk town has a Scandinavian name meaning "*Hlothvér*'s dwelling place," with the personal name followed by Old Danish *toft*, originally with the sense "building site."

Loyalty Islands. *Island group, southwestern Pacific.* The islands, in New Caledonia, were discovered in 1827 by the French explorer Jules Sébastien César Dumont d'Urville and named by him for the trust and goodwill shown him by the islanders.

Lo-yang. *City, eastern China.* The city derives the first part of its name from the *Luo* River and the second part from Chinese *yáng*, "light," "sun."

Loznica. *Town, western Serbia.* The town derives its name from Serbo-Croat *loza*, "wild vine."

Luanda. *Capital of Angola.* The city's name comes from a local word meaning "tax," "duty." The reference is to the cowrie shells on the Atlantic coast here, which were at one time used by local people to pay their dues to the king of the Congo.

Luang Prabang. *Town, northern Laos.* The town was the residence of the monarch of Laos from 1353 and was originally named *Muong Luong*, meaning "royal town," from Laotian *muong*, "town," "city," and *luong*, "great," "royal." In *ca.* 1563 the royal court moved to Vientiane, and the town was renamed as now for *Pra Bang*, a Sinhalese gold Buddha that had been brought to the town when it first became a royal residence.

Lubbock. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was founded in 1890 and named for Colonel Tom S. *Lubbock*, a signer of the Texas Declaration of Independence (1836).

Lübeck. *City and port, northern Germany.* The city's name is of Slavic origin, and derives from the former principality of the *Liubichi*, the descendants of a prince named *Liuba*, whose own name means "beloved."

Lublin. *City, eastern Poland.* The origin of the city's name remains uncertain. On phonetic grounds it is unlikely to derive from Slavic *lub*, "bark," "baste." As early as 1555 a folk etymology was current that it was so called because its founder liked (*lub*) to eat the tench (*lin*) in the Bystrzyca River here.

Lubumbashi. *City, southeastern Zaire.* The city was founded by the Belgians in 1910 and originally named *Elisabethville*, for Queen *Elizabeth*, wife from 1900 of Albert I, king of the Belgians. In 1966 the city adopted its present name, that of the small stream on which it stands. Its meaning is uncertain.

Lucca. *City, north central Italy.* The city's name ultimately goes back to Celtic *luc*, "marshland." Lucca is low-lying in the valley of the Serchio River.

Lucerne. *City, central Switzerland.* The name of the city is of uncertain origin, although various theories have been proposed to account for it. The three traditional contenders, which all relate to the lake of the same name on which Lucerne lies, propose derivations from different Latin words: (1) *lucerna*, "lamp," referring to the phosphorescent fish in the lake; (2) *lucius*, "pike," from the abundance of these fish here; (3) *lutum*, "mud," for the shore here. A fourth, more likely explanation, is that the name comes from that of the monastery founded in the 8th century here by St. *Leodegar*.

Lu-chou. *City, south central China.* The city derives the first part of its name from the *Lu* River, while the second represents Chinese *zhōu*, "region," "department."

Lucknow. *City, northern India.* The city takes its name from Hindi *lakhnaū*, a shortening of Sanskrit *lakshmaṇavati*, from *lakshmaṇa*, literally "sign," "mark," referring to the goddess *Lakshmi*, whose own name symbolizes prosperity and happiness.

Lüderitz. *Town and port, southern Namibia.* The town takes its name from Franz *Lüderitz* (1834–1886), the German merchant who persuaded his government to place this part of Africa under its protection. (It did so in 1884, as German Southwest Africa, now **Namibia**.)

Ludhiana. *City, northwestern India.* The city was founded in 1480 by members of Delhi's ruling *Lodi* dynasty, and is named for them.

Ludlow. *Town, western England.* The Shropshire town stands on a hill overlooking the Teme River. Its name refers to both these natural features, and derives from Old English *hlūd*, "loud," describing the river's noisy torrent, and *hlāw*, "hill."

Ludwigsburg. *City, southwestern Germany.* The city was founded in the early 18th century by Duke Eberhard *Ludwig* of Württemberg around his palace, and is named for him.

Ludwigshafen. *City and river port, southwestern Germany.* The city was founded in 1606 as a bridgehead on the Rhine and was originally known as *Rheinschanze*, literally "Rhine entrenchment." In 1843 it was renamed as now, "*Ludwig*'s harbor," for *Ludwig* (Louis) of Bavaria (1786–1868).

Lugano. *Town and resort, southern Switzerland.* The town, on the lake of the same name, has a name that ultimately goes back to Gaulish *lacvanno*, "lake dweller," these being the people who at one time inhabited this region.

Lugansk. *City, eastern Ukraine.* The city takes its name from the *Lugan* River on which it arose around an iron foundry in 1795. The river's own name is of uncertain origin. In 1935 the town was renamed *Voroshilovgrad*, for the Soviet military leader and statesman, Marshal Kliment *Voroshilov* (1881–1969), who engaged in revolutionary activities here. It retained this name until 1958, when it reverted to *Lugansk* following Voroshilov's involvement in the plot to oust Khrushchev. In 1970, however, after the death of the now rehabilitated Voroshilov, it again became *Voroshilovgrad*, and kept this name until 1989, when it once more reverted to the original.

Lugo. *Town, northwestern Spain.* The town's name represents the first word of its Roman name, *Lucus Augusti*, "sacred wood of *Augustus*," referring to one or other of the Roman emperors of this name.

Luleå. *City and port, northern Sweden.* The city takes its name from that of the *Lule* River that enters the Gulf of Bothnia here, with Swedish *å*, "river," added.

Lund. *City, southwestern Sweden.* The city was founded in *ca.*1020 by the Danish king Cnut (Canute), who is said to have named it for ¹**London**, England. But this is folklore at work, based on a spurious interpretation of its Medieval Latin name, *Londinum Gothorum*, "*Londinum* of the Goths." The first part of this is actually of Celtic origin and probably means "forest."

Lundy. *Island, southwestern England.* The Devonshire island, in the Bristol Channel, is famous for its puffins. Its name actually means "puffin island," from Old Norse *lundi*, "puffin," and *ey*, "island."

Lüneburg, *City, northwestern Germany.* The city was known in the 8th century as *Liuniburg*. The first part of this may represent a Germanic word such as *hleuni*, "defense," or *hleo*, "mound." The second part is certainly *burg*, "fortress."

Lunéville. *City, northeastern France.* The city had the Medieval Latin name of *Lienatis villa* or *Lunivilla*, and this gave the present name. The first part of the original name is of uncertain origin. It hardly represents French *lune*, "moon." The second evolved into the common French *ville*, "town."

Luni. *River, western India.* The river's name is a shortening of its Sanskrit name, *lāvaṇavāri*, "salt river," referring to its excessive salinity.

Lurgan. *Town, east central Northern Ireland.* The town, in Co. Armagh, has a name representing Irish *An Lorgain*, "the strip of land." The name is found fairly commonly elsewhere in Ireland.

Lusaka. *Capital of Zambia.* The city is named for *Lusaakas*, chief of the village near the railroad siding where it arose in 1905.

Lusatia. *Historic region, eastern Germany.* The region derives its name from that of Slavic people, the *Lusici*, their own name based on a Slavic word meaning "plain," "meadow" (Russian *lug*). They were thus the "plain dwellers."

Lü-shun. *Town and port, northeastern China.* The town, now part of the conurbation of **Lü-ta**, derives its name from Chinese *lù*, "traveler," and *shùn*, "along." Its was formerly familiar as *Port Arthur*, so named for one Lieutenant *Arthur*, an

English naval officer who reconnoitered the site at the time of its foundation as a British naval base in 1857 during the Anglo-French war against China. This name was actually given in 1860 by Arthur's commanding officer, Rear-Admiral Sir Michael Seymour.

Lusitania. *Historic region, southwestern Europe.* The region, corresponding approximately to modern Portugal and western Spain, is named for the *Lusitani,* the people who once lived here. Their own name is of uncertain origin, but has been linked with the Celtic personal name *Luso* or with the Ligurian god *Lugus* whose name also lies behind those of **Carlisle** and **Lyons** (and **Liguria** itself).

Lü-ta. *See* **Dairen**.

Luton. *Town, southeastern England.* The Bedfordshire town has an Old English name meaning "farmstead on the *Lea,*" this being the river on which Luton stands.

Luxembourg. *Grand duchy, western Europe.* The small country, bounded by Belgium, France, and Germany, derives its name appropriately from Germanic *luttila,* "little," and *burg,* "fort," "castle." The present form of the name evolved through Medieval Latin *Luciliburgum.*

Luxor. *Town, northern Egypt.* The ancient town, on the Nile, has a name that is a corruption of Arabic *al-uqṣur* or *al-ukuṣūr,* "the camps," the latter word itself deriving from Latin *castrum,* "camp."

Luzon. *Island, northern Philippines.* The chief and largest island of the Philippines is said to derive its name from *losong,* a local word for a pestle for pounding rice. But this may be simply an attempt to find a meaning for an otherwise obscure name.

Lvov. *City, western Ukraine.* The city was founded in the mid-13th century by Prince Daniil Romanovich of Galicia, who is said to have named it for his son, *Lev* (Leo). The city's German name is *Lemberg.*

Lyallpur. *See* **Faisalabad**.

Lycia. *Historic region, southwestern Turkey.* The name of the region is that of its indigenous people, the *Lycians* or *Luka,* whose own name may have derived from an ancestor, himself called "wolf" (Greek *lukos.*)

Lydia. *Historic region, western Turkey.* The name is said to derive from one *Ludos,* the supposed ancestor of the *Lydian* people here. It has also been linked with the biblical people known as the *Ludim* (Genesis 10:13), said to be the descendants of Ham (Noah's son).

Lynchburg. *City, eastern United States.* The Virginia city arose from a ferry landing on the James River, settled in 1757. It was named for John *Lynch,* the ferry owner and operator of the original site.

Lynn. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city was settled in 1629 and originally known as *Saugus.* It was reorganized as a town in 1831 and in 1637 renamed for the English town of *Lynn Regis,* now **King's Lynn**, where the Reverend Samuel Whiting, first minister of Lynn, had been a curate.

Lyonnais. *Historic region, southeastern France.* The former province took its name from its capital, **Lyons**, of which *Lyonnais* is the adjectival form.

Lyons. *City, southeastern France.* The Roman name of the city was *Lugdunum,* representing its Gaulish name *Lugdunu.* The last part of this means "fort." The first part may derive from the god *Lugus* who also gave the name of **Carlisle**. Alternately, it could have evolved from Gaulish *louci,* "shining," for the waters of the Rhône and Saône rivers here, or else from *lugu,* "small." The French form of the name has no final *s.* In 1793, at the time of the French Revolution, Lyons was temporarily renamed *Ville-Affranchie,* "emancipated town."

Lytham St. Anne's. *Town and resort, northwestern England.* The compound name is the result of the amalagamation in 1922 of the two separate towns of *Lytham* and *St. Anne's.* The first name means "at the slopes," from the last word of the Old English phrase *æt thāra hlithum,* probably referring to the sandhills here. The second name is that of the town's parish church, which was the first building to be erected when it began to develop in the late 19th century.

Lyttelton. *Town and port, southeastern New Zealand.* The town, in eastern South Island, was laid out in 1849 and originally known as *Port Cooper.* In 1858 it was renamed as now for Lord George *Lyttelton,* a founder of the Canterbury Association, the English pastoral comapny formed to settle land in New Zealand. *Lyttelton* was originally planned as a name for **Christchurch**. It is a coincidentally appropriate name for a new settlement that begins as a "little town."

Lyubertsy. *City, western Russia.* The city is said to take its name from a personal name *Libor* or *Lyubor,* presumably that of its founder or an early landowner here, southeast of Moscow.

Maas. *See* **Meuse**.

Maastricht. *Town, southeastern Netherlands.* The first part of the town's name refers to its location on the *Maas* River (*see* **Meuse**). The second part evolved from Latin *trajectus,* "crossing," referring to the ford here in Roman times.

McAllen. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was founded in 1905 and named for John *McAllen,* a Scottish settler who had built a ranch here.

McArthur. *River, northern Australia.* The river, in Northern Territory, was discovered in 1845 by the explorer Ludwig Leichhardt who named it for the sheep ranchers James and William *McArthur.*

Macau. *Peninsula, southern China.* The Portuguese overseas territory has a name that is a Portuguese corruption of South Chinese *ama,* the name of an ancient goddess, the patron of sailors, and *ngao,* "bay," "port." The official Chinese name of Macau is *Aomin,* from *ào* (pronounced *ngao* in the south), "bay," and *mén,* "gate." The name is also spelled *Macao* in the West.

MacCarthy Island. *Island, central Gambia.* The island, on the Gambia River, was originally known as *Lemain Island.* It was renamed as now for Sir Charles *MacCarthy* (1770–1824), British colonial governor of Sierra Leone.

Macclesfield. *Town, northwestern England.* The name of the Cheshire town means "*Maccel*'s open land," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name followed by Old English *feld,* "open land" (modern *field*). The land in question was probably at one time part of the forest that formerly existed here in the Peak District.

M'Clure Strait. *Strait, northern Canada.* The strait, in the Northwest Territories between Banks Island and Queen Elizabeth Islands, is named for Robert *M'Clure* (1807–1873), the British explorer who led a search here for the missing members of Franklin's expedition (*see* **Franklin**) in 1850–54.

MacDonnell Ranges. *Mountain system, central Australia.* The mountains, in Northern Territory, were visited in 1860 by the Scottish explorer John McDouall Stuart and named for Sir Richard *MacDonnell* (1814–1881), governor of South Australia (which formerly included Northern Territory).

Macedonia. *Republic, southern Europe.* The ancient region of the Balkan Peninsula has a name that is popularly linked with the mythological *Macedon,* son of the Greek god Zeus. Its actual origin may be in Greek *makednos,* literally "tail," referring to the raised terrain here. Some authorities, however, derive the name from Illyrian *maketia,* "cattle," with reference to the pastures here.

Macgillycuddy's Reeks. *Mountain range, southwestern Ireland.* The range, in Co. Kerry, was a place of refuge for the powerful sept (tribal division) of the *Mac Gillycuddys,* whose descendant still bears the title *Mac Gillicuddy of the Reeks. Reeks* itself is an English word, a variant of *ricks,* meaning "ridges," "crests."

Machu Picchu. *Historic city, south central Peru.* The ruined city of the Incas has a name of Quechua origin, from *machu,* "old man," and *pikchu,* "peak." The city stands on high cliffs in the Andes. The name is pronounced "*Ma*-choo *peak*-choo."

Macías Nguema Bijogo. *See* **Bioko.**

Mackay. *City and port, northeastern Australia.* The Queensland city was founded in 1862 and named for Captain John *MacKay* (1838–1914), who had explored the region in 1860.

McKeesport. *City, eastern United States.* The Pennsylvania city, at the junction of the Monongahela and Youghiogheny rivers, was settled in *ca.* 1775 by David *McKee,* a ferry operator, and laid out in 1795 by his son John.

Mackenzie. *River, northwestern Canada.* Canada's longest river, in the Northwest Territories, is named for the Scottish fur trader and explorer Sir Alexander *Mackenzie* (1764–1820), who discovered it and led an expedition down it in 1789.

McKinley, Mt. *Mountain, northwestern United States.* The Alaska mountain, North America's highest peak, was so named in 1896 by the prospector William A. Dickey in honor of William *McKinley* (1843-1901), elected 25th president of the United States that year. Its Native American name is *Denali* ("the high one"), and the Russians knew it simply as *Bolshaya Gora* ("big mountain"). There was a strong lobby in the 1970s to restore the indigenous name.

McMurdo Sound. *Bay, Antarctica.* The bay, a western extension of Ross Sea, was discovered in 1841 by the Scottish explorer James Clark Ross, who named it for one of his officers, Archibald *McMurdo,* Scottish captain of the research ship *Terror.*

Mâcon. *City, east central France.* The city's name ultimately goes back to the Ligurian root word *mat,* "mountain," with the Ligurian suffix *-asco.* The current form of the name evolved from the city's Roman name of *Matisco,* genitive case *Matisconis.* Mâcon lies in the Saône valley on the eastern edge of the Massif Central.

Macon. *City, southeastern United States.* The Georgia city was laid out in 1823 and named for Nathaniel *Macon* (1757–1837), North Carolina senator and Revolutionary patriot.

Macquarie, Lake. *Lake, southeastern Australia.* The lake, in New South Wales, is named for Lachlan *Macquarie* (1761–1824), Scottish-born governor of New South Wales from 1809 to 1821.

Madagascar. *Island republic, western Indian Ocean.* The island, off the east coast of Africa, takes its name from the Somali capital **Mogadiscio.** The name was first recorded in the 13th century by Marco Polo, who instead of applying it to the eastern Somali coast, where it properly belonged, took it to be the name of the island. He did so because, when noting the name in its original Arabic, he translated the word *jazīra* as "island," whereas it can actually mean either "island" or "peninsula." When the Portuguese explorer Diego Dias discovered Madagascar on August 10, 1500, St. *Laurence*'s Day, he named it accordingly *São Lourenço.* The island now had two names: the one given by Dias, and the one recorded by Marco. When the duplication was discovered in 1531 it was Marco's name that was preferred. There has never been an indigenous Malagasy name for Madagascar, but only local names for different parts of the island.

Madeira. *Island group, eastern Atlantic.* The group, west of northwestern Africa, forms an administrative district of Portugal and takes its name from Portuguese *madeiro,* "log," "wood" (related to English *material*), since the largest island here is (or was) covered in trees.

Madhubani. *Town, northeastern India.* The town has a Sanskrit name representing *madhu,* "honey," and *bani,* "forest." The allusion is to the abundance of honey found from wild bees in nearby forests.

Madhya Pradesh. *State, central India.* The state's name describes its geographical location in India, from Sanskrit *madhya,* "center," "middle," and *pradesh,* "state." (The root of *madhya* is seen also in English *medium* and *middle* itself.)

Madinah 'Isa. *Town, north central Bahrain.* The town was laid out in the early 1960s and named for Sheikh *'Isa* ibn Salman Al Khalifah, then ruler of Bahrain. *Madīna* is the Arabic word for "city."

Madinat as-Sadat. *City, northern Egypt.* The city began to be built in the 1980s to the west of Cairo and has a name meaning "city of *Sadat*," from Arabic *madīna*, "city," and the name of Anwar el-*Sadat* (1918–1981), president of Egypt from 1970 to his assassination.

Madison. *City, northern United States.* The state capital of Wisconsin was founded in 1836 and named commemoratively in the year of his death for James *Madison* (1751–1836), 4th president of the United States.

Madras. *City and port, southeastern India.* The city was founded in 1639 when the British built a fort and trading post here on the site of the fishing village of *Madraspattanam*. The present name arose as an abbreviated form of this, with Sanskrit *pattanam* meaning "town" in the original. *Madras* is said to represent Sanskrit *mandarāṣtra*, "kingdom of *Manda*," from *manda*, the name of a god of the underworld, and *rāṣtra*, "kingdom." However, some authorities take it from Arabic *madrasa*, "school," as what is now a Muslim institution of higher education, itself from *darasa*, "to study," while a case has also been made for a source in Portuguese *madre de Deus*, "mother of God." *St. Thomé*, now a part of the city, was founded earlier by the Portuguese in 1504.

Madre de Dios. *River, southeastern Peru.* The river, a tributary of the Amazon, was named by Spanish explorers *Río Madre de Dios*, "Mother of God river," in honor of the Virgin Mary.

Madrid. *Capital of Spain.* The city's name is of uncertain origin. Some authorities derive it from Latin *materia*, "materials," in allusion to the timber originally used for building here. Others prefer an origin in Latin *matrix*, *matricis*, "river bed," with the present spelling evolving under Arabic influence. However, Madrid is not on a major river, but on the small Manzanares, and the town originated from a small Moorish fort on a bluff above this river, rather than by its bed. The fort's earliest mention, dated A.D. 932, names it as *Majerit*.

Madura. *Island, southern Indonesia.* The island, off the northeastern coast of Java, derives its name from Sanskrit *madhura*, "gentle," "calm," literally "honeyed" (English *mead* is related). The reference is presumably to the mild climate. *Cf.* **Madurai**.

Madurai. *City, southern India.* The city derives its name from Sanskrit *madhura*, "gentle," "calm," presumably in the same sense as for **Madura**. The city's name was spelled identically to that of the island until 1949.

Maebashi. *City, central Japan.* The city, in central Honshu, has a name meaning "before the bridge," from Japanese *mae*, "before," and *hashi*, "bridge."

Mafeking. *See* **Mafikeng**.

Mafikeng. *Town, northern South Africa.* The town has a name of Tswana origin meaning "place of rocks," from *mafika*, the plural of *lefika*, "rock," "cliff." The name was long familiar in the corrupt form *Mafeking*. In 1994 Mafikeng combined with the new town of **Mmabatho** as the capital of the new North-West Province.

Magadan. *City and port, northeastern Russia.* The city, on the Sea of Okhotsk, arose in the 1930s. Despite its recent history, the origin of its name remains obscure. A source in Evenki *mongodan*, "alluvium," has been proposed. It could also be based on an Evenki personal name, such as *Magda*.

Magdala. *Historic town, northwestern Israel.* The biblical town (Matthew 15:39), said to have given the name of Mary *Magdalene*, has a name of Hebrew origin, from *migdal*, "tower." It is probably also the town of *Migdal-el* ("tower of God") mentioned in Joshua 19:38. The present Hebrew name of Magdala is *Migdal*.

Magdalena. *River, north central Colombia.* The river was discovered by the Spanish explorer Rodrigo Galbán de Bastidas on

July 22, 1502, the feastday of St. Mary *Magdalene*, and is named for it.

Magdeburg. *City, east central Germany.* The city, first mentioned in A.D. 805, is apparently named for a woman called *Magda*, although it is not certain who she was. She may have been either a real person, such as a landowner here, or a local goddess. Her name itself means "maid," and for this reason the city's name could equally allude to an unnamed pagan goddess. The civic coat-of-arms has displayed a maid (*Magd*) above a fortress (*Burg*) since the 13th century.

Magellan, Strait of. *Strait, southern South America.* The strait between the mainland of South America and the archipelago of Tierra del Fuego was discovered in 1520 by the Portuguese navigator Fernão de Magalhães (Ferdinand *Magellan*) (1480–1521) and is named for him.

Maggiore, Lake. *Lake, central Europe.* The lake, partly in northern Italy and partly in southern Switzerland, has an Italian name meaning simply "greatest." The reference is to its size by comparison with neighboring Lake Como and Lake Lugano. The lake's Roman name was *Verbanus Lacus*, based on its historic name, of uncertain origin. (It does not derive from Latin *verbenae*, "sacred boughs.") Hence its alternate Italian name *Verbano*. *Cf.* **Verbania**.

Maghnia. *Town, northwestern Algeria.* The town is named for Lalla *Maghnia*, a local (female) Muslim saint, whose mausoleum is here.

Maghreb. *Region, northwestern Africa.* The region that includes Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia, as well as the *Maghreb* Desert, has an Arabic name, from *gharb*, "west," describing its general location.

Magnesia. *Historic region, eastern Greece.* The name comes from the *Magnetes*, a people who formerly lived here. Their own name is of uncertain origin.

Magnitogorsk. *City, western Russia.* The city arose in 1930 by Mt. *Magnitnaya* (Russian, *Magnitnaya gora*, "magnetic mountain"), and is named for it. The mountain has a rich stock of magnetic iron ore.

Mahajanga. *Town and port, northwestern Madagascar.* The town's Malagasy name may mean "healing one," referring to the curative waters of the Betsiboka River here. The name was formerly familiar in the form *Majunga*.

Maharashtra. *State, west central India.* The state, formed in 1960, has a Sanskrit name, apparently from *mahā*, "big," "great," and *rāṣtra*, "kingdom," "empire." However, the meaning could also be "*Mahar* kingdom," from the name of the largest scheduled caste ("untouchables") here before the arrival of the Maratha (Mahratta) in the 17th century. The name is first recorded in the 7th century.

Mahaweli Ganga. *River, Sri Lanka.* Sri Lanka's longest river has a Sinhalese name meaning "great sandy river," from *maha*, "great," *weli*, "sand," and *ganga*, "river" (*cf.* **Ganges**).

Mahdiyah, al-. *Town and port, eastern Tunisia.* The town was founded in 912 by 'Ubayd Allah *al-Mahdi* ("the rightly guided one") (died 934), founder of the Fatimid dynasty, and is named in his honor.

Mahe. *Town, southwestern India.* Following their capture of the town in 1726, the French altered its original indigenous name of *Mayalli* to *Mahé* in honor of Bertrand François *Mahé*, Comte de la Bourdonnais. *See* **Mahé**.

Mahé. *Island, Seychelles.* The main island of the Seychelles, in the Indian Ocean, was so named in 1742 by the French ship's captain Lazare Picault in honor of Bertrand François *Mahé*, Comte de la Bourdonnais (1699–1753), commander of the French royal navy.

Mahón. *Town and port, Balearic Islands.* The capital of Minorca had the Roman name *Portus Magonis*, "port of *Magon*," the latter being the name of the Carthaginian general who was the brother of Hannibal. The name was long familiar in its English form of *Port Mahon* and French form of

Port-Mahon, before finally dropping the *Port*.

Maidenhead. *Town, southern England.* The Berkshire town is on the Thames River and has a name traditionally interpreted as "maidens' landing place," the *-head* representing Old English *hȳth*. The name does not necessarily imply that young women landed their boats here. It was probably simply the place where they regularly met.

Maidstone. *Town, southeastern England.* The Kent town has a name that probably means what it says, "maidens' stone," implying a stone of some kind, such as a boundary marker, where young women and girls regularly met. However, the first part of the name may represent Old English *mǣgth*, "folk," "people," not *mægden*, "maiden," in which case the stone would have been a general assembly point. Support for this second origin lies in the fact that Maidstone was formerly the capital of western Kent.

Main. *River, western Germany.* The river, a tributary of the Rhine, had the Roman name of *Moenis* or *Moenus*, perhaps from Celtic root words *mo*, "slow," and *enos*, "water," or else related to Gaulish *magio*, "great."

[1]**Maine**. *State, northeastern United States.* The state is popularly said to be so named as it was originally the "main land of New England." However, it is more likely to have been named for the French province of **Maine** (below). The precise reasons for the adoption of this name are uncertain, but it is known that French explorers referred to the region west of the Kennebec River here as *Maine* before 1500, while the region to the east was *Acadie* (*see* **Acadia**).

[2]**Maine**. *Historic region, northwestern France.* The former province takes its name from the river that flows through it. The river's own name may be of Gaulish origin, from *magio*, "big," although it could equally have come from the people here, the *Cenomanni* (who gave the name of **Le Mans**).

Mainz. *City and river port, western Germany.* The city had the Roman name of *Magontia* or *Mogontiacum* or *Magonciacum.* This is thought to derive from the personal name *Mogon*, that of either a local landowner here or a Celtic deity. The present name is a much reduced form of the original. French speakers know Mainz as *Mayence.*

Maitland. *City, southeastern Australia.* The city, in New South Wales, was founded as a convict settlement in 1818 and was originally named successively as *The Camp*, *Molly Morgan Plains*, and *Wallis Plains.* A second town was surveyed in 1829 to the east of Wallis Plains and was called *Maitland*, later *East Maitland.* Wallis Plains was renamed *West Maitland* in 1835. The present name was adopted in 1944 when these and other towns here were united as a single city. The name appears to honor Lieutenant General Sir Peregrine *Maitland* (1777–1854), British colonial governor in Upper Canada.

Majorca. *Island, western Mediterranean Sea.* The largest of the Balearic Islands derives its name from Latin *major*, "greater." The Spanish form of the name is *Mallorca. Cf.* **Minorca**.

Makarska. *Town, southern Croatia.* The town, on the Dalmatian coast, has a name that may derive from a Slavic word meaning "damp," "wet" (Serbo-Croat *mokar*).

Makeyevka. *City, southeastern Ukraine.* The city takes its name from a coalmine here in the 18th century owned by one *Makeyev* (or according to some sources a Scot named *Mackay*). The original name of the actual town, from 1898 to 1931, was *Dmitriyevsk.*

Makhachkala. *City and port, southwestern Russia.* The city, on the Caspian Sea, where it is the capital of Dagestan, takes its name from *Makhach*, the nickname (a pet form of *Mahomet*) of the Dagestani revolutionary leader *Mahomet*-Ali Dakhadayev (1882–1918), with *-kala* the Armenian word for "fort," "settlement." Before 1922 the town was known as *Petrovsk-Port*, for the fort said to have been built here by

Peter the Great. Dakhadayev set up the local Soviet government here, but was killed in the Civil War.

Makó. *City, southeastern Hungary.* The city is named for the soldier to whom the original village here was granted by King Endre II in the 13th century.

Makran. *Region, southeastern Iran.* The name of the coastal region, a former province, is said to be a corrupt form of *Mahi Khuran*, literally "fish eaters," the name of a historic people here identified with the *Ichthyophagoi* mentioned in 2d-century A.D. Greek texts.

Malabar Coast. *Region, southwestern India.* The region derives its name from a combination of Tamil *malay*, "mountain" (*cf.* **Malaya**), and Iranian *barr*, "continent."

Malabo. *Capital of Equatorial Guinea.* The town and port derives its name from that of *Malabo* (died 1937), king of the Bubi. He was one of the two sons of Moka, whose other son, *Bioko*, gave the name of **Bioko**, the island on which Malabo is located. The town was founded in 1827 by the English vice admiral William F. Owen, who named it *Port Clarence*, for the Duke of *Clarence* (1765-1837), the future king William IV. In 1843 the island, then known as *Fernando Po*, passed to the Spanish, who renamed the town *Santa Isabel*, "St. Elizabeth," for Queen *Isabella* II of Spain (1830–1904). The town was given its present name in 1973.

Malacca, Strait of. *Strait, western Malaysia.* The channel between the southern Malay Peninsula and the island of Sumatra takes its name from a region (now state) of southwestern peninsular Malaysia. Its own name may derive either from Sanskrit *mahā*, "great," and *laṅkā*, "island" (*cf.* **Sri Lanka**), or from Malay *melaka*, "emblic," a tree of the spurge family, found widely here.

Maladeta. *Mountain range, northeastern Spain.* The range, in the Pyrenees, derives its name from the two pre–Indoeuropean root elements *mala* and *dikta*, both meaning "mountain" (*cf.* **Malaya**). The present form of the name has been influenced by Latin *maledictus* (Spanish *maldito*), "cursed," as if referring to the hostile mountain terrain.

Málaga. *City and port, southern Spain.* The city, a leading resort, has a name of Phoenician origin, from *malaka*, "queen," referring to its prime location, today in the center of the Costa del Sol.

Malakoff. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a southwestern suburb of Paris, takes its name from the Russian village of *Malakhov*, in the Crimea, which was captured by the French in 1855 during the Crimean War. The direct source of the name was an inn called *À la Tour de Malakoff*, "at (the sign of) the Malakoff Tower," referring to a nearby tower that was destroyed in 1870 during the siege of Paris.

Malawi. *Republic, southeastern Africa.* The country takes its name from its indigenous people, who are known to have inhabited the region since the 14th century. Their own name means "flames," perhaps referring to the reflection of the rays of the rising sun in the waters of Lake Malawi here. From 1893 through 1907 the country was known as the *British Central Africa Protectorate*, and from then until 1964 as *Nyasaland*, for Lake *Nyasa*, the alternate name of Lake Malawi, as the Swahili word simply meaning "lake."

Malaya. *Peninsula, southeastern Asia.* The western and continental part of Malaysia has a name that probably derives from Tamil *malay*, "mountain," referring to one of the region's most distinctive natural features. *See also* **Malaysia**.

Malaysia. *Federation, southeastern Asia.* The name was devised in the early 19th century by British geographers for the Malayan archipelago as a whole, with *-sia* added to *Malay* to form a classical-style name that happened to suggest the archipelago's location in southeastern **Asia**. The name now properly applies to the federation that comprises territory in the southern half of the Malay Peninsula (*West Malaysia*) and the northwestern part of the island of Borneo (*East Malaysia*).

Malbork. *City, northern Poland.* The medieval town arose on the site of a Prussian estate named for its castle of *Marienburg*, "(St.) *Mary*'s fortress." This remains the German name of the city today.

Malden. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city was settled in 1640 and was originally known as *Mystic Side*, for the *Mystic* River here. In 1649 it was incorporated and named in honor of Joseph Hills, speaker of the Massachusetts House of Deputies, who was a native of the English town of **Maldon**, Essex.

Maldives. *Island republic, northern Indian Ocean.* The archipelago probably derives its name from Sanskrit *mālādvīpa*, "garland of islands," from *mālā*, "garland," and *dvīpa*, "island." Some authorities derive the first part of the name from Tamil *malay*, "mountain," however, as for **Malaya**. The islands themselves are not mountainous, but were formed from a submerged volcanic mountain range.

Maldon. *Town, southeastern England.* The Essex town has a name meaning "hill with a cross," from Old English *mǣl*, "cross," "crucifix," and *dūn*, "hill." The Anglo-Saxons probably erected a cross or crucifix for religious services on the commanding site where All Saints Church now stands.

Mali. *Republic, western Africa.* The name was originally that of a larger empire here, itself extinct from the 17th century. It may derive from the *Malinke*, an indigenous people here, or else come from a Mande (Malinke) word meaning "hippopotamus." The Malinke themselves derive their name from Mande *ma*, "mother," and *dink*, "child," i.e. "child of the mother," alluding to the matrilinear descent of Malinke families.

Malines. *See* **Mechelen**.

Malmédy. *Town, eastern Belgium.* The town's name was recorded in 648 as *Malmundarium*. The origin of this is disputed, but it probably derives from a Germanic personal name *Malamund*, that of the original landowner here.

Malmö. *City and port, southeastern Sweden.* As it stands, the name derives from Swedish *malm*, "ore," and *ö*, "island," although the latter word is an alteration of earlier *haug*, "mound." The reference is to the sandpiles originally here when the town arose in the 12th century or earlier.

Malta. *Island republic, central Mediterranean Sea.* The island's name goes back to what was probably a pre–Indoeuropean root element *mel*, "high," referring to its rocks. An alternate origin has been proposed in Greek *melitta*, a form of *melissa*, "bee," "honey." Malta was formerly well known for its production of honey.

Malvern Hills. *Hills, west central England.* The hills, in Hereford and Worcester, are near enough to the border with Wales to have a Welsh name. It means "bare hill," from *moel*, "bare," and *bryn*, "hill." The name has passed to the town of *Great Malvern*, village of *Little Malvern*, and district of Great Malvern known as *Malvern Link*. The second word of this last represents Old English *hlinc*, "ridge."

Malvinas. *See* **Falkland Islands**.

Malwa Plains. *Plains, northern India.* The plains are named for the *Malloi* peoples, who ruled the Punjab in the 4th century B.C.

Malwa Plateau. *Plateau, central India.* The plateau's name is a form of Sanskrit *mālav*, a term meaning "part of the abode of Lakshmi," referring to the Hindu goddess of wealth.

Man, Isle of. *Island, Irish Sea.* The island, midway between England and Ireland, has a Gaelic name meaning "mountain," related to Welsh *mynydd* in this sense, and ultimately to English *mountain* itself. The reference is the mountainous mass that culminates in Snaefell in the center of the island. *Cf. Môn*, as the Welsh name of **Anglesey**, the island that lies due south of Man. The Manx name of Man is *Ellan Vannan*, where *ellan* is "island" and *Vannan* is the mutated form of *Mannan*. The Romans knew Man as *Mona*, a name that they may have unconsciously but correctly associated with Latin *mons*, "mountain." Man is a dependency of the British Crown but is not part of the United Kingdom.

Manabí. *Province, western Ecuador.* The name is said to derive from Guarani *panambi*, "butterfly."

Manado. *City and port, central Indonesia.* The city, in northeastern Sulawesi, is so called for the indigenous people of this name who came to settle here from the Sangihe Islands, to the north. The meaning of their own name is uncertain. The name also has the form *Menado*, especially locally.

Managua. *Capital of Nicaragua.* The city takes its name from Lake *Managua*, its own name coming from Guarani *ama*, "rain," and *nagua*, "spirit," "ghost," alluding to its tutelary deity.

Manama. *Capital of Bahrain.* The name is Arabic in origin, from *al-manāma*, "the place of rest," "the place of dreams," from *al*, "the," and *manāma*, "dream."

Manapouri, Lake. *Lake, southern New Zealand.* New Zealand's deepest lake, in southeastern South Island, derives its name from a Maori word meaning "lake of the sorrowing heart." According to legend, its waters are the tears of dying sisters.

Manatí. *Town, north central Puerto Rico.* The town, on the coastal lowlands, takes its name from the *manatee*, the aquatic animal frequently found in Caribbean coastal waters.

Manaus. *City and river port, northwestern Brazil.* The city takes its name from the *Manáos*, a Native American people formerly here. The meaning of their name is uncertain.

Mancha, La. *See* **La Mancha.**

Manche. *Department, northwestern France.* The department has a coastline on the English Channel, known to the French as *La Manche*, "the sleeve," for its narrowing profile, and is named for it.

¹Manchester. *City, northwestern England.* The city, in the county of the same name (Greater Manchester), was originally a Roman station, as is indicated by the *-chester*, from Old English *ceaster*, ultimately related to Latin *castra*, "camp." The actual Roman name of the station was *Mamucium*, itself probably from Celti *mamma*, "breast," alluding to the rounded hill on which the Roman fort was built. This gave the initial *Man-* of the name. The adjective *Mancunian*, meaning "of Manchester," seems to have arisen from a miscopying of the Roman name as *Mancunium*.

²Manchester. *City, northeastern United States.* The New Hampshire city was settled in 1722 and at first known as *Old Harry's Town*. After 1735 it became *Tyngstown*, when it was granted to Captain William *Tyng* by the Massachusetts Bay Colony. In 1751 it was incorporated as the town of *Derryfield*. It developed when one of America's first textile mills was built here in 1805. It was renamed as now in 1810, apparently at the suggestion of the local merchant Samuel Blodget, who had admired the barge canals at **¹Manchester**, England, and who constructed the first canal around the Amoskeag Falls here.

Manchuria. *Region, northeastern China.* The name derives from that of the region's indigenous people, the *Manchu*. Their own name is the Manchu word for "pure." When under Japanese domination from 1934 through 1945, Manchuria was known as *Manchukuo*, "Manchu land," from Chinese *mǎnzhōu*, "Manchu," and *guó*, "land."

Mandalay. *City, central Myanmar.* The former Burmese capital derives its name from Sanskrit *maṇḍala*, "circle," "disk," "mandala." Mandalay is an important center of Buddhism, a religion in which the mandala is a circular symbolic diagram representing the evolution and involution of the universe.

Mangalore. *City and port, southwestern India.* The city derives its name from Sanskrit *maṅgala*, "happiness," "good fortune," and *pur*, "town." The form of the name appears to have been influenced by that of **Bangalore**, which lies due east of it.

Mangochi. *Town, south central Malawi.* The town arose in 1891 as a military post on Lake Malawi named *Fort Johnston*, for Sir Harry Hamilton *Johnston* (1858–1927), commissioner of Nyasaland (present Malawi). The present name, adopted in 1964, is that of the chief who held authority here at the time when the town was founded.

Manhattan. *Island, eastern United States.* The island, administratively a borough of New York City, derives its name from that of the Native American people who once inhabited it. Their own name has been variously explained. Two possibly anecdotal interpretations are "place of drunkenness" or "place where we were cheated," referring to alleged incidents here. In the former, Henry Hudson, of the **Hudson** River, held a reception in 1609 on board ship for a delegation of Native Americans; in the latter, land was purchased in 1610 from the Native Americans here for an absurdly low sum.

Manila. *Capital of the Philippines.* The city's name is said to represent Tagalog *may*, "there is," and *nila*, the indigenous name of a shrub of the indigo family.

Manipur. *State, northeastern India.* The state's name derives from that of its indigenous people. Their own name is of uncertain origin.

Manisa. *City, western Turkey.* The city's present name derives from its classical Greek name of *Magnesia*, from the *Magnetes*, the people who are thought to have been its first inhabitants. *See also* **Magnesia**.

Manitoba. *Province, central Canada.* The province takes its name from the lake here, itself named for one of its islands. The island's name in turn derives from Algonquian *manitou*, "great spirit."

Mannheim. *City, southwestern Germany.* The city, first mentioned in 766, probably takes the first part of its name from *Mano*, a personal name (itself meaning "man"), with the second part representing Germanic *heim*, "home." However, the first element could equally be Celtic, with a meaning "stone" (related to modern Welsh *maen* in this sense). If so, the reference would probably be to a boundary marker of some kind. The natural boundary would be the Rhine, on which the city lies.

Mans, Le. *See* **Le Mans**.

¹Mansfield. *Town, north central England.* The Nottinghamshire town takes the first part of its name from the *Maun* River, on which it lies, and the second part from Old English *feld*, "open land." The river is named for a hill some 4 miles (6.5 km) away. It was originally called *Mammesheud*, "*Mam*'s headland," with the first part of this the name of the hill itself, and probably from the same Celtic word *mamma*, "breast," that may lie behind the name of **¹Manchester**.

²Mansfield. *City, northern United States.* The Ohio city was laid out in 1808 and named for Jared *Mansfield*, surveyor general of the United States, who had been directed by President Jefferson to inspect this territory.

Mansura. *City, northeastern Egypt.* The city has an Arabic name, representing *al-manṣūra*, "the victory," commemorating the battle of 1250 in which the Crusaders were defeated by the Mamelukes, with the capture of Louis IX of France (St. Louis). The name is also found in the forms *Al-Mansura* or *El-Mansura*.

Mantiqueira Mountains. *Mountain range, eastern Brazil.* The mountains take their name from a Native American word meaning "place where the clouds lie."

Mantua. *City, northern Italy.* The city probably derives its name from that of *Mantus*, the Etruscan god of the underworld, mentioned by Dante in the *Divine Comedy* (*Inferno*, 20).

Manzanillo. *City and port, eastern Cuba.* The name represents Spanish *manzanillo*, "manchineel," the tree *Hippomane mancinella*, native to the West Indies. Its milky sap is poisonous, giving rise to a belief that to sleep in its shade is to risk one's life. There is a town and port of the same name in southwestern Mexico.

Manzil Bu Ruqaybah. *Town, north central Tunisia.* The town was founded by the

French in the 1880s and originally named *Ferryville*, for the French premier Jules François Camille *Ferry* (1832–1893), who actively encouraged French colonial expansion in Africa. In 1963 it was renamed as now for Tunisia's first president, Habib ben Ali *Bourguiba* (born 1903). The first word of the name is Arabic *manzil*, "halting place." The name is also found in the form *Menzel Bourguiba*.

Manzini. *Town, central Swaziland*. The town was founded in 1890 with the Afrikaans name of *Bremersdorp*, "*Bremer's* village," for Albert *Bremer*, a trader who helped establish it. The present name was adopted in 1960 from *Manzini* Motsa, the local chief who held authority here.

Maputo. *Capital of Mozambique*. The city and port takes its name from that of the river which flows into the bay on which it lies. This was in turn named for one of the sons of the local chief Muagobe, who lived here in the 18th century. Until 1976 Maputo was known as *Lourenço Marques*, for the Portuguese trader of this name who explored the region in 1544.

Mar, Serro do. *Mountain range, southern Brazil*. The range has a Portuguese name meaning "mountain range of the sea." The mountains descend abruptly to the Atlantic here.

Mar del Plata. *City, eastern Argentina*. The city had its beginnings in 1746 as the Spanish mission station of *Nuestra Señora del Pilar*, "Our Lady of the Pillar," for the cathedral of this dedication in Saragossa, Spain, where the Virgin Mary is said to have appeared in A.D. 40 standing on a pillar erected in honor of St. James. The mission station was abandoned in 1751 and in 1856 a fishing village was established here under the name *La Peregrina*, "the pilgrim." The town that developed later took the name of the region, Spanish for "sea of the *Plata*," i.e. the River *Plate*, further up the coast. (*See* **La Plata**.)

Maracaibo. *City and port, northwestern Venezuela*. The city takes its name from the lake here, itself so named by the Spanish conquistador Alonso de Hojeda for the cacique (Native American chief) that he met here in 1499. The city's original Spanish name, when founded in 1571, was *Nueva Zamora*, "new *Zamora*," for the city in northwestern Spain.

Marajó. *Island, northeastern Brazil*. The island has a name that refers to its location in the Amazon delta, from Guarani *para*, "river," and *jho*, "to go out." *Cf.* **Maranhão**.

Maranhão. *State, northeastern Brazil*. The state is named for the island off its northern coast on which its capital of **São Luís** lies. The island is now also called *São Luís*, but earlier had a name of Guarani origin, from *para*, "river," *na*, "parent," and *jho*, "to go out," which evolved to the current form *Maranhão*. *Cf.* **Marajó**.

Marathon. *Historic town, southeastern Greece*. The town was named for the nearby plain, with its own name coming from Greek *marathron*, "fennel," a plant that grew abundantly here.

Marburg. *City, central Germany*. The city has an Old German name meaning "frontier fortress," with the first part of the name related to archaic English *mere*, "boundary." The site here demarcated the territory of the landgraves of Thuringia in medieval times.

Marches. *Region, central Italy*. The full Italian name of the region is *le Marche*, "the borders," referring to the three border provinces into which it was divided in the 10th century. The same basic word is found elsewhere for a border territory, such as the Welsh *Marches*, between England and Wales. The word itself derives from an Indoeuropean base *marg*, "border," found also in modern English *margin*, *mark*, and *march* (in the sense used for the name). *Cf.* **Mercia**.

Margarita Island. *Island, northern Venezuela*. The island, in the Caribbean north of (and belonging to) Venezuela, is famous for its pearls. Hence its name, from Spanish *margarita*, "pearl."

Margate. *Town and resort, southeastern England*. The name of the coastal town in

Kent is traditionally explained as deriving from Old English *mere*, "sea," and *geat*, "gate," "gap." However, *mere* could also mean "pool," so that the overall meaning is not "sea gate" but "pool gate," referring to a gap in the cliffs here by a pool that today no longer exists.

Margherita Peak. *Mountain, central Africa.* The highest summit of the Ruwenzori Range was first climbed in 1906 by an expedition of the Italian mountaineer Luigi Amedeo, duca d'Abruzzi, and was named for Queen *Margherita* of Italy (1851–1926), wife of Umberto I.

Margilan. *City, eastern Uzbekistan.* The city is one of the oldest in the Fergana Valley, dating back to at least the 8th century. The origin of its name is unknown.

Mari. *Republic, western Russia.* The republic takes its name from its indigenous Finno-Ugric people, the *Mari.* Their own name, in their own language, means "person," "man."

Mariana Islands. *Island group, western Pacific.* The islands were so named in 1668 by the Spanish (as *Islas Marianas*) in honor of Queen *Mariana* of Austria (1634–1696), widow of Philip IV of Spain. The name was given by Jesuits in place of the earlier Portuguese name *Islas dos Ladrões*, "islands of thieves," given by Magellan (from personal experience) on his discovery of the archipelago in 1521.

Mariánské Lázně. *Town and resort, western Czech Republic.* The town was a fashionable spa in the 18th and 19th centuries, when it was known by the German name of *Marienbad.* Both names have the same meaning, "*Mary*'s springs." The thermal springs had an image of the Virgin *Mary* at their entrance. Local people, however, associated the name more readily with that of *Maria* Theresa (1717–1780), archduchess of Austria and queen of Hungary and Bohemia. *Cf.* **Frantiskovy Lázně**.

Maribor. *City, northern Slovenia.* The city had the Old German name of *Marbachburg*, "fortress of the boundary stream." (Its modern German name is *Marburg. Cf.* **Marburg**.) The present form of the name has been influenced by Slavic *bor*, "pine forest."

Marie Byrd Land. *Region of Antarctica.* The region, between the Ross Ice Shelf and Ellsworth Land, was discovered in 1929 by the American explorer Richard E. Byrd (1888–1957) and named by him for his wife, *Marie Byrd.* The region is also known simply as *Byrd Land.*

Marietta. *City, northern United States.* The Ohio city is named for *Marie Antoinette* (1755-1793), queen of France, wife of Louis XVI. The name was chosen by General Rufus Putnam in recognition of her assistance in the American Revolution. (She herself was executed in the French Revolution.)

Mariscal Estigarribia. *Town, northwestern Paraguay.* The town was originally a military outpost called *López de Filippis.* In 1845 it was renamed as now for the Paraguayan general (Spanish *mariscal*, literally "marshal") José Félix *Estigarribia* (1888–1940), whose tactics in the Chaco war of 1932–35 established Paraguayan control over the region. He was president of Paraguay from 1930 to his death in an airplane crash.

Maritsa. *River, southeastern Europe.* The river, rising in Bulgaria and flowing south between Turkey and Greece into the Aegean Sea, derives its name from Thracian *mari*, "sea," "swamp."

Mariupol. *City and port, southeastern Ukraine.* The city was founded by Greek colonists in 1779 on the Sea of Azov and given a Greek name (as if *Mariopolis*) meaning "*Mary's* town," for the German princess *Maria* Fyodorovna (originally Sophia Dorothea of Württemberg), wife of the future (from 1796) emperor of Russia, Paul I. From 1948 through 1989 the city was known as *Zhdanov*, for the Soviet politician and Communist leader Andrei *Zhdanov* (1896–1948), who was born here.

Marlborough. *Town, southern England.* The Wiltshire town has a name of disputed origin. It ends in Old English *beorg*, "hill," not *burh*, "fort," but the first part of the name may be either a personal name or represent Old English *meargealla*, "gentian" (literally "horse gall"). This plant may have been specially grown here for medicinal purposes.

Marmara, Sea of. *Sea, northwestern Turkey.* The sea between the Bosporus and the Dardanelles takes its name from the island group of *Marmara* here. The islands derive their own name from Greek *marmaros*, "marble," a stone which is still quarried here, together with granite and slate.

Marne. *River, northeastern France.* The river derives its name from Gaulish *matra*, "mother." The reference is probably to a "mother goddess" believed to dwell in its waters in ancient times.

Marondera. *Town, eastern Zimbabwe.* The town arose in 1890 and took its name from *Marondera*, a local chief of the Barozwi people. Until 1982 the name had the corrupt form *Marandellas.*

Maroua. *Town, northern Cameroon.* The town takes its name from that of a 19th-century Fulani chief.

Marquesas Islands. *Island group, southern Pacific.* The islands, in French Polynesia, were discovered by the Spanish explorer Álvaro de Mendaña in 1595 and named by him *Islas Marquesas*, in honor of the *Marquis* Antonio de Mendoza (*ca.*1490–1552), viceroy of New Spain, then a territory in southern North America and northern Central America.

Marrakesh. *City, west central Morocco.* The former Moroccan capital derives its name from a Berber word meaning "fortified." The name came to give that of **Morocco** itself.

Marsala. *Town and port, southern Italy.* The town, in western Sicily, has a name that is probably of Arabic origin, from *marsā-allah*, "port of *Allah*" (i.e. of God), or possibly *marsā-ʿalī*, "port of *Ali.*" The town was founded by the Arabs in the 9th century on the ruins of the ancient city of *Lilybaeum*, itself founded by the Carthaginians in 397 B.C.

Marseilles. *City and port, southern France.* The city's present name has evolved from its original Greek name of *Massilia.* This is probably pre–Latin in origin, and may be based on the Ligurian root word *mas*, "spring." In 1793, at the time of the French Revolution, Marseilles was punished for its royalist allegiance by being renamed *Ville-sans-Nom*, "Town Without a Name" (which is nevertheless a name). The *r* in the name may have come about through an association with *Mars*, the Roman god of war. The French form of the name has no final *s*.

Marshall. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was founded in 1841 and named for John *Marshall* (1755-1835), fourth chief justice of the United States.

Marshall Islands. *Island group, western Pacific.* The islands were explored in 1788 by the British naval officer, Captain John *Marshall*, and are named for him. The group had already been discovered by the Spanish in the early 16th century.

Martha's Vineyard. *Island, northeastern United States.* The island off Cape Cod, Massachusetts, was discovered by Gabriel Archer in 1602 and apparently named by him for a woman called *Martha* and for the *vines* he saw growing there. The identity of the named woman is unknown.

Martinique. *Island, eastern West Indies.* The Caribbean island, administratively an overseas department of France, has a name of uncertain origin. According to one account, when Columbus approached the island in 1493 he saw a group of women on the shore calling "*madinina!*" The meaning of this was never discovered, but the word was recorded on early charts and was corrupted to its present form under the influence of the name of St. *Martin.*

Marusthali. *Desert region, northwestern India.* The region of the Great Indian Desert has a Sanskrit name meaning "land of the dead," referring both to its barrenness and to those who have died here.

Maryborough. *City, eastern Australia.* The Queensland city was founded in 1843 and named for the *Mary* River on which it lies. The river itself was named for *Mary* Fitz Roy, wife of Sir Charles Fitz Roy, governor of New South Wales (which then extended here) from 1846 to 1855.

Maryland. *State, eastern United States.* The original territory of the state was granted in 1632 to George Calvert, Lord Baltimore, as a proprietary colony, and was named for Queen Henrietta *Maria* (1609–1669), wife of Charles I.

Mascara. *Town, northwestern Algeria.* The town was founded as a military garrison in 1701 and has an Arabic name meaning "mother of soldiers," from *umm*, "mother," and *'asker*, "army," "soldiers." The name is now often spelled *Mouaskar*.

Mascarene Islands. *Island group, western Indian Ocean.* The name is a collective one for the islands of Mauritius, Réunion, and Rodrigues. It derives from the Portuguese explorer Pedro de *Mascarenhas*, who discovered **Réunion** in *ca.* 1513.

Maseru. *Capital of Lesotho.* The city has a name representing Sesotho *maseru*, the plural of *leseru*, "red sandstone." The reference is to the rocky height where Commandant J.H. Bowker, high commissioner for South Africa, built his headquarters in 1869 when the former Basutoland (present Lesotho) was placed under his authority.

Mashhad. *City, northeastern Iran.* The city's name is a conflation of Iranian *maḥal*, "place," and *shahādat*, "martyr." It was the place of martyrdom in 818 of Ali Reza, eighth Shi'ite imam, and is now a holy city and place of pilgrimage of Shi'ite Muslims. An alternate form of the name is *Meshed*.

Mashonaland. *Region, northeastern Zimbabwe.* The region, now divided into two provinces, takes its name from its indigenous *Mashona* or *Shona* people. Their own name is of uncertain origin, but according to one theory represents Zulu *tshona langa*, "sunset," i.e. "people of the east."

Massachusetts. *State, northeastern United States.* The state takes its name from the Algonquian people who originally inhabited this region, with their own name deriving from *mass-adchu-seuck*, "people of the big hill." The hill in question was actually the group of hills now known as the Blue Hills. The Pilgrim Fathers founded the Plymouth Colony here in 1620 and gave the indigenous name to the bay, from which it subsequently passed to the territory and state. The name is first recorded (without its final *s*) in 1614.

Massif Central. *Plateau, south central France.* The mountainous plateau has a name that refers both to its geographical location and to the masses of crystalline rocks that underlie it.

Masuria. *Region, northeastern Poland.* The region derives its name from the personal name *Mazew*, presumably that of a landowner here. *See also* **Mazovia.**

Matabeleland. *Region, western Zimbabwe.* The region takes its name from the *Matabele*, the people who inhabit it. Their own name is a Sotho or Tswana form of *Ndebele*, itself from a Zulu word *amandebele*, meaning "those who disappear." The Ndebele had been forced to flee their original territory in the early 19th century, when they moved north to the present Matabeleland. *See also* **KwaNdebele.**

Matadi. *City and river port, western Zaire.* The city takes its name from a Kikongo word meaning "stone." The name has been associated with the Bantu nickname, *Bula Matari*, "breaker of stones," given the Welsh-born American explorer Henry Morton Stanley for his orders to Africans to crush rocks on the banks of the Congo here when setting up a trading station in 1879.

Matapan, Cape. *See* **Taínaron, Cape.**

Matapédia. *River, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec river has a Native American name meaning "joining of two rivers." The reference is to its confluence with the Restigouche.

Mato Grosso. *Plateau, southwestern Brazil.* The name of the forested plateau is Portuguese for "dense forest," from *mato*, "forest," "bush," and *grosso*, "thick," "dense."

Matopo Hills. *Hill group, southwestern Zimbabwe.* The hills are associated with folklore and tradition, and are said to have been so named by the Ndebele king Mzilikazi with reference to their granite domes, which resembled the bald heads of the elders of his tribe. Hence their Ndebele name, *amaTobo*, "the bald heads."

Matsue. *City, southwestern Japan.* The city, on the northern coast of western Honshu, has a name meaning "bay of pines," from Japanese *matsu*, "pine," and *e*, "bay."

Matsuyama. *City and port, southwestern Japan.* The city, in northwestern Shikoku, derives its name from Japanese *matsu*, "pine," and *yama*, "mountain."

Matterhorn. *Mountain, central Europe.* The mountain, half in Switzerland and half in Italy, derives its name from German *Matte*, "meadow," "pastureland," and *Horn*, "horn," the latter referring to the curved outline of the mountain's peak, which is actually the end of a ridge. The French and Italian names of the mountain, respectively *Mont Cervin* and *Monte Cervino*, derive from Italian *cervino*, "cervine," "deer-like," comparing the peak similarly to a deer's curved antlers.

Maubeuge. *Town, northern France.* The town had the Medieval Latin name *Malbodium*, probably from the Germanic personal name *Malbold.*

Mauna Kea. *Extinct volcano, southeastern Hawaii, United States.* The volcano, in north central Hawaii Island, has a Hawaiian name meaning "white mountain," from *mauna*, "mountain," and *kea*, "white." Mauna Kea is often snow-capped. *Cf.* **Mauna Loa.**

Mauna Loa. *Active volcano, southeastern Hawaii, United States.* The volcano, in south central Hawaii Island, has a Hawaiian name meaning "long mountain," from *mauna*, "mountain," and *loa*, "long." *Cf.* **Mauna Kea.**

Mauretania. *See* **Mauritania.**

Mauritania. *Republic, northwestern Africa.* The country takes its name from the ancient region of *Mauretania* here. Its own name comes from the *Moors* who inhabited it. The Moors themselves derive their name either from Greek *mauros*, "dark," referring to the color of their skin, or from Punic *mahurīm* or *mauhārīn*, "western," denoting the geographical region here. *Cf.* **Maghreb.**

Mauritius. *Island state, eastern Indian Ocean.* The island was discovered by the Portuguese in 1505 but settled by the Dutch in 1598, when they named it in honor of the future Prince of Orange, *Maurice* of Nassau (1567–1625), stadholder (governor) of the Dutch Republic from 1584.

Mayenne. *Town, northwestern France.* The town takes its name from the river here. Its own name is probably either pre–Indoeuropean in origin, from a root element *med* found in river names, or from Gaulish *medio*, "middle," denoting the location of the river between two others (the Sarthe and the Vilaine).

Maykop. *City, southwestern Russia.* The city, capital of the Adygei republic, was founded in 1857 as a Russian fortress. Its name is said to represent an earlier Adygei form *Myekuape*, representing *miye*, "apple tree," *ko*, "valley," and *pe*, "river mouth," giving an overall sense "mouth of the apple tree valley." But some authorities prefer a less contrived origin in Turkic *may*, "oil," and *kopa*, "marsh," referring to a site where crude oil seeps up to the surface from underground.

Mayo. *County, northwestern Ireland.* The county takes its name from the identically named village here. Its own name means "plain of the yew tree," as represented in its current Irish name of *Maigh Eo.* The village became important through its nearby abbey, which was founded in the 7th century and became a center of learning.

Mazandaran. *Historic region, northern Iran.* The region, bordering the Caspian Sea, has a name meaning "garden of *Iran*," referring to its fertility.

Mazar-e Sharif. *City, northern Afghanistan.* The city's name means "tomb of the sharif," from Afghani *mazār*, "tomb," and *sharīf*, "sharif," the term for a descendant of Muhammad through his daughter

Fatima. (The word itself is Arabic in origin, meaning "noble," "lofty," "illustrious.") The reference is to the reputed discovery here of the tomb of the caliph Ali, Muhammad's son-in-law.

Mazovia. *Historic region, eastern Poland.* The region derives its name from the personal name *Mazew*, presumably that of a landowner here at some time. **Masuria** has the same origin.

Mbabane. *Capital of Swaziland.* The city takes its name from the river on which it lies. The river's own name is said to represent the local word *lubabe*, referring to a type of shrub here used for animal fodder.

Mbandaka. *City, northwestern Zaire.* The city probably takes its name from a local chief who held authority here before it became a colonial administrative center in 1886. Its original name, until 1966, was *Coquilhatville*, for Camille-Aimé *Coquilhat* (1853-1892), Belgian governor of Congo Free State (as Zaire then was) from 1891 to 1892.

Mbanza Congo. *Town, northwestern Angola.* The town, capital of the Congo kingdom from the 16th through 18th centuries, has a name that relates to this status, meaning "city of the Congo." The name was recorded as *Ambassa Congo* in 1490 by Portuguese missionaries, who in *ca.* 1530 renamed their settlement here *São Salvador do Congo*, "St. Savior of the Congo." The present name dates from 1980.

Mbuji-Mayi. *City, south central Zaire.* The city has a Swahili name meaning "water goat," alluding to some local legend. Until 1966 it was known as *Bakwanga*, an ethnic name derived from that of the *Kwango* River in southwestern Zaire.

Mdina. *Town, west central Malta.* The name of the ancient town derives from Arabic *madīnah*, "town," "city." *Cf.* **Medina**.

Mead, Lake. *Reservoir, southwestern United States.* The reservoir, formed by the Hoover Dam on the Arizona-Nevada border, is named for Elwood *Mead*, reclamation commissioner from 1924 to 1936.

Meath. *County, eastern Ireland.* The name represents the county's Irish name of *An Mhí*, "the middle." Meath was the fifth and final province of Ireland to be established, and the name refers to its historic location between the provinces of Ulster to the north, Connacht to the west, and Leinster to the south. (The other province was Munster, in the south of the country.) Its territory was more extensive than today, and included what is now the county of **Westmeath**.

Meaux. *Town, northern France.* The town takes its name from the *Meldi*, the Celtic people who formerly inhabited the region. Their own name has been related to the Greek roots *mel*, "sweet," "pleasing," and *dol*, "cunning," presumably alluding to the Marne River, which forms a wide loop here.

Mecca. *City, western Saudi Arabia.* The city's name has been traced back to a Phoenician word *maqaq*, meaning "ruined." Some authorities, however, favor an origin in Arabic *maḥrāb*, "sanctuary," referring to an ancient place of worship which with the rise of Islam in the 7th century became a Muslim shrine. Mecca was the birthplace of Muhammad, and is the holiest city of Islam.

Mechelen. *City, northern Belgium.* The city derives its name from Old High German *mahal*, "meeting place," "place of judgement," referring to its former status as a center for the dispensation of justice, rather like an Anglo-Saxon moot in England. The alternate English form of the name is *Mechlin*, and its French form is *Malines*.

Mecklenburg. *Historic region, northeastern Germany.* The region derives its name from Old High German *michil*, "big," and *burg*, "fortress." There was a fortified Germanic territory here by the Baltic coast before the 7th century, when it was occupied by Slav peoples.

Medan. *City, western Indonesia.* The city, in northeastern Sumatra, has a name that is an abbreviated form of Malay *medan perang*, "field of battle." The reference is to a conflict here between the Muslim kingdom of Aceh and the neighboring kingdom of Deli.

Médéa. *Town, north central Algeria.* The town had the Roman name of *Lamida*, of uncertain origin, and the present name evolved from this, as if from Latin *medius*, "middle," referring to a supposed location between two others.

Medellín. *City, northwestern Colombia.* The city was founded in 1675 and named for the village of *Medellín* in southwestern Spain.

[1]Medford. *City, northwestern United States.* The Massachusetts city was founded in 1630 along the Mystic River and given a name implying "middle ford."

[2]Medford. *City, western United States.* The Oregon city was founded in 1883 on Bear Creek, in the Rogue River valley, and named for **[1]Medford**, Massachusetts, the meaning being equally appropriate.

Media. *Historic region, northwestern Iran.* The region is named for its indigenous people, the *Medes*. Their own name is said to come from that of *Medos*, their first king.

Medicine Hat. *City, southwestern Canada.* The Alberta city arose as a police post in 1882 and is said to take its name from an incident in which a cowardly Cree *medicine* man lost his *hat* after fleeing from Blackfoot warriors. But the actual origin may be more prosaic, albeit involving a medicine man and his headdress.

Medina. *City, western Saudi Arabia.* The city, the second most holy in Islam (after Mecca), derives its name from Arabic *al-madīna*, meaning simply "the city." This is an abbreviated form of the full name, *madīnat an-nabiyy*, "city of the Prophet," referring to Muhammad, whose tomb is here.

Mediterranean Sea. *Sea between Europe, Asia, and Africa.* The name derives from Latin *Mediterraneum mare*, "sea in the middle of the land," referring to its geographical location, where it is virtually enclosed by the three continents mentioned. The Romans also knew it as *Mare internum*, "inner sea," and *Mare nostrum*, "our sea," as it lay at the heart of the Roman empire. Many languages translate the Latin name into the vernacular, such as German *Mittelmeer*, but the Turkish name for it is *Akdeniz*, "white sea," as distinct from *Karadeniz*, the **Black Sea**. The Arabic names for it include *al-baḥr al-mutawassiṭ*, "the middle sea," *al-baḥr ar-rūm*, "the sea of Rome," and, as for the Turks, *al-baḥr al-abyaḍ*, "the white sea."

Medway. *River, southeastern England.* The river, in the county of Kent, has a Celtic name meaning literally "mead way," referring to the color of its waters (or possibly their sweetness). Its name also happens to suggest *midway*, appropriately enough, since it divides the county. (Those who live east of it are traditionally known as *Men of Kent*, while those to the west are *Kentishmen*.) But this is simply a folk etymology.

Megalopolis. *City, central Greece.* The relatively small town here today, in the central Peloponnesus, bears the name of what was once a a huge city founded in the 4th century B.C. and populated by the wholesale plantation of the inhabitants of over 40 villages. Hence its name, Greek for "big city."

Meghalaya. *State, northeastern India.* The state derives its name from Sanskrit *megha*, "cloud," and *ālaya*, "stay." The region is notorious for its lengthy rain season.

Meiningen. *City, central Germany.* The city derives its name from the personal name *Magano*, the suffix *-ingen* meaning "people of."

Meknès. *City, north central Morocco.* The city takes its name from the *Miknassa* Berbers, who founded it in the 10th century. Their own name represents Arabic *miknās*, from the verb *kanasa*, "to sweep," "to carry off."

Mekong. *River, southeastern Asia.* The river's name is of Thai origin, representing *menam*, "river," and *khong*, "water," in other words simply "river." The latter half of the name is identical to that of the **Ganges**.

Melanesia. *Island group, southwestern Pacific.* The islands, north of Australia, have a name meaning "black islands," devised from Greek *melas*, "black," and *nēsos*, "island." The reference is to the black skin of the indigenous inhabitants. The name is of 19th-century origin, and was modeled on that of **Polynesia**.

¹Melbourne. *City and port, southeastern Australia.* The capital of Victoria was so named in 1837 in honor of William Lamb, 2d Viscount *Melbourne* (1779–1848), the British prime minister of the day. The statesman's aristocratic title comes from the family seat at *Melbourne* Hall, Derbyshire.

²Melbourne. *City, southeastern United States.* The Florida city was settled in 1878 and is said to have been named by its first postmaster, C.J. Hector, for his native city of **¹Melbourne**, Australia.

Melilla. *Town, northeastern Morocco.* The town, a Spanish possession, has a name based on Berber *mell*, "white," presumably referring to the color of the rocks here.

Melitopol. *City, southern Ukraine.* The city arose in the early 19th century on the site of the village of *Novo-Aleksandrovsk*. It was raised to town status in 1841 and given a Greek-style name meaning "honey town," from Greek *meli*, "honey," and *polis*, "town." The name had been intended for a new town here in the second half of the 18th century, when such names were in vogue, but it was never built. Melitopol is on the *Molochnaya* ("milky") River, and it is possible the names were meant to interrelate, as if the region were a sort of biblical "land flowing with milk and honey."

Melo. *City, eastern Uruguay.* The city was founded in 1795 as a Spanish military post and was named for Pedro de *Melo* de Portugal y Villena (1733-1798), viceroy of the Río de la Plata territory from 1795 to 1797.

Melun. *Town, northern France.* The present name of the town is a reduced and smoothed form of its Roman name, *Melodunum*, itself deriving from Gaulish *metlo* or *mello*, "height," and *dunu*, "fort." *Cf.* **Meudon**. The town arose on an island between two branches of the Seine River.

¹Melville Island. *Island, northern Australia.* The island, in the Timor Sea north of Northern Territory, was sighted by Abel Tasman (*see* **Tasmania**) in 1644 and named in 1814 by Captain Phillip Parker King (*see* **King Sound**) in honor of Robert Saunders Dundas, 2d Viscount *Melville* (1771–1851), first lord of the Admiralty.

²Melville Island. *Island, northern Canada.* The island, one of the largest of the Parry Islands, in the Northwest Territories, was discovered in 1819 by Sir William Parry (*see* **Parry Islands**) and named for Robert Saunders Dundas, 2d Viscount *Melville* (1771–1851), first lord of the Admiralty.

¹Memphis. *Historic city, northern Egypt.* The ruined city, capital of ancient Egypt, has a name that is a Greek form of its Egyptian name *Mennefer*. This means "his beauty," from *men*, "his," and *nefer*, "beauty." The reference is to the handsomeness of the pharaoh Pepi I, reigning in the 24th century B.C.

²Memphis. *City, east central United States.* The city in Tennessee was so named in 1826 for the ancient Egyptian city of **¹Memphis**, either to suggest a place of grandeur or because its location on the Mississippi River evoked that of its historic namesake on the Nile.

Menai Strait. *Strait, northwestern Wales.* The sea channel between mainland Wales and the island of Anglesey has a Celtic name meaning "carrying," referring to its strong current. The original word has its equivalent in modern Welsh *men*, "wagon," "cart."

Menderes. *River, southwestern Turkey.* The river, the *Maeander* of classical times, has a name of obscure origin. (Its Greek form was *Maiandros*.) Its winding course, however, gave English *meander*.

Mendip Hills. *Hill chain, southwestern England.* The first part of the name of the Somerset hills is of Celtic origin, and related to modern Welsh *mynydd*, "mountain," "hill." The second half represents

Old English *hop*, "valley." The apparently contradictory elements combine to give a sense "hill valley," referring to the alternate hills and valleys of the chain, which is 27 miles (42 km) long.

Mendoza. *City, western Argentina.* The city was founded by Spanish colonists in *ca.* 1560 and named for Antonio de *Mendoza* (*ca.*1490–1552), first viceroy of New Spain.

Menton. *Town and resort, southeastern France.* The town has an ancient name deriving ultimately from a pre–Celtic root element *men*, meaning "rock." The present name happens to coincide with the French word for "chin," and it is popularly said to come from this, as if referring to the promontory to the east of the town. (The actual reference is to the rocky amphitheater below which the town lies.)

Menzel Bourguiba. *See* **Manzil Bu Ruqaybah.**

Merced. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was founded in 1872 and named for the *Nuestra Señora de la Merced* ("Our Lady of Mercy") River here.

Mercia. *Historic region, central England.* The Anglo-Saxon kingdom occupied territory between Wales to the west, Wessex to the south, and East Anglia to the east. It was thus peripheral from the point of view of the latter two. Hence its name, as a latinized form of Old English *Mierce*, "people of the border country," from *mearc*, "border" (modern *mark*). *Cf.* **Marches.**

¹Mérida. *Town, southwestern Spain.* The town's name represents the second part of its Roman name of *Augusta Emerita.* This means "completed by *Augustus*," and commemorates the town's foundation in 25 B.C. by the emperor *Augustus.*

²Mérida. *City, southeastern Mexico.* The city was founded in 1542 and named for **¹Mérida,** Spain.

Meriden. *City, eastern United States.* The Connecticut city was settled in 1661 by Jonathan Gilbert, who named it for his English birthplace, *Meriden* Farm near Dorking, Surrey.

Meridian. *City, southern United States.* The Mississippi city was settled in 1854 at the junction of the Vickburg-Montgomery and the Mobile and Ohio railway lines and named by a settler who thought that *meridian* meant "junction."

Merioneth. *Historic county, western Wales.* The old county's name is more accurately represented by that of the corresponding present administrative district of *Meirionnydd.* This is based on the personal name *Meirion*, that of the son (or possibly grandson) of the 5th-century ruler Cunedda. The latter's name gave that of the present county of **Gwynedd**, in which the modern district lies. The name as a whole thus means "seat of *Meirion.*"

Merlo. *Town, eastern Argentina.* The town, west of Buenos Aires, was founded soon after the settlement of that city in 1580 and named for the local landowner, Francisco de *Merlo.*

Merrimack. *River, northeastern United States.* The river, in New Hampshire and Massachusetts, has an Algonquian name of uncertain meaning. Suggestions include "sturgeon," "catfish," "deep place," and "swift water."

Mers el-Kébir. *Town and port, northwestern Algeria.* The town's name represents Arabic *al-marsā al-kabīr*, "the big port," from *al*, "the," *marsā*, "port" (*cf.* **Marsala**), and *kabīr*, "big."

Merseburg. *City, east central Germany.* The city's name is based on Old High German *mari* or *meri*, "lake" (English *mere*), with German *Burg* added to mean "fort," "town." In 800 the name applied to a fortified post in the forest here.

Mersey. *River, northwestern England.* The name means "boundary river," from Old English *gemǣre*, "boundary," and *ēa*, "river." The Mersey originally formed the boundary between the Anglo-Saxon kingdoms of Mercia and Northumbria, and later that between the counties of Cheshire and Lancashire. When the new county of Merseyside was formed in 1974, this centuries-old historic link was broken overnight.

Merthyr Tydfil. *Town, southern Wales.* The Mid Glamorgan town has a name meaning "*Tydfil's* burial place," from Welsh *merthyr,* "martyr," and the personal name *Tydfil,* that of a female saint, said to be the daughter of Brychan (who may have given the name of the **Brecon Beacons**). According to tradition Tydfil was murdered by pagans in the 5th century and buried here. The town's parish church is dedicated to her.

Mesa. *City, southwestern United States.* The Arizona city has a Spanish name meaning "table," referring to the "tableland" site where it was founded in 1878.

Mesabi Range. *Range, northern United States.* The Minnesota iron range, the largest of three, has an Ojibwa name meaning "giant."

Meseta Central. *Plateau, southwestern Europe.* The plateau, in the Iberian Peninsula, derives its name from the diminutive form of Spanish and Portuguese *mesa,* "table."

Meshed. *See* **Mashhad.**

Mesopotamia. *Historic region, southwestern Asia.* The region, corresponding to modern Iraq, has a name of Greek origin meaning "between the rivers," from *mesos,* "middle," and *potamos,* "river," referring to its location between the Tigris and the Euphrates. The name occurs in the Bible (Genesis 24:10), where the original Hebrew text has *aram naharáyim,* "Syria of the two rivers."

Mesquite. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was established in 1873 and named for the *mesquite* shrubs here.

Messene. *Town, southwestern Greece.* The ancient town, in the southwestern Peloponnese, derives its name from Greek *mesos,* "middle," referring to its location in *Messenia,* of which it became the capital. It was Messene that gave the name of **Messina.**

Messina. *City and port, southern Italy.* The Sicilian port was so named in the 4th century A.D. by immigrants from the Greek city of **Messene** in the southwestern Peloponnese.

Metz. *City, northeastern France.* The city's Roman name was *Mediomatricum,* from the *Mediomatrici,* the people whose capital it was in Roman times. Their own name derives from Gaulish *medio,* "middle," and *Matrici,* the name of another people here among whom they lived. The present name is essentially based on the first syllable of the long Roman name, which had already been shortened to *Mettis* in Medieval Latin.

Meudon. *City, northern France.* The city, now a southwestern suburb of Paris, was known to the Romans as *Meclodunum.* This derives from Gaulish *metlo,* "height," and *dunu,* "fort." *Cf.* **Melun.**

Meuse. *River, western Europe.* The river, rising in France and flowing through Belgium and the Netherlands to the North Sea, probably derives its name from a Germanic word *mos,* "marsh" (modern English *moss*), referring to the low-lying terrain through which it runs. Its Dutch name is *Maas,* as for **Maastricht.** *See also* **Moselle.**

Mexicali. *City, northwestern Mexico.* The city is close to the border with California, USA. Hence its name, from the first two syllables of *Mexico* and *California,* devised as a symbol of international friendship. *Cf.* **Calexico.**

Mexico. *Republic, southern North America.* The country's name is a smoothed-down Spanish rendering of the original Nahuatl name of its capital, now **Mexico City.** This was *Metztlixihtlico,* meaning either "in the middle of the moon," or "in the middle of the magueys" (a type of agave plant). The city was founded by the Aztecs in 1325 on an island in a lake that was itself called *Metztliatl,* from *metztli,* "moon," to whom the lake was dedicated as a goddess, and *atl,* "water." *See also* **New Mexico.**

Mexico City. *Capital of Mexico.* The city's name passed early to the country of which it has always been the capital (*see* **Mexico.**) Its Aztec name was *Tenochtitlán,* "place of the cactus rock," from Nahuatl *tetl,* "rock," and *nuchtli,* "cactus," a fruit that symbolized the heart of human sacrifices to the sun god. According to legend, when the Aztecs arrived here they found a rock with a crevice out of which a cactus was growing. On the rock sat an eagle with a snake in its mouth. The device of the rock and the cactus, with the eagle holding the snake, became the tribal totem of the Aztecs, and is today represented on the Mexican national flag.The city's present name dates from Spanish colonial times (16th century), with English *City* added to distinguish it from the country. The Spanish form of the name is *Méjico* or *México* (pronounced as if "Mehico").

Mezhdurechensk. *City, southern Russia.* The city is located at the point where the Usa River enters the Tom. Hence its name, meaning "between the rivers," from Russian *mezhdu*, "between," and a derivative of *reka*, "river." In classical terms the name equates exactly to **Mesopotamia**. (Russian *mezhdu* is actually related to Greek *mesos*.)

Mezzogiorno. *Region, southern Italy.* The region, roughly corresponding to the historical kingdom of Naples, has a name that is the Italian for "midday." Southern Italy generally is known as the *Mezzogiorno* because the sun is at its hottest there at midday. *Cf.* **Midi**.

Miami. *City, southeastern United States.* The Florida city and resort takes its name from that of a Native American people whose own name is of uncertain origin. It may derive from Ojibwa *oumaumeg*, "people of the peninsula."

Michigan. *State, northern United States.* The state takes its name from that of the lake here. Its own name is Algonquian, from *michaw*, "big," and *guma*, "lake." The name reflects that of the Great Lakes, of which Lake Michigan is the third largest.

Michurin. *City, eastern Bulgaria.* The city derives its present name from the Russian biologist and horticulturist Ivan *Michurin* (1855-1936). Prior to 1950 it was known as *Tsarevo*, apparently translating the Byzantine name *Vasiliko*, from Greek *basileus*, "king," although the Bulgarian form of this, *Bosilkovo*, could actually represent a Slavic word meaning "cornflower" (Russian *vasilëk*).

Micronesia. *Island group, western Pacific.* The name, based on that of **Polynesia**, was devised in the early 19th century from Greek *mikros*, "small," and *nēsos*, "island." The islands are indeed small when compared to those of Melanesia to the south.

Middelburg. *Town, southwestern Netherlands.* The town's Dutch name meaning "middle town," referring to its central location on the former Walcheren Island.

Middle West. *Region, north central United States.* The extensive region, also known as the *Midwest*, is so named because it lies *mid*way between the Appalachian and Rocky mountains in the *west*ern part of the United States.

Middlesbrough. *Town and port, northeastern England.* The Yorkshire town has an Old English name meaning "middle fortified place," from *midleste*, "middlemost," and *burh*, "fort." It is not certain in what way the fort was "middlemost." It is possible that "Middle" was originally the name of a region here, with the Tees River, on which Middlesbrough stands, as its northern boundary.

Middlesex. *Historic county, southeastern England.* The name of the county means "(land of the) Middle Saxons," these being the ones between the East Saxons of **Essex** and the West Saxons of **Wessex**. The original territory was much larger than the county, and included the whole of London. *See also* **Sussex**.

¹Middletown. *City, eastern United States.* The Connecticut city was settled in 1650 and so named for its location on the Connecticut River, *mid*way between the upstream towns and the river mouth.

²Middletown. *City, northern United States.* The Ohio city was founded in 1802 and named for its location *mid*way between Dayton and Cincinnati.

Midi. *Region, southern France.* The region, more commonly known in English as simply "the south of France," has a French name meaning "midday." The sun at that time here is at its hottest. *Cf.* **Mezzogiorno.**

[1]**Midland.** *City, northern United States.* The Michigan city arose in the 1830s and is named for its county, itself so called as it is approximately in the *middle* of the state.

[2]**Midland.** *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was founded in 1844 and named for its location *mid*way between El Paso and Fort Worth.

Midlands. *Region, central England.* The blanket name for the central counties of England has been in use since at least the 17th century, and refers to those regions that are geographically in the *middle* of England. The name forms part of the official name of the county of *West Midlands* (centered on Birmingham), and is also found for the corresponding *East Midlands,* although this is not a county.

Midlothian. *Historic county, southeastern Scotland.* The county was so named as it lay between the former counties of *East Lothian* and *West Lothian.* In many ways Midlothian is synonymous with Edinburgh. (Sir Walter's Scott's novel *Heart of Midlothian* is set there.) For the meaning of the basic name, *see* **Lothian.**

Midway Islands. *Island group, central Pacific.* The two small islands are so named as they are located approximately *midway* between America and Asia.

Midwest. *See* **Middle West.**

Mie. *District, south central Japan.* The prefecture in central Honshu has a name that means "triple," from Japanese *mi,* "three," and *-e,* "-fold." The reference is to its three administrative divisions. The name is pronounced approximately "*Mee-yay.*"

Mikhaylovgrad. *Town, northwestern Bulgaria.* The town was originally a Roman settlement called *Montanensia.* It was later known as *Golyama Kutlovitsa,* "great hollow," and from 1891 through 1944 *Ferdinand,* for *Ferdinand* I (1861–1948), king of Bulgaria. Its present name honors Khristo *Mikhaylov* (1893-1944), one of the leaders of a revolt in 1923 and subsequently a prominent Communist official.

Mikkeli. *Town, southeastern Finland.* The town, known in Swedish as *Sankt Michel,* is named for the dedication of its main church to St. *Michael.*

Milan. *City, northern Italy.* The city had the Roman name of *Mediolanum,* from Gaulish *medio,* "middle," and *lanu,* "plain," referring to its location in the broad plain of the Po River. The present name (in Italian, *Milano*) evolved as a smoothed-down form of this.

Mildura. *City, southeastern Australia.* The city, in Victoria, derives its name from an Aboriginal word meaning "red earth."

Milford. *City, eastern United States.* The Connecticut city was settled in 1639 and is said to be named for the English town of *Milford,* Hampshire.

Milford Haven. *Town and port, southwestern Wales.* The town, in Dyfed, is named for the large natural harbor (haven), an inlet of St. George's Channel, on which it stands. The first word of the name represents Old Norse *melr,* "sand," and *fjorthr,* "inlet," "fjord."

Milford Sound. *Inlet, southern New Zealand.* The inlet, in southwestern South Island, was named by a whaler in the 1820s for its resemblance to the natural harbor of **Milford Haven,** Wales.

Millau. *Town, southern France.* The town was known in the 11th century by the Old Provençal name of *Amigliauvo.* This represents the Roman personal name *Æmilius,* "*Emil.*"

Millville. *City, eastern United States.* The New Jersey city was first settled in the 1700s along the Maurice River and after being known as *Shingle Landing, Maurice River Bridge,* and *The Bridge,* finally gained its present name, referring to the many local *mills.*

Milton Keynes. *Town, south central England.* The Buckinghamshire town, designated a New Town in 1967, takes its name from the former village here. The first word of the name means "middle farm." The second is that of the Norman lord of the manor here in the 13th century. He was Lucas de *Kaynes*, from *Cahagnes*, near Caen, northern France.

Milwaukee. *City and lake port, northern United States.* The Wisconsin city, on Lake Michigan, takes its name from the river at the mouth of which it lies. The river's name is Algonquian in origin, perhaps meaning "good country," referring to the pastures here.

Minas. *City, southeastern Uruguay.* The city was founded in 1783 and has a Spanish name referring to the surrounding *mines.*

Minas Gerais. *State, eastern Brazil.* The name of the state is Portuguese for "general mines," referring to its gold, diamond, and iron mines. The name is pronounced approximately "*Mee*-nus Je-*rees.*"

Mindanao. *Island, southern Philippines.* The name of the second largest island of the Philippines is a Spanish contraction of its Malay name *Magindanau*, probably meaning "place by a lake" or "main lake."

Mindelo. *City and port, northwestern Cape Verde.* The city, Cape Verde's main port, is named for the Portuguese port of *Mindelo.* A former alternate name for the city is *Porto Grande*, "big harbor."

Mindoro. *Island, west central Philippines.* The mountainous island has a name that is said to be a contraction of Spanish *mina de oro*, "gold mine." However, the island is not known for its gold, and the name may be a Spanish attempt to make a Malay name meaningful.

Minneapolis. *City, central United States.* The **Minnesota** city, incorporated in 1867, takes the first part of its name from its state and the second part from Greek *polis*, "city."

Minnesota. *State, northern United States.* The state takes its name from the river that flows through its southern part. The river's name itself derives from Sioux *minne*, "water," and *sota*, perhaps "cloudy," with reference to the drab color of the water from its reflection of gray skies.

Minorca. *Island, western Mediterranean Sea.* The second largest of the Balearic Islands was known to the Romans as *Minorica*, a name based on Latin *minor*, "lesser," "smaller," the comparison being with larger **Majorca.**The Spanish form of the name is *Menorca.*

Minsk. *Capital of Belarus.* The city is probably so called from the river name *Men*, this being an earlier name of the Svisloch (or a section of it), on which Minsk stands. The origin of the river name itself is uncertain.

Minya, Al-. *City, northeastern Egypt.* The city derives its name from that of the ancient town of *Menat Khufu*, the ruins of which lie nearby.

Miquelon. *See* **St. Pierre and Miquelon.**

Miraflores. *City, western Peru.* The coastal city, just south of Lima, has a name said to represent Spanish *mira flores*, "look at the flowers." But this is probably a meaningful alteration of an earlier otherwise obscure Native American name.

Mirande. *Town, southwestern France.* The town derives its name from Provençal *miranda*, "watchtower," from the verb *mirar*, "to look," "to watch."

Mirzapur. *City, northern India.* The city derives its name from Hindi *mirza*, "prince" (a word of Iranian origin), and Sanskrit *pur*, "town."

Mishawaka. *City, east central United States.* The Indiana city was laid out in 1833 and has a name that is said to derive from the Potawatomi word for "country of dead trees."

Misiones. *Province, northeastern Argentina.* The province takes its name from the Jesuit *missions* set up by the Spanish among the Guarani people here in the 17th and 18th centuries.

Miskolc. *City, northeastern Hungary.* The city derives its name from the personal name *Miscu* or *Misca*, a form of Hungarian *Mihály*, "*Michael.*" The name is pronounced "*Mish*-colts."

Mississauga. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Ontario city was first settled in the early 19th century on land purchased from the *Mississauga* Native Americans, and is named for them. Their own name comes from the *Mississauga* River that flows into Lake Huron, itself representing *missi*, "great," "many," and *saki*, "outlet," referring to a river that has many channels at its mouth.

Mississippi. *State, southeastern United States.* The state takes its name from the river that forms its western boundary with Arkansas and Louisiana. The river's name derives from words common to many Native American languages and means "great water." One of the earliest records of the river name, in 1666, is *Messipi.*

Missouri. *State, central United States.* The state is named for the river that flows east across it to join the Mississippi on its eastern border. Its own name is that of a Native American people who lived along one stretch of it. The meaning of their own name is unknown. The river's earlier name was *Pekitanoul*, said to mean "muddy waters."

Mistassini Lake. *Lake, eastern Canada.* Quebec's largest lake has a Native American name meaning "great stone," referring to a large rock in it.

Mitaka. *City, eastern Japan.* The city, in eastern Honshu just west of Tokyo, has a name meaning "three hawks," from Japanese *mi*, "three," and *taka*, "hawk." The reference is to the former use of the location as a hawking field.

Mito. *City, eastern Japan.* The city, on the Naka River in southeastern Honshu, has a name meaning "water gate," from Japanese *mizu*, "water," and *to*, "gate."

Miyazaki. *City and port, southwestern Japan.* The city, in southeastern Kyushu, derives its name from Japanese *miya*, "temple," and *saki*, "cape." The city has a Shinto shrine dedicated to the first emperor of Japan.

Mizoram. *State, northern India.* The state's name means "land of the *Mizo*," referring to the Tibeto-Burman-speaking people who had long been in opposition to India and for whom the territory was set up in 1972 by way of recognizing their national aspirations. Their own name derives from a local word meaning "highlander."

Mlet. *Island, eastern Adriatic Sea.* The island off the Dalmatian coast, belonging to Bosnia-Hercegovina, has a name that is probably of pre–Indoeuropean origin and related to that of **Malta**. Its meaning is uncertain.

Mmabatho. *City, northern South Africa.* The former capital of Bophuthatswana has a name meaning "mother of the people," referring to the dominance of the Tswana here. In 1994 it merged with **Mafikeng** as the capital of the new North-West Province and the combined conurbation adopted that town's name.

Moab. *Historic region, southwestern Jordan.* The ancient kingdom derives its name from its historic inhabitants, the *Moabites*, themselves named for their ancestor, the biblical *Moab* who was the son of Lot (Genesis 19:37). His own name is popularly said to mean "of the father," from Hebrew *me*, a form of *min*, "of," "from," and *ab*, "father."

Mobile. *City and port, southeastern United States.* The name of the Alabama city is a gallicized form of a Native American name of uncertain origin. A meaning "to paddle" has been suggested.

Mobutu Sese Seko, Lake. *See* **Albert, Lake**.

Moca. *City, north central Dominican Republic.* The city was founded in 1780 and has a Native American name referring to the *moca*, or partridgewood, an indigenous cabbage palm tree.

Moçambique. *Town and port, northeastern Mozambique.* The town's name is the Portuguese form of **Mozambique**, of which it was the former capital.

Mochudi. *Village, southeastern Botswana.* The village was settled by the Tswana people in 1871 and took its name from *Motshodi*, the man who pioneered the site. His own Setswana name means "one who dishes out food from a pot."

Modena. *Town, western Italy.* The name has been tentatively linked with Latin *mutulus,* "corbel" (a stone bracket in a wall), perhaps with reference to some historic incident.

Modesto. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was founded in 1870 by the Central Pacific Railway and acquired its name, Spanish for "modest," when W.C. Ralston, a railway director, "modestly" declined to have the settlement named in his honor.

Modlin. *Town, east central Poland.* The town's name appears to derive from a base word *modl,* "damp (place)." In the 19th century the town was known by the Russian name of *Novogeorgiyevsk,* "new *Georgiyevsk.*"

Moeris, Lake. *Historic lake, northern Egypt.* The once large lake, now represented by the smaller Lake Qarun, derives its name from Egyptian *mer-ur,* "big lake," from *mer,* "lake," and *ur,* "big." The present form of the name is due to Greek influence.

Mogadishu. *Capital of Somalia.* The name of the city and port represents Arabic *maqdashu* or *mugdishu,* from the root word *qds,* "holy." The city dates from the 10th century and is one of the earliest Arab settlements on the East African coast. The name is also found in the italianized form *Mogadiscio. See also* **Madagascar.**

Mogilëv. *City, east central Belarus.* The city's name suggests Russian *mogila,* "grave," and for this reason is said to refer to the ancient burial mound on which the town arose. But it may well actually derive from a personal name.

Mohaka. *River, northern New Zealand.* The river, in east central North Island, derives its name from a Maori term meaning "place for dancing."

Mohammedia. *City and port, northwestern Morocco.* The city, originally named *Fedala,* was renamed as now in 1959 in honor of *Mohammed* V (1909–1961), king (earlier sultan) of Morocco, who ruled from 1927 to his death.

Mold. *Town, northeastern Wales.* The town, in Clwyd, has a name of Norman-French origin, representing a coalescing of *mont hault,* "high hill." The hill in question is the one to the northwest of the town known as Bailey Hill, where there was a Celtic and possibly a Roman fort, and later a medieval castle. The town's Welsh name is *Yr Wyddgrug,* "the burial mound."

Moldavia. *See* **Moldova.**

Moldova. *Republic, southeastern Europe.* The country borders on Romania and takes its name from the river now territorially in that country. The river's own name probably goes back to an Indoeuropean root element *mel,* "dark," "black." The republic was long known as *Moldavia.*

Molenbeek-Saint-Jean. *Town, central Belgium.* The town, now a western suburb of Brussels, arose as a village overlooking a stream. Hence the first word of its name, from Flemish *molenbeek,* "mill stream." (The English equivalent would be *Millbrook.*) The rest of the name refers to the dedication of its church to *St. John.*

Moline. *City, east central United States.* The Illinois city was laid out in 1843 by a milling firm, and its name thus represents the Spanish word for "mill."

Molotov. *See* **Perm.**

Moluccas. *Island group, eastern Indonesia.* The islands, in the Malay Archipelago, have a Malay name meaning "main (islands)," from *molok,* "main," "chief." The reference may be to their central location, between New Guinea and Sulawesi (Celebes), rather than their size or importance.

Mombasa. *City and port, southern Kenya.* The city was founded by the Arabs in the 11th century. They gave the settlement a name transferred from a town in Oman, itself from Arabic *mumbaṣa,* of uncertain meaning.

Monaco. *Principality, western Europe.* The small state, an enclave in southeastern France, has a name that is popularly derived from Greek *Monoikos,* "solitary." This was a byname of the god Hercules, and the name is said to refer to a statue of Hercules Monoecus that stood here in the 7th or 6th century B.C. However, the name is more likely to be of Ligurian origin, from *monegu*, "rock," a word reflected in the national adjective *Monegasque*. Another school of thought has proposed a source in Basque *muno*, "mountain." Monaco is rather far from the Basque Country, but it is known that the influence of the Basque people and language was fairly widely felt in France as a whole. The mountain in question would be the one that gave the name of **Monte Carlo**, the principality's capital.

Monaghan. *County, northeastern Ireland.* The county's name is that of its chief town, which itself represents Irish *muineach*, "little thickets."

Monashee Mountains. *Mountain range, southwestern Canada.* The mountains, in British Columbia, were originally known as the *Gold Range*, for the *gold* found in their southern foothills. They were renamed as now by an early Scottish prospector, David McIntyre, from a Gaelic phrase meaning "mountain of peace," from *monadh*, "mountain," and *sìth*, "peace."

Monastir. *Town and port, northeastern Tunisia.* The town has the Arabic name of *al-munastīr*, said to be from Latin *monasterium*, "monastery." It is possible that a Christian monastery existed here before the coming of Islam. However, this is by no means certain, since texts of the 17th and 18th centuries record the name as *Munasir* and *Manasir*. Moreover, local people regularly pronounce the name "Mistir." Its historic name was *Ruspina*, of Phoenician origin and uncertain meaning.

Mönchengladbach. *City, western Germany.* The city arose around a monastery founded in the 10th century. Its name thus means "monks' *Gladbach*," the latter name being that of the river here, meaning "clear stream," from Old German words corresponding to modern *glatt*, "smooth," "clear," and *Bach*, "stream." Until 1950 the official form of the name was *München-Gladbach*. *Cf.* **Munich**.

Moncton. *City and port, southeastern Canada.* The city, in New Brunswick, was settled by French colonists on the site of a Native American village some time after 1698, and at first was known as *Big Bend*, for its location at the head of the estuary of the Petitcodiac River. In 1855 it was renamed as now for Lieutenant Colonel Robert *Monckton* (1726–1782), leader of a British military expedition against the French at Fort Beauséjour in 1755.

Monemvasía. *Town, southern Greece.* The town lies on the southeastern coast of the Peloponnese at the foot of a rock that is just offshore. It is joined to the mainland by a causeway. Hence the name, meaning "(town of the) one approach."

Mongolia. *Republic, east central Asia.* The country takes its name from its indigenous people, the *Mongols*, whose own name derives from the Mongolian root word *mengu* or *mongu*, "brave," "unconquered."

Monmouth. *Town, southeastern Wales.* The town, formerly in the county of the same name and now in Gwent, takes its name from the *Monnow* River, at the mouth of which it stands, at its confluence with the larger Wye. The river's own name may mean "fast-flowing." The town's Welsh name is *Trefynwy*, "homestead on the *Mynwy*," the latter being the more accurate form of the river name.

Monroe. *City, southern United States.* The Louisiana city, on the Ouachita River, was founded in 1785 by French colonists under a Frenchman in the Spanish service, and was at first called *Fort Miro*. It received its present name in 1819 to mark the arrival of the *James Monroe*, the first steamboat to ascend the river. The steamboat itself was named for *James Monroe* (1758–1831), 5th president of the United States.

Monrovia. *Capital of Liberia.* The city and Atlantic port was founded in 1822 by the American Colonization Society as a haven for freed black slaves. It was named by Robert Goodloe Harper, a founder member of the Society, for James *Monroe* (1758–1831), 5th president of the United States. Harper also named **Liberia** itself.

Mons. *Town, southwestern Belgium.* The town derives its name from Latin *mons,* "mountain," a meaning seen in its alternate Flemish name of *Bergen.* The name is a virtual misnomer, since there is hardly a hill here, let alone a mountain.The town is set on a knoll between two rivers, however, so that must be the reference.

Mont Blanc. *Mountain, western Europe.* The mountain, at the meeting point between France, Italy, and Switzerland, has a French name meaning "white mountain," referring to its permanent glaciers. The Italian name is similar, as *Monte Bianco.*

Montana. *State, northwestern United States.* The state has a name of Latin origin, meaning "mountainous." It was proposed when the Montana Territory was organized in 1864 from a portion of the former Nebraska Territory. The reference is to the Rocky Mountains, which occupy much of the western part of the state.

Montargis. *Town, north central France.* The town derives its name from Latin *mons, montis,* "hill," and the Gaulish personal name *Argio.*

Montauban. *Town, southwestern France.* The town had the Medieval Latin name of *Mons Albanus,* apparently meaning "white hill" from *mons, montis,* "hill," and *albanus,* "white."

Montbéliard. *Town, eastern France.* The town dates from the 8th century and derives its name from Latin *mons, montis,* "hill," and a personal name of Germanic origin, *Pelicardis* or *Biligardis.*

Mont-de-Marsan. *Town, southwestern France.* The town was founded in 1141 by Pierre, vicomte de *Marsan,* who took his title from the small region of *Marsan* here. Its own name probably represents the Roman personal name *Marcianus,* that of a local landowner.The first word of the name, literally "mount," denotes the medieval fortification here.

Monte Carlo. *Capital of Monaco.* The town, founded in 1866, has a name of Italian origin meaning "*Charles*'s mountain." The compliment was to the prince then reigning, *Charles* III of Monaco (1818–1889). The mountain in question is the escarpment at the foot of the Maritime Alps on which the town stands.

Monte Rosa. *Mountain, south central Europe.* The snow-covered mountain, on the border between Switzerland and Italy, derives the second word of its name from Italian dialect *roëse,* "glacier." This has been assimilated to Italian *rosa,* "rose." The mountain's French name is *Mont Rose,* similarly, and in turn possibly influenced by the Scottish name *Montrose.*

Montego Bay. *City and port, northwestern Jamaica.* The city's name is a part translation, part corruption of its earlier Spanish name, *Bahía de Manteca,* "bay of butter." This probably refers to its role as a lard ("hog's butter") center.

Montélimar. *Town, southeastern France.* The Medieval Latin name of the town was *Montellum Aymardi,* "little hill of *Aymard,*" the latter being a Germanic personal name.

Montenegro. *State, southeastern Europe.* The state has an Italian name meaning "black mountain," this being a translation of the Serbo-Croat name *Crna Gora.* The allusion is to the predominantly somber color of the region, which is mountainous and heavily forested.

Monterey. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city, capital of Spain's Pacific empire from 1774 to 1825, takes its name from the bay here, itself named in 1603 for the Spanish colonial administrator Gaspar de Zúñiga, conde de *Monterrey* (1540–1606), viceroy of New Spain, then a territory in southern North America and northern Central America.

Montería. *City and river port, northwestern Colombia.* The present city originated as a hunter's meeting place. Hence its name, from Spanish *montería,* "hunting."

Montevideo. *Capital of Uruguay.* The city and port has an intriguing name that has not yet been convincingly explained. Traditional interpretations include the following: (1) The Portuguese explorer Magellan exclaimed *Monte vidi eo,* "It was I who saw the mountain," referring to a mountain with a fine view here; (2) A Portuguese chart inscription read *monte VI de O*, "sixth mountain from the west," to designate this same mountain; (3) Spanish *monte*, "mountain," combined with Latin *video*, "I see." These seem equally fanciful. The name does appear to refer to a hill or mountain, however, and the reference must be to the hill called the *Cerro* (also meaning "hill") that rises at the entrance to the bay on which the city stands, and that serves as a landmark when viewed from the sea.

^{1}**Montgomery**. *Town, eastern Wales.* The town, formerly in the county of the same name and now in Powys, takes its name from Roger de *Montgomery*, the Norman owner of the manor here. He himself came from *Montgommery* near Caen in northern France. The Welsh name of the town is quite different, as *Trefaldwyn*, "homestead of *Baldwin*," for the Norman who later recaptured the castle here after it had been taken by the Welsh.

^{2}**Montgomery**. *City, southeastern United States.* The state capital of Alabama was so named in 1819 in commemoration of Richard *Montgomery* (1738–1775), the Revolutionary officer and hero who was killed leading an assualt on Quebec.

Montluçon. *City, central France.* The city takes its name from Latin *mons, montis*, "hill," and the Roman personal name *Luccius*.

Montmartre. *District of north central Paris, northern France.* The district had the Roman name of *Mons Martyrum*, "martyrs' mount." The reference was to St. Denis, first bishop of Paris, beheaded in 258 together with two companions, a priest named Rusticus and a deacon Eleutherius. This "Christian" name replaced the earlier pagan one of *Mons Mercurii*, "Mercury's mount." *See also* **St.-Denis**.

Montmorency. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a northern suburb of Paris, derives its name from Latin *mons, montis*, "hill," and the Roman personal name *Maurentius*. From 1689 until the French Revolution (1789) it was known as *Enghien*, a name transferred here from the town in Belgium by the aristocratic Condé family, whose ducal title it was, when they inherited the estates of the equally distinguished Montgomery family here. The earlier name was resurrected for the modern residential settlement and spa of *Enghien-les-Bains*, "*Enghien*-the-springs," just south of Montmorency.

Montparnasse. *District of south central Paris, northern France.* The district name represents French *Mont Parnasse*, "Mt. Parnassus," the Greek mountain that was sacred to the gods. (*See* **Parnassus**.) The former hill here was leveled during construction of the Boulevard Montparnasse.

Montpelier. *City, northeastern United States.* The state capital of Vermont was founded in 1780 and named for **Montpellier**, with a slight modification of spelling, in token of gratitude for French support during the American Revolution.

Montpellier. *City, southern France.* The city's present name evolved from its Medieval Latin name of *Mons pislerius*, representing Latin *mons*, "mountain," and *pestellus*, a form of Late Latin *pastellus*, "woad," used locally for dyeing. There is hardly a mountain here in the accepted sense, and the city lies in a fertile plain.

Montreal. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city takes its name from *Mont Réal*, "royal mountain," the name given in 1534 by the French sailor and colonist Jacques Cartier in honor of Francis I of France, who had financed his expedition here. The name was not that of the actual settlement but of the hill near the Native American town of *Hochelaga*. The present city was founded in 1642 with the name of *Ville Marie de Montréal*, "*Mary's* town of Royal Mount." This was shortened as now in 1724. The name is often found in its French form of *Montréal*.

Montreuil. *Town, northern France.* The town, now an eastern suburb of Paris, takes its name from Latin *monasteriolum*, "little monastery," a diminutive form of *monasterium*, "monastery." The town is also known as *Montreuil-sous-Bois*, "Montreuil-by-the-wood," to distinguish it from other places of the same name. The wood in question is the Bois de Vincennes.

Montreux. *Town and resort, western Switzerland.* The town arose in the 9th century by a monastery on an island at the eastern end of Lake Geneva. Hence its name, which has evolved from Latin *monasterium*, "monastery." *Cf.* **Münster**.

Montrose. *Town and port, eastern Scotland.* The town has a Gaelic name meaning "moor of the promontory," from *moine*, "moor," and *ros*, "promontory." Montrose is on a low peninsula.

Montrouge. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a southern suburb of Paris, had the Medieval Latin name *Mons Rubicus*, "red mountain," referring to the reddish soil in the locality. The present name is the French equivalent of this.

Montserrat. *Island, eastern West Indies.* The island was discovered by Columbus in 1493 and named for the monastery of *Santa María de Montserrat* near Barcelona in Spain. The monastery itself was named for the mountain on which it stands, its own name representing Catalan *mont*, "mountain," and *serrat*, "serrated." The reference is to the mountain's jagged pinnacles. This literal sense is also appropriate for the island, which has a range of sharply angled mountain peaks.

Moose Jaw. *City, southern Canada.* The Saskatchewan city was founded in 1882 and takes its name from the river here. Its own name probably translates a Native American original describing the contours of the river, or of some part of it, as resembling the jaw of a moose.

Moravia. *Historic region, eastern Czech Republic.* The region takes its name from the *Morava* River here. The river's own name derives from Germanic words *mar*, "marsh," and *ahwa*, "water."

Moray. *Historic region, northeastern Scotland.* The name means "sea settlement," from Old Celtic words related to modern Welsh *môr*, "sea," and *tref*, "homestead," "town." The historic province gave the name of the *Moray Firth*, the arm of the North Sea that extends inland here as far as Inverness.

Morbihan. *Department, northwestern France.* The department, in Brittany, takes its name from *Morbihan* Bay off its western coast. The bay is almost landlocked. Hence its name, from Breton *mor bihan*, "little sea."

Mordovia. *Republic, western Russia.* The republic is named for its indigenous Finno-Ugric *Mordovian* (*Mordvin*) people. Their own name probably comes from a root word *mordyo*, "person," "man." (Votyak *murt* has this sense.)

Morecambe. *Town and resort, northwestern England.* The Lancashire town takes its name from the bay on which it lies. Its own name derives from Celtic elements *mori*, "sea," and *cambi*, "curved," describing its rounded coastline.

Morelos. *State, central Mexico.* The state is named for José María *Morelos* y Pavón (1765-1815), a hero of Mexico's war for independence from Spain (1811–15), in which he was captured and executed.

Moreno. *City, eastern Argentina.* The city, now a western extension of Buenos Aires, was founded in 1860 and named for Mariano *Moreno* (1778–1811), the Spanish patriot who was a leader in Argentina's bid for independence.

Morocco. *Kingdom, northwestern Africa.* The name derives from *marūkus*, the old Arabic form of the name of **Marrakech**, the country's former capital. The first recorded occurrence of the country's name in the Western world is in the medieval *Nibelungenlied*, where it appears as *Marroch*. Many languages spell the name with the first vowel as *a*, such as French *Maroc*. The English spelling with *o* probably arose from an association with the *Moors*, who established themselves in Morocco and northwestern Africa generally. The Arabic name of Morocco is *al-maghrib al-aqṣā*, "the far west." *Cf.* **Maghreb**.

Morón. *City, eastern Argentina.* The city, just west of Buenos Aires, derives its name from **Morón de la Frontera**, Spain. From

1930 through 1943 it was known as *Seis de Septiembre*, "sixth of September," for a military uprising that took place on this date in the former year.

Morón de la Frontera. *City, southwestern Spain.* The city derives the first word of its name from Hebrew *moram*, "raised site," given by Arabs to describe its location near the foothills of the Penibético Mountains. The rest of the name, Spanish for "of the frontier," alludes to the city's situation at the edge of the historic Muslim kingdom of Granada.

Morvan. *Mountain range, east central France.* The name of the range is said to derive from Celtic words meaning "black mountain," although a source in a personal name is more likely.

Moscow. *Capital of Russia.* The immediate source of the name is the *Moskva* River on which the city stands. Its own name is of uncertain origin, but it probably goes back to a word or element meaning simply "river," whatever its language may have been.

Moselle. *River, western Europe.* The river, flowing through France, Luxembourg, and Germany into the Rhine, has a name meaning simply "little **Meuse**," from Latin *Mosella*, the diminutive of *Mosa*, the Roman name of the Meuse. Both rivers rise in northeastern France, but the Moselle is only a quarter the length of the Meuse.

Mosquito Coast. *Region, eastern Nicaragua.* The Caribbean coastal region, with its swamps and tropical rain forests, is said to be named for the biting insect, which thrives in such conditions. The name was then given by European explorers to the Native American people who inhabited this region, so that they are known as the *Mosquito* or the *Miskito*, among other spellings. But it is equally possible that the people gave the name of the region, as is often the case, and that it was corrupted by Europeans to the word for the insect.

Most. *City, northwestern Czech Republic.* The city, on the Bílina River, has a Slavic name meaning "bridge." Its German name of *Brüx* has the same sense. *Cf.* **Bruges**.

Mostar. *Town, southern Bosnia-Hercegovina.* The town, on the Neretva River, has a name apparently representing Serbo-Croat *stari most*, "old bridge," although it is uncertain why the word order is inverted. The bridge was destroyed in 1993 during the Balkans War.

Mosul. *City, northern Iraq.* The city derives its name from Arabic *waṣala*, "to join," "to unite," referring to its settlement at a point where the Tigris River was crossed by both a bridge and a ford.

Motherwell. *Town, south central Scotland.* The town has a name that means what it says, referring to a old *well* here dedicated to the Virgin Mary (the *Mother* of God).

Moulins. *Town, central France.* The town derives its name from Medieval Latin *molina*, "mill," referring to a water mill on the Allier River here.

Mount Abu. *Town, northwestern India.* The town takes the name from the mountain here, itself originally called *Arbuda*, "wisdom," and mentioned in the *Mahabharata*, the great Indian epic.

Mount Gambier. *City, southern Australia.* The city, in South Australia, lies at the foot of the mountain for which it is named. The mountain itself was sighted in 1800 by the English naval officer James Grant and named by him for Admiral (later Sir) James *Gambier* (1756–1833).

Mount Isa. *City, northern Australia.* The city, in western Queensland, is said to have been named by John Campbell Miles, who discovered silver-lead ore deposits here in 1923 and called one of his leases after his sister, *Isa*belle.

Mount Vernon. *City, eastern United States.* The New York city was settled in 1664 and was at first a village considered part of Eastchester Township. It was subsequently named for George Washington's home in Virginia. This is on an estate that was originally known as *Hunting Creek Plantation* but that was renamed in 1740 by Lawrence Washington, George's elder half-brother, for Admiral Edward *Vernon* (1684–1757), under whom he had served in the Caribbean.

Mourne Mountains. *Mountain range, southeastern Northern Ireland.* The mountains take their name from that of the *Mughdorna* people who formerly inhabited the region, with their own name coming from that of their leader, *Mughdorn.*

Moyobamba. *City, north central Peru.* The city derives its name from Quechua *mayupampa*, "circular plain."

Mozambique. *Republic, southeastern Africa.* The name is a Portuguese corruption of Arabic *mūsā malik*, "*Musa* king," from *mūsā*, "*Musa*," the name of an early African ruler here, and *malik*, "king."

Mühlhausen. *City, central Germany.* The city derives its name from German *Mühle*, "mill," and *Haus*, "house," referring to the mills by the Unstrut River here. The full form of the name is *Mühlhausen in Thüringen*, the addition serving to distinguish it (by its location in **Thuringia**) from **Mulhouse**, its French namesake (in German terms).

Mühlheim. *City, western Germany.* The city's name derives from words corresponding to modern German *Mühle*, "mill," and *Heim*, "home," denoting a place that originated as a homestead or settlement by a mill. *Cf.* **Mühlhausen, Mulhouse.**

Mukden. *See* **Shen-yang.**

Mulhouse. *City, northeastern France.* The city is close enough to the German border to have a German name. It is the French form of *Mühlhausen*, "mill houses," from *Mühle*, "mill," and *Haus*, "house." The town arose as a settlement by a mill on the Ill River. *Cf.* **Mühlhausen, Mühlheim.**

Mull. *Island, western Scotland.* The island, in the Inner Hebrides, has a name of uncertain origin. Some authorities derive it from Old Norse *múli*, "snout," "headland," which would suit its topography, but others prefer a source in Gaelic *meuileach*, "dear one," implying that the island was "favored" in some way.

Mumbai. *See* **Bombay.**

Muncie. *City, east central United States.* The name of the Indiana city was originally *Munseetown*, given for the *Munsee*, a Delaware people who formerly lived here but who sold their land to the government and moved west.

Munich. *City, southern Germany.* The city was founded by monks in the 12th century. Hence its name, from a Germanic root word that gave modern German *Mönch*, "monk." The city's German name is closer to this, as *München*. Its Italian name, rather confusingly, is *Monaco.*

Munster. *Historic region, southern Ireland.* The ancient kingdom has a name that means "land of the *Mumu*," with the ethnic name followed by the Old Norse genitive (possessive) ending *s* and Irish *tír*, "land."

Münster. *City, northwestern Germany.* The city arose in the 12th century around a monastery or *minster*. Hence its name, from Latin *monasterium*, "monastery." *Cf.* **Montreux.**

Murcia. *Region, southeastern Spain.* The former kingdom takes its name from its capital city, itself from Arabic *mursakh*, "fortified."

Murfreesboro. *City, east central United States.* The Tennessee city was established in 1811 on land donated by a Revolutionary soldier, Colonel William Lytle, and named for a friend of his, Colonel Hardy *Murfree* (1752–1809).

Murmansk. *City and port, northwestern Russia.* The city takes its name from the coastal region of *Murman* here. This itself probably comes from a combination of Finno-Ugric *mur*, "sea," and *ma*, "land," although some authorities prefer an origin in the ethnic name *Norman*, "northerner," as a general name in medieval times for a Scandinavian. The town arose in 1915 as the port that was the northern terminus of the railroad to the Arctic coast. As such, it was originally named *Romanov-na-Murmane*, "*Romanov*-on-Murman," for the Russian royal family. It was renamed two years later.

Murray. *River, southeastern Australia.* The river was discovered in 1824 by the English emigrant explorer W.H. Hovell and Australian bushman Andrew Hume, and the former originally named it for his companion as the *Hume.* In 1830 it was renamed by the British explorer Captain Charles Sturt in honor of Sir George *Murray* (1772–1846), colonial secretary at that time.

Murrumbidgee. *River, southeastern Australia.* The river, in southern New South Wales, has an Aboriginal name said to mean "big water."

Murshidabad. *City, northeastern India.* The city is said to have been founded by the Mogul emperor Akbar in the 16th century and was originally named *Makhsudabad.* In 1704 the nawab *Murshid* Kuli Khan founded the Muslim capital of Bengal here and renamed it for himself.

Muscat. *Capital of Oman.* The city and port has the Arabic name of *Masqat,* said to mean "hidden." The reference is to the port's location, isolated from the interior of the country by a range of hills.

Muskegon. *City, northern United States.* The city takes its name from the river that enters Lake Michigna here. Its own name comes from an Ojibwa word meaning "swampy."

Muskogee. *City, south central United States.* The Oklahoma city was founded in 1872 and named for the *Muskogee* (Creek) people. Their own name is probably of Algonquian origin but uncertain meaning.

Mutare. *Town, eastern Zimbabwe.* The town was founded in 1891 and takes its name from the Nyika form of the name of the river on which it lies. The river's own name means "river of ore." Until 1982 the town was known as *Umtali,* the Shangaan form of the name.

Muzaffarnagar. *Town, northern India.* The town was founded in *ca.* 1633 by Khan-e Jahan, who named it for his father, *Muzaffar* Khan. Hindi *nagar* means "town." *Cf.* **Muzaffarpur**.

Muzaffarpur. *Town, northeastern India.* The town was founded in the 18th century by *Muzaffar* Khan and is named for him. Hindi *pur* means "town." *Cf.* **Muzaffarnagar**.

Mweru, Lake. *Lake, central Africa.* The lake, divided between Zaire (on the west) and Zambia (on the east) has a Bantu name meaning "white," referring to the color of its waters.

Myanmar. *Republic, southeastern Asia.* The country long familiar as *Burma* adopted the more accurate form of its name in 1989. It represents Myanmar (Burmese) *myanma,* "the strong," the indigenous people's name for themselves.

Mycenae. *Historic city, southern Greece.* The long ruined city is traditionally said to have been founded by Perseus and named for the nymph *Mycene.* The actual origin of the name is uncertain.

Myitkyina. *Town, northeastern Myanmar.* The town, on the Irrawaddy River, has a Burmese name meaning "close to the big river." The name is pronounced approximately "Mee-chee-*no*."

Mysia. *Historic region, northwestern Turkey.* The region takes its name from its indigenous people, the *Mysians.* Their own name is of unknown origin.

Mysore. *See* **Karnataka**.

Mytilene. *Town and port, eastern Greece.* The chief town of Lesbos, in the east of the island, has a name of pre–Greek origin and unknown meaning. A proposed derivation from Greek *mutilos,* "mussel," is thus simply an attempt to explain an obscure name.

Myvatn. *Lake, northern Iceland.* The shallow lake has a name meaning "mosquito lake," from Icelandic *my,* "mosquito," and *vatn,* "lake." An exact English equivalent would be "midge water." The mosquitos are attracted by the lake's hot springs.

Naberezhnyye Chelny. *City, western Russia.* The city, on the Kama River in Tatarstan, was originally a fishing village known as *Chelny,* from the plural form of Russian *chelno,* "boat." When it was raised to town status in 1930, the first word was added, meaning "quayside," "embankment." From 1982 through 1988 the city was renamed *Brezhnev*, for the Soviet head of state Leonid *Brezhnev* (1906–1982).

Nafud, An-. *Desert, northern Saudi Arabia.* The desert has an Arabic name meaning simply "the desert."

Nagaland. *State, northeastern India.* The state was established in 1964 at the request of its indigenous people, the *Naga*. The origin of their name is disputed. Some derive it from Sanskrit *nāga*, "snake," used as the name of a mythical creature with the body of a man as its upper half and that of a snake as its lower. Others see the origin in either Hindi *naṅgā*, "naked," or *naga*, "hill," as the people are hill dwellers. But it may actually be based on a word *nok* meaning simply "people."

Nagano. *City, central Japan.* The city, in central Honshu, has a name meaning "long field," from Japanese *naga*, "long," and *no*, "field," "plain."

Nagasaki. *City and port, southwestern Japan.* The city, in western Kyushu, has a name that describes its location, from Japanese *naga*, "long," and *saki*, "headland," "promontory."

Nagaur. *Town, western India.* The town is said to take its name from its traditional founders, the *Naga* Rajputs (warrior rulers of Rajputana), *Naga* being an ethnic name.

Nagercoil. *City, southern India.* The city's name means "snake temple," referring to the long established Saiva temple here.

Nagorno-Karabakh. *Region, western Azerbaijan.* The administrative region derives the first part of its name from Russian *nagornyj*, "mountainous." The second part has been explained as deriving from Turkic words meaning "black garden," referring to the black grapes of the vineyards here. But this is probably an attempt to explain a name whose actual meaning is unknown.

Nagoya. *City, central Japan.* The city, in southern Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *na*, "name," *ko*, "old," and *ya*, "house." The "old house" is the great castle built by a shogun here in 1610 for his son as the *daimyo* (local lord).

Nagpur. *City, central India.* The Hindi name derives from that of the *Nag* River, itself named for the *Naga* people (*see* **Nagaland**), and *pur*, "fort," "town."

Nagyvárad. *See* **Oradea**.

Nahariyya. *City, northwestern Israel.* The city was founded in 1834 as an agricultural settlement and derives its name from Hebrew *nahar*, "river," alluding to the Nahal Ga'aton watercourse, which flows through it.

Nahuel Huapí, Lake. *Lake, southwestern Argentina.* The lake has an Araucanian name meaning "island of the jaguars," alluding to the presence of these animals here. The lake is dotted with islands, so that "island" in the name effectively designates the lake itself.

Nairn. *Town and resort, northeastern Scotland.* The town takes its name from the river at the mouth of which it stands. The river's own name is of Celtic origin and may mean "penetrating one." Early records of the town's name show that it was originally *Invernairn*, the *Inver-* denoting the river mouth, as for **Inverness**. This element was later dropped.

Nairobi. *Capital of Kenya.* The city's name represents the Swahili word for "marsh." It was originally that of the valley where the town was founded in *ca.* 1899.

Nakhichevan. *City, southwestern Azerbaijan.* The city has an ancient name recorded by Ptolemy in the 2d century A.D. as *Naxouana*. It has been popularly derived from Armenian *nakh*, "first," and *idzhevan*, "landing," supposedly referring to the mountain here where Noah's Ark came to rest after the Flood. More realistically, it probably represents the personal name *Nahich* or *Nahuch*, with the Armenian suffix *-avan*, "settlement."

Nakhodka. *City and port, southeastern Russia.* The city, on the Sea of Japan, derives its name from that of the bay here.

The bay was discovered in 1859 and so named from Russian *nakhodka*, "find," "discovery," referring to its suitability for ships in this far region. The bay is calm and sheltered, and would be a welcome "find" or "godsend" for a ship seeking refuge from stormy seas.

Nakhon Pathom. *Town, central Thailand.* The town has a name meaning "first town," from Thai *nakhon*, "town," and *pathom*, "first." The implication is that the town was the first to be founded in Thailand.

Nakhon Ratchasima. *Town, east central Thailand.* The town's name means "border town of the king," from Thai *nakhon*, "town," *racha*, "king," and *sima*, "border."

Nakhon Sawan. *Town, west central Thailand.* The name means "paradise town," from Thai *nakhon*, "town," and *sawankh*, "paradise."

Nakhon Si Thammarat. *Town and port, southern Thailand.* The name of the town means "town of the good and just king," from Thai *nakhon*, "town," *si*, "good," *thamm*, "justice," "dharma," and *rat*, "king," "royal."

Nalchik. *City, southwestern Russia.* The capital of Kabardino-Balkaria has a name explained as deriving from Balkarian and Kabardino-Cherkess to mean "little horseshoe." But the relevance of this is obscure, and the name may actually have some other origin.

Nam Tso. *Lake, western China.* The salt lake, in eastern Tibet, has a Tibetan name meaning "heavenly lake." Its Mongolian name, *Tengri Nor*, means the same, and is a translation.

Namaqualand. *Region, southwestern Africa.* The coast region, partly in Namibia and partly in South Africa, takes its name from the Khoikhoin (Hottentot) *Nama* people who formerly lived here. The origin of their own name is uncertain. *Namaqua* is the plural of *Nama*. *Cf.* **Namibia.**

Namibe. *City and port, southwestern Angola.* The city takes its name from the *Namib* desert, which gave the name of **Namibia**. Until 1982 the town was known as *Moçâmedes*, for the Barão de *Moçâmedes* (Baron of *Mossâmedes*), governor of Portuguese West Africa from 1784 through 1790. The baron took his title from *Mossâmedes*, in central Brazil.

Namibia. *Republic, southwestern Africa.* The country derives its name from the *Nama*, the indigenous people whose land it is. The origin of their own name is uncertain. *Cf.* **Namaqualand.** Namibia was formerly known simply as *South West Africa* (internationally until 1968).

Namur. *City, south central Belgium.* The city has a name of Gaulish origin, although the meaning is disputed. The source may be in *nemeto*, "holy wood," in *nanto*, "valley" (*cf.* **Nantes**), or possibly in *nam*, "to wind," with the suffix *-uco*, referring to a bend in the Sambre or Meuse river here.

Nan Shan. *Mountain range, north central China.* Despite its location, the range has a name meaning "southern mountains," from Chinese *nán*, "south," and *shān*, "mountain." The mountains are thus "southern" in relation to some more northern territory. There is a range of the same name in southern China, where the meaning is more obviously relevant. The mountains here are also known as *Nan Ling*, "southern ranges," or simply as the *Ling* ("ranges").

Nanaimo. *City, southwestern Canada.* The city, on Vancouver Island, British Columbia, was originally known as *Colviletown*, for Andrew *Colville*, governor of the Hudson's Bay Company from 1852 to 1856. In 1860 the Native American name began to take over, from *sne-ny-mo*, "big strong people." There were many small tribes here and they formed a confederation as a "big strong people."

Nan-ch'ang. *City, southeastern China.* The city has a name meaning "prosperous south," from Chinese *nán*, "south," and *chāng*, "prosperous," "flourishing."

Nan-ch'ung. *City, south central China.* The city's name means "filling the south," from Chinese *nán*, "south," and *chōng*, "to fill," "to replenish." The reference is to the extremely fertile and productive plain here.

Nancy. *City, northeastern France.* The city's Medieval Latin name was *Nanceiacum* or *Nantiacum.* This derives from the Gaulish personal name *Nantio*, with the Gallo-Roman placename suffix *-acum.*

Nanda Devi. *Mountain, northern India.* The mountain, in the Himalayas, has a name meaning "goddess of happiness," from Hindi *nandā*, "riches," "happiness," and *devī*, "goddess."

Nanded. *Town, western India.* The town's name represents *Nanda tat*, "*Nanda* border," referring to the boundary of the historic Maghada kingdom here, ruled by the *Nanda.*

Nanga Parbat. *Mountain, northern Pakistan.* The mountain, in the western Himalayas, has a name meaning "bare mountain," from Hindi *nanga*, "naked," "bare," and *parvat* (Punjabi *parbat*), "mountain."

Nanjing. *City, east central China.* The former Chinese capital has a name that means "southern capital," from Chinese *nán*, "south," and *jīng*, "capital." The name is applied contrastingly to that of **Beijing** (Peking), "northern capital." The name was formerly familiar in the less accurate form of *Nanking.*

Nanking. *See* **Nanjing**.

Nan-ning. *City and port, southern China.* The city's name means "southern peace," from Chinese *nán*, "south," and *níng*, "peace," "calm."

Nanterre. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a western suburb of Paris, had the Roman name *Nemptum Dorum*, deriving from Gaulish *nemeto*, "sacred wood," and *duru*, "door," "house," "village."

Nantes. *City and port, northwestern France.* The city's name derives ultimately from the *Namnetes* or *Nannetes*, the Gaulish people who formerly inhabited the region. Their own name may come from Gaulish *nanto*, "valley." Nantes is at the head of the Loire estuary.

Nantucket. *Island, northeastern United States.* The island off the Massachusetts mainland has a name that is Native American in origin but of uncertain meaning. An early map marks the island as *Natocko.*

Nan-t'ung. *City and port, eastern China.* The city, on the Yangtze estuary, has a name meaning "southern communication," from Chinese *nán*, "south," and *tōng*, "to penetrate," "to communicate." The city has long been a commercial, communications, and strategic center. It was originally known as *T'ung-chou*, but was renamed as now to avoid confusion with the place of this name near Beijing.

Nantwich. *Town, northwestern England.* The Cheshire town was formerly a center of salt production, and this is indicated by its name, which means "famous saltworks." The first half of the name represents Middle English *named*, "renowned" (literally "named"), and the second half Old English *wīc*, "settlement," "special place," with specific reference to the saltworks.

Napa. *City and river port, southwestern United States.* The California city, on the river of the same name, is probably named for a Native American people here at the time of settlement in the 19th century. The meaning of their own name is uncertain.

Naperville. *City, east central United States.* The Illinois city was laid out in 1832 by Captain Joseph *Naper*, who built a sawmill here on the Du Page River, and is thus named for him.

Napier. *City and port, northeastern New Zealand.* The city, in eastern North Island, was laid out in 1856 and named for Sir Charles *Napier* (1782–1853), British military commander in India.

Naples. *City and port, southwestern Italy.* The city's name is of Greek origin, from *Neapolis*, "new city," representing *neos*, "new," and *polis*, "city." Naples was laid out by Greek colonists in the 5th century B.C. on a checkered plan, an innovation for its day. The adjective *Neapolitan*, meaning "of

Naples," more clearly preserves the Greek original.

Narbada. *See* **Narmada.**

Narbonne. *City, southern France.* The ancient town had the Roman name of *Narbona.* This was probably based on an Iberian or Aquitanian root element *nar,* meaning simply "river," and found in various river names. Narbonne was originally on the Mediterranean coast but is now some way inland.

Narmada. *River, central India.* The river has a name meaning "giving pleasure," from Sanskrit *narma,* "pleasure," and *da,* "to give." Hindus believe the Narmada sprang from the body of the god Siva. The name is also spelled *Narbada.*

Narodnaya, Mt. *Mountain, northwestern Russia.* The highest peak in the Urals was discovered in 1927, on the eve of the 10th anniversary of the Russian Revolution, and given a name meaning "of the people," from the adjectival form of Russian *narod,* "people." But this was based on the mountain's existing local name of *Narodaiz,* of which the final *-iz,* meaning "rock," "mountain," is added to a word of unknown origin or meaning. The name was thus adopted and adapted for ideological purposes.

Narsimhapur. *Town, central India.* The town takes its name from the *Narsimha* temple here, itself named for the "man lion" (Hindi *nar,* "male," *sinh,* "lion") that is an incarnation of the Hindu god Vishnu, with Hindi *pur,* "town," added. The name was formerly often spelled *Narsinghpur.*

Narvik. *Town and port, northern Norway.* The town's name relates to the inlet at the head of which it lies. The meaning is "narrow bay," from Old German *narwa,* "narrow," and Old Norse *vík,* "bay."

Nashua. *City, northeastern United States.* The New Hampshire city was settled in *ca.* 1655 and was originally in Massachusetts. It passed to New Hampshire in 1741 and was chartered in 1673 as *Dunstable.* It took its present name in 1837 from the river here, its own name said to mean "beautiful river with pebbly bottom."

Nashville. *City, east central United States.* The state capital of Tennessee was founded in 1779 and named for the Revolutionary general Francis *Nash* (1742–1777), killed in battle. The official name of the city is now *Nashville-Davidson,* the latter being the county that merged with Nashville in 1963. Its own name likewise commemorates a Revolutionary general killed in battle, William L. *Davidson* (1746–1781).

Nassau. *Capital of the Bahamas.* The city, on the northeastern coast of New Providence Island, was laid out in 1729 on a site that had borne the name from the 1690s. It was given in honor of King William III of England (1650–1702), of the house of Orange-*Nassau,* who succeeded to the throne in 1689. The royal Dutch title comes from the former duchy of *Nassau* in western Germany. This took its name from what is now the village of *Nassau* in the valley of the Lahn River, east of Koblenz, the name itself meaning "damp land."

Nasser, Lake. *Lake, northeastern Africa.* The lake, in southern Egypt and northern Sudan, was formed in the 1960s following construction of the Aswan High Dam. It is named for Gamal Abdel *Nasser* (1918–1970), Egyptian president from 1956 to 1970. The Sudanese know their portion of the lake as *Lake Nubia* (*see* **Nubia**).

¹Natal. *Province, eastern South Africa.* The province is named for the port of the same name here. This has its origin in Portuguese *Costa do Natal,* "Christmas coast," the name given to the maritime region here by the Portuguese navigator Vasco da Gama when he first sighted it on or around December 25, *Christmas* Day, 1497. In 1994 Natal combined with **KwaZulu** to form the new province of *KwaZulu-Natal.*

²Natal. *City, northeastern Brazil.* The city was founded by the Portuguese in 1597 by a fort known as *Treis Reis Magos,* "three Magi." It was raised to town status in 1611 and took its present name, similarly seasonal, from Portuguese *Natal,* "Christmas."

Natchez. *City, southern United States.* The Mississippi city was founded in 1716 and was originally known as *Ft. Rosalie.* In 1729 it survived a massacre by the *Natchez* Native Americans and was subsequently renamed for them. Their own name is believed to mean "woods," "timber."

Natron, Lake. *Lake, northeastern Tanzania.* The lake, named for its *natron* deposits, has an alternate name *Lake Soda.*

Nauplia. *City and port, south central Greece.* The city, in the Peloponnese, probably arose as a port for Argos. Hence its name, from Greek *naus,* "ship," and *pleō,* "I sail," i.e. "naval station." (In Greek mythology, *Nauplius* was the son of the sea god Poseidon.)

Nauru. *Island republic, southwestern Pacific.* The name of the island is of obscure origin. The same goes for its capital, *Makwa.* The island was named *Pleasant Island* by the British navigator John Frean, who was accorded a friendly welcome by the islanders when he landed here in 1798.

Navarre. *Historic region, southwestern Europe.* The ancient kingdom in northern Spain and southern France has a name of pre-Latin origin probably based on *nava,* "plain." This despite the Pyrenees that divide the region.

Navoi. *City, eastern Uzbekistan.* The city was originally a settlement called *Kermine.* In 1958 it was raised to town status and renamed as now for the Uzbek poet and philosopher Alisher *Navoi* (1441–1501).

Naxos. *Island, southeastern Greece.* The Aegean island, in the Cyclades, is said to derive its name from that of an ancestor of the people who originally inhabited it. The meaning of his own name is uncertain.

Nazaré. *Town and port, western Portugal.* The town is named for **Nazareth**, Christ's birthplace.

Nazareth. *City, northern Israel.* The biblical town has a name of uncertain origin. Although it is mentioned several times in the New Testament (Matthew 2:23, etc.) it is not found in the Old Testament or in any contemporary rabbinical texts. Some scholars see the name as a corruption of that of *Gennesaret,* the lake also known as the Sea of Galilee. Its own name derives from Hebrew *gē,* "valley," and either *nétser,* "branch," or *natsor,* "to guard," "to watch." The present city dates from some centuries after the start of the Christian era.

Ndjamena. *Capital of Chad.* The city's name is said to mean "resting place," from a local word used for a place where travelers can find refuge from the heat. Until 1973 the city had the French colonial name of *Fort-Lamy,* for the French soldier and explorer François *Lamy* (1858–1900), killed by Africans at Lake Chad.

Ndola. *Town, northern Zambia,* The town, on the border with Zaire, takes its name from a local word meaning "clear spring."

Neagh, Lough. *Lake, east central Northern Ireland.* The largest lake in the British Isles has the Irish name *Loch nEachach,* meaning "*Eochaid*'s lake." The named man is a legendary king of Munster said to have drowned in the lake when it suddenly flooded in the 1st century A.D. The name is pronounced "Nay."

Neath. *Town, southern Wales.* The West Glamorgan town is named for the river on which it lies. The river's name is Celtic in origin and probably means "shining one."

Nebit-Dag. *City, western Turkmenistan.* The city takes its name from the nearby mountain, its own name representing Turkmen *nebit,* "oil," "petroleum" (English *naphtha*), and *dag,* "mountain." The city is the headquarters of the Turkmen oil industry.

Nebo, Mt. *Mountain, north central Jordan.* The biblical mountain (Deuteronomy 34:1, etc.) derives its name from that of *Nabu,* the Mesopotamian god of learning and writing. His own name means "speaker," "announcer."

Nebraska. *State, central United States.* The state is named for the river which flows through it, with the river's own name deriving from a Sioux word meaning "flat," "shallow." The river is actually known by its French colonial name of *Platte,* with the same meaning.

Neckar. *River, southwestern Germany.* The river had the Medieval Latin name of *Niver* or *Nicrus,* perhaps from an Indoeuropean root element *neik,* "violent," "turbulent," referring to its fast current, or else from *nik,* "to wash," "to cleanse," alluding similarly to its waters.

Neenah. *City, northern United States.* The Wisconsin city was settled in 1835 and at first known as *Winnebago Rapids,* for its location on Lake *Winnebago.* In 1856 it was renamed as now, from the Native American (Winnebago) word meaning "water," "current."

Negev. *Region, southern Israel.* The name of the semidesert region is the Hebrew word for "south," "dry land."

Negros. *Island, central Philippines.* The island was so named by the Spanish in 1780, from (plural) *negros,* "black," alluding to the dark skins of the islanders.

Neisse. *River, southwestern Poland.* The river, forming part of the border with Germany, has a name that probably relates to Polish *niższy,* "lower," and *niż,* "valley," so that the reference is to a river at the bottom of a valley. The name is pronounced like English "nicer." The Polish form of the name is *Nysa. Cf.* **Nis**.

Neiva. *City, south central Colombia.* The city, on the Magdalena River, was founded in 1512 by the Spanish military officer Diego de Ospina and named by him for the *Neiva* River in Haiti.

Nejd. *Region, central Saudi Arabia.* The name of the flat desert region represents Arabic *najd,* "plateau."

Nelson. *City and port, central New Zealand.* The city, in northern South Island, was settled in 1842 and named for the British admiral Horatio *Nelson,* Lord Nelson (1758–1805), hero of the battles of the Nile (1798) and Trafalgar (1805).

Neman. *River, western Europe.* The river rises in Belarus and flows generally west to enter the Baltic Sea in Lithuania. Its name represents Lithuanian *nemunas,* "river." Its German name is *Memel,* a corrupt form of this. *See also* **Klaipeda**.

Nemi, Lake. *Lake, central Italy.* The lake was known to the Romans as *Lacus Nemorensis,* as well as *Speculum Dianae,* "mirror of *Diana,*" with reference to the temple and *nemus,* "grove," here that was sacred to that goddess.

Nemours. *Town, northern France.* The Roman name of the town was *Nemausus,* the same as for **Nîmes**. It is therefore probably of identical origin and meaning.

Nepal. *Kingdom, southern Asia.* The name represents Sanskrit *nepāla,* said to be from *nipat,* "to fly down" (itself from *ni,* "down," and *pat* "to fly"), and *ālaya,* "stay," "house." The reference would be to villages at the foot of the many mountains here.

Nesebur. *Town and resort, eastern Bulgaria.* The town's present name is a corruption of its original name, *Mesembria.* This is of Thracian origin and represents *messa,* "cape," "promontory," and *bria,* "town." This exactly describes the location of Nesebur on an island that is connected to the mainland by a narrow strip of land.

Ness, Loch. *Lake, northwestern Scotland.* The lake takes its name from the river that flows out of it to Inverness. The river's own name probably represents an Old Celtic word meaning "roaring one."

Netanya. *City, west central Israel.* The city was founded in 1928 and named for the American-Jewish merchant and philanthopist *Nathan* Straus (1848–1931). The name is also spelled *Natanya.*

Netherlands. *Kingdom, northwestern Europe.* The English name translates the country's Dutch name of *Nederland,* "lower land." The name was originally given to this region of Europe by the Austrians, who saw it as low-lying by comparison with the mountainous terrain of their own country. An alternate name for the country is *Holland.* The origin of this is disputed. It may represent Old Dutch *Holtland,* "forest land," or else *Holland,* "hollow land." This part of continental Europe was certainly well wooded at one time. But the latter etymology seems more likely, referring to the flat terrain, of which a good proportion is below sea level and thus "hollow."

Neubrandenburg. *City, northeastern Germany.* The city was founded in 1248 by the margraves of **Brandenburg** as a fortified outpost. Hence its name, meaning "new *Brandenburg.*"

Neuchâtel. *Town, western Switzerland.* The town's name corresponds exactly to that of England's **Newcastle**, from French *neuf,* "new," and *châtel,* an older form of *château,* "castle." The Medieval Latin name of the town, recorded in the 11th century, was *Novum Castellum,* and the "new castle" dates from this time.

Neugablonz. *Town, southern Germany.* The town's name means "new *Gablonz,*" distinguishing it from *Gablonz,* the German name of **Jablonec nad Nisou**, in the Czech Republic. As (probably) for that town, the origin here is Slavic, with *Gablonz* representing *Jablonec* and meaning "apple tree."

Neuilly. *District of northwestern Paris, northern France.* The name derives from the male personal name *Nobilis* or *Novellius,* itself probably formed from Latin *novellus,* a diminutive of *novus,* "new," and referring to the owner of newly cleared land. The name is found elsewhere in France, and the different places are usually distinguished by a suffix naming their rivers. This one is thus *Neuilly-sur-Seine,* while an eastern district of Paris is *Neuilly-sur-Marne.*

Neustadt an der Weinstrasse. *City, southwestern Germany.* The first word of the city's name is the German equivalent of its Medieval Latin name, *Nova Civitas,* "new town." The rest of the name is not only for distinguishing purposes but locates this particular "new town" in the *Weinstraße,* "wine route," the center of the German wine trade.

Neva. *River, western Russia.* The river has a name of Finnish origin, from *neva,* "marsh," "peat bog." The name is a historic one for Lake **Ladoga**, which drains through the Neva into the Gulf of Finland. The river's name therefore probably derives directly from that of the lake rather than referring to its marshy delta.

Nevada. *State, western United States.* The state's name is a shortening of that of the ²**Sierra Nevada**, the mountain range in eastern California that forms Nevada's western boundary.

Nevers. *Town, central France.* The town takes its name from the *Nièvre* River on which it stands. The river's own name probably represents a basic root element *nev* meaning "water," "river." The historic province of *Nivernais* took its name from Nevers. The Roman name of Nevers was *Noviodunum,* from Gaulish *novio,* "new," and *dunu,* "fort."

Nevis. *Island, eastern West Indies.* The island, in the Leeward Islands, is said to have been so named by Christopher Columbus in 1493 for the resemblance of its cloud-topped mountain to *las nieves,* "the snows." Nevis forms an independent state together with **St. Kitts**.

New Bedford. *City and port, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city, in Bristol county, was settled in 1652, originally as part of Dartmouth. In 1787 it was incorporated as *Bedford,* for **Bedford**, England, but was later called *New Bedford* for distinction from *Bedford* in Middlesex county.

New Britain. *Island, southern Pacific.* The largest island of the Bismarck Archipelago, Papua New Guinea, was so named in 1699 by the British buccaneer William Dampier. The archipelago passed into German hands (as its name still implies) in 1884, when New Britain became *Neu-Pommern,* "New *Pomerania.*" The original name was readopted after World War I, when the territory was mandated to Australia.

New Brunswick. *Province, eastern Canada.* The province was created in 1784, when it was separated off from Nova Scotia, and it was then given its present name, in honor of George III (1738–1820). He was of the house of Hanover, which had the alternate name of **Brunswick**.

New Caledonia. *Island territory, southwestern Pacific.* The main island of the group was discovered by Captain Cook on September 4, 1774, and named by him with the Latin name of Scotland, *Caledonia.* He chose the name to complement that of the neighboring *New Hebrides* (now **Vanuatu**), which he had named shortly before. Moreover New Caledonia is to the south of Vanuatu and is larger in area, just as mainland Scotland is with regard to the Hebrides.

New Delhi. *See* **Delhi**.

New England. *Territory, northeastern United States.* The territory that now comprises America's six northeastern states was given its name in 1614 by the English captain John Smith. The name turned out to be appropriate, since the first English settlement was established six years later at Plymouth, Massachusetts, by Puritans from Plymouth, England. Smith had actually given the name in a generally commemorative way for his homeland, rather than with an eye to future colonial development by his fellow countrymen.

New Forest. *Forest region, southern England.* The woodland region, mainly in Hampshire, was "new" when it was created as a hunting preserve by William the Conqueror in the 11th century. Its name is recorded in the Domesday Book (1086) as *Nova Foresta.*

New Guinea. *Island, western Pacific.* The island, to the north of Australia, was sighted in 1526 by the Portuguese navigator Jorge de Meneses but not named until 1546, when the Spanish explorer I. Ortiz de Retes so called it from the resemblance (as it seemed to him) of the indigenous people here to those of **Guinea** in West Africa. The name is now used geographically for the island and administratively for part of the territory of the independent state of *Papua New Guinea* (*see* **Papua**).

New Hampshire. *State, northeastern United States.* The state was given its name in 1529 by the English settler Captain John Mason in memory of his home county of **Hampshire**. The territory had been granted him by Charles I.

New Haven. *City and port, eastern United States.* The Connecticut city was settled in 1638 and was originally called *Quinnipiac,* for the river at the mouth of which it lies. It was renamed as now in 1640, the name describing its status as a "new harbor."

New Hebrides. *See* **Vanuatu**.

New Ireland. *Island, southern Pacific.* The island, in the Bismarck Archipelago, Papua New Guinea, was discovered by the Dutch in 1616 but not named until 1767, when the English navigator Philip Carteret arrived here. He discovered that the island named **New Britain** was not one island, as had been thought, but two, so he named the smaller one, to the northeast, to compliment (and complement) the larger.

New Jersey. *State, eastern United States.* The state was so named in 1664 by one of the proprietors of the territory, Sir George Carteret, for his native island of **Jersey** in the Channel Islands.

New Mexico. *State, southwestern United States.* The state's name is an English translation of its original Spanish name, *Nuevo México.* This was given the territory in 1562 by the Spanish explorer Francesco de Ibarra in the hope that it would become as rich as neighboring **Mexico**.

New Orleans. *City and port, southern United States.* The Louisiana city was founded by the French in 1718 and named *Nouvelle Orléans* in honor of the French regent, Philippe, duc d'**Orléans** (1674–1723). The name was anglicized in 1803 when Louisiana was sold by the French to the English. The French still know the city as *La Nouvelle-Orléans* (feminine, because the feminine noun *ville,* "town," is understood).

New Providence Island. *Island, central Bahamas.* The principal island of the Bahamas has a name that is said to derive from a 16th-century governor's thanks to "Divine Providence" for surviving a shipwreck here. *New* was added later to avoid confusion with a small island off British Honduras (now Belize).

New Rochelle. *City, eastern United States.* The New York city was founded by a group of Huguenot refugees in 1688 and named for **La Rochelle**, France.

New Siberian Islands. *Island group, northeastern Russia.* The Arctic archipelago takes its name from the single island of *New Siberia* here, itself so named in 1920 by the Russian polar explorer M. M. Gedenshtrem, who saw it as an extension of Siberia (but not then as an island). The Russian name of the group is *Novosibirskiye ostrova.*

New South Wales. *State, southeastern Australia.* The name was originally that chosen for the whole of the eastern coast of Australia in 1770 by Captain Cook, who fancied a resemblance between this coastline and that of southern **Wales**. (There is some evidence that he planned to call it *New Wales,* but added *South* to denote its location in the southern hemisphere.) The territory named *New South Wales* then came to include the whole of the Australian continent except Western Australia. The establishment of new colonies gradually reduced its size, until it was finally delimited as now in 1915.

New York. *City and state, eastern United States.* The Dutch founded the settlement of *Nieuw Amsterdam* on Manhattan Island in 1626 and the Dutch colony of *New Netherland* developed from it. When the English conquered the colony in 1664, they renamed it *New York* in honor of James, Duke of *York* and Albany (1633–1701), the future James II, to whom it had been entrusted by his brother, Charles II.

New Zealand. *Island state, southwestern Pacific.* The name of the independent state is a partly anglicized form of the original Dutch name, *Nieuw Zeeland,* "new sea land," given to some extent descriptively but chiefly with reference to the Dutch province of **Zeeland**. The islands were discovered in 1642 by the Dutch explorer Abel Tasman (*see* **Tasmania**), and he originally named them *Staaten Landt,* "land of the States," with reference to the original name of the Netherlands as the *United Provinces.* The Dutch authorities changed the name the following year, however.

[1]Newark. *Town, north central England.* The Nottinghamshire town has an Old English name meaning "new work," referring to the Anglo-Saxon fort that was built over the former Roman one. *Cf.* **[1]Newcastle.**

[2]Newark. *City and port, eastern United States.* The New Jersey city was settled by Puritans from Connecticut in 1666 and is said to have been given its name by the Rev. Abraham Pierson for his home town of **[1]Newark**, England. However, other sources claim that the name had a biblical interpretation, as *New Ark,* or that the newly built settlement was a *New Work,* like its English namesake. It may well have been a blend of two or all of these.

Newbury. *Town, southern England.* The Berkshire town has a name meaning "new town," or more exactly "new market town." In many English placenames a final *-bury* (from Old English *burh*) means "fort." But Newbury arose only in the 12th century, later than most other places with this element, so its name requires a modified interpretation.

[1]Newcastle. *City and river port, northeastern England.* The city, in Tyne and Wear, and formally known as *Newcastle upon Tyne,* has a name that means what it says, referring to the "new castle" that was built in 1080 on the site of the former Roman fort. The name is found elsewhere in England with the same meaning, as for *Newcastle*-under-Lyme, Staffordshire, whose "new castle" was built in the 12th century. *Cf.* **Neuchâtel, Nyborg.**

[2]Newcastle. *City and port, southeastern Australia.* The city, in New South Wales, arose as a penal settlement in 1801 and developed as a coal port, taking its name from the *Newcastle* coalfield nearby, itself appropriately named for **[1]Newcastle**, England, whose principal export was formerly coal.

Newfoundland. *Province, eastern Canada.* The name means what it says, denoting newly discovered land. It evolved from the *new founde isle* recorded by its discoverer John Cabot in 1497, with *New founde* *launde* appearing in official documents as early as 1502. The French name of the province is *Terre-Neuve*, with the "found" element omitted.

Newhaven. *Town and port, southern England.* The East Sussex port has a name meaning "new harbor," referring to the harbor that was built in the 16th century when the lower section of the Ouse River here was dredged and widened in order to improve navigation. The French port of **Le Havre**, due south of Newhaven across the English Channel, was itself known by the English name of *Newhaven* for some time after its foundation in 1517.

Newmarket, *Town, eastern England.* The name of the Suffolk town dates from the 13th century, when the settlement gained the right to hold a "new market."

¹Newport. *City and port, southeastern Wales.* The city, in Gwent, was chartered in the 14th century and has a self-explanatory name describing it as a "new port," i.e. a new town with a harbor here at the mouth of the Usk River. The name is found elsewhere in England, in some cases for an inland town. This is because Old English *port* could mean both "town with a harbor" and "town with a market."

²Newport. *City and port, northeastern United States.* The city in southern Rhode Island was founded in 1639 by a group of Puritans from Massachusetts who had earlier founded *Portsmouth* in the north of the island. The name may have sprung as much from this as from a **Newport** in England.

Newport News. *City and port, eastern United States.* The Virginia city is believed to have derived its original name from two of its founders in *ca.*1621, Christopher *Newport* and William *Newce*, with the latter's name subsequently altered through popular association with the word *news*. But of course it was a "new port" anyway to begin with.

Newquay. *Town and resort, southwestern England.* The Cornish town has a name dating from 1349, when Bishop Lacy of Exeter granted an indulgence for a *new quay* to be built here. The Cornish name of the town is *Towan Blistra*. The first word means "sand dune," but the second is of obscure origin.

Newry. *Town, southeastern Northern Ireland.* The name of the town in Co. Down represents its Irish name *An tIúr*, "the yew tree." According to tradition, St. Patrick planted a yew tree at the head of the lough (lake) here when he founded a monastery in the 6th century.

Newton. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city was settled in 1639 as part of Cambridge. It was separated from it in 1688 as *New Town* and adopted the present form of this name in 1691. The city has since extended its bounds to include 14 semirural residential "villages," eight of which have *Newton* in their names.

Newton Abbot. *Town, southwestern England.* The Devon town has a basic Old English name, meaning "new farm," "new village," that is the most common in Britain. Many places of the name thus need distinguishing, and here the added word indicates that this *Newton* was given to the *abbot* of Torre Abbey (*see* **Torquay**), to the south.

Neyshabur. *Town, northeastern Iran.* The town is named for its alleged founder, King *Shapur* I (died A.D. 272). The name is also spelled *Nishapur*.

Niagara. *River, eastern United States.* The river, on the border between the United States and Canada, has a name that may represent Native American (Huron or Iroquois) *nee-agg-arah*, "thundering water," referring to the famous falls. A more likely origin, however, is in an Iroquois word meaning "neck of land," or more precisely "land cut in two," referring not to the falls themselves but describing the point where the Niagara River flows into Lake Ontario.

Niamey. *Capital of Niger.* According to one account, the city derives its name from the orders of an African chief here to his seven slaves, *Wa niammane*, "stay here." This then became *Niamma* and finally

Niamey. However, this is just one of a number of stories purporting to explain the name, and its actual origin remains uncertain.

Nicaea. *Historic city, northwestern Turkey.* The city is said to have been given its name in honor of *Nikaia,* wife of the 3d-century B.C. Macedonian general Lysimachus, who captured it. Its present Turkish name is *İznik,* from Greek *eis Nikian,* "to Nicea."

Nicaragua. *Republic, central Central America.* The country was discovered in 1522 by the Spanish explorer Gil Gonzalez, who is said to have named it for *Nicarao,* a local chieftain.

Nice. *City and port, southern France.* The city was founded in the 3d or 2d century B.C. by Greek colonists from Massilia (now **Marseilles**). They dedicated it to *Nike,* the Greek goddess of victory, in gratitude for their defeat of the Ligurians. *Cf.* **Nicosia.**

Nicobar Islands. *Island group, Bay of Bengal.* The group, belonging to India, has a name that is said to represent an original form *Nakkavaram,* "land of the naked." The precise sense of this is uncertain.

Nicosia. *Capital of Cyprus.* The city was founded before the 7th century B.C. and either dedicated to *Nike,* the Greek goddess of victory (whose name actually means "victory"), or named for some particular victory in battle. It is also known as *Leucosia,* based on Greek *leukos,* "white," "shining." The latter gave the city's Turkish name of *Lefkosa.*

Niger. *Republic, western Africa.* The country takes its name from the river that flows through its western part. The first Arab explorers called the river *nahr al-anhur,* "river of rivers," translating the local Tuareg name for it, *egereou n-igereouen,* from *egereou,* "big river," "sea," and this word's plural, *igereouen.* It was the second part of the Tuareg name (*n-igereouen*) that probably gave the modern *Niger.* The present form of the name is first recorded in the writings of the Arab explorer Leo Africanus, who noted it in 1526 as *Niger,* probably under the influence of Latin *niger,* "black," as if the river name meant "river of the blacks."

Nigeria. *Republic, western Africa.* The country takes its name from the **Niger** River, which flows south through it to the Gulf of Guinea from neighboring Niger.

Niigata. *City and port, northwestern Japan.* The city, at the mouth of the Shinano River in northwestern Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *nii-,* "new," and *kata,* "inlet," "lagoon."

Niihama. *City and port, southern Japan.* The city, in Shikoko on the Inland Sea coast, derives its name from Japanese *nii-,* "new," and *hama,* "beach." It was originally a small fishing village.

Nijmegen. *City, eastern Netherlands.* The present name has evolved from the town's Roman name of *Noviomagus,* from Gaulish *novio,* "new," and *mago,* "place," "market." There were other Roman settlements of the name in Europe. *Cf.* **Chichester, Longjumeau, Noyon.**

Nikko. *City and resort, central Japan.* The city, a mountain resort in central Honshu, has a name meaning "sunlight," alluding to its splendor. There is a Japanese proverb: "Do not say *kekko* ("magnificent") until you have seen *Nikko.*"

Nikolayev. *City and port, southern Ukraine.* The city is so named either because it was founded on December 6, 1788, the feastday of St. *Nicholas* (Russian *Nikolaj*), or because the first ship to be launched here (in 1790) was the 44-gun frigate *St. Nicholas,* named for the patron saint of sailors.

Nikolayevsk. *Town and port, eastern Russia.* The town, at the mouth of the Amur River, was founded in 1852 as a trading post in the reign of *Nicholas* I (1796–1855), and is named for him. Its full name is *Nikolayevsk-na-Amure,* "Nikolayevsk-on-Amur," with the addition given in 1926 to distinguish this town from others identically named, such as *Nikolayevsk* in western Russia (now *Pugachëv*).

[1]**Nikopol**. *Town, east central Ukraine.* The town, on the Dnieper River, was founded in 1781 on the site of a village called *Nikitin Rog*, "*Nikita*'s horn," referring to the promontory here. Its original name was *Slavyansk*, "Slav town," but this did not become permanent because at that time there was a fashion for Greek-style names in this part of Russia (as it then was). Doubtless under the influence of the village name it was thus renamed *Nikopol*, as if *Nicopolis*, "victory town."

[2]**Nikopol**. *Town, northern Bulgaria.* The town, on the Danube, was founded in the 7th century during the period of Byzantine supremacy in Bulgaria, and was originally known by the Greek name of *Nicopolis*, "town of victory." The name does not appear to mark any special victory, and may have been adopted from another *Nicopolis* further south, on the Rositsa River. This was founded by the Romans in the time of Trajan and was so named to mark their victory over the Dacians in A.D. 102.

Niksić. *Town, west central Montenegro.* The town was originally a Roman encampment called *Anagastum*. The meaning of this is not known, but it is probably based on an ethnic name. By the 12th century this name had become *Onogost*, and the present form of it is a further Montenegrin corruption. The name is pronounced "*Nik*-shich."

Nile. *River, eastern and northeastern Africa.* The name of the river is one of the oldest in the world, going back to the Semitic root word *nahal*, simply meaning "river." The Nile is mentioned more than once in the Bible, but never by name. It is always referred to as "the river" (Hebrew *ye'or*), as: "Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river" (Genesis 41:1).

Nîmes. *City, southern France.* The city was known to the Roman as *Nemausus*, a name ultimately going back to Gaulish *nemo*, "sanctuary." **Nemours**, in the north of France, has a name of identical origin.

Nineveh. *Historic city, northern Iraq.* The ancient capital of Assyria is said to derive its name from that of *Ninus*, the mythological first king of Assyria and husband of Semiramis. According to the Bible, however, Nineveh was founded in Assyria by Nimrod (Genesis 10:11), and "the land of Assyria" is equated with "the land of Nimrod" (Micah 5:6). This suggests there may be some sort of connection between *Nineveh* and *Nimrod*, especially since the latter is said to have given the name of the historic city of *Nimrud*, only 23 miles (37 km) from Nineveh.

Ning-po. *City and river port, eastern China.* The city, at the confluence of the Yung River and its tributary, the Yu-yao, has a name meaning "calm waves," from Chinese *níng*, "calm," and *bō*, "wave."

Ningsia. *Region, northern China.* The autonomous region derives its name from Chinese *níng*, "peaceful," "calm," and *xià*, "*Hsia*," the first known (but possibly legendary) Chinese dynasty, traditionally dated from 2205 B.C. to 1766 B.C.

Niort. *City, western France.* The city was known in the 6th century as *Noiordo*, a name that represents *Novioritu*, from Gaulish *novio*, "new," and *ritu*, "ford." Its later Latin name was *Nyrax*, *Nyractis*. The ford would have been over the Sèvre Niortaise River here.

Nipigon, Lake. *Lake, southeastern Canada.* The lake, in west central Ontario, has a Native American name meaning "deep, clear water."

Nipissing, Lake. *Lake, southeastern Canada.* The lake, in southeastern Ontario, has a Native American name meaning "little water."

Nis. *City, southern Serbia.* The city takes its name from the *Nisava* River on which it lies. The river's own name is probably based on a root word related to Serbo-Croat *niz*, "down," "below," describing a river at the bottom of a valley. *Cf.* **Neisse**.

Nishinomiya. *City, central Japan.* The city, in western Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *nishi*, "west," and *miya*, "temple," "palace," with the middle *-no-* the sign of the genitive. The overall meaning is thus "temple of the west."

Niterói. *City, southeastern Brazil.* The coastal city, an eastern suburb of Rio de Janeiro, was founded in 1671 and became a village in 1819 with the Portuguese name of *Villa Real do Praia Grande*, "royal town of the big beach." It was made a city in 1836 when it took its present name, from a Native American term meaning "hidden water."

Nivernais. *See* **Nevers**.

Nizhny Novgorod. *City, western Russia.* The name of the city means literally "lower **Novgorod**," relating it to the older town northwest of Moscow. The latter became the center of a principality in the 9th century, an event regarded as the founding of the Russian state, and for this reason was often known as *Novgorod Velikij*, "Novgorod the great." The later Novgorod, which originally shared its name (meaning "new town") when founded in the 13th century, was therefore "lower" by comparison, or less important, and was subsequently designated as such. The name thus only coincidentally refers to the city's more southerly location than its ancient namesake. From 1932 through 1990 the city bore the name of *Gorky*, for the Russian writer Maxim *Gorky* (1868–1936), who was born here. (He is said to have opposed the renaming.)

Nizhny Tagil. *City, west central Russia.* The city's name means "lower *Tagil*," indicating its location further down the river of this name than *Verkhny Tagil*, "upper *Tagil*." The river's own name is said to be of Ugric origin, meaning simply "stream," "river."

Nkongsamba. *Town, western Cameroon.* The town's name is said to derive from a local word meaning "seven hills," describing its location.

Nobeoka. *City and port, southern Japan.* The city, in eastern Kyushu, derives its name from Japanese *nobe*, "all," "total," and *oka*, "hill." Kyushu is a mountainous island.

Nogent-sur-Marne. *Town, northern France.* The town, now an eastern suburb of Paris, has a basic name deriving from Gaulish *novio*, "new," and the Latin suffix *-entum*. The name thus originally denoted a new Gaulish settlement, and places so designated often became Roman towns named *Novientum* or *Novigentum*. In modern times they have come to be differentiated by distinguishing suffixes, as here with the name of the **Marne** River on which the town stands.

Noirmoutier. *Island, western France.* The island, in the Bay of Biscay off the western coast of France, is noted for its monastery. It was this that gave its name, from Latin *Nigrum Monasterium*, a corruption (suggesting a meaning "black monastery") of *Nerium Monasterium*, from the phrase *in Herio monasterio*, "in the monastery of *Herus*." The original name of the island was thus *Herus*. The meaning of this is unknown. The *Noir-* of the present name translates the misleading Latin *Nigrum*.

Noisy-le-Grand. *Town, northern France.* The town, east of Paris, has a name that ultimately derives from Latin *nux*, *nucis*, "nut." This place, distinguished from others of the same name as "the great," was at one time noted for its nut trees.

Nola. *Town, southern Italy.* The town has a long history and was known as *Novla*, "new town," even before it passed to the Romans in the 4th century B.C. Its present name is a form of this early name.

Nome. *City and port, northwestern United States.* The city, in western Alaska, arose in 1898 when gold was discovered here and was named *Anvil City*, for nearby *Anvil* Creek. When the mining stampede had died down it was renamed as now for the cape to the east. This is said to have itself been named for a British cartographer's query on a chart of 1849, "?Name."

Nord. *Department, northern France.* The department's name, meaning "north," describes its location along the Belgian frontier and by the Strait of Dover. All four French cardinal points, *nord*, *sud*, *est*, *ouest*, were adopted from Old English.

Nordhausen. *City, north central Germany.* The city, first mentioned in 927, derives its name from Old High German *nord*, "north," and *husen*, "houses," "settlement." Not far to the south is the corresponding town of **Sondershausen**, "southern houses."

[1]**Norfolk**. *County, eastern England.* The county is so named as it was inhabited in Anglo-Saxon times by the "northern folk," that is, by the northern group of East Anglian peoples, as distinct from the southern group, who inhabited what is now **Suffolk**.

[2]**Norfolk**. *City and port, eastern United States.* The Virginia city was founded in 1682 and named for the English county of [1]**Norfolk**.

Norfolk Island. *Island, southwestern Pacific.* The island, between New Caledonia and New Zealand, was discovered by Captain Cook in 1774 and named by him for Edward Howard, 9th Duke of *Norfolk* (1686–1777).

Norilsk. *City, northern Russia.* The city, founded in 1935, derives its name from the local root word *nor* or *nar*, "water," found in the names of many lakes and rivers here, north of the Arctic Circle.

Normal. *Town, east central United States.* The Illinois town adjoins Bloomington and was itself called *North Bloomington* until 1857. That year the Illinois State *Normal* University was founded. The town grew up around the school and took its title, a *normal* school being a teachers' training college.

Norman. *City, south central United States.* The Oklahoma city arose in 1889 and was named for Abner *Norman*, a Santa Fe Railway engineer.

Normandy. *Historic region, northern France.* The region took its name from its inhabitants, the *Normans*, themselves so called as they were descendants from the Vikings or *Norsemen* ("north men"), the 10th-century Scandinavian conquerors of the region and of its indigenous French. *Cf.* **Norway**.

Norrbotten. *County, northern Sweden.* The county's present name represents its Old Swedish name of *Nurra butn*, from *Nurra*, "north," and *butn*, "bottom," "end." To the south of it lies **Västerbotten**.

Norrköping. *Town and port, southeastern Sweden.* Despite its location, the town has a name meaning "northern trading place," from Swedish *norr*, "north," and *köping*, "trading place," "village." It is "north" by comparison with the much smaller port of *Söderköping*, "southern trading place," just south of it.

Norrland. *Region, northern Sweden.* The region's self-descriptive name means simply "northern land," from Swedish *norr*, "north," and *land*, "land."

North Carolina. *See* **Carolina**.

North Dakota. *See* **Dakota**.

North Land. *See* **Severnaya Zemlya**.

North Little Rock. *City, south central United States.* The Arkansas city was settled in 1812 and was at first known as *Cantillon*. In 1853 it became *Huntersville*, and then *Argenta Town*, for the Hotel *Argenta*, built here in the late 1850s. It was annexed by the city of **Little Rock** in 1891, then incorporated as a town in 1901 and renamed as now.

North Sea. *Sea, northwestern Europe.* The sea, between continental Europe and the British Isles, was so named by the Dutch (as *Noordzee*) by contrast with the *Zuider Zee* ("southern sea"; *see* **IJsselmeer**). The Romans knew it as the *Oceanus Germanicus*, "German sea," and the Danes have sometimes referred to it as the *Vesterhavet*, "western sea." The name *German Sea* was in general English use down to at least the 18th century ("NORFOLK, a county of England, bounded by the German sea on the north and east." *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 1771).

Northampton. *City, central England.* The city, in the county of the same name, was originally *Hampton* (or its Anglo-Saxon equivalent), meaning "home farm." It then added *north* to be distinguished from its southern namesake, now **Southampton**, although its own earlier name of *Hampton* had a different meaning. The two towns are quite far apart but were linked by a north-south route in medieval times.

Northern Land. *See* **Severnaya Zemlya**.

Northern Territory. *Territory, north central Australia.* The territory has a self-explanatory name. It could have had a more original name, however. It was annexed to South Australia in 1863, having earlier been part of New South Wales. The following year the name *Alexandra Land* was proposed for it, in honor of Princess *Alexandra* (1844–1925), the future wife of Edward VII, and this was officially adopted for a time. In World War II the name *Churchill Land* was put forward, in honor of Sir Winston *Churchill* (1874–1965), and when Queen *Elizabeth* II (born 1926) visited Australia in 1954, *Elizabeth Land* was similarly suggested. But the prosaic original name prevailed.

Northumberland. *County, northeastern England.* The name is effectively "North Humber Land," and refers to the Anglo-Saxon people who occupied land to the north of the **Humber** River. Their kingdom here from the 7th to 9th century had the Medieval Latin name of *Northumbria.* Its territory was much larger than the present county and included land north of the Tweed in what is now southeastern Scotland.

Northumbria. *See* **Northumberland**.

Northwest Territories. *Region, northern Canada.* The extensive region, generally more in the north of Canada than the *northwest* (which geographically includes the Yukon Territory), embraces the five administrative regions (*territories*) of Baffin, Fort Smith, Inuvik, Keewatin, and Kitikmeot.

Norway. *Kingdom, northwestern Europe.* The country derives its name from Old Norse *Norrevegr*, "northern way." The Vikings or Norsemen sailed on three main routes between Scandinavia and the rest of Europe: the "eastern way" through the Baltic, the "western way" across the North Sea, and the "northern way" along the coast of what is now *Norway.*

Norwich. *City, eastern England.* The Norfolk city has an Old English name meaning "northern port." The "port" here was the commercial one on the Wensum River. The name originally applied to the northernmost of four or more separate settlements, and because it was the most important (on a Roman road as well as the river) its name was gradually extended to include the others. It is possible the predominance of this name over those of the other settlements may additionally have been influenced by that of **Norfolk**, of which Norwich has long been the administrative center. The name is pronounced "*Nor*-ich."

Nosy-Be. *Island, northwestern Madagascar.* The island's name means "big island," from Malagasy *nòsy*, "island," and *be*, "big." The island is the largest of all those off the northwestern coast here. The name is also spelled *Nossi-Bé*, and is pronounced "Nossy-*Bay.*"

Nottingham. *City, north central England.* The city, in the county of the same name, has an Old English name meaning "homestead of *Snot*'s people," with the initial *S-* of the personal name dropped by the Normans, who found it difficult to pronounce *sn.* (It has been retained, however, for the nearby village of *Sneinton*, now an eastern district of the city, where the reference is to the same man. This name is a reduced form of what might otherwise have been *Snottington*, "farm of *Snot*'s people.")

Nouadhibou. *Town and port, northwestern Mauritania.* The town was founded by the French in 1905 as *Port-Étienne*, named for the French colonial official Eugène *Étienne* (1844–1921). In the 1960s it adopted an existing indigenous name meaning "well of jackals."

Nouakshott. *Capital of Mauritania.* The city is said to derive its name from a Berber (Zenaga) dialect phrase *in wakchodh*, "having no ears," from *akchud*, "ear." This was presumably the name or nickname of a local African chief here at some time.

Nova Scotia. *Province, eastern Canada.* The name of the province is Latin for "new

Scotland." The territory was granted in 1621 by James I to the Scotsman Sir William Alexander, Earl of Stirling, with the royal conveyance including words referring to lands "to be known as Nova Scotia, or New Scotland." Unusually, the Latin form of the name prevailed. The territory of Nova Scotia was earlier part of **Acadia**.

Novaya Zemlya. *Island group, northwestern Russia.* The Arctic archipelago has a Russian name meaning "new land." The name was given to a land (rather than specifically island) that promised new trade from fishing, hunting and the like, as distinct from existing trading settlements on the mainland. The name appears on older maps and charts as *Nova Zembla*, and in modern French is still *Nouvelle-Zemble.* This form of the name was actually due to the French, who found it difficult to pronounce the combination *ml* without an intermediary *b*. Something similar happened in the name of **Wimbledon**.

Novgorod. *City, western Russia.* The city has a Russian name meaning "new town," from *novyj*, "new," and *gorod*, "town." The city was founded in the 9th century, and is one of the oldest in Russia, but was obviously regarded as "new" by comparison with existing towns. The Varangians (Scandinavians who settled in Russia from the 8th century) knew it as *Holmgard*, "island town," referring to its location on raised land by the Volkhov River. *See also* **Nizhny Novgorod**.

Novi Pazar. *Town, southern Serbia.* The town arose in medieval times and has a Croatian name meaning "new market." An earlier alternate form of the name was *Novibazar.*

Novi Sad. *City and river port, western Serbia.* The city has a Croatian name meaning literally "new plantation," and its Hungarian name of *Újvidék* ("new country") and German name of *Neusatz* ("new setting") have a similar sense. Novi Sad was founded in the 17th century as the seat of the Serbian patriarch.

Novo Hamburgo. *City, southern Brazil.* The city was founded by Germans in 1927 and has a Portuguese name meaning "new **Hamburg**."

Novocherkassk. *City, southwestern Russia.* The city was founded in 1805 when *Cherkasskaya*, the capital of the Don Cossacks, on the Don River, was moved here because of frequent flooding. Hence the present name, meaning "new *Cherkassk*." The original town, now *Starocherkassk*, "old *Cherkassk*," was named for the *Cherkess* or *Circassians*, who had gone to settle there from the Caucasus. *See also* **Cherkassy, Circassia**.

Novokuznetsk. *City, southern Russia.* The name of the Siberian city means "new *Kuznetsk*." It arose in 1617 as the village of *Kuznetsk*, so called for its iron mines, from Russian *kuznets*, "forge worker." When a steelworks was set up here on the Ob River in 1929 its name was modified to *Novokuznetsk* in order to distinguish it from **Kuznetsk** in central Russia. From 1932 to 1961 it was known as *Stalinsk*, as one of the many places renamed for *Stalin.*

Novorossiysk. *City and port, southwestern Russia.* The Black Sea port has a name meaning "new Russia," from Russian *novyj*, "new," and *Rossiya*, "Russia." This was the name given to territory here that had passed from Turkey to Russia at the end of the 18th century. The town itself arose as a fortified post in 1838.

Novosibirsk. *City, south central Russia.* The largest city in Siberia arose in 1894 at a crossing of the Ob River during construction of the Trans-Siberian Railway. The original name of the site here was *Gusevka.* In 1903 it became *Novonikolayevsk*, "new *Nicholas* town," for the reigning czar, *Nicholas* II (1868–1918), with "new" distinguishing it from the existing **Nikolayevsk**. In 1926 it adopted its present name, meaning "new Siberia." The name was chosen by local people from a shortlist offered by a regional newspaper.

Nowa Huta. *City, southern Poland.* The industrial city, now an eastern suburb of Kraków, has a name meaning "new iron and steelworks" from Polish *nowa*, the feminine form of *nowy*, "new," and *huta*, "ironworks," a word borrowed from German *Hütte*, "foundry" (English *hut*).

Noyon. *Town, northern France*. The town has a smoothed form of its original Roman name of *Noviomagus*, "new place." *Cf.* **Chichester, Longjumeau, Nijmegen.**

Nubia. *Region, northeastern Africa*. The region, in Sudan and Egypt, is named for its indigenous people, the *Nubians*. Their own name is said to be related to Coptic *noubti*, "to weave," referring to the important local craft of basket-making. Some authorities, however, link the name with Nubian *nub*, "gold," with reference to another local craft, the making of gold-based jewelry and ornaments.

Nueva Casas Grandes. *City, northern Mexico*. The city was established in 1886 4 miles (7 km) from the extensive, multistoried, ancient ruins known as *Casas Grandes*, Spanish for "big houses." Hence its name, "new *Casas Grandes*."

Nukualofa. *Capital of Tonga*. The indigenous name means "the south," and was originally that of the island group as a whole, describing its location with respect to most other islands in Polynesia.

Nullarbor Plain. *Plain, southern Australia*. The low plateau, in South Australia, has no water or trees. Its name refers to the latter lack, and was artificially devised from Latin *nullus*, "no," and *arbor*, "tree," by the explorer Alfred Delissier. The name is pronounced "*Null*-abaw."

Numazu. *City, central Japan*. The city, on the southern coast of central Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *numa*, "marsh," and *tsu*, "port."

Numidia. *Historic region, northern Africa*. The region, approximating to modern Algeria, is named for its indigenous inhabitants, the *Numidians*. Their own name is a form of the word *nomad*, referring to their roving existence. The word itself literally means "go from one pasture to another," and ultimately derives from Greek *nomē*, "pasture."

Nuremberg. *City, south central Germany*. The second part of the name is undoubtedly German *Berg*, "mountain." The meaning of the first part is uncertain. It has been related to the *Norns*, the Norse goddessess of fate. The Medieval Latin name of the city was *Norinberga*, and its present German name is *Nürnberg*.

Nuristan. *Region, eastern Afghanistan*. The region derives its name from Afghani or Iranian *nurestan*, "land of light," from *nūr*, "light," and *ostān*, "land," "country." The name was introduced only in the late 19th century, when the population was forcibly converted to Islam. The region's earlier name was *Kafiristan*, "land of the *Kaffir*," i.e. of non-Muslims.

Nürnberg. *See* **Nuremberg**.

Nuuk. *Capital of Greenland*. The town, on the southwestern coast, has an Inuit (Eskimo) name meaning "summit," denoting its status. Its earlier name (until 1979) was *Godthåb*, "good hope," from Danish *godt*, the neuter form of *god*, "good," and *håb*, "hope." The town was founded in 1721 by a Norwegian missionary, Hans Egede, and is said to be so named for the "good hope" he entertained of converting the indigenous population. But the name may have actually been suggested by the *Cape of Good Hope* in southern Africa, also on the southwestern coast. The name of Nuuk is pronounced "Nook" (as "book"), while Godthåb is approximately "*Got*-hob."

Nyanza Province. *Province, southwestern Kenya*. The province has a Bantu name meaning "lake," referring to its location on the eastern shore of Lake *Victoria*, whose alternate name is *Victoria-Nyanza* (*see* **Victoria, Lake**). Lake *Nyasa*, now usually known as Lake *Malawi*, has a name of the same origin (*see* **Malawi**).

Nyasa, Lake. *See* **Malawi**.

Nyasaland. *See* **Malawi**.

Nyborg. *City and port, central Denmark*. The city, on eastern Fyn Island, has a Danish name meaning "new castle," referring to the *new castle* built here in 1170. *Cf.* **¹Newcastle**.

Nyíregyháza. *City, northeastern Hungary.* The name of the city means "village (among) birches," from Hungarian *nyír*, "birch," and *egyház*, "church," "village" (literally "one house," from *egy*, "one," and *ház*, "house"). The name is pronounced approximately "*Nee*-rej-hozo."

Nyköping. *Town and port, southeastern Sweden.* The town has a name meaning "new trading place," from Swedish *ny*, "new," and *köping*, "trading place," "village." The port of *Nykøbing* in southern Denmark has a name of identical meaning. The Swedish town's name is pronounced approximately "*New*-chirping."

Nymburk. *Town, west central Czech Republic.* The town, first mentioned in the 13th century, has a name of Old High German origin meaning "new town," corresponding to modern German *Neuburg.*

Oahu. *Island, northwestern Hawaii, United States.* The third largest of the Hawaii islands is said to have a Hawaiian name meaning "gathering place." But this etymology is unsupported and therefore unreliable.

Oakham. *Town, east central England.* The name of the Rutland town does not relate to oaks but means "*Occa*'s riverside meadow," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name followed by Old English *hamm*, "meadow," "riverside pasture." Oakham is on a tongue of land between two streams.

Oakland. *City and port, western United States.* The Californian city was founded in 1852 and named for the *oak* trees on the coast*land* here.

Oamaru. *Town and port, southeastern New Zealand.* The town, in southeastern South Island, has a Maori name meaning "place of sheltered fire," presumably referring to a location where fires could burn without being extinguished.

Oaxaca. *City, southern Mexico.* The city's name is said to represent a Nahuatl original *Huaxaca*, meaning "at the point of the acacia." The name is pronounced approximately "Wa-*hak*-a."

Ob. *River, central Russia.* The Siberian river has a name that probably derives from the Iranian root element *ab*, "water." This is related to the word for "water" found behind the names of other European rivers and places, such as **Aachen** and **Aquitaine**.

Oban. *Town and port, western Scotland.* The town has a Gaelic name meaning "little bay," referring to the small bay on which it stands.

Oberammergau. *Village, southwestern Germany.* The name of the village means "district over the *Ammer* (River)," from German *ober*, "over," *Ammer*, the river name, and *Gau*, "district." The river name is based on Old High German *am*, "to flow." Oberammergau is in the foothills of the Alps.

Ocala. *City, southwestern United States.* The Florida city arose around Ft. King, established in 1827. Its Native American (Timucua) name is of uncertain origin and meaning, but presumably denoted a territory here.

Ocaña. *City, northern Colombia.* The city was founded by the Spanish in *ca.* 1570 and was originally called *Nueva Madrid*, "new **Madrid**." It was subsequently renamed for the Spanish town of *Ocaña*, southeast of Madrid.

Oceania. *Island region, central and southern Pacific.* The name for the region was devised in 1812 by the Danish geographer Conrad Malte-Brun, who appears to have based it not so much on *ocean* as on *Oceanus*, the name of the Greek Titan god of the stream believed to flow around the earth (his own name giving the word *ocean*).

Oceanside. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city developed as a beach resort following the arrival of the Southern Pacific Railroad in 1883 and has a descriptive name denoting its location be*side* the Pacific *Ocean*.

Ochsenfurt. *Town, south central Germany.* The town, on the Main River, has a name meaning "ox ford," from German

Ochse, "ox," and *Furt*, "ford." The reference is to a regular crossing of oxen here, as at **Oxford**. *See also* **Schweinfurt**.

Odawara. *City, south central Japan*. The city, in eastern Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *o*, "little," *ta*, "rice field," and *hara*, "field," "plain."

Odense. *City and port, southern Denmark*. The city takes its name from that of the Norse god *Odin*, to whom the site here was sacred at the time of its foundation some time before *ca*. A.D. 1000.

Odenwald. *Mountain region, southwestern Germany*. The wooded upland region has a name meaning "deserted forest," from German *Öde*, "desert," "wasteland," implying isolation, and *Wald*, "forest."

[1]**Odessa**. *City and port, southern Ukraine*. The city was founded in 1795 by order of Catherine the Great at a time when Greek-style placenames were in vogue in this part of Russia (as it then was). Its name was based on that of *Odessos*, an ancient Greek colony said to have been near here. The name has been erroneously linked with that of the mythical *Odysseus*.

[2]**Odessa**. *City, southern United States*. The Texas city arose on a location said to have been named in 1881 by Russian railroad construction workers, who fancied a resemblance between the prairie region here and the steppes around their native [1]**Odessa**.

Offaly. *County, east central Ireland*. The county's name is an English form of its Irish name, *Uíbh Fhailí*, "(place of the) descendants of *Failghe*," referring to the legendary ancestor of the people who inhabited the region.

Ogden. *City, western United States*. The Utah city was laid out in 1850 and at first named *Brownsville*. It was subsequently renamed for the fur trader Peter S. *Ogden* (1794–1854), who explored this region in the 1820s.

O'Higgins. *Region, central Chile*. The former province is named for Chile's first president, Bernardo *O'Higgins* (*ca*. 1776–1842), commander of the forces that won his country's independence from Spain. (He was the son of a Spanish officer of Irish origin.)

Ohio. *State, north central United States*. The state takes its name from the river that forms its southern and eastern border with Kentucky and West Virginia. Its own name derives from an Iroquois or other Native American word meaning "beautiful." French colonists here named the river similarly as *La Belle Rivière*.

Ohrid. *Town, southwestern Macedonia*. The town, on the lake of the same name, takes its own name from Serbo-Croat *hrid*, "crag," denoting the rock on which the town originally stood. This despite the derivation offered by the 12th-century Byzantine author Anna Comnena: "Lake Lychnidos is now called Achrida after the Bulgarian king Mochri, who is now called Samuel."

Oise. *River, northern France*. The river had the Roman name *Isara* or *Esara*, from the pre–Celtic root element *is*, "holy," "sacred," and *ar*, "water," "river."

Oka. *River, western Russia*. The river, a tributary of the Volga, has a name of uncertain origin. It has been variously derived from Gothic *aka*, "water," "river," Finnish *joki*, "river," and Slavic *oko*, "eye," this last in the sense of an open expanse of water. Whatever the actual origin, the meaning is likely to be simply "water," "river."

Okavango. *River, southern Africa*. The river, rising in Angola then flowing south and east to enter marshland in Botswana, is so called for the people of northern Namibia of this name, itself from that of one of their first chiefs, *Kavango*.

Okayama. *City, central Japan*. The city, in western Honshu, has a name representing Japanese *oka*, "hill," and *yama*, "mountain."

Okazaki. *City, central Japan*. The city, near the southern coast of central Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *oka*, "hill," and *saki*, "cape," "promontory."

Okeechobee, Lake. *Lake, southeastern United States.* The lake, the largest in the southern United States, has a Seminole name meaning "big water."

Okefenokee Swamp. *Swamp, southeastern United States.* The swamp, in southeastern Georgia and northern Florida, has a name that probably derives from a Seminole word meaning "trembling water," referring to its noted floating islands.

Okhotsk, Sea of. *Sea, eastern Russia.* The sea between the eastern coast of Siberia and the Kamchatka peninsula takes its name from the *Okhota* River that flows into it. Its own name has been popularly linked with Russian *okhota,* "hunt," but actually comes from Evenki *okat,* "river."

Okinawa. *Island, southwestern Japan.* The island's name represents Japanese *oki,* "open sea," and *nawa,* "cord," "chain." The reference is to the string of islands that extend into the East China Sea here.

Oklahoma. *State, southwestern United States.* The state has a Native American name proposed in 1866 by the Reverend Allen Wright, chief of the Choctaws, to designate land in what was then known simply as *Indian Territory.* It means "red people," from Choctaw *okla,* "people," and *humma,* "red."

Oklahoma City. *City, southwestern United States.* The state capital of Oklahoma was founded in 1889 and named for what was then the Indian Territory (*see* **Oklahoma**), which had just been opened up to whites. Although in use from the first, the city's name was not adopted by the U.S. Post Office until 1923. *Oklahoma City* and **Indianapolis** are the only two U.S. state capitals to be named for their states.

Öland. *Island, western Baltic Sea.* The island, off the southeastern coast of Sweden, has a name that merely means "island," from Swedish *ö,* "island," and *land,* "land."

Olathe. *City, central United States.* The Kansas city was founded in 1857 and derives its name from the Shawnee word for "beautiful." The town's organizer, John Barton, said that the name he wanted was Shawnee *wessee,* "meadow beautiful," but whenever he asked the Shawnee for such a word, they also told him *olathe.*

Old Faithful. *Geyser, western United States.* The well known geyser, in Yellowstone National Park, Wyoming, is so named because it spouts regularly ("faithfully") every 65-70 minutes. The name was given in 1870 by the explorer General H. D. Washburn.

Oldenburg. *City, northwestern Germany.* The city, first mentioned in 1108, has a Germanic name meaning "old fortress." Medieval Latin documents record the name as both German *Aldenburg* and Slavic *Starigrad,* with the same meaning.

Oldham. *Town, northwestern England.* The town, in Greater Manchester, has a name meaning "old promontory," with the latter half not the usual Old English *-ham* ("village" or "river meadow") but Old Norse *holmr,* "island" "promontory." The reference is to the spur on which the town is situated. It may have been called "old" simply because it was a place where people had long lived.

Oléron, Île d'. *Island, western France.* The island, in the Bay of Biscay, was known to the Romans as *Uliarus.* This is a name of Venetian origin but uncertain meaning.

Olives, Mount of. *Ridge, western Jordan.* The limestone ridge, familiar from the Bible (2 Samuel 15:30, etc.), takes its name from its southern summit, where *olive* trees grew until they were destroyed by the Romans under Titus (1st century A.D.). An alternate form of the name is *Olivet,* from Latin *olivetum,* "olive grove."

Olomouc. *City, eastern Czech Republic.* The city, on the Morava River, has a name representing Old Czech *holy mauc,* from *holy,* "bald," and *mauc,* "rock." The German form of the name is *Olmütz.*

Olsztyn. *City, northeastern Poland.* The city's name is a Polish alteration of German *Allenstein,* "castle on the *Alle* (River)," this being the river also known as the *Lava* or (in its Polish form) *Lyna.* The river's own name is of Baltic origin with a meaning "animal," alluding to its fierce current.

[1]**Olympia**. *Historic plain, southern Greece.* The plain and sanctuary in the western Peloponnese, site of the original Olympic Games, is named for Zeus, greatest of the Greek gods, whose throne was on Mt. **Olympus**. The sanctuary here was dedicated to him, as were the Olympic Games themselves.

[2]**Olympia**. *City, northwestern United States.* The state capital of Washington was founded in 1851 under the name of *Smithfield.* It was subsequently renamed for the nearby *Olympic Mountains,* whose highest peak was named in 1788 by the English traveler John Meares for Mt. **Olympus**.

Olympic Mountains. *See* [2]**Olympia**.

Olympus, Mt. *Mountain, northeastern Greece.* The mountain is said to base its name on an Indoeuropean root word *ulu,* "to turn," describing its rounded summit.

Omagh. *Town, west central Northern Ireland.* The town, in Co. Tyrone, has a name based on Irish *magh,* "plain." The initial *O-* is of obscure origin.

Omaha. *City, central United States.* The Nebraska city is named for the Sioux *Omaha* people who formerly lived here. Their own name has been translated as "those who live upstream on the river." The river concerned would be the Missouri.

Oman. *Sultanate, southeastern Arabia.* The name was recorded by Pliny in the 1st century A.D. as *Omana.* It is said to derive from the founder of the state, *Oman* ben Ibrahim al-Khalil (named in some sources as *Oman* ben Kahtan).

Omiya. *City, south central Japan.* The city in southeastern Honshu, where it is now a northern suburb of Tokyo, derives its name from Japanese *ō,* "big," and *miya,* "shrine." Omiya is the site of the Shinto Hikawa Shrine, said to have been set up here in the 5th century B.C.

Omsk. *City, south central Russia.* The Siberian city lies at the confluence of the Irtysh and *Om* rivers, and is named for the latter. Its own name is said to derive from Tatar *om,* "calm," "smooth," describing its slow current.

Onega, Lake. *Lake, northwestern Russia.* The name of Europe's second largest lake is presumably linked with that of the *Onega* River to the northeast of it. The river's own name is said to represent Finnish *Enojoki,* "main river," from *enin,* "most," and *joki,* "river."

Oneida, Lake. *Lake, eastern United States.* The lake, in New York State, takes its name from the Native American people who formerly lived here but who then moved west to settle by Lake Ontario. Their name represents Iroquois *oneyote,* "people of the standing stone."

[1]**Ontario**. *Province, southeastern Canada.* The province takes its name from the lake here, its own name said to represent Iroquois *oniatariio,* "beautiful lake."

[2]**Ontario**. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was settled in 1882 by George and William Chaffey who named it for their native Canadian province.

Opatija. *Town and resort, northwestern Croatia.* The town derives its name from Croatian *opatija,* "abbey" (the English word is related), referring to the old Benedictine monastery of San Giacomo al Palo in its main park.

Opatów. *Town, southeastern Poland.* The town derives its name from a Polish derivative of Latin *abbas, abbatis,* "abbot," with the Slavic possessive suffix *-ow.* Land here was owned by the *abbot.*

Opava. *City, eastern Czech Republic.* The city takes its name from the *Opava* River, here forming the border with Poland. The precise meaning of the river's name is disputed, although it is almost certainly based on Indoeuropean *ar,* "water." The name is pronounced "*Op*-ava." Its German form is *Oppa.*

Opelika. *City, southeastern United States.* The Alabama city derives its name from a Native American (Creek) word meaning "swamp." There is no obvious swamp here, however.

Opole. *City, southern Poland.* The city derives its name from Slavic *opaliti*, "to light," "to burn," referring to a site originally cleared by burning.

Oporto. *City and port, western Portugal.* The name of the city is simply Portuguese *o porto*, "the port." It was the port here that gave the name of **Portugal** itself.

Oradea. *City, northwestern Romania.* The city's name is a romanianized form of the second part of its Hungarian name, *Nagyvárad*, "big town," from *nagy*, "big," and *várad*, "town." The town's German name, *Großwardein*, is a part translation of the Hungarian. Oradea was ceded to Romania by Hungary in 1919, and for some time afterward its name was *Oradea Mare*, the second word being Romanian *mare*, "big" (from Latin *magnus*).

Oran. *City and port, northwestern Algeria.* The city's name represents Arabic *wahrān*, itself the name of a medieval Berber chief, deriving from Berber *iren*, "lions." The Romans knew the site here as *Portus divinus*, "divine harbor," or *Portus magnus*, "great harbor." The city was founded in the 10th century.

[1]**Orange**. *Town, southeastern France.* The town was known to the Roman as *Arausio*, from a pre–Indoeuropean root element *ar*, "mountain" with the suffix *-aus*. This was subsequently corrupted to the present name. It was this town, or more precisely the principality based on it, that gave the title of William of *Orange* (1650–1702), otherwise King William III of Great Britain and Ireland, as well as that of the Dutch royal house. *See also* **Orange Free State**.

[2]**Orange**. *City, southeastern Australia.* The city, in New South Wales, takes its name from a region here that was itself so called in 1828 by Sir Thomas Mitchell in memory of William, Prince of *Orange* (1772–1843), the future William I, king of the Netherlands, his commander during the Peninsular War (1808–14).

[3]**Orange**. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was founded as *Richland* in 1868 and renamed as now in 1875 for its *orange* groves.

Orange Free State. *Province, east central South Africa.* The province is situated between the *Orange* and Vaal rivers and takes its name from the former. The river was given its name in 1777 by the Dutch explorer R.J. Gordon in honor of the Dutch royal house of *Orange*, itself named for [1]**Orange**, France. The state is now increasingly known as *Free State*, although this name has long had a derogatory sense, denoting a region regarded as backward or primitive by those living elsewhere in South Africa. ("Free State coal," for instance, is colloquial for dried cattle dung.)

Ord. *River, northwestern Australia.* The river, in Western Australia, was discovered in 1879 by Alexander Forrest and named for Sir Harry *Ord* (1819–1885), then governor of Western Australia.

Ordzhonikidze. *See* (1) **Vladikavkaz**, (2) **Yenakiyevo**.

Oregon. *State, northwestern United States.* The state's name is of disputed origin. It may derive from Shoshonean *ogwa*, "river," and *pe-on*, "west," as a former Native American name of the present Columbia River that forms its northern border with Washington. Another account attributes the name to a French cartographer's error, when on a map of 1715 he transcribed the name of the *Wisconsin* River as *Ouariconsint* but wrote it on two lines: *Ouaricon* followed by *sint*. *Ouaricon* is then said to have been anglicized as *Oregon*. The trouble is that Oregon and Wisconsin are not neighboring states.

Orël. *City, western Russia.* The city's name happens to be the Russian word for "eagle." Hence the figure of this bird on its civic coat-of-arms. Its actual origin, however, is in that of the small *Orel* (now *Orlik*) River that flows into the Oka here. Its own name is believed to be of Turkic origin, meaning "bend," "angle." The city's name is pronounced approximately "Ori-*ol*."

Orem. *City, western United States.* The Utah city is named for Walter C. *Orem* (1873–1951), president of the Salt Lake and Utah Electric interurban railroad, although he never lived here.

Orenburg. *City, southwestern Russia.* The city, on the Ural River, takes its name from the *Or* River on which it originally stood, with German *Burg*, "fort," denoting the stronghold that was built on that river in 1735. The fort was subsequently moved almost 200 miles (300 m) westward from the Or, but kept its name. (The city of *Orsk* stands on the original site, so has a name of identical origin.) From 1938 through 1957 Orenburg was known as *Chkalov*, for the Soviet pilot Valery *Chkalov* (1904–1938), killed when testing a new type of fighter aircraft.

Orense. *Town, northwestern Spain.* The town's name evolved from its Roman name of *Originis Aquae*, "waters of the source," referring to its hot springs.

Orillia. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Ontario city, surveyed in 1839, was so named by Sir Peregrine Maitland, governor of Upper Canada from 1818 to 1828, who had served in Spain. Hence the name's origin in Spanish *orilla*, "border," "shore," referring to the town's location between Lakes Couchiching and Simcoe.

Orinoco. *River, Venezuela.* The river's name derives from Guarani *ori-noko*, "place of paddling (a canoe)." The long river is readily navigable in many of its sections.

Orissa. *State, eastern India.* The name of the state represents Sanskrit *oḍradesha*, *oḍra* being the name of a local people, and *desha* meaning "country."

Orizaba. *City, east central Mexico.* The city was founded by the Spanish in the 16th century on the site of an Aztec military post called *Ahuaializapan*, "pleasant waters," referring to the fertile valley here. The present name is thus an altered form of this. The name was also given by the Spanish to a volcano here, Mexico's highest point. Its more appropriate Aztec name is *Citlaltépetl*, "star mountain."

Orkneys. *Island group, northern Scotland.* The final *-ey* of the name is certainly Old Norse *ey*, "island." The first part is of uncertain origin, however. It may derive from a word meaning "whale," "sea monster," related to English *orc* in this sense.

Orlando. *City, southeastern United States.* The Florida city was first settled in *ca.* 1844 and was initially known as *Jernigan*. It was renamed as now in 1857 to honor *Orlando* Reeves, an army sentry killed in 1835 during the Seminole Wars.

Orléans. *City, north central France.* The city was given the Roman name *Aurelianum* when it was rebuilt in the 3d century A.D., in honor of the emperor *Aurelius*, and this evolved to its present name. Its earlier Roman name was *Genabum*, from proto-Indoeuropean *gen*, "bend" (in a river), and pre–Indoeuropean *apa*, "water." The city is on the Loire. *See also* **New Orleans**.

Ormskirk. *Town, northwestern England.* The Lancashire town has a name meaning "*Orm*'s church," with the Scandinavian personal name *Ormr*, followed by Old Norse *kirkja*, "church," replacing an earlier Old English *cirice*. It is not known who Ormr was, but his name means "serpent" (modern English *worm*).

Orne. *River, northern France.* The river's Roman name was *Olina*, perhaps from Celtic *olno*, "ash tree."

Orontes. *River, southwestern Asia.* The river, rising in Lebanon and flowing generally north then west to enter the Mediterranean in Turkey, derives its name from Old Persian *Elwend*, "flowing one." Its Arabic name is *nahr al-'āṣī*, "the rebellious river," for its poor navigability.

Orsk. *See* **Orenburg**.

Orumiyeh. *City, northwestern Iran.* The name of the city, formerly familiar as *Urmia*, is very old and of uncertain origin and meaning. From 1926 through 1980 the city was known as *Reza'iyeh*, so named for *Reza* Shah (1878–1944), founder of the Pahlavi dynasty, which reigned from 1925 through 1979.

Oruro. *City, west central Bolivia.* The city has a Native American name meaning "black and white," referring to animal paintings on rocks here. Its colonial name when founded by Spanish settlers in 1606 was *Real Villa de San Felipe de Austria*, "royal town of St. Philip of Austria."

Orvieto. *Town, central Italy.* The present form of the town's name evolved from its Roman name of *Urbs Vetus*, "old town." The Roman town arose on the site of an earlier Etruscan one.

Oryakhovo. *City, northwestern Bulgaria.* The city derives its name from the island of *Orekhov* here, itself named for its hazel trees (Bulgarian *orekh*, "hazel nut").

Osaka. *City and port, southern Japan.* The city's name means "big hill," from Japanese *ō*, "big," and *saka*, "slope," "hill." Osaka lies on a river delta between mountain ranges to east and west.

Osh. *City, southern Kyrgyzstan.* The city's name dates from at least the 9th century and is believed to derive from the *Ush*, an Iranian people who formerly inhabited the region. The meaning of their own name is unknown.

Oshawa. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Ontario city, on Lake Ontario, was founded in 1795 as *Skea's Corners.* In 1842 it was renamed as now, from a Native American term for a stream crossing.

Oshkosh. *City, northern United States.* The Wisconsin city was settled in 1836 and was at first called *Athens.* In 1840 it received its present name, that of a long-lived Menominee chief (1759–1858).

Osijek. *City and river port, eastern Croatia.* The city, on the Drava River, has a name based on Slavic *sech'*, "to cut," denoting an area of cleared woodland, either to mark a boundary or for agricultural purposes.

Oslo. *Capital of Norway.* The city's name is probably based on Old Norwegian *os*, "estuary," "river mouth," referring to its location at the northern end of Oslo Fjord (an inlet of the Skagerrak). Some authorities, however, derive it from *As*, the name of a Scandinavian god, and *Lo*, the name of the river near which the old city arose. Its Medieval Latin name was *Ansloga.* After a disastrous fire in 1624 the city was rebuilt under the new name of *Christiana*, for King *Christian* IV (1577–1648). In 1877 this was modified to *Kristiania.* The old name was readopted in 1924 to mark the tercentenary of the city's restoration.

Osnabrück. *City, northwestern Germany.* The city derives its name from Old High German *asa*, "current," and *brugge*, "bridge." The river here is the *Hase*, its name representing the former word.

Ossining. *Village, eastern United States.* The New York village arose in 1680 on a site known as *Philipsburg Manor.* Two hamlets, *Sparta* and *Hunters Landing*, developed, and in 1813 these were incorporated as the village of *Sing Sing*, so named for the *Sin Sinck* Native Americans. The name was changed to *Ossining* in 1901 to avoid associations with *Sing Sing* State Prison, which had been established here in 1824. (In 1969 this was itself renamed *Ossining* Correctional Facility.)

Ostend. *Town and port, northwestern Belgium.* The town has a Flemish name meaning "east end," from *oosten*, "east," and *einde*, "end." (This is more clearly seen in its Flemish name of *Oostende.*) The town is at the eastern end of a long beach, at the other end of which is the less well known *Westende.*

Ostia. *Historic town, west central Italy.* The former Roman town, at the mouth of the Tiber, has a name indicating this location, from Latin *ostium*, "estuary." There is now a village of the name near the site of the original town, whose own excavated ruins are now known as *Ostia Antica*, "ancient Ostia."

Ostrava. *City, eastern Czech Republic.* The city, above the confluence of the Oder and *Ostravice* rivers, takes its name from the latter. The river's own name derives from Czech *ostrov*, "island."

Ostrołęka. *City, northeastern Poland.* The city, on the Narew River, has a name that means "sharp bend," referring to the alteration in the river's course here, from Slavic words related to Polish *ostry*, "sharp," and *łęk*, "bow."

Ostrów Wielkopolski. *City, west central Poland.* The first word of the city's name is the Polish for "island," here meaning a relatively elevated site in low-lying terrain. The second word distinguishes this "island" from others, and is the adjectival form of the Polish for "Great Poland," denoting the central Polish plain here.

Ostrowiec Swiętokrzyski. *City, southeastern Poland.* The first word of the city's name is the Polish for "little island," denoting a slightly raised site in lowland. The second word is the name of the nearby mountains, their own name translating as "Holy Cross."

Oswego. *City and port, eastern United States.* The New York city lies along Lake Ontario at the mouth of the *Oswego* River, and takes its name from the latter, itself representing Iroquois *osh-we-geh*, "great pouring out place."

Oswestry. *Town, western England.* The Shropshire town has an Old English name meaning "*Oswald*'s tree," with the personal name followed by *trēow*, "tree." The name is traditionally linked with that of King *Oswald* of Northumbria, but he was killed in battle in 642, long before the name is first recorded (in the late 12th century), and the lengthy time gap between the names makes any historical association unlikely.

Otaru. *City and port, northern Japan.* The city, in western Hokkaido, derives its name from Ainu *otarunai*, "sandy beach."

Otjiwarongo. *Town, northern Namibia.* The town has a name meaning "place of fat cattle." It was given by the cattle-grazing Herero when they moved into the area in the early 19th century, displacing the Bergdama (Damara) and San (Bushmen) who inhabited it.

Otranto, Strait of. *Strait, southern Europe.* The strait, between southern Italy and Albania, takes its name from the Italian port of *Otranto*, the country's easternmost town. Its own name evolved from the Roman name *Hydruntum*, itself from Late Greek *Hudranton*, "water town," based on *hudōr*, "water."

Otsu. *City and port, southern Japan.* The city, on Lake Biwa in southern Honshu, has a name meaning "big port," from Japanese *ō*, "big," and *tsu*, "port."

Ottawa. *Capital of Canada.* The Ontario city takes its name from that of the river on which it stands. The river's own name derives from Algonquian *adawe*, perhaps meaning "big river," or according to another account, "merchant," from the name of a people who lived by it and controlled local trade. The city took the name when it became capital in 1854. It was founded in 1827 as *Bytown*, so named for the English army officer John *By* (1781–1836) of the Royal Engineers, who had been entrusted with the construction of the Rideau Canal here.

Ouachita. *River, southern United States.* The river, rising in Arkansas and flowing generally southeast into the Red River in Louisiana, derives its name from that of a Native American people. The meaning of their own name is uncertain. Proposed interpretations include "big hunt," "sparkling water," and "country of large buffaloes."

Ouagadougou. *Capital of Burkina Faso.* The city is said to take its name from two different local African languages, with *ouaga* meaning "come" in one, and *dougou* meaning "village" in the other. But this is almost certainly an attempt to make an obscure name meaningful. The spelling of the name is due to French influence, and its English equivalent would be *Wagadugu*.

Oued, el-. *Town, northeastern Algeria.* The town's name represents Arabic *al-wādī*, "the river." There is no river here now, but there once was, before it was swallowed up by the encroaching sands.

Ouessant. *See* **Ushant**.

Ouezzane. *City, northern Morocco.* The city was founded in 1727 as a Muslim religious community on the site of a village called *Dechra Jebel er-Rihan*, "village of the mount of myrtles." Its present name ultimately derives from Arabic *wa'z*, "preaching."

Oulu. *City and port, western Finland.* The name basically means "water," "river," with reference to the *Oulu* River at the mouth of which the city stands. Its Swedish name is *Uleåborg*, which is the same name with *borg*, "fort," added. The name is pronounced "*Ow*-loo" (as "owl").

Ouse. *River, central and eastern England.* The river, rising in Northamptonshire, has a name meaning simply "water," from a Celtic root word with counterparts in Greek *hudōr*, Gaelic *uisce*, English *wash* (coincidentally it flows into The Wash), and ultimately *water* itself. There are other rivers of the name elsewhere in England. This one is the longest, and as such is often distinguished as the *Great Ouse*.

Outremont. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city, on Montreal island adjoining Montreal, was originally called *Côte-Sainte-Catherine*, "St. Catherine's coast." In 1875 it was renamed as now for its relation to Montreal, i.e. on the far side of *Mont-Royal*, from French *outre*, "across" (in compound words), and *Mont*. The name is pronounced in the French or English manner (if the latter, as "*Oo*-tremont").

Overijssel. *Province, eastern Netherlands.* The province lies to the north of the *IJssel* River (*see* **IJsselmeer**). Hence its name, meaning "over the *IJssel*," as viewed from the south or center of the country. The name thus equates to those beginning *Trans-*, such as **Transvaal**.

Oviedo. *City, northern Spain.* The Roman name of the city was *Ovetum*, popularly derived from Latin *vetus*, "old." The actual origin remains obscure.

Owen Stanley Range. *Mountain range, central Papua New Guinea.* The range, in southeastern New Guinea, is named for the British naval officer and hydrographer *Owen Stanley* (1811–1850), who explored the New Guinea coast from 1845 to 1850.

Owensboro. *City, east central United States.* The Kentucky city was laid out in 1816 and at first named *Rossborough*. It was subsequently renamed as now in honor of Colonel Abraham *Owen*, a veteran of early Kentucky wars.

Oxford. *City, central England.* The city, in the county of the same name, has a name that means what it says, denoting the *ford* for *oxen* that originally existed here across the Thames River. Oxford's civic coat-of-arms thus correctly depicts a stylized ox over a ford.

Oxus. *See* **Amu Darya**.

Paarl. *Town, southwestern South Africa.* The town, in Western Cape province, derives its name from the rock domes that crown the nearby ridge. These were called the *Diamandt ende Peerlberg*, "diamond and pearl mountains," by Abraham Gabbema when he saw them glistening with dew in the morning sun one day in 1657. The valley was colonized and called *De Paarl* in 1687, and the present town was founded with this name in 1690.

Pacific Ocean. *Ocean between Arctic and Antarctic.* The world's largest and deepest ocean was given its name by the Portuguese navigator Ferdinand Magellan in 1520, originally as *Mar Pacifico*, "calm sea," to mark the fact that he had encountered no storms on his voyage of exploration from Tierra del Fuego to the Philippines.

Padang. *City and port, western Indonesia.* The city, in Sumatra, takes its name from the nearby *Padang* Mountains, whose own name represents Malay *padang*, "plain," "field."

Paderborn. *City, northwestern Germany.* The first part of the city's name is that of the small *Pader* River on which it stands. The second part is Old German *brunn*, "well," "spring." The springs are those in which the river emerges from below the cathedral.

Padma. *River, Bangladesh.* The river, a channel in the Ganges Delta, has a Sanskrit name meaning "lotus."

Padua. *City, northeastern Italy.* The name of the city probably derives from Gaulish *padi*, "pine," referring to the pine forests that are found here in the valley of the **Po**. (The river's name comes from the same source.)

Pagalu. *See* **Annobón**.

Painted Desert. *Plateau, southwestern United States.* The section of high plateau in Arizona was so named in 1858 by Lieutenant Joseph C. Ives, a government explorer, to describe the region's brilliantly colored shales, marls, and sandstones. These are banded with bright red, yellow, blue, and white, and look as if they have been *painted*.

Paisley. *Town, southwestern Scotland.* The town's name has the basic meaning "church," from a Celtic word, Middle Irish *baslec*, that itself came from Latin *basilica* (in turn from Greek *basilikos*, "royal"). The town was given its name by the "Scots" who came from Ireland to settle in western Scotland from the late 6th century.

Pakistan. *Republic, southern Asia.* The republic was formed in 1947 from the predominantly Muslim parts of India and given a name that was proposed in 1933 by a group of Muslim students at Cambridge University, England. (Sir Chandhari Rahmat Ali was the name's actual inventor.) It represents the initials of Punjab, Afghania, Kashmir, Iran, Sindh, Tokharistan, Afghanistan, and Baluchistan. It means "land of the Paks," from Iranian *pak*, "pure," and *-istan*, "country," so that Pakistan is the "land of the pure."

Palatinate. *Historic region, western Germany.* The region is so named because it was under the jurisdiction of a count *palatine*, a leading secular prince of the Holy Roman Empire. He took his title from that of the official who originally guarded the *palace* (Latin *palatium*) of the Roman emperor. The German name of the region is *Pfalz*, a corruption of Latin *palatinus*, "of the palace." Hence German *Pfalzgraf*, "count palatine."

Palau. *Island group, western Pacific.* The islands, generally considered a part of the Carolines, and administered by the United States, have a name that is a corruption of *Panloq*, the name of the main island. The meaning of this is unknown.

Palawan. *Island, western Philippines.* The westernmost island of the Philippines has a local (Buginese) name meaning "gate of combat." The island in effect serves as a barrier against the violence of the South China Sea.

Palembang. *City and river port, southwestern Indonesia.* The city, in southern Sumatra, has a name of disputed origin, partly because of the proliferation of languages on the island. The name may relate to the Musi River on which the city stands. According to one school of thought, it thus means "river of tides," referring to the varying level of its waters. A more realistic proposal is an origin in Malayan *lembang*, "lowland," with the initial *Pa-* a placename prefix.

Palencia. *City, north central Spain.* The city was known to the Romans as *Palantia*. This is a river name that probably comes from the Indoeuropean root element *pel*, "to flow."

Palermo. *City and port, southern Italy.* The name of the Sicilian port goes back through Latin *Panormus* to its original Greek form *Panormos*. This means "safe anchorage," from *pan*, "all," and *ormos*, literally "cord," "chain," hence "roadstead" (as a chain of boats), "anchorage." The name implies a safe haven for all ships. There were other places of the name. *Cf.* **Bandirma**.

Palestine. *Historic region, southwestern Asia.* The region, a former British mandate approximately coextensive with Israel and that part of Jordan west of the Jordan River (the modern West Bank), has a name that means "land of the *Philistines*," these being the non-Semitic people who inhabited it in ancient times. Their own name is Hebrew in origin, perhaps deriving from a root word *palosh* meaning "to invade." In Assyrian inscriptions their land is named as *Palastu* or *Pilistu.* As a result of negotiations with Israel, parts of historic Palestine began to regain their autonomy in the 1990s.

Palm Beach. *Town and resort, southeastern United States.* The town, in southeastern Florida, was settled in 1873 as *Palm City.* It was given its present self-descriptive name in 1887 when it was developed as a resort.

Palm Springs. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was originally known by the Spanish name of *Agua Caliente,* "hot water," for its hot springs. The present resort was established in 1884 and adopted its English self-descriptive name, referring to its native *palms* and the aforementioned *springs.*

Palma. *Town and port, Majorca, western Mediterranean Sea.* The chief town of the Balearic Islands has a name that is simply the Spanish word for "palm." It is a translation of the original Phoenician name of Majorca, *tamar,* in the same sense.

Palmer Land. *Section of Antarctic Peninsula, Antarctic.* The southern part of the Antarctic Peninsula is named for its discoverer, the American explorer Nathaniel *Palmer* (1799–1877), who led an expedition here in 1820. *See also* **Graham Land.**

Palmerston North. *City, central New Zealand.* The city, in southern North Island, was founded in 1866 and named for the British prime minister Henry John Temple, 3d Viscount *Palmerston* (1784–1865). The second word of the name was added to distinguish the city, in *North* Island, from the smaller town of *Palmerston* in South Island. The viscount's own title comes from *Palmerston,* Co. Dublin, Ireland. *See also* **Darwin.**

¹Palmyra. *Historic city, central Syria.* The name of the long ruined city apparently represents the Greek male name *Palmus.* It is mentioned in the Bible under its earlier name of *Tadmor* (1 Kings 9:18, etc.), however, and *Palmyra* is almost certainly a Greek or Latin form of this.

²Palmyra. *Island, central Pacific.* The uninhabited island, in the Northern Line Islands, was discovered in 1802 by Captain Sawle of the American ship *Palmyra* and named by him for it. Presumably the ship was named for **¹Palmyra.**

Palo Alto, *City, western United States.* The Californian city has a Spanish name meaning "tall tree," referring to a lofty redwood here at one time. The town was founded in 1891.

Palomar, Mt. *Mountain, southwestern United States.* The mountain, in southern California, was formerly called *Smith Mountain* but in 1901 reverted to its original Spanish name, meaning "place of pigeons."

Pamiers. *Town, southern France.* The town derives its name from the historic Syrian city of *Apameia ad Orontem,* built in the 4th century B.C. by the Macedonian general Seleucus Nicator and named for his wife *Apama* (or *Apame*). The name was probably brought to France in the 13th century by Roger-Bernard II, comte de Foix, who gave it to the fort he built here as a memorial to the First Crusade.

Pamirs. *Mountain region, central Asia.* The complex of mountain ranges, mainly in Tajikistan, Kyrgyzstan, and China, has a name that has been variously explained as deriving from Sanskrit *upa-meru,* "near (Mt.) Meru," Iranian *pāye-mihr,* "foot of Mithra" (i.e. at the feet of the sun god), Iranian *pāye morğ,* "foot of the bird," or Iranian *pāye marg,* "foot of death." The overall sense thus appears to be "valley at the foot of a mountain."

Pampas. *Plain, central Argentina.* The plain is named from the Spanish plural form of a Quecha word meaning simply "plain," "flat region."

Pamphylia. *Historic region, southern Turkey.* The coastal region, mentioned in the Bible (Acts 13:13, etc.), has a Greek name meaning "(region of) all races," from *pan,* "all," and *phulon,* "race." The name implies a territory inhabited by a mixture of peoples.

Pamplona. *City, northern Spain.* The city has a name that is a corrupt form of its Roman name, *Pompeiopolis,* "*Pompey*'s city," referring to the Roman emperor *Pompey*, who founded it in 68 B.C.

Panagyurishte. *Town, west central Bulgaria.* The town derives its name from Greek *panaguris*, the Doric form of *paneguris*, "general assembly," denoting a place of gathering for games, religious ceremonies, fairs, and other public festivals. The final *-ishte* is a Slavic suffix meaning "place." The name would not originally have applied to the town but to the site on which it arose, apparently no earlier than the 15th century.

Panama. *Republic, southern Central America.* The name is probably of Guarani origin and has been traditionally interpreted as meaning "place of many fish." Its actual origin is uncertain, however. The name was originally that of the city founded on the Pacific coast in 1519 but destroyed in 1671. It was later rebuilt on a slightly different site and became the present *Panama City* and the country's capital.

Panama City. *City and port, southeastern United States.* The Florida city was founded in *ca.* 1765 and originally known as *Old Town.* Later, it developed into a fishing village called *St. Andrew*, presumably for the biblical character, who was a fisherman. It was subsequently renamed as now for the Canal Zone city. (*See* **Panama.**) Its namer, the developer George W. West, noticed that it was on a straight line between that city and Chicago.

Papeete. *Capital of French Polynesia.* The town and port, on Tahiti, has a name deriving from Tahitian *pape*, "water," and *ete*, "basket." The overall sense is thus "place where people come with baskets to get water."

Paphlagonia. *Historic region, northern Turkey.* The region's name is traditionally derived from that of *Paphlagon*, the son of Phineus in Greek mythology.

Papua. *Region, New Guinea Island, western Pacific.* The region, now part of the republic of Papua New Guinea, takes its name from the *Papuans* who are its indigenous people. Their own name represents Malay *pua-pua*, "frizzled," referring to their tightly curled hair.

Pará. *State, northern Brazil.* The state derives its name from Guarani *para*, "river," referring to the Amazon and many other rivers here that wind their way over the floodplain. The name particularly applies to the navigable eastern mouth of the Amazon.

Paraguay. *Republic, central South America.* The country takes its name from the river that flows through it and that forms its northeastern border with Brazil and southwestern border with Argentina. Its own name derives from Guarani *para*, "water," "river," and *guay*, "born." This was in turn the name of a local chieftain who agreed a treaty with the first Spanish explorers.

Paraíba. *State, northeastern Brazil.* The state takes its name from the river here, its own name representing Guarani *para*, "water," "river," and *hiba*, "arm." There are actually two rivers of the name: *Paraíba do Norte*, "northern Paraíba," and *Paraíba do Sul*, "southern Paraíba."

Paramaribo. *Capital of Suriname.* The city and port, at the mouth of the Suriname River, derives its name from Guarani *para*, "water," "river," and *maribo*, "inhabitants."

Paraná. *State, southern Brazil.* The state takes its name from the river that flows through it. Its own name represents Guarani *para*, "water," "river," and *aná*, "parent," "union," describing its formation by the confluence of the Rio Grande and the Paranaíba.

Paranaíba. *River, southern Brazil.* The river, a headstream of the Paraná, has a Guarani name meaning "bad water," denoting water unsuitable for fishing or navigation. There is an additional implied contrast with a river named *Paracuta*, "good water."

[1]Paris. *Capital of France.* The city takes its name from the *Parisii*, the Celtic people whose capital of *Lutetia* was here. Their own name is of uncertain origin. Proposed etymologies include: (1) Celtic *par*, "boat," and *gwys*, "men"; (2) Greek *baris*, "boat"; (3) Latin *Bar Isis*, "son of Isis," *bar* being a word of Aramaic origin. All these look equally contrived. However, "boat" is the traditional choice, and is reflected in the city's coat-of-arms, which depicts a galley sailing over the waves together with the Latin motto, *Fluctuat nec mergitur*, "It is buffeted but does not sink." (The Île de la Cité actually looks like a boat making its stately way down the Seine River.) The earlier name *Lutetia* may derive from Gaulish *luto*, "mud," "marsh," referring to the low-lying ground by the Seine.

²Paris. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was laid out in 1845 and named for **¹Paris**, France, in recognition of French aid during the American Revolution (1775–83).

¹Parma. *City, northern Italy.* The city takes its name from that of the river on which it lies. This itself represents the name of the Etruscan people who inhabited the region and who founded the town in 525 B.C. The meaning of their own name is uncertain, although it has been associated with Arabic *barma*, "circle."

²Parma. *City, northern United States.* The Ohio city was settled in 1816 and was at first known as *Greenbriar.* In 1826 it was renamed as now, for **¹Parma**, Italy.

Parnassus. *Mountain, central Greece.* The mountain is said to derive its name from a Hittite word *parna*, "abode." This may relate to the fact that it was later sacred to Apollo and the Muses of Greek mythology.

Paropamisus. *Mountain range, northwestern Afghanistan.* The name is of uncertain meaning. It is possible the initial *Par-* is of Sogdian origin with a sense "side," "foot," referring to the location of the range with regard to the Pamirs, to the north. Even the application of the name varies: it is generally used of the range at the western end of the Hindu Kush, but is applied by some historical geographers to the Hindu Kush itself. The name also appears in the Greek-influenced form *Parapanisus.*

Parramatta. *City, southeastern Australia.* The city, now a western suburban satellite of Sydney, New South Wales, was founded in 1788 and originally called *Rose Hill.* In 1791 it was given its present Aboriginal name, said to mean "head of the river." The river here is the *Parramatta* itself.

Parry Islands. *Island group, northern Canada.* The islands, in the Northwest Territories, are named for the English explorer Sir William Edward *Parry* (1790–1855), who visited them in 1819.

Parthia. *Historic region, western Asia.* The region, roughly coextensive with modern Khorasan province in northeastern Iran, has a name of Scythian origin meaning "banished," "exiled," referring to its original inhabitants.

¹Pasadena. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city, now a northeastern suburb of Los Angeles, has a name of somewhat contrived origin. When it was founded in 1874 by Thomas B. Elliot, a Native American name was sought for it. Since there were no such people locally, a missionary working among the Chippewa (Ojibwa) was entrusted with the task of providing a name that meant "crown of the valley," an apt description of the location. The missionary sent back four long Native American names, ending respectively *-pa*, *-sa*, *-de*, *-na*. The founder quietly dropped the rest of the names and joined these four elements together to make the new name. Appropriately, it happens to suggest Spanish *pasada*, "passage."

²Pasadena. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was founded in 1895 and named for **¹Pasadena**, California, apparently in the belief that the name was a Spanish word meaning "land of flowers." (The namer may have been thinking of *Pascua florida*, "flowering Easter," as a likely origin of the name of **Florida**.) The reference was to the flowering fields along Vince's Bayou here.

Passaic. *City, eastern United States.* The New Jersey city is named for the river on which it lies. The river's own name is said to come from a Delaware word meaning either "peace" or "valley."

Patagonia. *Region, southern South America.* The region, in Argentina and Chile, has a name that was originally applied by European explorers to the local Tehuelche (Chonan) people who lived on the Atlantic coast here. Their name is based on Spanish or Portuguese *pata*, "paw," "animal's foot," probably with reference to the llama-skin shoes that they wore.

Patan. *See* **Lalitpur**.

Paterson. *City, eastern United States.* The New Jersey city was founded in 1791 and named for William *Paterson* (1745–1806), then governor of New Jersey.

Patmos. *Island, eastern Greece.* The Aegean island, mentioned in the Bible (Revelation 1:9), was known in medieval times as *Palmosa*, apparently for its *palm* trees. But this was almost certainly a corruption of a much older name of obscure origin.

Patna. *City, northeastern India.* The city, founded in the 5th century B.C., has a Hindi name that is an abbreviated form of its original name *Pataliputra*, from *pāṭala*, literally "pale red," the name of a flower of the begonia family, and *putra*, "son."

Patras. *City and port, western Greece.* The city, in the northwestern Peloponnese, is traditionally said to take its name from the Achaean leader *Patreus*.

Pau. *City, southwestern France.* The city's name may represent the pre-Indoeuropean root word *pal*, "mountain." This would have originally been the name of the *Gave de Pau*, the river that flows down to and through the town from the Pyrenees nearby.

Pavia. *Town, northern Italy.* The town had the Late Latin name of *Papia*, probably representing a personal name. Its Roman name was *Ticinum*, of uncertain origin.

Pavlodar. *City, northeastern Kazakhstan.* The city was founded in 1720 as a military outpost called *Koryakovsky forpost*. It gained its present name in 1861, modeled on that of *Yekaterinodar* (*see* **Krasnodar**). The meaning is thus "*Paul*'s gift," from Russian *Pavel*, "*Paul*," and *dar*, "gift." The reference is presumably to *Paul* (1754–1801), emperor of Russia from 1796 to his death, since the czar reigning at the time of renaming was Alexander II. Just as *Yekaterinodar* was "*Catherine*'s gift," named for *Catherine* the Great, so *Pavlodar* was named similarly, but retrospectively, for her son.

Pawtucket. *City, northeastern United States.* The Rhode Island city, first settled in 1671, has an Algonquian name meaning "at the falls," these being on the Blackstone River here (locally itself known as the *Pawtucket*).

Paysandú. *City, western Uruguay.* The city's hybrid name means "Father *Sandú*," from Guarani *pay*, translating Spanish *padre*, "father," and the name of its founder in 1772, the priest Policarpo *Sandú*.

Pazardzhik. *Town, west central Bulgaria.* The town arose in the 14th century with the fuller name *Tatar Pazardzhik*, "(place of the) Tatar market." The first word has since dropped from the name. *Cf.* **Dobrich**.

Peace. *River, western Canada.* The river, in British Columbia and Alberta, is named for *Peace* Point, Alberta, where the Cree and Beaver Native Americans settled their territorial dispute.

Peak District. *Upland region, north central England.* The plateau region, one of Britain's original National Parks, takes its name from the *Peak* or *High Peak*, an area of millstone grit hills in northern Derbyshire. The name is thus general, and does not refer to a specific peak.

Pearl Harbor. *Inlet, northwestern Hawaii, United States.* The inlet, in southern Oahu Island, is so named for the pearl oysters that formerly grew here. The English name translates the Hawaiian name *Wai Momi*, "pearl waters."

Pearl Islands. *Island group, Gulf of Panama.* The Panama-owned islands, as their name implies, are noted for their *pearl* fishery industry.

Peary Land. *Region, northern Greenland.* The Arctic region is named for the American Arctic explorer Robert E. *Peary* (1856–1920), who partially explored it in 1892, 1895, and 1900.

Peć. *Town, southwestern Serbia.* The city's name apparently means "cave," from a Slavic word related to Russian *pech'*, "oven," and ultimately to Latin *specus*, "cavity," "hollow." *Cf.* **Pécs.**

Pechora. *River, northwestern Russia.* The river's ancient name has long baffled toponymists, who are inclined to derive it from that of a Nenets or Komi people called *Pechera* or *Pechora.* It is almost certainly quite unrelated to Russian *peshchera*, "cave," as sometimes suggested.

Pécs. *City, southwestern Hungary.* The city's name apparently means "cave," from a word ultimately related to Latin *specus*, "cavity, "hollow." The former German name of Pécs was *Fünfkirchen*, "five churches." *Cf.* **Peć.**

Peebles. *Town, southeastern Scotland.* The town, in the former county of the same name, has a name meaning "shelters," from a word of Celtic origin related to modern Welsh *pebyll*, the plural of *pabell*, "tent," itself related to English *pavilion.* The reference is to shepherds' huts or shielings used in summer pastures here. The Celtic plural has gained an extra English plural *-s*.

Peel. *Town and port, southwestern Isle of Man, Irish Sea.* The name refers to the town's historic (now ruined) castle, and derives from Middle English *pel*, literally "enclosure" (modern *pale*, as in "beyond the pale"). Before the 16th century the town was known as *Holmetown*, "island town," and this is reflected in its Manx name of *Port-na-Hinsey*, "port of the island."

Peipus, Lake. *Lake, western Europe.* The lake, in eastern Estonia and western Russia, is said to derive its name from Finnish *peipponen*, "finch," or more exactly from the genitive plural of this, *peipposen.* It is thus apparently "(lake) of finches." The Estonian form of the name is *Peipsi.* Its Russian name is *Chudskoye*, from an Old Russian ethnic name, *Chud*, applied to various Finno-Ugrian peoples, including those of Estonia. The name itself probably means "stranger," and is related to Russian *chuzhoj*, "alien." This denotes a non-Slav people.

Peking. *See* **Beijing.**

Pelée, Mt. *Mountain, Martinique, French West Indies.* The active volcanic mountain has a French name meaning "bald," referring to the appearance of its slopes. Its actual French name is thus *Montagne Pelée*, "bald mountain."

Pelhřimov. *Town, south central Czech Republic.* The town is first mentioned in 1289 as *Piligrimov*, showing its origin to be in a word related to English *pilgrim* (from Latin *peregrinus*). The reference is not to actual pilgrims but to a person so nicknamed, presumably the founder of the original settlement or a landowner here. The final *-ov* is the Slavic possessive suffix.

Pelion. *Mountain, northeastern Greece.* The mountain's name probably goes back ultimately to the pre–Indoeuropean root element *pala*, "rock."

Peloponnese. *Peninsula, southern Greece.* The name means "island of *Pelops*," from Greek *Pelopos*, genitive of *Pelops*, the name of the son of Tantalus in Greek mythology, and *nēsos*, "island." A former name was *Morea*, said to be from Latin *morus*, "mulberry tree," referring either to the peninsula's shape, like that of a mulberry leaf, or to the growing of mulberries here. A Slavic origin in a word meaning "sea" (Russian *more*) has also been proposed.

Pemba. *Island, western Indian Ocean.* The island, off the eastern coast of Africa, has a name that is Bantu in origin but of uncertain meaning. Its Arabic name is *al-jazīra al-khaḍrā'*, "the green island."

Pembroke. *Town and port, southwestern Wales.* The town lies on a peninsula somewhat similar to **Land's End** in Cornwall, England. Its name indicates this identity and is an exact Celtic equivalent, from words corresponding to modern Welsh *pen*, "head," "end," and *bro*, "region," "land." There seems to have been a general westward drive that gave identical names to west coast headlands: not only these two but also **Finistère** in France and Cape *Finisterre* in Spain.

Penang. *Island, western Malaysia.* The island, to the west of the Malay Peninsula, has a name representing Malay *pinang*, "areca" (a genus of palm tree with egg-shaped nuts).

Pend Oreille, Lake. *Lake, northwestern United States.* The lake, in northwestern Idaho, is named for the French name, *Pend d'Oreille*, of the Kalispel Native Americans, themselves so called because they wore ear pendants (French *pendant d'oreille*). The name is pronounced "Pan-de-*ray*."

Pennines. *Mountain chain, England.* England's main mountain chain, extending south from the Scottish border to central England, has a name probably based on Celtic *penno*, "hill." However, no record of the name has been found earlier than the 18th century, and some toponymists regard it as a mock-Celtic invention, and attribute it to the literary forger Charles Bertram (1723–1765), who himself claimed to have found it in the writings of Richard of Cirencester, a 14th-century chronicler. The name is similar in form and meaning, even so, to that of the **Apennines.**

Pennsylvania. *State, eastern United States.* The state is not named for its founder in 1682, the English Quaker William Penn, but for his father. Moreover, the name was not given by Penn himself, who actually opposed it, but by Charles II, who had granted him territory here the previous year. The following extract from a letter of March 14, 1681, by Penn to his friend Robert Turner elucidates the actual naming process:

> After many waitings, watchings, solicitings, and disputes in Council, this day my country was confirmed to me under the great seal of England, with large powers and privileges, by the name of *Pennsylvania*; a name the new king would give it in honor of my father. I chose New Wales, [that] being, as this is, a pretty hilly country; but Penn being Welsh for *a head* (as Penmanmore [modern Penmaenmawr] in Wales, and Penrith in Cumberland, and Penn in Buckinghamshire), [they] called this Pennsylvania, which is the high or head woodlands; for I proposed, when the secretary, a Welshman, refused to have it called New Wales, *Sylvania*, and they added *Penn* to it; and though I much opposed it, and went to the king to have it struck out and altered, he said it was past, and would take it upon him; nor could twenty guineas move the under-secretary to vary the name; for I feared lest it should be looked on as a vanity in me, and not as a respect in the king, as it truly was, to my father, whom he often mentions with praise. (Quoted in A. Howry Espenshade, *Pennsylvania Place Names*, 1925.)

Penobscot. *River, northeastern United States.* The Maine river has a Native American name said to mean "river of rocks." It gave the name of the *Penobscot* Native Americans.

Penrith. *City, southeastern Australia.* The New South Wales city, now a western suburb of Sydney, was founded in 1815 and was originally known as *Evan* and *Castlereagh*, before being renamed as now in 1818 for the English town of *Penrith*, Cumberland (now Cumbria).

Pensacola. *City and port, southeastern United States.* The Florida city was founded by the Spanish in the mid-16th century and has a name said to mean "long-haired people," referring to a group of Native Americans here, from Choctaw *panshi*, "hair," and *okla*, "people."

Pentland Firth. *Strait, northern Scotland.* The strait, between mainland Scotland and the Orkney Islands, has a name meaning "Pictland," i.e. "land of the Picts," a description used generally by the Vikings for the northern region of Scotland. *Firth* is also of Scandinavian origin, meaning "narrow inlet," "strait."

Pentland Hills. *Hill range, southeastern Scoland.* The name has a Celtic base, from *penn*, "hill," "head," to which English *land* has been added. The name overall thus denotes a hilly region.

Penza. *City, western Russia.* The city was founded in 1663 and takes its name from the river here. Its own name may derive from a word related to Nenets *penzya* or Komi *pendzey*, both terms for a dried-up river.

Penzance. *Town and port, southwestern England.* The town in southwestern Cornwall has a Cornish name meaning "holy headland," from *pen*, "hill," "head," and *sans*, "holy" (related to English *saint*). The reference is to the old chapel of St. Mary, now represented by St. Mary's Church, which formerly stood on the headland here. *Cf.* **Holyhead.**

Peoria. *City, north central United States.* The Illinois city takes its name from the *Peoria*, one of the five Native American peoples in the Illinois Confederacy. Their own name is said to mean "carriers."

Peraea. *Historic region, eastern Jordan.* The region of ancient Palestine derives its name from Greek *peran*, "beyond," denoting a land *beyond* or east of the Jordan River. The name is mentioned by the 1st century A.D. Jewish historian Josephus, but does not occur in the Bible, where the Septuagint (Greek version of the Old Testament) simply has *tō peran tou Iordanou*, "beyond the Jordan" (Genesis 50:10, etc.).

Perak. *Region, northwestern Malaysia.* The region, in northwestern West Malaysia, on the Malay Peninsula, has a Malay name meaning "tin," referring to its plentiful deposits of this metal, the object of many foreign and local incursions.

Perche. *Historic region, northern France.* The region had the Medieval Latin name of *Saltus Perticus*, the first word from Latin *saltus*, "woodland pasture," the second from *pertica*, "pole," "rod" (English *perch*). The reference is to a well wooded region.

Pereira. *City, west central Colombia.* The city was founded by the Spanish in 1863 and named for Francisco *Pereira* Gamba, who donated land for the purpose.

Pergamino. *City, eastern Argentina.* According to a text of 1626, the city is said to take its name from Spanish *pergamino*, "parchment," referring to an incident in which a group of Spanish lost some parchment documents here.

Pergamum. *Historic city, western Turkey.* The city, a former Greek capital, has a name that may derive from Greek *purgos*, "tower," "fortress." The name is now represented by the town of *Bergama* on the site.

Périgord. *Region, southwestern France.* The region takes its name from the *Petrocorii*, the Gaulish people who once lived here. They also gave the name of **Périgueux.**

Périgueux. *City, southwestern France.* The city, in the Dordogne, takes its name from the *Petrocorii*, the Gaulish people who at one time inhabited this region. Their own name means "four armies," from Gaulish *petro*, "four," and *corio*, "army." *Cf.* **Périgord.**

Perm. *City and river port, central Russia.* The city, on the Kama River, has a name that may derive from Finnish *perämaa*, "rear land," from *perä*, "rear," "back," and *maa*, "land," "country." The reference would be to a town that lay further inland (to the north) on the Kama than some other place nearer its confluence with the Volga. The town was founded in 1780. From 1940 through 1957 it was known as *Molotov*, for the Soviet foreign minister Vyacheslav *Molotov* (1890–1986).

Pernambuco. *State, northeastern Brazil.* The state derives its name from Guarani *paraná*, "big river," and either *puku*, "wide," or possibly *mbuku*, "arm." The name was also formerly that of its capital, **Recife.**

Pernik. *Town, west central Bulgaria.* The town is mentioned in 10th-century texts as *Perunik* and *Peringrad*, which suggests an origin in the name of *Perun*, the Slav pagan god of thunder. From 1949 through 1963 the town was known as *Dimitrovo*, for the Bulgarian Communist leader Georgi *Dimitrov* (1882–1949), postwar prime minister of Bulgaria. (*Cf.* **Dimitrovgrad.**)

Perpignan. *City, southern France.* The name of the city ultimately derives from the Gaulish personal name *Perpennio.*

Persepolis. *Historic city, southwestern Iran.* The ancient capital of Persia, founded in the 6th century B.C. under Darius the Great, has a name meaning simply "Persian town," from Greek *Persēs*, "a Persian," and *polis*, "town." The modern Iranian name of the site is *takhte jamshid*, "throne of *Jamshid*," the name of this legendary king being substituted for that of Darius when the latter was forgotten.

Persia. *See* **Iran**.

[1]**Perth**. *Town, central Scotland.* The town, in the former county of the same name, has a name of Pictish (pre–Celtic) origin probably meaning "bush," "thicket," from a word related to modern Welsh *perth* in the same sense.

[2]**Perth**. *City, western Australia.* The capital of Western Australia was settled in 1829 and named for *Perth*shire, Scotland, native county of Sir George Murray (1772–1846), then British colonial secretary. He also gave the name of the **Murray** River.

Perth Amboy. *City and port, eastern United States.* The New Jersey city was settled in the late 17th century and was originally known simply as *Amboy*, from an Algonquian word perhaps meaning "level piece of ground." The first word of the name was subsequently added in honor of James Drummond, 4th Earl of *Perth* (1648–1716), who in 1685 permitted the immigration of many oppressed Scots to Middlesex County, New Jersey.

Peru. *Republic, western South America.* The country takes its name from the *Birú* or *Perú* River here, itself deriving from Guarani *biru* or *piru*, meaning simply "water," "river."

Perugia. *City, central Italy.* The name of the city may be Etruscan in origin, and perhaps represents *phaersu*, the name of a devil that led the souls of the dead to the underworld, with this name itself indirectly related to Latin *persona*, "mask." The Roman name of Perugia was *Perusia*.

Perushtitsa. *Town, southern Bulgaria.* The town's name is of disputed origin. It has been derived by some from the Slav pagan god *Perun*, who may have had a cult here.

Pervouralsk. *City, western Russia.* The city, in the Central Urals, arose in 1732 when an ironworks was built, the original name of the site being *Shaytanka*, for the small river here. In 1933 the town was given its present name, meaning "first (in the) Urals," from Russian *pervyj*, "first," and *Ural*. The city's ironworks were the *first* to be built in these mountains.

Pescadores. *Island group, southwestern Taiwan.* The islands, between Taiwan and the Chinese mainland, have a name given in the 16th century by the Portuguese to mean "(islands of) fishermen." The fishing industry is still important here. Their Chinese name, properly that of the largest island in the group, is *Penghu*, "flooding lakes."

Pescara. *City and port, eastern Italy.* The city, on the Adriatic Sea, takes its name from the river at the mouth of which it stands. The river's own name derives ultimately from Latin *piscis*, "fish."

Peshawar. *City, northern Pakistan.* The city, at the eastern end of the Khyber Pass, has a name that was officially given it in the 16th century by the Mogul emperor Akbar. It is a corruption of its earlier Hindi name *purashāpura* or *parashāvara*, meaning "frontier town." Peshawar is one of the oldest cities in Pakistan and was capital of the ancient kingdom of Gandhara.

Petach Tikva. *City, central Israel.* The city, northeast of Tel Aviv-Jaffa, was founded in 1878 as the first village in the modern Jewish settlement of Palestine, and as such is generally known as *'Em ha-Moshavot*, "mother of villages." Its name represents Hebrew *petakh-tiqwa*, "door of hope," from *pétakh*, "door," "gate," and *tiqwa*, "hope." The allusion is to the biblical text: "And I will give her … the valley of Achor for a door of hope" (Hosea 2:15).

Petaluma. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was founded in 1852 and named for the rancho here, its own name representing Miwok *pe'ta*, "flat," and *lu'ma*, "back."

[1]**Peterborough**. *City, east central England.* The Cambridgeshire city was originally known by the Anglo-Saxon name of (in modern terms) *Medeshampstead*, probably meaning "homestead by the whirlpool." It was then a settlement that had arisen in the 7th century around a monastery. The monastery was destroyed by the Danes in the 9th century, but was rebuilt as a Benedictine abbey in the 10th, and soon after the growing settlement became known simply as *Burg*, "town." *Peter* was then added to this from the dedication of the abbey. The dedication is preserved in that of the present cathedral, built on the abbey site in the 12th century.

[2]**Peterborough**. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Ontario city arose from a sawmill founded in 1821 by Adam *Scott*, with the site subsequently known as *Scott's Plains.* In 1825 a large group of Irish immigrants settled here, and the community was renamed for their director, Colonel *Peter* Robinson (1785–1838).

Peterhead. *Town and port, northeastern Scotland.* The town's name relates to the former 12th-century St. *Peter*'s Kirk (Church) that stood on a headland here. More precisely, the headland was named for the church, and then the town for the headland, on which it was founded in the late 16th century.

Petersburg. *City, eastern United States.* The Virginia city arose around a fort built in 1645 and is allegedly named for its commander, Major *Peter* Jones. However, there are other individuals named *Peter* or *Peters* who could equally have given the name.

Pétionville. *Town, southern Haiti.* The town, now an eastern suburb of Port-au-Prince, is named for Alexandre Sabès *Pétion* (1770–1818), the Haitian liberator and president who was born and died in Port-au-Prince.

Petra. *Historic city, southwestern Jordan.* The long-ruined rock city has a name that derives directly from Greek *petra*, "rock."

Petrodvorets. *Town, western Russia.* The town, on the Gulf of Finland west of St. Petersburg, arose from the residence built by *Peter* the Great in 1704 for him to stay at during his frequent journeys from St. Petersburg to the fortress then being built at Kronstadt. Hence its name, meaning "*Peter*'s palace," from Russian *Pëtr*, "Peter," and *dvorets*, "palace. Until 1944 it was known as *Petergof*, representing German *Peterhof*, with the same sense.

Petrograd. *See* **St. Petersburg**.

Petrokrepost. *Town, western Russia.* The town on the River Neva east of St. Petersburg has a name that means "*Peter*'s fortress," from Russian *Pëtr*, "Peter," and *krepost'*, "fortress." It was founded on *Orekhovyj* ("Nut") Island in 1323 and named for it as *Oreshek.* In 1612 the fort was captured by the Swedes and renamed *Nöteborg*, from Swedish *nöt*, "nut," translating Russian *orekh*, and *borg*, "fort." In 1702 the fort was recaptured by Russian forces under *Peter* the Great (he wrote: "This nut was very tough, but, thank God, we cracked it"), and, in his westernizing way, he gave it the German name of *Schlüsselburg*, "key fort," for its key position on the eastern flank of the future St. Petersburg. The town retained this name until 1944, when it was renamed as now to commemorate the victory of Peter the Great in the northern war against the Swedes (1700–02). The timing of the renaming, in the final months of World War II, was intended to imply the Soviet Union's coming victory over the Germans.

Petropavlovsk. *City, northern Kazakhstan.* The city was founded in 1752 as the fort of *St. Peter* (Russian *Pëtr*) and *St. Paul* (Russian *Pavel*), so named from the dedication of the church within its precincts.

Petropavlovsk-Kamchatsky. *City and port, eastern Russia.* The city takes the latter part of its name from the **Kamchatka** Peninsula, where it was founded in 1740 by the Danish navigator Vitus Bering (*see* **Bering Sea**). The first part of the name represents those of two of his ships, the *St. Peter* (Russian *Pëtr*) and *St. Paul* (Russian

Pavel). This was the original name, and the second part was added in 1924 to distinguish this town from **Petropavlovsk**.

Petrópolis. *City, southeastern Brazil.* The city, north of Rio de Janeiro, was founded in 1845 by Bavarian immigrants with the backing of Dom *Pedro* II (1825–1891), second and last emperor of Brazil, and is named for him, the Greek-style name meaning "*Peter*'s town." *See also* **Teresópolis**.

Petrozavodsk. *City, northwestern Russia.* The city, the capital of Karelia, has a name meaning "*Peter*'s factory," from Russian *Pëtr*, "Peter," and *zavod*, "works," "factory." It arose from the ironworks founded here by *Peter* the Great in 1703 to exploit the natural ore deposits.

Pfalz. *See* **Palatinate**.

Philadelphia. *City and port, eastern United States.* The Pennsylvania city was founded in 1682 by the English Quaker William Penn. He gave it the name of the ancient city in what is now western Turkey, the seat of one of the "Seven Churches" mentioned in the Bible (Revelations 1:11), apparently interpreting this as "brotherly love," from Greek *phileō*, "I love," and *adelphos*, "brother." However, the biblical city was actually named for its founder, Attalus II *Philadelphus*, 2d-century B.C. king of Pergamum, whose title or byname meant "loving the brethren," which is not quite the same.

Philae. *Island, southeastern Egypt.* The island, in the Nile River, has a name that has become popularly associated with Greek *philos*, "loved," "pleasing." It actually represents Coptic *pilak*, "corner," "end," probably referring to its location on the border with Nubia. Its local Arabic name is *jazīrat anas al-wujūd*, "island of *Anas el-Wujud*." The latter, with a name conventionally translated as "delight of the world," is a character in the *Arabian Nights*. His tale tells how he traces his beloved to the island, where she has been locked up by her father, only to find that she has escaped.

Philippi. *Historic town, northern Greece.* The town takes its name from *Philip*, king of Macedonia, who developed and fortified it in the 4th century B.C. in order to control its gold mines.

Philippines. *Island republic, southeastern Asia.* The islands were discovered in 1521 by the Portuguese navigator Ferdinand Magellan, and he named them *St. Lazarus Islands*, because he had made his discovery on December 17, the feastday of St. *Lazarus*. Their present name was given by the Spanish explorer Ruy López de Villalobos, who landed on the island that is now Mindanao in 1543 and called it *Filipina* in honor of the future king *Philip* II of Spain (1527–1598).

Phnom Penh. *Capital of Cambodia.* The city's name means "mountain of plenty," from Cambodian *phnŏm*, "mountain," "hill," and *penh*, "full." A Cambodian tradition derives the name from an elderly rich lady called *Don Penh*, who is said to have built a shrine at this spot, so that the meaning is supposedly "*Penh*'s hill." But this is simply local legend at work.

Phocaea. *Historic city and port, western Turkey.* The port derives its name from Greek *phōkē*, "seal," probably referring to the monk seals that were at one time abundant in the Mediterranean. The modern town of *Foça* stands on the site of the original city.

Phoenicia. *Historic region, western Syria.* The ancient country takes its name from its indigenous people, the *Phoenicians*. Their own name is traditionally derived from that of *Phoenix*, son of Agenor, king of Tyre, their legendary ancestor. Its actual origin is uncertain. It has been linked with Greek *phoinix*, "purple," since it was the Phoenicians who invented the purple dye. But this word probably derives from their ethnic name, not the other way round. The relationship, if any, between the mythical bird *phoenix* and the Phoenicians is similarly obscure.

Phoenix. *City, southwestern United States.* The state capital of Arizona was founded in 1867 on the ruins of an ancient

Native American city. Its name symbolically refers to the *phoenix*, the legendary bird that arose from its own ashes.

Phrygia. *Historic region, west central Turkey.* The name of the ancient country may derive either from Greek *phrugō*, "I burn," or from Pelasgian *bher*, "to move rapidly." The Phrygians were noted for their impetuosity.

Piacenza. *City, northern Italy.* The city was founded in the 3d century B.C. with the Roman name of *Placentia.* This means "caring," "pleasing," and refers to the way in which the remnants of Scipio's army were cared for here after the Battle of Trebia in 218 B.C.

Piatra-Neamţ. *City, northeastern Romania.* The city's name means "stronghold of the Germans," from Romanian *piatra*, "rock," and *neamţ*, "German." This translates the town's 13th-century Latin name, *Castrum Teutonicum*, "Teutonic camp," referring to a fortification of the Teutonic Knights.

Picardy. *Historic region, northern France.* The region takes its name from Old French *pic* (modern *pique*), "pike," this being the weapon for which the people of Picardy were noted in former times.

Piedmont. *Region, northwestern Italy.* The region derives its name from Old Italian *pie di monte*, "foot of the mountain," referring to its location at the foot of the Alps.

Piedras Negras. *City, northeastern Mexico.* The city was founded in 1849 and given a Spanish name meaning "black rocks," referring to its locality. In 1888 it was renamed *Ciudad Porfirio Díaz*, for the Mexican president *Porfirio Díaz* (1830–1915), but reverted to its original name following the downfall of that dictator in 1911.

Pierre. *City, northwestern United States.* The state capital of South Dakota takes its name from the French fur trader *Pierre* Chouteau (1789–1865), who set up a market here in 1837 to trade with the Native Americans.

Pietermaritzburg. *City, southeastern South Africa.* The former capital of Natal province was founded in 1839 and named commemoratively for the Voortrekker (Afrikaner settler) leaders *Pieter* Retief (1780–1838) and Gerrit *Maritz* (1798–1839), who both lost their lives to the Zulus. The lengthy name is abbreviated locally to *Maritzburg.*

Pietersburg. *City, northeastern South Africa.* The capital of Northern Transvaal province was founded in 1884 and named for General *Pieter* Joubert (1834–1900), commander of the Boer forces in the war of 1880–81.

Pikes Peak. *Mountain, west central United States.* The mountain, in the Front Range of the Rocky Mountains, Colorado, is named for the American army officer and explorer Zebulon M. *Pike* (1779–1813), who discovered it (and unsuccessfully attempted to scale it) in 1806.

Pilatus. *Mountain, central Switzerland.* The mountain is said to derive its name from Latin *pileatus*, "wearing a *pileus*" (a type of felt cap), referring to its cloud cover. According to legend, the mountain is named for Pontius *Pilate*, either because he committed suicide here by drowning himself in a lake, or because rocks here resemble his appearance in profile. (No known portrait of Pilate actually exists.)

Pilsen. *See* **Plzeň**.

Pine Bluff. *City, south central United States.* The Arkansas city was settled in 1819 as the trading post of *Mount Marie.* It was renamed as now in 1832 for its forest of giant *pines* on a high *bluff* overlooking the Arkansas River.

P'ing-hsiang. *City, eastern China.* The city derives its name from Chinese *píng*, "duckweed," and *xiāng*, "countryside," "native place."

Piraeus. *City and port, southwestern Greece.* The city was founded in the 5th century B.C. as a port for Athens. Its name is based on Greek *peran*, "beyond," referring to its original location, across marshes from the mainland.

Pirdop. *Town, west central Bulgaria.* Many etymologies have been offered to explain the town's name, one of these being an (unlikely) origin in Greek *purgopolis*, "town of towers." The actual source may be in a Thracian name *Burdana*, believed to mean "ford (over) water," referring to a crossing of the river here. A more recent theory traces the name back to an original form *Protopopintsi*, based on Greek *protopapas*, "protopope," a priest of high rank in the Greek Church. Under Turkish influence this name would have been shortened to *Protop* and then corrupted to *Pirdop*.

Pirmasens. *City, southwestern Germany.* The city's name evolved from Latin *Pirminius sanctus*, "St. *Pirmin*," who is said to have preached here in the 8th century.

Pirna. *Town, eastern Germany.* The town probably has a name of Slavic origin. A source in the name of the pagan god *Perun* has been suggested, referring to a rock here that was a center of his cult.

Pisa. *City, northwestern Italy.* The city has an Etruscan name of uncertain meaning. A possible sense "estuary" has been suggested, which would describe Pisa's situation at the mouth of the Arno River.

Pistoia. *City, northern Italy.* The city is said to derive its name from Latin *pistor*, "pounder," that is, one who pounds or mills grain, otherwise a baker. But this may simply be an attempt to give a meaning to an otherwise obscure name. The original settlement here passed to the Romans in *ca.* 561 B.C.

Pitcairn Island. *Island, southern Pacific.* The island was discovered in 1767 by the English colonist Philip Carteret, and is named for Midshipman Robert *Pitcairn* (1747–1770), the sailor who first sighted it from HMS *Swallow*. The name is coincidentally apt for the rocky, rugged island, with its many "pits" and "cairns."

Pittsburgh. *City and port, eastern United States.* The Pennsylvania city was founded in 1754 by French colonists and originally named *Fort Duquesne*, for the French governor of New France (future Canada), Michel-Ange *Duquesne* (1702–1778). In 1758 it was captured by the English and renamed in honor of the British statesman William *Pitt* the Elder (1708–1778), then virtual prime minister.

Plano. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was first settled in 1845 and originally called *Fillmore*. In 1851 it received its present name, from the Spanish word for "flat," "plain," describing its location in a prairie region.

Plasencia. *City, western Spain.* The city arose as a Moorish town named *Ambroz*. When Alfonso VIII of Castile retook it from the Moors in the 12th century, he renamed it as now, *ut Deo placeat et hominibus*, "that it may be pleasing to God and men," the Latin text explicating the choice of name

Plata, Río de la. *See* **La Plata**.

Plate, River. *See* **La Plata**.

Platte. *River, central United States.* The Nebraska river is a mile wide in places, and consequently very shallow. Hence its name, from French *plat*, "shallow."

Pleven. *City, northern Bulgaria.* The city takes its name from the small *Pleva* River on which it lies. The river's own name derives from a Slavic root word meaning "to swim," "to float," indirectly related to English *flow*.

Ploeşti. *City, southeastern Romania.* The city has a name based on the personal name *Ploaie*, itself identical to the standard Romanian word meaning "rain."

Plovdiv. *City, southern Bulgaria.* The city's name is of Thracian origin and represents *Pulpudava*, "*Philip's* town," from *Pulp*, "Philip," and *dava*, "town." The reference is *Philip* II, king of Macedonia, who founded it in the 2nd century B.C. The Greeks translated the Thracian name as *Philippopolis*. When the Romans captured the city in 46 B.C., however, they renamed it *Trimontium*, "three hills."

¹Plymouth. *City and port, southwestern England.* The Devon city has a name that means "(place at the) mouth of the *Plym*

(River)." The river derives its own name from *Plympton,* now an eastern district of Plymouth, although this is not actually on it. The Plym must therefore have had an earlier name. This was *Sutton,* "southern village," from the Anglo-Saxon settlement here in which the manor was held by the priory of Plympton. (The old river name is preserved in that of *Sutton* Pool, one of Plymouth's three main harbors.) Plympton's own name means "plum tree village."

²Plymouth. *Town, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts town is the site of the first permanent European settlement in New England, the *Colony of New Plymouth.* It was founded in 1620 by the Pilgrims who had sailed in the *Mayflower* from **¹Plymouth**, England, for which they named it.

Plzeň. *City, western Czech Republic.* The city's name derives from Old Czech *plz,* "damp," "moist." The city was founded in *ca.*1292 5½ miles (9 km) southeast of a settlement and castle of the same name (now Plzenec) that had itself been built on a damp and slippery site where several small rivers meet to form the Berounka. The German name of the city is *Pilsen.*

Po. *River, northern Italy.* The river has a name of Romano-Gaulish origin, representing *padi,* "pines." At one time there was an extensive region of pine forest around the river's mouth. *Cf.* **Padua**.

Pocatello. *City, western United States.* The Idaho city was settled in 1882 and named for a Native American (Bannock) chief who granted rights of way here to the railroads. His own name means "the wayward."

Podgorica. *Capital of Montenegro.* The city, in the south of the state, has a Slavic name meaning "under the mountain," from *pod,* "under," and *gora,* "mountain." The city lies in a depression surrounded on three sides by mountains. From 1946 through 1992 it was known as *Titograd,* "*Tito*'s town," for the Yugoslav head of state, Josip Broz *Tito* (1892–1980).

Poissy. *Town, northern France.* The town's name evolved from its Roman name of *Pinciacum.* This represents the Latin personal name *Pincius,* with the Gallo-Roman placename suffix *-acum.*

Poitiers. *City, south central France.* The city takes its name from the *Pictones,* the Gaulish people who at one time inhabited the region. Their own name is probably related to that of the *Picts.* The former Roman name of the settlement here was *Lemonum* or *Limonum,* from Gaulish *lemo,* "elm." Poitiers was the capital of **Poitou**.

Poitou. *Historic region, west central France.* The ancient province has a name of the same origin as that of its capital, **Poitiers**, i.e. from the Gaulish people known as the *Pictones.*

Pokrovsk. *City, western Russia.* The city was founded in 1747 and was originally known as *Pokrovka,* for its church, which was dedicated to the Protection of the Virgin (Russian *Pokrov,* literally "covering"). In 1914 the name was modified to *Pokrovsk* and in 1931 changed altogether to *Engels,* in honor of Friedrich *Engels* (1820–1895), the German socialist leader and colleague of Karl Marx. In 1991 it reverted to its earlier name.

Poland. *Republic, central Europe.* The country takes its name from its indigenous people, the *Poles,* whose own name represents Polish *pole,* "field," "plain," as they are primarily plain dwellers. Poland is almost entirely a lowland country, with many lakes and rivers. The name for Poland in some non-Indoeuropean languages is quite different, such as Turkish *Lehistan,* "*Lech*'s country," from the personal name of the legendary founder of the Polish people. *See* **Gniezno**.

Poltava. *Town, central Ukraine.* The town takes its name from that of a river here. Its own name appears to mean "along the *Ltava,*" from Slavic *po,* "along," and *Ltava,* the earlier name of the river, perhaps itself based on Indoeuropean *ap,* "water," "river." Poltava itself is now on the Vorskla.

Polynesia. *Island group, central Pacific.* The name means "many islands," from Greek *polus,* "many," and *nēsos,* "island." It is the oldest of the Greek-based island group names and was invented for the archipelago by the French historian and archaeologist Charles de Brosses, who introduced it in his *Histoire des navigations aux terres australes* (1756), detailing the different regions of Australasia and Polynesia.

Pomerania. *Region, north central Europe.* The region, bordering on the Baltic, has a name of Medieval Latin origin based on Polish *pomorze*, "coastland," literally "(land) along the sea," from *po*, "along," and *morze*, "sea." The German name for the region is *Pommern*. *Cf.* **Pomorie.**

Pomona. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was promoted in 1875 as an agricultural center and named for *Pomona*, the Roman goddess of fruit.

Pomorie. *Town and resort, eastern Bulgaria.* The Black Sea resort has a name meaning "by the sea," from the Slavic prefix *po*, "by," "along," and Bulgarian *more*, "sea." *Cf.* **Pomerania.** Until 1934 it was known as *Ankhialo*, from Thracian *akhelo*, "water."

Pompano Beach. *City, southeastern United States.* The Florida city was first settled by fishermen in *ca.* 1900 and named for the *pompano*, the choice food fish *Trachinotus carolinus*, found off the Atlantic coast here. The word *Beach* was added when the resort was incorporated as a town in 1945.

Pompeii. *Historic city, southern Italy.* The city probably derives its name from Oscan *pompe*, "five," referring to its five districts.

Ponape. *Island, western Pacific.* The island, in the eastern Caroline Islands, has a name (properly *Pohnpei*) that represents local words *poh*, "on," *n*, "of," and *pei*, "rockwork," so that the general sense is "rocky island." The island is high, coral-capped, and volcanic.

Ponce. *City and port, southern Puerto Rico.* The city was founded in the last quarter of the 17th century and named for the Spanish explorer Juan *Ponce* de León (1460–1521), who founded Puerto Rico's oldest settlement, Caparra, in 1509 and who subsequently discovered Florida.

Pondicherry. *City and port, southeastern India.* The city has a name of Tamil origin meaning "new town," from *putu*, "new," and *chēri*, "village," "town." The city originated as a French trading post in 1674.

Pontchartrain, Lake. *Lake, southern United States.* The Louisiana lake was discovered by Pierre Le Moyne, sieur d'Iberville, in 1699 and named for the French politician and explorer Louis, comte de *Pontchartrain* (1643–1727).

Pontefract. *Town, northern England.* The West Yorkshire town has an almost pure Latin name meaning "broken bridge," from *ponte fracto*, the ablative ("locative") case of *pontus fractus*. It is now thought that the original "broken bridge" was over a small stream here, and that it must have given access to a main route northward. It is not known when or how the bridge was broken. The earliest record of the name dates from the 11th century.

Pontevedra. *Town, northwestern Spain.* The town had the Medieval Latin name of *Pons Vetus*, "old bridge," referring to the Roman bridge that still exists here.

Pontiac. *City, northern United States.* The Michigan city was settled in 1818 and named for the Ottawa Native American chief and intertribal leader *Pontiac* (*ca.* 1720–1769).

Pontivy. *Town, northwestern France.* The town, in Brittany, derives its name from Breton *pont*, "bridge," and *Ivy*, the name of a local saint who founded a monastery here in the 7th century. In 1805 *Napoleon* built a new town to the south of the medieval town center, so that the combined town was renamed *Napoléonville* until 1814 and again, for his nephew, *Napoleon* III, from 1848 through 1871.

Pontoise. *Town, northern France.* The town has a name meaning "bridge on the Oise," from French *pont*, "bridge," and the river name. The original bridge here dates back to at least the 4th century AD.

Pontypool. *Town, southern Wales.* The town, in Gwent, has a half Welsh, half English name meaning "bridge by the pool," from Welsh *pont,* "bridge," and *y,* "the," and English *pool.* The "pool" was probably a stretch of the Llwyd River on which the town stands.

Pontypridd. *Town, southern Wales.* The name of the Mid Glamorgan town represents its original Welsh name of *Pont y Tŷ Pridd,* from *pont,* "bridge," *y,* "the," *tŷ,* "house," and *pridd,* "earth." There must have been a "bridge by the earthen house" over the Rhondda or Taff River here at some time. The word for "house" disappeared from the name, since the two letters that comprise it are already present in the initial *pont y,* and were thus felt to be superfluous.

Poole. *Town and port, southern England.* The Dorset town has a name that means what it says, and that refers to the "pool" or harbor here.

Popocatépetl. *Volcano, southeastern Mexico.* The volcano's name is Nahuatl in origin and means "smoking mountain," from *popokani,* "to smoke," and *tepetl,* "mountain."

Porcupine. *River, northwestern North America.* The river, in Yukon Territory, Canada, and Alaska, United States, is so named for the animal, found in the forests here.

Porirua. *City, central New Zealand.* The city, in southern North Island, has a Maori name meaning "two tribes," from *pori,* "people," "tribe," and *rua,* "two."

Port Arthur. *City and lake port, southern United States.* The Texas city is named for *Arthur* C. Stilwell, who in 1895 organized the town as a *port* and railroad terminus.

Port Arthur. *See* **Lü-shun**.

Port-au-Prince. *Capital of Haiti.* The city and port is probably named for a French or English ship called the *Prince* that had taken shelter in the bay here some time in the early 18th century. The name originally applied to the bay, as *Le Port du Prince,* then passed to the town, founded in 1749 (originally under the name *L'Hôpital,* "the hospital").

Port Elizabeth. *City and port, southern South Africa.* The city arose as a military station in 1799 and was originally named *Port Frederick,* for *Frederick* Augustus, Duke of York and Albany (1763–1827), second son of George III. In 1820 it was renamed as now by the acting governor of the Cape, Sir Rufane Donkin, in memory of his wife *Elizabeth,* who had died two years previously, aged 28.

Port-Gentil. *City and port, western Gabon.* The city arose from a number of French commercial houses here in the late 19th century and is named for the French colonial administrator Émile *Gentil* (1866–1914), governor of the French Congo from 1904 to 1908.

Port Harcourt. *City and port, southern Nigeria.* The city was founded in 1912 and named for the British colonial secretary of the day, Lewis *Harcourt,* 1st Viscount Harcourt (1863–1922).

Port Hueneme. *City and port, southwestern United States.* The California city was founded in 1874 with the Chumash name *Wene me,* "place where one rests," so called because it was halfway between two existing Chumash villages.

Port Jackson. *Sea inlet, southeastern Australia.* The natural harbor that serves Sydney, New South Wales, was sighted in 1770 by Captain Cook, who named it for Sir George *Jackson* (1725–1822), a secretary to the Admiralty. It is possible that Cook did not actually enter the harbor, for if he had, he would have instantly appreciated its natural advantages and given it a grander name.

Port Louis. *Capital of Mauritius.* The city and port was founded in *ca.* 1736 by the French and named for *Louis* XV of France (1710–1774).

Port Moresby. *Capital of Papua New Guinea.* The city and port had its harbor explored in 1873 by Captain John Moresby, and he named it for his father, Admiral Sir Fairfax *Moresby* (1786–1877).

Port Nicholson. *Inlet, central New Zealand.* The inlet of Cook Strait, indenting southern North Island, New Zealand, is named for Captain John *Nicholson*, harbormaster at Sydney, Australia, in 1826. It is also known as *Wellington Harbour*, for **Wellington**, which lies on it.

Port-of-Spain. *Capital of Trinidad and Tobago.* The name of the city and port, in northwestern Trinidad, is an English translation of its original name, *Puerto de España.* This was given by Spanish colonists to their new capital in 1595 after their original settlement had been destroyed by the British.

Port Pirie. *City and port, southern Australia.* The city, in South Australia, was founded in 1848 and named for the *John Pirie*, a ship that had brought settlers here in 1845.

Port Said. *City and port, northeastern Egypt.* The city was founded in 1859 when the Suez Canal was begun. It was named in honor of *Said* Pasha (1822–1863), viceroy of Egypt, who had granted a concession to the French diplomat Ferdinand de Lesseps for the construction of the canal.

Port Talbot. *Town and port, southeastern Wales.* The Mid Glamorgan town arose in 1836 and was named for the *Talbot* family of nearby Margam Abbey, local landowners and financial backers of the new port.

Portadown. *Town, eastern Northern Ireland.* The town, in Co. Armagh, has a name that represents Irish *Port an Dúnáin*, "landing place of the little fort," from *port*, "landing place," *an*, "the," and *dúnán*, the diminutive of *dún*, "fort." The "little fort" would have guarded a strategic crossing of the Bann River here.

¹Portland. *City and port, northeastern United States.* The Maine city was settled by the English in 1632 and originally known by a variety of names, including *Machigonne*, *Indigreat*, *Elbow*, *The Neck*, *Casco*, and *Falmouth*. Following its double destruction, first by the Native Americans, then by the British, it was rebuilt in 1786 and renamed as now for the Isle of *Portland*, England. (*See* **Portland, Isle of.**)

²Portland. *City and river port, western United States.* The Oregon city was laid out in 1844 and, so the story goes, named on the toss of a coin for **¹Portland**, Maine, rather than Boston, Massachusetts.

Portland, Isle of. *Peninsula, southern England.* The Dorset peninsula (rather than actual island) has a name meaning "land by the port," the latter being Portland Harbour, between the Isle of Portland itself and the mainland coastal town of Weymouth.

Pôrto Alegre. *City and port, southern Brazil.* The city has a Portuguese name meaning "joyful port," from *porto*, "port," and *alegre*, "joyful," "cheerful." The town was founded in 1742 by about 60 married couples from the Azores, and was originally known as *Pôrto dos Casais*, "port of the couples."

Portobello. *Village and port, northern Panama.* The settlement on the Caribbean coast was founded in 1597 by the Spanish and took the name of the bay here, itself named in 1502 by Columbus as "beautiful harbor." Its strategic and commercial importance led to its being attacked several times by British buccaneers, as a result of which its name was adopted for various places in Britain and other English-speaking countries.

Porto-Novo. *Capital of Benin.* The city and port was settled by the Portuguese in the 16th century as a center of the slave trade and was given a name meaning "new port." It was "new" through the merging of two existing coastal villages.

¹Portsmouth. *City and port, southern England.* The Hampshire city's name means "(place at the) mouth of the port," the "port" being its own harbor. The names of most English towns in *-mouth* begin with that of the river which enters the sea at the point where the town stands. This one is different.

²Portsmouth. *City and port, northeastern United States.* The New Hampshire city arose as a fishing settlement in 1623 at the mouth of the *Piscataqua* River and was originally named for it. (The river's Abnaki name means "place where the river divides.") It was then named *Strawbery Banke* and developed into a thriving port. In 1653 it was named for [1]**Portsmouth**, England, as a *port* at the *mouth* of a river.

[3]**Portsmouth**. *City and port, eastern United States.* The Virginia city was founded in 1752 and named for [1]**Portsmouth**, England. It is actually a *port* at the *mouth* of the Elizabeth River.

Portugal. *Republic, southwestern Europe.* The maritime country west of Spain has a name deriving either from Latin *Portus Cale*, "port of *Cale*," or Latin *Portus gale*, "warm harbor," itself the original name of **Oporto**. *Cale* was a town on the Douro River, which enters the Atlantic just south of Oporto. The second name would have referred to the fact that the harbor at Oporto is always free of ice.

Portugalete. *Town and port, northern Spain.* The town, now a northwestern suburb of Bilbao, was founded in 1322 and named for its function as a *portus galorum*, Latin for "galley-slave port."

Posadas. *City and river port, northeastern Argentina.* The city arose as a Paraguyan trading post called *Trinchera de los Paraguayos*, "trench of the *Paraguayans*." In 1869 this name was modified to *Trinchera de San José*, "*St. Joseph*'s trench." In 1879 the city received its present name, in honor of the Argentine politician and national hero Gervasio Antonio de *Posadas* (1757–1833).

Potchefstroom. *Town, east central South Africa.* The town, southwest of Johannesburg, was founded in 1838 by the Boer leader Andries *Potgieter* (1792–1852) and apparently named for him. The last part of the name is presumably Afrikaans *stroom*, "stream," alluding to the Mooi River on which the town lies. It is not clear why the personal name should have been distorted in this way, unless it was influenced by Afrikaans *potscherf*, "potsherd."

Potomac. *River, east central United States.* The river, in West Virginia, Virginia, and Maryland, has a name first recorded in 1608 by the English explorer John Smith as *Patawomeck*, which he took to be the name of a local people. It was later established that the name actually means "where goods are brought in," referring to a stretch of riverside land where Native Americans had set up a trading post.

Potosí. *City, southern Bolivia.* The city takes its name from nearby *Potosí* Mountain, a mountain of ore containing hundreds of mines. The mountain's own name is popularly derived from Quechua *potojchi*, "to explode," referring to the rumblings in its interior.

Potsdam. *City, east central Germany.* The city's name is of Slavic origin and means "under the oaks," from *pod*, "under," and *dombimi*, the instrumental plural case (required after that preposition) of *domb*, "oak."

Poughkeepsie. *City, eastern United States.* The New York city was settled in 1683 on the Hudson River and derives its name from an Algonquian term said to mean "waterfall."

Powys. *County, central Wales.* The county, established in 1974, has the name of a historic kingdom here. Its own name means "provincial," and evolved from Latin *paganensis*, the adjectival form of *pagus*, "province," "district" (the source of English *pagan*). The name implies that the people who lived here were "country folk," inhabiting open and unprotected land, unlike those who lived in regions to the north and south, where hills and valleys provided shelter.

Požarevac. *Town, eastern Serbia.* The town probably derives its name from Serbo-Croat *pozharevats*, "forestland cleared by burning," from *pozhar*, "(forest) fire." *Cf.* **Slavonska Požega**.

Poznań. *City, western Poland.* The city had the Medieval Latin name of *Poznani civitas*, deriving from the original name of the landowner here, itself apparently based on *pan*, "lord." The city is an ancient one, and already existed as a small settlement in the early 9th century.

Pozzuoli. *City and port, southwestern Italy.* The port was founded by the Greeks in the 6th century B.C. as *Dicaearchia,* "city of justice." It was then captured by the Romans and renamed *Puteoli,* as which it is mentioned in the Bible (Acts 28:13). The name derives from either Latin *puteus,* "pit," or *putere,* "to stink," or even a blend of both, referring to the disagreeable odor from the sulfur springs here.

Prague. *Capital of the Czech Republic.* The city's name is usually interpreted as "threshold," from a Slavic word related to Czech *práh* in this sense. But although the origin is almost certainly Slavic, it is likely to be not in this word but in one related to modern Czech *pražiti,* a term for woodland cleared by burning.

Praia. *Capital of Cape Verde.* The city and port has a Portuguese name meaning simply "beach," "shore."

Preston. *Town, northwestern England.* The Lancashire town has an Old English name found elsewhere in Britain meaning "priests' village." The name does not necessarily imply that priests lived here, but that the place was an endowment for priests who served a church somewhere else.

Prestwick. *Town and port, southwestern Scotland.* The town is close enough to the English border to have an Old English name. It means "priests' outlying farm," with the farm itself probably an endowment to support a religious house elsewhere.

Pretoria. *City, northeastern South Africa.* The administrative capital of South Africa and former capital of Transvaal was founded in 1855 and named commemoratively for the Voortrekker leader Andries *Pretorius* (1798–1853).

Preveza. *City and port, western Greece.* The city's name is a corruption of its 3d-century B.C. classical name, *Berenicia,* presumably given for one of the wives (queens) or daughters (princesses) of the Ptolemies of Egypt, or for some other *Berenice.*

Pribilof Islands. *Island group, northwestern United States.* The islands, west of (and part of) Alaska, were discovered in 1788 by the Russian navigator Gavril *Pribylov* (died 1796), and are named for him.

Prilep. *City, south central Macedonia.* The city has a name found elsewhere in Slavic countries apparently representing a word related to Russian *prilepit',* "to adhere to," presumably referring to a inhabited place that closely adjoins a natural object such as a mountain, forest, or river. There is no mountain in this case.

Prince Albert. *City, south central Canada.* The Saskatchewan city was founded in 1866 and named commemoratively for *Prince Albert* (1819–1861), consort of Queen Victoria. *Cf.* **Alberta**.

Prince Edward Island. *Island province, eastern Canada.* The island was discovered by the French in 1534 and originally named *Île Saint-Jean,* "*St. John*'s island." This name continued in use (in its English form from 1763) until 1799, when the island was renamed in honor of *Prince Edward* Augustus (1767–1820), Duke of Kent, the fourth son of George III.

Prince George. *City, western Canada.* The city, in British Columbia, originated in 1807 as the fur-trading post of *Fort George,* so named for *George* III of England (1738–1820). The present name was taken in 1915 when the town was incorporated as a city, presumably in honor of the future *George* VI (1895–1952).

Prince of Wales, Cape. *Cape, northwestern United States.* The Alaskan cape, the most westerly point in mainland North America, was so named in 1778 by Captain James Cook in honor of the *Prince of Wales,* the future George IV of England (1762–1830). The name has been opposed by Russian geographers and historians, who claim the honor should have gone to Mikhail Gvozdev, the Russian navigator who discovered and plotted the cape in 1732, almost half a century before Cook.

Prince Rupert. *City and port, western Canada.* The city, in British Columbia, was so named in 1906 as the result of a competition. It honors *Prince Rupert* (1619–1682), first governor of the Hudson's Bay Company.

Princess Charlotte Bay. *Inlet, northeastern Australia.* The bay, indenting northeastern Queensland, was sighted in 1815 by the British naval officer Charles Jeffreys and named by him for *Princess Charlotte* (1796–1817), daughter of the Prince Regent, the future George IV of England.

Princeton. *Town, eastern United States.* The New Jersey town was settled in 1696 and first known as *Stony Brook*, for the Long Island home of one of the settlers. It was renamed as now in 1724 in honor of *Prince* George (1683–1760), the future George II.

Príncipe. *Island, Gulf of Guinea, western Africa.* The island, which with **São Tomé** forms a republic, was named by the Portuguese *Ilha do Príncipe*, "island of the prince," in honor of *Prince* Alphonso, the future Alphonso V (1432–1481), king of Portugal.

Pripet Marshes. *Marshland, eastern Europe.* The vast area of marshland, in southern Belarus and northern Ukraine, takes its name from the *Pripyat* River that flows through it. The river's own name is of uncertain origin and meaning. It may derive from a local word *pripech'* used for a sandy river bank.

Pristina. *Town, southern Serbia.* The town takes its name from the river here, its own name probably deriving from Serbo-Croat *prist*, "ulcer," "tumor," referring to its "boiling."

Prome. *See* **Pyè.**

Provence. *Historic region, southeastern France.* The former province has a name that means simply "province." This seemingly unoriginal name came about because it was the first Roman *provincia* to be founded beyond the Alps (in the 2d century B.C.). Its actual Roman name was *Gallia Transalpina*, "transalpine Gaul."

Providence. *Industrial city and port, eastern United States.* The Rhode Island city was founded in 1636 by the English-born American clergyman Roger Williams, who so named it for "God's merciful providence to me in my distress." Williams had been banned from Plymouth Colony for his unorthodox religious beliefs, and the settlement became a refuge for dissenters. (The official name of Rhode Island state itself is *Rhode Island and Providence Plantations.*)

Provins. *Town, eastern France.* The town derives its name from the Latin personal name *Probus*, meaning "excellent," "upright."

Provo. *City, western United States.* The Utah city was settled in 1849 as *Fort Utah*. The following year its name was changed as now to honor Étienne *Provost*, a French-Canadian trapper and explorer.

Prussia. *Historic state, northern and central Germany.* The state took its name from the *Borussi*, a Slav people who originally inhabited it. The origin of their own name is uncertain.

Przemyśl. *City, southeastern Poland.* The city arose in about the 8th century and is said to take its name from its founder. His own name means "plan," "stratagem."

Pskov. *City, western Russia.* The city may derive its name from that of a river, in turn perhaps based on Old Russian *ples*, "reach," "stretch of river from one bend to the next." Pskov is actually on the Velikaya River.

Puebla. *City, southern Mexico.* The city was founded in 1532 and originally named by the Spanish Franciscan Toribio de Motolinía as *Puebla de los Ángeles*, "city of the angels," since he believed angels aided its construction. Its full name today is *Puebla de Zaragoza*, for General Ignacio *Zaragoza* (1829–1862), who repulsed the French here in 1862.

Pueblo. *City, west central United States.* The Colorado city was laid out in 1860 and has a Spanish name meaning simply "town."

Puerto Cabello. *City and port, northern Venezuela.* In colonial times, the waters of the city's harbor were said to be so smooth that ships could be moored to the dock by a single hair (Spanish *cabello*). That, at least, is the popular explanation of the name, which must actually have a less fanciful origin. Spanish *caballo*, "horse," "knight," may have been the original word behind the name.

Puerto Maldonado. *Town and river port, southeastern Peru.* The town is said to be named for the Ecuadorian explorer Dom Pedro *Maldonado* (1704–1748), although it is not mentioned in official documents until 1902.

Puerto Montt. *City and port, southern Chile.* The city was founded in 1853 and named for Manuel *Montt* (1809–1880), president of Chile from 1850 to 1861.

Puerto Real. *Town and port, southern Spain.* The port here was known to the Romans as *Portus Gaditanus*, "port of **Cadiz**," this city being just 7 miles (11 km) to the west. In 1488 it was renamed as now, "royal port," when it was rebuilt by the Spanish monarchs Ferdinand and Isabella.

Puerto Rico. *Island state, central West Indies.* The Caribbean island has a Spanish name meaning "rich harbor." It was given by Columbus to the large bay on the north side of the island when he came here in 1493. He named the island itself *San Juan*, "St. John," either because he arrived on June 24, *St. John*'s Day, or, according to another account, as a tribute to the Spanish heir apparent, Don *Juan*, son of Ferdinand II and Queen Isabella. The bay's name subsequently passed to the whole island, while that of the island was adopted for the capital, *San Juan*, on the bay itself.

Puget Sound. *Inlet, northwestern United States.* The deep inlet, indenting northwestern Washington state, derives its name from Peter *Puget*, an officer in the expedition led by George Vancouver in 1792.

Punjab. *Province, eastern Pakistan.* The province derives its name from Iranian *panjāb*, "five rivers," from *panj*, "five," and *āb*, "water," "river." The five rivers concerned, as tributaries of the Indus, are the Jhelum, Chenab, Ravi, Beas, and Sutlej.

Punta Arenas. *City and port, southern Chile.* Chile's southernmost city, founded in 1849, has a Spanish name meaning "sandy point," alluding to the Brunswick Peninsula here where it is located.

Purus. *River, north central South America.* The river, rising in Peru and flowing generally northeast across Brazil into the Amazon, derives its name from that of a Native American people. Their own name is said to mean "cannibal."

Pusan. *City and port, southern Korea.* The city's name means "pot mountain," from Korean *pu*, "pot," "caldron," and *san*, "mountain." The allusion is to the shape of the mountain at the foot of which the city lies.

Pushkin. *Town, western Russia.* The town near St. Petersburg was originally a Finnish village taken by the Russians under Peter the Great in 1708 and presented to his wife Catherine as a summer residence. The name of the site was *Saari*, Finnish for "island," implying in this case a site raised above the surrounding terrain. This was russified as *Sarskoye selo*, "*Saari* village," but as the place was the residence of the czar, the name was reinterpreted as *tsarskoye selo*, "czar's village," and the growing village was officially named as such (*Tsarskoye Selo*) in 1808. In 1918, following the Russian Revolution, the royal residence and its grounds were commandeered as a holiday resort for children from worker and peasant families and was accordingly renamed *Detskoye Selo*, "children's village." (The czarist name would almost certainly have been changed anyway.) In 1937 the town was given its present name, marking the centenary of the death of the Russian national poet Aleksandr Sergeyevich *Pushkin* (1799–1837), who was at school here and who had penned his earliest works here.

Pusht-i-Kuh. *Mountain range, western Iran.* The range has an Iranian name meaning "back of the mountain," from *pusht*, "back," and *kūh*, "mountain." The name has an alternate form *Poshtkuh*.

Putney. *District of southwestern London, southeastern England.* The district, just south of the Thames River, has a Old English name meaning "*Putta*'s landing place," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name followed by a now well disguised *hȳth*, "landing place."

Puu Kukui. *Mountain, central Hawaii, United States.* The volcanic peak, in western Maui Island, has a Hawaiian name meaning "candlenut hill," alluding to its shape.

Puy, Le. *See* **Le Puy**.

Puy-de-Dôme. *Mountain, south central France.* The mountain, an extinct volcano, derives the first word of its name from Latin *podium*, "height." The second part represents the Gaulish personal name *Duma*, popularly reinterpreted as French *dôme*, "dome."

Pyatigorsk. *City, southwestern Russia.* The city was founded in 1830 and named with the Russian equivalent of *Beshtau*, the Turkic name of a nearby mountain. This means "five mountains," referring to its five main peaks. The elements of the name are thus Russian *pyat'*, "five," and *gora*, "mountain."

Pyè. *Town, southern Myanmar.* The town's name is Burmese for "capital," referring to its former status as capital of the Pyu people. An alternate name for the town is *Prome*, representing a mispronunciation of the Burmese name by non-Burmese people (and especially the British).

Pyongyang. *Capital of North Korea.* The city, in the west of the country on the Taedon River, derives its name from Korean *p'yŏng*, "flat," and *yang*, "land," describing the terrain here.

Pyrenees. *Mountain range, southwestern Europe.* The range between France and Spain is traditionally said to derive its name from that of the mythological Greek nymph *Pyrene*, daughter of Bebryx, king of Narbonne. She was said to have been loved by Hercules and to be buried in the mountains. Her own name appears to derive from Greek *pur*, "fire," and *eneon*, "dumb, "secret," and may have itself translated the name of some Celtic goddess. The resemblance of her name to Celtic *ber* or *per*, "peak," "summit," may on the other hand indicate her actual origin. In medieval times there was no single name for the range and local people would have only known the names of individual mountains and valleys.

Qatar. *Sheikhdom, eastern Arabia.* The state probably derives its name from the same Arabic root as *qatura*, "to exude," from *qatran*, "tar," "resin," relating to the country's rich resources of petroleum and natural gas.

Qena. *City, eastern Egypt.* The city's name is a corruption of its original Greek name of *Caene*. This represents Greek *kainē*, "new," referring to the town's later foundation than that of Coptos (now Qift), 14 miles (23 km) to the south.

Qingdao. *City and port, eastern China.* The city derives its name from Chinese *qīng*, "green," "blue," and *dǎo*, "island," originally referring to the island in the natural harbor here.

Qinghai. *See* **Koko Nor**.

Qiryat Shemona. *Town, northern Israel.* The town was founded in 1950 as an immigrant transit camp and has a Hebrew name meaning "town of the eight." The reference is to the eight defenders of the nearby former Jewish settlement of Tel Hay who were killed by Arabs in 1919–20.

Qom. *City central Iran.* The city's name is an Arabic abbreviation of *komendān*, the name of one of the seven villages that combined to form the present town in AD 730. This itself may have been the name of one of the city's original Shi'ite founders.

Qu'Appelle. *River, southern Canada.* The river, in Saskatchewan and Manitoba, has a French name meaning "who calls," translating its Cree name *kah-tep-was*, "river that calls." The allusion is to the cries of a spirit said to haunt its waters. The name is pronounced "Kwa-*pel*."

Quatre Bornes. *Town, western Mauritius.* The town's French name means "four boundaries," referring to the boundary stones that formerly marked the limits of four extensive sugar estates here.

Queanbeyan. *City, southeastern Australia.* The city, in New South Wales, originated in 1828 as an estate called *Queen Bean,* an approximate phonetic rendering of an Aboriginal word meaning "clear water." The name was later corrected as now.

Quebec. *City, eastern Canada.* The city, capital of the province of the same name, derives its name from Algonquian *quilibek,* "place where waters narrow," referring to the gradually narrowing channel of the St. Lawrence River here, or more specifically to the narrows at Cape Diamond. The city was founded in 1608 by the French explorer Samuel de Champlain and was long in French hands, so that the name is now often found with a French spelling (*Québec*) and pronunciation ("Ke-*bek*").

Queen Alexandra Range. *Mountain range, Antarctica.* The range, in Ross Dependency, was discovered in 1908 by the British explorer Ernest H. Shackleton and named for *Queen Alexandra* (1844–1925), consort of Edward VII of England.

Queen Charlotte Islands. *Island group, western Canada.* The islands, off British Columbia, were so named in 1787 by the Englishman George Dixon for his trading vessel the *Queen Charlotte,* itself named for *Queen Charlotte* (1744–1818), wife of George III.

Queen Elizabeth Islands. *Island group, northern Canada.* The large group, including the Parry and Sverdrup groups, as well as Ellesmere, Melville, and Devon islands, among others, was named in 1953 for *Queen Elizabeth* II of England (born 1926), the year of her coronation.

Queen Maud Land. *Section of Antarctica.* The major region of Antarctica south of South Africa was claimed by Norway in 1939 and named commemoratively for *Queen Maud* (1869–1938), daughter of Edward VII of England and wife of Haakon VII of Norway. The name also appears on maps in its Norwegian form of *Dronning Maud Land.*

Queens. *Borough of eastern New York City, eastern United States.* The borough, on western Long Island, takes its name from the county established in 1683 and itself named for Catherine of Braganza (1638–1705), *queen* consort of Charles II of England.

Queensland. *State, northeastern Australia.* The state was founded in 1859 when it was formed from the northern portion of the colony of New South Wales, which originally extended the length of the eastern Australian coast. The name *Cooksland* was at first proposed for it, for the English explorer who had visited the coast in 1770. But it was the compliment to *Queen* Victoria (1819–1901) that prevailed, especially as the name complemented that of **Victoria**, the state that had already been set off from the southern portion of New South Wales in 1851.

Quelimane. *City and port, eastern Mozambique.* The city was founded by the Portuguese as a trading station in 1544 and probably derives its name from Swahili *kilima,* "mountain." There is no obvious mountain here, so the name may have originally applied to a people who came from a mountain to settle in this region.

Quemoy. *Island, western Pacific.* The island, in Formosa Strait off the southeastern coast of China, has a name that is a Western corruption of Chinese *jīnmén,* "golden gate." Quemoy, together with surrounding smaller islands, is a military outpost of Taiwan.

Quercy. *Historic region, southwestern France.* The region derives its name from that of the Celtic *Cadurci* people who at one time inhabited it. The origin of their own name is uncertain.

Quetta. *City, west central Pakistan.* The strategically sited city has a name that is a corruption of Pashto *kwatkot,* "fort."

Quetzaltenango. *City, southwestern Guatemala.* The city, founded in 1524, has a Nahuatl name meaning "place of the quetzal," the latter being the rare bird of the rain forests that was worshipped by the Maya. (Its name is now in use for Guatemala's currency.) The name, formerly spelled *Quezaltenango*, is pronounced approximately "Ket-sol-te-*nang*-go."

Quezon City. *City, northern Philippines.* The former capital of the Philippines, on Luzon Island just northeast of Manila, the present capital, was founded in 1948 and named commemoratively for the Philippine (but not Filipino) statesman Manuel Luis *Quezón* y Molín (1878–1944), the country's first president.

Quiberon. *Peninsula and town, northwestern France.* The town and peninsula, in Brittany, have a name that is probably Breton in origin but of disputed meaning. Proposals for one or other (or both) include: (1) *kêr broenn*, "town of reeds," referring to the marshes here; (2) *gwez brein*, "rotten trees," similarly; (3) *kebrienn*, "chevron," referring to the shape of the long peninsula; (4) *kêr brec'hagn*, "infertile town," alluding to the unsalubrious site. But the name may actually be Old Welsh, from *co*, "high," "big," and *peroen*, "owner," with reference to the original settlers who took possession of the territory here when they were driven out of Britain by the Anglo-Saxons in the 5th century AD.

Quimper. *City, northwestern France.* The city, in Brittany, has the Breton name *Kemper*, from *kember*, "confluence," itself from Gaulish *comboro*, in the same sense. Quimper stands at the confluence of the Odet and Steir rivers. In 1793, when some places in France were renamed at the time of the Revolution, Quimper was temporarily known as *Montagne-sur-Odet*, for the Montagnes Noires ("black mountains") to the northeast of the town.

^{1}Quincy. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city was settled in 1625 and was originally known as *Mount Wollaston.* It was later renamed *Merry Mount*, and in 1792, when incorporated as a town, took its present name, honoring Colonel John *Quincy* (1689–1767), a local resident and member of the Massachusetts House of Representatives.

^{2}Quincy. *City, east central United States.* The Illinois city was settled in 1822 and was at first known as *Bluffs*. It became the county seat on March 4, 1825, the day of the inauguration of President John *Quincy* Adams (1735–1826), and was renamed in his honor.

Quintana Roo. *State, southeastern Mexico.* The region from which the present state was formed in 1974 is named for the Mexican writer and patriot Andrés *Quintana Roo* (1787–1851).

Quito. *Capital of Ecuador.* The city takes its name from the *Quitu*, a now extinct Native American people. The meaning of their own name is uncertain. Quito was founded in 1533 and until 1830 its name was also that of the country as a whole.

Qum. *See* **Qom**.

Qwaqwa. *Historic homeland, eastern South Africa.* The former black state, in southeastern Orange Free State, was the territory of the southern Sotho (Basuto) people. Its name means "whiter than white," referring to the white sandstone hill that dominates the area. The earlier Afrikaans name of the region was *Witsieshoek*, "*Witsie*'s corner," for a chief who was defeated here in *ca.* 1857. (His own name may have been associated with Afrikaans *wit*, "white," and so linked to the current name.)

Rabat. *Capital of Morocco.* The city's name represents Arabic *ar-ribāṭ*, from *al*, "the," and *ribāṭ*, the word for a fortified monastery, in this case one to guard the frontier. Rabat arose from a camp set up here in the 12th century.

Racibórz. *City, south central Poland.* The city is traditionally said to be named for its 9th-century Slav founder, Prince *Racibor*, whose own name means "army conqueror." The city's equivalent German name is *Ratibor*.

Racine. *City and lake port, northern United States.* The Wisconsin city, on Lake Michigan, has a name of disputed origin. Some authorities derive it from Algonquian *pakwasewin*, "place where wild rice is gathered." Others prefer a source in French *racine*, "root," itself translated from some Native American language.

Radnor. *District, eastern Wales.* The administrative district, corresponding to the former county of *Radnorshire*, has a name of English origin meaning "red bank," from Old English *rēad*, "red," and *ōfer*, "bank," "slope." The reference is to the red loamy soil found on the hill slopes here.

Radom. *City, east central Poland.* The city, first mentioned in 1154, probably derives its name from the Slavic personal name *Radomir*.

Rae Bareli. *Town, northern India.* The town derives its name from the *Bhar* people who were the original inhabitants of the region.

Ragusa. *See* **Dubrovnik**.

Rainier, Mt. *Mountain, northwestern United States.* The highest mountain in the state of Washington and in the Cascade Range is named for the British admiral Peter *Rainier* (1742–1808). The name was given in 1792 by Rainier's friend, Captain George Vancouver (*see* **Vancouver**). The mountain's Native American name is *Tacoma*, said to be either an Algonquian word meaning "near to heaven" or else a generic term meaning simply "mountain." *See also* **Tacoma**.

Raipur. *City, central India.* The city was founded in the 14th century by *Rai* Brahma Deo of the Ratnapur dynasty and is named for him, with Hindi *pur*, "town," added.

Rajasthan. *State, northwestern India.* The state has a Hindi name meaning "land of kings," from Sanskrit *raja*, "king," "prince," and *sthana*, "stay," related to Iranian *ostan*, "land," "country." *See also* **Rajputana**.

Rajgir Hills. *Hill region, central India.* The hills, consisting of two parallel ridges, take their name from the village of *Rajgir* between them. This in turn is named for the site of *Rajagriha*, "royal residence," referring to the residency here of the legendary Magadha emperor Jarasandra of the Hindu epic *Mahabharata*.

Rajputana. *Historic region, northwestern India.* The former group of princely states, now mostly part of **Rajasthan**, derives its name from the *Rajput*, the Hindu military caste who claim descent from the Kshatriya, the original warrior caste. Their own name means "sons of the king," from Sanskrit *rāja*, "king," "prince," and *putra*, "son."

Raleigh. *City, eastern United States.* The state capital of North Carolina was founded in 1792, soon after the Revolution, and named for the English writer and explorer Sir Walter *Raleigh* (1552–1618), who had attempted to colonize America.

Ram Allah. *Town, western Jordan.* The town, on the crest of the Judaean Hills in the Israeli-occupied West Bank, has a Hebrew name meaning "height of God."

Ramanathapuram. *Town, southeastern India.* The town's name mean's "town of the lord *Rama*," from the name of the Hindu god *Rama*, with Hindi *nath*, "master," "lord," and *pur*, "town."

Ramat Gan. *City, central Israel.* The city, founded in 1921 as a satellite city for Tel Aviv-Jaffa, has a Hebrew name meaning "hill of (the) garden," from *ramat*, construct state of *rama*, "hill," and *gan*, "garden," "orchard." (In Semitic languages, the construct state is the state in which one noun depends on another, where in Indoeuropean languages the second noun would be in the genitive case.)

Rambouillet. *Town, northern France.* The town derives its name from a personal name that is a diminutive of the Germanic name *Rambo*. The final part of the name represents Gaulish *ialo*, "clearing," "village."

Ramsey. *Town and resort, Isle of Man, Irish Sea.* The town, on the island's northeastern coast, takes its name from the stream at the mouth of which it stands. The stream has a Scandinavian name meaning "river of wild garlic," from Old Norse *hramsa*, "wild garlic," and *á*, "river."

Ramsgate. *Town and resort, southeastern England.* The Kent town has a name meaning "raven's gap," from Old English *hræfn*, "raven," and *geat*, "gap" (modern *gate*). It is not certain who or what the "raven" was. It may have been the name of a raven-shaped rock or a personal name. It may even have applied to the actual birds, who could have been regular visitors here.

Randstad. *Conurbation, west central Netherlands.* The industrial and metropolitan conurbation, embracing many major industrial cities, has a name meaning "ring city," from Dutch *rand*, "border," "ring," and *stad*, "town," "city."

Rangoon. *See* **Yangon**.

Rangpur. *City, northwestern Bangladesh.* The city's name means "abode of bliss," from Sanskrit *rang*, "brightness," "bliss," and *pur*, "stronghold," "town."

Rapid City. *City, north central United States.* The South Dakota city, settled in 1876, derives its name from its location on *Rapid* Creek, itself so called for its swift current.

Raritan. *River, eastern United States.* The New Jersey river is said to derive its name from an Algonquian word meaning "stream overflows."

Ras al-Khaimah. *Emirate, eastern Arabia.* The member state of the United Arab Emirates has an Arabic name that literally means "head of the tent," from *ra's*, "head," *al*, "the," and *khayma*, "tent." The name is properly that of the peninsula here on which the present town of the same name stands as the emirate's capital, and is said to refer to a large tent set up as a landmark by an early chief.

Ras Asir. *Cape, northeastern Somalia.* The name means "*Asir* headland," from Arabic *ra's*, "headland," and *Asir*, an Arabic name for southern Arabia (and now for a province in southwestern Saudi Arabia), opposite which it lies, itself meaning "difficult country" (literally "captive"). The former name of the cape was *Guardafui*, from Arabic *ghard*, "desert," and *Hafun*, the name of the district here, in turn meaning "edge headland," from *ra's*, "headland," and *ḥaffi*, "edge," "border."

Rasht. *City, northwestern Iran.* The city derives its name from Iranian *reshte*, "thread." Rasht was formerly famous for its spinning mills. The name is also spelled *Resht*.

Ratisbon. *See* **Regensburg**.

Ratnapura. *Town, southwestern Sri Lanka.* The town has a Hindi name meaning "jewel town," from *ratna*, "jewel," and *pur*, "town." The description is literal rather than metaphorical, since Ratnapura is the center of the country's jewel industry.

Raub. *Town, western Malaysia.* The town, in central West Malaysia (Malay Peninsula), arose in the 1880s as a gold-mining settlement and has a Malay name meaning "scoop with the hands." The reference is to the way in which at one time it was possible to work the abundant ore here.

Ravenna. *City and port, northeastern Italy.* There are contradictory accounts regarding the founding of the city. It is certainly very old, and became part of Roman Gallia Cisalpina in the late 2d century B.C. Its name may be of Etruscan origin, but its meaning is unknown.

Rawalpindi. *City, northern Pakistan.* The city has an Urdu name, from Hindi *rāvalpiṇḍī*, "village of the *Ravals*," these being a group of yogis (ascetics).

Razgrad. *Town, northeastern Bulgaria.* The town's name is said to be a corruption of *Davus-dava*, "Dacian town" or "wolf town," the name of the settlement here in the 1st century A.D. The name was recorded in 16th-century documents as *Khrazgrad* or *Arazgrad*. However, Slavic toponymists prefer a sense "ruined fortress," from *raz-*, a prefix denoting undoing or destruction, and *grad*, "fort," "town."

Ré, Île de. *Island, western France.* The island, in the Bay of Biscay west of La Rochelle, was known to the Romans as *Radis*. Whatever this meant, it subsequently became *Rhea*, by asssociation with the Greek goddess of fertility or the Roman vestal virgin *Rhea* Silvia (the mother of Romulus and Remus).

¹Reading. *Town, southern England.* The Berkshire town has an Old English name meaning "(place of) *Rēad*'s people," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name meaning "red one."

^{2}**Reading**. *City, eastern United States.* The Pennsylvania city was laid out in 1748 on land owned by Thomas and Richard Penn, sons of William Penn, founder of Pennsylvania, and named for ^{1}**Reading**, Berkshire, the Penn family's English home town.

Recife. *City and port, eastern Brazil.* The city was originally named *Cidade de Recife* by the Portuguese in *ca.* 1535. This means "reef town," and alludes to the reef that lies off the coast here. Recife was formerly known as **Pernambuco**, now the name of the state of which it is the capital.

Red Deer. *City, southwestern Canada.* The Alberta city takes its name from the *Red Deer* River on which it stands. The river was so misnamed by Scottish settlers, who confused the elk they saw here with the *red deer* of Scotland.

Red River. *River, south central United States.* The river, a tributary of the Mississippi, has a name that means what it says, describing the color of the water at various points on its course, caused by silt washed down from the red soil or rocks through which it flows. Other rivers of the name are so called for the same reason.

Red Sea. *Sea between Arabia and Africa.* The sea has a name that is translated literally into many languages. The reason for the particular color is disputed. Theories to account for it include: (1) The color is that of the algae in its waters and along its shores; (2) It is that of the sandstone along its coasts; (3) It refers to the Himarites, a local people whose own name means "red."; (4) "Red" means "south," just as "black" can mean "north" (*see* **Black Sea**). This last explanation is favored by some modern scholars. The sea's Hebrew name is *yam sūf*, "reed sea," which has led some to maintain that the Red Sea should really be the "Reed Sea." (This despite the totally different languages!)

Redcliffe. *City and resort, eastern Australia.* The Queensland city, now a northeastern suburb of Brisbane, takes its name from the peninsula on which it stands. Its own name was originally *Humpybong*, from Aboriginal *umpi bong*, "dead houses." In 1799 the English navigator Matthew Flinders renamed the peninsula as now for its *red cliffs*.

Redding. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was founded in 1872, on land owned by the California and Oregon railroad, and named for B. B. *Redding*, a railroad land agent.

Redditch. *Town, west central England.* The town, in Hereford and Worcester, has an Old English name that could mean either "reedy ditch" or "red ditch," depending whether the first part of the name represents *hrēod*, "reed," or *rēad*, "red." A Latin text of *ca.* 1200 has the name as *Rubeo Fossato*, however, which suggests that "red ditch" is probably the true meaning. The color would have been that of the soil here, rather than of the water in some ditch.

Redlands. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city, in the southwestern corner of the San Bernardino Valley, was founded in 1881 and takes its name from the *red* soil of the region.

Redondo Beach. *City and resort, southwestern United States.* The California city developed as a *beach* resort near site of the Rancho *Sausal Redondo*, "round willow grove," and is named for it.

Redruth. *Town, southwestern England.* The Cornish town has a name meaning "red ford." It is the second half of the name that means "red," however, not the first. The two elements represent Cornish *rys* (Old Cornish *rid*), "ford," and *ruth*, "red," with the adjective following the noun as normally in Celtic languages. There is no river at Redruth, so the ford must have been over the small stream on which the parish church stands to the southwest of the town center.

Regensburg. *City, southeastern Germany.* The city's name means "fortified town on the *Regen* (River)." It originated as a Celtic settlement in *ca.* 500 B.C. and was formerly known as *Ratisbon*, from its Roman name of *Ratisbona*, in turn from Celtic *rhath*, "plain," and *bona*, "foundation," "fort."

Reggio di Calabria. *City and port, southern Italy.* The city derives the first and main word of its name from Latin *regius*, "royal." Its original Roman name was *Regium Julium*, "royal (town of) *Julius* (Caesar)." The rest of the name indicates its location in **Calabria** and distinguishes it from **Reggio nell'Emilia**.

Reggio nell'Emilia. *City, northern Italy.* The city derives the first and main word of its name from Latin *regius*, "royal." Its Roman name was *Regium Lepidum*, "royal (town of) Marcus Aemilius *Lepidus*," this being the Roman statesman who supported Julius Caesar and who after Caesar's death formed a triumvirate with Mark Antony and Octavian. The rest of the name indicates the city's location in *Emilia* (now **Emilia-Romagna**) and distinguishes it from **Reggio di Calabria**. (Italian *nell'* means "in the" before a word beginning with a vowel.)

Regina. *City, southern Canada.* The capital of Saskatchewan was given its name in 1882 by the governor general of Canada, the Marquess of Lorne, in honor of his wife's mother-in-law, Queen Victoria, whose Latin title was *Victoria Regina*, "Victoria, Queen."

Registan. *See* **Rigestan**.

Rehoboth. *Town, central Namibia.* The town was founded in 1844 and given the biblical name of *Rehoboth* (Genesis 10:11, etc.) by a missionary who built a mission station here for the Rhenish (German Lutheran) Missionary Society. Presumably the founder was aware of the appropriate meaning of the name, "large spaces." *Cf.* **Rehovot**.

Rehovot. *City, central Israel.* The city was founded in 1890 by Warsaw Jews and named for the biblical town of *Rehoboth*, with reference to the allusion in Genesis 26:22: "And he called the name of the place Rehoboth; and he said, For now the Lord hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land." The name actually means "large spaces," "room." The original Rehoboth was in what is now southern Israel, southwest of Beersheba. *Cf.* **Rehoboth**.

Reichenau. *Island, southern Germany.* The island, in western Lake Constance, has a name meaning "rich pastures," from German *reich*, "rich," and *Au*, "meadow," "pasture." These were cultivated by the monks of the medieval monastery for which the island is famous.

Reims. *City, northeastern France.* The city takes its name from the *Remi*, a Gaulish people whose own name means "dominant ones." The name gave that of *Remigius*, or *Rémi*, the 6th-century bishop of Reims whose own name gave that of **Domrémy-la-Pucelle**. The city's name is still sometimes found in the English spelling *Rheims*, which was the former French spelling.

Remagen. *City, western Germany.* The city's present name evolved from its Roman name of *Ricomagnus*, apparently from Gaulish *rix*, "king," and *mago*, "field," "market." *Cf.* **Riom**.

Remiremont. *Town, eastern France.* The town had the Medieval Latin name of *Romarici mons*, "hill of *Romaric*." The named person is St. *Romaric*, who in the 7th century founded a monastery on the hills above the town.

Renfrew. *Town, west central Scotland.* The town has a name of Celtic origin meaning literally "current point," from words related to modern Welsh *rhyn*, "point," and *ffrwyd*, "current." Renfrew stands at the confluence of the small Gryfe River with the Clyde.

Rennes. *City, northwestern France.* The city takes its name from the *Redones*, the Gaulish people whose capital it was. Their own name derives from Gaulish *redo*, "course," referring to the Ille and Vilaine rivers which meet here. The Roman name of Rennes was accordingly *Condate*, "confluence" (*cf.* **Koblenz**).

Reno. *City, western United States.* The Nevada city was settled in *ca.*1860 and subsequently named for the Virginia-born

Union general Jesse Lee *Reno* (1823–1862), killed in the Civil War.

Resht. *See* **Rasht**.

Reşiţa. *City, southwestern Romania.* The city's name is a German-influenced form of Slavic *Rechitsa,* based on *reka,* "river." The name is pronounced approximately "*Resh*-it-sa."

Réunion. *Island, western Indian Ocean.* The island, east of Madagascar, and a French possession since 1642, was discovered by the Portuguese explorer Pedro de *Mascarenhas* in *ca.*1513. When the French first occupied it they accordingly called it *île Mascareigne.* (*Cf.* **Mascarene Islands**.) In 1649 it was renamed *île Bourbon,* for the French royal house, but in 1793, at the time of the Revolution, it was further renamed *Réunion* to commemorate the *reunion* of the revolutionaries from Marseilles with the National Guard in Paris on August 10, 1792. Under Napoleon it was for a while known as *île Bonaparte,* then with the restoration of the monarchy in 1815 it reverted to *île Bourbon.* Finally, with the 1848 Revolution, it regained its former name *Réunion* and has retained it since.

Reutlingen. *City, southwestern Germany.* The city's name had the medieval form of *Ruotelincheim,* representing Germanic *reute* or *rod,* "clearing," and *heim,* "inhabited place."

Revere. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city was settled in 1626 and initially known as *Rumney Marsh.* It was then successively part of Boston and Chelsea until 1846, when it was separately incorporated as *North Chelsea.* It was renamed as now in 1871 in honor of Paul *Revere* (1735–1818), the folk hero of the American Revolution who was born and died in Boston.

Reykjavík. *Capital of Iceland.* The city, on the island's southwestern coast, has a name meaning "bay of smoke," from Icelandic *reykja,* "to smoke," and *vík,* "bay." The allusion is to the steam or vapor given off by the natural hot springs here.

Reza'iyeh. *See* **Orumiyeh**.

Rheims. *See* **Reims**.

Rhine. *River, central and western Europe.* The river takes its name from the *Rheni,* the people who lived along its banks. Their own name may derive from Gaulish *ren,* "water," "sea," or in this case really "river."

Rhode Island. *State, northeastern United States.* The island was discovered in 1524 by the Italian navigator Giovanni da Verrazano, who is said to have observed (or imagined) a similarity between this island and the Greek one of **Rhodes** in the Aegean Sea. But the Dutch explorer Adriaen Block, who was here in 1635, named the island *Roodt Eylandt,* "red island," for the color of the soil, and it was probably this name that was rendered in an English form by 17th-century settlers, with the spelling perhaps influenced by that of the Greek island. The territory of the present state extends far beyond the island and has the official name of *Rhode Island and Providence Plantations.* (*See* **Providence**.)

Rhodes. *Island, southeastern Greece.* The island, in the southeastern Aegean Sea, off the southwestern coast of Turkey, has a name that could represent Greek *rhodon,* "rose," or *rhoia,* "pomegranate." Either is possible, since the island's ancient inhabitants adopted the rose as the emblem of their sun god, and many pomegranate trees grow here. But the name is more likely to be pre–Greek, and derive from Phoenician *erod,* "snake." The island is known to have been infested with snakes in ancient times.

Rhodesia. *See* **Zimbabwe**.

Rhodope. *Mountain range, southeastern Europe.* The range, on the border between Bulgaria and Greece, is said to take its name from *Rhodope,* the wife of Haemus in Greek mythology, who was changed into a mountain here as a punishment for fancying herself more beautiful than Juno. In fact *Haemus* is another name for the *Balkan Mountains* (*see* **Balkans**), running across Bulgaria. If this represents Rhodope's husband, then he presumably suffered a like fate for a similar reason. However, the Greeks derived the name from Greek *haima*, "blood," explaining that the monster Typhon lost a great deal of blood here when Zeus pelted him with thunderbolts. But the characters were probably inspired by the mountains, which must have originally had some pre-Greek name.

Rhondda. *Town, southern Wales.* The Mid Glamorgan town takes its name from that of the river on which it lies. The river's own name means "noisy one," from Welsh *rhoddni* (with the *dd* and the *n* transposed).

Rhône. *River, western Europe.* The river of Switzerland and France has an ancient name perhaps deriving from a pre-Indoeuropean root element *rod*, "to flow." Whatever the actual origin, the meaning is likely to be simply "river."

Rhum. *See* **Rum**.

Rhyl. *Town and port, northern Wales.* The town has a name of mixed Welsh and English origin, with Welsh *yr*, "the," prefixed to Old English *hyll*, "hill." There is hardly a hill here now in the normal sense of the word, but the ground does rise to the south of the town.

Rialto. *Island, Venice, northeastern Italy.* The island, on the Grand Canal, derives its name from *Rivoalto*, a former name of **Venice** itself, meaning "high bank" (modern Italian *ripa alta*).

Ribeirão Prêto. *City, southeastern Brazil.* The city's Portuguese name means "black river," alluding to the *Prêto* River on which it stands. The city was originally known as *Entre Rios*, "between rivers," and *São Sebastião do Ribeirão Prêto*, "*St. Sebastian* of the black river," before settling to the present name.

Richland. *City, northwestern United States.* The Washington city originated in the early 20th century as a farming village named for Nelson *Rich*, a local *land*owner and state legislator.

¹Richmond. *Town, southeastern England.* The Greater London (formerly Surrey) town was originally known as *Sheen*, from an Old English word meaning "shelters." When Henry VII built a palace here in 1501, however, to replace the former one that had been destroyed by fire, he renamed it *Richmond*, for his former title of Earl of *Richmond*, from the town of this name in North Yorkshire. Its own name is of Norman (French) origin and means "rich mount," either for its lofty location, or simply as a name "exported" from a place so called in Normandy.

²Richmond. *City and river port, eastern United States.* The state capital of Virginia was laid out in 1737 on what is now Church Hill by the English colonial official William Byrd, who named it for his home town of **¹Richmond**, Surrey (now Greater London), probably because he fancied a similarity between the site of the settlement, on the James River, and that of the English town, on the Thames.

³Richmond. *City and port, southwestern United States.* The California city was settled in 1823 and named for **²Richmond**, Virginia.

Riesengebirge. *Mountain range, central Europe.* The range, on the border between Poland and the Czech Republic, has a German name meaning "giant mountains." Its respective Czech and Polish names are *Krkonose* and *Karkonosze*, presumably based on a local ethnic name. The range is alternately sometimes known as *Giant Mountains* in English.

Rif. *See* **Er Rif**.

Riga. *Capital of Latvia.* The city and port probably derives its name either from Old Latvian *rīnga*, "curve," referring to that of the Western Dvina River on which it lies, or Lithuanian *rīdziņa*, "stream," with reference to one of that river's tributaries.

Rigestan. *Region, southwestern Afghanistan.* The region has an Iranian name meaning "land of sand." The arid plateau here is mostly a sandy desert. The name is also spelled *Registan*.

Rigi. *Mountain mass, central Switzerland.* The mountains derive their name from Old High German *righe*, "abyss," "precipice." The highest peaks are known as the *Rigi-Kulm*, the second part of which represents Latin *culmen* "summit" (English *culmination*). The name is also spelled *Righi*.

Riihimäki. *City, southern Finland.* The city's Finnish name is a combination of *riihi*, "granary," "loft," and *mäki*, "hill," "slope."

Rijeka. *City and port, northwestern Croatia.* The city has changed hands several times in its long history, passing back and forth in the 20th century between Italy and Yugoslavia. Its present name is simply the Croat word for "river," corresponding to its former Italian name of *Fiume*. The river in question is the one known in Serbo-Croat as *Rjecina* and in Italian as *Fiumara*.

Rila. *Mountain range, southwestern Bulgaria.* The mountains are named for the river that flows through them, its own name ultimately deriving from the Indoeuropean root element *ru*, "to flow."

Rimini. *City and port, northern Italy.* The city had the Roman name of *Ariminum*, the origin of which is unknown.

Rimouski. *City and river port, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city has a Micmac name said to mean "land of the moose."

Rio Branco. *City, western Brazil.* The city takes its Portuguese name from the *Branco* River, which enters the Acre River here. The river's own name means "white river."

Rio Claro. *City, southeastern Brazil.* The city has a Portuguese name meaning "clear river," referring to the Corumbataí River along which it lies. Its original name was *São João Batista do Ribeirão Claro*, "St. John the Baptist of the clear river," and it was also known as *São João Batista do Morro Azul*, "St. John the Baptist of the blue hill." The first of these, and therefore the present name, alludes to the Jordan, the "clear river" in which St. John baptized Jesus.

Rio de Janeiro. *City and port, southeastern Brazil.* The city has a Portuguese name meaning "January river." The expedition led by Amerigo Vespucci discovered the bay here on January 1, 1502, and named it for the auspicious day in the belief that they had entered the estuary of a large river. There is in fact no river here at all, so the name remains one of the world's major misnomers. The name is often shortened to just *Rio*.

Río de Oro. *Region, southern Western Sahara.* The region has a Spanish name meaning "river of gold." This translates the original name given by members of a Portuguese expedition of 1436 to the inlet at what is now the region's principal town of Villa Cisneros, where they had found local people trading gold dust.

Rio Gallegos. *City, southern Argentina.* The city was founded in 1885 and takes its name from the *Gallegos* River on which it lies. The river itself is named for Blasco *Gallegos*, one of Ferdinand Magellan's pilots, who is said to have discovered it.

Rio Grande. *River, southern North America.* The river, forming much of the boundary between the United States and Mexico, has a name of Spanish origin meaning simply "big river." In Mexico itself it is known as the *Río Bravo*, "wild river."

Río Muni. *Province, eastern Equatorial Guinea.* The mainland province derives its name from Spanish *río*, "river," and a corrupt form of a local African word meaning "silence." It is thus the "silent river," referring to the estuary of the Utamboni, in the southwest of the province.

Riom. *Town, central France.* The town's present name evolved from its Medieval Latin name of *Ricomagensis vicus*, from Gaulish *rix*, "king," and *mago*, "field," "market." *Cf.* **Remagen**.

Ripon. *Town, northern England.* The North Yorkshire town takes its name from the Anglian people known as the *Hrype* who formerly inhabited this region. Nothing is known about them except their name, which also lies behind the name of the town of *Repton* in Derbyshire, presumably because some of them went to settle there.

Rishon le-Ziyyon. *City, west central Israel.* The city was founded in 1882 by

Russian Jews and has a Hebrew name meaning "first to Zion." The allusion is biblical: "The first shall say to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings" (Isaiah 41:27).

Riverina. *Region, southeastern Australia.* The mainly rural region in south central New South Wales has a name based on English *riverine*, referring to the many rivers, major and minor, that form its borders and flow across it.

Rivers. *State, southern Nigeria.* The state is named for the many channels, known locally as *rivers*, that form the delta of the Niger here.

Riverside. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was laid out in 1870 be*side* the Santa Ana *River* and is named descriptively for its location.

Riviera. *Coastal region, southeastern France.* The name, from Italian *riviera*, "coast," generally applies to the length of Mediterranean coast between Cannes in France and La Spezia in Italy. In France, what English speakers call the *French Riviera* mostly corresponds to what the French call the **Côte d'Azur**. The *Italian Riviera* is divided into the *Riviera di Ponente*, "western coast," to the west of Genoa, and *Riviera di Levante*, "eastern coast," east of Genoa. England has both the *Cornish Riviera*, as the southern coast of Cornwall, and the *English Riviera*, as the southern coast of Devon and Dorset.

Riyadh. *Capital of Saudi Arabia.* The city, also known (with greater accuracy) as *Er Riad*, derives its name from Arabic *ar-riyāḍ*, "the gardens," from *al*, "the," and *riyāḍ*, the plural of *rawḍa*, "garden." The city, originally walled, arose around a small oasis.

Road Town. *Capital of British Virgin Islands.* The town and port, in southern Tortola Island, is named for the *roads* off the coast here, as a place where ships may lie at anchor.

Roanne. *Town, east central France.* The town had the Roman name of *Rodumna*, probably deriving from the Celtic (or pre-Celtic) root element *rod*, "water," "river," as for the **Rhône**. Roanne is on the Loire River.

Roanoke Island. *Island, eastern United States.* The island, near the entrance to Albemarle Sound, North Carolina, has a name of Native American origin said to mean either "place where white shells were found" or "shells used for money."

Robson, Mt. *Mountain, western Canada.* The mountain, in eastern British Columbia, is probably named for Colin *Robertson* (*sic*) (1793–1842), an official of the Hudson's Bay Company.

Roca, Cape. *Cape, western Portugal.* The westernmost cape in continental Europe, also known by its Portuguese name of *Cabo da Roca*, derives its name from Portuguese *roca*, "rock."

Rochdale. *Town, northwestern England.* The town, in Greater Manchester, has an Old English name that was recorded in the Domesday Book (1086) as *Racedham*, meaning "homestead by a hall," from *reced*, "building," "hall," and *hām*, "homestead." This name then passed to the river here, as the *Rached*. Later, the river valley became known as the *Rached-dale*, which eventually gave *Rochdale* as the name of the town. Finally, the *-dale* was dropped to give the modern river name of *Roch*.

Rochefort. *City and river port, western France.* The town's name represents pre-Latin *rocca*, "rock," and Latin *fortis*, "strong." In its most basic sense the reference is to a natural defense provided by a rock. Here the name refers to the stronghold built by the Charente River to repel Norman invaders.

Rochelle, La. *See* **La Rochelle**.

¹Rochester. *City and port, southeastern England.* The Kent city has the distinctive *-chester* element which shows it to have been a Roman station, from Old English *ceaster*, ultimately from Latin *castra*, "camp." The initial *Ro-* is all that remains, as the stressed second syllable, of the name of the Roman station itself, which was

Durobrivae. This comprises the two Celtic elements *duro,* "fort," and *briva,* "bridge." Remains of the Roman bridge over the Medway River here have been discovered.

²**Rochester.** *City, northeastern United States.* The New Hampshire city was incorporated as a town in 1722 and named for Lawrence Hyde, 1st Earl of *Rochester* (1642–1711), the namer being his friend, Governor Samuel Shute.

³**Rochester.** *City and canal port, eastern United States.* The New York city was founded in 1811 and originally named *Rochesterville,* for its founder, the pioneer Colonel Nathaniel *Rochester* (1752–1831). In 1822 the name was shortened as now.

⁴**Rochester.** *City, northern United States.* The Minnesota city was settled in 1854 and named for ³**Rochester,** New York.

Rockford. *City, northern United States.* The Illinois city was founded in 1834 and at first named *Midway,* as the site of a coach stop halfway between Chicago and Galena. It was renamed for its location by a *ford* across the *Rock* River here, itself so named for its *rocks.*

Rockhampton. *City and river port, eastern Australia.* The Queensland city was laid out on the Fitzroy River in 1858 and named for the *rock* formations here and for *Hampton,* England, the birthplace of land commissioner W.H. Wiseman.

Rocky Mount. *City, eastern United States.* The North Carolina city, founded in 1816, is named for the nearby *rocky mounds* and ridges.

Rocky Mountains. *Mountain system, western North America.* The name is not directly self-descriptive but is a translation of the name of the former Native American people here known as the *Assiniboine,* their own name meaning "rock." The mountains are in fact not noticeably rocky.

Rodez. *Town, southern France.* The town takes its name from the *Ruteni,* the people who formerly inhabited the region. Rodez had the Roman name of *Segodunum,* from Gaulish *sego,* "strength," and *dunu,* "fort."

Rohtak. *City, northwestern India.* The city's present name is a shortened form of its original name of *Rohtasgarh,* "*Rohtas'* fort," said to refer to Rajah *Rohta,* the Rajput who founded it.

Romagna. *See* **Emilia-Romagna.**

Roman. *City, northeastern Romania.* The city is named for its founder, *Roman* I, voevode (ruler) of Romania from 1391 to 1394. In a letter of 1392 he referred to it as "our town of Roman."

Romania. *Republic, southeastern Europe.* The country arose as an outpost of the Roman Empire in the early 2d century A.D. when the Dacians crossed the Danube and settled here, intermingling and interbreeding with the local people. The resulting meld came to be known by the Latin name of *Romani,* "people from **Rome,**" and this gave the present name, adopted officially in 1861 when the former Danubian Principalities were united.

Romans-sur-Isère. *Town, southeastern France.* The town had the Medieval Latin name *villa Romanis,* from the personal name *Romanus,* "Roman." The rest of the name distinguishes this town from others similarly named by adding its location on the **Isère** River.

¹**Rome.** *Capital of Italy.* The city is popularly said to take its name from its legendary founder, *Romulus.* But his own name almost certainly comes from that of the city, so another source must be sought. It may lie in *Roma* or *Ruma* as an earlier name for the **Tiber** River on which Rome stands, with this itself likely to be of Etruscan origin but possibly related to Greek *rheein,* "to flow."

²**Rome.** *City, eastern United States.* The New York city was fortified by the British in 1725 and was at first known as *Fort Stanwix.* The community that developed here after the Battle of Oriskany (1777) was mapped by Dominick *Lynch* in 1782 and called *Lynchville.* In 1819 the community was incorporated as a village and renamed *Rome* "for the heroic defense of the Republic made there," i.e. at Oriskany.

Rondônia. *State, west central Brazil.* The state was established in 1943 as the territory of *Guaporé*. In 1956 it was renamed as now for the Brazilian explorer and protector of Native Americans, Marshal Cândido Mariano da Silva *Rondon* (1865–1958).

Ronne Ice Shelf. *Ice shelf, Antarctica.* The body of floating ice in the Weddell Sea is named for the Norwegian-born American explorer Finn *Ronne* (1899–1980) who visited Antarctica nine times and who discovered areas in the Weddell Sea never investigated by earlier explorers.

Roodepoort. *City, northeastern South Africa.* The Gauteng city, just west of Johannesburg, derives its name from that of the farm on which it originated in 1888 as a gold mining camp. The name is Afrikaans for "red gate," referring to the red soil on the farm.

Roosendal. *Town, southern Netherlands.* The town's Dutch name means "valley of roses," and is that of the site on which it arose around a church built in 1268.

Rosario. *City and river port, east central Argentina.* The city, on the Paraná River, was originally a community with the Spanish name *Pago de los Arroyos*, "region of the rivers." In 1725 the site of a villa at the center of the community was named *Rosario*, "rosary," and a church built here in 1735 was named *Nuestra Señora del Rosario*, "Our Lady of the Rosary." The name thus has a religious sense.

Roscoff. *Town and port, northwestern France.* The town, in Brittany, has a name meaning "hill of the blacksmith," from Breton *roz*, "mound," "hill," and *gov*, "blacksmith."

Roscommon. *County, north central Ireland.* The county takes its name from its town, whose own name is an English form of its Irish name, *Ros Comáin*, "*Comán*'s wood." St. *Comán* founded a monastery here in the 8th century.

Roskilde. *City, eastern Denmark.* The former Danish capital (10th century to 1443) had the Old Danish name *Hroarskilde*, representing *Hroar*, the name of the king who is its legendary founder, and *kilde*, "spring."

Ross and Cromarty. *Historic county, northern Scotland.* The former county, now an administrative district of the Highlands region, derives the first part of its name from Gaelic *ros*, "moorland," "promontory," referring to the general nature of the country, and the second from the town of *Cromarty*. Its own name means "crooked place," based on an Old Gaelic word that gave modern Gaelic *crom*, "crooked." The reference is to the irregular coastline here, northeast of Inverness.

Ross Dependency. *Section of Antarctica.* The Antarctic region south of (and administered by) New Zealand is named for the Scottish polar explorer Sir James *Ross* (1800–1862), who carried out magnetic surveys here in his expedition of 1839–43. Also named for him here are the *Ross* Sea, *Ross* Island, and *Ross* Ice Shelf.

Rostock. *City and port, northeastern Germany.* The city had the Medieval Latin name of *Rostochium*, popularly interpreted as representing either *Rosenstadt*, "city of roses," or *roter Stock*, "red stick." But a Slavic origin is more likely than a Germanic one, and the actual source is probably in *rastok*, "diffluence" (i.e. the opposite of a confluence). Rostock is at the head of the estuary of the Warnow River at the point where it divides into two.

Rostov. *City and river port, southwestern Russia.* The city arose in 1761 as a fortress with a church dedicated to St. Dmitry of *Rostov*, this being the ancient city northeast of Moscow. Its own name is of uncertain origin but may represent a personal name. The southern city is often known as *Rostov-on-Don* to be distinguished from its northern eponym.

Rosyth. *Town and port, eastern Scotland.* The town has a name that seems to comprise Gaelic *ros*, "headland," and Old English *hȳth*, "landing place." But although both words suit the topography, their combination is unlikely, so that the actual origin of the name remains uncertain.

Rotherham. *Town, northern England.* The South Yorkshire town takes its name from the *Rother* River here, with the final *-ham* meaning "homestead." The river's own name is probably Celtic in origin with a meaning "main river."

Rotorua. *City, northern New Zealand.* The city, in central North Island, arose in the 1870s and takes its name from the lake on which it lies. Its own name is Maori in origin, apparently meaning "long lake," from *roto*, "lake," and *rua*, "long." The lake is actually pear-shaped, but is the largest of about 20 here.

Rotterdam. *City and port, southwestern Netherlands.* The city's name means "(place by a) dam on the the *Rotte* (River)," this being a minor tributary of the Nieuwe Maas. *Cf.* **Amsterdam**.

Roubaix. *City, northern France.* The city has a name meaning "horse stream," from Old German *hros*, "horse," and *baki*, "stream." A "horse stream" is one where horses were watered or with a place where they regularly crossed. For a name of identical meaning, but in a different language, *see* **Ebbw Vale**.

Rouen. *City and river port, northern France.* The city's present name is a reduced form of its Roman name, *Rotomagus.* The latter part of this is Gaulish *mago*, "field," "market." The first half may either represent Gaulish *roto*, "town," or be the personal name *Roto*.

Roussillon. *Historic region, southern France.* The former province takes its name from the town that was its original capital (before Perpignan). The town had the Roman name of *Ruscino*, the origin of which is uncertain.

Rovereto. *Town, northern Italy.* The town's name derives from Medieval Latin *roboretum*, "oak grove," from Latin *robor* or *robur*, "oak."

Rovno. *City, northwestern Ukraine.* The city probably derives its name from a Slavic word related to Russian *rovnyj*, "level," and *ravnina*, "plain," referring to the flat terrain here.

Roxburgh. *Historic county, southeastern Scotland.* The former county takes its name from the village here so called. Its own name is Old English in origin and means "*Hroc*'s fort," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name meaning "rook." *Cf.* **Rugby**.

Royal Oak. *City, northern United States.* The Michigan city was settled in 1819 and is said to be named for the *royal oak* in Shropshire, England, in which Charles II hid after his defeat in the Battle of Worcester in 1651.

Rub-al-Khali. *Desert, southern Arabian Peninsula.* The desert, extending south from Saudi Arabia into Yemen and Oman, has an Arabic name meaning "quarter of the desert," from *rub'*, "quarter," *al*, "the," and *khālī*, "desert." "Quarter" here describes an area of the desert that is shaped like a crescent moon, in its first quarter.

Rubicon. *Stream, northern Italy.* The stream, historically the boundary between Italy and Cisalpine Gaul, has a name deriving from Latin *rubicundus*, "ruddy," referring to the color of its soil.

Ruda Śląska. *Town, south central Poland.* The town, in what used to be Upper Silesia, was founded in medieval times as a mining settlement. Hence its name, Polish for "Silesian ore."

Rudolf, Lake. *Lake, eastern Africa.* The lake, in northern Kenya and southern Ethiopia, was discovered in 1888 by the Hungarian explorer Count Samuel Telecki and the Austrian explorer L. von Höhnel and named by them for the Austrian crown prince *Rudolf* (1858–1889), son of Francis Joseph I, emperor of Austria. The lake is also known as *Lake Turkana*, for the *Turkana*, a local people of Hamitic origin. The origin of their name is uncertain.

Rueil-Malmaison. *City, northern France.* The city, now a western suburb of Paris, had the Medieval Latin name of *Rodolium*, representing the first part of the present name. This goes back to Gaulish *roto*, "ford," "crossing," and *ialo*, "clearing." The second part of the name relates to the château of *Malmaison* built here in 1622.

The name literally means "bad house," alluding to a house built on an unpromising site, such as uneven terrain or marshland.

Rugby. *Town, central England.* The Warwickshire town originally had an Old English name meaning "*Hroca*'s stronghold" which could have produced a modern form such as *Rocksbury*. (*Cf.* **Roxburgh**.) However, the Danes substituted their *by*, "village," for Old English *burh* to give the present name.

Rügen. *Island, northeastern Germany.* Germany's largest island, in the Baltic Sea, was inhabited in the 2d and 3d centuries by Slav peoples, so may have a name of Slavic origin. A source in *rog*, "horn," has been suggested, describing its jagged coastline. But the name may actually derive from some pre–Indoeuropean element, as yet undetermined.

Ruhr. *Industrial region, western Germany.* The region takes its name from its river, in the valley of which many important industrial cities lie. The river's own name derives from the Indoeuropean root element *reu*, "to rend," "to hollow," describing its natural channel. The German name of the region is *Ruhrgebiet*, "Ruhr region."

Rum. *Island, western Scotland.* The island, in the Inner Hebrides, has a name representing Gaelic *rùim*, "room," referring to its relative area by comparison with neighboring Eigg and Muck. The quasi-Gaelic spelling *Rhum* was current from 1888 to 1957 and was introduced by the island's English owners, the Bullough family.

Runcorn. *Town, northeastern England.* The Cheshire town stands on the southern bank of the Mersey River. Its Old English name refers to this location and means "spacious bay," or nearer to the original, "roomy cove," from *rūm*, "roomy," "spacious," and *cofa*, "cove," "bay."

Runnymede. *Meadow, southern England.* The meadow by the Thames River near Egham, Surrey, has a name meaning "council island meadow," from Old English *rūn*, "secret," "council" (modern *rune*), *ēg*, "island," and *mǣd*, "meadow." King John drew up the Magna Carta here in 1215, and the name implies that the site was already a meeting place for royal or other assemblies when he did so.

Ruse. *City and river port, northern Bulgaria.* The city, on the Danube, was founded by the Romans in the 1st century B.C. and was known as *Sexantaprista*, "harbor of the sixty (ships)." The Turks built a new town on the site with the name of *Rusçuk*, The origin of this is uncertain, but it was adopted by later Christian inhabitants in the form *Ruse*, as if deriving from Bulgarian *rus*, "fair-haired," "blond." This alternated with *Chervena*, a name of similar sense, meaning "red-haired" (Bulgarian *cherven*, "red"). Eventually *Ruse* became official. The name is pronounced approximately "*Roo*-say."

Rüsselsheim. *City, west central Germany.* The city's name means literally "*Ruzilo*'s home," referring to the Frankish prince of this name who founded it.

Russia. *Republic, eastern Europe/northern and western Asia.* The name is probably Scandinavian in origin, from the Old Finnish name *Rus* given to the Varangians who entered the country from the north in the 9th century. Their own name probably means "followers." Many modern toponymists, however, link their name with that of the *Ruotsi*, "rowers," the Swedish people who served as oarsmen on Viking ships. The latter also gave *Ruotsi* as the Finnish name of **Sweden**.

Ruthenia. *Historic region, central Europe.* The region, represented geographically today by the Transcarpathian (Zakarpatska) province, western Ukraine, takes its name from the *Rutheni*, the Slavic people who at one time inhabited it. Their name is related to that of *Rus*, the old name of **Russia**.

Rutland. *County, east central England.* England's smallest county has an Old English name meaning "*Rōta*'s estate," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name followed by *land*, used both for a smallish, well-defined estate, as here, or more commonly for a much larger region, as in **Northumberland.**

Ruwenzori. *Mountain range, central Africa.* The mountain group, between Lake Albert and Lake Edward, has a local name said to mean "lord of the clouds," referring to its frequent cloud cover. The mountains are generally believed to be Ptolemy's "Mountains of the Moon," so called from the appearance of their peaks. *See also* **Comoros.**

Rwanda. *Republic, central Africa.* The country is named for its indigenous people, but the meaning of their own name is obscure.

Ryazan. *City, western Russia.* The city probably derives its name from the *Erzian,* a Mordvinian people formerly here. The meaning of their own name is uncertain.

Rybinsk. *City and river port, western Russia.* The city, on the Volga, is first mentioned in the 12th century, having arisen as a fishing village. Hence its name, based on Russian *ryba,* "fish." *Cf.* **Rybnik.** It became a town in 1777. From 1946 through 1957 it was known as *Shcherbakov,* for the Soviet Communist leader Aleksandr *Shcherbakov* (1901–1945). It then reverted to its original name, but was again renamed, as *Andropov,* from 1984 through 1989, this time for the Soviet president Yuri *Andropov* (1914–1984), who had worked as a Volga boatman and studied here.

Rybnik. *Town, southern Poland.* The town arose in the 10th century as a fishing village on the Nacyna River. Its name alludes to its function, from Slavic *rybnik,* "fish pool," denoting a location on the river where fish were trapped or kept after being caught. *Cf.* **Fishguard.**

Ryukyu Islands. *Island chain, western Pacific.* The islands, south of (and belonging to) Japan, have a name meaning "ball of precious stones," from Japanese *ryū,* "precious stone," "jewel," and *kyū,* "ball." The "ball" is the arc that the long chain of islands describes.

Rzeszów. *City, southeastern Poland.* The city derives its name from Polish *rzesza,* "state," "empire." The name is pronounced approximately "*Zhe*-shoof" (*zh* as the *s* in "pleasure").

Saar. *River, western Europe.* The river in France and Germany ultimately derives its name from the Indoeuropean root element *ser,* "to flow." *See also* **Saarbrücken.**

Saarbrücken. *City, western Germany.* The city has a name meaning "**Saar** bridge," from its location on this river.

Saaremaa. *Island, western Estonia.* The island, in the Baltic Sea, has a name meaning simply "island land," from Estonian *saare,* "island," and *maa,* "land."

Saarlouis. *City, southwestern Germany.* The city, on the **Saar** River, was founded in 1680 by *Louis* XVI of France and named by him. The French city passed to Prussia in 1815 and from 1936 through 1945 was known as *Saarlautern,* presumably for its relative proximity to **Kaiserslautern.**

Sabah. *State, eastern Malaysia.* The state, formerly *North Borneo,* is said to derive its name from a local word meaning "downstream" or "downwind," presumably referring to its location with regard to the current of some river, such as the Limbang, to the south.

Sable, Cape. *Cape, southeastern United States.* The southernmost point of the continental United States, at the southwestern tip of Florida, derives its name from French *sable,* "sand."

Sacramento. *City, western United States.* The state capital of California takes its name from the river on which it was first settled in 1839. The river's own Spanish name was given in 1808 in honor of the Holy *Sacrament.*

Safed Koh. *Mountain range, southern Asia.* The range, between Afghanistan and Pakistan, derives its name from Iranian *sefid kūh,* "white mountain."

Saffron Walden. *Town, southeastern England.* The Essex town was originally known simply as *Walden,* an Old English name meaning "valley of the Britons," from *walh,* "foreigner," "Briton," and *denu,* "valley." Later, *Saffron* was added to disinguish this Walden from others. The prefix refers to the fields of *saffron* crocus grown here from the 14th century for medicinal use.

Sagar. *Town, central India.* The town is situated round a lake. Hence its name, from Hindi *sagar*, "lake."

Saginaw. *City, northern United States.* The Michigan city takes its name from the *Saginaw* River on which it lies. The river's own name represents an Ojibwa word meaning "land of the *Sauks*," this being the name of a Native American people meaning "outlet."

Sagunto. *Town, eastern Spain.* The town had the Roman name of *Saguntum*, said to refer to its founders, Greek colonists from the island of *Zante* (Greek *Zakinthos*).

Sahara. *Desert, northern Africa.* The name of the desert represents Arabic *ṣaḥrā'*, the feminine of *aṣḥar*, "fawn-colored."

Saharanpur. *Town, northern India.* The town was founded in *ca.*1340 and is named for the Muslim saint *Shah Haran* Chisti, with Hindi *pur*, "town," added.

Saigon. *See* **Ho Chi Minh City**.

St.-Affrique. *Town, southern France.* The town arose around the tomb of *St. Africanus*, 6th-century bishop of Comminges.

St. Albans. *City, southeastern England.* The Hertfordshire city takes its name from the 3d-century martyr *St. Alban*, to whom the abbey here is dedicated. (It stands on the site where he was executed.) The Roman name of St. Albans was *Verulamium*, perhaps based on a Celtic root element *uero*, "broad," although in what precise sense is uncertain.

St.-Amand-des-Eaux. *Town and spa, northern France.* The first part of the town's name represents Latin *Sanctus Amandus*, "St. *Amandus*," a 7th-century bishop of Tongeren, Belgium, who founded a Benedictine abbey here. The second part refers to the mineral waters (French *eaux*, "waters") for which the town is noted. *Cf.* **St.-Amand-Montrond**.

St.-Amand-Montrond. *Town, central France.* The first part of the town's name represents Latin *Sanctus Amandus*, "St. *Amandus*," a 7th-century bishop of Tongeren, Belgium. The second part refers to the nearby hill of *Mont-Rond*, "round hill." *Cf.* **St.-Amand-des-Eaux**.

St. Andrews. *Town and port, eastern Scotland.* The town takes its name from Scotland's patron saint, *St. Andrew*, whose relics are said to have been been brought here in the 8th century. They were "lost," however, in the 16th century, on the destruction of the cathedral dedicated to him here.

St. Augustine. *City, southeastern United States.* The Florida city is named for *St. Augustine* of Hippo, on whose feast day, August 28, the Spanish sighted the coast here in 1565.

St. Bernard Pass. *Mountain pass, south central Europe.* There are two passes of the name in the Alps: the *Great St. Bernard Pass*, between Italy and Switzerland, and the *Little St. Bernard Pass*, between Italy and France. They are both named for the hospice for travelers founded in the 10th century near the Great St. Bernard Pass by *St. Bernard* of Menthon (923–1008).

St.-Brieuc. *City and port, northwestern France.* The city, in Brittany, is named for the 5th-century Breton saint *Brieg*. In 1793, at the time of the French Revolution, the town was temporarily renamed *Port-Brieuc*.

St. Catharines. *City, southern Canada.* The Ontario city was established in 1790 and named in 1809 for *Catharine* Askin Hamilton, first wife of Robert Hamilton, member of the first legislative council of Upper Canada. (He was the father of George Hamilton, who gave the name of **Hamilton**, along the coast of Lake Ontario to the west.)

St. Charles. *City, east central United States.* The Missouri city was founded by the French in 1769 and originally named *Les Petites Côtes*, "the little hills." The site was transferred to the Spanish in 1770 and in 1771 was renamed for the dedication of the church to the Italian cardinal *San*

Carlos Borromeo, "*St. Charles Borromeo*" (1538–1584). The name was shortened and anglicized as now in 1896.

St. Clair, Lake. *Lake, eastern North America.* The lake, on the border between Michigan, USA, and Ontario, Canada, was named in 1679 for *St. Clare* by the French explorer Robert Cavelier, sieur de La Salle. However, the name became subsequently associated with that of the American general Arthur *St. Clair* (1736–1818), who took part in the Quebec campiagn during the French and Indian Wars and saw action in the American Revolution.

St.-Claude. *Town, eastern France.* The town is named for *St. Claudius*, 7th-century bishop of Besançon. Its earlier Roman name was *Condate*, "confluence," referring to its location on the Bienne River, here joined by a lesser stream. *Cf.* **Koblenz**.

¹St.-Cloud. *City, northern France.* The city, now a western suburb of Paris, derives its name from *Clodoald*, son of the Merovingian king Clodomir, who founded a monastery here in the 6th century.

²St. Cloud. *City, northern United States.* The Minnesota city was laid out in 1854 and named for the French city of **¹St.-Cloud**. The name was given by the city's founder, John L. Wilson, after reading a biography of Napoleon, in which he noted that "the Empress Josephine spent much of her time at the magnificent palace at St. Cloud."

St. Croix. *Island, eastern West Indies.* The largest of the United States Virgin Islands was discovered in 1493 by Christopher Columbus and named by him *Santa Cruz*, "holy cross." The present name is the French form of this, introduced by French colonists in the 17th century.

St.-Cyr. *Town, northern France.* The town's name honors *St. Cyriacus*, an early 4th-century martyr. The name is found for several places in France, and this one, west of Versailles, is formally known as *St.-Cyr-l'École*, the suffix (French, "the school") referring to the former military school here, founded by Napoleon in 1808.

St.-Denis. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a northeastern suburb of Paris, takes its name from *St. Denis*, 3d-century bishop of Paris and now its patron saint. He was beheaded on **Montmartre** with two companions in 258 and is said to have afterwards carried his head to this site, a distance of about 3 miles (5 km).

St.-Dié. *Town, northeastern France.* The town had the Medieval Latin name of *Sanctus Deodatus*, for an 8th-century bishop of Nevers. His own name means "gift of God," from Latin *datus*, "given," and *Deo*, "by God."

St.-Dizier. *Town, northeastern France.* The town had the Roman name of *Fanum Desiderii*, "temple of *Desiderius*." This later became associated with one or other of the French saints *Didier* (the French form of the Latin name).

St.-Étienne. *City, east central France.* The city was founded in the 11th century and dedicated to *St. Stephen* (French *Saint-Étienne*), the first Christian martyr.

St.-Eustache. *Town, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec town was settled by the French in 1768 and named for a former local seignior, *Eustache* Lambert, or more exactly for his patron saint, *St. Eustace*.

St.-Flour. *Town, south central France.* The town is named for *St. Florus*, apostle of the Auvergne in the 4th and 5th centuries.

St.-Gall. *Town, northeastern Switzerland.* The town and its canton are named for *St. Gall*, a 7th-century Irish monk and hermit who was a pioneer of Christianity in Switzerland. The German form of the name is *Sankt Gallen*.

St.-Gaudens. *Town, southern France.* The name is that of *St. Gaudentius*, martyred in 475 in the region of Toulouse,

St. George. *City, western United States.* The Utah city was settled in the 1960s by Mormons and named for *George* A. Smith, an aide to Brigham Young.

St. George's Channel. *Strait, British Isles.* The strait, between Wales and Ireland, takes its name from a late legend that

St. George, patron saint of England, came to Britain by this sea route. The name appears to date from not much earlier than the 16th century.

St.-Germain. *District of western Paris, northern France.* The district's full name is *Saint-Germain-en-Laye.* This represents its Medieval Latin name of *Sanctus Germanus in Laya.* The personal name is that of *St. Germanus,* the 5th-century bishop of Auxerre. The last part of the name alludes to the former forest here, from Old French *l'aye* (modern *la haie*), "the hedge."

St. Gotthard Pass. *Mountain pass, south central Switzerland.* The Alpine pass is named for the travelers' hospice built here in the 11th century by *St. Gotthard* (960–1038), bishop of Hildesheim.

St. Helena. *Island, southeastern Atlantic.* The island, a British colony off the southwestern coast of Africa, was discovered by the Portuguese navigator João da Nova on May 22, 1502, the feastday of *St. Helen,* and was named accordingly.

St. Helens. *Town, northwestern England.* The Merseyside town takes its name from a medieval chapel-of-ease dedicated to *St. Helen* that stood on the site of the present St. Helen's church. The town arose only in the 17th century.

St. Helens, Mt. *Mountain, northwestern United States.* The volcanic peak, in the Cascade Range, Washington, was named by Captain George Vancouver for Alleyne Fitzherbert, Baron *St. Helens* (1753–1839), British ambassador to Spain from 1790 to 1794.

St. Helier. *Town and resort, Channel Islands, western English Channel.* The chief town of Jersey is named for *St. Helier,* a Frankish missionary who is said to have been martyred here in 555.

St.-Hubert. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city was instituted as a parish in 1862 and named for *St. Hubert,* 8th-century bishop of Maastricht and Liège, Belgium, and patron of hunters.

St.-Hyacinthe. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city was founded in 1760 and named for *Hyacinthe* Delorme, who had purchased the seigniory in 1753.

St. Ives. *Town and resort, southwestern England.* The Cornish town is named for *St. Ia,* a female saint, who according to legend was wafted across the sea from Ireland on a leaf to land here some time in the 6th or 7th century.

St.-Jean-de-Luz. *Town, southwestern France.* The town had the Medieval Latin name of *Sanctus Johannes de Luis,* "*St. John of Luis,*" the latter word representing either the personal name *Lucius* or the name of the pagan god *Lug* (*cf.* **Lyons**). However, the town's Basque name is *Donibane-Lohizun,* from *done,* "saint," *Iban,* "John," and *lohizun,* "muddy," from *lohi,* "mud," which suggests that *Luz* may mean "muddy place." But this may be popular etymology at work.

St. John. *City and port, southeastern Canada.* The New Brunswick city takes its name from the river here. This was discovered by the French explorer Samuel de Champlain on June 24, 1604, the feastday of *St. John,* so was named accordingly. The town was founded in 1783 and originally named *Parr Town,* for Colonel John *Parr* (1725–1791), governor of Nova Scotia. It was renamed as now in 1785.

St. John's. *City and port, eastern Canada.* The capital of Newfoundland stands on the site of a natural harbor said to have been discovered by *John* Cabot on June 24, 1497, the feastday of *St. John.* If so, the name both commemorates the explorer and honors his personal saint.

St. Joseph. *City, central United States.* The Missouri city was laid out in 1843 by *Joseph* Robidoux, a French-Canadian trapper, who named it for his patron saint. The city's colloquial name is *St. Joe.*

St. Kilda. *Island, western Scotland.* The westernmost island of the Outer Hebrides is popularly said to bear the name of *St. Kilda,* a "virtually unknown saint who has given his (or her) name to the remote island" (*Oxford Dictionary of Saints,* 1978). However, there was no such saint, and the name arose from a misreading on charts of its Old Norse name, *Skildar.* This probably means "shields," and may have been intended to describe the outline of the island and its surrounding islets as seen from sea level. (The dictionary's error was corrected in later editions.)

St. Kitts. *Island, eastern West Indies.* The island, in the Leeward Islands, was visited by *Christopher* Columbus in 1493 and named by him for his own patron saint. The name was later colloquially shortened as now by English settlers who arrived in 1623. St. Kitts forms an independent state with **Nevis.**

St.-Lambert. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city was founded by Jesuits in 1647 and named for Raphael *Lambert* Closse (1618–1692), merchant and sergeant major of the garrison here.

St.-Laurent. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city, now a western suburb of Montreal, is named for its location in the center of Montreal Island in the *St. Lawrence* River, whose French name is *St. Laurent.*

St. Lawrence. *River, eastern Canada.* The river, forming the boundary between Canada and the United States for part of its course, was explored by the French navigator Jacques Cartier in 1534 and was so named by him because he arrived here on August 10, the feastday of *St. Lawence.* The river gave its name to the *Gulf of St. Lawrence* and to the modern *St. Lawrence Seaway.*

St.-Lô. *Town, northwestern France.*The town takes its name from *Lauto,* a 6th-century bishop of Coutances. His name is Germanic in origin.

[1]St. Louis. *City and river port, central United States.* The Missouri city was founded in 1764 by the French and named for *St. Louis,* otherwise Louis IX of France (1215–1270), canonized in 1297. *Cf.* **Louisiana.**

[2]St. Louis. *City and port, western Senegal.* The former capital of Senegal was founded in 1659 at the mouth of the Senegal River and named notionally for *Louis* XIV of France (1638–1715) but actually for his patron saint, *St. Louis* (1215–1270), king of France.

St. Lucia. *Island, southeastern West Indies.* The island, in the Windward Islands, is said to have been discovered by Columbus on December 13, 1502, the feastday of *St. Lucy,* Sicilian virgin martyr, and named for her accordingly.

St.-Malo. *Town and port, northwestern France.* The town is named for *St. Maclovius,* 6th-century bishop of Aleth (now St.-Servan), who founded a monastery here. *See also* **Falkland Islands.**

St. Martin. *Island, eastern West Indies.* The island, in the Leeward Islands, was named by Christopher Columbus for the festival of *St. Martin,* November 11, 1493, the day he visited it.

St.-Maur-les-Fossés. *City, northern France.* The city, now a southeastern suburb of Paris, is named for the monastery built here in the 7th century by Benedictine monks from *St.-Maur*-sur-le-Loir, itself named for *St. Maurus,* a 6th-century monk. The final word of the city's name represents Latin *fossa,* "trench," "ditch," referring to those of the early fortification here.

St.-Maurice. *River, southeastern Canada.* The river, in southern Quebec, was discovered by the French navigator Jacques Cartier in 1535 and subsequently named for *Maurice* Poulin, who was granted a seigniory at its mouth in 1668. The river was earlier known as *Trois Rivières,* "three rivers," referring to its three branches at this point.

St.-Moritz. *Town and resort, eastern Switzerland.* The town is named for *St. Maurice,* a 3d-century soldier martyr, to whom an abbey was dedicated here in the 6th century.

St.-Nazaire. *Town and port, northwestern France.* The town takes its name from *St. Nazarius,* 5th-century abbot of Lérins.

St.-Omer. *Town, northeastern France.* The town takes its name from a monastery founded in the 7th century here by *St. Omer,* bishop of Therouanne.

St.-Ouen. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a northern suburb of Paris, takes its name from *Audowin*, a 7th-century bishop of Rouen. His name is Germanic in origin.

St. Paul. *City, northern United States.* The state capital of Minnesota is named for the log chapel built here on the Mississippi in 1841 by the Canadian missionary Lucien Galtier and dedicated to *St. Paul.*

St.-Paul-Trois-Châteaux. *Town, southeastern France.* As it stands, the town's name means "*St. Paul* (of the) three castles." The name is misleading, however. *St. Paul* is not the apostle but a local 4th-century bishop. And "three castles" is a popular mistranslation of the name of the *Tricastini*, a Gaulish people who gave the earlier name of the place, recorded in the 6th century as *Civitas Trecastininsis.*

St. Peter Port. *Town and port, Channel Islands, western English Channel.* The main town of Guernsey is named for the dedication of its church to *St. Peter*, the patron of fishermen, with *Port* emphasizing the town's role as a port of call and center of commerce.

¹St. Petersburg. *City and port, western Russia.* The former Russian capital (1712–1914), on the Gulf of Finland, was founded by *Peter* the Great in 1703 and is named both for him and for his personal saint. In 1914, following Germany's declaration of war on Russia, the Germanic name was slavicized to *Petrograd*, "*Peter*'s town." In 1924, the year of the death of *Lenin*, it was renamed for the founder of Communism and the Soviet Union as *Leningrad.* It reverted to its original name in 1991.

²St. Petersburg. *City and resort, southeastern United States.* The Florida city was settled in 1876 by John C. Williams and *Peter* A. Demens, and was named for the latter's birthplace, **¹St. Petersburg**, Russia, as well as for himself.

St. Pierre and Miquelon. *Island group, western Alantic.* The two small islands, French territory just south of Newfoundland, have names that apparently derive respectively from a navigator called *Peter* in some language (perhaps originally Portuguese) and one called *Michael* (as a diminutive form, presumably in French.) In 1520 St. Pierre was named (the equivalent of) *Island of the Eleven Thousand Virgins* by the Portuguese navigator João Alvarez Faguendez, who arrived here on October 21, feastday of St. Ursula and her virgin companions. *See* **Virgin Islands**.

St.-Quentin. *Town, northeastern France.* The town is named for *St. Quintinus*, said to have been martyred here in the 3d century.

St. Thomas. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Ontario city was founded in 1817 and was originally known as *Sterling.* It was renamed for Colonel *Thomas* Talbot (1771–1853), who made it the capital of the settlement that he had founded in 1803.

St. Vincent. *Island, southeastern West Indies.* The island, in the Windward Islands, was discovered by Columbus on January 22, 1498, the feastday of *St. Vincent* of Saragossa, 4th-century Spanish deacon and martyr. Hence its name.

Ste.-Foy. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city was founded in 1698 and named for a village in France, itself named for the 3d-century virgin martyr *St. Faith.* It is uncertain which particular village is involved.

Ste.-Thérèse. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city dates from 1789 and is named for *Thérese* de Blainville, granddaughter of the seignior who made the first land grants for it in *ca.*1730

Saintonge. *Historic region, western France.* The region was named for its chief city, **Saintes**.

Saintes. *City, western France.* The city was known to the Romans as *Mediolanum Santonum*, "middle plain of the *Santones*," from the name of a Gaulish people. (*Cf.* **Milan**.) Later the name became popularly associated with the French *Saint*, "saint," that begins many French placenames. *See also* **Saintonge**.

Stes-Maries-de-la-Mer. *Town, southern France.* The town, on the coast of the Camargue, takes its name from the dedication of its church to the three *Marys* of the Gospels: *Mary* Magdalene, *Mary* the mother of James and Joses (also called Salome), and *Mary* the wife of Cleopas (and sister of the Virgin Mary). According to local legend, the three Marys escaped here by sea with their black servant, Sarah.

Saipan. *Island, western Pacific.* The main island of the Marianas has a name of Micronesian (Caroline) origin meaning "deserted," "uninhabited." The original islanders were deported by the Spanish, and Caroline settlers so named the island when they came here in the 17th century.

Sakai. *City, south central Japan.* The city, in southern Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *sakai*, "frontier," apparently referring to a former border or boundary here.

Sakhalin. *Island, eastern Russia.* The island, north of Japan, has a name that resulted from an error. On a map made by French missionaries in the early 18th century, the lower part of the Amur River, which flows into the Tatar Strait opposite the northern end of Sakhalin, was named as *Saghalien anga hata.* This was a corrupt form of a Manchurian phrase meaning "course of the black river." (*See* **Heilungkiang** in this connection.) The French geographer Jean-Baptiste d'Anville used their map to compile an atlas of China and the Far East, published in 1737, and because the name extended from the river mouth across to the island, took it as applying to the latter rather than the former. In the course of time the name became established for the island, instead of the river, but was shortened to *Saghalien*, the first word noted by the missionaries.

Sal Island. *Island, northeastern cape Verde.* The northeasternmost island of Cape Verde derives its name from Portuguese *sal*, "salt," referring to the saltworks for which it is noted.

Sala y Gómez. *Island, southern Pacific.* The island, northeast of Easter Island, is named for the Spanish navigator who discovered it in 1793, *Sala y Gómez.* The island belongs to Chile.

Salaberry-de-Valleyfield. *City and port, southeastern Canada.* The city arose on a group of islands in the St. Lawrence River when a paper mill was built here in 1870. This gave the second part of the name, from that of the *Valleyfield* Paper Mills, Edinburgh, Scotland. The first part honors Charles Michel d'Irumberry de *Salaberry* (1778–1829), French commander of the Canadian forces at the Battle of Châteauguay in 1813.

Salamanca. *City, western Spain.* The city's name is of obscure origin. Its Latin form was *Salmantica* or *Salamantica*, and it is thus almost certainly pre–Roman.

Salamis. *Historic city, eastern Cyprus.* The name of the long abandoned city derives from Phoenician *salam*, "peace." Under the Romans it was known as *Constantia*, for the emperor *Constantius* II who rebuilt it in the 3d century A.D. It was destroyed by the Arabs in 648. The Greek island of the same name has the same origin.

Saldanha Bay. *Bay, southwestern South Africa.* The landlocked harbor is named for the early 16th-century Portuguese navigator António de *Saldanha*, who anchored in Table Bay, to the south, in 1503.

Salé. *City and port, northwestern Morocco.* The old walled city, at the mouth of the Wadi Bou Regreg opposite Rabat, has a Berber name meaning "rock."

¹Salem. *City, southeastern India.* The city derives its name from Tamil *sēla nād*, a corruption of *cēra nād*, a term denoting the visit of an early *Cera* king.

²Salem. *City, western United States.* The state capital of Oregon was founded in 1840 and originally had the American Indian name of *Chemeketa*, "place of rest." This was translated into the name of the biblical town of *Salem* (Genesis 14:18), itself from Hebrew *shalōm*, "peace."

³Salem. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city was founded in

1626 and took its name from the biblical city of *Salem* (Genesis 14:18). The name itself represents Hebrew *shalōm*, "peace," and is also used as a short name for **Jerusalem** (Psalm 76:2). *See also* **Winston-Salem**.

Salerno. *City and port, southwestern Italy.* The city has a name of pre-Indoeuropean origin, deriving from the root word *sala*, "current" (of water).

Salford. *Town, northwestern England.* The town, in Greater Manchester, has an Old English name meaning "willow-tree ford," from *salh*, "willow" (modern *sallow*), and *ford*, "ford." The river here is the Irwell.

Salinas. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city takes its name from the *Salinas* River, in the valley of which it lies. The river's name represents Spanish *salinas*, "salt marshes."

Salisbury. *City, southern England.* The Wiltshire city was known to the Romans as *Sorviodunum*, their encampment being not where the town is now but on higher ground to the north on the site now known as Old Sarum. This name is Celtic in origin, with *-dunum* meaning "fort." The meaning of *Sorvio-* is obscure. The Anglo-Saxons apparently associated it with their word *searu*, "art," "skill," "armor," and substituted their equivalent *burh* for the Celtic *-dunum*. This gave the Domesday Book (1086) record of the name as *Sarisberie*. The first *r* of this then became *l* under Norman influence. The present city arose in the 13th century, when the dry, bleak heights of Old Sarum were abandoned for the lush, fertile meadows below. *Sarum* is an abbreviation of *Sarisburia*, the Medieval Latin form of the name. The present city is now officially *New Sarum*, by contrast with the historic *Old Sarum* as the site of the original settlement.

Salisbury. *See* **Harare**.

Salon-de-Provence. *Town, southeastern France.* The first word of the town's name represents Old German *seli*, "room," "hall," "castle," with the Latin suffix *-onem*, denoting the hilltop fortification here. The second part of the name distinguishes this place from others by its location in **Provence**.

Salonika. *City and port, northeastern Greece.* The name is a shortened English form of the city's Roman name, *Thessalonica*, itself representing the Greek personal name *Thessalonike*, that of the wife of its founder in 316 B.C., the Macedonian king Cassander. (She was the sister of Alexander the Great, and her own name means "victory of **Thessaly**.")

Salop. *See* **Shropshire**.

Salt Lake City. *City, west central United States.* The state capital of Utah was founded by Brigham Young and members of the Church of Jesus Christ of the Latter-day Saints (Mormons) in 1847 as a refuge from persecution, and took its name from the **Great Salt Lake** near which it is located. (It was actually known as *Great Salt Lake City* until 1868.) The city is now the world capital of the Mormons.

Salvador. *City and port, eastern Brazil.* The city was founded by the Portuguese in 1549 and originally named *São Salvador*, "Holy Savior." *Cf.* **El Salvador, San Salvador**.

Salween. *River, southeastern Asia.* The river, flowing through China and Myanmar, has a name representing Burmese *thanlwin*, of uncertain origin. Its Tibetan name is *nagchu*, "black water," from *nag*, "black," and *chu*, "water."

Salzburg. *City, western Austria.* The city derives its name from German *Salz*, "salt," and *Burg*, "fort," "castle." The region here is rich in salt mines. The Roman name of the city was *Salisburgum*.

Salzkammergut. *Region, north central Austria.* The region's German name means literally "salt chamber possessions." The reference is to the salt deposits here, which have been mined since the Iron Age.

Samara. *City and river port, southwestern Russia.* The city was founded in 1586 as a military defensive post and was named for the river that joins the Volga here. Its own name is of Kyrgyz origin, probably meaning "hollow one." In 1935 Samara was renamed *Kuybyshev*, for the Communist leader Valerian *Kuybyshev* (1888–1935), who escaped here in 1916 from exile in Siberia and became a Bolshevik activist while working at a local steelworks. The original name was readopted in 1991.

Samaria. *Historic region, western Jordan.* The region and its capital city derive their name from the Hebrew personal name *Shemer*, this being the owner of the hill here which King Omri bought as a site to build a city (1 Kings 16:24).

Samarkand. *City, southeastern Uzbekistan.* The city derives its name from that of the former Greek city here of *Marakanda*, captured by Alexander the Great in 329 B.C. Its own name derives from Old Persian *asmara*, "stone," "rock," and Sogdian *kand*, "fort," "town." *Cf.* **Tashkent**.

Samoa. *Island group, south central Pacific.* The islands are said to derive their name either from that of a local chieftain or from an indigenous word meaning "place of the moa." The latter is a large bird, now extinct, that may have been the islanders' totem.

Samos. *Island, eastern Greece.* The island, in the Aegean Sea west of Turkey, has a name representing Greek *samos*, "dune," "seaside hill." The reference is to the hills in the south of the island, which contrast with the otherwise broad plains. *See also* **Samothrace**.

Samothrace. *Island, northeastern Greece.* The island, in the northeastern Aegean Sea, has a name meaning "(people from) **Samos** (of) **Thrace**." The island was first populated by Carians and Thracians, then, in the 8th century B.C., by settlers from Samos, some 200 miles (320 km) to the south.

Samsun. *City and port, northern Turkey.* The city derives its name from Greek *eis Amison*, "to *Amisus*," this being the name, of uncertain origin, of the original city that was founded here in the 7th century B.C.

San Angelo. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was founded in 1869 and originally known as *Over-the-River*. It was renamed *Santa Angela* for a sister-in-law of one of the founders. The name was subsequently masculinized as being easier to pronounce.

San Antonio. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city takes its name from the river on which it was founded in 1718. The river was so named because it was discovered by Spanish explorers on May 19, 1691, the feastday of *St. Anthony*.

San Bernardino. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city takes its name from the original site here, itself named by Spanish missionaries for the Franciscan friar *St. Bernardino* of Siena (1380–1444). The site was sold to Mormons, who laid out the present town in 1852.

San Cristóbal de Las Casas. *City, southeastern Mexico.* The city was founded by the Spanish in 1527 and was originally known as *Villa Real*, "royal town." It was then renamed five times before finally gaining its present name, honoring the missionary and bishop Bartolomé *de Las Casas* (1474–1566), known as "Apostle of the Indians" for his protection of Native American interests.

San Diego. *City and port, southwestern United States.* The Californian city was originally named *San Miguel* ("St. Michael") when the bay here was first sighted by Spanish explorers in 1542. In 1602 it was renamed *San Diego de Alcalá de Henares*, literally "St. James of Alcalá of Henares," better known as the 15th-century Spanish Franciscan friar St. Didacus.

San Felipe. *City, central Chile.* The city was founded by the Spanish in 1740 as *San Felipe el Real*, "St. *Philip* the royal," honoring the reigning monarch, *Philip* V of Spain (1683–1746).

¹San Fernando. *City and port, southwestern Spain.* The city, on an island south of Cádiz, was founded in 1776 and originally known by the island's own name, *Isla de Léon*, "lion island." It was renamed as now in 1813 in honor of *Ferdinand* VII of

Spain (1784–1833) during the Spanish War of Independence (Peninsular War).

²**San Fernando**. *City and port, Trinidad and Tobago.* The city, in southwestern Trinidad, was founded in 1786 and named for *Ferdinand* II the Catholic (1452–1516), king of Aragon and Sicily.

San Francisco. *City and port, western United States.* The Californian city is named for *St. Francis* of Assisi (Spanish *San Francisco*). The name was originally given in 1595 to a bay somewhere here and vaguely to the mainland by a Spanish *Franciscan* friar, Junipero Serra. A Spanish overland expedition then arrived here in 1769 and gave the name specifically to the present bay. A Franciscan mission was subsequently founded by the bay in October 1776, perhaps on the feastday of St. *Francis* itself (October 4). However, Sir *Francis* Drake had already been here in 1578 and is said to have named the bay *Port St. Francis*, partly for himself, but also for his personal saint. It is uncertain whether he actually entered the bay. The city could hardly have any other name with all these Franciscan associations.

San Francisco Gotera. *City, eastern El Salvador.* The city, originally known as *Gotera*, was renamed as now in 1887 in memory of *Francisco* Morazán (1792–1842), Honduran president of the Central American Federation from 1830 to 1840.

San Giovanni Rotondo. *Town, southeastern Italy.* The main part of the town's name honors *St. John*. The final word refers to an ancient circular (Latin *rotundus*) baptistery here.

San Isidro. *City, eastern Argentina.* The city, north of Buenos Aires, arose around the chapel of *San Isidro* Labrador, built here in 1706 and dedicated to *St. Isidore* the Farmer (*ca.* 1080–1130), patron of Madrid.

San Jose. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was founded in 1777 as a Spanish military supply base by *José* Joaquin Moraga and was named for him, initially in the form *Pueblo de San José de Guadalupe*, "town of *St. Joseph* of Guadalupe."

San José. *Capital of Costa Rica.* The city was settled by the Spanish in 1736 and originally named simply *Villa Nueva*, "new town." It was subsequently renamed for *St. Joseph*, although the reason for the choice of this particular saint is uncertain.

¹**San Juan**. *Capital of Puerto Rico.* The city was founded in 1511 by the Spanish explorer *Juan* Ponce de León, who named it both for himself and for his personal saint (*St. John*).

²**San Juan**. *City, west central Argentina.* The city was founded in 1562 by *Juan* Jufré y Montesa, governor of the captaincy general of Cuyo, and is named for him.

San Justo. *City, eastern Argentina.* The city, now a southwestern suburb of Buenos Aires, was founded in 1856 on land donated on behalf of the *Justo* Villegas family, and is named for them.

San Luis Obispo. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city arose from the Spanish mission of *San Luis Obispo de Tolosa*, "*St. Louis*, bishop of Toulouse," that was itself founded in 1772. The named saint is the French Franciscan friar and bishop *Louis* of Toulouse (1274–1297), born *Louis* d'Angio.

San Marino. *Republic, southern Europe.* Europe's smallest republic, an enclave in central Italy, takes its name from *St. Marinus*, a deacon of Dalmatian origin who established a hermitage on Monte Titano here in the early 4th century.

San Martín. *Department, northeastern Peru.* The department was formed in 1906 and named for the Argentine soldier and liberator José de *San Martín* (1778–1850).

San Miguel de Allende. *City, north central Mexico.* The city was founded in 1542 by the Franciscan monk Juan de *San Miguel* and is named for him and, subsequently, for Ignacio *Allende* (1779–1811), a Mexican hero of the revolution against Spain.

San Miguel de Tucumán. *City, northwestern Argentina.* The city was founded in 1565 by Spanish colonists and named for *St. Michael.* The second part of the name refers to a local Native American people, with their own name based on *tukum*, the word for a type of palm tree.

San Remo. *Town and port, northwestern Italy.* The town was originally known as *San Romulo*, "*St. Romulus*," for the bishop who founded it in the 6th century. In the 15th century the name became *San Remo*, either through confusion with the French saint's name *Rémy* (Italian *Remigio*) or more likely as a contraction of the Latin name *Sancti Romuli in Eremo*, "(church of) St. Romulus in the Hermitage."

San Salvador. *Capital of El Salvador.* The city was founded by Spanish colonists on August 6, 1526, the feastday of the Transfiguration of the *Savior*. Hence the name, Spanish for "Holy Savior." *Cf.* **El Salvador, Salvador.**

San Sebastián. *City and port, northern Spain.* The city, first mentioned in 1014, is named for *St. Sebastian*. The reason for the choice of this particular saint is uncertain. It may be because he was supposed to afford protection against the plague, an affliction feared in many parts of southern Europe in medieval times.

Sandomierz. *Town, southeastern Poland.* The town derives its name from the Slavic personal name *Sudomir*. The *-an-* of the name represents the Polish nasal *u*.

Sandwich. *Town, southeastern England.* The Kent town has an Old English name meaning "sandy landing place," from *sand*, "sand," and *wīc*, "landing place," "port." The sand is not that of the seashore but of the local soil, conducive for agriculture. Owing to changes in the coastline, Sandwich is now 2 miles (3 km) from the sea.

Sandwich Islands. *See* **Hawaii.**

Sangre de Cristo Mountains. *Mountain range, west central United States.* The mountains, a section of the southern Rockies in Colorado and New Mexico, were so named in 1719 by the Spanish explorer Antonio Valverde y Cosio, who is said to have exclaimed "*Sangre de Cristo*," "blood of Christ," on seeing their red-tinted, snowy peaks at sunrise.

Sankt Gallen. *See* **St.-Gall.**

Sankt Pölten. *City, northeastern Austria.* The city arose in the 8th century around an abbey dedicated to *St. Hippolytus*. Its present name represents a germanicized form of the saint's name.

Sanlúcar de Barrameda. *City and port, southwestern Spain.* The first word of the medieval town's name represents Old Spanish *sant lugar*, "holy place," with reference to a nearby pagan temple dedicated to the morning star Venus. The last word is of Arabic origin and means "sandy gateway," referring to the sandbank that formerly obstructed navigation up the Guadalquivir River here.

Santa Barbara. *City and resort, southwestern United States.* The coastal site of the California city was so named by the Spanish in 1602 for *St. Barbara*, patron saint of sailors.

Santa Catarina. *State, southern Brazil.* The region here was given various names by early Spanish and Portuguese mapmakers. Its present name is said to have been given by the Italian navigator Sebastian Cabot, when in Spanish service, in honor of *St. Catherine* of Alexandria.

Santa Clara. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city arose around the Spanish mission of *Santa Clara de Asís*, "*St. Clare* of Assisi," itself founded in 1777. St. Clare (1194–1253) was the founder of the Poor Clares, the women's religious order based on that founded by her contemporary, St. Francis.

^{1}Santa Cruz. *City, eastern Bolivia.* The city was founded by Spanish missionaries on September 14, 1560, the feastday of the Exaltation of the *Cross*. Hence its name, Spanish for "Holy Cross."

^{2}Santa Cruz. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city arose on the site of the Spanish mission *Santa Cruz*, "Holy Cross," itself founded in 1791.

^{1}Santa Fe. *City, southwestern United States.* The state capital of New Mexico was founded in 1610 by Spanish missionaries and originally named *Villa Real de la Santa*

Fé de San Francisco de Asís, "royal town of the holy faith of St. Francis of Assisi." The name was later shortened as now.

²**Santa Fe**. *City, northeastern Argentina.* The city was founded by Spanish missionaries in 1573 as *Santa Fé de Vera Cruz*, "holy faith of the True Cross." The name was subsequently shortened as now.

Santa Isabel. *See* **Malabo**.

Santa Monica. *City and resort, southwestern United States.* The California city was laid out in 1875 and named for a nearby spring known by the Spanish name *Las Lágrimas de Santa Monica*, "the tears of *St. Monica*." St. Monica was the mother of St. Augustine of Hippo, and her tears were her expression of sorrow that for many years her son was not a Christian.

Santa Rosa. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was founded in 1833 and probably named for *St. Rosa* of Lima (1586–1617), the first American saint.

¹**Santander**. *City and port, northern Spain.* The city's name is said to derive from that of *St. Hemiterius* (Spanish *Santo Emiterio*), martyred at Calahorra, northern Spain, in the 4th century. It does not derive from *St. Andrew*, despite the similarity to this name.

²**Santander**. *Department, north central Colombia.* The department was established in 1886 and named commemoratively for General Francisco de Paula *Santander* (1792–1840), president of New Granada (Colombia) from 1833 to 1837.

Santarém. *Town, west central Portugal.* The town's name is an alteration of Portuguese *Santa Irena*, "*St. Irene*," the saint to whom it was dedicated. *Cf.* **Thera**.

Santiago. *Capital of Chile.* The city was founded in 1541 by the Spanish soldier Pedro de Valdivia and named by him in honor of *St. James* (Spanish *Santo Iago*), a saint widely venerated in Spain. *See also* **Santiago de Compostela**.

Santiago de Compostela. *City, northwestern Spain.* The city has been a popular place of pilgrimage since the 9th century, for it is here that the shrine of the apostle *St. James* the Great is to be found. Hence the first part of the name, from Spanish *Santo Iago*, "*St. James*." The second part is traditionally explained as representing Latin *Campus Stellae*, "field of the star," referring to the legend that the tomb containing the saint's relics was revealed by the appearance of a bright star over it, something in the manner of the birth of Jesus. But a more likely origin is in Latin *compos stellae*, "possessing the star," indicating that the city holds the shrine.

Santiago de los Caballeros. *City, northern Dominican Republic.* The city was founded in 1494 by Christopher Columbus (or in 1495 by his brother Bartolomeo) and named for *St. James* (Spanish *Santo Iago*), the most widely venerated saint in Spain. The second part of the name was added in 1504 when 30 *caballeros* ("gentlemen") of the Order of St. James moved here from nearby La Isabela.

Santo Domingo. *Capital of Dominican Republic.* The city's name is Spanish for "Holy Sunday." It was originally the name of the island itself, given in 1697 in commemoration of the fact that the Spanish had established a colony here on a *Sunday* in 1496. The island had actually been discovered four years earlier by Columbus, who named it simply *la isla española*, "the Spanish island." This was later corrupted to **Hispaniola**, as if meaning "little Spain." Santo Domingo was known as *Ciudad Trujillo*, "Trujillo city," from 1936 through 1961, commemorating the Dominican army officer and statesman Rafael *Trujillo* de Molina (1891–1961). When his oppressive rule led to his assassination, however, the city reverted to its original name. *See also* **Dominican Republic**.

Santorin. *See* **Thera**.

Santos. *City and port, southeastern Brazil.* The city was founded in 1543 and named for the Hospital *dos Santos* ("of the saints") in Lisbon.

São Leopoldo. *City, southern Brazil.* The city, the first German colony in southern Brazil, was founded in 1824 and named for Archduchess Maria *Leopoldina* of Austria, first wife (married 1818) of the Brazilian emperor Pedro I (1798–1834). The name was subsequently masculinized.

São Luís. *City and port, northeastern Brazil.* The city, on the island of **Maranhão**, and thus formerly known as *São Luíz do Maranhão*, was founded in 1612 by the French naval officer Daniel de la Touche de la Ravardière and named nominally for *Louis* XIII of France (1601–1643) but actually for *St. Louis*, otherwise *Louis* IX of France (1214–1270). The city was thus originally known as *St.-Louis*, and the Portuguese adopted the name in their own language when they captured it in 1615.

São Paolo. *City, western Brazil.* The city was founded by Portuguese monks on January 25, 1554, the feastday of the Conversion of *St. Paul.* Hence its name, Portuguese for "St. Paul."

São Tomé. *Island, Gulf of Guinea, western Africa.* The island, which with **Príncipe** forms a republic, was discovered by the Portuguese on December 21, 1471, the feastday of *St. Thomas.* Hence its name, Portuguese for "St. Thomas."

Saône. *River, eastern France.* The river's name probably derives from that of a primitive Celtic or pre–Celtic river god, perhaps originally called something like *Sauc*, to which was added the Gaulish suffix *-onna*, "river." Its historical name is *Arar*, from the Indoeuropean root word *ar*, "river." The *a* in *Saône* is not pronounced, i.e. the name rhymes with **Rhône**.

Sapporo. *City, northern Japan.* The city, in western Hokkaido, has a name meaning "pavilion of banknotes," from Japanese *satsu*, "paper money," and *horo*, "tent," "pavilion." It was founded in 1871 by the Japanese government as a center for the commercial development of the island.

Saragossa. *City, northeastern Spain.* The city's name is an English form of its Spanish name *Zaragoza*. This is itself a corruption, through Arabic, of its Roman name *Caesarea Augusta*, referring to the emperor *Caesar Augustus*, under whom it became a Roman colony in 27 B.C.

Sarajevo. *Capital of Bosnia-Hercegovina.* The present city was effectively founded by the Turks in the 15th century and originally named *Bosna-Saray*, the first part of this for the *Bosna* River here (*see* **Bosnia-Hercegovina**), the second part as the Turkish word for "palace." The present name is the Slavic adjectival form of this, i.e. "(town) of the palace."

Sarangpur. *City, central India.* The city arose in the 13th century under *Sarang* Singh Kichi, and is named for him.

Saransk. *City, western Russia.* The city was founded in 1641 on the *Insar* River and is named for it. The river's own name means "big marsh." The added *-an-* of the placename is unexplained.

Sarasota. *City and resort, southeastern United States.* The city's name appears on maps of the 1700s in such forms as *Sara Zota* and *Sarasote.* This is said to represent the name of a nearby Seminole village, meaning "point of rocks."

Saratov. *City, southwestern Russia.* The city has a name of Tatar origin, from *sary*, "yellow," and *tau*, "mountain." Saratov was founded in 1590 on the high right bank of the Volga River, where the country is mountainous, and where one of the mountains, now called *Sokolovaya*, is noted for its yellowish slopes.

Sardinia. *Island, western Mediterranean Sea.* The island, west of (and belonging to) Italy, has a name that may have originated as that of a local deity or have derived from an Iberian people, the *Sards*, who emigrated here from northern Africa. The original form of the name is uncertain. The Phoenicians knew the island as *Shardan*, and this name was found on a Punic stele dating from the 7th century B.C. *Sardinia* is properly the Roman form of the name.

Sargasso Sea. *Ocean area, northern Atlantic.* The relatively calm expanse of ocean is so named for the seaweed of the *Sargassum* genus found floating here in island-like masses. The name of the seaweed itself represents Portuguese *sargaço*, itself perhaps from Latin *salix*, *salicis*, "willow," for its trailing appearance.

Sark. *Island, Channel Islands, western English Channel.* The fourth largest of the five main Channel Islands has a name of uncertain origin. Recent research has shown that the island's Roman name was probably *Caesarea,* a name formerly assigned to Jersey, the largest island. This is only popularly connected with Julius *Caesar,* since it almost certainly evolved from some even earlier name.

Sarnia. *City and lake port, southeastern Canada.* The Ontario city, on Lake Huron, was founded in 1833 and named in 1836 for what was then popularly regarded as the Roman name of Guernsey, in the Channel Islands. (It was actually that of Herm.) The name was proposed by Sir John Colborne, who had been governor of Guernsey before his appointment as lieutenant governor of Upper Canada.

Sarthe. *River, northwestern France.* The river derives its name from the Indoeuropean root element *ser* or *sar,* "to flow."

Sasebo. *City, southwestern Japan.* The city, in western Kyushu, has a name that breaks down into the Japanese components *sa,* "to help," *se,* "generation," "world," and *ho,* "guarantee."

Saskatchewan. *Province, western Canada.* The province takes its name from the river that runs across it from the Rocky Mountains to Lake Winnipeg. Its own name has evolved from its Cree name, *kisiskatchewani sipi,* "rapid-flowing river."

Saskatoon. *City, western Canada.* The Saskatchewan city derives its name from the Cree word *misaskwatomin,* literally "fruit of the tree of many branches," the name of a kind of serviceberry. The name was chosen in 1882 for the town, a proposed temperance colony, by its founder, John H. Lake of Toronto.

Satara. *Town, western India.* The town was named for the 17 walls of its fort, from Marathi *satara,* "seventeen."

Satu Mare. *City, northwestern Romania.* The city's name means "large village," from Romanian *sat,* "settlement," "village," and *mare,* "big," "large." The Hungarian form of the name is *Szatmár-Németi,* the second part of this meaning "German."

Saudi Arabia. *Kingdom, southwestern Asia.* The country was founded in 1932 by the Muslim leader Ibn *Sa'ud* (1880–1953), and is named for him. His name derives from Arabic *sa'd,* "good fortune," "happiness," but it is purely a coincidence that the main part of the Arabian peninsula was known to the Romans as *Arabia Felix,* "Arabia the fortunate." (*See* **Yemen.**)

Sauerland. *Region, northwestern Germany.* The region's name means "bitter land," alluding to the relatively poor soil and rugged terrain. Folk etymology, however, relates the name to the fierce ("bitter") resistance of its indigenous Saxon people to Charlemagne and the Franks.

Sault Sainte Marie. *City, southeastern Canada.* The city is named for its location at the *falls* (obsolete French *sault*) on *St. Mary's* River between Lakes Huron and Superior. The falls themselves were named (for the Virgin *Mary*) by French missionaries in 1668. The Canadian city lies opposite the identically named American city in Michigan.

Saumur. *Town, western France.* The town had the Medieval Latin name *Salmurus.* This represents pre-Celtic *sala,* "marshland," and a second element of unknown meaning.

Savannah. *City and port, southeastern United States.* The Georgia city was founded in 1733 and named for the river at the mouth of which it lies. The river was probably named for a local Native American people, who were themselves named by the Spanish for the *savanna*-like grassy plain here.

Savoy. *Historic region, southeastern France.* The region had the Roman name of *Sapaudia,* but the origin and meaning of this is unknown.

Sawatch Range. *Mountain range, west central United States.* The section of the southern Rockies in Colorado is named from a Native American (Ute) word meaning "spring of blue earth."

Saxony. *Region, southeastern Germany.* The region takes its name from its indigenous people, the *Saxons,* whose own name is said to derive from Old German *sahsa,* "dagger," the weapon they favored in battle. The root word also gave the Finnish name of Germany, *Saksa.*

Scafell. *Mountain, northwestern England.* The mountain, in the Lake District, Cumbria, has a name of Scandinavian origin meaning "hill with a summer pasture," from Old Norse *skáli,* "shieling," "shepherd's hut," and *fjall,* "hill" (modern *fell*). Scafell gave the name of nearby *Scafell Pike,* England's highest mountain. *Pike* means *peak.*

Scandinavia. *Territory, northwestern Europe.* The composite name for Norway, Sweden, Finland, and Denmark evolved from *Scania,* the Roman name for the territory, with the addition of a Germanic element *aujo* (the *-avia*) meaning "island." The meaning of *Scania* is uncertain. It may also be "island." It is represented today by *Skåne,* the name of a southern region of Sweden.

Scapa Flow. *Sea basin, northern Scotland.* The large natural anchorage in the Orkney Islands has a Scandinavian name meaning "sea bay of the boat isthmus," from Old Norse *skalpr,* "boat" (related to English *scalp*), *eith,* "isthmus," and *flóa,* "flood," "bay." The "isthmus" is the stretch of land south of Kirkwall, forming the bay's eastern shore.

¹Scarborough. *Town and port, northeastern England.* The North Yorkshire resort is said to take its name from its 10th-century Viking founder, Thorgils *Skarthi.* If this is so, the name means "*Skarthi*'s fort." An alternate origin, however, derives the name from Old Norse *skarth,* "gap," and *berg,* "hill." A "hill by a gap" well describes the topography, with the "gap" being the valley through which the town is approached from the south.

²Scarborough. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Ontario city, originally known as *Glasgow,* was renamed in 1793 at the suggestion of the wife of John G. Simcoe, lieutenant governor of Upper Canada, since the bluffs here by Lake Ontario reminded her of the cliffs at **¹Scarborough**, England.

Schaffhausen. *Town, north central Switzerland.* The town has a German name meaning "sheephouse," from *Schaf,* "sheep," and *Haus,* "house." The town is first mentioned in 1045 and there must have been a sheephouse or sheepshed here some time before that. The French form of the name is *Schaffhouse,* pronounced approximately "Sha-*fooz.*"

Scheldt. *River, western Europe.* The river, which rises in France and flows through Belgium to enter the North Sea in the Netherlands, had the Roman name of *Scaldis.* This appears to derive from a pre-Latin root element meaning "shallow." French speakers know the river as the *Éscaut.* The Dutch form of the name is *Schelde,* pronounced "S-*hel*-de," i.e. with *h* sounded separately after *S.*

Schenectady. *City, eastern United States.* The New York city was founded as a Dutch settlement in 1661 and named for the nearby Mohawk village of *Schaunactada,* its own name said to mean "other side of the pinelands."

Schiedam. *Town, southwestern Netherlands.* The town, chartered in 1273, is named for an early *dam* on the *Schie* River here. *Cf.* **Amsterdam, Edam, Rotterdam.**

Schleswig-Holstein. *State, northwestern Germany.* The present state evolved from the union in the 15th century of the two duchies of *Schleswig* and *Holstein.* The former takes its name from the town and port here, itself named for the bay on which it stands. The name is Old Norse and means "reedy harbor," from *sle,* "reed," and *vík,* "harbor." The latter has a name that means "*Holt* settlers," from *Holt,* a name meaning "wood," and *sittan,* "to be settled," "to be situated." The earlier name *Holtsetar* was subsequently corrupted to *Holstein,* as if the second element were German *Stein,* "stone."

Schwäbisch Hall. *City, southern Germany.* The name translates as "Swabian *Hall*," the first word denoting the city's location in the historic region of **Swabia**, the second referring to its saline springs and salt trade, from western Indoeuropean *sal*, "salt." *Cf.* **Halle, Solbad Hall.**

Schweinfurt. *City, central Germany.* The city, on the Main River, has a name that looks as if it should mean "ford of pigs," from German *Schwein*, "pig," and *Furt*, "ford." But a record of the name in 720 as *Suinuurde* shows that this is a rationalized interpretation based on the name of **Ochsenfurt**, "ford of oxen," further south on the same river. The original sense is actually "drying ford," meaning one where the water level reduces seasonally. The source is in Old German *swi*, "to dry," "to reduce" (modern German *schwinden*, "to dwindle," "to fade away").

Schwerin. *City, northern Germany.* The city has a name of Slavic origin meaning "animal," "beast" (Russian *zver'*), presumably relating to the fierce current of a stream or river here. The city stands on the shore of Schwerin Lake, itself named for this same river.

Schwyz. *Town, central Switzerland.* The town, in the canton of the same name, was originally a village called *Suittes*, perhaps from Old High German *suedan*, "to burn," referring to a region of forest cleared by burning. It was *Schwyz* that gave the name of **Switzerland** as a whole.

Scilly Isles. *Island group, southwestern England.* The islands, southwest of Land's End, Cornwall, have a name of uncertain origin. It may be connected with that of the Roman god *Sulis*, who gave the Roman name of **Bath**, *Aquae Sulis*. The final *-y* probably represents Old Norse *ey*, "island." It is not clear whether the name originally applied to a single island or to the group as a whole. The *c* was apparently added in the 16th or 17th century to distinguish the name from the ordinary word *silly*.

Scoresby Sound. *Inlet, eastern Greenland.* The inlet takes its name from the English Arctic explorer William *Scoresby* (1789–1857), who charted it in 1822.

Scotia Sea. *Region of southern Atlantic.* The sea, southeast of the Falkland Islands and South America, is named for the ship *Scotia* in which members of the Scottish National Antarctic Expedition visited this region in 1902–04. *See also* **Scotland.**

Scotland. *Country, northern Great Britain.* The former kingdom takes its name from its indigenous people, the *Scots*. They originated as Celtic raiders from northern Ireland who crossed to settle in what was then known as *Caledonia* in the 5th and 6th centuries. By about the 9th century, *Caledonia* was being called *Scotia* in Latin texts. The ultimate meaning of their name is uncertain, although some authorities link it with Old Welsh *ysgthru*, "to cut," referring to the people's custom of tattooing themselves. *Caledonia* took its name from another people, the *Caledons*. Their name is similarly obscure, but a source in Celtic *kal*, "hard," has been suggested, as a figurative description for people who were hardy. The name is now familiar from the *Caledonian Canal*, which extends across Scotland from the North Sea to the Atlantic.

Scotts Bluff. *Promontory, central United States.* The promontory, or *bluff*, on the North Plate River in western Nebraska, is named for the fur trader Hiram *Scott*, who died here. He was a member of the Bonneville expedition of 1832.

Scottsdale. *City, southwestern United States.* The Arizona city, now an eastern suburb of Phoenix, is named for Winfield *Scott* (1837–1910), who settled the site in 1895. There is no obvious *dale* or valley here, although several canals run across the city.

Scunthorpe. *Town, eastern England.* The Lincolnshire town has a Scandinavian name meaning "*Skúma*'s outlying settlement," with the Danish personal name followed by Old Norse *thorp*, a term for an outlying farm dependent on a larger one. Most English places named *thorp* have remained small villages, but Scunthorpe grew rapidly in the 19th century when iron ore deposits were discovered.

Scutari. *See* (1) **Shkodër**, (2) **Üsküdar**.

Scythia. *Historic region, eastern Europe/western Asia.* The precise boundaries of the historic region are uncertain, but it lay generally north of the Black Sea in what is now Ukraine, with a central point in the Crimea. The name is that of the people formerly here. Their own name goes back to an Indoeuropean root word *sku*, "shepherd," describing their nomadic way of life.

Seattle. *City and port, northwestern United States.* The Washington city was founded in 1853 and named for *Seatlh* (*ca.*1790–1866), a Native American chief who befriended white settlers here. It is said that Seatlh objected to the adoption of his name for the growing town, since his eternal sleep would be interrupted every time a mortal mentioned it. (Hence the title of the 1993 movie, *Sleepless in Seattle.*)

Sebastopol. *See* **Sevastopol**.

Sebnitz. *City, eastern Germany.* The city, near the border with the Czech Republic, has a name representing Slavic *zhabnitsa*, "pond," a word itself based on *zhaba*, "toad." The name was recorded in 1223 as *Sabniza.*

Secunderabad. *City, south central India.* The town was founded in 1806 in the name of *Sikander* Jah (Asaf Jah III) of the Nizam dynasty of Hyderabad, with Iranian *ābād*, "inhabited place," "town," added.

Sedan. *Town, northeastern France.* The town's name may derive from Gaulish *setu*, "long," although the precise sense of this is uncertain.

Segovia. *City, central Spain.* The city derives its name from Celtic *sego*, "strong," "powerful," implying a fortified settlement. It was founded in the 8th century B.C.

Seine. *River, northern France.* The river had the Roman name of *Sequana*, perhaps itself deriving from Celtic *soghan*, "calm," or from a pre–Celtic root *sec*, meaning "to spring," "to gush," as a general term for flowing water. *See also* **Sologne**.

Selenga. *River, north central Asia.* The river, rising in Mongolia and flowing generally north then west into Lake Baikal, Russia, derives its name from Evenki *sele*, "yellow," referring to the yellowish iron ore deposits found in its valley.

Sélestat. *Town, northwestern France.* The Medieval Latin name of the town was *Scalistatus*. This represents Old High German *sclade*, "marshland," and *state*, "place." These words gave the town's modern German name of *Schlettstadt.*

Seleucia. *Historic city, southern Turkey.* There are several ancient cities of the name in what are now Turkey and Syria, and in each case they derive from one or other of the dynasty of kings known as the *Seleucids*, whose founder in the 4th century B.C. was *Seleucus* Nicator, the Macedonian general of Alexander the Great. Their name is popularly derived from Greek *selas*, "brightness."

Selinus. *Historic city, southern Italy.* The ancient Greek city in southern Sicily derives its name from Greek *selinon*, "parsley," "wild celery," a plant that still grows in the region.

Selkirk. *Town, southeastern Scotland.* The name of the town means "church by the hall," from Old English *sele*, "dwelling," "house," "hall," and either Old English *cirice* or Old Norse *kirkja*, "church."

Selkirk Mountains. *Mountain range, southwestern Canada.* The range, a section of the Columbia Mountains in British Columbia, is named for Thomas Douglas, 5th Earl of *Selkirk* (1771–1820), a philanthropic backer of settlements in Canada.

Semarang. *City and port, southern Indonesia.* The city, in northern Java, has a local name meaning "nest," perhaps referring to the abundance of fish here.

Semipalatinsk. *City, northeastern Kazakhstan.* The city was founded in 1718 and has a Russian name meaning "seven palaces," referring to ancient ruins nearby. "Seven" here is an arbitrary number denoting a general plurality.

Semmering Pass. *Mountain pass, eastern Austria.* The pass, through the Eastern Alps, is said to derive its name from a Germanic corruption of an earlier Slavic name *Smrnik,* itself based on *smrk* (the *r* serving as a vowel), "pine forest." The name is pronounced "*Zemm*-ering."

Senegal. *Republic, western Africa.* The country takes its name from its main river, which forms the northern border with Mauritania. Its own name may derive from a local word meaning "navigable."

Senglea. *Town, eastern Malta.* The town was founded in 1554 by Claude de la *Sengle,* grand master of the Knights of Malta, and is named for him. The name is pronounced "Seng-*glay*-a."

Senlis. *Town, northern France.* The Roman name of the town was *Civitas Silvanectum,* from the *Silvanectes,* the Gaulish people who inhabited the region, and their name gave the present name.

Sens. *Town, north central France.* The town was known to the Romans as *Senones,* and was the capital of the Gaulish people of this name. Their name itself may be based on Gaulish *seno,* "old."

Seoul. *Capital of South Korea.* The city's name represents Korean *soul,* simply meaning "capital." Seoul was the capital of (unified) Korea from 1392 to 1910, when the country was annexed to Japan.

Sept-Îles. *City and port, eastern Canada.* The Quebec city, on the St. Laurence estuary, has a French name meaning "seven islands." There are actually only six true islands here, the seventh being a part of the mainland that resembles one. The city is also known by the English name *Seven Islands.*

Septimania. *Historic region, southern France.* The region, between the Pyrenees and the Rhône River, derives its name from Latin *septimanus,* "of the seventh." The reference is to a colony of veteran Roman soldiers of the *Seventh* Legion, who were based here.

Serbia. *Republic, southeastern Europe.* The country takes its name from its indigenous inhabitants, the *Serbs.* Their own name may have evolved from a Caucasian root word *ser* simply meaning "man."

Serendip. *See* **Sri Lanka**.

Sergiyev Posad. *Town, western Russia.* The town's name means "*Sergius*'s trading quarter," referring to the monastery of the Trinity and St. *Sergius* here, founded in 1337–40 by St. *Sergius* of Radonezh. In 1919 the name was abbreviated to *Sergiyev.* In 1930 it was changed altogether to *Zagorsk,* for the Russian revolutionary Vladimir *Zagorsky* (1883–1919), killed in the Civil War. The town reverted to its original name in 1991.

Seringapatam. *Town, southern India.* The former capital of Mysore is named for its 12th-century temple, dedicated to *Sri Ranga,* an epithet, meaning "holy pleasure," of the Hindu god Vishnu. The town's name is thus a corruption of *Srirangapatnam,* "town of *Sri Ranga.*"

Serov. *City, west central Russia.* The city arose in 1894 around an ironworks and was originally called *Nadezhdinsk,* for *Nadezhda* Polovtseva, the ironworks owner. In 1939 the city was renamed as now in memory of Anatoly *Serov* (1910–1939), a Soviet pilot who was born near here and who was killed in an air crash.

Serpukhov. *City, western Russia.* The city, dating from at least the 14th century, is said to take its name from a Russian dialect word *serpukh* meaning "sickle." But it may actually represent a river name. The city itself is on the Ob.

Sète. *Town, southern France.* The town derives its name from the pre–Indoeuropean root element *set,* "mountain," referring to nearby Mont St.-Clair. The name was spelled *Cette* from the 17th century down to 1936, and a whale (Latin *cetus*) appears in the town's coat-of-arms as a canting pun.

Seto-nakai. *See* **Inland Sea**.

Setúbal. *City and port, southwestern Portugal.* The city's name evolved from its Roman name of *Cetobriga,* from Celtic words meaning "wooded hill." English sailors at one time corrupted the name to *St. Ubes.*

Sevastopol. *City and port, southern Ukraine.* The city, in the southwestern Crimea, was founded in 1784 and in the manner of the day given a name of Greek origin, in this case meaning "great city," from *sebastos*, "reverenced," "august," and *polis*, "city."

Sevenoaks. *Town, southeastern England.* The Kent town has a name that means what it says, referring to *seven oaks* here at one time. There was probably a medieval legend connected with the name.

Severn. *River, eastern Wales/western England.* Britain's longest river has an ancient name of uncertain origin. Tacitus, writing in the 2d century A.D., recorded the name as *Sabrina.* This appears to be of Celtic origin, although no word or name is known which makes it meaningful. The Welsh name of the river, of the same origin, is *Hafren.*

Severnaya Zemlya. *Island group, northern Russia.* The islands, in the Arctic Sea, have a generally descriptive Russian name meaning "northern land," and on some English maps actually appear as *Northern Land* or *North Land.* They were discovered in 1913 and were originally named *Emperor Nicholas II Land* (Russian *Zemlya imperatora Nikolaya II*), for the reigning czar. In 1926 they were given their present nonroyalist name. There are four main islands with Soviet-style names, in order of size: *October Revolution, Bolshevik, Komsomolets,* and *Pioneer.*

Severodvinsk. *City and port, northwestern Russia.* The town's name means "Northern Dvina," from the river near which it lies. From 1938 through 1957 it was known as *Molotovsk*, for the Soviet statesman Vyacheslav *Molotov* (1890–1986), who also gave the former name of **Perm**, among other towns.

Sevilla. *City, western Colombia.* The city was founded in 1903 with the name *San Luis*, "*St. Louis.*" It was renamed as now, for **Seville** (Spanish *Sevilla*), Spain, when it became a municipality in 1914.

Seville. *City and river port, southwestern Spain.* The city's name is ultimately of Phoenician origin, from *sefela*, "plain," "valley." Seville is an inland port on the Guadalquivir estuary, where the terrain is low-lying.

Sèvre. *River, western France.* There are two rivers of the name that both rise in the department of **Deux-Sèvres**, named for them. One, the *Sèvre Nantaise*, "*Nantes* Sèvre," flows northwest to enter the Loire at **Nantes**. The other, the *Sèvre Niortaise*, "*Niort* Sèvre," flows west through **Niort** to enter the Bay of Biscay. The basic name represents pre–Indoeuropean *sav*, "hollow," with the root element *ar*, "water."

Sèvres. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a southwestern suburb of Paris, takes its name from that of a former river here, presumably a tributary of the Seine. It is itself of pre–Indoeuropean origin, and identical to the **Sèvre** of western France.

Seychelles. *Island republic, western Indian Ocean.* The islands were discovered by the Portuguese in 1502 and originally called (the equivalent of) *The Seven Sisters.* In 1742 they were explored by the French naval officer Lazare Picault for the governor of Mauritius, Bertrand François Mahé, comte de la Bourdonnais, and named by him *La Bourdonnais.* In 1756 the islands passed to the French India Company and were renamed for the French finance minister, Jean Moreau de *Séchelles.* The spelling of the name was later altered by the English, who captured the islands from the French in 1794.

Seydhisfjördhur. *Town and port, northeastern Iceland.* The town's name derives from Icelandic *seythis*, "ptisan," "barley water," and *fjördur*, "fjord," "inlet." The allusion is to the cloudy appearance of the water here. In the Icelandic script the name is "Seyðisfjörður," in which ð has the sound of *th* in *this.* The name as a whole is thus pronounced approximately "*Say*-this-fyer-ther."

Shaba. *Province, southeastern Zaire.* The name of the province is the Swahili word for "copper," referring to the rich deposits of this metal here. Until 1972 the province was known as *Katanga*, a Hausa word meaning "ramparts," "fortifications," with reference to its former capital, Yoruba.

Shahjahanpur. *City, northern India.* The city was founded in 1647 in the reign of the Mogul emperor *Shah Jahan* (1592–1666) and was named for him, with *pur* the Sanskrit word for "town," "fort." His own name, really a title, means "king of the world," from Persian *shah*, "king," and *jahan*, "world," and some of this exalted meaning may have rubbed off on the city itself. *Cf.* **Shahpura, Shajapur**.

Shahpura. *Town, northwestern India.* The town was founded in *ca.* 1629 in the reign of the Mogul emperor *Shah Jahan* (1592–1666) and was named for him, with *pur* the Sanskrit word for "town," "fort." *Cf.* **Shahjahanpur, Shajapur**.

Shajapur. *Town, central India.* The town was founded in *ca.*1640 by the Mogul emperor *Shah Jahan* (1592–1666) and was named for him, with Sanskrit *pur*, "town," added. The name is a corruption of *Shahjahanpur. Cf.* **Shahjahanpur, Shahpura**.

Shaker Heights. *City, northern United States.* The Ohio city, now a southeastern suburb of Cleveland, was founded in *ca.* 1900 on the site of *North Union*, a former *Shaker* colony. The second word of the name alludes to the rising terrain here.

Shamva. *Town, northeastern Zimbabwe.* The town takes its name from the *tsamvi*, a species of wild fig that grows here. It was originally known as *Abercorn*, for James Hamilton, 2d Duke of *Abercorn* (1838–1913), first president of the British South Africa Company.

Shang-ch'iu. *City, eastern China.* The city derives its name from Chinese *shāng*, "trade," "commerce," and *qiū*, "hill." It arose as a market town at the meeting point of three trading routes.

Shanghai. *City and port, eastern China.* The name of the city essentially means "by the sea," from Chinese *shàng*, "on, "above," and *hǎi*, "sea." Shanghai is on the East China Sea coast near the mouth of the Yangtze.

Shang-hsien. *City, eastern China.* The city has a name representing Chinese *shāng*, "trade," "commerce," and *xiàn*, "county," referring to the longstanding reputation of its inhabitants as traders.

Shan-hai-kuan. *Town, northeastern China.* The town, on the coast of the Gulf of Chihli, takes its name from the formerly strategic defile here on the route from Peking to Manchuria. Hence the name, Chinese for "pass between the mountains and the sea," from *shān*, "mountain," *hǎi*, "sea," and *guàn*, "pass."

Shannon. *River, Ireland.* Ireland's longest river has a name meaning something like "old man river," from a Celtic root word related to modern Irish *sean*, "old." The Shannon was probably believed to personify an ancient water god.

Shansi. *Province, northeastern China.* The name of the province means "west of the mountain," from Chinese *shān*, "mountain," and *xī*, "west," referring to its location to the west of the sacred mountain **Tai Shan**. *Cf.* **Shantung**.

Shantung. *Province, northeastern China.* The coastal province has a name meaning "east of the mountain," from Chinese *shān*, "mountain," and *dōng*, "east." The reference is to its location with regard to the sacred mountain **Tai Shan**. *Cf.* **Shansi**.

Shao-kuan. *City, southeastern China.* The city derives its name from Chinese *sháo*, "harmony," and *guān*, "to close," "customs post," referring to the city's importance in medieval times as a trading center.

Shao-yang. *City, southeastern China.* The city's name represents Chinese *shào*, "family name," and *yáng*, "sun," "male."

Sharjah. *Emirate, United Arab Emirates.* The name of the emirate represents Arabic *ash-shāriqah*, "the eastern," referring to its location on the Oman promontory, east of the Persian Gulf.

Sharon. *City, eastern United States.* The Pennsylvania city was laid out in 1815 and named for the biblical plain of *Sharon* that was rich and fertile. *See also* **Sharon, Plain of.**

Sharon, Plain of. *Plain, western Israel.* The coastal plain, extending from Mt. Carmel to Tel Aviv, and mentioned several times in the Bible (1 Chronicles 27:29, etc.), has a name that is traditionally derived from Hebrew *yashar,* "straight," "flat," although some derive it from Hebrew *shar,* "singer." The latter sense would presumably relate to its famous fertility: "[The desert] shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the Lord" (Isaiah 35:2).

Sha-shih. *City, eastern China.* The city, on the Yangtze River, derives its name from Chinese *shā,* "sand," and *shì,* "town," "market."

Shatt-al-Arab. *River, southeastern Iraq.* The river, formed by the confluence of the Tigris and the Euphrates, has an Arabic name meaning "river of the Arabs," from *shaṭṭ,* "edge," "bank," "salt lake," *al,* "the," and *'arab,* "Arabs."

Shawinigan. *City, eastern Canada.* The Quebec city, on the St.-Maurice River, takes its name from the nearby *Shawinigan Falls,* themselves named from an Algonquian word meaning "crest," referring to a rocky crest near the falls over which a portage formerly led.

Sheboygan. *City, northern United States.* The Wisconsin city, on Lake Michigan, takes its name from the river at the mouth of which it lies. The river's own name is Algonquian in origin but of uncertain meaning. An interpretation "reed-like" has been suggested, referring to a tubular object.

Sheerness. *Town and port, southeastern England.* The Kent town and resort has a name meaning "bright headland," from Old English *scīr,* "bright," "clear," and *næss,* "headland." The headland on which the town lies was probably "bright" thanks to its low-lying terrain, overlooking the estuaries of the Thames and Medway.

Sheffield. *City, northern England.* The South Yorkshire city has a name that means "open land by the *Sheaf* (River)," the latter being a small river that flows through the middle of the town to enter the larger Don. The river's own name means "dividing one," from Old English *scēath,* "sheath," and it formed the boundary between Derbyshire and the former West Riding of Yorkshire. The second part of the name is Old English *feld,* "open land" (modern *field*).

Shelikhov, Gulf of. *Gulf, eastern Russia.* The gulf, a northern extension of the Sea of Okhotsk, is named for Grigory *Shelikhov* (1747–1795), the Russian merchant who explored this region from 1775. He also made many visits to Russian America (Alaska), where *Shelikov* Strait, between the mainland and Kodiak Island, is similarly named for him.

Shelikov Strait. *See* **Shelikhov, Gulf of.**

Shenandoah. *River, eastern United States.* The Virginia river has an Algonquian name usually translated as "spruce stream." However, other versions include "great plains" and even "beautiful daughter of the stars."

Shensi. *Province, eastern China.* The province, west of **Shansi**, has a name representing Chinese *shǎn,* a proper name with no known meaning, and *xī,* "west." *See also* **China.**

Shen-yang. *City, northeastern China.* The city's name derives from Chinese *shěn,* a river name, and *yáng,* "sun," "male," i.e. "northern" (as opposed to *yīn,* "southern"). Its former name as the capital of the Manchu dynasty was *Mukden.* This Manchurian name is said to mean "divine wind."

Shepparton. *City, southeastern Australia.* The city, in Victoria, arose in the 1850s and is named for an early settler, Sherbourne *Sheppard,* who had taken up a sheep run on the site in 1843, when he was 23.

Sheppey, Isle of. *Island, southeastern England.* The island off the northern coast of Kent has an Old English name meaning "sheep island," from *scēap,* "sheep," and *ēg,* "island." The island would have been a suitable place for sheep to be kept with its good grazing and natural "pen" (its coasts) to prevent straying.

Sherbrooke. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city arose as a fur-trading post east of Montreal and in 1818 was named for Sir John *Sherbrooke* (1764–1830), governor general of Canada.

Sherman. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was founded in the 1840s and named for General Sidney *Sherman* (1805–1873), a cavalry officer during the Texas Revolution.

's Hertogenbosch. *City, southern Netherlands.* The city's Dutch name means "duke's wood," from Old Dutch *des Hertogen Bosch*, comprising *des*, "of the," *hertogen*, genitive of *hertog*, "duke," and *bosch*, "wood." The duke in question is Henry I of Brabant, who had a hunting lodge nearby, and who founded the city in 1185. The French name of the city is *Bois-le-Duc*, with the same meaning. The Dutch name is pronounced approximately "*Ser*-togebos."

Sherwood Forest. *Historic forest, central England.* The ancient forest, chiefly in Nottinghamshire, has an Old English name meaning "shire wood." This denotes its special status, as a wood owned by the shire (county), either as a hunting ground or as common pastureland.

Shetland Islands. *Island group, northern Scotland.* The northernmost group of Scottish islands has a name that probably derives from Old Norse *hjalt*, "hilt," and *land*, "land." The "hiltland" would have been the sword-shaped outline of the islands, or of the group's largest island, Mainland.

Shikoku. *Island, southern Japan.* The smallest of Japan's main islands has a name meaning "four provinces," from Japanese *shi*, "four," and *koku*, "province." The island consists of four prefectures: Ehime, Kagawa, Kochi, and Tokushima.

Shiloh. *Historic village, western Jordan.* The village, mentioned in the Bible (Joshua 18:1), has a name that may be an alteration of Hebrew *shalo*, "to be peaceful."

Shimizu. *City and port, central Japan.* The city, on the southern coast of central Honshu, has a name representing Japanese *shin*, "China," "Manchuria," and *mizu*, "water." It was long an important post town on the Eastern Sea Highway.

Shimonoseki. *City and port, southern Japan.* The city, in southwestern Honshu, has a name meaning "lower barrier," from Japanese *shimo*, "lower," "bottom," *no*, the sign of the genitive case, and *seki*, "barrier," "tollgate."

Shinano. *River, central Japan.* Japan's longest river, in west central Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *shin*, "faith," and *nō*, "dark," "dense."

Shiraz. *City, southwestern Iran.* The city's name derives from Elamite *sher*, "good," and *raz*, "grape." There are said to be 170 different kinds of grapes grown locally.

Shire. *River, southern Africa.* The river, in Malawi and Mozambique, has a name of uncertain origin. It may represents a Nyanja word meaning "woodland," "undergrowth," implying that the river's source is far inland. The name is pronounced "*Shi*-ray."

Shizuoka. *City, central Japan.* The city, in central Honshu, has a name representing Japanese *shizu*, "calm," and *oka*, "hill."

Shkodër. *Town, northwestern Albania.* The town's name ultimately goes back to an Illyrian root word of uncertain form and meaning. The Italian form of the name is *Scutari*, which potentially confuses it with **Üsküdar** in Turkey.

Sholapur. *City, southwestern India.* The city has a Hindi name representing *sholā*, "flame," and *pur*, "town."

Shreveport. *City and river port, southern United States.* The Louisiana city derives its name fromHenry M. *Shreve*, a river captain and steamboat builder, who in 1835 opened the Red River here for navigation by clearing log jams and who in 1837 helped found the city that bears his name.

Shrewsbury. *Town, western England.* The county town of **Shropshire**, to which it gave its name, derives its own name from conjectural Old English *scrubb*, "scrubland," and *burh*, "fortified place." The origin can be better seen in early records of the name, such as 11th-century *Scrobbesbyrig.*The present spelling of the name may have come about by association with *shrew*, which was formerly pronounced to rhyme with *show*. The name is still usually pronounced "Shrowsbury," although some local people (and those unfamiliar with it) say "Shroosbury."

Shropshire. *County, western England.* The county takes its name from that of its chief town, **Shrewsbury**. It is thus essentially *Shrewsburyshire*, although the *-bury* of the town name has disappeared and the initial *Scrobbes-* has become *Shrop-*. The conventional abbreviated form of the county name is *Salop*, from a late 11th-century Norman spelling of it as *Salopescira*, with *l* for *r*, as for **Salisbury**. This short form was officially adopted for the county name from 1974 through 1980. The name was unpopular with local people, and especially with the European Member of Parliament for what was then Salop and Staffordshire, who discovered when attending debates in continental Europe that French *salope* means "slut."

Shumen. *City, northeastern Bulgaria.* The city takes its name from the *Shumka* River on which it stands. The river's own name derives from Bulgarian *shuma*, "forest." From 1950 through 1965 Shumen was renamed *Kolarovgrad*, in commemoration of the Bulgarian Communist leader Vasil *Kolarov* (1877–1950), who was born here.

Shurugwi. *Town, central Zimbabwe.* The town was founded in 1899 and took its name from a nearby bare oval granite hill that resembled the shape of a pigpen (*shurugwi*) of the local Venda people. The name was formerly spelled *Selukwe*.

Shwebo. *Town, north central Myanmar.* The town is the birthplace of Alaungpaya, founder of the dynasty that bears his name. It was originally known as *Moksobomyo*, "(town of the) hunter chief," but in *ca.* 1753 was renamed as now by Alaungpaya himself, the name meaning "(town of the) golden leader."

Si. *See* **Xijiang**.

Sialkot. *City, eastern Pakistan.* The city's name is ultimately related to Sanskrit *sṛgāla*, "jackal," so implies a meaning "place of jackals."

Siam. *See* **Thailand**.

Sian. *City, east central China.* The city has a name meaning "western peace," from Chinese *xī*, "west," and *ān*, "peace" "calm."

Šiauliai. *City, northern Lithuania.* The origin of the city's name is uncertain. It probably comes from a personal name such as *Saul*. The German form of the name is *Schaulen*.

Šibenik. *City and port, southwestern Croatia.* The city's name is found in similar forms for various hill sites in the northern Czech Republic and southeastern Germany. It has been derived from a common Slavic word meaning "gallows" (Russian *shibenitsa*), allegedly because the bodies of hanged criminals were left displayed on such hills by way of a deterrent. In the case of Šibenik, the hill would be the one behind the town on which St. Anne's Fortress stands. The name has also been less convincingly derived from the phrase *vetar šiba*, "the wind whips," referring either to the strong winds here or else to the ancient Slav tradition of building huts from wind-scattered withies and branches.

Siberia. *Region, eastern Russia.* The broad region, extending from the Ural Mountains to the Pacific, has a name of disputed origin. The following are contenders: (1) From *Sibir*, the name of a Tatar people; (2) From Mongolian *shiver*, "marsh"; (3) From *Siber*, the name of a legendary hound said to have emerged from the depths of Lake Baikal as a sort of "Beast of Baikal"; (4) From a form of Russian *sever*, "north." The name is certainly an ancient one, and the etymologies proposed here are in descending order of probability, with even the first doubtful.

Sibiu. *City, west central Romania.* The city had the Roman name of *Cibinium*, based on that of the *Cibin* River here. Its own name is of uncertain origin, but has been associated with a root word *siba*, "cornel" (a type of dogwood). The Hungarian name of the city is *Nagyszeben*, "big *Cibin*." The German name, however, is *Hermannstadt*, "*Hermann*'s town," given by German colonists from Saxony who refounded it in the 12th century. The name is pronounced "See-*bew*."

Sichuan. *See* **Szechwan**.

Sicily. *Island, southern Italy.* The island takes its name from its former indigenous inhabitants, the *Siceli* or *Sicani*, with the former, according to ancient writings, driving the latter (who arrived later) to the west. The origin of their name is uncertain.

Sidi-Bel-Abbès. *City, northwestern Algeria.* The city's name is the equivalent of "Sir Bel Abbes," from Arabic *saydī* or *sīdī*, a title approximating to "sir," "my lord," and a personal name, that of the marabout (Muslim holy man) *bāl-'abbās*, whose tomb is here.

Sidon. *City and port, southwestern Lebanon.* The ancient city, formerly important in Phoenicia, was founded in the 3d millenium B.C. and has a name that ultimately derives from that of a god, *tsid*, with the final *-on* meaning "belonging to." The name now often appears on maps as *Saida*.

Siebengebirge. *Hill group, western Germany.* The hills, southeast of Bonn, have a name that means "seven hills." There are actually about 40 wooded hills in the group, but there seven principal ones. As seen from Bonn they are: *Drachenfels* ("dragon cliff"), *Wolkenburg* ("cloud castle"), *Petersberg* ("Peter's mount"), *Grosser Ölberg* ("great Mount of Olives"), *Löwenburg* ("lion castle"), *Lohrberg* ("Lohr mount"), and *Nonnenstromberg* ("Nonnenstrom mount"), the last two having river names.

Siedlce. *City, east central Poland.* The city, first recorded in 1448, has a basic Slavic name meaning "settlement" (Russian *seleniye*). *See also* **Inowrocław**.

Siena. *City, central Italy.* The city is popularly said to have been named for *Senus*, son of Remus, its supposed founder. It is more likely, however, to have come from the *Senones*, the Gaulish people who settled here in ancient times. Their own name may derive from Gaulish *seno*, "old."

Sierra Leone. *Republic, western Africa.* The name literally means "lion mountains," from Spanish *sierra*, "mountain chain," and *león* (or Italian *leone*), "lion." The name was recorded in 1462 as *Serra da Leão* by the Portuguese navigator Pedro de Sintra. An earlier record of 1457, however, made by the Venetian explorer Alvise Ca' da Mosto, includes the following gloss (in translation): "... and [they] named this mountain Serre-Lionne, because of the great noise that is made here by the fearful sound and bursting of the thunderbolts that always resound over it, continually surrounded by stormclouds." If this is the true origin, the name refers to the roaring of storms over the mountains, not the actual roaring of lions, which are anyway not found in this part of Africa.

Sierra Madre. *Mountain range, southeastern Mexico.* Mexico's main mountain system, as an extension of the Rockies, has a Spanish name meaning "mother range."

Sierra Nevada. *Mountain range, southeastern Spain.* The Spanish name means simply "snowy mountains," from *sierra*, "mountain chain" (implying one with jagged peaks), and *nevada*, feminine of *nevado*, "snowy." The description is equally apt for the range of the same name in eastern California. *See also* **Nevada**.

Sighet Marmaţiei. *City, northern Romania.* The city, on the Tisza River, derives the first word of its name from Hungarian *sziget*, "island." (It was actually part of Hungary in World War II.) The second word identifies it as being in the county of *Maramures*. The name also occurs in the form *Sighetul Marmaţiei*, where the suffix *-ul* is the Romanian definite article ("the")

The equivalent Hungarian name is *Máramarossziget.*

Sikkim. *State, northeastern India.* The name may represent Sanskrit *shikhin*, "summit," referring to the Himalayas here, or even specifically to Mt. Kanchenjunga, the world's third highest mountain, on the state's western border.

Silesia. *Region, east central Europe.*The region, mostly in southwestern Poland, derives its name either from the *Slęza* River here, a tributary of the Oder, or from the mountain called *Slęz*, itself named for the *Silingi* or *Silingae*, a Vandalic people whose religious center the mountain was.

Silistra. *City, northeastern Bulgaria.* The city's name is a corruption, under Romanian influence, of its Roman name *Durostorum.* This means "strong fort," and may in turn be a translation of an earlier Phoenician name.

Simbirsk. *City, western Russia.* The city was founded in 1648, originally as *Sinbirsk*, probably from a Tatar personal name. From 1924 through 1991 it was known as *Ulyanovsk*, for V.I. *Ulyanov*, better known as Lenin, who was born here.

Simcoe, Lake. *Lake, southeastern Canada.* The Ontario lake was discovered by Samuel de Champlain in 1650 and originally known as *Lac aux Claies*, "hurdle lake." It was subsequently renamed as now by John G. Simcoe, British governor general of Upper Canada from 1792 to 1796, for his naval officer father, Captain John *Simcoe.*

Simferopol. *City, southern Ukraine.* The city, in the southern Crimea, was founded in the 17th century under the Tatars and was originally known by the Turkish name of *Ak-Mechet*, "white mosque." The present name dates from 1783, when the Crimea became part of Russia. It is Greek in origin, as for several other towns in this part of Russia founded or named at that time, and means "expedient city," from *sumpherōn*, "useful," "profitable," and *polis*, "city." The town was essentially planned as a trading center, and its civic coat-of-arms shows a beehive surrounded by bees.

Simplon. *Mountain pass, south central Europe.* The Alpine pass between Switzerland and Italy takes its name from the Swiss village of *Simpelen*, itself said to mean "soft heights." The Romans recorded the name in various ways, including *Sempronius* and *Scipionis*, assimilated to the names of Roman leaders.

Simpson Desert. *Desert, central Australia.* The arid region, largely in southeastern Northern Territory, was named in 1929 by Dr. Cecil Thomas Madigan, who crossed it by air that year. He gave the name in honor of Alfred Allen *Simpson* (1875–1939), president of the Royal Geographical Society of Australasia, which had sponsored Madigan's exploration. The desert had been entered earlier by the English explorer Charles Sturt, but remained nameless until Madigan's time.

Sinai, Mt. *Mountain, northeastern Egypt.* The mountain, at the southern end of the peninsula named for it, is believed to take its name from *Sin*, a moon god worshipped by the Sumerians, Akkadians, and ancient Arabs. The mountain has several peaks, and the one mentioned in the Bible (Exodus 19:1, etc.) is probably the present-day *Jebel Musa*, "mountain of Moses."

Sinaia. *Town, east central Romania.* The town arose around a monastery built here in 1695 and itself named allusively for St. Catherine's monastery on Mt. *Sinai* (*see* **Sinai, Mt.**).

Sind. *Province, southeastern Pakistan.* The province takes its name from Sanskrit *sindhu*, "river," referring to the **Indus** (with its name of the same origin), in the valley of which it lies.

Singapore. *Republic, southeastern Asia.* The name derives from Sanskrit *siṁhapura*, "lion town," from *siṁha*, "lion," and *pur*, "house," "town." The name is hard to explain, since lions have never been found here. There may have been some sort of metaphorical reference, to a "lionlike" person or people, as there could have been for *Ceylon* (*see* **Sri Lanka**), or possibly there was some link with Ceylon itself. Both Singapore and Ceylon are Asian islands with names of similar "lion" origin and they share an identical geographical location south of a mainland peninsula. Physically, too, it would have been relatively easy to cross the Bay of Bengal from one to the other. By way of folk etymology, a Malayan legend tells how an Indian prince came to Singapore in the 7th century and took the first animal he saw to be a lion. Today the royal beast is represented by two lions supporting the civic coat-of-arms of its identically named capital.

Sinkiang. *Region, northwestern China.* The autonomous region has a name meaning "new frontier," from Chinese *xīn*, "new," and *jiāng*, "frontier."

Sinop. *City and port, northern Turkey.* The city is traditionally said to have been named either for the mythological *Sinope*, Asopus's daughter, carried here by Apollo, or for the equally legendary Amazon queen *Sinova*. The real origin of the name is uncertain.

Sion. *See* **Zion**.

Sioux City. *City, north central United States.* The Iowa city was laid out in 1848 by William Thompson of Illinois and at first known as *Thompsonville.* In 1849 it was settled by Theophile Bruguier, a French-Canadian trader, who came here with his *Sioux* wives and their father, Chief War Eagle, and received its present name accordingly. The Sioux' own name is an abbreviation of *Nadouessioux*, "adders" (i.e. "enemies"), a name given them by the Ojibwa. *Cf.* **Sioux Falls**.

Sioux Falls. *City, northern United States.* The South Dakota city was founded on *Big Sioux* River in 1857 and named for the river and its *falls.*

Sirsa. *City, northwestern India.* The city is said to take its name from the Rajah *Saras*, who founded it in *ca.* A.D. 250.

Sisak. *Town, northern Croatia.* The town, on the Sava River, has a name of Celtic origin meaning "marsh," "swamp." Its Roman name was *Siscia.*

Sisimiut. *Town and port, western Greenland.* The town has a Greenlandic (Inuit) name meaning "place of foxes' earths." Its earlier Danish name was *Holsteinsborg*, "*Holstein* castle," for the historic Danish region of *Holstein* and Danish *borg*, "castle," "fort." *See* **Schleswig-Holstein**.

Sitka. *City and port, northwestern United States.* The Alaska city and former capital, on Baranof Island, arose from the fort founded by A. A. Baranov in 1799. The city proper dates from 1804, when it was known by the Russian name of *Novoarkhangelsk*, "new **Arkhangelsk**," for its location, similar to that of the Russian city and port (though not so far north). After 1867 it was known by its present name, probably from a Tlingit word meaning "by the sea."

Sivas. *City, east central Turkey.* The city's present name evolved from its Roman name of *Sebastia*, from Greek *sebastos*, "great," "magnificent," perhaps in turn linking it with the Roman emperor Caesar *Augustus* (63 B.C.–A.D. 14), the Greek word translating his title. Other classical names of Sivas were *Diospolis* ("city of Zeus") and *Megalopolis* ("city of the great one," i.e. of the emperor Pompey).

Siwalik Hills. *Hill range, southern Asia.* The hills, running parallel with the Himalayas in northern India and Nepal, derive their name from Sanskrit *shiva*, "Siva," the name of the third chief Hindu god, and *alika*, "brow."

Siwan. *Town, northeastern India.* The town derives its name from Sanskrit *savayāna*, "bier." According to legend, the Buddha's bier rested here for a time on its journey to Kusinara for cremation.

Sjælland. *Island, eastern Denmark.* Denmark's largest island has a name meaning "sea land," from Old Norse *sjá*, "sea," and *land*, "land." The name is sometimes anglicized as *Zealand. Cf.* **New Zealand, Zeeland**.

Skagerrak. *Strait, east central North Sea.* The arm of the North Sea between Norway and Denmark takes its name from *Skagen*, a Danish port that stands on it, and Norwegian *rak*, "race" (in the sense "current of water").

Skegness. *Town and resort, eastern England.* The Lincolnshire town has a Scandinavian name meaning "*Skeggi*'s promontory," with the personal name (meaning "bearded one") followed by Old Norse *nes*, "headland." There is no obvious promontory here, however, so the reference must be to the hooklike headland known as Gibraltar Point, some 4 miles (6 km) south of the town.

Skiddaw. *Mountain, northwestern England.* The mountain, in Cumbria, has a name that could mean either "ski height" or "crag height," from Old Norse *skíth*, "ski," "snowshoe," or *skyti*, "crag," and *haugr*, "height," "hill." "Ski height" would have referred to the mountain's outline, like that of a snowshoe, not to the act of skiing down it.

Skikda. *City and port, northeastern Algeria.* The present city was founded by the French in 1838 and was originally named *Philippeville*, for Louis-*Philippe* of France (1773–1850). The current name was adopted in 1962, as a reversion to the local form of the original name *Rusicade*, that of the port from which the town arose. Its meaning is uncertain. The initial *S-* may represent Arabic *ra's*, "headland," referring to some nearby cape.

Skokie. *Village, east central United States.* The Illinois village (of city size), now a northern suburb of Chicago, was settled in 1834 and originally known as *Niles Center*. In 1940 it received its present name, from the Potawatomi word meaning "swamp."

Skopje. *Capital of Macedonia.* The city has an ancient name of Illyrian or Macedonian origin and uncertain meaning. The earliest record of it, in Roman times, is as *Scupi*. The city was the home town of the Roman emperor *Justinian* I, who rebuilt it in A.D. 535 after an earthquake and renamed it for himself as *Prima Justiniana*, "first (town) of Justinian." The name is also spelled *Skoplje*, while the Turks known it as *Üsküp*.

Skye. *Island, western Scotland.* The island, in the Inner Hebrides, has a name that is said to derive from Gaelic *sgiath*, "wing." The reference is supposed to be to the "divided" appearance of the island from the mainland, with its two mountain masses in the north and south rising as "wings" either side of the central lower land. But the actual origin may be in some other word, as yet unidentified.

Slănchev Breg. *Town and resort, eastern Bulgaria.* Bulgaria's prime seaside resort, on the Black Sea coast, has a descriptive name meaning "sunny shore." This is hardly a misnomer: the resort has an average 2,300 hours of sunshine a year, and up to 11 hours daily in July and August. The name is pronounced approximately "*Slin*-chev Bryag." *Cf.* **Costa del Sol.**

Slave. *River, west central Canada.* The river was explored by Samuel Hearne in 1771 and named for the *Slave* people who lived on its banks. For the origin of their name, *see* **Great Slave Lake.**

Slave Coast. *Coastal region, western Africa.* The region around the Bight of Benin is so named because it was from here that most African *slaves* were deported to other countries from the 16th through 19th centuries.

Slavonia. *Region, northern Croatia.* The region is so named for its predominantly *Slav* population. *Cf.* **Slovakia, Slovenia.**

Slavonska Požega. *Town, east central Croatia.* The second (and originally only) word of the town's name represents Slavic *pozhega*, a term used for an area of woodland cleared by burning. *Cf.* **Požarevac.** The first word locates this particular place in **Slavonia.**

Slieve Donard. *Mountain, eastern Northern Ireland.* The highest peak in the Mourne Mountains, Co. Down, has a name meaning "*Donart*'s mountain," from Irish *sliabh*, "mountain," "upland," and the personal name, said to be that of a disciple of St. Patrick who built a church on the mountain's summit.

Sligo. *County, northwestern Ireland.* The county takes its name from the town here. Its own name means "shelly place," from

Irish *slige*, "shell." The reference is to the stony bed of the Garavogue River that flows through the town.

Sliven. *Town, east central Bulgaria.* The town probably derives its name from Slavic *sliva*, "plum tree," formerly abundant here.

Slough. *Town, southern England.* The Berkshire town has a name that means what it says, referring to the marshy terrain formerly here. Despite the unpromising site (and name), the major industrial town, with a population increase from 5425 to over 100,000 in the past century, has flourished for commercial and logistical reasons: it is on a level location, it is near London, and it is on a major road and rail (and formerly canal) route.

Slovakia. *Republic, central Europe.* The country takes its name from its predominantly *Slav* population. The Czechs and Slovaks united in 1918 to form the new state of *Czechoslovakia*, in which the territorial name appears as the second part. *See also* **Czech Republic**.

Slovenia. *Republic, southeastern Europe.* The country is named for its indigenous population, the *Slovenes*, who arrived here in the 6th century and who speak a *Slav* language closely related to Serbo-Croat.

Småland. *Province, southern Sweden.* The name of the province means literally "small land," referring to the many former small provinces from which the present one grew.

Smith Sound. *Sea passage, Arctic Ocean.* The passage, between Ellesmere Island, Canada, and northwestern Greenland, was discovered in 1616 by William Baffin (*see* **Baffin Island**) and named for Sir Thomas *Smith* (*ca.* 1558–1625), promoter of voyages to search for a Northwest Passage.

Smolensk. *City, western Russia.* The city's name is based on Russian *smola*, "resin," "tar," "pitch," probably alluding to the dark, resinous soil here.

Smyrna. *See* **Izmir**.

Snaefell. *Mountain, Isle of Man, Irish Sea.* The highest mountain on the Isle of Man has a Scandinavian name meaning "snow mountain," from Old Norse *snær*, "snow," and *fjall*, "mountain." Snaefell is often snow-capped. *Cf.* **Snowdon**.

Snake. *River, northwestern United States.* The river, which forms part of the border between Idaho and Oregon, is apparently not named for its winding course but for the *Snake* people who formerly lived along its banks in Idaho. The Snake are a Shoshone people, and their name is still sometimes used loosely for the Shoshone in general. Its own origin is uncertain.

Śniardwy. *Lake, southeastern Poland.* The lake's name has been linked with Slavic *smrad*, "stench," referring to the foul exhalations from its waters. An early record of the name has it as *Smarden*. The present name is pronounced approximately "Shni-*ard*-vy." German speakers know the lake as the *Spirding*.

Snowdon. *Mountain, northern Wales.* The highest mountain in Wales has an Old English name meaning "snow hill," from *snāw*, "snow," and *dūn*, "hill." Snowdon is not permanently snow-capped, but its heights have a snow covering for much of the year. *Cf.* **Snaefell**. Its Welsh name is *Yr Wyddfa*, "the cairn place," from *gwyddfa*, "tumulus," "grave." Like mountains elsewhere, it formerly served as a burial place.

Snowy Mountains. *Mountain range, southeastern Australia.* The mountains, in New South Wales, are fairly obviously named for their snow-covered peaks. The snow covering is not permanent, however, but for only three to six months annually. *See also* **Snow River**.

Snowy River. *River, southeastern Australia.* The river, in New South Wales, is named for its source on the eastern slopes of the **Snowy Mountains**, where it is fed by melting snows.

Sochi. *City and resort, southwestern Russia.* The Black Sea resort derives its name from that of a Cherkess (Circassian) people. The origin of their own name is uncertain.

Society Islands. *Island group, southern Pacific.* The islands were first discovered by the Portuguese in 1607. In 1767 they were rediscovered by the English navigator Samuel Wallis (*see* **Wallis and Futuna Islands**), and in 1769 were visited by Cook, who named them for the Royal *Society*, the commissioners and backers of his expedition.

Socotra. *Island, northwestern Indian Ocean.* The island, belonging to Yemen, derives its name from Sanskrit *dvīpa sukhatara*, "happy island," from *dvīpa*, "island," and *sukhatara*, the comparative of *sukha*, "pleasant," "agreeable." Similar propitious names were given to other islands or groups, such as *Fortunate Islands* for the Canaries, or the *Islands of the Blessed* of classical mythology. (**Sri Lanka** has a modern-day equivalent.)

Sofia. *Capital of Bulgaria.* The city was given its name by the Turks in the 14th century when they converted its 6th-century church of St. *Sophia* into a Muslim mosque, as they had done at Constantinople (Istanbul). The city was originally known as *Serdica*, for the *Serdi*, a Thracian people. In the 1st century A.D. it was known as *Ulpia Serdica*, in honor of the Roman emperor Marcus *Ulpius* Trajanus. In the early 9th century it was seized by the Bulgarians, who renamed it *Sredets*, "center," "middle" (doubtless also influenced by the earlier name). St. Sophia is not the name of a saint but represents the "holy wisdom" (Greek *sophos*, "wise") which the Eastern Church regards as being incarnate in Christ and present in the Holy Spirit.

Sogne Fjord. *Inlet, western Norway.* The inlet of the Norwegian Sea derives its name from the small town of *Sogndal* on its northern shore. Its own name represents Norwegian *sogne*, "parish," and *dal*, "valley." The name is pronounced "*Song*-ne."

Soissons. *City, northern France.* The city is named for the *Suessiones*, the Gaulish people who inhabited the region and whose capital it was. The meaning of their own name is uncertain.

Solbad Hall. *Town and spa, western Austria.* The town arose in the mid-13th century around salt mines, and its salt deposits are still worked today. Hence its name, which effectively says "salt" twice, from an early form of German *Salz*, "salt," and *Bad*, "spring," referring to its mineral springs, and western Indoeuropean *sal*, "salt." *Cf.* **Salzburg**, **Schwäbisch Hall**.

Solent. *Sea channel, southern England.* The channel between the Isle of Wight and mainland England has a name of uncertain origin. A meaning "place of cliffs," from Phoenician or Punic, has been proposed. The Roman name for the whole sea tract here, including the Solent and Southampton Water, was *Magnus Portus*, "great harbor."

Solikamsk. *City, northwestern Russia.* The city derives the first part of its name from Russian *sol'*, "salt," referring to its salt (and potassium) mines, and the second part from the **Kama** River, on which it lies.

Solingen. *City, western Germany.* The city's name, recorded in 965 as *Solagen*, derives from Old High German *solunga*, "swampland."

Sologne. *Region, north central France.* The region was originally named something like *Secalonia*, from the pre-Celtic root element *sek*, "river," as in *Sequana*, the Roman name of the **Seine** River, an unknown element *al*, and a Latin suffix *-onia*.

Solomon Islands. *Island state, southwestern Pacific.* The islands were so named in 1586 by the Spanish explorer Álvaro de Mendaña de Neira. The story goes that on landing he saw islanders wearing gold ornaments and believed he had discovered the legendary land of Ophir from which gold was brought to King *Solomon* (1 Kings 9:29).

Solothurn. *Town, northwestern Switzerland.* The ancient town had its name recorded in 219 as *Salodurn*. The first part of this may be an ethnic name, relating to the people who formerly inhabited this region. The second part is Celtic *duro*, "fort."

Solway Firth. *Inlet, northeastern Irish Sea.* The arm of the Irish Sea between Scotland and England has a Scandinavian name meaning "inlet of the pillar ford," from Old

Norse *súl*, "pillar," *vath*, "ford," and *fjorthr*, "firth," "inlet." The "pillar" is almost certainly the Lochmaben Stone, a granite boulder that marks the end of the ford on the Scottish side.

Somalia. *Republic, northeastern Africa.* The country takes its name from the *Somalis* who are its indigenous people. The origin of their own name is uncertain, but the following have been proposed: (1) From a Cushitic word meaning "dark," "black," referring to the color of their skin (*cf.* **Ethiopia, Sudan**); (2) From a local phrase *soo mal*, meaning "go and milk," implying a hospitable people, who offered milk to their guests; (3) From the name of a local chief; (4) From Arabic *zāmla*, "cattle," referring to the many herds here.

Somerset. *County, southwestern England.* The Old English name means "*Somerton* settlers," i.e. "people who have come to live at Somerton," this being a town near the middle of the county. Its own name means "summer dwelling," referring to a dwelling by pastures that can be used only in summer, because they are too damp or marshy for the purpose in winter. For the *-set*, *cf.* **Dorset**.

Somerville. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city was settled in 1630 and originally known as *Cow Commons*. Its present name is said to honor Captain Rochard *Somers* (1778–1804), a naval hero killed in the war with Tripoli.

Somme. *River, northern France.* The river derives its name from a Gaulish root element *sum*, "to swim." (English *swim* is itself related.)

Somnath. *Historic city, west central India.* The ancient ruined city, the site of the temple of Siva, derives its name from Sanskrit *somanātha*, "lord of the *soma*" (a sacred intoxicating drink).

Sondershausen. *Town, central Germany.* The town derives its name from Old High German *sunder*, "southern," and *husen*, "houses," "settlement." A short distance to the north is the corresponding city of **Nordhausen**, "northern houses."

Sonora. *State, northwestern Mexico.* The state has a Spanish name meaning "sonorous," referring to the local marble deposits, which when struck emit a ringing sound.

Soochow. *See* **Su-chou**.

^{1}Sopot. *Town and port, northern Poland.* The town has a Slavic name meaning "source," "stream." The German form of the name is *Zoppot*.

^{2}Sopot. *Town, central Bulgaria.* The town has a Slavic name meaning "source," "stream." In 1950 it was renamed *Vazovgrad*, to commemorate the birth centenary of the Bulgarian writer and patriot Ivan *Vazov* (1850–1921), who was born here. The original name was readopted in the early 1990s.

Sosnowiec. *City, southern Poland.* The city's name is said to mean "gathering of pines," from *sosna*, "pine tree," and *wiec*, "meeting," "gathering."

Soufrière. *Town, St. Lucia.* The town, on the island's west coast, takes its name from the volcanic crater to the southeast. Its own name is French for "sulfur mine," referring to its sulfur springs and strong sulfurous smell. There are volcanoes of the same name on Basse-Terre island, Guadeloupe, and on St. Vincent.

Sousse. *Town and port, northeastern Tunisia.* The town was founded by the Phoenicians in the 11th century B.C., and was originally known as *Hadrumetum*. When the Vandals conquered it in the 5th century A.D. it became *Hunericopolis*, for *Huneric*, son of the Vandal king Genseric. Following the Byzantine invasion of the 6th century it was further renamed *Justinianopolis*, for the Byzantine emperor *Justinian* I (483–565). The meaning of the present name is uncertain. It may be of Berber origin and relate to *Marsa Susa* in Libya, also on the coast, or even the plain of *Sous* in southern Morocco. There is unlikely to be any link with **Susa**, although an alternate form of the name is *Susah*.

South Africa. *Republic, southern Africa.* The purely geographical name for the southern part of Africa was well established by the 19th century, as it was for its counterparts: *North Africa*, *East Africa*, and *West Africa*. It became official for the present country when the *Union of South Africa* came into being in 1910.

South Australia. *State, south central Australia.* The state (not actually the southernmost, which is Victoria), was formed as a province under its self-descripive name in 1836. Other names considered for it at the time included *Williamsland*, for King *William* IV of England (1765–1837), and, more realistically, *Central State. See also* **Northern Territory**.

South Bend. *City, east central United States.* The Indiana city, founded in 1820, takes its name from the most *south*erly *bend* in the St. Joseph River here.

South Carolina. *See* **Carolina.**

South China Sea. *Sea, western Pacific.* The sea is so named for its location off the *south*ern coast of *China*, as distinct from the *East China Sea*, off the eastern coast. The sea is also known simply as the *China Sea*. The Chinese name for it is *nán hǎi*, "southern sea."

South Dakota. *See* **Dakota.**

South Georgia. *Island, southern Atlantic.* The island, one of the Falkland Islands dependencies, was annexed to Britain by Captain Cook in 1775 during his circumnavigation of the Antarctic continent. He named it for King *George* III of England (1738–1820). It is *south* purely geographically, not by contrast with a "North Georgia" (although Cook may possibly have had the American **Georgia** in mind, named for George III's grandfather).

South Sandwich Islands. *Island group, southern Atlantic.* The islands, north of the Weddell Sea, were discovered in 1775 by Captain Cook and originally named by him *Sandwich Land*, in honor of John Montagu, 4th Earl of *Sandwich* (1718–1792), then first lord of the Admiralty. The present form of the name was given in 1820 by the Russian explorer F. F. Bellingshausen (*see* **Bellingshausen Sea**), in order to distinguish them from the *Sandwich Islands*, now **Hawaii.**

South Shields. *City and port, northeastern England.* The city, in Tyne and Wear, stands on the southern side of the Tyne River estuary, opposite *North Shields*. The name common to both towns represents Middle English *schele*, "shieling," "shed," referring to the fishermen's huts that formed the original settlements from which the towns grew.

Southampton. *City and port, southern England.* The name distinguishes the city as a "southern *Hampton*," by contrast with a "northern *Hampton*." The latter came to be **Northampton**, and the two towns were linked by a north-south route in medieval times. Unlike it, however, the *Hampton* that is now *Southampton* has a different meaning. It is "waterside farm," not "home farm," since the first part of the name is Old English *hamm*, related to modern *hem*, not *home*. Southampton arose on a "hemmed-in" site between the Itchen and Test rivers. *See also* **Hampshire**.

Southampton Island. *Island, northern Canada.* The island, in the Northwest Territories at the entrance to Hudson Bay, was discovered in 1613 by Thomas Button and named for Henry Wriothesley, 3d Earl of *Southampton* (1573–1624), an active member of the Virginia Company.

Southend. *Town and resort, southeastern England.* The Essex town, more fully known as *Southend-on-Sea*, gained its name from its original location at the *southern end* of the parish of Prittlewell, now a district of Southend itself. The present town developed only in the early 19th century.

Southland. *Region, southern New Zealand.* The local government region, in southwestern South Island, is obviously named for its geographical location. At the same time, its name may have been intended to mirror that of *South Holland*, given that region's location in the southwestern Netherlands, and the Dutch origin of the name of **New Zealand** itself.

Southport. *Town and resort, northwestern England.* The Merseyside town arose around a seaside hotel in the late 18th century. It was presumably called *south* for its location on the southern shore of the Ribble River estuary. There is no corresponding "Northport."

Southwark. *Borough of southern London, southeastern England.* The borough's name means "southern work," describing a defensive post on the southern side of the Thames River, where it was founded in Roman times as an outpost of the City of London.The name is pronounced "*Suth*-ark."

Sovetskaya Gavan. *City and port, eastern Russia.* The city's Russian name means "Soviet harbor," properly that of the bay here that was discovered in 1853 by the Russian naval officer Nikolai Boshnyak and that was named by him then as *Imperatorskaya gavan'*, "imperial harbor," in honor of the reigning czar and emperor of Russia, Nicholas I. The bay was given its present name in 1923.

Soweto. *Urban complex, northeastern South Africa.* The complex consists of several townships to the southwest of Johannesburg set aside for blacks in 1963 by the South African white government. Hence the name, an acronym of *So*uth-*We*stern *To*wnships.

Sozopol. *Town and resort, eastern Bulgaria.* The Black Sea resort was originally the Thracian town of *Apollonia*, so named for the Greek god *Apollo*, whose cult was observed in several Greek colonies on the Black Sea coast. With the coming of Christianity in the 3d century, the present name was adopted, meaning "city of salvation," from Greek *sōzein*, "to save," and *polis*, "town."

Spain. *Kingdom, southwestern Europe.* The country has a name of uncertain origin. It has been tentatively derived from Basque *ezpain* or *ezpañ*, "lip," "edge," perhaps in the sense "bank," "shore." Others see a source in Punic *span*, "rabbit," alluding to the multitude of these animals here at one time, while classicists favor a link with *Hesperus*, in that it is a western land, a "land of the setting sun." (By an odd coincidence, its latitude is identical to that of Japan, its oriental opposite, the "land of the rising sun.")

Sparta. *Historic city, southern Greece.* The ancient city-state derives its name from Greek *spartē*, a term for a cord or rope made from the shrub *spartos*, a type of broom. The name seems to imply that the cord was used for marking out the lines along which the city's foundations were laid. Its alternate name was *Lacedaemon*, related to that of **Laconia**, of which it was the capital. The second part of this name is obscure, however, and there are hardly grounds for deriving it from Greek *daimōn*, "demon."

Spartanburg. *City, southeastern United States.* The South Carolina city was established in 1785 and named for the *Spartan* Rifles, a regiment of the local militia that fought in the American Revolution.

Spencer Gulf. *Inlet, southern Australia.* The inlet of the Indian Ocean, in South Australia, was explored by Matthew Flinders in 1802 and named by him for George John *Spencer*, 2d Earl Spencer (1758–1834), who was first lord of the Admiralty at the time when Flinders's ship was commissioned.

Speyer. *City and river port, southwestern Germany.* The city derives its name from the *Speyer* River, which enters the Rhine here. The river's own name may mean "winding one." The Roman name of the settlement here was *Nemetum civitas*, "state of the *Nemeti*," for the local people so called. The city was long known in English as *Spires*, as if referring to its many churches. (Hence the historical Diet of *Spires* of 1529.)

Spitsbergen. *Island group, Arctic Ocean.* The islands, north of (and belonging to) Norway, have a Dutch name, from *spits*, "points," and *bergen*, "mountains." The name was given by the Dutch explorer Willem Barents who came here in 1596. A 15th-century name for the archipelago was

Grumant, from Swedish *Grönland*, "green land," presumably adopted from **Greenland**, of which Spitsbergen was then believed to be an eastern extension. It is hardly a "green land" in the literal sense.

Spittal. *Town, southern Austria.* The town is named for a *hospital* (then a charitable institution for the impoverished) founded in 1191 on the site where it subsequently arose.

Split. *City and port, western Croatia.* The name is a reduced form of the city's Roman name, *Spalatum*. This itself comes from Latin *palatium*, "palace." The emperor Diocletian built a grand palace here in the 4th century A.D. in what was then the port of *Salona*. In the 7th century, following the sacking of Salona by the Avars, the inhabitants built a new town over the palace ruins, using its remaining walls and pillars as foundations.

Spokane. *City, northwestern United States.* The Washington city has a name of Native American (Salish) origin, said to derive from *spo-kan-ee*, "sun." This may have originally been the name of a chief, passing from him to the people, then to the river where they lived, and finally to the present city, settled in 1882.

Sporades. *Island groups, Aegean Sea.* The Greek islands are widely scattered, as their name implies, from Greek *sporas*, *sporados*, literally "disseminated" (English *spore* and *sporadic* are related).

[1]**Springfield**. *City, north central United States.* The state capital of Illinois arose around a log cabin erected here in 1818 and took its name from nearby *Spring* Creek. The name is found elsewhere, and has favorable associations for a new settlement, with its implication of fresh water and good pastures.

[2]**Springfield**. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city was founded in 1635 by the English settler William Pynchon and named for his birthplace, the Essex village of *Springfield*, now a suburb of Chelmsford.

[3]**Springfield**. *City, east central United States.* The Missouri city was settled in 1829 near the James River and named for the local *springs*.

[4]**Springfield**. *City, northern United States.* The Ohio city was laid out in 1801 and named by the wife of Simon Kenton, an early settler, for the *springs* in nearby cliffs.

Sredna Gora. *Mountain range, central Bulgaria.* The name of the range means "middle mountain," describing not only its location across the center of the country but also its position between the Balkan Mountains to the north and the Rhodope to the south.

Sremska Mitrovica. *Town, northern Serbia.* The first word of the town's name relates to the region here known as *Srem* (classical *Syrmia*), its own name of uncertain origin. It was added to distinguish this town from **Kosovska Mitrovica**. The second word derives from the dedication of the town's church to St. *Dimitri*.

Sri Lanka. *Island republic, northern Indian Ocean.* The island, just south of India, has a name that represents Sanskrit *shrī*, "happiness," "holiness," and *laṅkā*, "island." It is thus effectively "island of the blessed." It gained its independence in 1972, and before this was familiar as *Ceylon*, a name that ultimately derives from Sanskrit *siṁha*, "lion," either applied metaphorically, to a "lionlike" people, the *Sinhalese*, or implying that there were actual lions on the island. There may have been once, but there are none today. A former English literary name for Ceylon was *Serendip* or *Serendib* (the source of English *serendipity*). This is Arabic in origin and is a corruption of Sanskrit *siṁhaladvīpa*, "dwelling place of lions island." *See also* **Singapore**, **Socotra**.

Srinagar. *City, northern India.* The city's name means "town of happiness," from Hindi *shrī*, "fortune," "happiness," and *nagar*, "town." Srinagar enjoys a favorable location in the fertile Vale of Kashmir.

Stafford. *Town, west central England.* The town, in the county of the same name, has an Old English name meaning "ford at the landing place," from *stæth*, "landing place" (modern rarish *staithe*), and *ford*, "ford." Stafford is on the Sow River, and the ford must have been at its limit of navigation, which was thus a landing place.

Stakhanov. *City, eastern Ukraine.* The city arose in the mid-19th century as the coal-mining settlement of *Kadiyevka*, presumably named for its founder. It was renamed *Sergo* in 1937 but reverted to its original name in 1940. It received its present name in 1978, honoring Aleksei *Stakhanov* (1906–1977), the famous Soviet coal miner, whose productive efforts at the coalface here in the 1930s inspired the Stakhanovite movement.

Stalingrad. *See* **Volgograd**.

Stamford. *City, eastern United States.* The Connecticut city, now a suburb of New York, was founded in 1641 by settlers from Wethersfield, near Hartford, and named for the English town of *Stamford*, Lincolnshire, from where some of their number had originally emigrated. Its own name, meaning "stone ford" (over the Welland River), is not exactly appropriate for the stateside city, which is located at the mouth of the Rippowam River on Long Island Sound.

Stanley. *Capital of the Falkland Islands.* The town was so named in 1844 for the English colonial secretary Edward *Stanley*, 14th Earl of Derby (1799–1869), styled "Lord Stanley" until 1851. It was Stanley himself who ordered the transfer of the main settlement in the Falklands from Port Louis to the site of Stanley, although the name was given not by him but by Major-General Richard Moody, lieutenant governor and vice admiral of the islands.

Stanovoy Range. *Mountain range, eastern Russia.* The range, between Yakutia and the Sea of Okhotsk, derives its name from the standard Russian word meaning "main," "chief," distinguishing this range from the many smaller ones in this part of Siberia.

Stara Planina. *See* **Balkans**.

Stara Zagora. *City, central Bulgaria.* The city, or its location, has had many names over the centuries. There was originally a Thracian settlement here named *Beroea*. This became the Roman town of *Augusta Trajana*, named for the 2d-century A.D. emperor *Trajan*. The Turks knew the town as *Eski-Hisar*, "old fortress," and this name gave the present one, with Turkish *eski* replaced by Slavic *stara*, "old," and *Hisar* gradually corrupted to *Zagra* and finally to *Zagora*, as if meaning "beyond the mountain."

Starbuck Island. *Atoll, Line Islands, southwestern Pacific.* The island, part of Kiribati, is named for Vincent *Starbuck*, the British master of a whaling ship, who sighted it in 1823.

Stary Oskol. *City, western Russia.* The city was founded in 1593 as *Oskol*, so named for the river here, its own name of uncertain origin. In 1655 another town downstream on the same river, then known as *Tsarev Alekseyev*, for the Russian *czar Aleksei* Mikhailovich, was renamed *Novy Oskol*, "new *Oskol*." *Oskol* then became *Stary Oskol*, "old *Oskol*," for purposes of differentiation.

Staten Island. *Island, eastern United States.* The New York City island was settled by the Dutch from 1630 and they named it for the *Staten-Generaal*, "states general," of the Dutch Republic.

Stavropol. *City, southwestern Russia.* The city was founded as a fortress in 1777 and given a Greek-style name in the fashion of the day. It means "city of the cross," from *stauros*, "cross," and *polis*, "city." The name was probably adopted from the *Stavropol* that is now **Tolyattigrad**. From 1935 through 1943 the present Stavropol was renamed *Voroshilovsk*, for the Soviet statesman Kliment *Voroshilov* (1881–1969).

Steiermark. *See* **Styria**.

Stellenbosch. *Town, southwestern South Africa.* The town, in Western Cape province, was founded in 1679 and named for Simon van der *Stel* (1639–1712), first governor of the Cape, with Dutch *bosch*, "bush," "forest," added.

Stepanakert. *City, southern Azerbaijan.* The city was so named in 1923 for the Georgian Communist leader *Stepan* Shaumyan (1878–1918), who engaged in revolutionary activities in the Caucasus but who was executed by counterrevolutionaries during the Civil War. The final part of the name is Armenian *kert*, "town." The city's earlier name was *Khankendy*, "town of the khan."

Sterlitamak. *City, western Russia.* The city, in Bashkortostan (former Bashkiria), was founded in 1766 at the point where the *Sterlya* River enters the Belaya, and is named for it, with Bashkir *tamak*, "mouth," added. The meaning of the river name is unknown.

Stevenage. *Town, southeastern England.* The Hertfordshire town has a name meaning "(place at the) strong oak," from Old English *stīth*, "stiff," "strong," and *āc*, "oak." There must have been a specially stout oak tree here at one time. The *th* of the first Old English word is the *v* of the present name.

Stewart Island. *Island, southern New Zealand.* The third largest island of New Zealand, after North Island and South Island, is named for the English whaler Captain William *Stewart*, who visited it in 1809 and proved that it was an island, not a peninsula, as Captain Cook had earlier supposed.

Stip. *Town, east central Macedonia.* The ancient town, on the Bregalnica River, was known in classical times as *Antibos*, a form of Greek *Antipolis*, "opposite the town," referring to its location with regard to some facing settlement or natural object. (*Cf.* **Antibes**.) The present name evolved from this, an intermediary form being *Ostib*.

Stirling. *Town, south central Scotland.* The town, in the former county of the same name, has a name that has never been satisfactorily explained. It may have derived from a former name of the Forth River on which it lies. Gaelic *sruth*, "river," has been proposed in this connection.

Stirling Range. *Mountain range, southwestern Australia.* The mountains, in Western Australia, were sighted in 1802 by Matthew Flinders and named for Sir James *Stirling* (1791–1865), first governor of the state.

Stockholm. *Capital of Sweden.* The name combines Swedish *stäk*, "bay," or *stock*, "stake," "pole," and *holm* "island." The overall sense is thus either "island in the bay" or "island on poles," the latter implying a settlement built by a landmark or over the remains of some earlier foundation. The city is a port on the Baltic Sea and was built on a number of islands and peninsulas.

Stockport. *Town, northwestern England.* The town, in Greater Manchester, has a name found elsewhere in England meaning "market place," from Old English *stoc*, "place," and *port*, "market," "town."

Stockton. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was founded in 1847 and was at first known as *Tuleburg*. It was laid out and incorporated in 1850 and renamed as now for Commodore Robert F. *Stockton* (1795–1866), who had claimed California for the United States in 1846.

Stockton-on-Tees. *Town, northeastern England.* The Durham town has an Old English name meaning "farm at a dependent settlement," from *stoc*, "place," implying a secondary settlement dependent on another, and *tūn*, "farm." The second part of the name, for the **Tees** River, distinguished this *Stockton* from the many others.

Stoke-on-Trent. *City, west central England.* The Staffordshire city, often referred to simply as *Stoke*, has a name representing Old English *stoc*. The basic meaning of this was "place," but it often implied, as here, a place that was dependent on another. The river name (*see* **Trent**) was added to the name to distinguish this *Stoke* from others.

Stonehenge. *Megalithic monument, southern England.* The ancient earthwork and stone circle in Wiltshire has a name essentially meaning "hanging stones." The reference is to the top horizontal lintel stone in each trilithon, which is supported by or "hangs" on the two uprights. However, one school of thought interprets the name as "stone hanging (place)," on the grounds that the trilithons resemble a sort of gallows.

Stornoway. *Town and port, northwestern Scotland.* The town, on Lewis with Harris Island, in the Western Hebrides, has a name that probably means "steerage bay," from Old Norse *stjorn*, "steerage," "rudder," and *vágr*, "bay." The implication is that the original harbor here required special maneuvering in order to dock.

Strabane. *Town, western Northern Ireland.* The town, in Co. Tyrone, has the Irish name *An Srath Bán*, "the white riverside land," referring to the light color of the soil here by the Mourne River.

Strasbourg. *City, northeastern France.* The city is near enough to Germany to have a Germanic name. It means "fortress on the street," from Old German *straza*, "street," and *burg*, "fort." The town arose by an important route leading westward from the Rhine over the Vosges Mountains. The Roman name of the town was *Argentoratum*, associated (probably misleadingly) with Latin *argentum*, "silver."

Stratford. *City, northeastern United States.* The Connecticut city was settled in 1639 and probably named for **Stratford-upon-Avon**, England.

Stratford-upon-Avon. *Town, central England.* The Warwickshire town has a basic name that occurs in many parts of England and that almost always has the same meaning. This is "ford by a Roman road," from Old English *strǣt*, "Roman road" (a word borrowed from Latin *via strata*, "paved way," and giving modern *street*), and *ford*, "ford." The Roman road here ran over the **Avon** River, as the full name indicates.

Strathclyde. *Region, western Scotland.* The name is much older than the administrative region set up here in 1975. It means "valley of the **Clyde**," from Gaelic *srath*, "valley," usually implying a broad one, and the river name.

Stromboli. *Island, southeastern Tyrrhenian Sea.* The volcanic island, one of the Lipari Islands, derives its name from Greek *strongulos*, "round," describing its shape. Hence its former name of *Strongyle*.

Strømø. *Island, Faeroe Islands, northern Atlantic.* The largest of the Faeroe Islands has a Danish name meaning "island of the current," from *strøm*, "stream," "current," and *ø*, "island."

Stroud. *Town, southwestern England.* The Gloucestershire town derives its name from Old English *strōd*, a term used for marshland overgrown with brushwood.

Stuttgart. *City, western Germany.* The city derives its name from Old High German *Stutengarten*, literally "mares' garden," from *Stute*, "mare" (related to modern English *stud*), and *Garten*, "garden." The reference is to the horse breeding establishment set up here in the 10th century by one of the dukes of Württemberg.

Styria. *Province, southeastern Austria.* The province has the German name of *Steiermark*, deriving from the *Steyr* River here, its own name meaning simply "stream," "current," and Old High German *marcha*, "border territory" (as for the **Marches**).

Subotica. *City, northern Serbia.* The city derives its name from Slavic *subbota*, "Saturday" (literally "sabbath"), referring to a regular weekly market on this day. *Cf.* **Szombathely**. When part of Austria-Hungary the city was renamed *Maria-Theresiopel*, as if *Maria-Theresopolis*, "city of *Maria Theresa*," referring to *Maria Theresa* (1717–1780), queen of Hungary and Bohemia and archduchess of Austria. The Hungarian form of the name is *Szabadka*.

Suceava. *City, northeastern Romania.* The city takes its name from the river on which it stands. The river's own name is based on Romanian *suci*, "to wind," "to turn," describing its course. The name is pronounced "Su-*cha*-va."

Su-chou. *City, eastern China*. The city, in the Yangtze River delta, derives its name from Chinese *sū*, "thyme," and *zhōu*, "region." The name is also found in the conventional form *Soochow*.

Sucre. *Constitutional capital of Bolivia*. The city was founded in 1539 by the Spanish conquistador Pedro de Anzúrez on the site of the Native American village of *Chuquisaca* (said to mean either "golden bridge" or "headquarters of the Chacas"), and was at first known as *La Plata*, "the silver" (*cf.* **La Plata**). It became the capital in 1839 and in 1840 was renamed as now to commemorate the liberator of Ecuador, Antonio José de *Sucre* (1795–1830), Bolivia's first president, assassinated on his way home after attempting to negotiate a union between Ecuador, Colombia, and his native Venezuela.

Sudan. *Republic, northeastern Africa*. The country has a name of Arabic origin, from *balad as-sūdān*, "land of the blacks," comprising *balad*, "land," "country," *al*, "the" (here *as* before *s*), and *sūdān*, the plural of *aswad*, "black." The name was originally given by Arab travelers to what is now Nubia. *Cf.* **Ethiopia, Somalia**.

Sudetenland. *Mountain region, northern Czech Republic*. The region, bordering Poland, takes its name from the *Sudeten* Mountains here. Their name is an ancient one, mentioned by Ptolemy in the 2d century A.D., but its meaning is obscure. It may be Illyrian in origin.

Suez. *City and port, northeastern Egypt*. The name represents Arabic *as-suways*, "the beginning," referring to the port's location at the northern end of the Red Sea and now also of the canal that bears the city's name.

¹Suffolk. *County, eastern England*. The county is named for the "south folk," the southern group of East Anglian peoples, whose name, as for their neighbors, the "north folk" of **Norfolk**, was adopted for their region without the addition of a territorial word such as *land*.

²Suffolk. *City, eastern United States*. The Virginia city was settled in 1720 and was at first known as *Constant's Warehouse*, for John *Constant*, who set up a tobacco business here. In 1742 it was renamed as now for the county of **¹Suffolk**, England.

Sühbaatar. *Town, northern Mongolia*. The town was founded in 1940 and named in honor of the Mongolian revolutionary leader Damdiny *Sühbaatar* (*Sukhe-Bator*) (1892–1923). His own name means "ax hero," from Mongolian *süh*, "ax," and *baatar*, "hero," the latter being an honorific, granted for his revolutionary heroism. *Cf.* **Ulan Bator**.

Sukarnapura. *See* **Jayapura**.

Sukhe Bator. *See* **Sühbaatar**.

Sukhumi. *City and port, western Georgia*. The Black Sea port has a name given by the Turks when they captured the town in 1455. They called it *Suhumkale*, with *kale* meaning "fort" but the first part of the name of disputed origin. It may represent Turkish *su*, "water," and *kum*, "sand," but is more likely to be an alteration of its earlier Georgian name. This was *Tskhumi*, meaning "hot." Sukhumi was founded as a Greek colony in the 7th century B.C. as *Dioscurias*, said to be named for the *Dioscuri*, the twins Castor and Pollux of classical mythology.

Sulaimaniya. *Town, northeastern Iraq*. The town was founded in 1781 and named for *Suleyman* Abu Layla, then pasha of Baghdad.

Sulawesi. *Island, eastern Indonesia*. There are various theories claiming to explain the name. One of the more convincing is that it is an ethnic name, from Malay *sula*, "spear," "lance," and *besi*, "iron," alluding to the weapon favored by its indigenous people. However, it is possible that the present name is simply a corruption of *Celebes*, its formerly familiar name. This is said to have been given by the Portuguese explorers who discovered the island in 1512. They allegedly used the name *Os Célebres*, "the famous one," "the celebrated ones," for the dangerous capes on the island's northeastern coast. This name then spread to the whole island.

Sulina. *Town and port, eastern Romania.* The town, on the Black Sea coast at the mouth of the Danube, has a name that probably derives from Slavic *sol'*, "salt," referring to the river channel here.

Sumatra. *Island, western Indonesia.* The name of the mountainous island is said to derive from Sanskrit *samudradvīpa*, "ocean island," from *samudra*, "ocean," and *dvīpa*, "island." The reference would presumably be to the Indian Ocean.

Sumgait. *City, eastern Azerbaijan.* The city, founded in 1944 as a suburb of Baku, takes its name from the river that enters the Caspian Sea here. The river's own name is of probably of pre–Turkic origin but unknown meaning. Folk etymology derives it from Azerbaijani *su jum gajyt*, "return, my water."

Sumy. *City, northern Ukraine.* The city grew from the fortress built in 1652 on the *Sumka* River, for which it is named. Legend tells how three bags (Russian *suma*, "bag") were found buried when the foundations of the fortress were being dug. This is merely a folk etymology, however, although it does account for the three moneybags displayed on the city's coat-of-arms.

Sunderland. *City and port, northeastern England.* The name of the city in Tyne and Wear represents Old English *sundor-land*, literally "sundered land," referring to land detached from a main estate. The term was probably used in a specific sense for private land set off from common land.

Sungari. *River, northeastern China.* The river has a Manchurian name representing *sungari ula*, "river of milk," based on *sun*, "milk." The reference is to its clouded waters. Its Chinese name is *Sunghua* or *Sunghuajiang*, "pine flower river," from *sōng*, "pine tree," *huā*, "flower," and *jiāng*, "river."

Sunnyvale. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was settled in 1850 and originally known as *Murphy's Station*, then *Encinal*, Spanish for "oak grove." It was given its present part-descriptive, part-promotional name on its incorporation in 1912.

Suomenlinna. *Island fortress, southern Finland.* The fortress, in Helsinki harbor, derives its name from *Suomi*, the Finnish name of Finland (*see* **Finland**), and *linna*, "fort." The fortress was actually built by the Swedes in 1749, and its Swedish name is thus *Sveaborg*, "Swedish fort." *Cf.* **Svealand**.

Superior, Lake. *Lake, central North America.* The westernmost of the five Great Lakes, partly in the United States and partly in Canada, has a name that is an English adoption (without being a full translation) of its French name, *Lac Supérieur*. This means "upper lake," and primarily refers to its geographical location with regard to Lake Huron, to the south. At the same time its mean surface elevation above sea level is slightly higher (at 600 ft, or 180 m) than that of Lake Huron or Lake Michigan (579 ft, or 176 m), so that it is "upper" in this sense also. The name is usually fully translated in other European languages, such as German *Oberer See*, Russian *Verkhneye ozero*, etc.

Surabaya. *City and port, southern Indonesia.* The city, on the northern coast of Java, has a Malay name representing *sura*, "hero," and *baya*, "danger." The reference is to the historic resistance offered by its inhabitants to invading or attacking forces, not least during Indonesia's struggle for independence in 1945–49. *Cf.* **Surakarta**.

Surakarta. *City, southern Indonesia.* The city, in central Java, has a Malay name representing *sura*, "hero," "heroic," and *karta*, "prosperous," "flourishing." *Cf.* **Surabaya**.

Suresnes. *Town, northern France.* The town, now a western suburb of Paris, had the Medieval Latin name of *Soresnae* or *Surisnae*. The origin of this is unknown. The final *-na* and the fact that these names are plural suggests that the source may be in a river name. Suresnes itself is on the Seine, and a number of streams rise in nearby Mont Valérien.

Suriname. *Republic, northeastern South America.* The country is named for the river that flows north through it to the Atlantic. Its own name is of obscure origin.

Surrey. *County, southeastern England.* The county's name means "southern district," from Old English *sūther,* "southerly," and the conjectural *gē,* "district" (related to modern German *Gau* in the same sense, as for **Oberammergau**). The name was given to the district inhabited by the Saxons of the middle Thames valley. The Middle Saxons of **Middlesex** were north of the river, between the East Saxons of **Essex** and the West Saxons of **Wessex**, and a distinctive name was thus needed for the Saxons here, south of the river. South of them again were the South Saxons of **Sussex**.

Surtsey. *Island, southern Iceland.* The volcanic island, off the southern coast of Iceland, dramatically emerged from the Atlantic in a fiery eruption in 1963. In 1965 it was named by the government of Iceland as "*Surt*'s island," from *Surut,* the fire god of Icelandic mythology, and Icelandic *ey,* "island."

Susa. *Historic city, southwestern Iran.* The former capital of the Persian Empire probably derives its name from an Old Persian root element identical to that in Hebrew *shoshanna,* "lily." The city appears in the Bible as *Shushan* (Esther 1:2, etc.). Its ruins are now found at the village of *Shush.*

Susquehanna. *River, eastern United States.* The river, in New York, Pennsylvania, and Maryland, has a Native American name meaning "winding water," describing its meandering course.

Sussex. *County, southern England.* The county, now administratively divided into *East Sussex* and *West Sussex,* has a name meaning "southern Saxons," denoting the southernmost Anglo-Saxon kingdom. *Cf.* **Essex, Middlesex, Wessex,** and *see also* **Surrey.** (There was no "Norsex.")

Sutherland. *Historic region, northern Scotland.* The former county has a Scandinavian name meaning (apparently illogically) "southern territory," from Old Norse *súthr,* "south," and *land,* "land." To the Norsemen who settled in Orkney and Shetland, this mainland territory actually was "southern."

Sutton. *Town, southeastern England.* The Greater London (formerly Surrey) town has an Old English name found widely in England. It means "southern farm," from *sūth,* "south," and *tūn,* "farm." The name usually implies that there was a corresponding "northern farm," although not necessarily named as such. In the case of this town, the northern equivalent was Acton ("oak tree farm").

Suwałki. *City, northeastern Poland.* The precise origin of the city's name is uncertain. The initial *Su-* corresponds to Latin *co-,* denoting combination. The name as a whole may mean "place of military forces," "encampment." However, this theory lacks documentary support.

Suwannee. *River, southeastern United States.* The river, in Georgia and Florida, was named *Guasaca Esqui,* "river of reeds," by early Native Americans. Its present name is said to be an English corruption of Spanish *San Juan,* "*St. John.*" It is the *Swanee* of Stephen Collins Foster's song "Old Folks at Home."

Svalbard. *Island group, Arctic Ocean.* The islands, north of Norway, and mostly comprising the islands of Spitsbergen, have a Norwegian name meaning "cool shore," from *sval,* "cool," "chill," and *bård,* "shore."

Svealand. *Region, central Sweden.* The region is named for the *Svear* (known to the Romans as *Suiones*) who were its original inhabitants, and who gave the name of **Sweden** itself.

Svendborg. *Town and port, southern Denmark.* The town, in southern Fyn Island, was recorded in 1229 as *Swineburgh.* The derivation is in Old Norse *svín,* "swine," "wild boar," and *borg,* "fortified place," "castle." The first part of the name was later associated with the Danish forename *Svend.*

Sverdlovsk. *See* **Yekaterinburg.**

Svilengrad. *Town, southeastern Bulgaria.* The town derives its name from Bulgarian *svila*, "silk," and *grad*, "town," referring to the local manufacture of silk.

Swabia. *Historic region, southwestern Germany.* The region takes its name from the *Suebi*, the Germanic people who were its original inhabitants. Their own name comes from Old German *sweba*, "free," "independent." *Cf.* **Sweden**.

Swansea. *Town and port, southern Wales.* The town has a Scandinavian name meaning "*Sveinn*'s sea (place)," with the personal name followed by Old Norse *sær*, "sea." The town lies at the mouth of the Tawe River, as denoted by its Welsh name of *Abertawe*.

Swartberg. *Mountain range, southern South Africa.* The Afrikaans name means "black mountain," referring to the dark appearance of the mountains.

Swaziland. *Kingdom, southern Africa.* The country, bordered by Mozambique on the north and South Africa on the south, takes its name from that used by the Zulus to denote its indigenous people, the *Swazi*. The people's own name for themselves is *Swati*, from *Mswati*, the name of a 16th-century king.

Sweden. *Kingdom, northwestern Europe.* The country takes its name from its original people, the *Svear*, known to the Romans as *Suiones*, whose own name probably derives from Old German *sweba*, "free," "independent," although a source in *geswion*, "kinsman," has also been suggested. The Swedish name of Sweden is *Sverige*, "kingdom of *Svea*." *See also* **Svealand**.

Świętokrzyskie Mountains. *Mountain range, south central Poland.* The name of the mountains translates as "Holy Cross," referring to a former Benedictine abbey situated on one of them.

Swindon. *Town, southern England.* The Wiltshire town has an Old English name that literally means "swine down," otherwise "hog hill." The hill on which Old Swindon stands was used as a pasture for swine.

Świnoujście. *City and port, northwestern Poland.* The city is named for its location at the *mouth* (Polish *ujście*) of the *Świna* River. The name is a part-translation of the town's former German name, *Swinemünde*. The river's own name is based on Germanic *svin*, "wild boar" (English *swine*).

Switzerland. *Republic, west central Europe.* The country takes its name from **Schwyz**, one of its cantons, which in 1291 united with the cantons of Uri and Unterwalden to form the nucleus of the Swiss Confederation. The names for Switzerland in its four official languages are respectively French *Suisse*, German *Schweiz*, Italian *Svizzera*, and Romansch *Svizra*. To avoid partiality, it uses none of these in its official documents, such as its postage stamps, but instead uses its Latin name of *Helvetia*, from the *Helvetii*, the people who were conquered here by the Romans. The origin of their own name is unknown.

Sydney. *City and port, southeastern Australia.* The capital of New South Wales, Australia's largest city and its first British settlement, was founded in 1788 and named for the British home secretary, Thomas Townshend, 1st Viscount *Sydney* (1733–1800).

Syr Darya. *River, central Asia.* The river, in Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, and Uzbekistan, has a name meaning "secret river," from Uzbek *sir*, "secret," "mystery," and *dario*, "river." The name implies respect for the power of the river as a "living thing" that, godlike, "moves in a mysterious way."

¹Syracuse. *City and port, southern Italy.* The city, in southeastern Sicily, was founded by Corinthian colonists in the 8th century B.C. and has a name of pre-Hellenic origin, possibly representing Phoenician *serah*, "to feel ill," referring to the original settlement's unhealthy location by a swamp.

²Syracuse. *City, eastern United States.* The New York city was so named in 1825 by its first postmaster, who had learned of the Sicilian **¹Syracuse** and who felt that its location was similar to that of the New York settlement, which was also near a marsh. He was probably also attracted by the classical prestige that the name might carry.

Syria. *Republic, western Asia.* The country's name has been popularly linked with that of **Assyria.** There are no good grounds for this association, however, although the actual origin of the name remains a mystery. It appears as *Suri* in Babylonian hieroglyphs dating from *ca.* 4000 B.C.

Syv Systre. *Waterfall, west central Norway.* The waterfall, plunging several hundred feet into the Geiranger Fjord, has a Norwegian name meaning "seven sisters." The reference is to the seven separate streams that unite at the top of the falls.

Szczecin. *City and port, northwestern Poland.* The city derives its name from Polish *szczotka*, "brush," presumably in allusion to the thick grass that formerly grew here, although the word could originally have been a personal nickname. German speakers know the city as *Stettin.* The name is pronounced approximately "*Shchet*-sin."

Szechwan. *Province, southwestern China.* The name, more accurately rendered *Sichuan,* means "four rivers," from Chinese *sì*, "four," and *chuān*, "river." The reference is to the four main tributaries of the Yangtze, which flows through the province.

Szeged. *City, southeastern Hungary.* The name probably derives from Hungarian *sziget*, "island," referring to the city's location on the Tisza River near its confluence with the Maros. The city was formerly subject to flooding. The name is pronounced "*Seg*-ed."

Székesfehérvár. *City, west central Hungary.* The city's name analyzes into Hungarian *székes*, "royal seat," *fehér*, "white," and *vár*, "fort." This translates its Medieval Latin name of *Alba regalis*, and is in turn reflected in the city's German name of *Stuhlweißenburg.* The town was chosen in the 10th century by Stephen I, king of Hungary, to be the Hungarian capital, and kings were crowned here from 1027 through 1527. The name is pronounced approximately "*Say*-kesh-fair-var."

Szombathely. *City, western Hungary.* The city's name means "Saturday place," from Hungarian *szombat*, "Saturday" (literally "sabbath"), and *hely*, "place." A Saturday fair and market were at one time regularly held here. *Cf.* **Subotica**. The approximate pronunciation of the name is "*Som*-bot-hay."

Tabasco. *State, southeastern Mexico.* The state's name represents a Native American word meaning "damp earth," referring to the terrain here, which is low-lying and flat, and to a large extent covered with lagoons and swamps.

Table Mountain. *Mountain, southwestern South Africa.* The mountain was originally named *A Meza*, "the table," by Portuguese navigators of the 15th century. The name refers to the almost horizontal layers of sandstone that give the mountain its flat-topped appearance. It additionally has a "tablecloth," a flat white cloud cover that forms in a southeasterly wind to hang down over its steep sides. *Cf.* **Trabzon.**

Tábor. *Town, south central Czech Republic.* The name has been the subject of considerable etymological discusssion. Some authorities link it with the biblical Mt. *Tabor* (*see* **Tabor, Mt.**), while others derive it from Hungarian *tábor*, "camp." The former origin is supported by the fact that the town was founded by the Hussites in the 15th century, and they could have imported the biblical name.

Tabor, Mt. *Mountain, northern Israel.* The mountain is thought to derive its name from Hebrew *tabbur*, "navel," implying that at one time it was regarded as the "center of the world."

Tabriz. *City, northwestern Iran.* The city's name is popularly derived from Greek *tauros*, "bull," but is more likely to originate in Iranian *taprīz*, "causing heat," with reference to the local thermal springs.

Tacoma. *City, northwestern United States.* The Washington city was settled in 1864 and originally named *Commencement City*, with reference to the bay here, which was the starting point in 1841 of a surveying party. It was soon after named as now with the Native American name for Mt. Rainier, to the southeast. *See* **Rainier, Mt.**

Tacuarembó. *City, north central Uruguay.* The city takes its name from a Guarani word for a type of firm, slender reed that grows locally. The city was founded in 1831 and was originally given the Spanish name *Villa de San Fructuoso*, "town of *St. Fructuosus*," for a 3d-century bishop of Tarragona who was martyred with two of his deacons.

Taegu. *City, southern South Korea.* The city has a name meaning "big hill," from Korean *tae*, "big," and *ku*, "hill."

Taejon. *City, western South Korea.* The city's name means "big field," from Korean *tae*, "big," and *chŏn*, "field."

Taganrog. *City and port, southwestern Russia.* The city is said to derive its name from Tatar *tagan*, "trivet," and Russian *rog*, "horn," the latter in the sense "promontory." Taganrog is on a raised rocky cape, overlooking the Sea of Azov, and the name seems to imply that a signal fire or beacon was set up on a large iron tripod here at some time.

Tagus. *River, southwestern Europe.* The river of Spain and Portugal has a name that may ultimately derive from Phoenician *dag*, "fish." Some authorities, however, associate the name with that of the Philistine god *Dagon*, whose own name is of Hebrew origin and means literally "little fish."

Tahiti. *Island, southern Pacific.* The Tahitian name of the island, in the east of the Society Islands, is *Otahiti*, perhaps deriving from Polynesian *iti*, "little," and *nui*, "island," referring not to the island itself, which is the largest in French Polynesia, but to one of its extinct volcanoes. It was discovered in 1606 by the Portuguese explorer Fernandez de Queiros and originally name *Sagittaria*, for the arrows (Latin *sagitta*) carried by the islanders. In 1767 the English naval officer Captain Samuel Wallis claimed it under the name of *King George III Island*. The following year, however, the French navigator Louis Antoine de Bougainville made a rival claim under the name of *Nouvelle-Cythère*, "new *Cythera*," for the Greek island where Aphrodite was worshipped. But the local name prevailed.

Tahoe, Lake. *Lake, western United States.* The lake, on the California-Nevada border, derives its name from a Washo word meaning simply "big lake."

Ta-hsüeh Mountains. *Mountain chain, south central China.* The mountains have an obviously descriptive name meaning "great snowy (ones)," from Chinese *dà*, "big," "great," and *xuě*, "snow."

Tai Shan. *Mountain, northeastern China.* The sacred mountain has a name meaning "peaceful mountain," from Chinese *tài*, "peaceful," and *shān*, "mountain." *See also* **Shansi, Shantung**.

T'ai-chung. *City, west central Taiwan.* The name of the city means "middle Taiwan," from Chinese *tái*, a short form of **Taiwan**, and *zhōng*, "middle." This describes its location both generally in Taiwan and with respective regard to **Taipei** and **Tainan**.

T'ai-nan. *City, southwestern Taiwan.* The city's name means simply "southern Taiwan," from Chinese *tái*, a short form of **Taiwan**, and *nán*, "south." *Cf.* **Taichung, Taipei**.

Taínaron, Cape. *Cape, southern Greece.* The southernmost point of mainland Greece has a name of Phoenician origin, from *tanar*, a term for a place where iron or glass was made. Its former name was *Cape Matapan*, from Greek *metopon*, "forehead," "front," alluding to its shape.

Taipei. *Capital of Taiwan.* The city's name means "northern Taiwan," describing its location in the island, from Chinese *tái*, a short form of **Taiwan** itself, and *běi*, "north." The name is now often spelled *Taibei*. *Cf.* **Taichung, Tainan**.

Taiwan. *Island state, western Pacific.* The island, off the southeastern coast of China, has a name that means "terrace bay," from Chinese *tái*, "terrace," and *wān*, "bay." The reference is to the island's terrain, which slopes down to the sea in a series of "terraces" of alternating plateaus and hills. It was formerly known as *Formosa*, "beautiful," a name given for its striking scenery by Portuguese explorers here in 1590.

T'ai-yüan. *City, northeastern China.* The city's name means "farthest plain," from Chinese *tài*, "highest," "remotest," and *yuán*, "open country," "plain." This describes its geographical location, as the last plain before the mountains, working from east to west.

Tajikistan. *Republic, south central Asia.* The country takes its name from its indigenous people, the *Tajiks*, with Iranian *ostān*, "country," "land," added. The people take their name from Sanskrit *tājika*, "Persian," as a word originally used to distinguish Arabs from Turks, and that itself represents the name of the *Tay*, an Arab people.

Takamatsu. *City and port, southwestern Japan.* The city, in northeastern Shikoku, has a name meaning "tall pines," from Japanese *taka*, "high," "tall," and *matsu*, "pine tree."

Takaoka. *City, central Japan.* The city, near the western coast of Honshu, has a name meaning "high hill," from Japanese *taka*, "high," and *oka*, "hill."

Takla Makan. *Desert, western China.* The first part of the name represents Turkish *takla*, "to level," "to flatten." The second part is of uncertain origin.

Taldy-Kurgan. *City, southeastern Kazakhstan.* The city arose in the 19th century as the village of *Gavrilovka*, presumably so called from a personal name. In 1920 it was renamed as now, referring to the local topography. Kazakh *taldy* is a term for an area of willow trees, and *kurgan* means "hill."

Tallahassee. *City, southeastern United States.* The state capital of Florida has a Native American name meaning "old town," from Creek *talwa*, "town," and *hasi*, "old." The present city dates from the 16th century, when it was established under Spanish colonial rule. *Cf.* **Tulsa.**

Tallinn. *Capital of Estonia.* The city and port derives its name from Old Estonian *tan-linn*, "Danish fort," from *dan*, "Danish" (modern Estonian *taani*), and *linn*, "fort," "castle." Tallinn was founded in 1219 by the Danish king Valdemar II. Its former name until 1917 was *Reval* or *Revel*, from Old Danish *rev*, "sandbank" (English *reef*), alluding to its location on the Gulf of Finland.

Tambov. *City, western Russia.* The city takes its name from the small river on which it stands. Its own name is said to represent Mordvinian *tombaks*, "marshy."

Tamil Nadu. *State, southeastern India.* The state has a Tamil name meaning "Tamil land," from *tamil*, "Tamil," and *nāṭu*, "land," "country." The Tamil themselves take their name from that of the *Damila*, a warrior people mentioned in ancient Buddhist texts. Their own name is ultimately of obscure origin.

Tamluk. *City, northeastern India.* The city, in West Bengal, derives its name from Sanskrit *tāmra*, "copper," a metal that was formerly exported from here when the town was a port for trade with southeastern Asia. (The original form of the name was *Tamralipti*, with the second part of this an ethnic name.) A Sanskrit name for the island of Ceylon was *tāmradvīpa*, "copper island."

Tampa. *City and port, southeastern United States.* The city's name is said to represent Cree *itimpi*, "near it," although the precise reference here is obscure. Another proposed interpretation is "split wood for fires."

Tampere. *City, southwestern Finland.* The name is a Finnish form of Swedish *Tammerfors*, itself a translation of Finnish *Tammerkoski*, from the name of the rapids on which the town was founded in 1775. Finnish *koski* and Swedish *fors* both means "waterfall," "rapids." The first part of the name is of uncertain origin. It may represent a personal name or derive from Finnish *tammi*, "oak."

Tampico. *City and port, eastern Mexico.* The city's name is of Aztec origin and said to mean "hilly place." But the terrain is low-lying and swampy here, so some other interpretation must be sought.

[1]**Tamworth**. *Town, west central England.* The Staffordshire town takes its name from the *Tame* River on which it lies, with the second part of the name representing Old English *worthig*, "enclosure." The river name is almost certainly related to that of the **Thames**.

[2]**Tamworth**. *City, southeastern Australia.* The city, in New South Wales, was founded in 1848 by a British land development company and named for [1]**Tamworth**, Staffordshire, then the parliamentary constituency of the British prime minister, Sir Robert Peel.

Tananarive. *See* **Antananarivo**.

Tanezrouft. *Desert region, northern Africa.* The region of the Sahara, in southern Algeria and northern Mali, derives its name from Tuareg *tanezruft*, "waterless desert." The region lacks not only water but also vegetation, and was long avoided by travelers.

Tanganyika. *See* **Tanzania**.

Tangier. *City and port, northern Morocco.* The city is said to be named for the goddess *Tingis*, daughter of the giant Atlas. But an origin in a Semitic word *tigisis*, "harbor," would be more realistic.

Tangshan. *City, northeastern China.* The city has a name meaning "*Tang* mountain," from Chinese *táng*, "Tang" (the dynasty that reigned from the 7th through 10th centuries), and *shān*, "mountain."

Tanzania. *Republic, eastern Africa.* The present country was formed in 1964 on the union of *Tanganyika* and **Zanzibar**. Its name thus symbolically combines equal elements from those two names (*Tan-* and *Zan-*) with the Latin-style placename suffix *-ia*. *Tanganyika* took its name from the lake here, now divided between Tanzania and Zaire. Its own name was explained by the English explorer Sir Richard Burton, who discovered it in 1858, as representing local words *tou tanganyika*, "to join," in the sense that it was a place where waters met. But H.M. Stanley, in Africa in 1871, took it from *tonga*, "island" (*cf.* **Tonga**), and *hika*, "flat." Neither is certain.

T'ao-yüan. *City, northern Taiwan.* The city's name means "garden of peach trees," from Chinese *táo*, "peach tree," and *yuán*, "garden."

Tarai. *Region, northern India.* The region of northern India and southern Nepal, parallel to the Himalayas, has a name meaning "moist land," describing its marshy terrain, caused by its many springs and streams.

Taranaki. *Region, northwestern New Zealand.* The local government region, in western North Island, derives its name from the Maori name of Mt. Egmont (*see* **Egmont, Mt.**), the large volcano that dominates it.

Taranto. *City and port, southern Italy.* The city may derive its name from Illyrian *darandos*, "oak," referring to the abundance of these trees here at some time. Some authorities, however, see an origin in an Indoeuropean root element *ter* or *tor*, "current."

Tarascon. *Town, southeastern France.* The Roman name of the town was *Tarasco, Tarasconis*, perhaps from a pre–Indoeuropean root element *tar*, "rock," "stone," with *-asc* and *-on* as suffixes. The town is associated with a legendary monster called *La Tarasque*, said to have ravaged the region until it was tamed by St. Martha. This suggests that the name may actually be ethnic in origin, and even related to the name of the *Etruscans (see* **Etruria**).

Tarawa. *Island, north central Kiribati.* The island, an atoll that is the country's capital, has a name said to derive from I-Kiribati (Gilbertese) *te*, "the," and *rawa*, "run," referring to a channel through a reef here.

Tarbes. *Town, southwestern France.* The name of the town is related to that of the *Tarbelles*, a people who inhabited this region of Aquitaine. The meaning of their own name is uncertain.

Târgoviste. *See* **Tîrgoviste.**

Tarn. *River, southern France.* The river may ultimately derive its name from Indoeuropean *tar*, "swift water," or else Gaulish *taran*, "thunder," referring to the same tumultuous current. The Tarn is renowned for its many gorges.

Tarnów. *City, southern Poland.* The city's name has its origin in the personal name *Tarn*, with the final *-ów* a possessive suffix. The name was recorded in 1119 as *Thurnow*.

Tarragona. *City and port, northeastern Spain.* The city was known to the Romans as *Tarraco*. This may have related to the *Taruscans*, a people whose own name may be linked to that of the *Etruscans* (*see* **Etruria**).

Tarrytown. *Village, eastern United States.* The village, now a northern suburb of New York City, was settled by the Dutch in the 17th century. Its name may thus derive from Dutch *tarwe*, "wheat," referring to the wheat grown locally, although an origin in a personal name *Tarry* or *Terry* is also possible. It is hardly likely that the name refers to the farmers who came to town to *tarry* at the taverns, as has been suggested.

Tarsus. *Town, southeastern Turkey.* The town is very ancient, and is first mentioned in the 7th century B.C. Its name is almost certainly of Phoenician origin but its meaning is obscure. It is not related to the biblical port of *Tarshish* (1 Kings 10:22), whose very location is uncertain. (Its own name represents Hebrew *tarshīsh*, "chrysolite.")

Tartu. *City, eastern Estonia.* The city is said to derive its name from *Tar*, an ancient local god. It was founded in the early 11th century and until 1918 was known as *Dorpat*. The origin of this is uncertain, but the following have been proposed: (1) An Estonian name meaning "fortress of *Tar*," for the god mentioned; (2) A Finnish name from *tarpatto*, "(place of) aurochs," this being a now extinct species of bull; (3) An eastern name from root elements meaning "bull idol," from a word related to Hebrew *tōr*, Greek *taurus*, etc., "bull," and a Turkic word related to modern Turkish *put*, "idol." The city was actually founded with the Russian name *Yuriev*, that of its founder, Yaroslav the Wise, Grand Prince of Kiev (*ca.* 978–1054), whose baptismal name was *Yury*, "George."

Tashauz. *See* **Dashkhovuz.**

Tashkent. *Capital of Uzbekistan.* The ancient city has a name representing Sogdian *tash*, "stone," and *kand*, "fort," "town." The date of its foundation is unknown. It is first mentioned in the 5th or 4th century B.C. by the name of *Chach* or *Shash*, and first under its present name in the 11th century.

Tasmania. *Island state, southern Australia.* The island, south of of the state of Victoria, was so named in 1853 for the Dutch navigator Abel Janszoon *Tasman* (1603–1659), who discovered it in 1643. He himself named it *Van Diemen's Land*, for Anthony *van Diemen* (1593–1645), Dutch governor general of the Dutch East Indian colonies. *See also* **Van Diemen Gulf.**

Tatra Mountains. *Mountain group, central Europe.* The mountains, the chief group of the Carpathians, between Poland and the Czech Republic, have a name that ultimately goes back to Greek *tethron*, "end," "extremity."

Taunton. *Town, southwestern England.* The Somerset town takes its name from the *Tone* River on which it lies. The river's own name may mean "roaring one," from a Celtic root element *tan*. The final Old English *-ton* means "farm," "settlement."

Taupo, Lake. *Lake, northern New Zealand.* New Zealand's largest lake, in central North Island, derives its name from Maori *taupo nui a Tia*, "great cloak of *Tia*," referring to a local legend.

Tauranga. *City and port, northern New Zealand.* The city, in central North Island, derives its name from a Maori word meaning either "resting place" or "safe anchorage."

Taurus Mountains. *Mountain range, southern Turkey.* The range probably derives its name from the Celtic root element *tauro*, related to English *tor* and meaning simply "hill," "mountain." The Greeks understandably took the name to represent *tauros*, "bull." *Cf.* **Turin**.

Taxila. *Historic city, northwestern India.* The city's name is a Greek corruption of its original name *Taksasila*, meaning "rock of *Taksa*," referring to *Taksa*, in Hindu mythology the son of Bharata, younger brother of Rama, an incarnation of the god Vishnu.

Tay. *River, central Scotland.* The name of Scotland's longest river may mean "strong one" or "silent one," from a conjectural Celtic name *Tausos.*

Ta-yeh. *City, east central China.* The city's name means "great smelting (place)," from Chinese *dà*, "big," "great," and *yě*, "to smelt." The reference is to the nearby hills containing iron deposits. In the 10th and 11th centuries the area also produced copper.

Taymyr Peninsula. *Peninsula, northern Russia.* The peninsula is named for the *Taymyra* River that flows north through it into the Kara Sea. Its own name is said to be Evenki in origin with a meaning "copious," "rich," referring not to its waters but to its abundance of fish.

Tbilisi. *Capital of Georgia.* The city derives its name from Georgian *tbili*, "warm," alluding to the natural warm springs here. The name was long familiar in its Turkish corrupt form of *Tiflis.*

Tees. *River, northeastern England.* The river's name is probably Celtic in origin and possibly means "boiling one," "seething one," alluding to its many waterfalls and rapids and its strong current.

Tegelen. *Town, southeastern Netherlands.* The town derives its name from Dutch *tegel*, "tile," referring to the local tileworks and potteries.

Tegucigalpa. *Capital of Honduras.* The city has a Native American name meaning "silver mountain," referring to the silver mines nearby.

Tehran. *Capital of Iran.* The city's Iranian name probably means "flat," "level," "lower," referring to its location in the foothills of the Elburz Mountains, although some authorities derive it from Old Persian *teh*, "warm," and *ran*, "place." The name has the alternate form *Teheran.*

Tehuantepec, Isthmus of. *Isthmus, southern Mexico.* The narrowest part of southern Mexico derives its name from Nahuatl *tecuani*, "beast (of prey)," probably denoting some totemic animal, and *tepetl*, "mountain."

Tekirdag. *Town and port, northwestern Turkey.* The town takes its name from a nearby mountain. Its own name means "gray mountain," from Turkish *tekir*, "gray," and *dağ*, "mountain."

Tel Aviv. *City and port, western Israel.* The city was founded in 1909 and given the name of a Babylonian city mentioned in the Bible: "Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days" (Ezekiel 3:15). The reference is to a colony of deported Jews, one of whom is Ezekiel himself. The biblical city has a Hebrew name meaning "spring hill," from *tel*, "hill," and *avīv*, "spring" (the season). The official name of the Israeli city is *Tel Aviv-Yafo* (**Jaffa**), since it incorporated the latter city in 1950.

Teleorman. *County, southern Romania.* The name is of Turkish origin and probably means "dense forest" (*teli orman*), although some authorities interpret it as "foxes' forest."

Telford. *Town, western England.* The Shropshire town, designated a New Town in 1963, is one of the few British new towns to have a new name. It is that of the Scottish civil engineer Thomas *Telford* (1757–1834), who was appointed surveyor of Shropshire in 1786, a post that involved the construction of buildings and bridges and that led to many famous engineering feats elsewhere in Britain.

Temirtau. *City, east central Kazakhstan.* The city's name means "iron mountain," from Kazakh *temir*, "iron," and *tau*, "mountain," referring to the abundance of iron ore locally.

Tempe. *City, southwestern United States.* The Arizona city, now a southern suburb of Phoenix, was first settled in 1877 by Charles *Hayden,* father of former Arizona senator Carl Hayden, and thus initially known as *Hayden's Ferry,* for its location on the Salt River. In 1880 it was renamed as now for the Vale of *Tempe* in northern Greece, dedicated to the god Apollo.

Temple. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was founded by the Gulf, Colorado, and Santa Fe Railroad in 1880 and named for Major B. M. *Temple,* chief railroad engineer.

Ten Thousand Smokes, Valley of. *Region, northwestern United States.* The volcanic region, in southern Alaska, is named for the thousands of fumaroles (steam, smoke, and gas jets) in the valley floor here. The valley itself was created in 1912 by the eruption of two volcanoes.

Tenerife. *Island, east central Atlantic.* The largest of the Canary Islands, off the northwestern coast of Africa, takes its name from its volcano, now known as *Pico de Tenerife.* This represents a former local name *Chinerfe.* The meaning of this is uncertain, but "white mountain" has been proposed. The volcano's Roman name was *Nivaria,* "snowy."

Tennessee. *State, east central United States.* The state takes its name from the river that rises in it and that loops down into Alabama before crossing it northwards to flow into the Ohio. Its own name represents Cherokee *tanasi* (or some similar spelling), probably meaning simply "river."

Tenos. *Island, eastern Greece.* The island, one of the Cyclades, derives its name from Phoenician *tenok,* "snake," referring to the abundance of these reptiles here. Its former Greek name, with identical meaning, was *Ophiousa,* from *ophis,* "snake." The modern Greek form of the name is *Tínos.*

Teotihuacán. *Historic city, central Mexico.* The pre-Columbian city has a Nahuatl name meaning "city of the gods."

Tepic. *City, west central Mexico.* The city takes its name from the river here, its own name representing a Nahuatl word meaning "hard stone," referring to its bed.

Teplice. *City, northwestern Czech Republic.* The city is a health resort with warm springs in the Erzgebirge. Hence its name, from Czech *teplý,* "warm," "hot." The German form of the name is *Teplitz.*

Terceira Island. *Island, central Azores, northern Atlantic.* The island has a Portuguese name meaning "third," referring to the fact that it was the *third* island in the Azores that the Portuguese discovered.

Teresina. *City, northeastern Brazil.* The city was founded in 1852, originally as *Therezina,* and was named for the Brazilian empress *Teresa Cristina,* wife of Dom Pedro II (1825–1891), second and last emperor of Brazil. *Cf.* **Teresópolis**.

Teresópolis. *City, southeastern Brazil.* The city and mountain resort was founded in 1890, originally as *Therezópolis,* and named for the Brazilian empress *Teresa* Cristina, wife of Pedro II (1825–1891), second and last emperor of Brazil. *Cf.* **Teresina**. The city is a few miles northeast of **Petrópolis**, named for her husband, where the remains of the royal couple were placed in a chapel in 1920 following their death in exile in Europe.

Termine Imerese. *Town and port, southern Italy.* The town, in northern Sicily, had the Roman name of *Thermae Himerenses,* "springs of *Himera,*" the latter being a town nearby that was destroyed by the Carthaginians in 409 B.C. The town is noted for its thermal saline springs.

Ternopol. *City, western Ukraine.* Despite appearances, the city does not have a Greek-style name, like that of **Mariupol** or **Stavropol**, but a Slavic one, from a combination of Russian *tërn,* "thorn," and *pole,* "field," referring to a tract of grassland overrun by blackthorn. The name was formerly spelled *Tarnopol.*

Terre Haute. *City, east central United States.* The Indiana city was laid out in 1816 on a plateau above the Wabash River.

Hence its French name, meaning "high land," pronounced as if "Terrer-*hote.*"

Tete. *City and river port, western Mozambique.* The city's name derives from a Chisema word meaning "reed," "canebrake," referring to its location on the Amazon River.

Teton Range. *Mountain range, northwestern United States.* The section of the northern Rockies, in northwestern Wyoming, was visited in the early 19th century by French fur trappers, who referred to the *High, Middle* and *Grand* peaks as *les trois tétons*, "the three breasts." Hence the name of the range.

Texarkana. *Twin cities, southern United States.* The dual municipality, astride the Texas-Arkansas boundary and also near the Louisiana border, was settled in 1874 and derives its name from a blend of *Tex*as, *Ark*ansas, and Louisi*ana*.

Texas. *State, southern United States.* The state is said to derive its name from a Native American word *techas*, meaning "friends," "allies." The story goes that in 1690 a Spanish monk named Damian was greeted on his arrival here with cries of *techas! techas!* as a form of greeting.

Thailand. *Kingdom, southeastern Asia.* The country takes its name from its indigenous population, the *Thais.* Their own name means "free people," from Thai *tha*, "to be free." The Thais' own name for their country is *prathesthay*, "land of the free," with *prathes* meaning "land," "country."

Thames. *River, southern England.* The river, which rises in Gloucestershire and flows east to enter the North Sea beyond London, has a name that probably derives from a Celtic root word meaning either simply "river" or more specifically "dark one." The latter is generally regarded as the more likely. There are other rivers in Britain with directly related names, such as the *Taff* in Wales, *Tamar* in Cornwall, *Tame* (*see* **Tamworth**), and *Teviot* in Scotland. Many of these have stretches of dark-colored water, as does the *Tamasa*, a tributary of the Ganges, with a Sanskrit name that is also presumably related. *See also* **Timişoara, Tomsk.**

Thanet, Isle of. *Peninsula, southeastern England.* The Kent peninsula has an ancient name, known to the Romans as *Tanatis* or *Tanatus.* The origin is in a Celtic root word *tan*, "fire," referring either to a beacon here or to the peninsula's "bright" location, with the North Sea to the north and English Channel to the south. If the latter, the name mirrors that of **Sheerness**, to the west, and also in Kent. Thanet was actually an island at one time, as its name suggests.

Thar Desert. *Desert region, northwestern India/southeastern Pakistan.* The region derives its name from Hindi *thul*, "rising ground," "ridge," referring to its sand ridges.

Tharrawaddy. *Town, southern Myanmar.* The town is named for the Myanmar (Burmese) king *Tharrawaddy* (died 1846).

Thebes. *Historic city, northeastern Egypt.* The name of the long ruined city is a Greek form of Semitic *ta-ope*, "the capital," describing its status as the religious and administrative center of ancient Egypt. Its Egyptian name was *Wāset*, from the sacred *was* or scepter. It was also *Nīt* or *Nīūt*, "abode," "city," or *No-Ammon*, "abode of Ammon." The latter gave its biblical name of *No* (Jeremiah 46:25). The Greeks also knew it as *Diospolis*, "town of Zeus." The Egyptian city probably gave the name of *Thebes* in east central Greece, an equally ancient town.

Thera. *Island, southern Greece.* The volcanic island, one of the Cyclades, is said to derive its name from *Theras*, the Spartan chief who colonized it. Its earlier name had been *Kalliste* (*Callista*), "beautiful." It later became known as *Santorin*, from Italian *Santa Irini*, "*St. Irene*," an early 4th-century martyr together with her companions Agape and Chione.

Thermopylae. *Historic mountain pass, eastern Greece.* The pass has a name meaning literally "hot gates," from Greek *thermos*, "hot," and *pulai*, the plural of *pulē*, "gate," "door." The reference is to the hot sulfur springs here. The former narrow pass along the coast is now a rocky plain about 6 miles (10 km) from the sea.

Thessalonika. *See* **Salonika.**

Thessaly. *Region, east central Greece.* The region has a name of Illyrian origin but unknown meaning.

Thiès. *Town, west central Senegal.* The town's name represents a local pronunciation of French *caisse*, "case," "chest," alluding to a depot here where crates of materials were stored from *ca.* 1885 during construction of the Dakar to St. Louis railroad. The present town grew from the depot.

Thingvellir. *Plain, southwestern Iceland.* The level plain with lava floor takes its name from the *Thingvellir*, the historic meeting place of the *Althing* (parliament) from 930 until 1798. The name comprises Icelandic *thing*, "assembly" (English *thing*), and *vella*, "to spurt" (English *well*), referring to the geysers here. Iceland's largest lake, *Thingvallavatn*, is also here, with *vatn*, "water," "lake," added.

Thionville. *Town, northeastern France.* The first part of the town's name represents the Germanic personal name *Theudo*. The second part is Latin *villa*, "farm," the source of French *ville*, "town." When under German control from 1870 through 1919 the town was known as *Diedenhofen*. This is essentially the same name, with *Dieden* a possessive form of the personal name, and German *Hof*, "farm," corresponding to Latin *villa*.

Thompson. *River, southwestern Canada.* The river, in southern British Columbia, was explored by Simor Fraser (*see* **Fraser**) in 1808 and named for David *Thompson* (1770–1857), the English explorer wrongly credited with having reached its upper course.

Thonon-les-Bains. *Town and resort, southeastern France.* The town has a name of uncertain origin. It could derive from a Celtic word meaning something like "town on water," referring to its location on Lake Geneva. On the other hand, it may simply represent a Germanic word related to English *town*. The second part of the name, meaning "the baths," refers to the mineral springs here.

Thorshavn. *Capital of the Faeroe Islands.* The town and port has a name meaning "*Thor*'s port," from *Thor*, the Norse god of thunder, and Faeroese *havn*, "harbor," "port." The name is also spelled *Torshavn*. It is pronounced "Tors-*hown*."

Thousand Islands. *Island group, eastern North America.* The name is a conservative misnomer for the more than 1,500 small islands that lie in the St. Lawrence River. The isles on the western side are mostly in Canada, but those on the east are in New York, United States.

Thrace. *Historic region, southeastern Europe.* The region, in the eastern part of the Balkan Peninsula, varied its limits at different periods. Its name comes from its indigenous people, the *Thracians*, whose own name may represent Semitic *raqiwa*, "firmament."

Three Kings Islands. *Island group, northern New Zealand.* The three small islands, north of the northern extremity of North Island, were so named by Abel Tasman (*see* **Tasmania**) when he sighted them on January 6, 1643, the feastday of the Epiphany, the day when the three wise men (*three kings*) brought gifts to the infant Jesus.

Thule. *Settlement, northwestern Greenland.* The name, that of a Danish trading post founded in 1910, was adopted from that of an island six days north of Orkney, Scotland, discovered by the Greek navigator Pytheas in the 4th century B.C. This has been variously identified as Shetland, Iceland, Norway, and Jutland, or at any rate some far northern land, and the Latin phrase *ultima Thule*, "farthest *Thule*," came to be used to mean any remote place. The name itself is of uncertain origin. The following are among the proposals: (1) From Greek *tholos*, "mud," "silt"; (2) From Greek *tēle*, "far"; (3) From Celtic *thual*, "north"; (4) From *Thulus*, its (probably legendary) king; (5) From Sanskrit *tulā*, "Libra" (the constellation). Some placenames appear to resemble *Thule*, such as **Tula**, Russia, *Tullamore*, Ireland, and *Telemark*, Norway, but the origin is not likely to be in these. The name of the trading post was adopted for a U.S. air base set up nearby in World War II. It is now known as *Dundas*.

Thunder Bay. *City and lake port, southern Canada.* The city, on the western shore of Lake Superior, derives its name from the bay here. Its own name translates a Native American phrase alluding to some occasion on which thunder was heard.

Thuringia. *Region, southern Germany.* The region takes its name from the *Thoringi* or *Thuringi* who formerly lived here. Their own name may derive from the Indoeuropean root element *dur*, "current" (*cf.* **Douro**), referring to one or more of the rivers here.

Tianjin. *See* **Tientsin**.

Tiaret. *Town, northern Algeria.* The town, formerly known as *Tagdempt* and now often as *Tihert*, arose from the 8th-century Arab town of *Tahart*, its own name said to mean "the lioness."

Tiber. *River, central Italy.* The river is traditionally said to derive its name from *Tiberinus*, a king of Alba Longa who was drowned in it. But its true origin is likely to be in the Celtic root word *dubr*, "water," that lies behind the name of **Dover**, among other places.

Tiberias. *City, northeastern Israel.* The city was founded in the early 1st century A.D. by Herod Antipas and named for the reigning Roman emperor, *Tiberius*. The city is on the western shore of the Sea of Galilee. Hence the latter's alternate name of *Sea of Tiberias*.

Tibet. *Region, northwestern China.* The autonomous region is known to its indigenous people as *bod* or *bodyul*, literally "*Bod* land," for themselves, with their own name of uncertain meaning. This was eventually corrupted, under Chinese and Arabic influence, to *Tibet*. The Chinese name of Tibet is *xīzàng*, "treasure of the west."

Ticonderoga. *Village, eastern United States.* The New York village is on an ancient Native American portage and is named for its location, from an Iroquois phrase meaning "between two waters."

Tidewater. *Region, eastern United States.* The low-lying plain in eastern Virginia, on the shore of Chesapeake Bay, is named for the *tidal* estuaries of the Potomac, Rappahannock, James, and York rivers that cross it.

Tien Shan. *Mountain range, central Asia.* The range, crossing the border between Russia and China, has a Chinese name meaning "heavenly mountain," from *tiān*, "heaven," "day," and *shān*, "mountain."

Tientsin. *City, northeastern China.* The name of the city means "ford of heaven," from Chinese *tiān*, "heaven," "day," and *jīn*, "ford." Tientsin is on the Hai Ho River. The name is also found in the more accurate form *Tianjin*.

Tierra del Fuego. *Island group, southern South America.* The archipelago has a Spanish name meaning "land of fire." The Portuguese navigator Ferdinand Magellan discovered the islands in 1520 and named them for the many fires he saw burning here, either as camp fires on land or as navigational lights on boats at sea.

Tiflis. *See* **Tbilisi**.

Tigray. *Historic region, northern Ethiopia.* The region is named for the *Tigre* people, its indigenous inhabitants. The origin of their own name is uncertain. The name is also spelled *Tigrai* and *Tigre*.

Tigris. *River, southwestern Asia.* The river, in Turkey and Iraq, has a name deriving from Old Persian *tigra*, "arrow," referring to its rapid current. Its Sumerian name, *Tigrushu*, was similar, from *tig*, "spear," *ru*, "to conquer," "to overthrow," and *shu*, "to capture," "to catch." It was thus the "river running with a conquering spear." In Turkey the Tigris is a typical mountain stream, flowing swiftly in a narrow valley.

Tilburg. *City, southern Netherlands.* The first part of the city's name, *Til*, is a pet form of the personal name *Theodulus.* The second part is Dutch *burg,* "castle." The overall sense is thus "fortified place dedicated to St. *Theodolus.*" The city was a small village until 1860, after which it grew rapidly.

Tilbury. *Town and port, southeastern England.* The Essex town has a name meaning "*Tila*'s fort," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name followed by Old English *burh,* "fort."

Timaru. *City and port, southeastern New Zealand.* The city, in eastern South Island, has a Maori name said to mean "cabbage tree shelter."

Timbuktu. *Town, central Mali.* The town derives its name from a Tuareg word meaning "old," "ancient." It was founded in the 5th century of the Hegira in the Muslim calendar, i.e. in *ca.* 1100. The name was often spelled *Timbuctoo* formerly.

Timişoara. *City, western Romania.* The name of the town, meaning "fort on the *Times* (River)," is a Romanian form of Hungarian *Temesvár,* with the river name followed by Hungarian *vár,* "fort." The river's name, pronounced "*Tee*-meesh," is probably related to that of the **Thames.**

Timmins. *City, eastern Canada.* The Ontario city was settled when gold was discovered in 1905. It was named for Noah A. *Timmins* (1867–1936), president of the company that developed the mine here.

Timor. *Island, southern Malay Archipelago.* The island's name represents Malay *timur,* "east," referring to its geographical location to the east of Java and Sumatra. The former Portuguese province of *East Timor,* annexed by Indonesia in 1975, thus had the apparently tautological indigenous name of *Timor Timur.*

Tipperary. *Town, southern Ireland.* The town, in the county of the same name, has a name that is an English spelling of its Irish name *Tiobraid Árann,* "well of the *Ara,*" the latter being the river on which the town stands. The river's own name is that of the region here, and means "ridged place," or literally "kidney," Irish *ára,* as for the **Aran Islands.**

Tiranë. *Capital of Albania.* The precise origin of the name is uncertain, but it is probably related to those of **Tuscany** and the **Tyrrhenian Sea.** The Italian form of the name is *Tirana.*

Tiraspol. *City, eastern Moldova.* The city, on the **Dniester** River, was founded in 1792 and given a Greek-style name representing *Tyras,* the ancient Greek name of this river, and Greek *polis,* "town."

Tîrgoviste. *City, south central Romania.* The city derives its name from Romanian *târgovets,* "merchant," from *târg,* "market." (*Cf.* **Trieste, Turku.**) Its former name was *Eski-Djumaia,* "old market," from Turkish *eski,* "old," and *cuma,* "Friday," the regular market day.

Tîrgu-Mureş. *City, north central Romania.* The city derives its name from Romanian *tîrgu,* "market" (a word of Slavic origin), and the name of the *Mureş* River on which it lies.

Tîrnava Mare. *River, central Romania.* The first word of the name represents Slavic *torn,* "blackthorn." The second word is Romanian *mare,* "big." Almost parallel to the north is the *Tîrnava Mica,* "little *Tîrnava.*"

Tirol. *See* **Tyrol.**

Tiruchchirappalli. *City, southern India.* The city's name, formerly familiar in its corrupt form of *Trichinopoly,* is of Malayalam origin meaning "town of the sacred rock," from *tiru,* "holy," *sita,* "rock," and *palli,* "town." *Trichinopoly* probably arose through Greek influence, as if originally *Trichinopolis,* which would mean "city of hair." (This is not as bizarre as it seems: *see* **¹Halifax.**)

Tirunelveli. *Town, southeastern India.* The town derives its name from Tamil *tiru,* "holy," *nel,* "rice field," "paddy," and *veli,* "fence." The allusion is to a legend that the Hindu god Siva protected a devotee's rice crop here. The name is also spelled in the corrupt form *Tinnevelly.*

Tiruppur. *Town, south central India.* The town derives its name from Tamil *tiru,* "holy," and Hindi *pur,* "town," "city." The town has a famous Hindu temple.

Titicaca, Lake. *Lake, western South America.* The lake, between Peru and Bolivia, has a name that may derive from Quechua *titi*, "lead" (the metal), and *kaka*, "mountain chain," although some authorities claim a source in an Aymara word meaning "rock of the jaguar." When seen from the air (or on a map) the lake does somewhat resemble the outline of this animal, its head in Bolivia and its tail in Peru.

Titograd. *See* **Podgorica**.

Tivoli. *Town, central Italy.* The town has a name of Illyrian origin but uncertain meaning. It may be related to Albanian *timbi*, "rock."

Tizi Ouzu. *Town, northern Algeria.* The town, in a narrow valley, has a Berber name representing *tizi*, "pass," referring to the valley, and *ouzou*, "broom," referring to the plant that grows in it.

Tlemcen. *City, northwestern Algeria.* The city derives its name from Berber *tilimsane*, "springs." The earliest settlement on the site was the Roman *Pomaria*, "orchards." The town that arose was at first known by the Berber name *Agadir*, "escarpment," before gaining its present name in the 13th century. The name is now also spelled *Tilimsen*.

Toamasina. *City and port, eastern Madagascar.* The city's name is said to derive from Malagasy *tòa*, "how," and *màsina*, "salt." The story goes that King Radama I, reigning in the early 19th century, saw the sea for the first time here and, tasting the water, exclaimed, "How salty it is!" This unlikely tale may mask an actual reference to salt, however. The city was formerly known as *Tamatave*, a French corruption of its present name, which the Portuguese, here in the 17th century, corrupted rather more imaginatively to *São Tomás*, "St. Thomas."

Tobago. *Island, southeastern West Indies.* The island, part of the republic of Trinidad and Tobago, was so named by Columbus when he discovered it in 1498. He took it from Haitian *tambaku*, "pipe," alluding to the islanders' strange custom of igniting the dried cut leaves of the *tobacco* plant in a pipe and inhaling the toxic fumes, which they believed had medicinal properties.

Tobruk. *Town and port, northern Libya.* The town's name is a corruption of its original Greek name *Antipyrgos*, "opposite the tower," from *anti*, "opposite," and *purgos*, "tower." The bay here was sheltered from the wind by an island with a tower on it.

Togo. *Republic, western Africa.* The country was so named in 1884 by the German explorer Gustav Nachtigall. He adopted it from that of a small coastal village where he signed a treaty with the local people. The original name of the village, now called *Togoville*, is said to have been *Miayi To Godo*, "we shall go beyond the hill," although it is more likely to have come from nearby Lake *Togo*, whose own name represents *to*, "water," and *go*, "edge," "shore."

Tohoku. *Region, northern Japan.* The region, in northern Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *tō*, "east," and *hoku*, "north," describing its geographical location.

Tokaj. *Town, northeastern Hungary.* The town, on the Tisza River, derives its name from Slavic *tok*, "current," referring to the latter. The region here was populated by Slavs before the arrival of the Magyar in the 9th century.

Tokushima. *City, southern Japan.* The city, in southern Shikoku, derives its name from Japanese *toku*, "virtue," "goodness," and *shima*, "island."

Tokyo. *Capital of Japan.* The city's name means "eastern capital," from *tō*, "east," and *kyō*, "capital." It was so named by contrast with **Kyoto**, the capital until 1868, to the west of it. Before that date Tokyo was known as *Edo*, "estuary."

Tolbukhin. *See* **Dobrich**.

¹Toledo. *City, central Spain.* The name of the city ultimately derives from Celtic *tol*, "hill," "rise." Toledo is on a rugged promontory overlooking the Tagus River.

²Toledo. *City and lake port, northern United States.* The Ohio city was established in 1833 when the two villages of Port

Lawrence and Vistula were consolidated and named for [1]**Toledo**, Spain.

Toliara. *Town and port, southwestern Madagascar.* The town's name is traditionally explained as follows. A foreign traveler in Madagascar asked a local canoeist where he was about to land. The man thought he was being asked where there was a mooring place, so replied *tòly eròa,* "the moorage there." This then became the name of the place. But folk etymology is clearly at work here.

Tolmin. *Town, western Slovenia.* The town, in a region that formerly belonged to Italy, has a name that probably derives from Celtic *tol,* "hill," "mountain." The Italian form of the name is *Tolmino.*

To-lun. *Town, northern China.* The town, in Inner Mongolia, has a name representing Mongolian *dolon nor,* "seven lakes."

Tolyattigrad. *City, western Russia.* The city was founded in 1738 as a fortified post on the Volga with the Greek name of *Stavropol,* "city of the cross," from *stauros,* "cross," and *polis,* "city." This was given to mark the "christening" (conversion to Christianity) of the Buddhist Kalmuck prince, Peter Taisha, together with some of his compatriots. In the mid–1950s the town was flooded during construction of the huge V.I. Lenin dam and hydroelectric station, and was moved to a higher location. In 1964 it was renamed *Tolyatti,* for the Italian Communist leader Palmiro *Togliatti* (1893–1964), who paid several visits to the Soviet Union and who actually died there. In 1991, instead of reverting to its original name, as many cities then did, it simply added *-grad* ("city"). This was presumably to avoid confusion with the existing **Stavropol**.

Tombstone. *City, southwestern United States.* The Arizona city was ironically named by Ed Schieffelin, who discovered silver here in 1877 after being told that all he would find would be his *tombstone.*

Tomsk. *City, central Russia.* The city takes its name from the *Tom* River on which it lies. The river's own name is of uncertain origin. It may mean simply "river," or more specifically "dark one." If so, it is likely to be related to that of the **Thames**.

Tonbridge. *Town, southeastern England.* The Kent town, on the Medway River, has an Old English name meaning "village bridge," from *tūn,* "village" (modern *town*), and *brycg,* "bridge." The reference is to a bridge that led to the original village here from some other part of the manor. *Cf.* **Tunbridge Wells**.

Tonga. *Island kingdom, southwestern Pacific.* The island group has a name of local origin said to mean simply "island." It was discovered in 1616 by the Dutch. When Captain Cook came here in 1773 he named the group *Friendly Islands,* from the welcome accorded him by the islanders.

Tongatapu. *Island group, southern Tonga.* The islands have a local name meaning "sacred Tonga," from the main name of the group and Tongan *tabu,* "holy" (the source of English *taboo*).

Tonkin. *Region, northern Vietnam.* The former French protectorate has a Vietnamese name meaning "eastern capital," from *dông,* "east," and *kinh,* "capital." The name properly applied to the protectorate's capital, now that of Vietnam overall, **Hanoi**.

Tonle Sap. *Lake, west central Cambodia.* The name of the lake means "big freshwater lake," from Cambodian *tonle,* "big lake," and *sap,* "fresh," "not salt."

Toowoomba. *City, eastern Australia.* The city, in southeastern Queensland, has a name that probably derives from Aboriginal *toowoom,* the word for a local type of melon.

Topeka. *City, central United States.* The state capital of Kansas derives its name from a Sioux word said to mean "good place to grow potatoes."

Torgau. *City, eastern Germany.* The city's name was recorded in 973 as *Torgowy,* representing an adjectival form of Slavic *torg,* "market."

Toronto. *City, southern Canada.* The capital of Ontario takes its name from a Native American village which was recorded as *Tarantou* on a map of 1656. This is said to derive either from Iroquois *taron-to-hen*, "wood in the water," or Huron *deondo*, "meeting place." The present city was founded in 1793 when Governor John Graves Simcoe moved the capital from Newark (now Niagara) to Toronto Bay and renamed it *York*, in honor of Frederick Augustus, Duke of *York* (1763–1827), son of George III. It reverted to its original name in 1834.

Torquay. *Town and resort, southwestern England.* The name of the Devon town means "*Torre* quay." The quay here was built in medieval times by monks from nearby *Torre* Abbey, with the abbey itself named for the hill (Old English *torr*, modern *tor*) at the foot of which it lay.

Torrance. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was founded in 1911 by Jared S. *Torrance*, owner of the townsite, and named for him.

Torre Annunziata. *City and resort, southern Italy.* The city, now a southeastern suburb of Naples, has a name meaning "tower of the Annunciation," from Italian *torre*, "tower," and *Annunziata*, "feast of Our Lady of the Annunciation." The reference is to a chapel and and hospital here with this dedication, built in 1319.

Torrelavega. *City, northern Spain.* The city was founded in the 14th century and owes its name to the Garcilago *de la Vega* family, prominent here in medieval times. The initial *torre* is Spanish "tower."

Torrens, Lake. *Lake, southern Australia.* The lake, in eastern South Australia, was discovered in 1839 and named for the English economist, Colonel Robert *Torrens* (1780–1864), a founder of the colony of South Australia in 1834.

Torres Strait. *Strait, southwestern Pacific.* The strait, between Australia and New Guinea, was so named in 1769 in memory of the Spanish navigator Luis Váez de *Torres* (1560–?1614), who discovered it in 1606 when he circumnavigated New Guinea. At the time he did not realize it was a strait, as he was unaware of the existence of Australia.

Torres Vedras. *Town, western Portugal.* The town's Medieval Latin name *Turres Veteres*, "old towers," gave its present name.

Tortola. *Island, eastern West Indies.* The largest of the British Virgin Islands derives its name from Spanish *tórtola*, "turtledove," alluding to the birds noticed here by early Spanish explorers.

Tortuga Island. *Island, west central West Indies.* The island, off the northern coast of Haiti, has a Spanish name meaning "tortoise," referring to the reptiles found here by early European explorers.

Toruń. *City, northern Poland.* The city was founded by the Teutonic Knights in 1231 and named for *Toron*, the name given by the Crusaders to the Palestinian town of *Tibnin*, one of the principal fiefs of the kingdom of Jerusalem. German speakers know the city as *Thorn*.

Toul. *Town, northeastern France.* The town had the Roman name of *Tullum*, deriving from Celtic *tol*, "height," "hill."

Toulon. *City and port, southeastern France.* The city ultimately derives its name from either Celtic *tol*, "height," or Ligurian *tol* or *tel*, "spring." *Cf.* **Toulouse**. In 1793, at the time of the French Revolution, Toulon was temporarily renamed *Port-de-la-Montagne*, "mountain harbor," referring to the nearby Faron Mountains.

Toulouse. *City, southern France.* The city had the Roman name of *Tolosa*, probably deriving from Celtic *tol*, "height," "hill." The reference would be to the Pyrenean foothills nearby. *Cf.* **Toulon**.

Touraine. *Historic region, west central France.* The region takes its name from the *Turoni*, the Gaulish people who inhabited it. Their own name may derive from Celtic *tur*, "water," referring to one or more of the rivers here, notably the Indre, Cher, and Loire. *See also* **Tours**.

Tourcoing. *City, northern France.* The city had the Medieval Latin name of *Thorcunium*, based on the Germanic personal name *Thorkun*. The name is pronounced approximately "Toor-*kwan*."

Tournai. *City, western Belgium*. The city is said to take its name from the Roman personal name *Turnus*, that of a legendary king or leader here.

Tours. *City, west central France*. The city was the capital of the ancient province of **Touraine**, and like it derives its name from the *Turoni*, the Gaulish people who formerly inhabited the region. Their own name may derive from Celtic *tur*, "water."

Townsville. *City and port, northeastern Australia*. The city, in eastern Queensland, was founded in 1864 and named for Captain Robert *Towns* (1794–1873), a Sydney merchant who financially promoted settlement in the area.

Toyama. *City and port, central Japan*. The city, on the western coast of Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *to*, "to thrive," and *yama*, "mountain."

Toyohashi. *City, south central Japan*. The city, in southern Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *toyo*, "excellent," "rich," and *hashi*, "bridge."

Trabzon. *City and port, northeastern Turkey*. The city is said to derive its name from Greek *trapeza*, "table," referring to the shape of the nearby mountain which has a flat summit. *Cf.* **Table Mountain**. The name was formerly familiar as *Trebizond* for the medieval Greek empire that at its greatest extent included Georgia, the Crimea, and the entire southern Black Sea coast east of the Sakarya River.

Trafalgar, Cape. *Cape, southwestern Spain*. The cape has an Arabic name, representing either *ṭaraf al-gharb*, "end of the west," or *ṭaraf al-gharr*, "end of the column." If the latter, the reference would be to the so called Pillars of Hercules, the two promontories at the eastern end of the Strait of Gibraltar, which according to legend were built by Hercules.

Tralee. *Town, southwestern Ireland*. The town, in Co. Kerry, has a name representing Irish *Trá Lí*, "strand of the *Lee*," from *trá*, "strand," "beach," and the name of the *Lee* River, which enters Tralee Bay here.

Trani. *Town and port, southeastern Italy*. The town has a much reduced form of its original Roman name, *Trajanopolis*, "city of *Trajan*," for the Roman emperor *Trajan*, who founded it in the 1st century A.D.

Transcaucasia. *Region, central Asia*. The region now represented by Armenia, Azerbaijan, and Georgia, south of the **Caucasus** Mountains, has a name meaning "across the Caucasus," from Latin *trans*, "that side of," "over," and the name of the mountains. *Cf.* **Transkei, Transvaal, Transylvania**.

Transkei. *Historic homeland, southern South Africa*. The former Bantu homeland has a name that means "that side of the *Kei* (River)," from Latin *trans*, "over," across," and the name of the river across which it lies from **Ciskei**. The name was probably patterned on that of **Transvaal**. In 1994 Transkei was reintegrated with South Africa.

Transvaal. *Province, northeastern South Africa*. The name of the province means "across the **Vaal** (River)," from Latin *trans*, "across," and the river name. The province lies to the north of the river, as distinct from Orange Free State, to the south. In 1994 Transvaal was reorganized into three new provinces: *Eastern Transvaal*, **Gauteng**, and *Northern Transvaal*.

Transylvania. *Historic region, central and northwestern Romania*. The region's name means "beyond the forest," from Medieval Latin *trans*, "across," "over," and *sylva*, "wood." "forest." Transylvania is shut in by the Carpathian Mountains to the north and east, the Transylvanian Alps to the south, and the Bihor Mountains to the west, the later being thickly wooded. The German name of the region is quite different, as *Siebenbürgen*, "seven forts," while its Hungarian name is *Erdely*, from *erdő*, "forest."

Trás-os-Montes. *Historic province, northeastern Portugal*. The name means "across the mountains," referring to the three sierras that form its western boundary. (Its northern and eastern boundary is the border with Spain, while the southern boundary is the Douro River.)

Travancore. *Region, southwestern India.* The former princely state, in the kingdom of Kerala, is said to derive its name from Malayalam *tiru*, "holy," *varán*, "prosperous," and *kodu*, "kingdom."

Trebizond. *See* **Trabzon**.

Trece Martires. *City, north central Philippines.* The city, in southern Luzon, has a Spanish name meaning "thirteen martyrs," referring to the 13 Filipino patriots martyred by the Spanish at Cavite in 1896.

Treinta y Tres. *City, east central Uruguay.* The city's name, Spanish for "thirty-three," alludes to the 33 Uruguyan patriots who in 1825, under General Juan Antonio Lavalleja, successfully invaded from Argentina what was then Brazilian-held territory during Uruguay's war of independence (1811–30).

Trent. *River, central England.* The river's name means literally "path," from a Celtic root word *sento* related to modern Welsh *hynt*, "way," Latin *semita*, "footpath," and French *sentier*, "path." The allusion is to a river that is liable to flooding, so that its "path" alters from its normal course. The Trent is famous for its spring tides ("neaps") and its tidal bore ("eagre"), and at one time could have flooded regularly when these occurred. It floods only rarely today because it has been contained by embankments.

Trento. *City, northern Italy.* The city's present name has evolved from its Roman name of *Tridentum*, from Latin *tres*, "three," and *dens, dentis*, "tooth," referring to a triple-peaked mountain nearby. Hence the adjective *Tridentine* to refer to the city or a historic event connected with it

Trenton. *City, eastern United States.* The state capital of New Jersey has a name that represents *Trent's town*, for William *Trent*, the Philadelphia merchant who laid it out in 1714. The name was actually given in 1721.

Tres de Febrero. *City, eastern Argentina.* The city, now a western suburb of Buenos Aires, has a Spanish name meaning "third of February," alluding to the Battle of Caseros on February 3, 1852, in which the Argentine military ruler Juan Manuel de Rosas was defeated.

Trèves. *See* **Trier**.

Trichinopoly. *See* **Tiruchchirappalli**.

Trichur. *Town, southwestern India.* The town has a Hindi name meaning "small holy place." The town has a Hindu temple that is the object of an annual pilgrimage.

Trier. *City, western Germany.* The city was the capital of the Celtic people known as the *Trevires*, and is named for them. Their own name may represent Celtic *tre*, "across," and *wer*, "crossing," referring to a crossing place on the Moselle River here. French speakers know the city as *Trèves*.

Trieste. *City and port, northeastern Italy.* The city has a Venetian name meaning "trade," "market," from Illyrian *terga*, a word related to Swedish and Russian *torg*, "trading place." *Cf.* **Tîrgoviste, Turku**. Trieste has long been a major trading city and transit port.

Triglav. *Mountain, northwestern Slovenia.* The mountain has a Slavic name meaning "triple-peaked," referring to the three peaks of its summit. Its Italian name, similarly, is *Tricorno*.

Trincomalee. *Town and port, northeastern Sri Lanka.* The town is said to derive its name from Tamil *tri*, "three," *kona*, "peak," and *malai*, "hill," referring to the peninsula on which it lies.

[1]**Trinidad**. *Island, southeastern West Indies.* The island, part of the republic of Trinidad and Tobago, has a Spanish name meaning "Trinity." It was discovered by Columbus in 1498 and was so named by him either because he arrived on June 10, *Trinity* Sunday, or more likely because three mountain peaks here suggested the Holy *Trinity*.

[2]**Trinidad**. *City, northeastern Bolivia.* The city was founded in 1686 as a Jesuit mission station and given a Spanish name meaning "Trinity," for the feast of the Most Holy Trinity.

[1]**Tripoli.** *Capital of Libya.* The name represents Greek *tri-*, the combining form of *treis*, "three," and *polis*, "town." As *Tripolis*, this was originally the name of a Phoenician colony here in northern Africa, itself so called from its three chief cities of Oea (which became the present Tripoli), Leptis Magna, and Sabratha. The entire western part of Libya was known as *Tripolitania* when an Italian colony from 1912 through 1919. *See also* [2]**Tripoli.**

[2]**Tripoli.** *City and port, northwestern Lebanon.* As for [1]**Tripoli**, the name represents Greek *tri-*, the combining form of *treis*, "three," and *polis*, "town." Here the Phoenician federation comprised the three cities of Sidon, Tyre, and Aradus. The Arabic name of the Libyan Tripoli is *ṭarābalus al-gharb*, "western Tripoli," while this one is *ṭarābalus ash-shām*, "Syrian Tripoli."

Tripolis. *City, central Greece.* The city, in the central Peloponnese, has a name meaning "three cities," from Greek *tri-*, "three," and *polis*, "city." It was founded in the 14th century to replace the three ancient cities of Pallantium, Tegea, and Mantineia.

Tripolitania. *See* [1]**Tripoli.**

Tripura. *State, northeastern India.* The state has a Hindi name meaning "three towns," from *tri*, "three," and *pur*, "town."

Tristan da Cunha. *Island group, southern Atlantic.* The name, properly that of the largest island of the five, is that of the group's discoverer in 1506, the Portuguese admiral *Tristan da Cunha* (1460–1540).

Trivandrum. *City and port, southwestern India.* The city's name is a contracted alteration of its former Malayalam name, *Tiruvanantapuram*, "town sacred to *Ananta*," from *tiru*, "sacred," *Ananta*, a Hindu snake god, and *pur*, "town."

Trois-Rivières. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city, on the St. Lawrence River, has a French name meaning "three rivers," referring to the three channels at the mouth of the St.-Maurice River here. The city's English name *Three Rivers* is still in alternate use.

Trollhätten. *Town, southwestern Sweden.* It is not certain that the first part of the name represents *troll*, the cave-dwelling giant (or dwarf) of Scandinavian folklore. The base of the name may be a Saami word meaning "waterfall," referring to the falls on the Göta River here.

Tromsø. *City and port, northern Norway.* The city takes its name from *Troms*, the department of which it is the capital, and Danish *ø*, "island." The meaning of the department name is uncertain. It originally applied to the sea current between the island on which the city is situated and the Norwegian mainland.

Trondheim. *City and port, central Norway.* The former capital of Norway (until the 14th century) takes its name from *Throndr*, that of the fjord (now *Trondheim Fjord*) on which it lies, and Old Norwegian *heimr*, "house," "town." The former fjord name may be related to that of *Thor*, the Norse god of thunder, or to Old Norwegian *thörr*, "thunder" itself. The name was formerly spelled *Trondhjem*. Its approximate pronunciation is "*Tron*-hame."

Trossachs, The. *Region, central Scotland.* The scenic region lies between two lochs and has a name derived from Gaelic *troiseachan*, "transverse hills," referring to the hills that divide the lochs. According to some authorities the name is a translation of the Welsh placename *Trawsfynydd*, "transverse mountain."

Trouville. *Town and resort, northwestern France.* The town, on the English Channel, derives its name from the Scandinavian personal name *Thorulfr* ("brave wolf") and Latin *villa*, "residence." The resort's full name is *Trouville-sur-Mer*, "*Trouville*-on-Sea."

[1]**Troy.** *Historic city, western Turkey.* The ancient city site, just south of the Dardanelles, has a name that is traditionally derived from *Tros*, the legendary king of Phrygia who founded it. There were actually nine cities of the name, each built on the ruins of its predecessor. The alternate name of Troy was *Ilium*, a Latin form of Greek *Ilion*, itself similarly associated with *Ilus*, another legendary founder.

[2]**Troy**. *City, eastern United States.* The New York city was laid out in 1786 and at first called *Vanderheyden's Ferry*, for the Dutch family of this name who owned land here by the Hudson River. In 1789 the town was renamed as now for the ancient Greek city of [1]**Troy**.

Troyan. *Town, north central Bulgaria.* The town, on the Osum River, has a name that has been associated with the *Trajan Way*, the campaign route followed by the Roman emperor *Trajan* in the early 2d century A.D.

Troyes. *City, northeastern France.* The city had the Roman name of *Civitas Tricassium*, indicating that it was the capital of the Celtic people known as the *Tricasses.* The meaning of their own name is uncertain. The present form of the name evolved from this, with a spelling perhaps influenced by the name of [1]**Troy**.

Trucial States. *Historic federation, southwestern Asia.* The name, until 1971 that of the present United Arab Emirates, denotes the maritime truce that was originally agreed in 1820 between the British government and the Arab sheikhdoms that make up the present country. The adjective *trucial* as applied to a truce is used only in this name, or in related names such as *Trucial Coast* or *Trucial Oman.*

[1]**Trujillo**. *Town, western Spain.* The town's modern name evolved from its Roman name of *Turris Julia*, "tower of *Julius*," meaning *Julius* Caesar.

[2]**Trujillo**. *City and port, northwestern Peru.* The original settlement was founded in 1534 and the following year raised to city status by the Spanish conquistador Francisco Pizarro, who named it for his birthplace of [1]**Trujillo**.

Truro. *Town, southwestern England.* The Cornish town has a name that apparently begins with Cornish *try*, "three," but that has an obscure second element. It may relate in some way to the two (rather than three) rivers on which the town lies. The earliest record of the name is *Triueru*, in the late 12th century.

Truth or Consequences. *City, southwestern United States.* The New Mexico city was settled in the mid–19th century and at first called *Hot Springs*, for its thermal mineral waters. The present still controversial name was adopted in 1950 when the city council persuaded the radio (later television) personality Ralph Edwards to hold his quiz show *Truth or Consequences* here annually as a promotional event.

Trutnov. *Town, northern Czech Republic.* The town probably derives its name from a personal name or nickname, with the final *-ov* the Slavic possessive suffix. Czech folklore associates the name with the giant *Trut* who killed a dragon in the Riesengebirge (Giant Mountains) here. The German form of the name is *Trautenau.*

Tsaidam. *Swamp region, west central China.* The sandy swamp region, with its salt lakes, has a Tibetan name meaning "salt mud."

Tsarskoye Selo. *See* **Pushkin**.

Tselinograd. *See* **Akmola**.

Tsitsihar. *City, northeastern China.* The city is said to derive its name from Mongolian *tsetse*, "flower," and Chinese *ěr*, the formant used to denote a populated place of medium size.

Tsu. *City and port, southern Japan.* The city, in southern Honshu, has a name that is simply the Japanese word for "port."

Tsushima. *Island group, southwestern Japan.* The group of five small islands, in the Korea Strait, between (and belonging to) Japan and South Korea, derives its name from Japanese *tsui*, "pair," "couple," and *ma*, "horse," from the supposed resemblance of two of the islands to a pair of horses.

Tuamotu. *Archipelago, southern Pacific.* The group of about 80 small islands in French Polynesia has an indigenous name meaning "far islands," from a root word related to Tahitian *motu*, "island."

Tübingen. *City, southwestern Germany.* The city had the medieval name of *Twingia* or *Tuwingen*, deriving from Middle High German *twing*, "district," "jurisdiction."

Tucson. *City, southwestern United States.* The Arizona city was founded in 1700 as a Jesuit mission station and adopted the Native American name of Sentinel Mountain here, *Chuk Shon,* meaning "black base." The present name is a Spanish-influenced form of this. The name is pronounced "*Too*-son."

Tucumán. *Province, northwestern Argentina.* The province is named for its chief city of **San Miguel de Tucumán.**

Tudela. *Town, northern Spain.* The name of the town was recorded in in 959 as *Villa Teudela,* and a derivation has been suggested in Gothic *theuda,* "people." But this seems unlikely, as also does an origin in the name of a Roman god.

Tula. *City, western Russia.* The name of the city south of Moscow is said to derive from an identical Baltic word meaning simply "settlement," "colony." Tula is first mentioned in 1146.

Tulcea. *Town, southeastern Romania.* The name of the town may be of Turkish origin and relate to *tilki,* "fox." However, the necessary documentary evidence for this interpretation is lacking.

Tulle. *Town, central France.* The town had the Medieval Latin name of *Tutelae,* from *Tutela,* the name of a pagan god.

Tulsa. *City, south central United States.* The Oklahoma city arose in 1836 as a Creek settlement, the immigrants naming it for their former town in Alabama. The name itself is said to represent Creek *talwa,* "town," and *hasi,* "old." *Cf.* **Tallahassee.**

Tumaco. *City, southwestern Colombia.* The city is named for *Tumas,* the Native American chief who founded it in 1570.

Tunbridge Wells. *Town, southeastern England.* The Kent town arose around the *wells* (springs) discovered here in the 17th century, and takes its name from **Tonbridge,** 5 miles (8 km) away. The name thus means "(place of) wells near Tonbridge." The vowel difference now distinguishes the two towns. Tonbridge was *Tunbridge* in the early 17th century, reflecting the pronunciation of the name. With the rise of Tunbridge Wells, however, it reverted to the earlier spelling of *Tonbridge.*

Tunis. *Capital of Tunisia.* The city has an ancient name that has been related by some to that of the Phoenician goddess *Tanith. See also* **Tunisia.**

Tunisia. *Republic, northern Africa.* The country takes its name from that of its capital, **Tunis,** which itself was also used for the former Berber state to the south and west of Carthage. The present form of the name, with its Latinate placename suffix *-ia,* evolved from French *Tunisie,* adopted for the territory here when it became a French protectorate in 1881. The new name was slow to catch on in English, so that even in the early 20th century the same name was used for both country and city, as it still is in some languages, e.g. Spanish *Túnez,* Russian *Tunis.* ("**Tunis.** A French protectorate in northern Africa. Capital, Tunis." *The Century Cyclopedia of Names,* 1904.)

Turin. *City, northwestern Italy.* The Roman name of the city was *Augusta Taurinorum,* referring to the *Taurini,* the Ligurian people whose capital it was. Their own name may derive from Celtic *tauro,* "mountain," or else *tur,* "water." The civic authorities have popularly interpreted it as "bull" (Latin *taurus*), and the city's canting coat-of-arms accordingly depicts a splendidly belligerent bull. The Italian form of the name is *Torino.*

Turkana, Lake. *See* **Rudolph, Lake.**

Turkestan. *See* **Turkistan.**

Turkey. *Republic, southeastern Europe/southwestern Asia.* The country takes its name from that of its indigenous people, the *Turks.* Their own name may mean "strong," "powerful."

Turkistan. *Region, central Asia.* The region, comprising the former Soviet Asian republics with names ending in *-stan* (Kazakh-, Kyrgyz-, Tajiki-, Turkmeni-, Uzbeki-), has a name that means "land of the *Turks,*" from Iranian *tork,* "Turk," and *ostān,* "land," "country." All five named countries speak a Turkic language. The name is also spelled *Turkestan. See also* **Turkmenistan.**

Turkmenbashy. *City and port, northwestern Turkmenistan.* The city, a port on the Caspian Sea, was founded as the military post of *Krasnovodsk* in 1869. The name translates as "red water," from Russian *krasnyj*, "red," and *voda*, "water." This was "red" not in the revolutionary sense but literally, since the bay here was earlier known as *Krasnyye Vody*, "red waters." The reason for the particular color is uncertain. Perhaps the water had a reddish hue, or the rocks on the shore were tinged with red. In 1994 the city was renamed as now, the name meaning "*Turkmen* headland," for the peninsula here.

Turkmenistan. *Republic, south central Asia.* The country's name means "land of the *Turkmen*," with the people's own name means "Turk-like," from Iranian *tork*, "Turk," and the root of *mandan*, "to be like," "to resemble." The people were formerly nomadic, unlike the genuine "settled" Turks of Turkey to whom they were otherwise akin. They are or were also known in English as *Turcoman* or *Turkoman*, with the latter part of the name popularly associated with *man* (like *Chinaman*, etc.)

Turks and Caicos Islands. *Island groups, northern West Indies.* The two groups of islands, a British dependency north of Hispaniola, take their respective names from the *turk's cap* or *turk's head* cactus, *Cactus intortus*, found in the West Indies, so named for its cap of whitish hairs like a fez, and the plural of Spanish *cayo*, "rock," "reef" (English *cay* or *key*, related to *quay*; *cf.* **Key West**).

Turku. *City and port, southwestern Finland.* The name of the former capital of Finland (to 1812) derives from Swedish *torg*, "market place." *Cf.* **Tîrgoviste, Trieste.** The Swedish name of the city is *Åbo*, from *å*, "river," and *bo*, "to inhabit" (related to the Scandinavian *-by* that ends many English placenames). The river here is the Aura.

Turnu-Măgurele. *City, southern Romania.* The first word of the name is probably Romanian *turn*, "tower." The second part is Romanian *măgura*, "hill."

Turnu-Severin. *See* **Dobreta-Turnu-Severin.**

Tuscaloosa. *City, southern United States.* The Alabama city was founded in 1816 and named for the Choctaw chief *Tuscaloosa* ("black warrior") who fought the Spanish explorer Hernando de Soto in southern Alabama in 1540. The *Black Warrior* River here is also named for him.

Tuscany. *Region, central Italy.* The region takes its name from the *Etruscans* (*see* **Etruria**), its original indigenous inhabitants.

Tutrakan. *Town, northeastern Bulgaria.* The town, on the Danube, was known in Roman times as the fortified settlement of *Transmarisca*, "across the *Maritsa*," the latter being the river that flows east across southern Bulgaria. The present name, recorded variously as *Tatraka* in 1589 and *Totorkan* in 1689, is probably of the same origin as that of the historic town of *Tmutarakan* in southwestern Russia. Possibly Russian immigrants transported it here. The Russian name itself derives from Turkic *tamantarkan*, "title of rank."

Tuva. *Republic, southern Russia.* The Siberian republic derives its name from its indigenous people, the *Tuvans*. The origin of their own name is uncertain. The republic was formerly known as *Tannu-Tuva*, the first part of this representing the name of the *Tannu-Ola* mountain range. Before 1921 the region was in Outer Mongolia and was known as *Uriankhai*, from a Mongolian name for these same people meaning "previous ones," i.e. those who were here before the Mongols.

Tuvalu. *Island republic, southwestern Pacific.* The archipelago consists of nine islands. Its name, however, means "eight standing together," from Tuvaluan *tu*, "to stand up," and *valu*, "eight." This is because on one of the islands, Nui, the local language is not Tuvaluan but I-Kiribati

(Gilbertese). The group originally formed part of the *Gilbert and Ellice Islands*, named for Thomas *Gilbert*, who gave the modern name of **Kiribati**, and Alexander *Ellice*, head of a Canadian shipping company and owner of the ship *Rebecca* on which the American soldier Arent de Peyster visited the islands in 1819. Tuvalu officially adopted its present name in 1978 on gaining independence.

Tuz, Lake. *Lake, central Turkey.* The saline lake has a self-descriptive name, from Turkish *tuz*, "salt."

Tuzla. *Town, eastern Bosnia-Hercegovina.* The town's name represents Turkish *tuzla*, "saline," from *tuz*, "salt." Tuzla has long been known for its deposits of rock salt, and similarly had the Medieval Latin name of *Soli*, "salts."

Tver. *City and river port, western Russia.* The city, on the Volga, is of ancient origin and probably has a name meaning "fortress," from a word related to modern Russian *tvërdyj*, "firm," "solid." From 1931 through 1991 it was known as *Kalinin*, for the Soviet titular head of state, Mikhail *Kalinin* (1875–1946), who was born near here. (*Cf.* **Kaliningrad.**)

Tweed. *River, northern England.* The river, on the border between England and Scotland, has a name that may mean "strong one," referring to its current, from a Celtic root word related to Sanskrit *tavás*, "powerful."

Tychy. *Town, southern Poland.* The town arose around a 17th-century brewery and has a name representing modern Polish *cichy*, "quiet." This hardly describes the present industrial town, which has grown considerably since the early 1950s. The name is pronounced approximately "*Tee-hee.*"

Tyler. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was laid out in 1846 and named for John *Tyler* (1790–1862), 10th president of the United States.

Tyne. *River, northeastern England.* The river has a name of Celtic origin meaning simply "water," "river." The river gave part of the name of the present county of *Tyne and Wear.*

Tyre. *Town and port, southern Lebanon.* The ancient port derives its name from Phoenician *tsor*, "stone," "rock." Its current Arabic name is *Sur*, of the same origin.

Tyrol. *Region, western Austria.* The mountainous region is so called for the castle of the same name near Merano. Its own name, that of its location, probably comes ultimately from Celtic *tir*, "land." *Cf.* **Tyrone.**

Tyrone. *County, west central Northern Ireland.* The county's name represents Irish *Tír Eoghain*, "*Eoghan*'s land," referring to *Eoghan* (Owen), the semilegendary ruler whose descendants (the O'Neills) are said to have owned the territory. The *Tír* of the Irish name is also represented by the final *-ter* of **Leinster, Munster**, and **Ulster.**

Tyrrhenian Sea. *Sea, southern Europe.* The part of the Mediterranean Sea between Sardinia and Italy had the Greek name of *Tyrrhenos.* This may be a Greek form of the name of the *Etruscans* (*see* **Etruria**) or else derive from *turris*, "tower," a word that is also Etruscan in origin.

Tyumen. *City, central Russia.* The city has a name of Tatar origin meaning "ten thousand," from *tyu*, "ten," and *men*, "thousand." The reference may be to the 10,000 soldiers that the khan had in his army, or to the number of his subjects. Tyumen is one of the oldest cities in Siberia, and was founded in 1586 on the site of the Tatar settlement of *Chingi-Tura*, "town of *Chingis*," i.e. *Chingis* Khan (Genghis Khan) (*ca.* 1155–1227), itself dating back to the 14th century.

Ubangi. *River, central Africa.* The river, forming part of the boundary between Zaire and the Central African Republic, derives its name from Bantu *u*, "land," "country," and *bangi*, "rapid," referring to the swiftness of its current and the territory through which it flows.

Ube. *City and port, southwestern Japan.* The city, in southwestern Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *u*, "roof," "house," "sky," and *be*, "part," "section."

Udaipur. *City, northwestern India.* The city has a Hindi name, representing *uday*, "rising," "birth," "growth," and *pur*, "town." The nearest English equivalent would be "sunrise city."

Udhampur. *Town, northern India.* The city is named for *Udham* Singh, eldest son of Gulab Singh, founder and ruler (1846–57) of the Jammu and Kashmir state in which it is located. His name is followed by Hindi *pur*, "town."

Udmurtia. *Republic, western Russia.* The republic is named for its indigenous people, the *Udmurts.* Their own name is based on an Iranian word *murt*, "person," indirectly related to English *mortal.* The Udmurts were formerly known as the *Votyaks*, and this name is represented by the initial *Ud-* of their present name. *See also* **Vyatka**.

Ufa. *City, western Russia.* The capital of Bashkortostan takes its name from the river on which it lies. The river's own name may derive from a basic Indoeuropean root element *ap* meaning simply "water," "river."

Uganda. *Republic, eastern Africa.* The country derives its name from Swahili *u*, "land," "country," and *Ganda*, the name of its indigenous people. Their own name is of uncertain origin.

Uitenhage. *Town, southern South Africa.* The town, in Eastern Cape province, was founded in 1804 by J. A. *Uitenhage* de Mist (1749–1823), a Dutch government official, and is named for him. The name is pronounced "*Yoo*-ten-haig."

Ukraine. *Republic, central Europe.* The name represents Old Russian *oukraina*, "border country," from *ou*, "by," "at," and *kraj*, "region." The territory was so called becase it was the borderland or "frontier zone" of medieval Russia at the time of the Tatar invasion in the 13th century. The name is thus the Slavic equivalent of the **Marches**. Ukraine was formerly also known as *Little Russia*, so called by contrast with *Great Russia*, when the medieval principality here became separated from "mainstream" czarist Russia as a result of the Mongol invasion.

Ulan Bator. *Capital of Mongolia.* The more accurate Mongolian name of the city is *Ulaan-Baatar*, "(town of the) red hero," from *ulaan*, "red," and *baatar*, "hero." It was so named in 1924 in honor of the Mongolian revolutionary hero Damdiny *Sukhe Bator* (1892–1923), who was an activist here from 1919 and who died here. (He was originally surnamed *Sukhe*, "ax," but was granted the honorific *Bator*, "hero," for combating pro-Japanese forces and adopted it as part of his name.) *See also* **Sühbaatar**. The town was founded in 1639 as the migratory (from 1778 settled) capital of the Lamaist church in Mongolia under the name of *Urga*, representing Mongolian *Orgoo*, "headquarters," "palace." In 1706 it was renamed *Ikh-khureheh*, "great monastery," and in 1911 *Niislel-khureheh*, "capital monastery."

Ulanhot. *Town, northeastern China.* The town, in Inner Mongolia, derives its name from Mongolian *ulaan*, "red" (not necessarily in the revolutionary sense), and *hot*, "city." *Cf.* **Hohhot**.

Ulan-Ude. *City, southeastern Russia.* The capital of Buryatia has a name that represents Mongolian *Ulaan-Ude* or *Ulaan-üd*, from *ulaan*, "red," in the revolutionary sense, and *üüd*, the name of the river *Uda* on which it stands. Until 1934 it was known as *Verkhneudinsk*, "upper *Uda*," not because it stands on the upper reaches of the river (it is actually at its mouth) but for distinction from the town of *Nizhneudinsk*, "lower *Uda*," on another river of this name more than 400 miles (660 km) to the northwest. The river name itself probably represents an ethnic name of unknown meaning.

Ulm. *City, southwestern Germany.* The city has a name of Celtic origin probably meaning "marsh."

Ulster. *Historic region, northern Ireland.* The name of the former province and kingdom, now often used for Northern Ireland itself, means "land of the *Ulaidh*," these being the people who originally inhabited the region, their name associated with Irish *ula*, "sepulcher," "tomb." The second part of the name is the Old Norse genitive ("of") ending *-s* followed by Irish *tír*, "district." *Cf.* **Leinster, Munster.**

Ulu Dag. *Mountain, northwestern Turkey.* The mountain's name means simply "big mountain," from Turkish *ulu*, "big," and *dağ*, "mountain."

Umbria. *Region, central Italy.* The region takes its name from its original inhabitants, the *Umbri*, whose own name comes from that of the *Umbro* River here. The river's name probably derives from Greek *ombros*, "shower," "rain," or more generally, "water." This origin has created a legend tracing the people back to the days of the biblical Flood.

Umeå. *Town, northeastern Sweden.* The town takes its name from the river on which it lies. The river's own name comprises *Ume*, its name proper, of uncertain meaning, and *å*, "river."

Umtata. *Capital of Transkei, South Africa.* The town is named for the river on which it stands. The river's own name means something like "the taker," referring to its destructive flooding.

Unaka Mountains. *Mountain range, southeastern United States.* The section of the Blue Ridge and Appalachian mountain system, extending from Virginia to Georgia, has a Cherokee name meaning "white," referring either to a frequent white haze over the mountains or to white rocks at some point.

Ungava. *Region, eastern Canada.* The region, a broad peninsula in northern Quebec province, has a name of Inuit (Eskimo) origin meaning either "unknown land" or "far land."

United States of America. *Federal republic, southern North America.* The full official name of the country often known simply as **America** came into being during the discusssions that led to the Declaration of Independence (1776). Since the name *America* can have several applications, depending on a qualifying word, such as *North America, South America, Central America*, **Latin America**, etc., various proposals have been made over the years for a more concise name for the United States and its people(s). One of the best known is *Usona*, an acronym of *U*nited *S*tates *o*f *N*orth *A*merica, apparently suggested by the English writer Samuel Butler (1835–1902). However, this name has been adopted only in Esperanto, in which the country is called *Usono* and an inhabitant *Usonano*. The familiar abbreviation *USA* could serve as an acronym readily enough, but has never been adopted as such.

Unterwalden. *Canton, central Switzerland.* The German name, meaning "under the forests," describes the location of the region below the forest slopes of the Bernese Oberland. The canton is divided into the two semicantons of *Nidwald* and *Obwald*, respectively "lower forest" and "upper forest." Nidwald borders Lake Lucerne below Obwald, to the south.

Uppsala. *City, eastern Sweden.* The city's name means "upper *Sala*," from Swedish *upp*, "up," "above," and the name of a former village here. Uppsala lies at the head of navigation on the Fyris River and until the 13th century was known as *Aros*, from *ar*, "river," and *os*, "mouth." *Cf.* **Västerås.**

Ur. *Historic city, southern Iraq.* The name of the city of ancient Sumer derives from Sumerian *uru*, meaning simply "city." In the Bible, Ur is always referred to as "Ur of the Chaldees" (Genesis 11:28, etc.). The present name of the location is *Tell Muqayyar*, from Arabic *tall muqayyar*, "tarry hill," "hill covered in tar."

Urals. *Mountain range, western Russia.* The mountains, forming the natural boundary between Europe and Asia, have a name said to represent Vogul *urala*, "mountain peak," from *ur*, "mountain," and *ala*, "summit," "roof." This would have originally applied to a single peak, presumably the highest, Mt. Narodnaya. Some authorities, however, take the name from Tatar *ural*, "boundary," "frontier." The range gave the name of the *Ural* River that rises in its southern part.

Urbana. *City, east central United States.* The Illinois city was settled in 1822 and named for *Urbana*, Ohio, itself laid out in

1805 and given a name intended to evoke both *urban* (as a city) and *urbane* (describing its civilized inhabitants).

Urfa. *City, southeastern Turkey.* The city's name represents Arabic *ar-ruhā*, itself an alteration of its Syriac name of *urhoy*, that of the Arab people who founded it in 130 B.C. It was long known as *Edessa*, from the city of this name in northern Greece. The origin of its own name is uncertain.

Uri. *Canton, central Switzerland.* The name of the canton is traditionally associated with Latin *urus*, "aurochs" (a type of wild ox, now extinct), and this animal appears on its coat-of-arms. There may actually be some obscure reference to a totemic animal.

Urmia. *See* **Orumiyeh.**

Uruapan. *City, west central Mexico.* The city was founded in 1533 and derives its name from a Native American (Tarascan) phrase meaning "(place where) the flowers abound."

Uruguay. *Republic, southeastern America.* The country takes its name from that of the river that forms its western boundary with Argentina. The river's name is said to derive from that of a Native American people who lived along its banks, with their own name perhaps representing *uru*, "bird," and *guay*, "tail," referring to some long-tailed bird that was their totemic creature.

Urumchi. *City, northwestern China.* The city has a Mongolian name meaning "fine pasture."

Ushant. *Island, northwestern France.* The island off the tip of Brittany was known to the Romans as *Uxantis* or *Uxisama*, from Gaulish *ux*, "high," and the superlative suffix *-isamo*, related to Latin *-issimus*. The overall sense is thus "very high." The island is rocky, but is not notably elevated. Its still current English name is a corruption of its French name *Ouessant*, itself influenced by *ouest*, "west."

Üsküdar. *Town, northwestern Turkey.* The town, across the Bosporus from Istanbul, is now a residential suburb of that city. Its historic name was *Chrysopolis*, "golden city," for its proximity to the **Golden Horn.** Its current name derives from Latin *scutarii*, literally "shieldmakers," referring to a Roman legion created by Constantine, whose headquarters were here. This gave the town's formerly familiar name *Scutari*, of which the present name is a Turkish form. *See also* **Shkodër.**

Ústí nad Labem. *City and river port, northwestern Czech Republic.* The city takes its name from Czech *ústí*, "estuary," *nad*, "on," and *Labe*, the Czech name of the **Elbe**, the river on which it lies. The "estuary" is that of the smaller Bílina, which enters the Elbe here. The city's German name is *Aussig*, a corruption of the first word. (It may have been influenced by German *Aussicht*, "outlook," referring to the view from the city's medieval castle, which stands atop a precipitous crag above the river.)

Ust-Kamenogorsk. *City, eastern Kazakhstan.* The city was founded as a fort in 1720 and takes its name from its location at the mouth (Russian *ust'ye*) of the *Kamennaya* River, which here enters the Irtysh. The finals *-gorsk* represents Russian *gorod*, "town." The river's name means "stony," "rocky."

Usulután. *City, southeastern El Salvador.* The city has a Native American name said to mean "city of ocelots."

Utah. *State, west central United States.* The state has a name of Native American origin, variously explained as meaning "high up," "tall men," "mountain dwellers," or at any rate someone or something "lofty." Utah is in the Rocky Mountains.

¹Utica. *Historic city, northern Tunisia.* The city has a name of Phoenician origin probably meaning "old." Utica was founded in *ca.* 1100 B.C. and was one of the chief Phoenician colonies in northern Africa.

²Utica. *City, eastern United States.* The New York city was incorporated as a village in 1798 and named for the historic city of **¹Utica** in Tunisia. The name is said to have been drawn from a hat.

Utrecht. *City, central Netherlands.* The city's name comes from Old German *ut*, "out," "outside," and the name of the Roman settlement here. This was *Trajectum castrum*, "fort by the ford," from Latin *trajectus*, "river crossing" (*cf.* **Maastricht**), and *castrum*, "fortified camp." The present name originally applied to the town that arose below this settlement. The river here is the Oude Rijn (Old Rhine), a tributary of the Lek.

Utsunomiya. *City, central Japan.* The city, in central Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *u*, "roof," "house," "sky," *tsu*, "capital," *no*, the genitive (possessive) particle, and *miya*, "Shinto temple." The overall description is thus of an administrative capital that arose around a Shinto temple.

Uttar Pradesh. *State, northern India.* The state has a Hindi name meaning simply "northern state," from *uttar*, "north," and *pradesh*, "state." *Cf.* **Andhra Pradesh**.

Uusikaupunki. *Town and port, southwestern Finland.* The town, founded in 1617, has a name meaning "new town," from Finnish *uusi*, "new," and *kaupunki*, "town." Its Swedish name of *Nystad* has the same meaning. The name is pronounced approximately "Oosi-*cow*-punky."

Uusimaa. *Province, southern Finland.* The name means "new land," from Finnish *uusi*, "new," and *maa*, "land." The Swedish name of the province is *Nyland*, with the same meaning. The pronunciation of the Finnish name is approximately "*Oo*-sima."

Uzbekistan. *Republic, southeastern Asia.* The country takes its name from its indigenous people, the *Uzbeks*, together with Iranian *ostān*, "country." The people are said to derive their name from Sultan Mohammed *Uzbek* or *Öz Beg* (?–1342), a Mongol khan of the Golden Horde (reigned 1313–42). If so, the Uzbeks were formed relatively late as a race.

Uzhgorod. *City, western Ukraine.* The city takes its name from the *Uzh* River on which it lies and Russian *gorod*, "town" (here more in the sense "fortified place"). The meaning of the river's own name is uncertain. When previously in Austria-Hungary, the town was known as *Ungvar*, where *Ung-* is the river name and *-var* is Hungarian *vár*, "fort," "town."

Vaal. *River, north central South Africa.* The river, which formerly marked the border between the Orange Free State and **Transvaal**, derives its name from Afrikaans *vaal*, "pale" (the English word is related), referring to its muddy waters when it is in flood and carrying silt.

Vaasa. *City and port, southwestern Finland.* The city takes its name from that of the *Vasa* dynasty of Swedish kings who ruled over Sweden and Poland from 1523 to 1818. The town was granted the privilege of bearing their name by Charles IX of Sweden on its foundation in 1606. The dynasty's own name comes from that of their estate in Uppland, near Uppsala. The name was officially changed in 1917 to *Nikolainkaupunki*, "*Nicholas*'s town," for *Nicholas* II of Russia (1868–1918), of which Finland was then part. But Finland declared its independence later that year when the Russian empire collapsed and the name never caught on.

Vadodara. *See* **Baroda**.

Vaduz. *Capital of Liechtenstein.* The city's name represents Old German *Valdutsch*, itself from Latin *vallis*, "valley," and Old German *dutsch*, "German." It was so called because it is in the valley of the Rhine, a river thought of as German.

Valais. *Canton, southern Switzerland.* The canton, known as *Wallis* in German, *Vallese* in Italian, and *Vallais* in Romansch, derives its name from Latin *vallis*, "valley." The valley in question is that of the upper Rhône.

Valdai Hills. *Hill region, western Russia.* The hills have a name of Finno-Ugric origin, from a root element *vara-* or *varye*, "hills," and *valda*, "region." The overall sense is thus simply "hilly district."

Valdivia. *City and river port, south central Chile.* The city was founded in 1552 by the Spanish conquistador Pedro de *Valdivia* (1497–1554), who also founded Santiago and Concepción. It is thus named for him.

Val-d'Or. *Town, eastern Canada.* The Quebec town was founded by miners in 1934 and has a French name meaning "valley of gold." There is gold here but no actual valley.

Valence. *Town, southeastern France.* The town ultimately takes its name from the Roman personal name *Valentius,* itself from Latin *valens,* "strong," "healthy."

¹Valencia. *City and port, eastern Spain.* The city was known to the Romans as *Valentia Edetanorum,* "fort of the *Edetani,*" the first word representing Low Latin *valentia,* "strength," a derivative of Latin *valere,* "to be strong," "to be healthy." The *Edetani* were a Tarraconese people from northern Spain.

²Valencia. *City, northwestern Venezuela.* The city was founded in 1555 as *Nueva Valencia del Rey,* "new *Valencia* of the king," by Alonso Díaz Moreno, a Spanish soldier from **¹Valencia**.

Valenciennes. *Town, northern France.* The town is said to take its name from that of the Roman emperor *Valentinian* I (321–375), ruling at the time of its foundation. The town's canting coat-of-arms features swans, as if the name came from French *val de cygnes,* "valley of swans."

Valentia. *Island, southwestern Ireland.* The island, off the southwestern coast, has a name representing Irish *Béal Inse,* "estuary of the island," referring to the sound that separates the island from the mainland. The present form of the name appears to have been influenced by that of **¹Valencia**, and the two names are pronounced alike by many English speakers (as "Valensher").

Valetta. *Capital of Malta.* The city is named for Jean Parizot de la *Valette* (1494–1568), the French general and grand master of the Order of Malta who founded it in 1566.

Valladolid. *City, northwestern Spain.* The city's name is probably of Arabic origin, from *balad ūlīd,* "town of *Ulid,*" although it is not known who Ulid was. Some authorities prefer a different derivation from Spanish *valle,* "valley," and *Olid,* said to be the name of the city's founder. Others again propose an origin in Medieval Latin *Vallisoletum,* "valley of olive trees," from Latin *vallis,* "valley," and *oleum,* "olive oil."

Vallejo. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city is named for General Mariano G. *Vallejo,* who in 1850 offered land here for the new state capital of California (as which it served briefly in 1852 and 1853).

Valois. *Historic region, northern France.* The former duchy had the Medieval Latin name of *pagus Vadensus,* from Latin *pagus,* "district," and a word perhaps from *vadus,* "ford," presumably referring to a crossing of the Oise River here. The *d* of the name became *l* by association with Latin *vallis,* "valley," also that of the Oise.

Valparaiso. *City and port, central Chile.* The name means "valley of paradise," from Spanish *valle,* "valley," and *paraíso,* "paradise." The reference is to the city's scenically striking site, on mountain slopes above a broad bay, which was discovered in 1536 by the Spanish conquistador Juan de Saavedra.

Van, Lake. *Lake, eastern Turkey.* The lake is named for the nearby town of *Van,* with its own name recorded by Ptolemy in the 2d century A.D. as *Bouana.* It ultimately represents Iranian *hane,* "settlement."

Van Diemen Gulf. *Inlet, northern Australia.* The inlet of the Arafura Sea, in Northern Territory, was reached in 1644 by the Dutch navigator Abel Tasman (*see* **Tasmania**) and named by him for Anthony *Van Diemen* (1595–1645), then governor general of the Dutch East Indies.

Vancouver. *City and port, southwestern Canada.* The British Columbia city was first settled in 1865 and named for *Vancouver* Island here, itself so called for the English navigator George *Vancouver* (1757–1798), who sailed with Captain Cook on his second and third voyages and who surveyed the Pacific coast here in 1792.

Vanderbijlpark. *Town, northeastern South Africa.* The town, in Gauteng, was laid out in 1944 under the direction of Dr. Hendrik *van der Bijl* (1887–1948) as a new settlement for iron and steel workers. The final *park* denotes its "garden city" plan.

Vannes. *Town, northwestern France.* The town, in Brittany, was the capital of the Gaulish people known as the *Veneti*, and is named for them. Their own name may derive from Gaulish *vindo*, "white," although some authorities prefer an origin in Indoeuropean *venis*, "friend," or pre–Indoeuropean *van*, "marsh."

Vanua Levu. *Island, Fiji, southwestern Pacific.* The second largest island of Fiji, northeast of Viti Levu, has a local name meaning "great land." It was discovered by the Dutch navigator Abel Tasman (*see* **Tasmania**) in 1643 and was formerly known as *Sandalwood Island.*

Vanuatu. *Island republic, southwestern Pacific.* The islands, west of Fiji, have a local (Bislama) name meaning "our land," based on Polynesian *vanua*, "land," "country." Until 1980, when they gained independence, they were known as the *New Hebrides*, a name given by Captain Cook in 1774 for their supposed resemblance to the **Hebrides**, off the northwestern coast of Scotland.

Varanasi. *City, northeastern India.* The city has a name of Sanskrit origin deriving from the two rivers *Varana* and *Asi*, tributaries of the Ganges, on which it lies. The name was formerly familiar in the corrupt form *Benares.*

Varanger Fjord. *Inlet, northeastern Norway.* The inlet derives its name from Old Norse *varp*, "casting," referring to the casting of fishing nets, and *angr*, "fjord," "inlet." The latter component is found in the names of many Norwegian fjords, e.g. *Hardanger*, *Stavanger.*

Varna. *City and port, northeastern Bulgaria.* The city is said to derive its name from the Slavic root word *vran* or *vrana*, "black" (literally "crow-colored"), presumably with reference to its location on the Black Sea. Bulgarian toponymists favor a different origin, however, from Indoeuropean *vara*, "water." The town was founded in the 6th century B.C. under the name of *Odessos*. From 1949 through 1956 it was known as *Stalin*, for the Soviet Communist dictator.

Västerås. *City and river port, central Sweden.* The city's name means "western river mouth," from Swedish *väster*, "western," *å*, "river," and *os*, "mouth." It stands at the mouth of the Svart River on Lake Mälar. The town was originally *Aros*, "river mouth" (*cf.* **Uppsala**), then *Västra Aros*, "western Aros," these two words finally coalescing as now.

Västerbotten. *County, north central Sweden.* The county's name means "western (valley) bottom," representing a historic name for this region that also gave the name of *Bothnia* (*see* **Bothnia, Gulf of**). To the north of it lies **Norrbotten.**

Vatican. *Papal state, western Italy.* The city and state, an enclave in Rome, takes its name from the hill on which it stands. The hill's own name represents Latin *mons vaticinia*, "hill of prophecies," from *vates*, "prophet" (English *vatic*, "prophetic").

Vatnajökull. *Glacier, southeastern Iceland.* The extensive snowfield has a name meaning literally "water glacier," from Icelandic *vatn*, "water," and *jökull*, "glacier."

Vättern. *Lake, southern Sweden.* The lake has a basic name deriving from Swedish *vatten*, "water."

Vaucluse. *Department, southeastern France.* The department's name derives from the region's Roman name of *Vallis Clausa*, "closed valley." The valley in question is that of the Rhône (to the north) and the Durance (to the south), which is bounded on the eastern side by steeply rising mountains.

Vaud. *Canton, southwestern Switzerland.* The canton derives its Germanic name from its original inhabitants, referred to as *walho*, "strangers," by their neighbors. *Cf.* **Wales.**

Vauxhall. *District of southern London, southeastern England.* The district, just south of the Thames River, has a name that means "*Vaux*'s hall," referring to the manor that was held here in the 13th century by the Norman *Falkes* de Bréauté.

Vazovgrad. *See* **²Sopot**.

Velikiye Luki. *City, western Russia.* The city's Russian name means literally "big bends," referring to its location in a bend of the Lovat River. However, although grammatically plural, the name is better rendered in a singular sense, "big bend," since only one bend is involved.

Velingrad. *Town, southwestern Bulgaria.* The town was formed in 1948 on the merger of three villages and named for the revolutionary activist *Vela* Peyeva (1922–1944), who was born here. She was killed at Byalata-Skala on May 3, 1944 in armed combat against German occupying forces.

Venda. *Historic homeland, northeastern South Africa.* The former Bantu homeland, in what is now Northern Transvaal, is named for the *Venda* people who came from the north to settle here in the 18th century. Their own name is said to mean either "world" or "land." In 1994 the homeland was reincorporated into South Africa.

Vendée. *Department, western France.* The region is named for the river here, its own name perhaps deriving from Gaulish *vindo*, "white."

Vendôme. *Town, north central France.* The town had the Medieval Latin name of *Vindocinum*, from Gaulish *vindo*, "white," and an element of unknown meaning.

Veneto. *Region, northern Italy.* The region takes its name from the *Veneti*, the people who also gave the name of **Venice**, its capital.

Venezuela. *Republic, northern South America.* The country's name is a Spanish diminutive of *Venecia*, "Venice." The region was so named by Spanish seamen who came here in 1499 and saw by Lake Maracaibo a Native American village built on piles or stakes. This reminded them of the Italian city, so they named it the equivalent of "Little Venice."

Venice. *City and port, northeastern Italy.* The city takes its name from the *Veneti*, the people who originally lived in this region. Their own name may mean "white" (*cf.* **Vendée**; *see also* **Veneto**, **Venezuela**).

Ventimiglia. *City, northwestern Italy.* The name looks as if it represents Italian *venti miglia*, "twenty miles." It is actually a corruption of the city's Roman name, *Album Intimelium* or *Albintimilium*, from the name of a Ligurian people. The original meaning is unknown.

Ventnor. *Town and resort, southern England.* The town, on the southern coast of the Isle of Wight, is believed to derive its name from a local family called *Vintner*, who owned a farm here in or before the early 17th century.

Ventspils. *City and port, western Latvia.* The city takes its name from the *Venta* River that enters the Baltic here, with Latvian *pils*, "town," added. It was earlier known as *Vindava*, from its former German name of *Windau*. This also represents the river's name, which itself is of unknown origin.

Veracruz. *City and port, eastern Mexico.* The city has a Spanish name meaning "True Cross," referring to the original cross of the Crucifixion. The town was founded in Holy Week 1519 by the Spanish conquistador Hernán Cortés and originally named propitiously by him *Villa Rica de la Vera Cruz*, "rich town of the True Cross."

Verbania. *Town, northern Italy.* The town, a resort on Lake Maggiore, takes its name from the Roman name of the lake, *Verbanus Lacus*. *See* **Maggiore, Lake**.

Verde, Cape. *See* **Cape Verde**.

¹Verdun. *Town, northeastern France.* The town had the Roman name *Virodunum*, meaning "*Vero*'s fort," with the Gaulish personal name followed by *dunu*, "fort."

²Verdun. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Quebec city was granted in 1672 to Zacharie Dupuis, a French military pioneer, and named for his birthplace, the town of *Saverdun*, southwestern France.

Vereeniging. *City, east central South Africa.* The city, in Gauteng, arose in 1882 on the discovery of coal here and takes its name from the Afrikaans title of the mining company, *De Zuid-Afrikaansche en Oranje Vrijstaatsche Kolen- en Mineralen-Mijn Vereeniging*, "The South African and Orange Free State Coal and Mineral Mines Association." The name is pronounced "Fe-*ree*-niking."

Verkhoyansk. *City, eastern Russia.* The Siberian city has a name meaning "(town on the) upper *Yana*," from Russian *verkh*, "height," and a river name of uncertain origin. The city is at the confluence of two rivers that here form the *Yana*.

Vermont. *State, northeastern United States.* The state has a French name that fairly obviously means "green mountain." However, the standard French form of the name would be *Mont Vert*, suggesting that the present name was given by an English settler who deliberately or ignorantly reversed the order of the words in the French original. The mountains in question are the **Green Mountains**, to the east of Lake Champlain.

Verona. *City, northeastern Italy.* The city's original Celtic name was *Vernomago*, from *verno*, "elder tree," and *mago*, "field," "place."

Versailles. *City, northern France.* The city's name is of disputed origin. Proposed derivations include the following: (1) From Latin *versus*, "slope," with a suffix *-alia*; (2) From Latin *versum*, "turned," and *alae*, "wings," referring to a former windmill here; (3) From Medieval Latin *versagium*, a legal term for a type of tax on forests; (4) From Old French *val de Gallie*, "valley of *Gaul*." Only the first of these can be regarded as anything like plausible, however.

Vert, Cape. *See* **Cape Verde**.

Vesoul. *Town, eastern France.* The town had the Medieval Latin name of *Vesulium*, from Celtic *ves*, "mountain," and the suffix *-ulum*. The "mountain" is the nearby isolated conical hill known as *La Motte* (from Low Latin *motta*, "height," a word of pre-Celtic origin).

Vestmannaeyjar. *Island group, southern Iceland.* The group's name means "islands of the western men," from Icelandic *vestan*, "west," *mann*, "man," and *eyjar*, the plural of *ey*, "island."

Vesuvius. *Volcano, southwestern Italy.* The name may ultimately derive from a pre-Celtic root element *ves* meaning simply "mountain." However, some authorities prefer a derivation in Oscan *fesf*, "smoke," "steam," referring to the actual volcano rather than the mountain.

Veszprém. *City, western Hungary.* The city was founded in the 11th century and is said to take its name from the Polish prince *Bezprím*, son of Boleslav I the Brave (967–1025), king of Poland.

Viborg. *City, north central Denmark.* The city's Scandinavian name means "holy hill," from *vi*, "holy," and *borg*, "hill" (*cf.* **Vyborg**). The town's original site was a center of pagan worship.

Vicente López. *City, eastern Argentina.* The city, now a northern suburb of Buenos Aires, is named for the Argentine historian *Vicente López* (1815–1903), author of the country's national anthem.

Vicenza. *City, northeastern Italy.* The city had the Roman name of *Vicetia* or *Vicentia*. The meaning of this is uncertain.

Vichy. *Town and spa, central France.* The name of the town may derive from Latin *vicus calidus*, "warm settlement," referring to the warm alkaline springs for which it is famous. Equally, it could represent the Roman personal name *Vippius*, with the Gallo-Roman placename suffix *-acum*.

^{1}**Victoria**. *State, southeastern Australia.* The state was set off from New South Wales as a separate territory in 1851 and named for Queen *Victoria* (1819–1901).

^{2}**Victoria**. *City, southwestern Canada.* The capital of British Columbia was founded in 1843 and named for Queen *Victoria* (1819–1901).

^{3}**Victoria**. *Capital of Hong Kong.* The city and port was founded in 1842 and named for Queen *Victoria* (1819–1901).

^{4}**Victoria**. *Capital of the Seychelles.* The city and port, on Mahé, the largest island, was founded in 1841, originally as *Port Victoria,* and named for Queen *Victoria* (1819–1901).

[5]**Victoria**. *City, southern United States.* The Texas city was founded in 1824 by Spanish settlers and named to honor Guadalupe *Victoria* (original name Manuel Félix Fernández) (1786–1843), the first Mexican president. His name honors Our Lady of *Guadalupe*, whose shrine is in the church at Villa de Guadalupe Hidalgo (now officially Gustavo A. Madero), north of Mexico City, built on a site where apparitions of the Virgin Mary are said to have appeared to Juan Diego, a Native American convert, in 1531. Our Lady of Guadalupe (so named for **Guadalupe** in southwestern Spain, where she is equally honored as a result of an earlier apparition) is now regarded as the patron saint of Latin America.

[6]**Victoria**. *River, northern Australia.* The longest river in Northern Territory was discovered in 1839 by Captain J. C. Wickham of HMS *Beagle* and named for Queen *Victoria* (1819–1901), who had come to the throne two years previously.

Victoria, Lake. *Lake, east central Africa.* The lake, its northern half in Uganda and southern half in Tanzania, was discovered by the English explorer John Hanning Speke in 1858 and named by him for Queen *Victoria* (1819–1901). Its alternate name is *Victoria Nyanza*, the second word of which is Bantu for "lake."

Victoria Falls. *Waterfall, southern Africa.* The falls, on the Zambezi River between Zimbabwe and Zambia, were discovered by the British explorer David Livingstone in 1855 and named by him for Queen *Victoria* (1819–1901). The indigenous (Kalolo-Lozi) name for the falls is *Mosi-oa-tunya*, "the smoke that thunders."

Victoria Island. *Island, northern Canada.* The island, one of the largest in the Northwest Territories, was discovered by Thomas Simpson in 1838 and named for Queen *Victoria* (1819–1901), who had come to the throne the previous year.

Victoria Land. *Region, eastern Antarctica.* The region, between the Ross Sea and Wilkes Land, was discovered in 1841 by a British expedition led by Sir James Clark Ross and named for Queen *Victoria* (1819–1901).

Victory Peak. *Mountain, central Asia.* The mountain, in the Tien Shan range, on the border between Kyrgyzstan and China, was first climbed by Soviet mountaineers in 1938 and originally named *Komsomol 20th Anniversary Peak*, commemorating the founding of this Communist youth organization in 1918. Its height was first calculated in 1943 by a team of Soviet topographers and it was given its present name then, marking the *victories* won, and to be won, by Soviet forces in World War II. The mountain's Russian name is *pik Pobedy*, "peak of victory."

Viedma. *City, south central Argentina.* The city is named for the Spanish explorer Francisco de *Viedma*, who in 1779 built a fort here called *Mercedes de Patagones*, "mercies of the Patagonians" (meaning the indigenous Tehuelche people).

Vienna. *Capital of Austria.* The city's present name evolved from its Roman name of *Vindobona*, representing Celtic *vindo*, "white," and *bona*, "foundation," "fort." The first part of this probably refers not to the fort but to the waters of the small *Wien* River which joins the Danube here.

Vienne. *City, southeastern France.* The Roman name of the city was *Vienna*, from a Gaulish name of unknown meaning. It may be based on Indoeuropean *vindo*, "whiteness," referring to the waters of the Rhône River on which it stands. To that extent it may share a common origin with **Vienna**.

Vientiane. *Capital of Laos.* The city has a Laotian name meaning "town of sandalwood," from *vieng*, "fortification," "town," and *chăn*, "sandalwood." The present spelling evolved through French influence.

Vietnam. *Republic, southeastern Asia.* The country, formerly divided as North Vietnam and South Vietnam, has the Vietnamese name *Việt-Nam*, from *Việt*, the name of a former principality of southern China, and *nam*, "south."

Vigo. *City and port, southwestern Spain.* The city ultimately derives its name from Latin *vicus*, "settlement," "village," from a root word that gave the *-wich* of such English names as **Norwich** and **Greenwich**.

Vijayanagar. *Historic kingdom, southern India.* The former kingdom took its name from its capital. Its own name means "town of victory," from Sanskrit *vijaya*, "victory," and *nagara*, "town." The city was the center of Hindu resistance against Muslim invaders until it was destroyed in 1565.

Vila Real. *Town, northern Portugal.* The town was founded in the 13th century and was originally known as *Panoias*. It was renamed "royal town," from Portuguese *vila*, "town," and *real*, "royal," when its inhabitants presented it to Isabella of Portugal (died 1496).

Villahermosa. *City, southeastern Mexico.* The city was founded by the Spanish in 1596 and was originally named *Villa Felipe II*, "*Philip II* town," for *Philip II* of Spain (1527–1598). It was given its present name, meaning "beautiful city," in 1915.

Villavicencio. *City, central Colombia.* The city was founded by the Spanish in 1840 and named for the Ecuadoran soldier Antonio *Villavicencio* (1775–1816), a fighter for independence from Spain.

Villaviciosa. *Town and port, northwestern Spain.* The town was originally known as *Tierra de Maliayo*, "bad land," alluding to its unfavorable site for building. *Villa*, "town," was substituted for *Tierra*, "land," and the "badness" was reinterpreted in moral terms, giving *viciosa*, "depraved," "addicted to vice" (the original sense of English *vicious*).

Villefranche-sur-Saône. *Town, east central France.* The town's name means "free town," in the sense of a town founded by a lord and granted special tax exemptions with the aim of attracting residents. There are several places so named. This is the largest, distinguished from the others by the addition of the name of the river on which it lies.

Villeneuve-sur-Lot. *Town, southwestern France.* The town's basic name, found elsewhere in France, means "new town," from Medieval Latin *Villanova*, a name given to a commune formed on the merger of existing settlements. The places so called are distinguished by means of a suffix, in this case for the town's location on the **Lot** River.

Villeurbanne. *City, east central France.* The city, now an eastern suburb of Lyons, had the Medieval Latin name of *Villa Orbana*, from *villa*, "town," and either *urbana*, "urban," or the female personal name *Urbana*. The latter seems more likely.

Vilnius. *Capital of Lithuania.* The city takes its name from the *Vilija* River on which it lies. The river name itself is said to derive from Lithuanian *vilnis*, "wave."

Vincennes. *Town, northern France.* The town, now an eastern suburb of Paris, probably takes its name from the Gaulish personal name *Vilicus*, of uncertain meaning.

Vineland. *City, eastern United States.* The New Jersey city was founded in 1861 by Charles K. Landis, who is said to have named it for the abundance of grapes here. But perhaps he was actually thinking of **Vinland**?

Vinland. *Historic region, eastern North America.* The name is that given to a portion of the east coast of North America by Leif Erikkson and other Norsemen in the 11th century. The literal meaning is "wine land," possibly referring to the wild grapes that grew here. It has been suggested, however, that the "grapes" found by the visitors were actually cranberries. The region itself has been variously located from Labrador, Canada, to New Jersey, United States.

Vinnitsa. *City, west central Ukraine.* The city's name is ultimately based on Ukrainian *vino*, "wine." Vinnitsa is in the heart of a major agricultural region.

Virgin Islands. *Island group, eastern West Indies.* The islands, east of Puerto Rico, and divided between Britain and the United States as the *British Virgin Islands* and *Virgin Islands of the United States*, were discovered and named by Columbus in 1493. The name refers either to the fact that he made his discovery on October 21, the feastday of St. Ursula and her *virgin* companions, or to the supposed resemblance of the chain of islands to a procession of nuns or holy virgins. (The 4th-century martyr St. Ursula is said to have made a pilgrimage to Rome with 11,000 virgin converts. This impressive number apparently came about because Latin shorthand *XI MV* was read as *undecim millia virgines*, "eleven thousand virgins," instead of *undecim martyres virgines*, "eleven virgin martyrs.")

Virginia. *State, eastern United States.* The state, the site of the first permanent English settlement in North America (at Jamestown in 1607), is named for Queen Elizabeth (1533–1603), the "*Virgin* Queen." There is evidence to suggest that the name was given by Elizabeth herself, as much to refer to the newly claimed "virgin land" as to represent her own epithet. The state of *West Virginia* was set off from Virginia in 1861, its name describing its location relative to the now reduced original state.

Virovitica. *Town, northern Croatia.* The town bases its name on Slavic *vir*, "whirlpool," and the Serbo-Croat adjectival suffix *-ovit* denoting the presence of the named object, i.e. "abounding in whirlpools." (The final *-ica* is an Old Slavonic suffix common in river names.)

Virunga Mountains. *Mountain range, east central Africa.* The volcanic range, extending along the borders of Zaire, Rwanda, and Uganda, has a Swahili name meaning "volcanoes." This name has gained precedence over the earlier name *Mfumbiro*, "that which cooks," although this is still the preferred name in Uganda.

Visayas. *Island group, central Philippines.* The name is that of the islands' indigenous people, itself of unknown origin. An alternate spelling is *Bisayas.*

Vistula. *River, Poland.* The name of Poland's chief river probably derives ultimately from an Indoeuropean root element *veik*, "to flow," or *viso*, "water." *Cf.* **Weser**.

Vitebsk. *City, northeastern Belarus.* The city takes its name from the *Vit'ba* River on which it stands. The river's own name is believed to come from a local word meaning "marsh," "damp place."

Viti Levu. *Island, Fiji, southwestern Pacific.* The largest island of Fiji, southwest of Vanua Levu, has a name meaning "great **Fiji**."

Vitoria. *City, northeastern Spain.* The city had the Medieval Latin name of *Victoriacum*, "place of victory," referring to the victory of Leovigild, king of the Visigoths, over the Basques in 581. Its Basque name is *Gazteiz*, based on *gazte*, "young."

Vitry-le-François. *Town, northeastern France.* The town had the Medieval Latin name of *Vitriacum*, representing the Roman personal name *Victorius* and the Gallo-Roman placename suffix *-acum.* The second part of the name is that of *Francis* I of France, who founded it in 1545 to replace the former *Vitry-en-Perthois* ("Vitry-in-Perthois"), or earlier *Vitry-le-Brûlé* ("Vitry-the-burned"), which was burned by Louis VII in 1142 and, although later rebuilt, destroyed by Charles V in 1544. The second part of the name distinguishes this town from others identically named, such as **Vitry-sur-Seine**.

Vitry-sur-Seine. *City, northern France.* The city, now a southeastern suburb of Paris, had the Medieval Latin name of *Vitriacum*, representing the Roman personal name *Victorius* and the Gallo-Roman placename suffix *-acum.* The second part of the name, indicating its location on the **Seine**, distinguished it from identically named towns, such as **Vitry-le-François**.

Vittoria. *Town, southern Italy.* The town, in southeastern Sicily, was founded in 1607 by *Vittoria* Colonna, daughter of Marco Antonio Colonna (1535–1584), viceroy of Sicily, and wife of Luigi III Enriquez, count of Modica, and is named for her.

Vittorio Veneto. *Town, northeastern Italy.* The town, until 1921 known simply as *Vittorio*, was formed in 1866 by the union of two urban districts and named for

Victor Emmanuel III (1869–1947), king of Italy. The second word locates it in the region of **Veneto**.

Vittoriosa. *Town, eastern Malta.* The medieval town was originally known as *Birgu.* Its present name, meaning "victorious," was given to commemorate the *victory* of the Knights Hospitalers over the Turks in the Great Siege of Malta in 1565.

Vizianagram. *Town, southern India.* The town, founded in 1712, derives its name from the *Vijayanagar* empire, the Hindu dynasty that resisted Muslim expansion in southern India in the 14th and 15th centuries. The dynasty's own name represents the Sanskrit words for "city of victory," this being its capital city, now long ruined.

Vladikavkaz. *City, southwestern Russia.* The city was founded in 1784 as a military fortress. Its name means "possessing the Caucasus," from the root of Russian *vladet'*, "to possess," and *Kavkaz*, "Caucasus." The fort was designed to protect the Georgian Military Highway, one of the key routes over the Caucasus. The name was devised by the soldier and statesman Grigory Potëmkin, lover and favorite of Catherine the Great. In 1931 the city was renamed *Ordzhonikidze*, for the Georgian Communist leader and revolutionary Grigory *Ordzhonikidze* (1886–1937), who in the Civil War led the defense of the town against counterrevolutionaries and who helped bring Georgia under Soviet rule. The city reverted to its original name in 1990. The name of **Vladivostok** was based on that of Vladikavkaz.

Vladimir. *City, western Russia.* The city was founded in 1108 by *Vladimir* Monomakh (1053–1125), Grand Prince of Kiev, and is named for him.

Vladivostok. *City and port, southeastern Russia.* The city was founded as a military base in 1860 and given a name based on that of **Vladikavkaz**. It means "possessing the east," from the root of Russian *vladet'*, "to possess," and *vostok*, "east." Vladivostok is the principal Russian Pacific port.

Vlissingen. *See* **Flushing**.

Vlorë. *City and port, southwestern Albania.* The town was founded as the Greek colony of *Aulon*, apparently from the identical Greek word meaning "valley," although possibly a reinterpretation of an existing pre–Greek name. The present name evolved as a corruption of this.

Vltava. *River, Czech Republic.* The river, a tributary of the Elbe, has a name of Germanic origin, from *Wilthahwa*, "wild water," representing *wilth*, "wild," and *ahwa*, "water." The reference is to the strong current. The river's present German name is *Moldau*, a corruption of an earlier variant form *Voltava.*

Vogtland. *Region, southeastern Germany.* The region takes its name from its historic ruler, an imperial official known as a *Vogt* (from Medieval Latin *vocatus*, "called," "elected"), who had his castle in Plauen, the region's main city.

Vojvodina. *Province, northern Serbia.* The name means "land of the *voivode*," this being originally the title of an army leader but subsequently that of the governor of a province. The title itself derives from Slavic words related to Russian *vojsko*, "army," and *vodit'*, "to lead."

Volga. *River, western Russia.* The name of the river has so far defied any precise or definitive interpretation. It probably derives from a root word or element meaning simply "damp," "wet," related to modern Russian *vlaga*, "moisture."

Volgograd. *City and river port, southwestern Russia.* The city's name means "**Volga** town," denoting its location on this river. It was founded in 1589 and until 1925 was known as *Tsaritsyn*, from Turkish *sarışın*, "yellowish," referring to the color of its waters. Inevitably, the name came to be associated with Russian *tsar'*, "czar." From 1925 through 1961 it was *Stalingrad*, a name given for the Soviet leader which complemented that of *Leningrad* (now again **St. Petersburg**).

Volhynia. *Historic region, northwestern Ukraine.* The region was originally much larger than it is now, and extended over much of eastern Europe. The origin of its name is uncertain. It is probably related to some other placename, such as the town of *Wolin* in northwestern Poland. Popular etymology derives it from the Latin root *vol*, "to wish," supposedly because local rulers had their wishes or commands fulfilled here. The name is also spelled *Volynia*.

Vologda. *City, northwestern Russia*. The city takes its name from the river on which it lies. The river's name is of Finno-Ugric origin and means "white," referring to its waters, as for modern Finnish *valkea*, Estonian *valge*, and Hungarian *világ*.

Volta. *River, Ghana*. The chief river of Ghana was originally named *Rio da Volta* by Portuguese explorers here in the 15th century. This means "river of return" or "river of the bend," either because it marked the limit of their expedition, where they turned back, or with reference to the many bends in its lower reaches.

Volta Redonda. *City, eastern Brazil*. The city was founded in 1941 in a broad bend of the Paraíba River. Hence its name, Portuguese for "complete curve."

Volynia. *See* **Volhynia**.

Vorarlberg. *State, western Austria*. The state derives its name from German *vor*, "before," "in front of," and **Arlberg**, the mountain region that separates it from the Tyrol and the rest of Austria.

Voronezh. *City, western Russia*. The city is named for the river on which it lies. The river's own name means "black," describing its waters, from a Slavic word related to modern Russian *voron*, "crow."

Voroshilovgrad. *See* **Lugansk**.

Voroshilovsk. *See* **Stavropol**.

Vosges. *Mountain range, eastern France*. The range has a name of Celtic origin, perhaps representing *vos*, "peak," or else deriving from the name of a Celtic god.

Vratsa. *City, northwestern Bulgaria*. The city's name was recorded in the 13th century as *Vratitsa*, representing a source in Old Slavonic *vrata*, "gate." The fortress here guarded an important route through a mountain pass. It is also possible that the "gate" is the narrow point where the Leva River emerges from the Vratsata Gorge here.

Vrsac. *City, northeastern Serbia*. The city's name represents Slavic *v'rkh*, "upper," denoting the elevated terrain here. The name is pronounced approximately "Vur-*shats*." The German form of the name is *Werschetz*.

Vsetín. *Town, eastern Czech Republic*. The town derives its name from the personal name *Vseta* followed by the Slavic possessive suffix *-in*.

Vukovar. *Town, eastern Croatia*. The town takes its name from the *Vuk* River, a tributary of the Danube, on which it lies. The river's own name apparently means "wolf," but may be a popular interpretation of a non-Slavic name. The final *-var* of the name is Hungarian for "town."

Vyatka. *City, western Russia*. The city is named for the river on which it lies. The river's own name probably gave that of the *Votyak* people of this region, and is itself based on Votyak *vu*, "water." From 1934 through 1991 Vyatka was known as *Kirov*, for the Soviet Communist leader Sergei *Kirov* (1886–1934), who was born near here. *See also* **Udmurtia**.

Vyborg. *City and port, northwestern Russia*. The city has a name of Swedish origin meaning "holy fort," from *vi*, "holy," and *borg*, "fort." The name, as *Viborg*, originally applied to the Swedish fortress built here in 1293. The city passed to Russia in 1710. When part of Finland from 1918 through 1940, it was known as *Viipuri*, a Finnish form of the name. *Cf.* **Viborg**.

Waco. *City, southern United States*. The Texas city was founded in 1849 on the site of a *Waco* (*Hueco*) Native American village and is named for these people. The origin of their own name is disputed.

Wadi al-Jadid, al-. *Governorate, southwestern Egypt*. The region has an Arabic name meaning "the new valley," indicating its administrative reorganization in 1958.

Wagga Wagga. *City, southeastern Australia.* The city, in New South Wales, has an Aboriginal name said to mean "(place of) many crows." The repeated word denotes the plural, and the word itself probably represents the bird's cry.

Wagram. *Village, northeastern Austria.* The village derives its name from Middle High German *wâch-rein,* "sloping bank."

Wahat al Kharijah, al-. *Oases, southwestern Egypt.* The two oases, in the Libyan Desert, have an Arabic name meaning "the outer oases," so called as distinct from the Dakhla Oasis, to the west. The Romans knew both oases by the singular name of *Oasis Magna,* "great oasis," again by comparison with the Dakhla Oasis, which is smaller.

Wahiawa. *City, northwestern Hawaii, United States.* The city, on Oahu Island, has a Hawaiian name meaning "place of noise," alluding to its location between the two branches of the Kaukanahua Stream.

Waialeale, Mt. *Mountain, northwestern Hawaii, United States.* The mountain, on Kauai Island, has a Hawaiian name meaning "rippling water," alluding to its heavy annual rainfall.

Waikaremoana, Lake. *Lake, northeastern New Zealand.* The lake, in eastern North Island, has a Maori name meaning "sea of rippling water."

Waikato. *Region, northern New Zealand.* The local government region, in northern North Island, takes its name from the river here, the longest in New Zealand. Its own name is Maori for "flowing water."

Waikiki Beach. *Resort area, northwestern Hawaii, United States.* The resort, a southeastern suburb of Honolulu, has a Hawaiian name meaning "gushing water."

Wailuku. *City, central Hawaii, United States.* The city, on northern Maui Island, has a Hawaiian name meaning "water of destruction." The reference is to the Battle of Kepaniwai in 1790, when the Iao Stream here was blocked with corpses.

Waimea. *Town, northwestern Hawaii, United States.* The town, on Kauai Island, takes its name from the river here. Its own name is Hawaiian for "reddish water."

Wairarapa. *Region, central New Zealand.* The local government region, in southeastern North Island, has a Maori name meaning "glistening waters."

Wakatipu Lake. *Lake, southern New Zealand.* The lake, in south central South Island, has a Maori name said to mean "water springs dug by *Rakaihatu,*" although a more likely origin is in a local legend about a goblin living in its waters.

Wakayama. *City and port, southern Japan.* The city, in southern Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *wa,* "peace," "harmony," *ka,* "song," "singing," and *yama,* "mountain."

Wake Island. *Island, north central Pacific.* The atoll, claimed by the United States in 1898, takes its name from the English sailor William *Wake,* who visited it in 1796.

Wakefield. *City, northern England.* The name of the West Yorkshire city basically means what it says, referring to the *wakes* (local festivities) that were held here. Many towns in northern England still have an annual wake or holiday when factories and schools close for one or two weeks. The word itself derives from Old English *wacu,* "watch," "wake." Wakefield would have been an ideal site for such festivities, with the "field" (Old English *feld*) being the open land between the Calder River in the south and the extensive wood of Outwood in the north.

Walachia. *Historic region, southeastern Europe.* The former principality, now part of Romania, derives its name from its indigenous people, the *Walachians* or *Vlachs,* i.e. the Romanians proper, who claimed descent from the ancient Romans. They were so named by their Slav neighbors, who regarded them as "strangers" or "foreigners," and who thus designated them by a Slavic form of the Germanic word *walho* in this sense. *Cf.* **Walcheren, Wales.**

Walcheren. *Island, southeastern Netherlands.* The island, in the Scheldt estuary, derives its name from Old German *walho*, "stranger," referring to its original inhabitants, who were not Germanic in origin. *Cf.* **Walachia, Wales.**

Wales. *Country, western Great Britain.* The principality takes its name from Old English *walh*, "stranger," "foreigner," "Celt." The term was applied by Anglo-Saxon settlers in Britain to the "native" Celts, who were alien to them in many ways, speaking a different language and with different traditions and social customs. The Medieval Latin name for Wales was *Cambria*, representing the Welsh people's name for themselves, *Cymry*, "Welsh," literally "compatriots," "fellow countrymen." The Welsh name for Wales is thus *Cymru*. *See also* **Cumbria.** *Cf.* **Cornwall, Gaul, Saffron Walden, Walachia, Walcheren, Wallonia.**

Walla Walla. *City, northwestern United States.* The Washington city takes its name from the river on which the fort from which it arose was built in 1856. The river's Native American name means "little rapid river."

Wallachia. *See* **Walachia.**

Wallis and Futuna Islands. *Island groups, southwestern Pacific.* The French island territory takes its first name from the English navigator Samuel *Wallis* (1728–1795), who discovered the archipelago in 1767. The islands were occupied by the French in 1842 and joined with the *Futuna* Islands in 1887. The latter name is an old one of indigenous origin and uncertain meaning. The Futuna are also known as the *Horne Islands*, so named by the Dutch navigator Jakob Le Maire, who sighted them in 1616, for **Hoorn** in the Netherlands, presumably for a *horn*-shaped promontory on one of them.

Wallonia. *Region, southern Belgium.* The name is that of the French-speaking part of Belgium, so called for the *Walloons* who are its indigenous people. Their own name represents Germanic *walhon*, "stranger," "foreigner." They were so named because they speak French, unlike their Flemish neighbors, who speak a Germanic language.

Wallsend. *Town and river port, northeastern England.* The town, in Tyne and Wear, is so named for its location at the eastern *end* of Hadrian's *Wall*.

Walnut Creek. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was settled in 1849 during the gold rush and was at first known as *The Corners*. It was renamed as now in 1860 for the abundance of *walnut* trees here.

Walsall. *Town, west central England.* The West Midlands town has an Old English name meaning "*Walh*'s little valley," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name (probably denoting a Celt, as for **Wales**), followed by *halh*, "small valley."

Waltham. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city was settled in the 1630s and named for *Waltham Abbey*, Essex, England, from where many of the settlers had come.

Walvis Bay. *Town and port, western Namibia.* The town, an exclave of South Africa, has a name representing Afrikaans *Walvisbaai*, from *walvis*, "whale" (literally "whale fish"), and *baai*, "bay." The port was a noted whaling center in the past.

Wanaka Lake. *Lake, southwestern New Zealand.* The lake, in west central South Island, derives its name from Maori *oanaka*, "place of *Anaka*," the name of an early Maori chief.

Wandsworth. *Borough of southern London, southeastern England.* The name is of Old English origin and means "*Wændel*'s enclosure," with the same Anglo-Saxon personal name (but not the same person) as for **Wellingborough.**

Wanganui. *City and port, north central New Zealand.* The city, in southwestern North Island, was founded in 1841 and originally named *Petre*. It was renamed as now in 1844, from a Maori word meaning "big mouth," "big bay," referring to the mouth of the river of the same name on which the city stands.

Warner Robins. *City, southeastern United States.* The Georgia city was originally a small village called *Wellston.* It developed after the establishment in 1940 of *Robins* Air Force Base here, and takes its present name from Brigadier General Augustine *Warner Robins* (1882–1940), a pioneer of the US Army Air Corps.

¹Warren. *City, northern United States.* The Michigan city, now a northern suburb of Detroit, was organized in 1837 as *Hickory Township* and was called *Aba* in 1838 before receiving its present name in 1839 for General Joseph *Warren* (1741–1775), a hero of the American War of Independence, killed at the Battle of Bunker Hill.

²Warren. *City, northern United States.* The Ohio city was settled in 1799 and named for the surveyor Moses *Warren,* one of its founders.

Warrington. *Town, northwestern England.* The Cheshire town has an Old English name meaning "weir farm," referring to a farm that must have been by a weir on the Mersey River here. The first part of the name represents *wæring,* a conjectural Old English derivative of *wer,* "weir."

Warrnambool. *City, southeastern Australia.* The city, on Lady Bay in Victoria, has an Aboriginal name meaning either "much water" or "running swamps."

Warsaw. *Capital of Poland.* The city's name has not been conclusively explained. It may have derived from *Warsz,* the name of a landowner here at some time, so that the overall meaning is "territory of *Warsz.*"

Wartburg. *Castle, central Germany.* The castle, on a hill southwest of Erfurt, derives its name from Old High German *warta,* "watch," "lookout" (English *ward*), and *burg,* "fort." The castle is famous in German history and legend, and is the best known example of the name, found elsewhere in Germany.

¹Warwick. *Town, central England.* The town, in the county of the same name, has a name meaning "weir buildings," referring to a weir or dam constructed on the Avon River here. The first part of the name derives from the basic Old English word that gave the name of **Warrington**. The name is pronounced as if "Warrick."

²Warwick. *City, northeastern United States.* The Rhode Island city, now a southern suburb of Providence, was first settled in 1642 and named for Robert Rich, 2d Earl of *Warwick* (1587–1658), the English colonial administrator.

Wash, The. *Sea inlet, eastern England.* The shallow bay, partly in Lincolnshire and partly in Norfolk, was originally known as *The Washes,* referring to the sandbanks here that were alternately covered and exposed or "washed" by the sea.

¹Washington. *Town, northeastern England.* The town, now a New Town in Tyne and Wear, has an Old English name that means "settlement of *Wassa*'s people," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name apparently comprising Old English *wāth,* "hunt," and *sige,* "victory." It was this town that gave the family name of George *Washington* and so that of **²Washington**, DC, and **³Washington** state, as well as of many other places in the USA.

²Washington. *Capital of the United States.* The city, in the District of Columbia, was founded in 1791 on a site chosen by George *Washington* (1732–1799), 1st president of the United States, and named for him. *See also* **¹Washington.**

³Washington. *State, northwestern United States.* The region here was organized as *Washington* Territory in 1853 and named for George *Washington* (1732–1799), 1st president of the United States, despite objections at the time that his name was already borne by several places in the country.

Waterbury. *City, northeastern United States.* The Connecticut city, established as *Mattatuck Plantation* in 1674, was incorporated in 1686 under its present name, referring to the ease of drainage here.

Waterford. *City and port, southeastern Ireland.* The city, in the county of the same name, has a name of Scandinavian origin meaning "wether inlet," from Old Norse *vethr,* "wether" (an uncastrated ram), and *fjǫrthr,* "inlet," "fjord." The town arose at the point on the Suir River where wethers were loaded onto boats for shipping to other ports. The present form of the name has been influenced by unrelated English words. The city's Irish name is *Port Láirge,* "port of the haunch," referring to the rounded contour of the river bank here.

^{1}**Waterloo**. *Town, central Belgium.* The town, now a southern suburb of Brussels, derives its name from Flemish *water,* "water," and *loo,* "sacred wood."

^{2}**Waterloo**. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Ontario city, on the Grand River, was settled in the 1800s and named for the Battle of ^{1}**Waterloo** (1815).

^{3}**Waterloo**. *City, north central United States.* The Iowa city was settled in 1845 on the Cedar River and was initially known as *Prairie Rapids.* It took its present name in 1851, when a petition was made for a post office. The choice may have been random, and taken from a postal directory, although there could have been a deliberate intention to commemorate the Battle of ^{1}**Waterloo**.

Watford. *Town, southeastern England.* The Hertfordshire town has an Old English name meaning "hunters' ford," from *wāth,* "hunting," and *ford,* "ford." The reference is to a ford over the Colne River where hunters would have crossed.

Watling Street. *Roman road, England.* The ancient military road, running from London to Wroxeter, Shropshire, in a general northwesterly direction, takes its name from the Anglo-Saxon name of **St. Albans**, through which it passed. This was *Wætlingaceaster,* as if "Watlingchester," from the people known as the *Wæclings.*

Wattrelos. *Town, northern France.* The town, on the border with Belgium, probably derives its name from Flemish *water,* "water," and *lo,* "sacred wood," exactly as for ^{1}**Waterloo**. The name is pronounced approximately "Va-tre-*lo.*"

Watts. *Town, southwestern United States.* The California town, now a southwestern district of Los Angeles, was originally known as *Mud Town.* It was renamed in 1900 for C. H. *Watts,* a Pasadena realtor who opened a ranch here, and was annexed to Los Angeles in 1926.

Waukegan. *City, northern United States.* The Illinois city, on a bluff above Lake Michigan, stands on a site marked as *Little Fort* on 18th-century maps. In 1849 the settlement that had developed was incorporated as a village and renamed as now, from a Potawatomi word meaning likewise "little fort."

Waukesha. *City, northern United States.* The Wisconsin city, on the Fox River, was settled in 1834 under the name *Prairieville.* It was subsequently renamed as now from the Potawatomi word meaning "by the little *Fox,*" referring to the river.

Wausau. *City, northern United States.* The Wisconsin city, on the Wisconsin River, was settled in 1839 and was at first known as *Big Bull Falls.* In 1872 it received its present name, from a Chippewa word meaning "remote place."

Wazirabad. *City, eastern Pakistan.* The city is said to have been founded in the 18th century by *Wazir* Khan and is thus named for him, with Iranian *ābād,* "inhabited place," "town," added.

Waziristan. *Region, northern Pakistan.* The region is named for the *Wazir* people, also known as the Darwish, who with the Mahsud are its main indigenous inhabitants. Iranian *ostān,* "country," is added to their name.

Weald, The. *Region, southeastern England.* The formerly well wooded region between the North Downs and South Downs, mainly in Kent, takes its name from Old English *wald,* "forest," or more precisely the Kentish dialect form of this, *weald.* The term came to designate a specifically upland forest. The Anglo-Saxon word was reintroduced by the English antiquary William Lambarde in *A Perambulation of Kent* (1576), the earliest English county history known:

> Nowe then we are come to the Weald of Kent, which (after the common opinion of

> men of our time) is conteined within very streight and narrowe limits, notwithstanding that in times paste, it was reputed of suche exceeding bignesse, that it was thought to extende into Sussex, Surrey, and Hamshyre.

Weddell Sea. *Sea, southern Atlantic.* The Antarctic sea, southeast of the Antarctic Peninsula, is named for the English sealer and explorer James *Weddell* (1787–1834), who in 1823 penetrated farther south here than anyone before him. Weddell himself called it *George IV Sea,* for the reigning monarch, and this name remained in use until 1900, when it was decided that the sea should be more fittingly named for the man who had discovered it.

Weeki Wachee Spring. *Spring, southeastern United States.* The Florida spring, forming a river that wends its way through the marshes of the same name to the Gulf of Mexico, derives its name from Creek *wekiwa,* "spring," and *chee,* "little."

Wei-fang. *City, northeastern China.* The city derives its name from Chinese *wéi,* the name of its one of its principal rivers, and *fāng,* "neighborhood," "vicinity."

Wei-hai. *City and port, northeastern China.* The city's Chinese name means "majestic sea," from *wēi,* "majestic," "imposing," and *hǎi,* "sea." The city is also known as *Weihaiwei,* where the added *wèi* means "to defend,""to protect."

Weimar. *City, southern Germany.* The city's name derives from Old High German *win,* "meadow," "pasture," and *mari,* "lake," "spring." It thus virtually corresponds in meaning to **Springfield**.

Weisshorn. *Mountain, southwestern Switzerland.* The mountain has a German name meaning "white peak," from *weiß,* "white," and *Horn,* "horn," "peak." The reference is to its snowy summit.

Welkom. *Town, central South Africa.* The town, in the Orange Free State, has a name that is Afrikaans for "welcome." The town arose in 1948 on a farm where gold had been discovered. The name was thus a propitious one for the *welcome* riches that would ensue.

Welland Ship Canal. *Waterway, southeastern Canada.* The canal, linking Lake Erie with Lake Ontario, is named for the *Welland* River formerly here. It was itself named by John G. Simcoe, first lieutenant governor of Upper Canada, for the *Welland* River in Lincolnshire, England, only a few miles from his Northamptonshire birthplace.

Wellesley Islands. *Island group, northern Australia.* The islands, off the northwestern coast of Queensland, were charted by the English navigator Matthew Flinders in 1802 and named for Richard Colley *Wellesley,* Marquess Wellesley (1760–1842), then governor general of India.

Wellingborough. *Town, central England.* The Northamptonshire town has an Old English name meaning "fortified place of *Wændel*'s people." *Cf.* **Wandsworth**.

^{1}**Wellington**. *Town, western England.* The Shropshire town has an Old English name of disputed meaning. A formerly favored interpretation was "farm by the grove of the shrine," from *wēoh,* "idol," "shrine," referring to a heathen temple, *lēah,* "wood," and *tūn,* "farm." But for various topological and linguistic reasons this has now been generally rejected. *Cf.* ^{2}**Wellington**.

^{2}**Wellington**. *Town, southwestern England.* The Somerset town has a name of apparently the same origin, whatever that may be, as its Shropshire namesake. *See* ^{1}**Wellington**.

^{3}**Wellington**. *Capital of New Zealand.* The city, in southern North Island, was founded in 1840 and named for the Duke of *Wellington* (1769–1852), whose title came from the Somerset town (*see* ^{2}**Wellington**). The name commemorated not so much the duke's victory at Waterloo (1815) as the generous aid he gave to the New Zealand Company, whose colonizing members had arrived the previous year with the task of finding a suitable site for their proposed settlement. Wellington replaced Auckland as the country's capital in 1865.

Wells. *City, southwestern England.* The Somerset city has a self-explanatory name, referring to the natural springs or *wells* that have long existed here and that are now to be found near the east end of the cathedral.

Welshpool. *Town, eastern Wales.* The town, in Powys, has a name that means what it says, referring to a *pool* (in the Severn River) that is on the *Welsh* side of the border, not the English.

Welwyn Garden City. *City, southeastern England.* The Hertfordshire city, designated a New Town in 1948, takes its name from the old town of *Welwyn* immediately north of it. Its own name means "(place) at the willows," from the dative plural (used after "at") of Old English *welig*, "willow tree." The New Town is the only one in Britain to incorporate the title *Garden City*, a term (and concept) exported to England from the United States.

Wembley. *District of northwestern London, southeastern England.* The district has an Old English name meaning "*Wemba*'s clearing," with the personal name followed by *lēah*, "clearing."

Wen-chou. *City and port, eastern China.* The city derives its name from Chinese *wēn*, "mild," "temperate," and *zhōu*, "region."

Werdau. *City, eastern Germany.* The city's name derives from the Old High German word that gave modern German *Werder*, "river island." Werdau is on the Pleisse River. *Cf.* **Bischofswerda**.

Weser. *River, northwestern Germany.* The river's name ultimately goes back to the Indoeuropean root elements *veik*, "to flow," and *aha*, "water."

Wessex. *Historic region, southern England.* The name of the former Anglo-Saxon kingdom shows that it was the territory of the *West Saxons*, as distinct from the South Saxons of **Sussex** and the East Saxons of **Essex**. It applied to too large an area to become a county name, however, as the other two did. The name gained a literary revival from the novels of Thomas Hardy (1840–1928), which are largely set in the region it occupied, but with fictitious placenames mostly replacing the real ones.

West Bromwich. *Town, west central England.* The West Midlands town derives the main word of its name from the Old English words for "broom farm," meaning "farm where broom grows." The first word differentiates the town from the smaller *Castle Bromwich*, now an eastern suburb of Birmingham.

West Covina. *City, southwestern United States.* The main name of the California city is said to mean "place of vines." The first word indicates its location with regard to the smaller city of *Covina*.

West Indies. *Island groups, Caribbean Sea.* The islands, between North and South America, were discovered by Columbus in 1492 and are so named (*las Indias Occidentales*) because he believed he had reached **India** and the east (the Indies) by a western route, as he had planned. He thought that Haiti was "Cipango" (Japan), that Cuba was China, and that Costa Rica was Malacca. The name came into use in the 16th century following the discovery of the real (East) Indies by Vasco da Gama in 1497, who reached them by sailing an eastern route around the Cape of Good Hope. It is from the West Indies that the name "Indian" came to be given to the indigenous peoples of the Americas who are now usually known as Native Americans.

West Virginia. *See* **Virginia**.

Western Australia. *State, western Australia.* The prosaic descriptive name was given in 1829 when this part of Australia was annexed as a colony by Britain. The earlier European name for this region was *New Holland*, a consequence of the exploration of Australia's west coast by Dutch navigators in the 17th century, beginning with Dirck Hartog in 1616. Western Australia is the only Australian state not to have been set off from New South Wales, and this may explain its unimaginative name. (The other states had to have a *new* name, to be distinguished from New South Wales, whereas Western Australia had its official name from the first.)

Westmeath. *County, north central Ireland.* The county's name indicates its geographical location with regard to that of **Meath**, from which it was set off in 1542.

Westminster. *Borough of west central London, southeastern England.* The borough is so named for its former *minster*, which stood on a site to the *west* of the City of London. The present Westminster Abbey was built on the same site in the 13th century.

Westmorland. *Historic county, northwestern England.* The name of the former county means what it says, denoting a region inhabited by people who lived on the *western moorland*, that is, on the moors to the west of the Pennines. Together with its neighbor, Cumberland, it is now represented by the county of Cumbria.

Westphalia. *Region, western Germany.* The former province of northwestern Prussia has a name that means "western *Phalia*," to distinguish it from the now historic *Ostphalia*, "eastern *Phalia*," which lay on the other side of the Weser River. The basic name derives from Old High German *falaho*, "plain dweller."

Wetzlar. *City, west central Germany.* The city's name is based on that of the *Wetz* River, to which is added Frankish *lar*, "land." The name as a whole can be understood as "pastureland by the *Wetz*."

Wexford. *County, southeastern Ireland.* The county takes its name from its main town. Its own name is of part Irish, part Scandinavian origin, from Old Irish *escir*, "sandbank," "ridge," and Old Norse *fiǫrthr*, "inlet," "fjord." The overall sense is thus "inlet by the sandbank," relating to its location at the mouth of the Slaney River. The town's Irish name is *Loch Garman*, referring to a pool (*loch*) also at the mouth of the Slaney, whose earlier name was *Garma*, from Irish *garma*, "headland."

Whangarei. *City and port, northern New Zealand.* The city, with its natural harbor, has a Maori name said to mean "cherished harbor," from *whanga*, "harbor," and *rei*, "cherished possession."

Wheeling. *City, northern United States.* The Ohio city, settled in 1769, has a name that is said to derive from a Delaware word meaning "head" or "skull," referring to the beheading of a group of settlers.

Whitby. *Town and resort, northeastern England.* The North Yorkshire town has a Scandinavian name meaning "*Hvíti*'s village," with the personal name meaning "white one," probably referring to a light-haired or pale-faced person.

White Russia. *See* **Belarus**.

White Sea. *Sea, northwestern Russia.* The sea, an inlet of the Arctic Ocean, is probably so named for its frequent snow and ice, or else for the color of its waters, which reflect these. But some toponymists interpret "white" here as meaning "west," just as the **Black Sea** can be regarded as the "north" sea, and the **Red Sea** as the "south" sea. The White Sea is in fact the westernmost inlet on the extensive northern seaboard of Russia.

Whitehaven. *Town and port, northwestern England.* The Cumbria town has a Scandinavian name representing Old Norse *hvitr*, "white," and *hafn*, "harbor." The reference is to the hill of white stone that forms one side of the natural harbor here.

Whitehorse. *City, northwestern Canada.* The capital of the Yukon Territory takes its name from the nearby *Whitehorse* Rapids on the Yukon River, themselves so called because the falling water suggested the flying mane of a white horse. The rapids are now submerged in a lake created by a dam.

Whitney, Mt. *Mountain, southwestern United States.* The California peak is named for the American geologist Josiah D. *Whitney* (1819–1896), who in 1864 led the expedition that discovered it.

Whitstable. *Town and resort, southeastern England.* The Kent town has an Old English name meaning "white post," from *hwīt*, "white," and *stapol*, "post." The original "white post" may have been a marker at the meeting place of the local hundred (county subdivision), or have indicated a landing place on the English Channel coast here.

Whittier. *City, southwestern United States.* The California city was founded in 1887 as a Quaker community and named for the Quaker poet and abolitionist John Greenleaf *Whittier* (1807–1892).

Whyalla. *City and port, southern Australia.* The city, in Southern Australia, was founded in 1901 as an iron ore tramway terminus with the name *Hummock Hill.* In 1920 it was renamed as now from an Aboriginal word meaning "place of deep water."

Wichita. *City, south central United States.* The Kansas city was founded in 1864 on the site of a village of the *Wichita* Native Americans, and is named for them. Their name probably means simply "person," "man."

Wick. *Town and port, northeastern Scotland.* The town has a Scandinavian name representing Old Norse *vík*, "bay." The reference is to *Wick* Bay, on which the town stands.

Wicklow. *County, eastern Ireland.* The county takes its name from the town here, its own name being Scandinavian in origin and meaning "Vikings' meadows," from Old Norse *víkingr*, "Viking," and *ló*, "meadow." The town's Irish name is *Cill Mhantáin*, "St. *Mantan*'s church." The named saint is said to have built a church here in the 5th century.

Wiener Neustadt. *City, northeastern Austria.* The city, founded in 1194, has a basic name meaning "new town," from German *neu*, "new," and *Stadt*, "town." The first word denotes its proximity to *Vienna* (German *Wien*), and distinguishes this "new town" from the many others.

Wiesbaden. *City and resort, western Germany.* The city derives its name from Old High German *wisa*, "meadow," "pasture," and *bada*, "to bathe," the latter referring to the hot springs here, known since Roman times.

Wigan. *Town, northwestern England.* The town, in Greater Manchester, has a name that is simply a personal name, without the addition of any word meaning "farm," "village," or the like. The name itself is of Celtic origin.

Wight, Isle of. *Island county, southern England.* The island was known by the Roman name of *Vectis*, and this is probably derived from a Celtic word related to modern Welsh *gwaith*, "work," "time." The sense can probably be best interpreted as "division," referring to the way in which the waters of the Solent divide when approached from Southampton Water on the mainland, so that a ship has to decide which course to follow: whether to sail east or west to reach the English Channel.

Wilhelmshaven. *City and port, northwestern Germany.* The port was founded as a naval base in 1853 and named in 1869 for the German emperor *Wilhelm* I (1797–1888). The second part of the name is a Low German form of *Hafen*, "port."

Wilkes Land. *Region of Antarctica.* The region, south of Australia, takes its name from the American naval officer and explorer Charles *Wilkes* (1798–1877), who discovered the coast here in his expedition of 1838–42.

Wilkes-Barre. *City, eastern United States.* The Pennsylvania city was first settled in 1769 by a group of Connecticut colonists and named for the British politicians John *Wilkes* (1725–1797) and Isaac *Barré* (1726–1802), who supported the American colonies in Parliament.

Willemstad. *Capital of the Netherlands Antilles.* The city and port, in southern Curaçao, has a Dutch name meaning "*William*'s town," given in honor of *William* (Dutch *Willem*) the Silent (1533–1584), prince of Orange and count of Nassau, the first stadholder of the United Provinces of the Netherlands.

Williamsburg. *City, eastern United States.* The former state capital of Virginia was settled in 1633 and originally named *Middle Plantation.* On being made capital in 1699 it was renamed in honor of King *William* III (1650–1702). The capital was moved to Richmond in 1780.

[1]**Wilmington**. *City, eastern United States.*

The Delaware city was settled by Swedish colonists in 1638 and initially called *Fort Christina,* for Queen *Christina* of Sweden (1626–1689). It was captured by the Dutch in 1655 and renamed by them *Altena,* for the city of this name, now in western Germany. In 1739 it was renamed as now by Thomas Penn for his friend Spencer Compton, Earl of *Wilmington* (1673–1743), favorite of George II.

[2]**Wilmington.** *City and port, eastern United States.* The North Carolina city was formed in the 1730s from two other towns and named for the British politician Spencer Compton, Earl of *Wilmington* (1673–1743), favorite of George II.

Wilson, Mt. *Mountain, southwestern United States.* The California mountain is named for Benjamin Davis *Wilson,* who blazed a trail to the summit in 1864.

Wiltshire. *County, southern England.* The county takes its name from the town of *Wilton,* in its southern part, on which it was at one time dependent. The town's name comes from that of the *Wylye* River on which it lies. The river's own name is of Celtic origin from a word related to modern English *guile* and *wily.* The reference is to a "cunning" river that floods unpredictably.

Wimbledon. *District of southern London, southeastern England.* The Old English name means "*Wynnman*'s hill," with the final *-don* related to modern English *down.* The personal name has altered under Norman influence. The Normans found *Wynnman* difficult to pronounce, and the present *Wimble-* is the result of their compromise. (Something similar happened in French *Nouvelle-Zemble* for **Novaya Zemlya.**)

Winchester. *City, southern England.* The Hampshire city has the *-chester* occurring elsewhere that shows it to have been a Roman station, from Old English *ceaster,* related to Latin *castra,* "camp." The initial *Win-* is of Celtic or even pre-Celtic origin and probably meant simply "place," implying the most important locality in a district, such as a trading center. It is represented in the city's Roman name, which was *Venta Belgarum,* "*Venta* of the *Belgae,*" the latter being the people who gave the name of **Belgium.** *Cf.* **Gwent,** a name of related origin.

Windermere. *Lake, northwestern England.* The largest lake in the Lake District, Cumbria, has a name meaning "*Vinand*'s lake," with the Swedish personal name (a rarity in English placenames) followed by Old English *mere,* "lake."

Windhoek. *Capital of Namibia.* The city has an Afrikaans name meaning literally "wind corner." It can hardly be a descriptive name, since winds are rare here. The name was originally made known in the 19th century by the Khoikhoin (Hottentot) chief Jonker Afrikaner, and it may well derive from the South African village of *Winterhoek,* where he spent his childhood. That name itself derives from the *Winterhoek* Mountains, called "winter corner" for their snow-covered peaks in winter.

[1]**Windsor.** *Town, southern England.* The Berkshire town has an Old English name that means "windlass shore," from *windels,* "windlass," and *ōra,* "shore," bank." The reference is probably to a winding mechanism that was used to assist carts up the muddy hill from the edge of the Thames River here, rather than for actually hauling boats out of the water.

[2]**Windsor.** *City, southwestern Canada.* The city, on the Detroit River in Ontario, was settled as *The Ferry* soon after 1701 and was subsequently known as *Richmond* before acquiring its present name in 1836. It was adopted from its English namesake, not only because both towns are on a river, but because the Canadian Thames River (so named for *its* English namesake in 1792) enters Lake St. Clair to the east of Windsor.

Windward Islands. *Island group, southwestern West Indies.* The islands are so named because they lie in the path of the northeastern trade winds. *See also* **Leeward Islands.**

Winnipeg. *City, southern Canada.* The capital of Manitoba takes its name from Lake *Winnipeg,* some 40 miles (65 km) to the north. Its own name comes from Cree *win-nipi,* "muddy water." The city was founded in 1738 and was known successively as *Fort Rouge, Fort Gibraltar,* and *Fort Garry* before gaining its present name in 1873, when it was incorporated. *See also* **Winnipegosis, Lake.**

Winnipegosis, Lake. *Lake, southern Canada.* The Manitoba lake, west of Lake Winnipeg, derives its name from a Cree term meaning "little muddy water." *Cf.* **Winnipeg.**

Winston-Salem. *City, eastern United States.* The North Carolina city was formed in 1913 on the merger of the two towns of *Winston* and *Salem,* originally a mile apart. *Winston* was founded in 1849 and named for Major General Joseph *Winston* (1746–1815), a Revolutionary War soldier. *Salem* was laid out in 1766 by Moravian colonists and given a biblical name meaning "peace." *See also* ^{3}**Salem.**

Winterthur. *Town, northern Switzerland.* The town has a name (wrongly suggesting a meaning "winter gate") that evolved from its Roman name of *Vitudurum.* This is probably from a Celtic personal name *Vitu* or *Vetu* followed by Gaulish *duru,* "fort."

Wirral. *Peninsula, northwestern England.* The name of the Cheshire peninsula, between the Dee and Mersey estuaries, has been explained as deriving from Old English *wīr,* "bog myrtle," and *halh,* "nook," "corner." But this reading poses problems. First, the broad peninsula is hardly a "nook." Second, bog myrtle, as its name implies, grows in damp places. Yet the Wirral is mostly a high, dry ridge. The name may well have some other origin, therefore. It remains uncertain what this could be.

Wisconsin. *State, northern United States.* The state is named for the river that rises in it, as a tributary of the Mississippi. The river's own name represents Ojibwa *mesconsing,* perhaps meaning either "gathering place of the waters" or simply "long river."

Wittenberg. *City, north central Germany.* The city, first mentioned in 1180, has a name that is a medieval German translation of its earlier Slavic name *Belagora,* "white mountain."

Witwatersrand. *Rocky ridge, northeastern South Africa.* The ridge has an Afrikaans name meaning "ridge of white water," from *wit,* "white," *water,* "water," and *rand,* "ridge, "bank." The reference is to the watershed between the Vaal and Limpopo rivers. The colloquial form of the name is simply *The Rand.*

Woëvre. *Region, northeastern France.* The plateau region, formerly known as *Voivre,* may derive its name from Gaulish *vobero,* "gully," "hidden stream." If so it could also be related to English *wyvern* and *viper,* referring to a stream that "snakes" by winding its way unseen across the terrain. The name is pronounced approximately "Vwavr," rhyming with French *poivre.*

Woking. *Town, southern England.* The name of the Surrey town means "(territory of) *Wocc*'s people." The same people gave the name of the smaller Berkshire town of *Wokingham,* some 15 miles (24 km) away.

Wollongong. *City, southeastern Australia.* The city, in New South Wales, has a name of Aboriginal origin but uncertain meaning. It is popularly said to represent the exclamation *nwoolyarngungli,* "see, the monster comes," made by Aborigines as a expression of combined wonder and alarm on first sighting a ship in full sail. An alternate derivation takes the name from *woolyunyah,* variously interpreted as "five islands" or "dry land near water."

Wolverhampton. *City, west central England.* The West Midlands city has a name that means "*Wulfrūn*'s high farm," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name that of the woman to whom the manor here was given in the late 10th century. The *-hampton* is not as for **Northampton** or **Southampton**

but represents Old English *hēan*, the dative case of *hēah*, "high," with *tūn*, "farm."

Woodbridge. *City, eastern United States.* The New Jersey city was founded in the 17th century and apparently named for the English town of *Woodbridge*, Suffolk.

Woodstock. *City, southeastern Canada.* The Ontario city was founded in 1834 by the British naval officer Henry Vansittart who named it for *Woodstock* in Oxfordshire. The Canadian city is itself the seat of Oxford county.

Woolwich. *District of south central London, southeastern England.* The district has an Old English name meaning "wool port," with the *-wich* as for **Greenwich**. The reference is to a place where wool was loaded onto or off boats on the Thames River here.

Woomera. *Town, southern Australia.* The town, in South Australia, has a name of Aboriginal origin meaning "throwing stick." The name is coincidentally appropriate for a place that became the site of a rocket range.

Woonsocket. *City, northeastern United States.* The Rhode Island city, founded in 1666, has a name of Algonquian origin said to mean "at a steep spot."

¹Worcester. *City, west central England.* The city, in Hereford and Worcester, has the *-cester* that shows it to have been a Roman station, from Old English *ceaster*, related to Latin *castra*, "camp." The first part of the name probably derives from the *Weogoran*, the Celtic people formerly here whose own name means "(dwellers by the) winding river." Worcester is on the Severn, although this may not have been the river originally meant.

²Worcester. *City, northeastern United States.* The Massachusetts city, originally settled in 1673, was incorporated as a town in 1722 and named for **¹Worcester**, England.

Workington. *Town, northwestern England.* The Cumbria town has an Old English name meaning "estate of *Weorc*'s people." The Anglo-Saxon personal name is the same as the one behind **Worksop**, though almost certainly not the same person.

Worksop. *Town, north central England.* The Nottinghamshire town has an Old English name meaning "*Weorc*'s valley," with the Anglo-Saxon personal name (the same as for **Workington**) followed by Old English *hop*, "valley." It is not certain which particular valley is meant.

Worms. *City, southwestern Germany.* The present name has evolved from a Celtic original *Borbetomago*, representing the personal name *Borbeto*, and *mago*, "field," "place."

Worthing. *Town and resort, southern England.* The West Sussex town has an Old English name meaning "(place of) *Wurth*'s people."

Wounded Knee. *Creek, north central United States.* The name of the South Dakota creek translates a Sioux name that itself alludes to some incident in which a Sioux was *wounded* in the *knee.*

Wrangel Island. *Island, northeastern Russia.* The island, in the Arctic Ocean, is named for the Russian explorer of Swedish descent, Ferdinand Petrovich *Wrangel* (1797–1870), who determined the location of the island from indigenous Siberians but who did not land there during his mapping of northeastern Siberia in the early 1820s. (It was subsequently discovered in 1867 by American whalers.)

Wrexham. *Town, northern Wales.* The town, in Clwyd, is near enough to the English border to have an English name. It means "*Wryhtel*'s pasture," with the Old English personal name followed by *hamm*, "riverside land." There is no obvious river at Wrexham now, but there clearly once was, as testified by such street names as Watery Road, Brook Street, and Rivulet Road.

Wrocław. *City, southwestern Poland.* The city has a name of exactly the same origin as that of **Bratislava**, Slovakia, so thus represents the same Slav people. The name is pronounced approximately "*Vrot*-swaf." The city is known to German speakers as *Breslau.*

Wu-chou. *City, southeastern China.* The city's name represents Chinese *wú*, "sterculia" (a shrub related to the mallows, including kakao and cola), and *zhōu*, "region."

Wu-han. *City, southeastern China.* The city was formed in 1950 by the union of *Wuchang, Hanyang,* and *Hankou,* and takes its name from the first elements of these, respectively *wǔ*, "military," and *hàn*, for the *Han* dynasty that ruled China from 206 B.C. to A.D. 221.

Wu-hsi. *City, eastern China.* The city's name represents Chinese *wú*, "without," and *xí*, "tin." The region here was originally a source of tin but the deposits were exhausted as early as the 3d century B.C.

Wuppertal. *City, western Germany.* The city's name means "*Wupper* valley," from the river here, with its own name deriving from a Germanic word related to modern *wippeln*, "to hop," "to skip." The name was given to the conurbation formed here in 1929 from five existing towns.

Württemberg. *Historic region, southern Germany.* The former state, now part of *Baden-Württemberg,* derives its name from that of a town that arose around a castle. The castle derives the last part of its name from *berg*, "mountain." The first part may represent an old word denoting a rounded object, in this case the hill on which the castle stood.

Würzburg. *City, south central Germany.* The city derives its name from Old German words corresponding to modern German *Wurzel*, "root," and *Burg*, "fort," apparently implying a "well-rooted" or strongly built place. A bishopric of the name is mentioned here in the 9th century. However, the Roman name of the city was *Herbopolis*, as if "grass city," and the present name could have evolved as a form of this, with a Germanic interpretation to match the sounds.

Wu-t'ai, Mt. *Mountain, northeastern China.* The mountain, one of the holy places of Chinese Buddhism, has a name meaning "five terraces," from Chinese *wǔ*, "five," and *tái*, "platform," "terrace." The mountain is actually a group of five flat-topped peaks at different levels.

Wyoming. *State, west central United States.* The state has a name of Delaware origin representing *maugh-wau-wamei*, "broad meadows."

Xai-Xai. *Town and port, southern Mozambique.* The town's name is said to be a reduplicated (plural) form of Portuguese *cheia*, "flood," referring to the formerly frequent floods at the mouth of the Limpopo River here. But the origin is more likely to be in an indigenous word or phrase. A meaning "kill, kill," has been suggested, with reference to some battle here. The town's earlier name was *João Belo*, for *João Belo* (1876–1928), the Portuguese ship's captain who held various posts in Mozambique following his arrival there as a midshipman in 1896. The name is pronounced "Shy-Shy."

Xenia. *City, north central United States.* The Ohio city was founded in 1803 and give a Greek name intended to mean "hospitality." (Greek *xenos* is "guest.")

Xianggang. *See* **Hong Kong**.

Xiangtan. *City, south central China.* The city's name derives from Chinese *xiāng*, the former name of **Hunan**, the province in which it is located, and *tán*, "gulf."

Xijiang. *River, southern China.* The river's name means "western river," from Chinese *xī*, "west," and *jiāng*, "river." The river forms the approximate boundary between the autonomous region of Kwangsi to the west and province of Kwangtung to the east.

Xining. *City, western China.* The name of the city represents Chinese *xī*, "west," and *níng*, "peaceful," "happy." The name also appears in the form *Sining.*

Yablonovy Mountains. *Mountain range, eastern Russia.* The Siberian range might seem to have a name deriving from Russian *yablonya*, "apple tree." It is actually an alteration of a Buryat original *Yableni daba*, "foot crossing," referring to a path across the mountains here.

Yakima. *City, northwestern United States.* The Washington city was founded in 1886 (originally as *North Yakima*) and named for the *Yakima* Native Americans. Their own name is said to mean "runaway," but the relevance of this is not clear.

Yakutsk. *City, eastern Russia.* The Siberian city takes its name from its indigenous people, the *Yakut*, their own name said to derive from Yakut or Evenki *yekot*, the plural of *yeko*, "stranger." They must presumably have been so named by another people, who regarded them as alien in some way.

Yalta. *Town and resort, southern Ukraine.* The town, in the southern Crimea, has a name recorded in the 12th century as *Djalita*. This is said to represent modern Greek *gialos*, "shore," a word that evolved from classical Greek *ialtos*, "sent," "despatched." The Greeks are said to have settled on the coast here when driven from the northern and central Crimea by the Turks.

Yalu. *River, northeastern China.* The river, forming the border between China (Manchuria) and North Korea, derives its name from Chinese *yā*, "duck," and *lù*, "greenish blue," comparing the color of its waters with that of some species of duck that inhabits it.

Yamagata. *City, northern Japan.* The city, in northern Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *yama*, "mountain," and *kata*, "shape," with reference to the region's mountainous nature.

Yamaguchi. *City, southwestern Japan.* The city, in southwestern Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *yama*, "mountain," and *kuchi*, "mouth," referring to the peninsular nature of the region here.

Yamanashi. *Prefecture, north central Japan.* The prefecture, in central Honshu, has a name representing Japanese *yama*, "mountain," and *nashi*, "shape," alluding to its mountainous terrain.

Yamato. *Historic province, west central Japan.* The region of west central Honshu, corresponding to the modern Naru prefecture, is the site of the original settlement of the imperial clan, so that in early times the Japanese were known as the "people of *Yamato*." The characters that comprise the name each have a quite different pronunciation, respectively *tai*, "big," "great," and *wa*, "peace," "harmony."

Yamoussoukro. *Capital designate of Côte d'Ivoire.* The city derives its name from that of *Yamusa* (in French spelling *Yamoussou*), its founder, and the local (Baule) word *kro*, "village." The city replaced Abidjan as capital in 1983, although the transfer is not yet complete.

Yang-chou. *City, eastern China.* The city's name represents Chinese *yáng*, "abundant," "prosperous," and *zhōu*, "region." The city has long been a flourishing trading center.

Yang-ch'üan. *City, northeastern China.* The city derives its name from Chinese *yáng*, "sun," "male," and *quán*, "source."

Yangon. *Capital of Myanmar.* The city, familiar until 1989 as *Rangoon*, derives its name from Burmese *yangun*, "peaceful," "end of conflict." The name was given the city in 1756, when Alaungpaya, king of Burma, captured it from the Mons, who had known it as *Dagon*. This name itself derives from Burmese *takun*, "treetrunk." The focal point of the city is the *Shwe Dagon* pagoda, the center of Burmese religious life.

Yangtze. *River, China.* China's principal river, also known as the *Yangtze Kiang*, "Yangtze river," derives its name from Chinese *yáng*, "abundant," "prosperous," and *zǐ*, "son," "child." Its alternate Chinese name is *Chang Jiang*, "long river." Its former European name was *Blue River*, apparently given by Jesuit missionaries to distinguish it from the *Huang Ho*, or *Yellow River*.

Yaoundé. *Capital of Cameroon.* The city's name represents that of the *Yaunde* (*Ewondo*) people here. Their own name is of uncertain meaning. The form of the name is due to French influence.

Yarmouth. *Town and port, eastern England.* The Norfolk town takes its name from the *Yare* River at the mouth of which it stands. The river's name, earlier *Gerne*, is of Celtic origin and probably means "babble," "shout," referring to its noisy current. The town is also known as *Great Yarmouth* to distinguish it from another town of the same name in the Isle of Wight, southern England. It is also on a *Yare* River but in this case the river took its name from the town, whose own name represents Old English *ēar*, "gravel," and *mūtha*, "mouth," referring to the river's gravelly estuary.

Yaroslavl. *City, western Russia.* The city is named for *Yaroslav* the Wise (978–1054), Grand Prince of Kiev, who founded it in 1026.

Yarqon. *River, west central Israel.* The river's name derives from Hebrew *yaroq*, "green," referring to the color of its waters, mostly by reflecting the foliage along its banks. Its Arab name is *nahr el-'auja*, "the tortuous river."

Yasodharapura. *See* **Angkor.**

Yazd. *City, central Iran.* The city derives its name from Iranian *yazdan*, "god," "light." The name is also spelled *Yezd.*

Yazoo. *River, southern United States.* The river, a tributary of the Mississippi, takes its name from that of a Native American people. The origin and meaning of their name are unknown.

Yekaterinburg. *City, western Russia.* The city was founded in 1722 as a fortified settlement and named for the future empress of Russia, *Catherine* I (1684–1727), wife of Peter the Great, with *-burg* the Germanic word for "fort," as was then fashionable for new foundations (*cf.* **St. Petersburg**). From 1924 through 1991 the city was known as *Sverdlovsk*, for Yakov Mikhailovich *Sverdlov* (1885–1919), the Russian Communist leader who had engaged in revolutionary activities in the Urals here.

Yellow River. *See* **Huang Ho.**

Yellow Sea. *See* **Huang Hai.**

Yellowknife. *Town, northwestern Canada.* The capital of the Northwest Territories, on Great Slave Lake, takes its name from a local Native American people who used tools made from *yellow* copper. The town arose in 1934 following the discovery of gold here.

Yellowstone National Park. *National park, north central United States.* The oldest and largest national park in the United States, mostly in Wyoming, takes its name from the *Yellowstone* River here. Its own name is an English translation of its earlier French name, *Roche Jaune*, in turn a translation of its Native American name, *nissi-a-dazi*, "river of yellow stones."

Yemen. *Republic, southwestern Asia.* The country, in the southern Arabian Peninsula, derives its name from Arabic *al-yamīn*, "the right." In the Arabic world, the right has always been regarded as the happy or fortunate side, as against the left, which is unfortunate or unlucky. Yemen is "right" or to the east from the point of view of a Muslim in Egypt facing Mecca, just as Syria is "left," or to the west.

Yenakiyevo. *City, eastern Ukraine.* The city arose as a mining settlement in 1883 and was presumably named for an original landowner or mining boss. It was twice renamed. From *ca.* 1928 to 1935 it was known as *Rykovo*, for the Soviet Communist official Aleksey *Rykov* (1881–1938), a victim of the Great Purge. From 1935 to 1943 it was named *Ordzhonikidze*, for the Georgian Communist leader Grigory *Ordzhonikidze* (1886–1937). When he fell from favor following a suspected suicide, the original name was readopted.

Yenisei. *River, eastern Russia.* The Siberian river is believed to derive its name from local words *ientaiea* or *iondessi*, meaning simply "big river."

Yerevan. *Capital of Armenia.* The city has a very old name that is of uncertain origin. It is probably that of a people who once inhabited this region. The name has been popularly but not very convincingly associated with that of Mt. **Ararat**, barely 30 miles (48 km) away.

Yevpatoriya. *City and port, southern Ukraine.* The city, in the western Crimea, arose from the ancient Greek colony of *Eupatoria,* said to have been named for Mithdridates *Eupator,* king of Pontus, who died in 63 B.C. (His byname means "(born of a) noble father.") The Turks captured the town in the 14th century and renamed it *Gezlëv.* When the Crimea became part of Russia in 1783 this name was russified as *Kozlov,* and this name was used in parallel with the Greek one down to the 19th century.

Yin-ch'uan. *City, north central China.* The city has a name meaning "silver river," from Chinese *yín,* "silver," and *chuān,* "river." It is actually on the Yellow River (Huang Ho).

Ying-k'ou. *City and port, northeastern China.* The city's name represents Chinese *yíng,* "camp," and *kǒu,* "mouth," denoting its location near the mouth of the Hun River.

Yokkaichi. *City and port, central Japan.* The city, in central Honshu, derives its name from Japanese *yokka,* "fourth day of the month," and *ichi,* "market," referring to the time of a regular monthly market.

Yokohama. *City and port, central Japan.* The city, on Tokyo Bay, has a name that denotes its location, from Japanese *yoko,* "coast," and *hama,* "shore," "beach."

Yonkers. *City, eastern United States.* The New York city arose in 1646 on land granted to the Dutchman Adriaen van der Donck, familiarly (and presumably also punningly) known as *de jonkheer,* a title roughly equivalent to "squire," and its present name is a corruption of the latter.

York. *City, northern England.* The name of the North Yorkshire city has undergone several changes of form and meaning over the centuries. Ptolemy recorded it in the 2d century A.D. as *Eborakon.* This represents a Celtic personal name *Eburos,* which probably meant "yew man," from a word that eventually gave modern English *yew.* The name presumably denoted the owner of an estate of yew trees. The Anglo-Saxons took the name to represent *eofor,* "wild boar," to which they added *wīc,* "dwelling place," giving a name *Eoforwic,* as if meaning "boar farm." The Vikings then came here and in turn took the *wīc* to be Old Norse *vík,* "bay," although York is inland, and has no bay. The first part of the name was meaningless to them, so they gradually smoothed and reduced it to the present *Yor-,* with the *-k* all that is left of their *vík.*

York, Cape. *Peninsula, northern Australia.* The northernmost point of Australia, in Queensland, was so named by Captain Cook in 1770 "in honour of his late Royal Highness, the Duke of York." This was Edward Augustus, Duke of *York* and Albany (1739–1767), a brother of George III.

Yorktown. *Historic town, eastern United States.* The Virginia town was settled in 1631 and named for Charles, Duke of *York* (1600–1649), the future Charles I of England.

Yosemite National Park. *National park, western United States.* The national park, in central California, takes its name from a former Native American people here, with their own name meaning "grizzly bear."

Yoshkar-Ola. *City, western Russia.* The city was founded in 1584 by order of Czar Fëdor I Ivanovich following Russia's acquisition of Mari territory here. (It is now the Mari capital.) Its original name was thus *Tsarev gorod na Kokshayke,* "czar's town on the *Kokshaga* (River)." This lengthy name was subsequently smoothed somewhat to *Tsarëvokokshaysk.* In 1919, after the Russian Revolution, the czarist element was replaced with Russian *Krasno-,* "red" (in the revolutionary sense), to give *Krasnokokshaysk.* In 1927 it took the Mari equivalent of this, from *yoshkar,* "red," and *ola,* "town."

Youngstown. *City, northeastern United States.* The Ohio city is named for John *Young,* a surveyor from New York, who purchased land here in 1797 and laid out a town (originally known as *Young's town*).

Youth, Isle of. *See* **Juventud, Isla de la.**

Ypacaraí. *Lake, southern Paraguay.* The lake has a Guarani name meaning "water of God."

Ypres. *Town, western Belgium.* The town ultimately derives its name from Gaulish *ivo*, "yew." The Flemish form of the name is *Ieper*. The name is pronounced approximately "Eepr" (but to British soldiers in World War I was "Wipers").

Ypsilanti. *City, northern United States.* The Michigan city, originally known as *Woodruff's Grove*, was renamed in 1833 for the Greek patriot Demetrios *Ypsilanti* (1793–1832), whose monument stands here.

Yucatán. *State, southeastern Mexico.* The name, that of the peninsula here, is said to derive from a local word meaning "massacre," representing *yuka*, "to kill," and *yetá*, "many." It was perhaps on this peninsula that the Maya were exterminated. A popular account has a different origin: Spanish explorers asked local people what the name of the region was and received the reply *yucatan*, "I don't understand."

Yugoslavia. *Historic republic, southeastern Europe.* The name means "southern Slavs," from Serbo-Croat *jug*, "south," and the ethnic-based name. The name *Yugoslavia* was officially adopted only in 1929. The earlier name, given in 1918 when the country was formed following the collapse of Austro-Hungary, was *Kingdom of the Serb, Croats, and Slovenes*, or in Serbo-Croat, *Kraljevina Serba, Hrvata i Slovenaca.* Until 1991 federal Yugoslavia had six republics: Bosnia-Hercegovina, Croatia, Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia, and Slovenia. Four of these then declared their independence, leaving just Serbia and Montenegro to form a "rump" Yugoslavia.

Yukon. *Territory, northwestern Canada.* The territory takes its name from the river here. Its own name represents Native American *yu-kun-ah*, "big river."

Yü-men. *City, northern China.* The city's name dates from the 2d century B.C. and means "jade gate," from Chinese *yù*, "jade," and *mén*, "gate."

Yunnan. *Province, southwestern China.* The name means "cloudy south," from Chinese *yún*, "cloud," and *nán*, "south." The region here is noted for its high rainfall.

Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk. *City, eastern Russia.* The city, at the southern end of Sakhalin Island, has a name denoting its location, from Russian *yuzhno-*, "southern," and the name of **Sakhalin**. Its former Japanese name was *Toyohara*, "eastern plain."

Yvelines. *Department, northern France.* The name is that of the forest here, part of the Forest of Rambouillet. Its Medieval Latin name had various forms, ranging from *Aequalina silva* to *Egilina silva*, and it is only in the 13th century that *Yvelina* appears. All the early forms probably go back to a Celtic original meaning "water." There are many streams here.

Yverdon. *City, western Switzerland.* The city had the Roman name *Eburodunum*, based either on a Gaulish personal name *Eburo*, meaning "yew," or on an ethnic name *Eburones*, people for whom the yew was a totemic tree, with Gaulish *dunu*, "height," "fort," added.

Zaanstad. *City and port, western Netherlands.* The city was formed in 1974 as a merger of seven existing towns and villages. It took a name based on that of the *Zaan* River that was already a component of the names of four of these. Dutch *stad*, "town," was added to the river name, which itself represents Old Dutch *saden*, "marshland."

Zacatecas. *City, north central Mexico.* The city, founded in 1548, has a local name meaning "place of *zacate*," this being a type of grass.

Zagorsk. *See* **Sergiyev Posad**.

Zagreb. *Capital of Croatia.* The city's name means "beyond the bank," from Old Croat *za*, "beyond," and *grebom*, the instrumental case (required after *za*) of *greb*, "bank," "embankment," "ditch." The name relates to the original site here, above the Sava River. The Germans knew the city as *Agram*, explained as representing Old German *am graben*, "by the ditch," but more likely to be a corruption of the Slavic name (minus its initial *Z-*).

Zaire. *Republic, south central Africa.* The name derives from an earlier and still current alternate name of the Congo River here. It comes from Kikongo *nzai*, a dialect form of *nazdi*, "river." The present name has existed for the country only since 1971. Earlier names are based on *Congo*, such as *Congo Free State* (1885–1908), *Belgian Congo* (1908–60), and *Democratic Republic of the Congo* (1960–71). An alternate form of the name is *Zaïre*.

Zakopane. *City and resort, south central Poland.* The city, in the Carpathian Mountains, has a Slavic name meaning "beyond the clearing," meaning a place cleared of trees and stumps, from *za*, "beyond," and a word related to Russian *kopat'*, "to dig up," "to dig out."

Zambezi. *River, central and eastern Africa.* The river derives its name from the same root word, *za*, "river," that gave the name of **Zaire**.

Zambia. *Republic, central Africa.* The country takes its name from the **Zambezi** River that rises near its northern border and that flows south to form part of its southern border with Zimbabwe. Until 1964, when it gained independence, it was known as *Northern Rhodesia* (*see* **Zimbabwe**).

Zamboanga. *City, southern Philippines.* The city, in western Mindanao, has a name representing Malay *jambangan*, "place of flowers." The roads here are lined with bougainvillea, orchids, and other tropical flowers.

Zamora. *City, northwestern Spain.* The city's name is probably of Arabic origin, representing *zamurrud*, "emerald," referring to the exploitation of this gemstone by Arabs here from the 8th century.

Zamość. *City, east central Poland.* The city was founded on the estates of the Polish chancellor Jan *Zamoyski* (1542–1605), who named it for the estate bought by his predecessors in the 15th century. His name thus comes from the original estate, with its own Slavic name meaning "beyond the bridge."

Zanzibar. *Island, western Indian Ocean.* The island, off the eastern coast of Africa, derives its name from that of the *Zengi* or *Zengj*, a local people, their own name meaning "black," to which is added Arabic *barr*, "coast," "shore." The first syllable of the name now forms part of the name of **Tanzania**.

Zaporozhye. *City, southeastern Ukraine.* The city, on the Dnieper River, has a name meaning "beyond the rapids," from Russian *za*, "beyond," and *porog*, "rapids." There are no rapids here now, but there were before the construction of the Dneproges dam in 1932. The city has had its present name since 1921. Its earlier name was *Aleksandrovsk*, for the Russian general *Aleksandr* Golytsin (1718–1783), who commanded an army stationed in southern Ukraine at the time of the town's foundation in 1770.

Zaragoza. *See* **Saragossa**.

Zaria. *City and historic kingdom, northern Nigeria.* The city was founded in *ca.* 1536 and became the capital of the Hausa state of *Zazzau*, both city and state being named for Queen *Zaria* (late 16th century), younger sister and successor of Queen Amina, the state's ruler. The state itself traditionally dates from the 11th century.

Zealand. *See* **Sjælland**.

Zeebrugge. *Town and port, northwestern Belgium.* The town is linked by canal with **Bruges** and is the port for that city. Hence its name, which means literally "sea *Bruges*," from Flemish *zee*, "sea," and *Brugge*, "Bruges."

Zeeland. *Province, southwestern Netherlands.* The name means "sea land," from Dutch *zee*, "sea," and *land*, "land." Zeeland has many islands and is located on the North Sea coast. *See also* **New Zealand**.

Zeravshan. *River, central Asia.* The river, in Tajikistan and Uzbekistan, is said to derive its name from Tajik *zer*, "gold," and *rekhtan*, "to scatter," alluding to its importance in irrigation. But there could be a link with real gold, which was at one time panned in its upper reaches. In its course past Samarkand the Zeravshan divides into two: the *Akdarya*, "white river," and

Karadarya, "black river." These then reunite, and in its lower reaches it is known as the *Karakuldarya*, "black lake river."

Zerbst. *City, east central Germany.* The city, first mentioned in 948, has a name of Slavic origin based on *cherv'*, "worm," presumably referring to some natural feature here, such as the course of a river.

Zermatt. *Village and resort, southern Switzerland.* The village derives its name from German *zur Matte*, "(place) at the pasture," describing its location in the Pennine Alps.

Zgorzelec. *See* **Görlitz**.

Zhitomir. *City, west central Ukraine.* The city, founded in the second half of the 9th century, probably derives its name from a personal name. It is not certain who this was, but he is likely to have been a landowner here. Legend identifies him as a favorite of the Kievan princes Askold and Dir, who no longer wished to serve Prince Oleg.

Zielona Góra. *City, west central Poland.* The city's name means "green hill," seen more readily in its German name of *Grünberg*. It lies in a hollow of the hills here, rather than actually on one.

Zilina. *Town, northwestern Slovakia.* The town probably derives its name from the Slavic personal name *Zhila*, although there could also be a source in a root word related to Russian *zhit'*, "to live," or *zhil'ë*, "residence."

Zimbabwe. *Republic, southeastern Africa.* The country takes its name from that of a ruined fortification in its southeastern part, itself representing Bantu *zimba we bahwe*, "houses of stones," from *zimba*, the plural of *imba*, "house," and *bahwe*, "stones." Zimbabwe was known as *Southern Rhodesia* until 1964 and as *Rhodesia* from then until 1980. *Northern Rhodesia* became **Zambia** in 1964, and previous to that *Rhodesia* was the unified name for both territories. It derives from that of the British colonial administrator and financier Cecil John *Rhodes* (1853–1902), whose name first appeared on the map of Africa in 1895. (For some reason the name came to be pronounced in three syllables, "Rho-*des*-ia," instead of two, "*Rhodes*-ia." Possibly it was influenced by classical names such as *Magnesia.*)

Zion. *Hill, southwestern Jordan.* The easternmost of the two hills of ancient Jerusalem, mentioned frequently in the Bible (2 Samuel 5:7, etc., and as *Sion* in the New Testament), has a name of obscure origin and meaning. It is probably a pre–Israelite Canaanite name. A traditional interpretation "sunny" is usually offered.

Zlatni Pyasătsi. *Resort, northeastern Bulgaria.* The Black Sea resort, developing from the 1950s, has a Bulgarian descriptive (and promotional name) meaning "golden sands."

Zlatoust. *Town, west central Russia.* The town arose in 1754 and took its name from its church, dedicated to St. *John Crysostom*, known in Russian as *Ioann Zlatoust* ("golden-mouthed," so nicknamed for his fine oratory).

Zlín. *City, southeastern Czech Republic.* The city's name is probably based on the Slavic personal name *Zla*, although it could also derive from a river name. (Zlín itself is on the Drevnice.) From 1948 through 1990 it was renamed *Gottwaldov*, for the Czech Communist leader Klement *Gottwald* (1896–1953), president of Czechoslovakia from 1948.

Zomba. *City, southern Malawi.* The former capital of Malawi was founded in 1885 on the slopes of Mt. *Zomba* and is named for this mountain. Its own name represents a Nyanja word meaning "locust," no doubt because these insects are common here.

Zug. *Canton, north central Switzerland.* The canton takes its name from that of a lake here, with its own name perhaps representing Celtic *tug*, "roof," referring to its lofty location, at an altitude of 1368 feet (417 m).

Zuider Zee. *See* **IJsselmeer**.

Zululand. *See* **KwaZulu**.

Zürich. *City, northeastern Switzerland.* The name of the city ultimately derives from the Celtic root element *dur*, "water," referring to its location on Lake *Zürich*, itself named for it.

Zutphen. *Town, east central Netherlands.* The town was founded in the 11th century as *Zuidveen*, a name meaning "southern peat marsh," from Middle Dutch words related to modern English *south* and *fen*. The name is pronounced approximately "*Zut-fun*."

Zuyder Zee. *See* **IJsselmeer**.

Zvenigorod. *Town, western Russia.* The town, first mentioned in 1339, appears to take its name from Russian *zvenet'*, "to ring," and *gorod*, "town," presumably with reference to the bells of a church or a watchtower, in the latter (or even the former) case warning of the approach of an enemy. According to one school of thought, however, the allusion is to the rushing or "purling" of the Moskva River here.

Zvishavane. *Town, south central Zimbabwe.* The town derives its name from Sindebele *shavani*, said to mean either "finger millet" or "trading together." The former form of the name was *Shabani*.

Zweibrücken. *City, southwestern Germany.* The city had the Medieval Latin name of *Bipontium*, and in French it is today known as *Deux-Ponts*. All these names means "two bridges," referring to its bridges over the Schwarz River here.

Zwelitsha. *Capital of Ciskei, South Africa.* The city was founded in 1948 as a residential settlement for textile workers and was given a Xhosa name meaning "new world."

Żyrardów. *Town, east central Poland.* The town is named for Philippe de *Girard* (1775–1845), French inventor of a flax-spinning machine, who emigrated to Poland and founded a factory here. The town grew up around the factory and adopted its name. The final *-ów* is the Slavic possessive suffix.

GLOSSARY 1

Languages Cited

The following are some of the languages cited in this work that are specialized or less familiar to westerners. Basic language names readily associated with a particular country or territory, such as English or French, are generally not included. Languages in italics *have their own entries.*

Abkhazian. The language of the Abkhaz, a Georgian people who inhabit a region east of the Black Sea.

Aboriginal. The language of the indigenous people of Australia.

Afrikaans. The official language of South Africa, closely related to Dutch and *Flemish.*

Ainu. A language spoken in Hokkaido, Japan, and in Sakhalin island and the Kuril Islands, southeastern Russia.

Akkadian. The eastern division of the *Semitic* languages, spoken in ancient Mesopotamia, and including *Babylonian* and *Assyrian.* It was in use from the 3d to the 1st millennium B.C.

Algonquian. The most widespread family of Native American languages spoken in North America.

Altaic. A family of languages of the *Turkic,* Mongolian, and *Tungusic* groups, spoken over most of Asia.

Amharic. The *Semitic* language spoken in Ethiopia since *ca.* 1300

Anglo-Saxon. *Old English.*

Arabic. The *Semitic* language of the Arabs, spoken in the Arabian Peninsula, Iraq, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan, Egypt, and northern Africa.

Aramaic. A *Semitic* language or group of dialects spoken in the Near East from about the 4th century B.C. through the 6th century A.D. It includes *Syriac,* and was the language spoken in Palestine at the time of Christ. It is known chiefly from a few chapters in the Bible (in Daniel and Esdras), from a substantial part of the Talmud (the body of Jewish law and legend), and from the Targum, an Aramaic translation of the Old Testament.

Araucanian. A Native American language spoken in Chile and western Argentina.

Arawak. The family of Native American languages spoken in northeastern South America.

Assyrian. The historic *Semitic* language spoken by the inhabitants of Assyria.

Avestan. The oldest recorded *Iranian* language, used for the Avesta, the sacred text of the Zoroastrians.

Aymara. The language of the Native American people of Bolivia and Peru. It is probably related to *Quechua.*

Aztec. The historic language of the Native American people of Mexico, before the arrival of the Spanish.

Babylonian. The historic dialect of *Akkadian* spoken in Babylonia

Bantu. The group of African languages spoken south of the equator, but excluding the *Khoisan* languages.

Basque. The language of the Basques, the people who live around the western Pyrenees in France and Spain. It has no known relationship with any other language.

Bengali. The official language of Bangladesh and the chief language of West Bengal. It belongs to the *Indic* branch of the *Indoeuropean* family.

Berber. The language of the Berbers, a Muslim people of northern Africa.

Breton. The *Celtic* language spoken in Brittany, northwestern France.

British. The historic *Celtic* language spoken by the ancient Britons before the arrival of the Romans.

Byzantine Greek. A name for *Medieval Greek* as spoken in the Byzantine Empire.

Catalan. The language of Catalonia, northeastern Spain. It is fairly closely related to Spanish and *Provençal.*

Celtic. A branch of *Indoeuropean* that includes modern Irish, *Gaelic*, Welsh, *Breton*, and *Manx* and that formerly included *Gaulish.*

Chippewa. Another name for *Ojibwa.*

Choctaw. The language spoken by the Choctaw, the Native American people of Alabama.

Classical Latin. The *Italic* language of the ancient Romans, spoken in the 1st millennium B.C. It was the ancestor of the *Romance* languages and is preserved in inscriptions from the 6th century B.C. and in literature from the 3d century B.C. See also *Old Latin*, *Late Latin*, *Medieval Latin*, *New Latin*, *Vulgar Latin.*

Coptic. A historic language descended from *Egyptian* and spoken in Egypt until *ca.* 1600.

Cornish. The *Celtic* language formerly spoken in Cornwall, southwestern England. It is closely related to *Breton.*

Cree. The *Algonquian* language spoken by the Cree, a Native American people living in Ontario, Saskatchewan, and Manitoba.

Creek. A language spoken by the Creeks, a confederacy of Native American peoples formerly living in Georgia and Alabama and now chiefly in Oklahoma.

Creole. A French- or Spanish-based language spoken by a person of mixed European and Negro ancestry, typically an indigenous inhabitant of the West Indies or Latin America.

Croatian. The dialect of *Serbo-Croat* spoken in Croatia.

Delaware. The language of the *Algonquian* family spoken by the Delaware, the Native American people who formerly lived by the Delaware River, northeastern United States.

Dravidian. A family of languages found in southern India, Sri Lanka, and Pakistan. It includes *Tamil*, *Telugu*, and *Malayalam*, languages that are not related to those of any other group.

Egyptian. The historic language of the Egyptians (who now speak *Arabic*).

Ethiopic. A branch of *Semitic* that includes *Amharic.*

Etruscan. The language spoken by the inhabitants of Etruria (modern Tuscany), in central Italy, from *ca.* 600 B.C. to 100 B.C.

Evenki. The language of the Tungus people of eastern Siberia.

Faeroese. The chief language of the Faeroe Islands. It is closely related to Icelandic.

Finno-Ugric. A family of languages of eastern Europe and western Asia that includes Finnish, Estonian, Lapp, and Hungarian.

Flemish. The West *Germanic* language spoken in northern Belgium. It is almost identical to Dutch.

Frankish. The historic West *Germanic* language spoken in northern Gaul in the 5th and 6th centuries.

Frisian. The West *Germanic* language spoken in the northwestern Netherlands and the Frisian Islands. It is the closest relative of English.

Gaelic. The *Celtic* language spoken in Scotland, directly related to *Irish.*

Gallo-Roman. A *Romance* language that is regarded as developing from *Vulgar Latin* and that was spoken in France from *ca.*600 to 900.

Gaulish. The *Celtic* language of the ancient Gauls, spoken chiefly in what is now France.

Germanic. A branch of *Indoeuropean* that is traditionally divided into East Germanic (*Gothic*), North Germanic (the Scandinavian languages), and West Germanic (English, *Frisian,* Dutch, German).

Gothic. The East *Germanic* language of the Goths, who settled mainly in eastern and southern Europe and who, with the Vandals, invaded the Roman Empire from *ca.*A.D. 200 to 400. It became extinct in the 6th or 7th century.

Greek. See *Byzantine Greek; Late Greek; Medieval Greek.*

Guarani. A Native American language of South America spoken mainly in Paraguay. See also *Tupi-Guarani.*

Hamitic. The branch of Afro-Asiatic languages that comprises ancient *Egyptian, Berber,* and *Cushitic.*

Hausa. The African language spoken by the Hausa, living chiefly in northern Nigeria.

Hebrew. The ancient *Semitic* language of the Jews (a modern form is spoken in Israel).

High German. The standard form of German that developed historically from *Middle High German.*

Hindi. The language spoken in north central India. It belongs to the *Indic* branch of the *Indoeuropean* family and is closely related to *Urdu.*

Hittite. The historic language spoken by the Hittites, who inhabited what is now Turkey. It has been deciphered from cuneiform inscriptions and is clearly related to the *Indoeuropean* family of languages. It was in use in the 3d and 2d millennia B.C.

Iberian. A historic non-*Indoeuropean* language spoken in parts of southern and southeastern Spain in pre-Roman times. Some authorities claim that *Basque* descended from it.

Illyrian. The historic language of the *Indoeuropean* peoples who occupied Illyria from the late 3d millennium to the early 1st millenium B.C.

Indic. The branch of *Indoeuropean* that includes *Prakrit, Pali,* and *Sanskrit* and its descendants.

Indoeuropean. The original parent language that gradually developed from *ca.* 4000 B.C. into the separate languages now spoken in most of Europe and as far east as northern India. Branches of Indoeuropean include *Indic, Iranian,* Baltic, *Slavic, Germanic, Italic* and Hellenic (the various dialects of Greece).

Indoiranian. A division of *Indoeuropean* that comprises the *Indic* and *Iranian* branches.

Indonesian. A branch of Malayo-Polynesian (also called Austronesian) including *Malay, Tagalog,* and *Malagasy.* The name is also used for the modern language of Indonesia, based chiefly on Malay.

Inuit. The language of the Eskimos of North America and Greenland.

Iranian. The branch of *Indoeuropean* that includes *Persian, Old Persian,* and *Avestan, Pashto,* and Kurdish.

Irish. The *Celtic* language of Ireland, directly related to the *Gaelic* of Scotland.

Iroquois. The language spoken by the Iroquois, the Native American peoples who formerly lived between the Hudson River and the St. Lawrence and Lake Erie.

Italic. A branch of *Indoeuropean* that includes Latin and other ancient dialects of Italy, such as *Oscan* and *Umbrian.*

Khmer. The official language of Cambodia, spoken also in Vietnam and Thailand. (In this book Khmer is used for the historic language, as spoken from *ca.* 800 to 1370, and Cambodian for the current language.)

Khoisan. The family of languages spoken in southern Africa by the Khoikhoin (Hottentots) and San (Bushmen).

Korean. The indigenous language of Korea, both North and South. It is not known to be related to any other language.

Late Greek. The form of Greek spoken from *ca.* A.D. 200 to 700.

Late Latin. The form of Latin spoken from *ca.* A.D. 200 to 600.

Latin. See *Classical Latin; Late Latin; Medieval Latin; New Latin; Old Latin; Vulgar Latin.*

Lettish. Another word for Latvian.

Ligurian. The historic language of the people of ancient Liguria, southwestern Europe. It is generally regarded as having affinities with *Indoeuropean.*

Low German. The dialect form of German spoken in rural areas of northern Germany. It is more closely related to Dutch than standard *High German.*

Low Latin. Any form of Latin other than *Classical Latin*, such as *Medieval Latin* or *Vulgar Latin.*

Malagasy. The *Indonesian* language of Madagascar.

Malay. The *Indonesian* language of Western Malaysia (the Malay Peninsula) and adjacent islands.

Malayalam. A *Dravidian* language of southwestern India. It is closely related to *Tamil.*

Manchu. The language of the Mongoloid people of Manchuria, northeastern China. It belongs to the *Tungusic* branch of the *Altaic* family.

Mande. A group of African languages spoken in Mali, Guinea, and Sierra Leone.

Manx. The *Celtic* language of the Isle of Man. It is now almost extinct.

Maori. The language of the indigenous inhabitants of New Zealand.

Maya. The language of the Maya, the Native American people of Yucatan, Belize, and northern Guatemala.

Medieval Greek. The form of Greek spoken from the 7th century to soon after the sacking of Constantinople in 1204.

Medieval Latin. The form of Latin used for liturgical and literary purposes from *ca.* 600 to 1500.

Micmac. The language spoken by the Native American people who formerly lived in eastern Canada.

Middle Dutch. The form of Dutch spoken from *ca.* 1100 to 1500.

Middle English. The form of English spoken from *ca.* 1150 to 1500.

Middle French. The form of French spoken from *ca.* 1300 to 1600.

Middle High German. The form of German spoken in southern Germany (where the terrain is higher than in the north) from *ca.* 1100 to 1500. This was the language that became modern standard German.

Middle Low German. The form of German spoken elsewhere than in southern Germany from *ca.* 1100 to 1500.

modern [...] The present-day form of a language, as spoken since the last historic form of it, often defined as "Middle." Thus modern English dates from *ca.* 1500, and modern French from *ca.* 1600.

Nahuatl. The language spoken by the Aztecs, Toltecs, and other Native American peoples of central Mexico and parts of Central America.

Ndebele. The *Bantu* language spoken by the Ndebele (Matabele) in Zimbabwe.

Nepalese. The *Indic* language spoken in Nepal, Sikkim, and parts of India.

New Latin. The form of Latin used from *ca.* 1500 for scientific and learned texts.

Ojibwa. The language of the Ojibwa (Chippewa), the Native American people living in a region to the west of Lake Superior. It belongs to the *Algonquian* family.

Old Church Slavonic. *Old Slavic.*

Old Czech. The form of Czech spoken before *ca.* 1620.

Old Danish. The form of Danish that began to emerge from *Old Norse* in the 12th century.

Old Dutch. The form of Dutch spoken before *ca.* 1100.

Old English. The form of English spoken from the 5th century until *ca.* 1150.

Old French. The form of French spoken from the 9th century until *ca.* 1300.

Old Frisian. The form of Frisian spoken before *ca.* 1400.

Old German. The form of German spoken as *Old High German* or *Old Low German.*

Old High German. The form of German spoken in southern Germany (where the terrain is higher than in the north) until *ca.* 1100.

Old Icelandic. The form of Icelandic spoken until *ca.* 1600. It evolved as a dialect of *Old Norse.*

Old Irish. The form of *Irish* spoken up to *ca.* 900. It was introduced to Scotland by Irish settlers in *ca.* 500.

Old Latin. The form of Latin spoken before the 1st century B.C.

Old Norse. The common language of Scandinavia and Iceland spoken until *ca.* 1350.

Old Norwegian. The form of Norwegian that began to emerge from a common *Old Norse* in the 11th century.

Old Persian. The ancient *Iranian* language, recorded in cuneiform inscriptions.

Old Portuguese. The form of Portuguese spoken before *ca.* 1500.

Old Provençal. The form of *Provençal* spoken before *ca.* 1500.

Old Russian. The form of Russian spoken between the 12th and 15th centuries.

Old Slavic. A South *Slavic* language preserved in Eastern Orthodox religious texts of the 9th and 10th centuries.

Old Spanish. The form of Spanish spoken before *ca.* 1500.

Old Swedish. The form of Swedish that emerged out of a common *Old Norse* in the 13th century.

Oscan. The historic *Italic* language of Campania, southern Italy. It is closely related to *Umbrian* and distantly related to Latin.

Ossetian. The language of the Ossets, the Iranian people who live in southwestern Russia and northern Georgia, mainly in Ossetia, in the Caucasus.

Pali. An ancient language of India derived from *Sanskrit.*

Pashto. The *Iranian* language of Afghanistan and of the Pathan tribes of Pakistan. It is also known as Afghan.

Pelasgian. The non-*Indoeuropean* language spoken by the inhabitants of Greece and the islands of the Aegean before the arrival of the Greeks in the 2d millennium B.C.

Persian. The *Iranian* language of Persia (modern Iran).

Phoenician. The *Semitic* language of Phoenicia, a historic kingdom in the eastern Mediterranean.

Polynesian. A group of languages that includes *Maori*, Hawaiian, and various other languages spoken in the southern and central Pacific.

Prakrit. Any of the *Indic* languages apart from *Sanskrit* that were spoken in historic times in northern and central India.

Proto-Indoeuropean. *Indoeuropean* as a parent language, as distinct from any of the languages that evolved from it.

Provençal. The *Romance* language of Provence, southeastern France.

Punic. The language of the ancient Carthaginians. It is a late form of *Phoenician.*

Punjabi. An *Indic* language of the Punjab region of northwestern India. It is the major language of the Sikhs.

Quechua. The language (or family of languages) of the Native American peoples of the Andes, South America, including the Incas. It is probably related to the *Tupi-Guarani* family.

Romance. The original *Indoeuropean* language that developed in *ca.* A.D. 300 from Latin into French, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, and Romanian, as well as one or two others.

Sanskrit. The ancient sacred language of India and Hinduism, dating from *ca.* 1200 B.C. Modern *Hindi*, Bengali, *Punjabi*, *Urdu*, and *Sinhalese* are among the languages generally derived from Sanskrit.

Sarmatian. The historic language spoken by the inhabitants of Sarmatia, a region between the Volga and Vistula rivers now belonging to Poland, Belarus, and Russia.

Scandinavian. The historic and modern North *Germanic* languages of Denmark, Iceland, Norway, Sweden, and the Faeroe Islands.

Scythian. The historic *Iranian* language spoken in Scythia, north of the Black Sea.

Semitic. The branch of Afro-Asiatic (the language family of northern Africa) that comprises *Hebrew*, *Arabic*, *Aramaic*, *Syriac*, *Ethiopic*, *Phoenician*, and *Assyrian*.

Serbian. The dialect of *Serbo-Croat* spoken in Serbia.

Serbo-Croat. The South *Slavic* language spoken in the countries comprising the former Yugoslavia, i.e. Bosnia-Hercegovina, Croatia, Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia, and Slovenia.

Sinhalese. The *Indic* language of Sri Lanka.

Sioux. The language spoken by the Sioux, the Native American peoples who formerly inhabited a wide region from Lake Michigan to the Rocky Mountains. It is probably related to *Iroquois*.

Slavic. A branch of *Indoeuropean* traditionally divided into West Slavic (Polish, Czech, Slovak, *Wendish*, and the extinct Polabian), East Slavic (Russian, Ukrainian), and South Slavic (Bulgarian, *Serbo-Croat*, and Slovene).

Sogdian. The *Iranian* language spoken in Sogdiana, a region centering on Samarkand in what is now eastern Uzbekistan. It is now almost extinct.

Sumerian. The historic language of the Sumer, the people who inhabited the southern region of Babylonia in the 4th millennium B.C. It is apparently unrelated to any other language.

Swahili. The African language that is the official language of Kenya and Tanzania. It is widely used as a lingua franca throughout eastern and central Africa.

Swazi. The African language spoken by the indigenous inhabitants of Swaziland. It is closely related to *Xhosa* and *Zulu*.

Syriac. A dialect of *Aramaic* spoken in Syria until *ca.* 1200.

Tagalog. The official language of the Philippines.

Tamil. A *Dravidian* language spoken in southern India, Sri Lanka, Singapore, and Malaysia.

Telugu. A *Dravidian* language spoken in southeastern India.

Thracian. The historic language spoken by the indigenous inhabitants of Thrace, in the southeastern corner of the Balkan Peninsula.

Tswana. The *Bantu* language that is the principal language of Botswana.

Tuareg. The dialect of *Berber* spoken by the Tuareg, a nomadic people of the Sahara.

Tungusic. A branch of *Altaic* that includes several languages spoken in central and eastern Siberia and northern China. It includes *Manchu*, now almost extinct.

Tupi-Guarani. A family of Native American languages spoken in Brazil and Paraguay. It includes *Guarani*.

Turkic. A branch of the *Altaic* language family spoken in Turkey and south central Asia. It includes Turkish itself, Tatar, Kyrgyz, Uzbek, and Yakut.

Umbrian. The ancient *Italic* language of Umbria, central Italy. It is closely related to *Oscan* and distantly related to Latin.

Urdu. The *Indic* language, originally a dialect of *Hindi*, that is the official language of Pakistan.

Vulgar Latin. The informal (spoken) form of Latin that was the main source of the *Romance* languages. *Gallo-Roman* is regarded as a development of Vulgar Latin.

Wendish. A West *Slavic* language spoken in Lusatia, southeastern Germany.

Xhosa. The *Bantu* language spoken by the Xhosa, living chiefly in southern South Africa. It is closely related to *Swazi* and *Zulu*.

Yiddish. The language spoken as a vernacular by Jews in Europe and elsewhere by Jewish emigrants. Historically it is a dialect of *High German*, with words from other languages, that developed in central and eastern Europe in medieval times.

Zulu. The *Bantu* language spoken by the indigenous inhabitants of KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. It is closely related to *Swazi* and *Xhosa*.

GLOSSARY 2

Non-English Language Placename Components

The following are some of the words or elements commonly found in placenames outside the English speaking world. The list should enable the reader to interpret, wholly or partly, a number of placenames that do not appear in the main body of the dictionary. The components are given in their basic and sometimes anglicized forms, and may appear on their own or as part of a name. Placename elements that resemble the linguistic components listed are not necessarily related to those elements. For inflected languages only the basic forms are given.

ab (Persian) water
abad (Hindi) inhabited place, town
aber (Gaelic, Welsh) river mouth, confluence
abu (Arabic) father
acqua (Italian) water
ada (Turkish) island
agua (Portuguese, Spanish) water
ain (Arabic) spring, well
ak (Turkish) white
alt (German) old
alto (Italian, Portuguese, Spanish) high
angra (Spanish) bay
ao (Thai) bay
ard (Irish) high, height
arroyo (Spanish) stream, creek
ayn (Arabic) spring, well
bab (Arabic) strait, gate
bach (German) stream
bad (German) spa (literally, bath)
bahía (Spanish) bay
bahr (Arabic) river, lake, bay
baixo (Portuguese) low, lower
bajo (Spanish) low, lower
bally (Irish) town, village
band (Persian) mountain range
bandar (Arabic, Malay, Persian) port, harbor
baru (Malay) new
bas (French) low
basse (French) low
basso (Italian) low
batang (Malay) river
bei (Chinese) north, northern
bel (French) beautiful
bel (Turkish) pass
belo (Russian) white
bely (Russian) white
ben (Gaelic) mountain
bereg (Russian) shore, coast
berg (Dutch, German, Norwegian, Swedish) mountain
bir (Arabic) spring, well
birket (Arabic) lake)
boca (Spanish) mouth, estuary
bogaz (Turkish) strait
bois (French) wood
bolshoy (Russian) big
borg (Danish) castle, fort
bruck (German) bridge
bryn (Welsh) hill
bucht (German) bay
bukhta (Russian) bay
bukit (Malay) hill
burg (German) castle, fort
burnu (Turkish) cape
burun (Turkish) cape
by (Danish, Norwegian) town, city
cabo (Portuguese, Spanish) cape
campo (Portuguese, Spanish) plain

canal (French) channel, canal
canale (Italian) channel, canal
cap (French) cape
capo (Italian) cape
castel (Italian, Portuguese, Spanish) castle
cayo (Spanish) islet
central (French, Spanish) central, middle
centrale (Italian) central, middle
cerro (Spanish) hill
champ (French) plain, hill
château (French) castle, mansion
cherno (Russian) black
chico (Spanish) small, little
chott (Arabic) river, salt lake, swamp
cidade (Portuguese) town, city
cima (Italian) peak
cime (French) peak
cité (French) town, city
città (Italian) town, city
ciudad (Spanish) town, city
col (French) hill, high pass
cordillera (Spanish) mountain chain
corne (French) peak (literally, horn)
corno (Italian) peak (literally, horn)
costa (Italian, Portuguese, Spanish) coast
côte (French) (1) coast; (2) slope
cuenca (Spanish) valley
cuesta (Spanish) upland
cumbre (Spanish) peak
dag (Turkish) mountain
dal (Dutch) valley
darya (Persian) river
dasht (Persian) plain, desert
deniz (Turkish) sea, lake
derbent (Persian) pass
dere (Turkish) valley
désert (French) desert
desht (Persian) plain, desert
détroit (French) strait
djebel (Arabic) mountain
dolina (Russian) valley
dorf (German) village
eau (French) water
eiland (Dutch) island
erg (Arabic) desert
eski (Turkish) old
est (French, Italian) east, eastern
este (Portuguese, Spanish) east, eastern
estero (Spanish) estuary
estrecho (Spanish) strait
estreito (Portuguese) strait
estuaire (French) estuary
estuario (Spanish) estuary
étang (French) pond, lagoon
farsh (Arabic) plateau
feld (German) field, plain
fels (German) cliff
fertö (Hungarian) lake
fiume (Italian) river
fleuve (French) river
fluss (German) river
foss (Icelandic, Nowegian) waterfall
fokani (Arabic) upper
fonn (Norwegian) glacier
forêt (French) forest
forst (German) forest
foz (Portuguese) estuary
fuente (Spanish) spring, well
furt (German) ford
garh (Hindi) hill
gebel (Arabic) mountain
gebirge (German) mountain range
gharb (Arabic) west, western
ghat (Hindi) pass
gipfel (German) peak
glyn (Welsh) valley
gök (Turkish) blue
göl (Turkish) lake
golf (Danish, Dutch, German) gulf
golfe (French) gulf
golfo (Italian, Portuguese, Spanish) gulf
gora (Russian) mountain
gorod (Russian) town, city
gorsk (Russian) (1) mountain; (2) town
gory (Polish, Russian) mountains, mountain range
grad (Russian) town, city
grand (French) big
grande (French, Spanish) big
groot (Dutch) big
gross (German) big
grosso (Italian, Portuguese) big
guba (Russian) gulf, bay, inlet
gunong (Malay) mountain
hafen (German) harbor, port
haff (German) lagoon
hai (Chinese) sea
hamada (Arabic) desert
hara (Japanese) plain, field
haut (French) high, upper
higashi (Japanese) east, eastern
ho (Chinese) river
hoch (German) high, upper
hoek (Dutch) cape
hoku (Japanese) north, northern
hoog (Dutch) high, upper
hor (Arabic) lake
hsiao (Chinese) little, small
hu (Chinese) lake
île (French) island
ilha (Portuguese) island
inférieur (French) lower
inferiore (Italian) lower
insel (German) island
inver (Gaelic) river mouth, confluence
irmak (Turkish) river
isla (Spanish) island

isola (Italian) island
istan (Persian) country
itadaki (Japanese) peak
jabal (Arabic) mountain
järvi (Finnish) lake
jebel (Arabic) mountain
jezira (Arabic) island
jima (Japanese) island
jøkel (Norwegian) glacier
joki (Finnish) river
jökull (Icelandic) glacier
kaap (Dutch) cape
kai (Japanese) sea
kaikyo (Japanese) strait, channel
kaku (Japanese) point
kali (Malay) river
kamne (Russian) rock, stone
kap (Danish, German, Norwegian, Swedish) cape
kapu (Turkish) pass
kara (Turkish) black
kawa (Japanese) river
kebir (Arabic) big
khrebet (Russian) mountain range
kiang (Chinese) river
kiao (Chinese) cape, point
kil (Gaelic, Irish) cell, church
kita (Japanese) north, northern
klein (German) small, little
ko (Japanese) lake
ko (Thai) island
koh (Persian) mountain
koh (Thai) island
köl (Mongolian) lake
kong (Chinese) river
kop (Afrikaans) hill
körfez (Turkish) gulf, bay, inlet
kosui (Japanese) lake
köy (Turkish) village
krasno (Russian) red
krasny (Russian) red
kuala (Malay) estuary
kuh (Persian) mountain
kul (Mongolian) lake
kum (Turkish) desert
lac (French) lake
lago (Italian, Portuguese, Spanish) lake
lagoa (Portuguese) lagoon
laguna (Spanish) lagoon, lake
land (German) land, country
lang (Dutch, German) long
largo (Spanish) long
laut (Malay) sea
les (Russian) forest
llan (Welsh) enclosure, church
llano (Spanish) plain
llyn (Welsh) lake
loma (Spanish) hill
long (French) long
longo (Portuguese) long
lungo (Italian) long
ma (Arabic) water
maha (Hindi) big, great
maidan (Hindi) plain, field
maly (Russian) small, little
mar (Portuguese, Spanish) sea
mare (Italian) sea
massif (French) mountain group
mawr (Welsh) big
medio (Spanish) middle
meer (Dutch) lake
meer (German) sea
meio (Portuguese) middle
mer (French) sea
meridional (Spanish) southern
méridional (French) southern
middelst (Dutch) middle
minami (Japanese) south, southern
misaki (Japanese) cape
mittel (German) middle
mizu (Japanese) water
moel (Welsh) mountain
mont (French) mountain
monte (Italian, Portuguese, Spanish) mountain
more (Russian) sea
morro (Portuguese) hill
morro (Spanish) headland
most (Slavic) bridge
moyen (French) middle
mund (German) river mouth
mynydd (Welsh) mountain
myo (Burmese) town
mys (Russian) cape
nada (Japanese) gulf, sea
nagai (Japanese) long
nagy (Hungarian) big, great
nahr (Arabic) river
naka (Japanese) middle
nan (Chinese) south, southern
nant (Welsh) stream, narrow valley
negri (Malay) country
neu (German) new
neuf (French) new
neuve (French) new
nieder (German) lower
nieuw (Dutch) new
nishi (Japanese) west, western
nizhne (Russian) lower
nizhny (Russian) lower
noord (Dutch) north, northern
nor (Mongolian) lake
nord (French, German) north, northern
norte (Italian, Portuguese, Spanish) north, northern
nos (Russian) cape (literally, nose)
nouveau (French) new
nouvelle (French) new
novo (Portuguese, Russian) new
novy (Russian) new
nowa (Polish) new
nowy (Polish) new
nuevo (Spanish) new
nuovo (Italian) new

nuur (Mongolian) lake
ny (Danish, Norwegian, Swedish) new
o (Japanese) big
ø, ö (Danish, Norwegian) island
ö (Swedish) island
ober (German) upper
occidental (French, Spanish) western
occidentale (Italian) western
oeste (Portuguese, Spanish) west, western
oost (Dutch) east, eastern
opper (Dutch) upper
oriental (French, Spanish) eastern
orientale (Italian) eastern
oriente (Spanish) east, eastern
ost (German) east, eastern
ostrov (Russian) island
oud (Dutch) old
oued (Arabic) dry riverbed
ouest (French) west, western
over (Dutch) upper
ozero (Russian) lake
padang (Malay) plain
paese (Italian) country
país (Portuguese, Spanish) country
paiz (Portuguese) country
panchang (Malay) long
paso (Spanish) pass
pass (German) pass
passo (Italian, Portuguese) pass
pays (French) country
pei (Chinese) north, northern
pen (Welsh) head, hilltop
pequeno (Portuguese) small, little
pequeño (Spanish) small, little
pervo (Russian) first
petit (French) small, little
pic (French) peak
picco (Italian) peak
piccolo (Italian) small, little
pico (Portuguese, Spanish) peak
playa (Spanish) beach
pointe (French) point
pont (French) bridge
ponta (Portuguese) point
ponte (Italian, Spanish) bridge
port (French) port
porto (Italian, Portuguese) port
poulo (Malay) island
praia (Portuguese) beach
pri (Russian) near, by
proliv (Russian) strait
pueblo (Spanish) town, village
puente (Spanish) bridge
puerto (Spanish) port
pulau (Indonesian, Malay) island
punta (Italian, Spanish) point
pur (Hindi) town, city
puy (French) peak
qum (Turkish) desert
ras (Arabic) cape
reka (Russian) river
rio (Portuguese) river
río (Spanish) river
riva (Italian) beach
rivier (Dutch) river
rivière (French) river
rud (Persian) river
saari (Finnish) island
saint (French) saint
saki (Japanese) cape
san (Japanese) hill, mountain
san (Spanish) saint
sankt (German) saint
santa (Spanish) saint
santo (Spanish) saint
são (Portuguese) saint
schloss (German) castle
see (German) sea, lake
seghir (Arabic) small, little
sen (Japanese) mountain
serra (Portuguese) mountain range
seto (Japanese) strait
severny (Russian) north, northern
severo (Russian) north, northern
shan (Chinese) hill, mountain, mountain range
shark (Arabic) east, eastern
shatt (Arabic) river, salt lake, swamp
shemal (Arabic) north, northern
shi (Japanese) town, city
shima (Japanese) island
shimo (Japanese) lower
shott (Arabic) river, salt lake, swamp
shui (Chinese) water
si (Chinese) west, western
sierra (Spanish) mountain range
song (Vietnamese) river
spitze (German) peak
sredne (Russian) middle
sredny (Russian) middle
stad (Dutch) town, city
stadt (German) town, city
stan (Persian) country
staro (Russian) old
stary (Russian) old
strom (German) river
stroom (Afrikaans) river
su (Turkish) water, river
sud (French, Italian, Spanish) south, southern
süd (German) south, southern
sul (Portuguese) south, southern
supérieur (French) upper
superior (Portuguese, Spanish) upper
superiore (Italian) upper
sur (Spanish) south, southern
szent (Hungarian) saint
sziget (Hungarian) island
takai (Japanese) high

tal (German) valley
tani (Japanese) valley
tao (Chinese) island
tau (Turkic) mountain
taung (Burmese) hill
tell (Arabic) hill
tengiz (Turkic) sea, lake
tepe (Turkish) hill
terra (Italian, Portuguese) land
terre (French) land
thal (German) valley
tierra (Spanish) land
tinggi (Malay) high
to (Japanese) island
tung (Chinese) east, eastern
új (Hungarian) new
ulu (Turkish) big
umi (Japanese) sea
unter (German) lower
ust (Russian) river mouth, estuary
val (French, Italian) valley
valle (Italian, Portuguese, Spanish) valley
vár (Hungarian) fort, town
város (Hungarian) fort, town
vecchio (Italian) old
velho (Portuguese) old
veliko (Russian) great
veliky (Russian) great
verkhne (Russian) upper
verkhny (Russian) upper
viejo (Spanish) old
vieille (French) old
vieux (French) old
vik (Norwegian, Swedish) bay
vila (Portuguese) small town
ville (French) town, city
voda (Russian) water
vostochno (Russian) eastern
vostochny (Russian) eastern
vostok (Russian) east
wadi (Arabic) valley, dry watercourse
wald (German) forest, woods
wan (Chinese, Japanese) gulf, bay
wasser (German) water
water (Dutch) water
west (Dutch, German) west, western
wetan (Malay) east, eastern
xi (Chinese) west, western
yama (Japanese) mountain
yeni (Turkish) new
yug (Russian) south
yuzhno (Russian) southern
yuzhny (Russian) southern
zaki (Japanese) cape, point
zaliv (Russian) bay, gulf, inlet
zapadno (Russian) western
zapadny (Russian) western
zee (Dutch) sea
zemlya (Russian) land
zen (Japanese) mountain
zuid (Dutch) south, southern

APPENDIX 1

Indigenous Country Names

The following are the indigenous names of some of the world's better known countries and regions, i.e. their names in their own main or official language(s). Where there are two or more languages, or the language differs from the country name, or is less well known, it is identified in parentheses.

Afghanistan : *Afganestan*
Albania : *Shqipërí*
Algeria : *Al-Jaza’ir* (Arabic)
Armenia : *Hayastan*
Austria : *Österreich* (German)
Bahrein : *Al-Bahrayn* (Arabic)
Bangladesh : *Bongodesh* (Bengali)
Basque Country : *Eskualherria* (Basque)
Belgium : *Belgique* (French), *België* (Flemish)
Brittany : *Breizh* (Breton)
Bhutan : *Druk Yul*
Bosnia-Hercegovina : *Bosnia i Hercegovina* (Serbo-Croat)
Brazil : *Brasil* (Portuguese)
Bulgaria : *Bălgaria*
Cambodia : *Kampopha*
Cameroon : *Cameroun* (French)
Cape Verde : *Cabo Verde* (Portuguese)
China : *Zhongguo* or *Zhonghua*
Corsica : *Corse* (French)
Croatia : *Hrvatska*
Cyprus : *Kypros* (Greek), *Kibris* (Turkish)
Czech Republic : *Ceská Republika*
Denmark : *Danmark*
Egypt : *Misr* (Arabic)
Estonia : *Eesti*
Ethiopia : *Ityopya* (Amharic)
Finland : *Suomi*
France : *France*
Georgia : *Sakartvelo*
Germany : *Deutschland*
Greece : *Hellas*
Hong Kong : *Xianggang* (Chinese)
Hungary : *Magyarország*
Iceland : *Ísland*
India : *Bharat* (Hindi)
Iran : *Iran*
Iraq : *Al-‘Iraq* (Arabic)
Ireland : *Éire*
Israel : *Yisra’el* (Hebrew), *Isra’il* (Arabic)
Italy : *Italia*
Japan : *Nippon* or *Nihon*
Jordan : *Al-Urdunn* or *Al-Urduniyya* (Arabic)
Korea : *Hankuk*
Laos : *Pathetlao*
Latvia : *Latvija*
Lebanon : *Lubnan* (Arabic)
Lithuania : *Lietuva*
Luxembourg : *Lëtzebuerg* (Luxembourgian), *Luxembourg* (French), *Luxemburg* (German)
Mauritania : *Mauritanie* (French)
Mexico : *Méjico* or *México* (Spanish)
Moldova : *Moldovan*
Mongolia : *Mongol Uls*
Morocco : *Al-Maghrib Al-Aqsha* (Arabic)
Mozambique : *Moçambique* (Portuguese)
Netherlands : *Nederland* (Dutch)
Norway : *Norge*
Oman : *‘Uman* (Arabic)
Philippines : *Pilipina* (Filipino)
Poland : *Polska*

Portugal : *Portugal*
Romania : *România*
Russia : *Rossiya*
Sardinia : *Sardegna* (Italian)
Saudi Arabia : *Al-‘Arabiyya As-Sa‘udiyya*
Scotland : *Alba*
Serbia : *Srbija*
Slovakia : *Slovensko*
Slovenia : *Slovenija*
South Africa : *Suid-Afrika* (Afrikaans), *Azania* (African)
Spain : *España*
Sudan : *As-Sudan* (Arabic)
Sweden : *Sverige*
Switzerland : *Schweiz* (German), *Svizzera* (Italian), *Suisse* (French), *Svizra* (Romansch)
Syria : *As-Suriyya* (Arabic)
Tajikistan : *Tojikiston*
Thailand : *Prathesthay*
Tunisia : *At-Tunisiyya* (Arabic)
Turkey : *Türkiye*
Ukraine : *Ukraina*
Uzbekistan : *Üzbekiston*
Vietnam : *Viêt-Nam*
Wales : *Cymru*
Yemen : *Al-Yaman* (Arabic)

APPENDIX 2

Roman Names of Towns and Cities

The following is a selection of the Roman names of some well known towns and cities, mainly in Europe. In many cases the modern name has evolved from the Roman, although some towns have current names quite different from their Roman ones.

Aachen, Germany : *Aquae Grani* or *Aquisgranum*
Agen, France : *Agenum* or *Aginum*
Aix-en-Provence, France : *Aquae Sextiae*
Alençon, France : *Alenconium*
Almería, Spain : *Portus magnus*
Amiens, France : *Samarobriva*
Angers, France : *Juliomagus*
Antibes, France : *Antipolis*
Aosta, Italy : *Augusta Pretoria*
Århus, Denmark : *Remorum domus*
Assisi, Italy : *Assisium*
Athens, Greece : *Athenae*
Augsburg, Germany : *Augusta Vindelicorum*
Autun, France : *Augustodunum*
Avignon, France : *Avenio*
Basel, Switzerland : *Basilea*
Bastia, Corsica : *Mantinum*
Bath, England : *Aquae Calidae* or *Aquae Sulis*
Bayeux, France : *Augustodunum*
Bayonne, France : *Lapurdum*
Beauvais, France : *Caesaromagus*
Besançon, France : *Vesontio* or *Visontio*
Bologna, Italy : *Bononia*
Bonn, Germany : *Ara Ubiorum*
Bordeaux, France : *Burdegala* or *Burdigala*
Boulogne, France : *Bononia*
Bourges, France : *Bituricum*
Bregenz, Austria : *Brigantia*
Briançon, France : *Brigantium*
Brindisi, Italy : *Brundisium* or *Brundusium*
Canterbury, England : *Durovernum Cantiacorum*
Carlisle, England : *Luguvalium*
Chartres, France : *Autricum*
Chelmsford, England : *Caesaromagus*
Cherbourg, France : *Coriallum* or *Caesaris burgus*
Chester, England : *Deva*
Chichester, England : *Noviomagus Regnorum* or *Noviomagus Regnensium*
Cirencester, England : *Corinium Dobunnorum*
Civitavecchia, Italy : *Civitas vetus*
Colchester, England : *Camulodunum*
Cologne, Germany : *Colonia Agrippinensis*
Compiègne, France : *Compendium*
Constance, Germany : *Constantia*
Coutances, France : *Constantia*
Dax, France : *Aquae Augustae*
Dijon, France : *Divio* or *Diviodunum*
Doncaster, England : *Danum*
Dorchester, England : *Durnovaria*
Dover, England : *Dubris* or *Novus portus*

Edirne, Turkey : *Adrianopolis* or *Hadrianopolis*
Étampes, France : *Stampae*
Exeter, England : *Isca Dumnoniorum*
Faenza, Italy : *Faventia*
Florence, Italy : *Colonia florentia*
Frankfurt am Main, Germany : *Francofurtum ad Moenum*
Frankfurt am Oder, Germany : *Francofurtum ad Oderam*
Freiburg, Germany : *Friburgum Brisgoviae*
Gap, France : *Vappincum* or *Vappiacum*
Geneva. Switzerland : *Ganava* or *Genava*
Gloucester, England : *Glevum*
Grenoble, France : *Gratianopolis*
Hanover, Germany : *Hannovia* or *Hanovra*
Koblenz, Germany : *Confluentes*
Laon, France : *Laodunum* or *Lugdunum*
Lausanne, Switzerland : *Losana* or *Lausonna*
Le Mans, France : *Cenomanni* or *Cenomani*
Leicester, England : *Ratae Coritanorum* or *Ratae Corieltauvorum*
León, Spain : *Legio septima*
Leyden, Netherlands : *Lugdunum Batavorum*
Limoges, France : *Lemovicum* or *Augustoritum*
Lincoln, England : *Lindum* or *Lindum colonia*
Linz, Austria : *Lentia*
Lisbon, Portugal : *Olisipo* or *Ulisippo*
Livorno, Italy : *Liburnus portus* or *Liburnicus portus*
London, England : *Londinium*
Lucerne, Switzerland : *Luceria* or *Lucerna*
Lyons, France : *Lugdunum*
Mâcon, France : *Matisco Aeduorum*
Mahon, Minorca : *Portus Magonis*
Mainz, Germany : *Moguntiacum* or *Mogontiacum* or *Magontia*
Manchester, England : *Mamucium*
Marseilles, France : *Massilia*
Melun, France : *Melodunum*
Metz, France : *Divodunum* or *Mediomatricum*
Milan, Italy : *Mediolanum*
Modena, Italy : *Mutina* or *Mutena*
Montauban, France : *Mons albanus*
Montreuil, France : *Monasteriolum*
Namur, Belgium : *Namucum* or *Namurcum*
Nantes, France : *Condevincum*
Newcastle upon Tyne, England : *Pons Aelii* or *Pons Aulius*
Nice, France : *Nicaea*
Nijmegen, Netherlands : *Noviomagus*
Nîmes, France : *Nemausus*
Orange, France : *Arausio*
Orléans, France : *Aurelianum*
Orvieto, Italy : *Urbs vetus*
Palermo, Italy : *Panormus* or *Panhormus*
Pamplona, Spain : *Pompeiopolis*
Paris, France : *Lutetia* or *Lutetia Parisiorum*
Pavia, Italy : *Ticinum*
Périgueux, France : *Petricorium* or *Petrocorium*
Piacenza, Italy : *Placentia*
Poitiers, France : *Pictavis* or *Pictavium*
Pozzuoli, Italy : *Puteoli*
Quimper, France : *Coriosopitum* or *Corisopitum*
Reggio di Calabria, Italy : *Regium Julium*
Reggio nell'Emilia, Italy : *Regium Lepidum*
Reims, France : *Durocortorum* or *Durocortorum Remorum*
Rochester, England : *Durobrivae*
Rome, Italy : *Roma*
Rouen, France : *Rotomagus* or *Ratumagus*
Rovereto, Italy : *Roboretum*
Saintes, France : *Mediolanum Santonum*
Salisbury, England : *Sorviodunum*
Santiago de Compostela, Spain : *Campus stellae*
Saragossa, Spain : *Caesarea Augusta* or *Caesaraugusta*
Senlis, France : *Silvanectum civitas* or *Silvanectum urbs*
Strasbourg, France : *Argentoratum*
Toulouse, France : *Tolosa*
Tournai, Belgium : *Turnacum civitas* or *Tornacum civitas*
Tours, France : *Caesarodunum*
Trier, Germany : *Augusta Treverorum* or *Augusta Trevirorum*
Troyes, France : *Augustobona*

Turin, Italy : *Augusta Taurinorum*
Valencia, Spain : *Valentia Edetanorum*
Verdun, France : *Virodunum* or *Verodunum*
Vienna, Austria : *Vindobona*
Winchester, England : *Venta Belgarum*
Worms, Germany : *Borbitomagus* or *Vormatia*
York, England : *Eburacum*
Zürich, Switzerland : *Turicum*

APPENDIX 3

Bilingual Placenames

Some countries have official placenames in two languages. The following is a selection of some of the best known.

A. Belgium

Broadly speaking, the northern and western parts of the country have Flemish as the predominant language, while French is to the fore in the south and east. It is mostly the French forms of the names in both parts of the country that are more familiar to English speakers, with the exception of names that have a conventional or traditional English form.

French	*Flemish*
Alost	Aalst
Anvers	Antwerpen (*English* Antwerp)
Arlon	Aarlen
Audenarde	Oudenaarde
Bastogne	Bastenaken
Bourg-Léopold	Leopoldsburg
Braine-l'Alleud	Eigenbrakel
Braine-le-Comte	's Gravenbrakel
Bruges	Brugge
Bruxelles	Brussel (*English* Brussels)
Courtrai	Kortrijk
Dixmude	Diksmuide
Enghien	Edingen
Escaut	Schelde (*English* Scheldt)
Flandre	Vlaanderen (*English* Flanders)
Forest	Vorst
Furnes	Veurne
Gand	Gent (*English* Ghent)
Grammont	Geraardsbergen
Herch-la-Ville	Herk-de-Stad
Huy	Hoei
Ixelles	Elsene
Jodoigne	Geldenaken
La Panne	De Panne
L'Écluse	Sluizen

French	*Flemish*
Lessines	Lessen
Liège	Luik
Lierre	Lier
Limbourg	Limburg
Louvain	Leuven
Malines	Mechelen (*English* Mechlin)
Marcq	Mark
Meuse	Maas
Mons	Bergen
Montaigu	Scherpenheuvel
Mouscron	Moeskroen
Namur	Namen
Nieuport	Nieuwpoort
Nivelles	Nijvel
Ostende	Oostende (*English* Ostend)
Renaix	Ronse
Roulers	Roeselare
St.-Nicolas	Sint-Niklaas
St.-Trond	Sint-Truiden
Soignies	Zinnik
Tamise	Temse
Termonde	Dendermonde
Tirlemont	Tienen
Tongres	Tongeren
Tournai	Doornik
Trenchiennes	Drongen
Uccle	Ukkel
Visé	Wezet
Waremme	Borgworm
Wavre	Waver
Ypres	Ieper

B. Ireland

Most places in Ireland have names that are anglicized (but untranslated) forms of their Irish names, such as Antrim *(Irish* Aontroim*) and* Killarney *(Irish* Cill Airne*). Rather fewer names are translated, such as* Ashford *(Irish* Áth na Fuinseoige, *"ford of the ash"), or occasionally mistranslated, such as* Freshford *(Irish* Achadh Ur, *"fresh field"). Some places, however, have entirely different English and Irish names. The following is a selection of the best known, with their Irish meanings.*

English	*Irish*
Ashbourne	Cill Dhéagláin ("St. Declan's church")
Bailieborough	Coill an Chollaigh ("wood of the boar")
Blessington	Baile Coimín ("Comyn's town")
Brookeborough	Achadh Lon ("field of blackbirds")

English	Irish
Caledon	Cionn Aird ("high head")
Castlebellingham	Baile an Ghearlánaigh ("Gernon's homestead")
Clifden	An Clochán ("the stepping stones")
Cookstown	An Chorr Chríochach ("the boundary hill")
Cootehill	Muinchille ("sleeve")
Crookstown	An Baile Gallda ("the English town")
Crosshaven	Bun an Tábharne ("lowland of the tavern")
Edgeworthstown	Meathas Troim ("frontier of the alder tree")
Fivemiletown	Baile na Lorgan ("town of the shank")
Hillsborough	Cromghlinn ("crooked valley")
Hollywood	Cillín Chaoimhín ("St Kevin's little church")
Jonesborough	Baile an Chláir ("town of the plank")
Laytown	An Inse ("the island")
Manorhamilton	Cluainín ("little meadow")
Midleton	Mainistir na Corann ("monastery of the weir")
Newmarket	Áth Trasna ("oblique ford")
Newport	Baille Uí Fhiacháin ("O Feehan's homestead")
Portarlington	Cúil an tSúdaire ("recess of the tanner")
Roundwood	An Tóchar ("the causeway")
Stewartstown	An Chraobh ("the mansion")
Thomastown	Baile Mhic Andáin ("Fitzanthony's homestead")
Villierstown	An Baile Nuá ("the new town")
Virginia	Achadh an Iúir ("field of the yew")
Waterford	Port Láirge ("bank of the haunch")

C. Wales

Most places in Wales are generally known by their English names. However, their Welsh equivalents are widely in evidence in local government forms, road direction signs, railroad station names, and the like. The names often correspond fully or partly in meaning, but in some cases differ completely. Translations are given in the latter case.

English	Welsh
Aberavon	Aberafan
Abergavenny	Y Fenni
Abertillery	Abertyleri
Ammanford	Rhydaman
Anglesey	Môn ("mountain")
Barmouth	Abermo
Barry	Y Barri
Black Mountain	Y Mynydd Du
Brecon	Aberhonddu ("mouth of the Honddu")
Bridgend	Pen-y-Bont
Builth Wells	Llanfair-ym-Muallt ("St. Mary's in the cow pasture")
Caerleon	Caerllion
Caernarvon	Caernarfon
Caerphilly	Caerffili

English	Welsh
Caldy Island	Ynys Byr ("Pyr's island")
Cardiff	Caerdydd
Cardigan	Aberteifi ("mouth of the Teifi")
Carmarthen	Caerfyrddin
Chepstow	Cas-Gwent ("castle in Gwent")
Chirk	Y Waun ("the moorland")
Cowbridge	Y Bont-faen ("the stone bridge")
Crickhowell	Crucywel
Denbigh	Dinbych
Ebbw Vale	Glynebwy
Fishguard	Abergwaun ("mouth of the Gwaun")
Flint	Y Fflint
Gowerton	Tre-gŵyr
Haverfordwest	Hwllfordd
Hay-on-Wye	Y Gelli ("the grove")
Holy Island	Caergybi ("Cybi's fort")
Holyhead	Ynys Gybi ("Cybi's island")
Holywell	Treffynnon
Knighton	Trefyclo ("farm by the dyke")
Lampeter	Llanbedr Pont Steffan
Llandovery	Llanymddyfri
Milford Haven	Aberdaugleddau ("mouth of the two Cleddau")
Mold	Yr Wyddgrug ("the burial mound")
Monmouth	Trefynwy
Montgomery	Trefaldwyn ("Baldwin's homestead")
Mountain Ash	Aberpennar ("mouth of the Pennardd")
Neath	Castell-nedd
New Quay	Castellnewydd Emlyn
New Radnor	Trefdraeth ("town on the shore")
Newcastle Emlyn	Casnewydd-ar-Wysg
Newport (Dyfed)	Ceinewydd
Newport (Gwent)	Maesyfed ("field of Hyfaidd")
Newtown	Y Drenewydd
Oystermouth	Ystumllwynarth
Pembroke	Penfro
Pontypool	Pont-y-pwl
Presteigne	Llanandras ("St. Andrew's church")
St. Asaph	Llanelwy ("church on the Elwy")
St. David's	Tyddewi
Snowdon	Yr Wyddfa ("the cairn place")
Swansea	Abertawe ("mouth of the Tawe")
Tenby	Dinbych-y-pisgod ("little fort by the fish")
Welshpool	Y Trallwng ("the pool")

APPENDIX 4

Coastal Touristic Names

Many countries have regions designated by specially devised touristic names, designed to attract vacationers, whether from within the country concerned or from abroad. The following is a selection of such names for coastal regions in France, Spain, and Italy. They have a common denominator in the word for coast *(French* côte, *Spanish and Italian* costa*), and largely draw on the names of colors and precious or semiprecious stones to enhance their allure. (The following are not included, as they occur in the main body of the dictionary:* ***Costa Brava, Costa del Sol, Côte d'Azur****. See also* ***Riviera****.) One or two of the names are uncomplimentary nicknames, hardly likely to be favored by local tourist organizations. They are added here because they belong to the* Costa *family.*

Costa Blanca : Spanish, "white coast," between Valencia and Alicante, eastern Spain. (*See* **Alicante**.)

Costa del Crime : Mock Spanish, based on *Costa del Sol,* British slang for the coast of southeastern Spain, where several British criminals have settled to escape British justice.

Costa Dorada : Spanish, "golden coast," between Barcelona and Valencia, eastern Spain. For its sun and golden sands.

Costa Geriatrica : Mock Spanish, based on *Costa Brava,* British slang for the southern coast of England, where many retired people live.

Costa Smeralda : Italian, "emerald coast," northeastern Sardinia. For its bright green vegetation.

Costa Verde : Spanish, "green coast," between the French frontier and La Coruña (Corunna), northern Spain. For its verdure and fertility.

Côte d'Albâtre : French, "alabaster coast," between Le Havre and Dieppe, northern France. For its dazzling white sands.

Côte d'Amour : French, "coast of love," north of the Loire estuary, northwestern France. A favorite honeymoon region.

Côte d'Argent : French, "silver coast," from the Gironde, western France, to the Spanish border. For its sparkling sun and sea.

Côte de Beauté : French, "coast of beauty," from the Gironde, western France, to La Rochelle. For its natural beauty.

Côte d'Émeraude : French, "emerald coast," around Dinard and St.-Malo at the mouth of the Rance River, northwestern France. For its bright verdure and green sea.

Côte de Granite Rose : French, "coast of pink granite," northern Brittany, northwestern France. For the color of its rocks.

Côte de Jade : French, "jade coast," south of the Loire estuary, western France. For its greenish rocks and algae, and the color of the sea.

Côte de Nacre : French, "pearl coast," west of Calvados, northwestern France. For its shining white rocks.

Côte d'Opale : French, "opal coast," from the mouth of the Somme to the Belgian frontier, northern France. For its light-colored rocks and sand.

Côte Fleurie : French, "flowery coast," between Honfleur and Cherbourg, northwestern France. For its flowering shrubs and plants.

Côte Sauvage : French, "wild coast," along the Quiberon peninsula, northwestern France. For its ruggedness. *Cp.* **Costa Brava**.

Côte Vermeille : French, "vermilion coast," from Collioure, southeast of Perpignan, to the Spanish border. For its dark red sand.

APPENDIX 5

Inhabitants of Towns and Cities

Many non-English languages have special names for the inhabitants of particular towns and cities. The English stock of such names is much more modest. Even so, certain internationally known cities have conventional names for their inhabitants. The following is a list of the best known. The name sometimes relates to a historic or latinized form, e.g., Cambridge to Cantabrigia *and Oxford to* Oxonia.

Aberdeen, Scotland : **Aberdonian**
Athens, Greece : **Athenian**
Berlin, Germany : **Berliner**
Birmingham, England : **Brummie** (colloquial)
Boston, USA : **Bostonian**
Bristol, England : **Bristolian**
Cambridge, England : **Cantabrigian**
Dublin, Ireland : **Dubliner**
Dumfries, Scotland : **Doonhamer** (colloquial)
Dundee, Scotland : **Dundonian**
Florence, Italy : **Florentine**
Fraserburgh, Scotland : **Brocher** (colloquial)
Glasgow, Scotland : **Glaswegian**
Hawick, Scotland : **Teerie** (colloquial)
Lancaster, England : **Lancastrian**
Liverpool, England : **Liverpudlian** (semi-colloquial), **Scouse** (colloquial)
London, England : **Londoner, Cockney**
Los Angeles, USA : **Angeleno, Los Angeleno**
Manchester, England : **Mancunian, Manc** (colloquial)
Moscow, Russia : **Muscovite**
Naples, Italy : **Neapolitan**
New York, USA : **New Yorker**
Newcastle upon Tyne, England : **Geordie** (colloquial)
Oxford, England : **Oxonian**
Paris, France : **Parisian**
Peking (*Beijing*), China : **Pekingese**
Philadelphia, USA : **Philadelphian**
Rome, Italy : **Roman**
San Francisco, USA : **San Franciscan**
Vienna, Austria : **Viennese**

The French language has standard names for the natives or inhabitants of most towns and cities in France. The following are some examples. In several cases the name preserves a historic form.

Aix-en-Provence : *Aixois*
Albi : *Albigeois*
Amiens : *Amiénois*
Angers : *Angevin*
Angoulême : *Angoumoisin*
Annecy : *Annecien*
Arras : *Arrageois*
Auch : *Auscitain*
Avignon : *Avignonnais*
Bar-le-Duc : *Barrois* or *Barisien*
Bayeux : *Bayeusain* or *Bajocasse*
Bayonne : *Bayonnais*

Besançon : *Bisontin*
Béziers : *Biterrois*
Biarritz : *Biarrot*
Blois : *Blésois*
Bordeaux : *Bordelais*
Boulogne : *Boulonnais*
Brest : *Brestois*
Caen : *Caennais*
Calais : *Calaisien*
Chamonix : *Chamoniard*
Charleville-Mézières : *Carolomacérien*
Chartres : *Chartrain*
Châteaudun : *Dunois*
Châteauroux : *Castelroussin*
Château-Thierry : *Castrothéodoricien*
Cherbourg : *Cherbourgeois*
Clermont-Ferrand : *Clermontois*
Dax : *Dacquois*
Dijon : *Dijonnais*
Douai : *Douaisien*
Douarnenez : *Douarneniste*
Dunkirk : *Dunkerquois*
Fontainebleau : *Bellifontain*
Gap : *Gapençais*
Grenoble : *Grenoblois*
La Rochelle : *Rochelais*
Le Havre : *Havrais*
Le Mans : *Manceau*
Le Puy : *Anicien* or *Ponot*
Lens : *Lensois*
Lille : *Lillois*
Limoges : *Limougeaud*
Longwy : *Longovicien*
Lorient : *Lorientais*
Lyons : *Lyonnais*
Marseilles : *Marseillais*
Metz : *Messin*
Montauban : *Montalbanais*
Montpellier : *Montpelliérain*
Mulhouse : *Mulhousien*
Nancy : *Nancéien*
Nantes : *Nantais*
Nice : *Niçois*
Nîmes : *Nîmois*
Orléans : *Orléanais*
Paris : *Parisien*
Pau : *Palois*
Périgueux : *Périgourdin*
Perpignan : *Perpignanais*
Poitiers : *Poitevin*
Reims : *Rémois*
Rennes : *Rennais*
Rouen : *Rouennais*
St.-Étienne : *Stéphanois*
St.-Malo : *Malouin*
St.-Nazaire : *Nazairien*
St.-Omer : *Audomarois*
St.-Tropez : *Tropézien*
Strasbourg : *Strasbourgeois*
Thionville : *Thionvillois*
Toulon : *Toulonnais*
Toulouse : *Toulousain*
Tours : *Tourangeau*
Troyes : *Troyen*
Valence : *Valentinois*
Valenciennes : *Valenciennois*

APPENDIX 6

Canting Civic Coats-of-Arms

Many towns and cities have coats-of-arms that pictorially represent or allude to their names. The interpretation of the name may be genuine, as in the ox crossing a ford for Oxford, England, or fanciful, as the lily for Lille, France. There is little doubt that in some cases the interpretation or allusion was known from the first to be merely punning. But either way, the name of a place can be evoked by its coat-of-arms, as in the selection below. Most of the places listed have their own entry in the main text of the dictionary, so that readers can verify the accuracy of the reference. It may amuse some readers to form their own conclusion regarding a name before checking its actual origin. The descriptions of the arms themselves are accurate and the etymologies are given as if genuine.

Aalen, Germany. The city's arms show a silver *eel* (German *Aal*) in a red field. *Cp.* **Ahlen.**

Ahlen, Germany. The city's arms depict an *eel* (German *Aal*). *Cp.* **Aalen.**

Antwerp, Belgium. The arms show a pair of severed hands over a castle. A Roman warrior conquered a fearsone giant here, cut off his hands, and threw them (or him) into the river. Flemish *hand*, "hand," and *werpen*, "to throw," combine to give *Antwerpen*, the city's Flemish name.

Arnhem, Netherlands. The arms show a white two-headed eagle. Dutch *arend*, "eagle," and *heem*, "home," combine to give *Arnhem*.

Aurillac, France. The city's arms depict three gold scallop shells, the symbol of St. James the Greater, showing the source of the name in French *oreilles de St.-Jacques* (literally "St. James's ears"), a folk term for such shells.

Baden, Austria. The town, famous for its warm springs, has a coat-of-arms showing a man and a woman taking a *bath* (German *Bad*) in a tub.

Belfast, Northern Ireland. The upper quarter of the shield shows a *bell*, alluding to the first part of the city's name.

Belgrade, Serbia. The arms show a white castle. Serbian *beo*, "white," and *grad*, "castle," combine to give the city's Serbian name, *Beograd*.

Bergen, Norway. The arms show a castle built on rocky heights. Hence the name, from a blend of Old Norse *berg*, "mountain," *bjarg*, "rock," and *borg*, "wall."

Berlin, Germany. The city's name represents German *Bärlein*, "bear cub." Hence the portrayal of this animal on the city's coat-of-arms.

Bern, Switzerland. The city derives its name from German *Bär*, "bear," and this animal appears on its shield.

Berwick upon Tweed, England. The town's arms show a *bear* under a tree, alluding to the first part of the name.

Biberach, Germany. The city's coat-of-arms bears a crowned gold *beaver*, showing the source of the name in German *Biber*, the word for this animal.

Bochum, Germany. The city's arms show a *book* (German *Buch*) in a blue field, thus showing the meaning of the name.

Bordeaux, France. The lower part of the arms depicts a crescent moon, referring to the origin of the city's name in French *port de lune*, "port of the moon."

Braşov, Romania. The arms depict a crown on a tree stump, referring to the city's German name of *Kronstadt*, literally "crown city."

Cambridge, England. The arms show a curved *bridge* over a river (*Cam*).

Cherbourg, France. The arms depict three bezants, a bezant being a former valuable gold coin. Hence this particular reference, since the name comes from French *cher*, "dear," and *bourg*, "town."

Florence, Italy. The arms depict a stylized lily, for the city derives its name from Latin *flos*, *floris*, "flower."

Füssen, Germany. The arms show three black legs, alluding to the origin of the town's name in German *Füsse*, "feet."

Goes, Netherlands. The town's arms bear a silver *goose* (Dutch *goes*) to illustrate its name.

Granada, Spain. The arms depict many objects, including a *pomegranate*, the Latin word for which, *pomum granatum* (literally, "many-seeded fruit"), gave the city's name.

Grenoble, France. The arms depict three roses, alluding to the city's Roman name, *Gratianopolis*, meaning "city of grace." (The three roses represent the Three Graces of classical mythology.)

Hoorn, Netherlands. The arms show a red bugle *horn* with a blue ribbon, since this is the meaning of the name. *Cp.* **Horn**.

Horn, Austria. The town's arms depict a gold bugle *horn* to denote its name. *Cp.* **Hoorn**.

Horsens, Denmark. The town's arms depict a silver *horse* in front of a green tree, showing the origin of the name.

Innsbruck, Austria. The arms show a wooden *bridge*, representing the origin of the name in the river name *Inn* and German *Brücke*, "bridge."

Jablonec nad Nisou, Czech Republic. The city's arms include an *apple tree*, showing the origin of the name in *jablon*, the Czech word for this tree.

Jihlava, Czech Republic. The city's arms include a red *hedgehog* in a silver field, alluding to its German name of *Iglau*, from German *Igel*, "hedgehog."

Kolomyya, Ukraine. The city's coat-of-arms depict a *column* (Russian *kolonna*) to show the meaning of the name.

L'Aquila, Italy. The arms show a black imperial eagle. Italian *aquila*, "eagle," thus gives the name.

Lille, France. The arms depict a single fleur-de-lys, representing the *lily* (Latin *lilium*) from which the town gets its name.

Liverpool, England. The arms show a cormorant holding a bunch of seaweed in its beak, otherwise a *liver* bird holding some *laver*, representing the two words that gave the city's name.

Łódź, Poland. The coat-of-arms shows a boat and paddle, since the city derives its name from Old Polish *lodzi*, "boat."

Lörrach, Germany. The city's arms depict a gold *lark* on the wing, showing the name's origin in *Lerche*, the German word for this bird.

Lvov, Ukraine. The arms show a castle in the gateway of which stands a *lion* holding a star and *mounts*, thus alluding to the city's Slavic name, from *lev*, "lion," and its German name, *Lemberg*, where *Berg* means "mount."

Lyons, France. The arms show three fleurs-de-lys over a *lion*, since the city derives its name from this animal.

Magdeburg, Germany. The arms show a young woman standing on a rampart, alluding to the source of the city's name in German *Magd*, "maiden," and *Burg*, "castle."

Metz, France. The city's arms is divided into two equal parts, one silver, one black, referring to the origin of the name in Latin *medius*, "in the middle," implying two halves.

Munich, Germany. The arms depict a *monk*, referring to the origin of the city's name in German *Mönch*, "monk." (The German form of the name is actually *München*.)

Newcastle, England. The arms show three castles, representing the *new castle* built by Henry II that gave the city its name.

Nice, France. The arms depict a red eagle, representing the Roman eagle that was regarded as victorious. The reference is to the origin of the name in Greek *nike*, "victory."

Orël, Russia. The city's arms depict a two-headed imperial *eagle*, as its name is the Russian word for this bird.

Oxford, England. The arms show an *ox* crossing a *ford* (represented by three wavy blue lines), referring directly to the city' name.

Pirna, Germany. The city's arms include a *pear* tree, illustrating the origin of the name in *Birne*, the German word for this fruit.

Pori, Finland. The arms depict the head of a *bear*, alluding to the city's Swedish name of *Björneborg*, literally "bear's castle." (The Finnish name represents the first part of this.)

Prešov, Slovakia. The arms show an eagle holding *strawberries* in its talons. The allusion is to the town's former Hungarian name of *Eperjes*, which derives from Hungarian *eper*, "strawberry."

Pretoria, South Africa. The city's arms depict a Roman *praetor* (magistrate) with a bundle of rods and an ax.

Reims, France. The city's arms display laurel sprigs, referring to the origin of its name in French *rinceaux*, "foliage."

Rijeka, Croatia. The city's arms show an eagle with one foot on a jug from which water flows, referring to the source of the name in Croat *rijeka*, "river." Its Italian name of *Fiume* meant the same.

Schauffhausen, Switzerland. The arms show a ram leaping from a castle, otherwise a *sheep* springing from a *house*. The allusion is to the source of the name in German *Schaf*, "sheep," and *Haus*, "house."

Sheffield, England. The lower part of the city's shield show three gold wheat *sheaves*, showing that its name derives from *sheaf field*.

Split, Croatia. The symbolic fortress on the arms represents Diocletian's *palace* (Latin *palatium*) from which the city arose and for which it is named.

Stuttgarten, Germany. The arms depict a *mare* (German *Stute*), since the city derives its name from this particular animal.

Tours, France. The arms show three silver *towers*, denoting the origin of the name in French *tours*, "towers."

Turin, Italy. The arms show a fierce *bull* (Italian *toro*), referring to the animal that gave the city its name (in its Italian form, *Torino*).

Vaasa, Finland. The city's arms, those of the Swedish *Vasa* family that founded it, depict a *vase*, and so simultaneously represent Swedish *vas*, "garb," and *vase*, "vase."

Velikiye Luki, Russia. The town's arms bear three prominent *longbows*, showing the origin of the name in Russian *velikij*, "great," and *luki*, the plural of *luk*, "bow."

Zagreb, Croatia. The arms show a castle behind a rampart, representing the source of the city's name in Slavic *za grebom*, "beyond the embankment."

Zwickau, Germany. Two quarters of the city's arms each depict three *swans*, alluding to its Medieval Latin name of *Cygnea*, from Latin *cygnus*, "swan."

APPENDIX 7

Words from Names

The following are examples of various words derived from placenames. Examples of animal breeds, chemical elements, fabrics, dances, foods (as compound names) and drinks are given separately below (Sections B through H). Note that the etymology may not always be direct. For example, the word frank *comes from the* Franks *who gave the name of* France, *not from the modern country. Some old favorites will not be found here because they are dubious or known to be false. Among them are the* pistol, *which did not originate in* Pistoia, *Italy, the* Muscovy *duck, which does not come from* Muscovy, *the* meringue, *which was not first confected in* Mehring, *Germany, and* poplin, *which was not first made in the* papal *city of Avignon, France. Nor is the* cherrystone clam *named for* Cheriton, *Virginia. These are fanciful folk etymologies. It is true that for some of the words below there are rival alternate origins. But the placenames mentioned are still serious contenders in many cases, and are well authenticated as sources in most.*

A. General

afghan : **Afghanistan**
agaric : **Agaria**, Poland.
agate : **Achates** (River), Sicily, Italy
angostura (bark) : **Angostura** (now *Ciudad Bolívar*), Venezuela
antimacassar : **Macassar** (now *Ujung Pandang*), Sulawesi, Indonesia
araucaria : **Arauco**, Chile
argosy : **Ragusa** (now *Dubrovnik*), Croatia
artesian (well) : **Artois**, France
attic : **Attica**, Greece
babel : **Babylon**, Iraq
baccarat (glass, not game) **Baccarat**, France
badminton : **Badminton**, England
balaclava (helmet) : **Balaklava**, Ukraine
bantam : **Banten**, Java, Indonesia
bauxite : **Les Baux**, France
bayonet : **Bayonne**, France
bedlam : **Bethlehem**, Jordan
benzene : **Java**, Indonesia†
bergamot (herb, perfume, not pear) : **Bergamo**, Italy
bergan : **Bergen**, Norway
berlin : **Berlin**, Germany
Bermuda rig, shorts : **Bermuda**
bezant : **Byzantium** (now *Istanbul*), Turkey
bikini : **Bikini**, Marshall Islands
blarney : **Blarney**, Ireland
bohemian : **Bohemia** (now *Czech Republic*)

---

†A convoluted origin that needs unraveling. Benzene *represents German* Benzoe, *"benzoin," plus the German chemical suffix* -in, *"-ene."* Benzoin *ultimately goes back to Arabic* luban jawi, *"incense of Java," the initial* lu- *of this being dropped when it was mistaken for the Arabic definite article* (al). *The island named* Java *by the Arabs was actually modern Sumatra.*

borstal : **Borstal**, England
boston : **Boston**, USA
bougie : **Bejaia**, Algeria
Bren (gun) : **Brno**, Czech Republic + **Enfield**, England
bronze : **Brindisi**, Italy
Brummagem : **Birmingham**, England
bugger : **Bulgaria**
bungalow : **Bengal**
bunkum : **Buncombe**, USA
campanile : **Campania**, Italy
campeachy wood : **Campeche**, Mexico
canary : **Canary Islands**
cannibal : **Caribbean** (Sea)
cantaloupe : **Cantaluppi**, Italy
canter : **Canterbury**, England
carbine : **Calabria**, Italy
cardigan : **Cardigan** (†), Wales
Carmelite : (Mt.) **Carmel**, Israel
carronade : **Carron**, Scotland
caryatid : **Caryae** (now *Karuai*), Greece
chalcedony : **Chalcedon** (now *Kadiköy*), Turkey, or **Carthage** (Greek *Karkhedon*), Tunis
cheddite : **Chedde**, France
chesterfield (sofa, overcoat) : **Chesterfield** (†), England
china : **China**
chivvy : **Chevy Chase**, England
Christie : **Christiania** (now *Oslo*), Norway
chypre : **Cyprus** (French *Chypre*)
cinchona : **Chinchón**, Spain
coach : **Kocs**, Hungary
cologne : **Cologne**, Germany
colophony : **Colophon**, Greece
copper : **Cyprus**
Coptic : **Egypt**
cravat : **Croatia**
curassow : **Curaçao**, West Indies
currant : **Corinth**, Greece
dalmatic : **Dalmatia**, Croatia
damson : **Damascus**, Syria
derby (race, hat) : **Derby** (*), England
dinanderie : **Dinant**, Belgium
dittany : **Dicte**, Crete, Greece
dollar : **Joachimsthal** (now *Jáchymov*), Czech Republic
doolally : **Deolali**, India
dumdum : **Dum-Dum**, India
Duralumin® : **Düren**, Germany
Epsom salts : **Epsom**, England
ermine : **Armenia**
faience : **Faenza**, Italy
fez : **Fez**, Morocco
flamingo : **Flanders**, Belgium/Netherlands (*cp. flamenco*, in Section E)
florin : **Florence**, Italy
franc : **France**
frank : **France**
frankfurter : **Frankfurt**, Germany
frieze : **Phrygia**, Turkey
galingale : **Gaoling**, China
gallery : **Galilee**, Israel
gamboge : **Cambodia**
gasconade : **Gascony**, France
geyser : **Geysir**, Iceland
guelder rose : **Gelderland**, Netherlands
guinea : **Guinea**
Gullah : **Angola**
gypsy : **Egypt**
hack (taxi, horse, drudge), *hackneyed* : **Hackney**, England
hamburger : **Hamburg**, Germany
indigo : **India**
italic : **Italy**
jalap : **Jalapa**, Mexico
japan : **Japan**
japonica : **Japan**
jeans : **Genoa**, Italy
jet (mineral) : **Gagai**, Turkey
jodhpurs : **Jodhpur**, India
kaolin : **Gaoling**, China
laconic : **Laconia**, Greece
landau : **Landau**, Germany
lesbian : **Lesbos**, Greece
lido : **Lido**, Italy
limerick : **Limerick**, Ireland
limousine : **Limousin**, France
lovage : **Liguria**, Italy
lyddite : **Lydd**, England
macédoine : **Macedonia**
mackinaw (coat, boat) : **Mackinaw**, USA
magenta : **Magenta**, Italy
magnet : **Magnesia**, Greece
maiolica : **Majorca**, Spain
manila : **Manila**, Philippines
marathon : **Marathon**, Greece
martello (tower) : **Mortella** (Cape), Corsica
martingale : **Martigues**, France
mayonnaise : **Mahón**, Minorca, Spain

meander : **Maeander** (now *Menderes*), Turkey
mecca : **Mecca**, Saudi Arabia
milliner : **Milan**, Italy
montelimar : **Montélimar**, France
navarin : **Navarino**, Greece
Neanderthal : **Neanderthal**, Germany
newmarket : **Newmarket**, England
Olympic : (Mt.) **Olympus**, Greece
palace : **Palatine** (hill), Italy
parchment : **Pergamum**, Greece
peach : **Persia** (now *Iran*)
pearmain : **Parma**, Italy
pheasant : **Phasis** (River) (now *Rioni*), Georgia
philistine : **Palestine**
plaster of Paris : Paris, **France**
plombière : **Plombières-les-Bains**, France
polony : **Bologna**, Italy
prussic acid : **Prussia**, Germany
quince : **Cydonia** (now *Canea*), Crete, Greece
raglan : **Raglan** (†), Wales
rhinestone : **Rhine**, Germany
rhubarb : **Rha** (now *Volga*), Russia
romance : **Rome**, Italy
rugby : **Rugby**, England
sandwich : **Sandwich** (†), England
sardine : **Sardinia**, Italy
sardonic : **Sardinia**, Italy
sardonyx : **Sardinia**, Italy
satsuma : **Satsuma**, Japan
scallion : **Ashkelon**, Israel (formerly *Ascalon*, Palestine)
serendipity : **Serendip** (now *Sri Lanka*)
shallot : **Ashkelon**, Israel (via *scallion*)
shanghai : **Shanghai**, China
shillelagh : **Shillelagh**, Ireland
sienna : **Siena**, Italy
slave : **Slavonia** (or any country or region named for the *Slavs*)
sodomy : **Sodom**, Jordan
solecism : **Soloi**, Greece
sorghum : **Syria**
spa : **Spa**, Belgium
spruce (neat, tree) : **Prussia**, Germany
stogy : **Conestoga**, USA
surrey : **Surrey**, England
swede : **Sweden**
sybarite : **Sybaris** (now *Sibari*), Italy
syenite : **Aswan** (Greek *Syene*), Egypt
syncretism : **Crete**, Greece
tamarind : **India**
tangerine : **Tangier**, Morocco
tarantula : **Taranto**, Italy
telemark : **Telemark**, Norway
toluene : **Santiago de Tolú**, Colombia
travertine : **Tibur** (now *Tivoli*), Italy
Tridentine : **Trento**, Italy
Trojan : **Troy**, Turkey
troy (weight) : **Troyes**, France
turkey : **Turkey**
turquoise : **Turkey**
tuxedo : **Tuxedo Park**, USA
ulster : **Ulster**, Ireland
umber : **Umbria**, Italy
varnish : **Berenice** (now *Benghazi*), Libya
vaudeville : **Vau de Vire**, France
veronal : **Verona**, Italy
vichyssoise : **Vichy**, France
wellingtons : **Wellington** (†), England
winchester (bottle) : **Winchester**, England

B. Breeds and Types of Animals

Many breeds and types of animals, especially dogs, cats, horses, and farm animals, are named for their place of origin. The names may be with or without the generic term for the breed or type (e.g. terrier, dog). The following are some examples, with the types of animals identified as (1) dogs, (2) cats, (3) horses, (4) cattle, (5) sheep, (6) pigs, (7) poultry.

Aberdeen Angus (4) : **Aberdeenshire, Angus**, Scotland
Afghan hound (1) : **Afghanistan**
Airedale (1) : **Airedale**, England
Alsatian (1) : **Alsace**, France
Appaloosa (3) : **Opelousa** or **Palouse** (River), USA
Aylesbury (7) : **Aylesbury**, England
Ayrshire (4) : **Ayrshire**, Scotland
Bedlington terrier (1) : **Bedlington**, England

Berkshire (6) : **Berkshire**, England
Blenheim (1) : **Blenheim**, England (itself from *Blindheim*, Germany)
Boston terrier (1) : **Boston**, USA
Briard (1) : **Brie**, France
Burmese (2) : **Burma** (now *Myanmar*)
Cheviot (5) : **Cheviot Hills**, England/Scotland
chihuahua (1) : **Chihuahua**, Mexico
clumber spaniel (1) : **Clumber Park**, England
Clydesdale (3) : **Clydesdale**, Scotland
Dalmatian (1) : **Dalmatia**, Croatia
Dorking (7) : **Dorking**, England
Friesian (4) : **Friesland**, Netherlands
galloway (4) : **Galloway**, Scotland
Great Dane (1) : **Denmark**
Guernsey (4) : **Guernsey**, Channel Islands
Hampshire (6) : **Hampshire**, England
Hereford (4) : **Herefordshire**, England
Jersey (4) : **Jersey**, Channel Islands
karakul (5) : **Karakul**, Tajikistan
Kerry blue (1) : **Kerry**, Ireland
Labrador (1) : **Labrador**, Canada
Lakeland terrier (1) : **Lake District**, England
Leghorn (7) **Leghorn** (now *Livorno*), Italy
Lipizzaner (3) : **Lippiza**, Slovenia
Manx cat (2) : **Isle of Man**, British Isles
Newfoundland (1) : **Newfoundland**, Canada
Orpington (7) : **Orpington**, England
Pekinese (1) : **Peking** (now *Beijing*), China
percheron (3) : **Le Perche**, France
Plymouth Rock (7) : **Plymouth**, USA
Pomeranian (1) : **Pomerania**, Germany/Poland
Portland (5) : **Isle of Portland**, England
Rhode Island red (7) : **Rhode Island**, USA
Rottweiler (1) : **Rottweil**, Germany
St. Bernard (1) : **Great St. Bernard Pass**, Switzerland/Italy
Sealyham (1) : **Sealyham**, Wales
sheltie (1, 3) : **Shetland Islands**, Scotland
Siamese (2) : **Siam** (now *Thailand*)
Skye terrier (1) : **Skye**, Scotland
spaniel (1) : **Spain**
Suffolk (5) : **Suffolk**, England
Tamworth (6) : **Tamworth**, England
Texel (5) : **Texel**, Frisian Islands, Netherlands
Weimaraner (1) : **Weimar**, Germany
Wensleydale (5) : **Wensleydale**, England
wyandotte (7) : **Wyandotte**, USA

C. Chemical Elements

A number of chemical elements derive their names from placenames, usually in their English or Latin forms. The following is a complete list. The Latin names are mostly modern.

americium : **America**
berkelium : **Berkeley**, California, USA
californium : **California**, USA
copper : **Cyprus**
erbium : **Ytterby**, Sweden (*cp. terbium, ytterbium, yttrium*)
europium : **Europe**
francium : **France**
gallium : **France** (Latin *Gallia*)
germania : **Germany** (Latin *Germania*)
hafnium : **Copenhagen** (Latin *Hafnia*)
holmium : **Stockholm** (Latin *Holmia*)
lutetium : **Paris** (Latin *Lutetia*)
magnesium : **Magnesia**, Greece
manganese : **Magnesia**, Greece
polonium : **Poland** (Latin *Polonia*)
rhenium : **Rhine** (Latin *Rhenus*)
ruthenium : **Russia** (Latin *Ruthenia*)
scandium : **Scandinavia** (Latin *Scandia*)
strontium : **Strontian**, Scotland
terbium : **Ytterby**, Sweden (*cp. erbium, ytterbium, yttrium*)
thulium : **Thule** (Scandinavia)
ytterbium : **Ytterby**, Sweden (*cp. erbium, terbium, yttrium*)
yttrium : **Ytterby**, Sweden (*cp. erbium, terbium, ytterbium*)

D. Fabrics

This list does not include garments, unless they are named for their material, such as denims, jersey. *Other garments named for places are included in Section A above. The association of a particular type of cloth or fabric with a particular city is so strong that a number of false etymologies have arisen. Thus* buckram *was said to come from* Bukhara, *Uzbekistan,* dimity *from* Damietta, *Egypt, and* gingham *from* Guingamp, *France. But these are false friends, and have other origins.*

angora : **Ankara**, Turkey
arras : **Arras**, France
astrakhan : **Astrakhan**, Russia
baldachin : **Baghdad** (Old Italian *Baldacco*), Iraq
balbriggan : **Balbriggan**, Ireland
barège : **Barèges**, France
calico : **Calicut** (now *Kozhikode*), India
cambric : **Cambrai**, France (*cp. chambray*)
canary : **Canary Islands**
cashmere : **Kashmir**, India (*cp. cassimere*)
cassimere : **Kashmir**, India (via *cashmere*)
chambray : **Cambrai**, France (via *cambric*)
chantilly : **Chantilly**, France
cilice : **Cilicia**, Turkey
coburg : **Coburg**, Germany
cordovan : **Córdoba**, Spain
crêpe de Chine : **China** (French, "China crêpe")
cretonne : **Creton**, France
damask : **Damascus**, Syria
denim : **Nîmes** (French *de Nîmes*, "from Nîmes"), France
dowlas : **Daoulas**, France
duffel : **Duffel**, Belgium
frieze : **Friesland**, Netherlands
fustian : **Fostat** (now *Al-Fustat*), Cairo, Egypt
gambroon : **Gombroon** (now *Bandar-e 'Abbas*), Iran
gauze : **Gaza**, Palestine
genappe : **Genappe**, Belgium
Harris tweed® : **Harris**, Scotland (*cp. tweed*)
hessian : **Hesse**, Germany
holland : **Holland**, Netherlands
jersey : **Jersey**, Channel Islands, British Isles
kersey : **Kersey**, England
kerseymere : **Kashmir**, India (via *kersey*)
lawn : **Laon**, France
lockram : **Locronan**, Brittany, France
lisle : **Lille**, France
madras : **Madras**, India
manila : **Manila**, Luzon, Philippines
marcella : **Marseilles**, France
melton : **Melton Mowbray**, England
morocco : **Morocco**
Moygashel® : **Moygashel**, Northern Ireland
muslin : **Mosul**, Iraq
nankeen : **Nankin**, China
organzine : **Urgench**, Uzbekistan
osnaburg : **Osnabrück**, Germany
parramatta : **Parramatta**, Australia
petersham : **Petersham** (†), England
poplin : **Poperinghe**, Belgium
satin : **Zaitun** (*Tz'u-t'ung-ch'eng*, now *Ch'üan-chow*, earlier *Tsinkiang*), China
serge : **Serica** (= modern China) (*cp. silk*)
shalloon : **Châlons-sur-Marne**, France
shantung : **Shantung**, China
silk : **Serica** (= modern China) (*cp. serge*)
sisal : **Sisal**, Mexico
suede : **Sweden**
tabby : **'At-tabiy** (Baghdad), Iraq
tartan : **Tyre**, Lebanon
tulle : **Tulle**, France
tweed : **Tweed**, Scotland (via *tweel*, Scottish form of *twill*)
worsted : **Worstead**, England

E. Dances

Many dances of the world, both historical and modern, derive their names from their places or countries of origin, or from the nationalities that made them known. The following are some examples. The query (?) indicates a contending etymology.

arabesque : **Arabia**
bergamask : **Bergamo**, Italy
boston : **Boston**, USA
carmagnole : **Carmagnola**, Italy
charleston : **Charleston** (South Carolina), USA
conga : **Congo**
écossaise : **Scotland**
flamenco : **Flanders**, Belgium/Netherlands (*cp. flamingo*, in Section A)
habanera : **Havana**, Cuba
krakowiak : **Kraków**, Poland
ländler : **Landl** (nickname of Upper Austria), Austria
mazurka : **Mazovia**, Poland
pavane : **Padua**, Italy (?)
polacca : **Poland**
polka : **Poland** (?)
polonaise : **Poland** (Medieval Latin *Polonia*)
schottische : **Scotland**
siciliano : **Sicily**, Italy
strathspey : **Strathspey**, Scotland
tarantella : **Taranto**, Italy
varsovienne : **Warsaw** (French *Varsovie*), Poland

F. Foods

Many foods and food products are named for their place of origin, with a common formula being the placename in noun or adjectival form followed (or occasionally preceded) by the generic word for the food. The following are examples of such compounds, the alphabetical order being that of the place, not the generic term, in cases where the latter comes first. As is to be expected, some of the names are French, so are inevitably named for a place in France. (For cheeses, see the separate listing in Section G, below. Note that one-word foods such as sandwich *appear in Section A, above.)*

Alabama sauce : **Alabama**, USA
baked Alaska : **Alaska**, USA
American pie : **America**
Arbroath smoky : **Arbroath**, Scotland
Atholl brose : **Atholl**, Scotland
Bakewell tart : **Bakewell**, England
Banbury cake : **Banbury**, England
chicken Bangkok : **Bangkok**, Thailand
Bath bun, chap, Oliver : **Bath**, England
Battenberg cake : **Battenberg** (†), Germany
Béarnaise sauce : **Béarn**, France
Black Forest cake (or *gâteau*) : **Black Forest**, Germany
Bologna sausage : **Bologna**, Italy
sauce bordelaise : **Bordeaux**, France
boeuf bourguignon : **Burgundy**, France
Brussels sprouts : **Brussels**, Belgium
Canterbury lamb : **Canterbury**, New Zealand (a type of meat, not a breed, so not in Section B, above)
cayenne pepper : **Cayenne**, French Guiana
Chantilly cream : **Chantilly**, France
Chelsea bun : **Chelsea**, London, England
Cornish cream, pasty : **Cornwall**, England
cos lettuce : **Kos**, Greece (= *romaine lettuce*)
Cumberland pie, sauce, sausage : **Cumberland** (now *Cumbria*), England
Danish pastry : **Denmark**
demerara sugar : **Demerara**, Guyana
Devonshire cream : **Devonshire**, England
Dover sole : **Dover**, England
Dublin Bay prawns : **Dublin**, Ireland

Dundee cake : **Dundee**, Scotland
Edinburgh rock : **Edinburgh**, Scotland
Eccles cake : **Eccles**, England
finnan haddie : **Findon**, Scotland
French beans, bread, dressing, fries, loaf, mustard, onions, toast : **France**
Genoa cake : **Genoa**, Italy
sauce hollandaise : **Holland** (Netherlands) (French *hollandais*, "of Holland")
Irish stew : **Ireland**
chicken Kiev : **Kiev**, Ukraine
Lancashire hotpot : **Lancashire**, England
quiche Lorraine : **Lorraine**, France
Madeira cake : **Madeira**
egg mayonnaise : **Mahón**, Minorca, Spain
Mississippi mud pie : **Mississippi** (River), USA
Neapolitan ice cream : **Naples**, Italy
Nice biscuit : **Nice**, France
Oxford sausage : **Oxford**, England
Parma ham : **Parma**, Italy
Pontefract (or *Pomfret*) *cake* : **Pontefract**, England
risotto milanese : **Milan** (Italian *milanese*, "of Milan"), Italy
romaine lettuce : **Rome**, Italy (= *cos lettuce*)
Russian salad : **Russia**
savoy cabbage : **Savoy**, France
Scotch broth, egg, pancake : **Scotland**
spaghetti bolognese : **Bologna** (Italian *bolognese*, "of Bologna"), Italy
Swiss roll : **Switzerland**
Tabasco sauce : **Tabasco**, Mexico
Thousand Island dressing : **Thousand Islands**, USA/Canada
Turkish delight : **Turkey**
Welsh rabbit, rarebit : **Wales**
Wiener schnitzel : **Vienna** (German *Wiener*, "of Vienna"), Austria
Worcester(shire) sauce : **Worcester(shire)**, England
Yorkshire pudding : **Yorkshire**, England

G. Cheeses

Brie : **Brie**, France
Caerphilly : **Caerphilly**, Wales
Camembert : **Camembert**, France
Cheddar : **Cheddar**, England
Cheshire : **Cheshire**, England
double Gloucester : **Gloucestershire**, England
Dunlop : **Dunlop**, Scotland
Edam : **Edam**, Netherlands
Emmental : **Emmental**, Switzerland
Gorgonzola : **Gorgonzola**, Italy
Gouda : **Gouda**, Netherlands
Gruyère : **Gruyère**, Switzerland
Leicester : **Leicestershire**, England
Limburger : **Limburg**, Belgium
Parmesan : **Parma**, Italy
Roquefort : **Roquefort**, France
Stilton : **Stilton**, England
Wensleydale : **Wensleydale**, England

H. Drinks

As is to be expected, many wines take their names from their places of origin in wine-growing countries such as France, Spain, Italy, and Germany. Not all the drinks below are alcoholic, however, and can thus have their sources anywhere in the world.

amontillado : **Montilla**, Spain
Armagnac : **Armagnac**, France
Beaujolais : **Beaujolais**, France
Beaune : **Beaune**, France
bock : **Einbeck**, Germany
bohea : **Bu-i** (hills), China
Bordeaux : **Bordeaux**, France
bourbon : **Bourbon** (county), USA
burgundy : **Burgundy**, France
Calvados : **Calvados**, France
Chablis : **Chablis**, France
champagne : **Champagne**, France

chartreuse : **La Grande Chartreuse**, France
Chianti : **Chianti**, Italy
cognac : **Cognac**, France
curaçao : **Curaçao**, West Indies
daiquiri : **Daiquiri**, Cuba
frascati : **Frascati**, Italy
Graves : **Graves**, France
hock : **Hochheim**, Germany
Hollands : **Holland** (Netherlands)
madeira : **Madeira**
Malaga : **Málaga**, Spain
malmsey : **Monemvasia**, Greece
manhattan : **Manhattan**, New York, USA
Marsala : **Marsala**, Sicily, Italy
Medoc : **Médoc**, France
mocha : **Mocha**, Yemen
Montilla : **Montilla**, Spain
Moselle : **Moselle** (River), France
Niersteiner : **Nierstein**, Germany
pilsener : **Pilsen** (now *Plzeň*), Czech Republic
port : **Oporto**, Portugal
St. Julien : **St.-Julien**, France
Sauternes : **Sauternes**, France
Scotch : **Scotland**
seltzer : **Niederselters**, Germany
sherry : **Jerez**, Spain
tequila : **Tequila**, Mexico
Tokay : **Tokaj**, Hungary
vichy : **Vichy**, France

(†) From an aristocratic title, which itself came from the placename.

Select Bibliography

A bibliography on a global subject such as this must necessarily be select. The titles listed below are those that can currently, and to some extent historically, best aid the specialist toponymist or the general reader interested in placenames. They were the ones most frequently consulted during the course of work on the present book.

The listing does not include ongoing serial publications such as the volumes of county placenames issued by the English Place-Name Society since 1923, nor the various academic journals devoted either to names in general, such as Names, the Journal of the American Name Society, issued since 1951, or Nomina, the Journal of the Society for Name Studies in Britain and Ireland, issued since 1977, or else to placenames in particular, such as Ainm ("Names"), the Bulletin of the Ulster Place-Name Society, issued since 1986. The representation of works treating the placenames of a particular country is likewise restricted mainly to English-speaking countries (the United States, the British Isles, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa). Readers interested in more detailed works on a particular country or region are referred to the extensive listing in Meynen (below) or to the 23-page Bibliography in Losique (below), although the latter's titles are restricted to the period before 1971.

I would like to have included two books by Austin Farmar, *Place-Name Synonyms Classified* and *Place-Name Correspondences,* both published in 1904 by David Nutt, London. The aim of each is admirable: to classify placename elements according to their themes or meanings and to give their equivalents in languages other than English. The works are now, however, dated and unreliable, so cannot be recommended. But the concept is still valid, and could prove a worthwhile addition to modern toponymy if realized by a writer with the necessary knowledge and interest. Farmar based his own work on Christine Blackie's *Etymological Geography,* published by Murray in 1875.

Among the works cited here are those in French, German, Polish, and Russian with which the English reader is most likely to be acquainted. The titles of such works are translated for the benefit of nonlinguists.

Appleton, Richard, and Barbara Appleton. *The Cambridge Dictionary of Australian Places.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1992.

Armstrong, G.H. *The Origin and Meaning of Place Names in Canada.* Toronto: Macmillan Company of Canada, 1930.

Arousseau, M. *The Rendering of Geographical Names.* London: Hutchinson University Library, 1957.

Batowski, Henryk. *Słownik nazv miejscowych Europy Środkowej i Wschodniej XIX i XX wieku* (Dictionary of placenames of Central and Eastern Europe of the 19th and 20th centuries). Warsaw: Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe, 1964.

Berger, Dieter. *Geographische Namen in Deutschland* (Geographical names in Germany). Mannheim: Duden, 1993.

Cameron, Kenneth. *English Place-Names.* 3d ed. London: Batsford, 1977.

Cherpillod, André. *Dictionnaire étymologique des noms géographiques* (Etymological dictionary of geographical names). 2d ed. Paris: Masson, 1991.

Dauzat, A., and Ch. Rostaing. *Dictionnaire étymologique des noms de lieux en France* (Etymological dictionary of placenames in France). 2d ed. Paris: Guénégaud, 1978.

Dubrovin, L.I., and M.A. Preobrazhenskaya. *O chëm govorit karta Antarktiki* (What the map of the Antarctic has to tell). Leningrad: Gidrometeoizdat, 1987.

Field, John. *Place-Names of Great Britain and Ireland.* Newton Abbot: David & Charles, 1980.

Graesse, Johann Gustav Theodor, and Friedrich Benedict. *Orbis latinus, oder Verzeichnis der wichstigsten lateinischen Orts- und Ländernamen* (The Latin world, or a register of the most important Latin names of places and countries). Berlin: Transpress, 1980.

Hamilton, William B. *The Macmillan Book of Canadian Place Names.* Toronto: Macmillan of Canada, 1978.

Harder, Kelsie B. (ed.). *Illustrated Dictionary of Place Names, United States and Canada.* New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1976.

Hattersley-Smith, G. *The History of Place-Names in the British Antarctic Territory.* British Antarctic Survey Scientific Report No. 113 (Parts I and II). Cambridge: British Antarctic Survey, 1991.

Hunt, Cecil. *Talk of the Town: The Place Names in our Language.* London: Herbert Jenkins, 1951.

Joyce, P.W. *Irish Names of Places.* 3 vols. Dublin: Phoenix Publishing, 1869–1913.

Losique, Serge. *Dictionnaire étymologique des noms de pays et de peuples* (Etymological dictionary of the names of countries and peoples). Paris: Klincksieck, 1971.

Maori Place Names and Their Meanings. Wellington, N.Z.: A.H. & A.W. Reed, 1950.

Matthews, C.M. *Place Names of the English-speaking World.* London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1972.

Melkheyev, M.N. *Geograficheskiye imena* (Geographical names). Moscow: Uchpedgiz, 1961.

Meynen, Emil. *Gazetteers and Glossaries of Geographical Names of the Member-Countries of the United Nations and the Agencies in Relationship with the United Nations: Bibliography 1946–1976.* Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1984.

Mills, A.D. *A Dictionary of English Place-Names.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1991.

The Modern Encyclopædia of Australia and New Zealand. Sydney: Horwitz-Grahame, 1964.

The New Encyclopædia Britannica. 30 vols. 15th ed. Chicago: Encyclopædia Britannica, 1993.

Nicolaisen, W.F.H., Margaret Gelling, and Melville Richards. *The Names of Towns and Cities in Britain.* London: Batsford, 1970.

Nikonov, V.A. *Kratkij toponimicheskij slovar'* (Concise toponymical dictionary). Moscow: Mysl', 1966.

Odelain, O., and R. Séguineau. *Dictionnaire des noms propres de la Bible* (Dictionary of biblical proper names). Paris: Éditions du Cerf, 1978.

Palmer, John (ed.) *Guide to Places of the World.* 2d ed. London: The Reader's Digest Association, 1995.

Pospelov, Ye. M. *Shkol'nyj toponimicheskiy slovar'* (School toponymical dictionary). Moscow: Prosveshcheniye, 1988.

Raper, P.E. *A Dictionary of Southern African Place Names.* 2d ed. Johannesburg: Jonathan Ball, 1989.

Reed, A.W. *Place Names of Australia.* Sydney: Reed Books, 1973.

Rivet, A.L.F., and Colin Smith. *The Place-Names of Roman Britain.* London: Batsford, 1979.

Room, Adrian. *African Placenames.* Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 1994.

Room, Adrian, *A Dictionary of Irish Place-Names.* Rev. ed. Belfast: Appletree Press, 1994.

Room, Adrian. *Dictionary of Place-Names in the British Isles.* London: Bloomsbury Publishing, 1988.

Room, Adrian. *Dictionary of World Place Names Derived from British Names.* London: Routledge, 1989.

Room, Adrian. *Place-Name Changes: 1900–1991.* 2d ed. Metuchen, N.J.: Scarecrow Press, 1993

Room, Adrian. *Placenames of Russia and the Former Soviet Union.* Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland, 1996.

Room, Adrian. *Place-Names of the World.* Sydney: Angus & Robertson, 1987.

Smith, Benjamin E. (ed.). *The Century Cyclopedia of Names.* London: The Times/New York: The Century Co., 1904.

Stewart, George R. *Names on the Land.* 3d ed. Boston, Mass.: Houghton Mifflin, 1967.

Stewart, George R. *American Place-Names.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1970.

Stewart, George R. *Names on the Globe.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1975.

Sturmfels, Wilhelm, and Heinz Bischof. *Unsere Ortsnamen* (Our placenames). Bonn: Dümmlers, 1961.

Taylor, Isaac. *Names and Their Histories.* London: Rivington, Percival, 1896.

Taylor, Isaac. *Words and Places.* Edited with corrections and additions by A. Smythe Palmer. London: Routledge, 1909.

Treharne, R.F., and Harold Fullard (eds.). *Muir's Historical Atlas.* 6th ed. London: George Philip and Son, 1963.

The Times Atlas of the World. 9th ed. London: Times Books, 1993.

Webster's New Geographical Dictionary. Springfield, Mass.: Merriam-Webster, 1988.

Wolk, Allan. *The Naming of America.* Nashville, Tenn.: Thomas Nelson, 1977.